Clem Labine's

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

The Professional's Source For Historical Products

JULY/AUGUST 1999 ■ www.traditional-building.com ■ VOLUME 12/NUMBER 4 ■ $5.00

Visit Our Website
www.traditional-building.com

Revitalizing Main Street

plus

- BIRD CONTROL
- METAL ROOFING
- WATERPROOFING
- PUBLIC FOUNTAINS
- EXTERIOR CORNICES
- LIGHTNING PROTECTION
- MASONRY RESTORATION
- GAS-BURNING LIGHTING
- MAIN STREET AMENITIES
- PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE
- TERRA-COTTA RESTORATION
- CUPOLAS, STEEPLES & DOMES
- EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT
- TRADITIONAL ROOFING & SPECIALTIES
- STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

Bound Printed Matter
U.S. Postage
PAID
Permit No. 51
Easton, PA

Traditional Building
69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11217
Address correction requested.

STONE LEGENDS

301 Pleasant Drive • Dallas, TX 75217 • (800) 398-1199 • FAX (214) 398-1293



Above:
This dramatic exterior was designed using many of our stock shapes and sizes.

Stone Legends combines today's technology with old world craftsmanship to produce truly beautiful hand made architectural cast stone in a virtually unlimited array of products.

Send us your plans for a complete cost analysis.



Above, fluted Corinthian columns.



Above, a Gazebo using Tuscan columns.

Experience Old World Stone Carving!

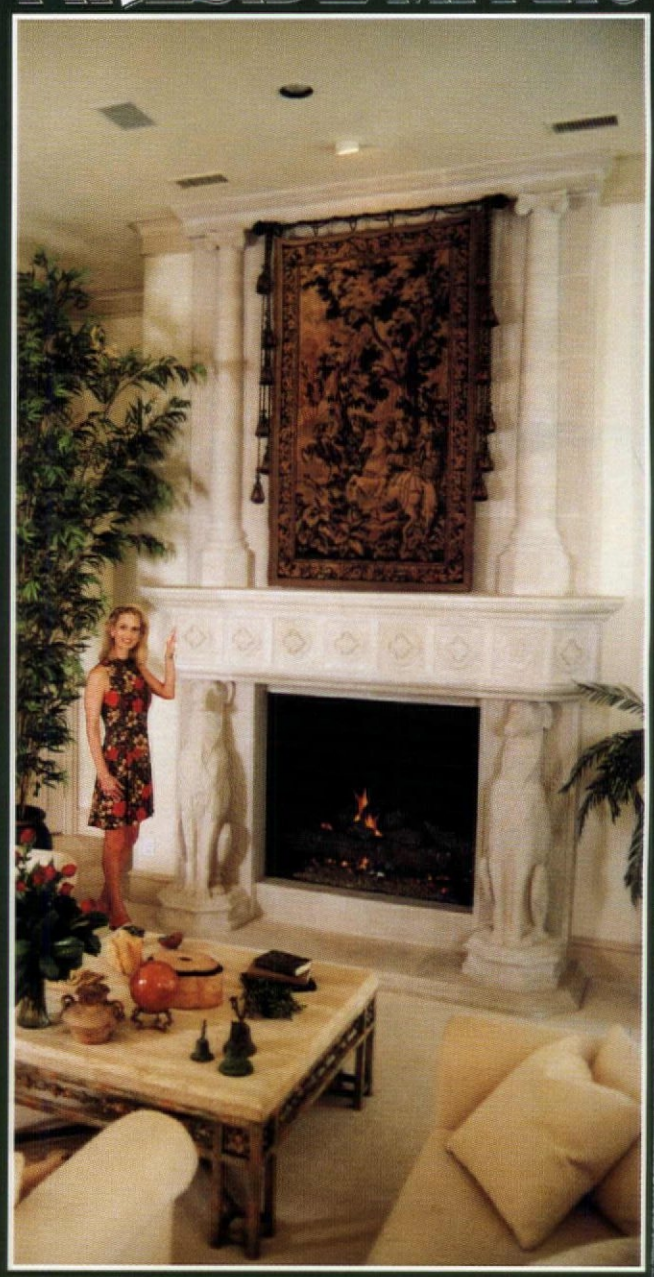
Call or write for our new 216-page catalog today!

Request our *NEW* Fireside Magic fireplace surround catalog, also.

Cast Stone Manufacturer • Factory Direct Pricing • Nationwide Delivery

WRITE IN NO. 8630

FIRESIDE MAGIC



Above is the Guardians fireplace surround.

CONTENTS

VOLUME 12 NUMBER 4



www.traditional-building.com

TRADITIONAL BUILDING operates the Internet Gateway to suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation, and new construction in traditional styles — with data and links for over 400 companies.

ON THE COVER: This traditional VERDIN street clock has been strategically placed to enhance the redevelopment of Downtown Miamisburg, Ohio. It's a black 4-faced Seth Thomas Street Clock featuring gold accents, fleur-de-lis, Roman numerals, and finial. To contact VERDIN, see the Main Street Amenities *SourceList*, pp. 52-62, or *Write in No. 4350.*

SPECIAL FEATURES

Main Street Today 6
Main Street Uptown 7
PTN Newsletter 9
Profile: Tom Clark 10
Courthouse Restoration 16
Calendar of Events 17
Main Street Case Studies 18
Commissioning Bronze Sculpture 32
In-Kind Brownstone Replacement 78
Brownstone Restoration 82
Restoring a Landmark 86
Terra-Cotta Restoration 95
Patinating a Copper Cornice 101
Stripping Commercial Facades 108
Quality in Cast Stone 132
Zinc Roofing 145
Metal Roofing on the Rise 147
News Report: The Roofing Conference ... 158
The Modern Gas-Burning Lighting Fixture 202
Product Literature 210
Web Addresses 212
Siegel's Scratchboard 213

DIVISION 1 SERVICES



Design Architecture Website 9
EGI Exhibitions 7
Jesse Jones Box Corp. 9
Preservation Trades Network 9
TIR - The Information Refinery 11
Timber Framing Magazine 9

DIVISION 2 SITEWORK



IN THE NEWS

Revitalizing Main Street 6
Public Fountains *SourceList* 24
Public Fountains Portfolio 28
Public Art & Sculpture *SourceList* 36
Public Art & Sculpture Portfolio 42
Main Street Amenities *SourceList* 52
Main Street Amenities Portfolio 50

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

A-Art/B. Rasmussen, Ltd. 77
Aarcana Stone 45
Aardvark Antiques 29
Acquabella Fountains & Restorations 25
Allen-Robbins Architectural Metal 71
Alloy Casting Co. 67
Alloy Castings Co. 75
Am-Dia Building, Inc. 65
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques 49
Archaic 41
Archer Design 35
Architectural Features 35
Architectural Pottery 57
Arnold, Walter S. - Sculptor 43
Art Casting of Illinois 47
B&H Art in Architecture, Ltd. 41
Ball & Ball Hardware 77, 216
Bamboo Fencer 13
Barlow Tyrie 73
Blake Industries 76
Brandon Industries, Inc. 61
Brasco International, Inc. 77
Brass Baron 29
Brosamer's Bells 67
Canning, John 37
Canterbury International 51, 214
Capitol Design 77
Casa de Cantera, House of Stone 27
Chaenomeles, Inc. 53
Conrad Schmitt Studios 41
Copper House 69
Country Casual 76
Country Estate Fence 13
Creative Structures 13
Crosswinds International 57
Custom Cascades 29
Custom Home Accessories 55
Davitt Garden Design 13
Designer Sign Systems 63
Designs In Tile 35
DiLeo Studios 43
Diamond Water Systems, Inc. 23
Dianne Warner Studio 49
Doty & Sons Concrete Products 67
DuMor, Inc. 53
Dwight Studios 47
Dynamic Lighting, Inc. 55
Eder Flagpole Company 65
Edmon's Unique Furniture & Stone Gallery 5, 125
Elderhorst Bells, Inc. 53
Environmental Features, Inc. 61
Evan Wilson Decorative Painting 43
EverGreene Painting Studios 43
FAAC International, Inc. 11
Fairplay Stonecarvers 35
Faux Effects 45
Festive Fountains 23
Figurative Art Studio 33
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths 67
Flag Factory 73
Florentine Craftsmen, Inc. 27
Freedman Studios 47
Garden Art International 63
Garden Statuary & Fountains 23
Gareth Curtiss, Sculptor 41
Gerald Siciliano/Studio Design Assoc. 41
Gladding McBean, a Div. of Pacific Coast 97
Goodwin International 65
Grand Illusion 41
Grandview Aluminum Products 77
Haddonstone 57
Hanover Lantern 67
Healy Brothers Foundry 76
Hennessy House Wooden Poles 69
Herwig Lighting 53
International Fine Art Conservation 47
Ironsmith 55
JA Sculpture & Castings Supplies 35
Joel Meisner & Co. 43
Ken Coat, Inc. 76
Keystone Ridge Designs 63
King Supply Co. 73
Kinsman Co. 61
L.I. Fountain Supply Co. 27
La Haye Bronze Architectural 55
Lake Shore Industries 73
Langland, Tuck 45
Lawler Foundry Corporation 61
LeQuire, Alan 49
LepoWorks, Inc. 33
Limestone Concept, Inc. 25
Lynch & Sons 27
Maas-Rowe Carillons, Inc. 76
MacQueen Sculpture 35
Magniflood, Inc. 75
Maine Millstones 13
Marble Art 27
Marshall Gold Leaf Studios 49, 196
Max-Cast 33
McKay Lodge Conservation Lab, Inc. 33
Mel Northey Co., Inc. 76
Metal Specialties Co. of Boston 75
Mills & Company 65
Modern Art Foundry 33
Montage Imagers 47
Mountain Ornamental Iron Works 53
Murdock Fountains 29
Neenah Foundry Co. 76
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks 71
Oak Leaf Conservatories 15
Ornamental Metal Institute of NY 77, 215
Otterbine Barebo, Inc. 27
Peck Studios 45
Peinture Decorative 47
Period Lighting Fixtures Inc. 77
Polich Art Works, L.L.C. 45
Quarry Line 25
Renaissance Companies 69
Robert Daniels Woodcraft 59
Robinson Consumer Products 77
Robinson Flagstone 65
Robinson Iron 25
Rossato Giovanni/Vicenza Stone Sculpture 27
Roy Electric Co. 73
Sargent's Forge 59
Schiff Architectural Detail 73
Sculpture Placement, Ltd. 39
Sculpture Works 45
Sculpturesque 41
Seibert & Rice 65
Sentry Electric Corp. 63
Shibumi Trading 25
Sitecraft 57
Skylight Studios, Inc. 43
Smith-Cornell 71
Southwell Co. 57
Stern-Williams Co. 23
Sternberg Vintage Lighting 59
Stewart Iron Works 69
Stone Legends 2, 27
Tanglewood Conservatories 15
Tennessee Fabricating Company 75
Terra Designs 47
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. 63
Third Coast Imports 25
Toronto Fabricating & Mfg. 71
Traditional Concrete Products 65
Trow & Holden 43
Vallar's Tile & Marble 49
Verdin Company 59
Vermont Outdoor Furniture 67
Vixen Hill Gazebos 69
Vixen Hill Shutters 69
Water Structures Co. 23
Wausau Tile, Inc. 53
Wilbur, Frederick- Woodcarver 47
Written in Stone 59, 77
Xen Metalworxs 13

DIVISION 4 MASONRY



IN THE NEWS

Masonry Restoration *SourceList* 88
Masonry Restoration Portfolio 89
Waterproofing *SourceList* 94
Waterproofing Portfolio 94
Terra-Cotta Restoration *SourceList* 96
Terra-Cotta Restoration Portfolio 100

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Abatron 81
Abrasive Systems 83
Ahrens Chimney Technique 79
American Resin Corporation 89
Apple Restoration & Waterproofing 93
Architerra Northwest 99
Armex Cleaning Systems 87
Bonstone Materials Corp. 89
Boston Valley Terra Cotta 96
Brickyard 83
CLS Cintec 97
Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. 79
Classic Terra Cotta 97
Claystone Architectural Ceramics 97
Connecticut Building Restoration, LLC 87
Dell Corporation 89
Diedrich Technologies 79
Dumond Chemicals - Peel Away 85
Graciano Corp. 97
Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc. 85
JOS Quintek Corp. 89
Keim Mineral Coatings/Cohalan Co. 97
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration 85
Liberty Stone Corp. 99
Mortex Mfg. Co., Inc. 87
Nawkaw Corp 87
Old Carolina Brick 83
PRG, Inc. 83
Polymeric Systems 93
Portland Brownstone Quarries 83
Profit Resources 85
Ramenda Masonry 83
Rossi USA Corp. 79
U.S. Heritage Group, Inc. 83
Watertrol 83
Weathercap, Inc. 79

DIVISION 5 METALWORK



IN THE NEWS

Exterior Cornices *SourceList* 103
Exterior Cornices Portfolio 104

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Architectural Fiberglass Corp. 105
Architectural Grille 106
Arsco Mfg. Co. 106
Braun, J.G. & Company 106, 107
CopperCraft 105
Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc. 106
Liberty Ornamental Products 106
Michigan Ornamental Metals 105
Monarch Radiator Covers 106
Monumental Iron Works 105
NOMMA-Nat'l Ornamental & Misc. Metals 106
Old World Iron 107
Reggio Register 105
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass 105

DIVISION 6 WOOD & PLASTICS



IN THE NEWS

Storefronts & Facades *SourceList* 112
Storefronts & Facades Portfolio 122
Molded Ornament *SourceList* 138
Molded Ornament Portfolio 142

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 109
A.R.C. Glass Co. 113
Adams Stair Works & Carpentry 107
Allied Window 131
Anthony Wood Products 121
Architectural Facades Unlimited 127
Architectural Products by Outwater 139
Architectural Reproductions 137
Artistic Architecture Corp. 137
Ball Consulting 141
Barn People, Inc. 107
Brandy Hollow Restorations 107
Burnham & LaRoche Associates 125
Cape Stoneworks 115
Carvart Glass, Inc. 123
Cedar Windows & Doors By Bergerson 121
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns 115
Chiarini Marble & Stone 131
Chiodo Enterprises 141
Colonial Columns Mfg. Co. 129
Color People 121
ConServ Epoxies 119
Conant Custom Brass Metalwork 115
Coppa Woodworking 111
Cumberland Woodcraft 117
DEC Associates 132
Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork 144
Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc. 111
Dixie Enterprises, Inc. 121
Drums Sash & Door 127
Duluth Timber Co. 144
DuoMatrix 143
Durastone 135
Easy Leaf Products 117
Essex Works, Ltd. 133
Fagan Designs 144
Firenze Enterprises 125

Glass House ... 117
Grabill Fine Wood Windows & Doors ... 125
HB&G ... 111
Hearthstone, Inc. ... 144
Hendricks Woodworking ... 127
J. Sussman, Inc. ... 109
JD's Glassworks ... 127
JMS Wood Products ... 111
Jancik Arts International ... 115
Joseph Millworks ... 131
Kestrel Manufacturing ... 117
Kingsland Co. ... 123
Kremer Pigments ... 131
Landmark Studios ... 135
Leeds Clark Restoration ... 113
Mandish Research International ... 135
Manor Style, Inc. ... 119
Max Products Corp. ... 137
McNamara Carpentry ... 119
Michael Reilly Design ... 123
Midwest Arch. Wood Products ... 109
Milestone, Inc. ... 133
Mison Concepts, Inc. ... 127
Mohamad Woodturning Corp. ... 144
Moonlight Molds, Inc. ... 133
Olde Century Colors ... 131
Pierose Productions ... 123
Polytek Development Corp. ... 135
Red Suspenders Timber Frames ... 144
Royal Corinthian ... 121
Schwerd Manufacturing ... 109
Seekircher Steel Window Repair ... 111
Sierra Architectural Cast Stone ... 119
Skyline Windows ... 127
Smooth-On ... 143
South County Post & Beam ... 107
Spectis Moulders, Inc. ... 135
Steptoe & Wife ... 129
Sun Valley Bronze ... 129
The TexSton Company ... 123
Timberlane Woodcrafters ... 117
Torrance Steel Window Company ... 127
Towne House Restorations ... 141
Vermont Timber Works Inc. ... 144
Vintage Wood Works ... 109
Warner Bros. Studios Facilities ... 141
White River Hardwoods ... 113
Wolf Creek Limited ... 125
Wood Factory ... 109
Wood Window Workshop ... 119
Woodstone Company ... 113
Worthington Group ... 125
Zippy Grid ... 129

DIVISION 7 ROOFING



IN THE NEWS

Metal Roofing *SourceList* ... **152**
Metal Roofing Portfolio ... **156**
Traditional Roofing Index ... **164**
Traditional Roofing *SourceList* ... **166**
Traditional Roofing Portfolio ... **170**
Lightning Protection *SourceList* ... **178**
Lightning Protection Portfolio ... **178**

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Alpine Snowguards ... 167
American Eagle Roofing ... 153
American Slate Co. ... 167
Architectural Clay Tile & Slate ... 175
Artezano ... 169
Associated Lightning Rod Co. ... 177
Atas International, Inc. ... 155
Barber Lumber Sales ... 173
Berridge Manufacturing Company ... 149
Brandt, Sylvan ... 167
Builder's Imports ... 171
C&J Metal Products ... 163
CertainTeed Corp. ... 167
Charles River Restoration Co. ... 163
Chimney Pot Shoppe (MBE) ... 167
Chris Industries, Inc. ... 167
Classic Gutter Systems ... 173
Conklin Metal Industries ... 153
Copperworks of Don Miller ... 155
Custom-Bilt Metals ... 151
Durable Slate Co. ... 173
East Coast Lightning Equipment ... 177
Echeguren Slate ... 169
Eternit, Inc. ... 171
Evergreen Slate Co. ... 175
Follansbee Steel ... 151
GAF Materials Corp. ... 163
GT Products, Inc. ... 175
Gelco Mfg., Inc. ... 173
Greenstone Slate ... 177
Heary Bros. Lightning Protection Co. ... 177
Heather and Little ... 151
Hilltop Slate Company ... 161
JEH/Eagle Supply ... 159
James Myers Co. ... 155
Liberty Cedar ... 169
Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal ... 150
Liner Rolpanit, Inc. ... 161
Loehr Lightning Protection ... 177
Majestic Skylines, Inc. ... 163
Midland Engineering Co. ... 163
NIKO Contracting ... 149
Newport Fastener ... 167
Northern Roof Tile ... 169
Patina Magic ... 155
Petersen Aluminum Corp. ... 175
Polar Blox, Inc. ... 161
Preservation Products ... 171
Reinke Shakes, Inc. ... 151
Renaissance Roofing ... 171
Rheinzink Canada, Ltd. ... 153
Richmond Precast Concrete Products ... 173
Roof Tile and Slate ... 161
Roofing by Classic Restoration ... 169
Safari Thatch & Bamboo ... 159
Schnabel's Roofing Corp. ... 159
Slate International ... 163
Specification Chemicals ... 161
Steel Tile Co. ... 155
Teal Cedar Products ... 159
The Tile Man, Inc. ... 175
Tile Master Roofing Group, Ltd. ... 149
Tile Roofs, Inc. ... 173
TileSearch ... 173
Tradesman's Choice ... 171
Tropic Top ... 153
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg ... 173
Westmount Forest Products, Ltd. ... 175

DIVISION 8 DOORS & WINDOWS



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Architectural Resource Center ... 181
Bouvet, Inc. ... 179
Butler, Edward R. Co. ... 181
Colonialworks ... 180
Craftsmen Hardware Company ... 179
Crown City Hardware ... 180
Designer Doors, Inc. ... 179
Eugenia's Antique Hardware ... 179
Gerber Hinge Co. ... 179
Hahn's Woodworking, Inc. ... 180
Kayne & Son ... 179
Maguire Iron Corp. ... 180
Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc. ... 180
Peters & Son, Inc. ... 180
Phelps Company/Architectural Specialties ... 180

DIVISION 9 FINISHES



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

A.A. Abbingdon Affiliates ... 184
Artisan Group ... 182
Boro Plastering Corp. ... 184
Bradbury & Bradbury ... 181
Carlisle Restoration Lumber ... 184
Cast Designs & Supply ... 184
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. ... 181
Chestnut Specialists ... 184
Christopher D. Hess, Inc. ... 182
Circle Redmont, Inc. ... 184
Country Road Associates, Ltd. ... 182
Dodge-Regupol ... 185
Fischer & Jirouch ... 182
Flex Moulding ... 181
Frank Miller Lumber Company ... 186
Historic Floors of Oshkosh ... 185
Landmark Metal Coatings ... 186
Larsen Products Corp. ... 185
Longleaf Lumber ... 182
Mintec Corp. ... 186
Patina Finishes & Copper Coats ... 182
Pearlworks ... 185
Pioneer Millworks ... 181
Sur-Fin Chemicals ... 187
W.F. Norman Sheet Metal Ornament ... 183

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES



IN THE NEWS

Cupolas, Steeples & Domes *SourceList* ... **190**
Cupolas, Steeples & Domes Portfolio ... **188**
Bird Control *SourceList* ... **198**
Bird Control Portfolio ... **198**

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Accent Millworks, Inc. ... 195
Allen Cupolas ... 195
Architectural Timber & Millwork ... 191
Bird Barrier America ... 197
Bird-B-Gone ... 199
Bird-X Inc. ... 197
BirdMaster, Inc. ... 199
CHS & Associates ... 195
Campbellsville Industries ... 191
Crosswinds Gallery ... 195
DMS Studios ... 187
Denninger Weather Vanes & Finials ... 195
Fiberglass Specialties ... 189
Fischer Artworks ... 191
Forestry Suppliers ... 197
Gilders' Studio, Inc. ... 195
Good Time Stove Co. ... 187
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. ... 193
Leo Uhlfelder Company ... 191
Munns Mfg. ... 195
New Concept Louvers ... 189
Nixalite ... 197
Old World Stoneworks ... 187
Rota Goldpowder ... 191
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass ... 189
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc. ... 189
Stone Magic Mfg. ... 187
Swift & Sons, Inc. ... 189
Thames Services ... 191
Vulcan Supply ... 196
W.H. Coe, Inc. ... 189
Yankee Steeplejack Company ... 196
Zack's Workshoppe ... 191

DIVISION 12 FURNISHINGS



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Geissler, Inc. ... 200
New West Furniture ... 200

DIVISION 15 PLUMBING



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Affordable Antique Bath & More ... 200
Bathroom Machineries ... 200
Baths From The Past ... 200
H.T. Sales Company ... 201
Kolson, Inc. ... 201

DIVISION 16 LIGHTING

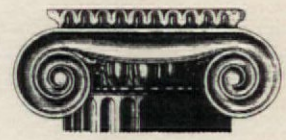


IN THE NEWS

Gas-Burning Lighting *SourceList* ... **206**
Gas-Burning Lighting Portfolio ... **207**

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Authentic Designs ... 207
Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights ... 203
Charleston Lanterns ... 203
Charleston Lighting & Mfg., Inc. ... 203
Copper Sculptures ... 203
Faubourg Lighting, Inc. ... 205
Lighting by Hammerworks ... 203
New York Gas Lighting Co. ... 203
Newstamp Lighting ... 207
Original Cast Lighting ... 208
Palmer Hargrave Lamps ... 208
Pennsylvania Globe & Gaslight Co. ... 204
Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co. ... 209
St. Louis Antique Lighting ... 208
Technolite, Inc. ... 205
V. Michael Ashford Evergreen Studios ... 209
Victorian Lighting Works ... 209
Woolen Mill Fan Co. ... 209



Clem Labine's
TRADITIONAL BUILDING
The Professional's Source for Historical Products

69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217
FAX: (718) 636-0750
www.traditional-building.com

■■■

Editor & Publisher **Clem Labine**
Managing Editor **Judith Siegel Lief**
Advertising Director **Susan Littman**
Manager of Marketing Services **Jennifer Baldwin**
Online Editor **Laura R. Allen**
Production Editor **Cole Gagne**
Contributing Editor **Kathleen M. Randall**
European Marketing Manager **Lisa de Jager-Mahler**
Art Director **Judith Siegel Lief**
Assistant Art Director **Nancy Carey**
Circulation Supervisor **Danielle Cammarata**
Office Manager **Jennifer Fortune**
Office Assistant **Melanie Gonzalez**
Office Assistant **Rebeca Gonzalez**
Data Security **Magnolia C. Shepherd**
Webmaster **Ray Shepherd**
Comptroller **Elliott M. Davis**

TRADITIONAL BUILDING (ISSN 0898-0284) is published bimonthly by Historical Trends Corporation, 69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217. Subscription rate to professionals in architecture, interior design, construction, and landscape design in the U.S. and possessions: $19.95/yr. (6 issues). Not available outside the U.S. Postal System.

Contents of TRADITIONAL BUILDING are fully protected by copyright and must not be reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission from the Publisher.

© Copyright 1999 by Historical Trends Corporation. All rights reserved.

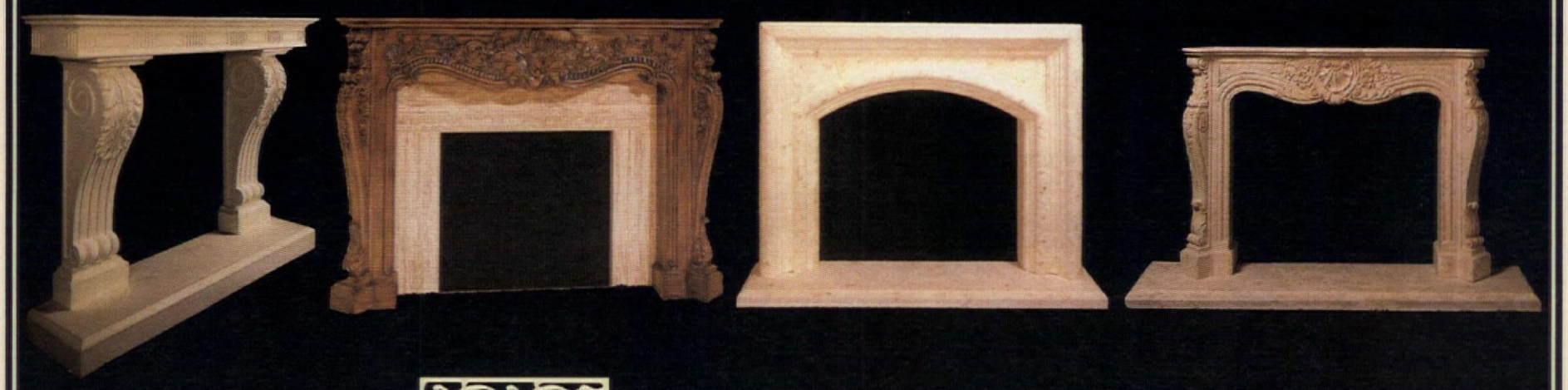
PRINTED AT THE MACK PRINTING GROUP, Easton, PA

Hand Carved, Custom Made Wood Fireplace Mantels

Cast Stone Fireplace Mantels & Overmantels







EDMON'S

EDMON'S UNIQUE FURNITURE & STONE GALLERY INC.

5174 Melrose Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90038 Phone (323) 462-5787 Fax (323) 462-5894

Call for free brochures.

WRITE IN NO. 5690

DOWNTOWN REVITALIZATION: IT'S VERY "GREEN"

In times past, preservationists cited economic and civic reasons for promoting Downtown Revitalization. Today, it's becoming apparent that Restoring Main Street is also an extremely "green" and earth-friendly activity.

By Clem Labine

The issue of "Sprawl" has suddenly burst onto the national agenda. In the last election there were over 200 propositions on state and local ballots across the U.S. that sdought in one way or another to stem the tide of suburban sprawl — with its inexorable devouring of farmland, wetlands, forestland, and other green spaces.

Ironically, many of the citizens who ardently support these anti-sprawl initiatives are quite unaware that one of the major antidotes to sprawl is the series of programs that has been promoted for many years by the National Main Street Center and other like-minded preservation groups across the U.S. Only now is it becoming clear that the agenda of the Nature Conservancy and similar environmental organizations is converging with that of the National Trust for Historic Preservation — at least where sprawl and related land-use issues are concerned.

Back to the City

There has been a distinctly anti-urban bias in the U.S. body politic since the founding days of the republic, which has been reflected in many government policies — most notably the favoring of highway construction at the expense of rail and other forms of mass transit. Not surprisingly, when highways are built, people *USE* them — generating a whole new set of environmental consequences, such as air pollution from vehicular traffic and the rapid destruction of additional green spaces as people use the highway network to, among other things, move further away from urban centers to "get away from it all."

Rather than develop policies to make urban centers more humane, civilized, and attractive, the federal government consciously or by default has fostered policies that have drained many city centers of their economic vitality. In some ways, this mind-set is a legacy of the U.S. frontier mentality that regarded land and natural resources as inexhaustible.

Anti-sprawl advocates point out that when highways are cut through farmland, forests, and open spaces, it means more than the loss of animal habitat and oxygen-generating vegetation; it also sets up a cycle of pollution and energy consumption with adverse environmental impact. Increasing air pollution is one obvious consequence of more automobiles traveling further distances; then, as additional spaced-out housing units get built along the highway's path, they consume more virgin land, and chemical run-off from thousands of new fertilized lawns further threatens local groundwater supplies.

Recycle Embodied Energy

Advocates of Downtown Redevelopment assert that making maximum use of previously developed, in-place economic and civic assets in town and city centers is the best way to reduce the demand for sprawl developments, with their concomitant adverse ecological impacts.

Besides the economic and civic values to be gained from Main Street revitalization, proponents of Downtown Redevelopment point to a number of factors that make the rejuvenation of Main Street an exceedingly earth-friendly activity:

- **Written-Off Land** — The environmental costs of developing land downtown have already been paid. It makes no sense from an environmental accounting standpoint to abandon wide tracts of "brownfields" in a metropolitan center while at the same time undertaking "greenfield" developments only a few miles away.
- **Embodied Energy** — The buildings downtown represent a vast amount of embodied energy that has already been expended in manufacturing the building materials and assembling them. (To make and place seven bricks in a wall represents an energy expenditure equivalent to a gallon of gasoline.) The recycling of these older buildings utilizes materials for which the environmental costs have already been paid.
- **Landfill Pressure** — Construction and demolition debris is one of the major components of landfills across the U.S. By recycling — rather than demolishing — older downtown buildings, we help alleviate the landfill crisis that confronts most metropolitan areas.
- **Lower Energy Consumption** — Studies have shown that people who live close together in urban centers use less energy per capita than people in the suburbs and exurbs. Much of the savings is in fewer miles traveled by automobile, which also results in less air pollution per capita.

Abstract values like *civitas* and building strong community values are hard to quantify — and sometimes difficult to sell to "hard-headed realists." But energy consumption, habitat loss, and high levels of air and water pollution are measurable, objective facts.

Marriage With The New Urbanism

Downtown revitalization is also converging with another trend that has attracted a lot of attention, both in the profession and in the media: The New Urbanism. The goal of the New Urbanism is to create attractive, people-friendly community spaces where citizens can interact on a casual, civilized basis — places where people *want* to gather. One of the major tools of the New Urbanism is a return to traditional town-planning principles, including houses that relate to each other, the fabric of the streetscape, and nearby shopping.

As Thomas J. Comitta, one of the leading exponents of The New Urbanism, pointed out in our Jan./Feb. 1999 issue, New Urbanist principles are being applied to infill and "brownfield" development projects, as well as the better-publicized "greenfield" new town developments, like Celebration, Fla. But even when a New Urbanist town is built on a virgin "greenfield," the way dwellings are clustered and organized preserves more open green space and reduces driving to shopping.

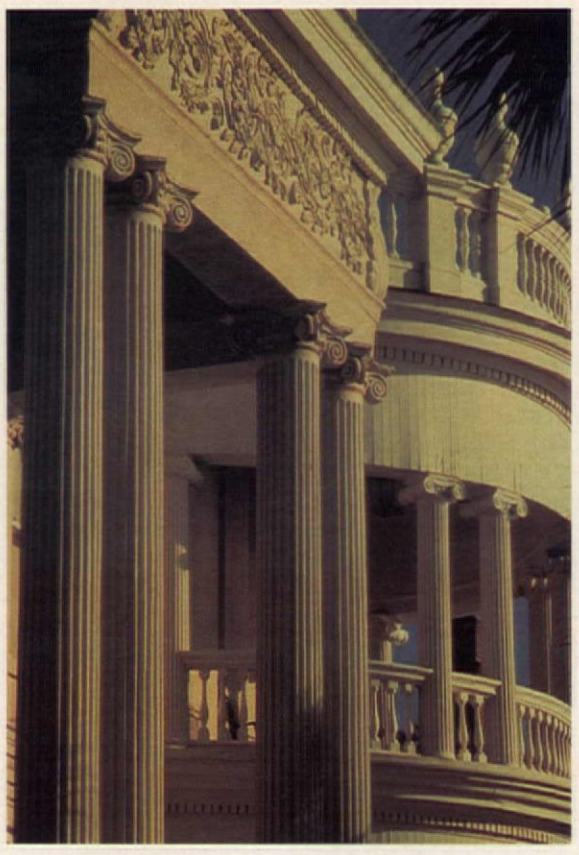
Why This Special Issue

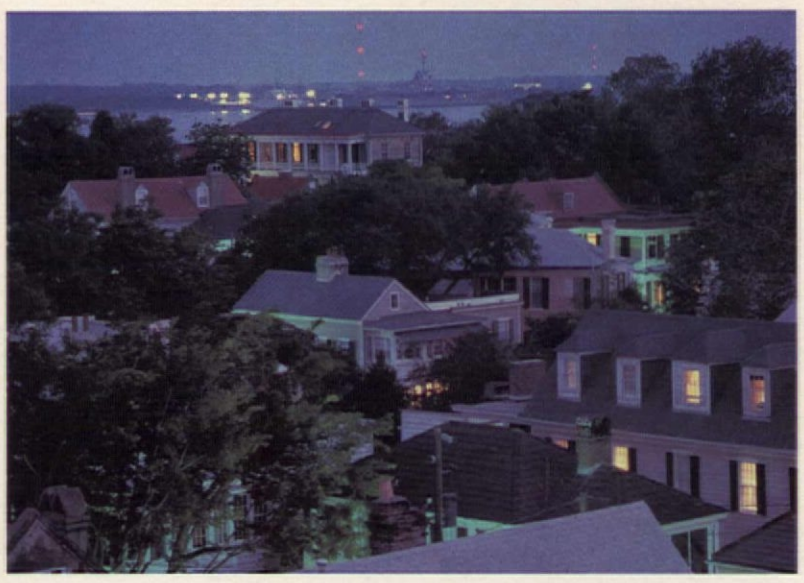
It should be clear by now that the Editors of *TRADITIONAL BUILDING* believe that Mainstreet Revitalization is a "good thing." So we've created this Special Issue to present a major roundup of projects, personalities, policies, and products that are all contributing to an increase of *civitas* in American communities. By enhancing our "civic furniture" — even simple things like park benches, sculpture and civic art, bandstands, fountains, playgrounds, mini-parks, signage, and attractive shops and gathering places — we can help create humane spaces where people want to *be*. And in so doing, we're also helping to build a more civil society and a sustainable environment. ■

CONTENTS OF THIS MAIN STREET EDITION

REVITALIZING DOWNTOWN UPTOWN 8
PROFILE: TOM CLARK 10
COURTHOUSE RESTORATION 16
MAIN STREET PROJECTS 18
PUBLIC FOUNTAINS 23
COMMISSIONING BRONZE SCULPTURE 32
PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE 36
MAIN STREET AMENITIES 50
RESTORING BROWNSTONE 78
MASONRY RESTORATION 88
WATERPROOFING PRODUCTS & SERVICES 93
TERRA-COTTA RESTORATION & REPAIR 95
EXTERIOR CORNICES 101
COMMERCIAL PAINT STRIPPING 108
STOREFRONTS & FACADES 112
EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT 132
METAL ROOFING 145
TRADITIONAL ROOFING & SPECIALTIES 158
LIGHTNING PROTECTION 177
CUPOLAS, STEEPLES & DOMES 188
BIRD CONTROL 197
GAS-BURNING LIGHTING 202

A "Must-Attend Event" for ***Architects, Designers*** *and* ***Contractors***





"Preserving the Coastal Community"

Keynote Speaker: John Knott, Jr.
CEO and Managing Director, Dewees Island, SC

RESTORATION® & RENOVATION®

Historic Downtown
Charleston, SC
November 7-9, 1999

The Only Trade Show and Conference Dedicated to Architectural Rehabilitation, Cultural Landscape Preservation, Collections Care and Historically Inspired New Construction.

- ✔ Earn CEU credits ASID
- ✔ Learn the latest treatment methods in over 40 educational conference sessions
- ✔ Examine the latest historical products from over 150 exhibitors
- ✔ Network with preservation professionals from a wide array of disciplines

Mark Your Calendar!

RESTORATION&RENOVATION2000
February 27-29, 2000
Boston, MA

"Living with the Layers of History"



Phone: (800)982-6247 or (978)664-6455

Fax: (978)664-5822

email: show@egiexhib.com

www.egiexhib.com
WRITE IN NO. 3380

REVITALIZING "DOWNTOWN" UPTOWN

The term "Main Street" need not only apply to the downtown strip of a small town or city. On Manhattan's Upper West Side, one "Main Street," Seventy-Second Street between Broadway and Columbus Avenue, became the focus of a "downtown" revitalization.

by **Arlene Simon**, *President, Landmark West!*

Main Street revitalization, from simple rehabs to full-blown restoration, has become the preservationist's mantra. Repeated often enough, the idea evokes images of abandoned downtown commercial centers miraculously transformed to idyllic village centers for shopping and strolling. Promoting the image is far easier than creating it, but, in fact, an impressive number of dramatic turnarounds have occurred around the country and are properly celebrated. But not every Main Street story is a megadrama; not every Main Street is the quintessential decimated downtown center; not every downtown has been abandoned for the malls. Some have merely diminished in quality, attractiveness, and utility. These troubled Main Streets are on their way to ruin but are not yet there.

Paradoxically, it is often easier to restore a virtual ruin than it is to save a deteriorating resource before it hits bottom. In a rational world, it is obviously desirable to intervene before total disaster occurs. This is not a perfect world, however, and politics, economics, and social attitudes often conspire to make revitalization rare as a preventive measure. This article chronicles one successful effort, spurred by a grass-roots neighborhood group, embraced by the local commercial community, and enhanced by sensitive and coordinated governmental intervention. It all happened counter-intuitively, in the heart of New York City's legendary and contentious Upper West Side.

Christopher Gray, who chronicles the interplay of historic preservation and real-estate development for *The New York Times*, telescoped the history of the Broadway-Columbus stretch of West 72nd Street in an August 1977 article, as follows: "Nothing on the Upper West Side slipped as dramatically as 72nd Street, from a prestigious parkway of private houses in the 1880's to little shop fronts and commercial buildings in the 1920's . . . but in recent years the block has taken on a honky-tonk air."

In its Spring 1997 Newsletter mailed to 10,000 members, Landmark West! — a volunteer non-profit community advocacy group formed in 1985 to promote landmark status for individual buildings and historic districts on Manhattan's Upper West Side — introduced an article about 72nd Street with this list of woes: • A canopy hawks 'Panties 47 cents' • A tawdry check-cashing walk-in • Eclair (a beloved European-toned bakery-cafe), bankrupt and closed • Herman's (an old-line sporting-goods store), bank- rupt and closed • Fast food joints come and go.

It was the garish pink plastic canopy screaming "Panties 47 cents" that finally got to the President of Landmark West!. Slowly and insidiously, time had witnessed a gradual degradation of the block. There had not been significant capital investment in the street for decades. The parade of wonderful Beaux-Arts row houses, once the dignified "Main Street" of the Upper West Side, had become a hodge-podge of mutilated storefronts, advertising canopies, street-side garbage piles, broken sidewalks, a pitted roadway, distasteful and overblown signage, flagpoles, banners, and a forest of parking meters.







Top: The northwest corner of W. 72nd St., c. 1910. *(Photo: New York Historical Society)* **Inset: This 1996 shot proves how inhumane large stark windows can be.** *(Photo: Kristen Prachar)* **Above: North Fork Bank, a financially stable and culturally aware tenant, reclaimed the building's original design integrity.** *(Photo: Adams Soffes Wood Architects)*





With gentle urging, proprietors of this nail salon and newsstand removed offensive awnings and security gates to reveal the original elegant arched entryway. *(Top photo: Kristen Prachar, bottom photo: Christopher London)*

The character and quality of the retail establishments were caught in an accelerating downward spiral, exacerbated by the self-defeating clutter of advertising signs. The upscale commercial rejuvenation of bordering avenues — Columbus, Broadway, and Amsterdam — had left long-time West 72nd Street merchants in the dust. Still, pedestrian traffic was sufficiently heavy to support a stream of transient, minimal-investment, retail outlets.

Where to begin? The block was an eyesore, but not a disaster. However, the community seemed oblivious to the deterioration. The most-aggrieved store owners were gone, and their replacements were not likely to be sympathetic to a campaign generated by a negative reaction to their very presence. In a community noted for transcendental liberalism, the label "elitist" is ever at hand to admonish those who are seen to manifest grandiose pretensions.

In the Spring of 1997, Landmark West! initiated a "Retail Assistance Program (RAP)" and selected West 72nd Street as their pilot project to test the hypothesis that "rejuvenation of a troubled retail district + restoration and rejuvenation of landmarked structures = a win-win situation for the neighborhood and merchants." They developed a strategy for restoration based on a Master's thesis entitled "Moving Towards a Balanced Whole: A Preservation Plan for West 72nd Street that Restores an Equilibrium between the Residential and Commercial Functions of the Hybrid Form," written by Kristen L. Prachar, a student in Columbia University's preservation program. The neighborhood's elected City Council Member, Ronnie Eldridge, became an early and enthusiastic supporter of the effort. She obtained $400,000 in city capital budget funds to re-pave the scarred roadway and install 800 feet of new sidewalk, building line to curb, with granite curbs. The Department of Parks and Recreation planted 26 new trees. The Department of Transportation replaced unsightly "cobra head" streetlights with 14 Turn-of-the-Century "bishop's crooks" lampposts. Six new "muni-meters" (strategically placed pre-paid solar- powered parking meters that issue a receipt to be put on the car's dashboard) replaced the 51 obtrusive parking meters, increasing the number of parking places to 65. Eighteen store owners removed their projecting sidewalk canopies.

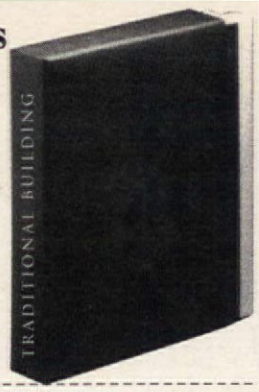
Store owners abandoned their early hostility, and soon began to pitch in with vigor, restoring their storefronts and improving their signage. Building restoration followed, with a number of substantial face-lifts sparked by the corner neighborhood banks. Residential buildings entered the spirit, removing years of defiling encrustation. New merchants responded favorably to the suggestion that they work pro-actively with Landmark West! and the staff of the New York City Landmarks Preservation Commission to plan facades that were compatible with landmark designation and commercial necessity. In an astonishingly short period of time in a community (and a city) famous for bureaucratic infighting, philosophical wrangling, and projects that take lifetimes, 72nd Street is well on its way to reclaiming its lost grandeur.

Are there lessons to be learned, or was this a non-replicable phenomenon? Perhaps most remarkable is how the solution became obvious once people recognized and focused on the problem. No single disaster aroused concern and forced action. Rather, a lot of rather small, unfortunate things had happened incrementally so that the solution was not a grandiose scheme, but a gradual, item-by-item series of corrective actions. However, a catalyst was necessary. The proprietor of a nail salon, a tiny newsstand, or the local pub was not likely to wake up one morning and decide to lead a crusade. The agent for change was the neighborhood landmark-preservation group, expanding its mandate from the traditional role of researching and advocating structures and districts for official landmark designation.

The credibility Landmark West! established in its 15 years of successful neighborhood advocacy was a critical element in enlisting the cooperation of the government agencies and public utilities necessary to turn the area around. Even more crucial was the coordination of RAP, the office of Ronnie Eldridge, Con Edison, and the Departments of Transportation, Buildings, Parks, Business Services, Design and Construction, and Sanitation. In addition, building relationships with merchants and building owners was key. Individual, incessant, insistent jawboning, and when necessary, issuance of summonses by the Department of Buildings, both played a part. Initial resistance, which was considerable, melted once changes occurred on schedule, as predicted, and in a sensitive manner. It all seems so obvious — and easy — on paper. ■

Arlene Simon is president and founder of Landmark West!, a non-profit, award-winning community group working to preserve the best of the Upper West Side's architectural heritage. LW! is the proud curator of the area's 2,605 designated landmarks and continues to promote awareness of these architectural treasures and the urgent need to protect them against insensitive change and demolition. Contact LW! at 45 W. 67th Street, NY, NY 10023. Phone 212-496-8110, fax 212-875-0209.

Organize and Protect Your Copies of TRADITIONAL BUILDING



Now there's an easy way to keep copies of your favorite magazine readily available for future reference.

Designed exclusively for Traditional Building by Jesse Jones Industries, these custom-made titled slipcases are sized to hold a year's issues (may vary with issue sizes) • Reinforced board covered with durable leather-like material in spice brown • Title is hot-stamped in gold Free personalization foil included for indexing year • Cases are V-notched for easy access • Binders have special spring mechanism to hold individual rods which easily snap in.

QUANTITY	CASES
One	$ 8.95
Three	$24.95
Six	$45.95

Add $1.50/case for postage and handling. Outside Continental U.S. (including AK & HI) $3.50/case. (U.S. funds only.)

TRADITIONAL BUILDING MAGAZINE
Jesse Jones Industries, Dept. 95TB
499 East Erie Avenue, Philadelphia, Pa. 19134

Please send _____ cases for Traditional Building Magazine.
Enclosed is $ _____.
Charge my (Minimum $15)
☐ American Express ☐ Visa
☐ Master Card ☐ Diners Club

Card # Exp. Date

Signature

Charge Orders: Call TOLL FREE 7 days, 24 hours # 1-800-825-6690

Print Name

Address (No P.O. Box Numbers Please)

City/State/Zip

PA residents add 7% sales tax

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

Allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery

Would You Like to Know What's Happening in Architecture Today?

Conversations
Event
Jobs
Links
News
Place
Profession

DESIGN architecture

The Leading Electronic Journal of Architecture and Design on the Internet

www.designarchitecture.com



www.traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

ONLINE: TIMBER FRAMING MAGAZINE

Browse Our Online Magazine
Information on
Timber Framing and Alternative Building
www.timberframingmagazine.com

PTN NEWSLETTER
PRESERVATION TRADES NETWORK
P.O. BOX 1815, ROCKVILLE, MD 20849-1815
PHONE: 301-545-0000 FAX: 301-545-0020
E-MAIL: INFO@PTN.ORG

PTN Under Old/New Management

PTN, as a task force of APTI, has retained the services of Collins Associates, a management firm, to provide the Preservation Trades Network with management support services. Their initial focus will be to put the finishing touches on this year's International Preservation Trades Workshop (IPTW-99) to be held in Gaithersburg, Maryland, on November 3, 4 and 5.

This relationship is a major step forward in the development of PTN and will enhance the network. The volunteer efforts of the last four years will be further supported in strengthening the network. The boost of professional management support will increase the influence that the preservation trades exert within the preservation community. In addition to IPTW-99, Collins Associates will concentrate on building the membership base of PTN and work with the PTN Executive Committee to implement strategic plans.

Collins Associates is an eleven-year old association management firm located in Sterling, Virginia. Milt Collins, its owner and president, is a veteran of over 45 years in the construction and affiliated industries. In 1988, following a career in which he specialized in tilt-up construction and concrete repair, he founded the International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI), which has grown to over 1400 members in 33 countries. In 1998, Collins Associates founded the American Shotcrete Association (ASA), which it also currently manages, and most recently co-founded the Contractor Business Development Association. Their facilities are located in Sterling, Virginia.

PTN is a task force of the Association for Preservation Technology International (APTI). An objective of PTN is to recognize the expertise and knowledge of the preservation process that is maintained by the skill and dedication of the preservation trades.

For many reasons it is important that the preservation trades be in a position to share their expertise and wisdom with design professionals in the planning and design phases of preservation projects. With the need for recognition of trade practitioners in mind, the APTI board and Executive Committee have made a concerted effort to support the initiatives of the PTN task force. Combining resources and making alliances within the preservation community is vital to the health of the historic preservation industry.

The 1999 PTN Executive Committee* and membership of PTN would like to welcome Milt Collins and the ten-person staff of Collins Associates. Suggestions from PTN members are welcome and will be openly considered, in keeping with the PTN objective of enhancing the role of the preservation trades in the preservation industry. Please check out the PTN website for the new phone numbers and address for contacting PTN. For up-to-date information of PTN and the IPTW-99, please check out the websites: http://www.PTN.org and http://www.IPTW.org

If you are involved with the historic preservation trades and would like to attend or provide a demonstration at IPTW 99, please let a member of the PTN Executive Committee know as soon as possible. The slots are filling up for what promises to be an exciting program. You won't want to miss out on what is shaping up to be the Great Gathering of the Trades!

**1999 PTN Executive Committee: Jan Anderson of RESTORE (NY); J. Bryan Blundell of Dell Corporation (MD); Rudy R. Christian of Christian & Son, Inc. (OH); Michael Davidson of the Mississippi Stone Guild (MS); Michael Edison of Edison Coatings (CT); Ken Follett of Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc. (NY); William H. Gould, Jr. of William Gould Architectural Preservation, LLC (CT); H. Thomas McGrath of the National Park Service (MD); Lisa Sasser of the National Park Service (MA); and Leland Torrence of THE GUILD of Fine Craftsmen (CT).*

MAIN STREET SMARTS

Tom Clark, a veteran contractor with a Texas-sized list of Main Street projects to his name, shares practical advice and cautionary notes.

by Kathleen Randall

Before the term "pitfall" came to mean any danger that is not easily anticipated, it literally meant a trap for wild animals made by digging a hole and concealing its opening with brush. The thing about pitfalls is that the cover is never quite right and even wild beasts frequently avoid the long fall. Restoration and renovation projects have their own unique set of pitfalls. Success on Main Street or anywhere is all about avoiding hidden traps, or better yet, uncovering and filling them before work begins.

Most building-construction pitfalls can be sidestepped through close and careful inspection and good project planning. Learning to look for potential problems seems simple enough, but is not always practiced. Tom Clark, of Leeds Clark Historic Restoration and Consulting in Midlothian, Texas, is in a position to know about the hidden dangers common to restoration and renovation projects; especially Main Street projects. Over his 21 years in the business, he has worked on more than 640 projects, 400 of which were Main Street projects ranging from simple one-story storefronts to multi-building projects. The majority were exterior restorations, including storefronts, window retrofit or replacement, masonry repair, metal cornices, wood and metal awnings, and transom repair. Clark participates in training programs for Main Street directors around the country and offers his own community workshops on restoration techniques, condition assessments, and working with contractors. It is safe to say Main Street has indispensable allies in contractors like Tom Clark.

Rather than reviewing a selection of Leeds Clark's praiseworthy projects, Clark prefers to share some of the guidelines he follows for a pitfall-free Main Street project. A large part of the work required for a successful restoration or renovation happens before a construction tool is lifted: investigation, assessment, prioritizing, proposal and specifications writing, and contractor selection.

Investigation

What is behind that 1960s slip cover? "Apparently some of these other contractors have a talent that I don't, and that's seeing through slip covers," jokes Clark. Yet in the next breath he is ready to admit he learned one of his early lessons about investigation years ago when he assumed a slip cover was corrugated metal. "My partner and I were up in the bucket truck one Sunday morning detaching the first 4-x-10-ft. panel. As we pulled the panel away from the building we realized by its weight that it was not metal, but concrete asbestos. The weight of the panel bowed the fiberglass arm of the bucket truck and had we let go we would have been catapulted skyward. Luckily we were able to line the panel up over the tie rod of an awning and let it slowly crash to the ground."

Nowadays, the ground is just where Clark starts his investigation. "If there is a crawl space I take a look. From there I go up to the roof and check the substrate, flashing, drainage system, parapet walls, and other masonry above the roof line. Then it's on to the rest of the exterior envelope — windows, masonry, storefront, and awnings." Test panels are sometimes needed to review replacement mortar, cleaning or stripping methods, or paint compatibility before a good bid proposal can be prepared for a building owner. Particularly when testing is involved, Clark notes, owners need to realize that there will be up-front investigative costs. These costs are likely to be recovered however, because they help eliminate "discoveries" later in the project, which inflate the cost. Also, contractors are willing to bid more competitively when they know exactly what work is required. Clark carries his digital camera or a video camera when investigating and finds this helpful when he "comes down" and can show an owner exactly where the problems lie.



Tom Clark starts work on a window-sash repair using decorative glass. In addition to actual repair and building of window components, Leeds Clark has completed window-conditions assessments for several large projects across the country.



After the Hill County Courthouse in Hillsboro, Tex., suffered a devastating fire in 1993, Leeds Clark was hired to restore the windows throughout the 1890s building. The crew rebuilt or replaced each frame and fabricated all-new true divided-lite sashes. Each sash was made from heartwood Sinker Cypress using traditional mortise-and-tenon joinery. Leeds Clark also replicated the sash weights, some heavy enough to lift sashes 22 ft. tall. Each window frame was also fitted with zinc weatherstripping to prolong the life of the frame and sash. *(All photos: Tom Clark)*

Assessment

Assessment goes hand in hand with investigation. Once you know the problem you have to choose your solution. Clark says that a group of building owners or a Main Street coordinating organization will hire him to come in for a couple of days and do investigations and assessments of as many buildings as they have owners willing to participate. This way the owners can divvy up his fee. (A day of Clark's services is pretty generous by the way, 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.) After the investigations Clark often gives a workshop for the owners and local contractors interested in bidding the work. He will show a video illustrating the problems found on each building and recommend courses of action.



One of four new louvers Leeds Clark's team built for Hill County Courthouse's bell tower. The 14-ft. units were constructed of the same Sinker Cypress as the window sash.

Choosing correct solutions comes not only from experience and research, but also from a willingness to avoid choosing solutions just because they are well promoted or worked well on a building down the street. "This is tricky," says Clark. For instance, there is a fine line where the labor costs for repairing a deteriorated window sash with wood consolidants meets the costs for milling a new sash. Or, if drainage problems are fully corrected, a masonry-waterproofing product may not be necessary. An experienced contractor should know — and propose — the most cost-effective and appropriate method for each building based on its unique condition.

continued on page 12

www.traditional-building.com

YOUR INTERNET PORTAL TO THE WORLD OF HISTORICAL PRODUCTS

Log onto www.traditional-building.com and click on the buttons.
Here's just a fraction of what's available:

Suppliers On Line

Product-information pages with photographs, showcasing the products and services of 130 major suppliers. Indexed according to major CSI divisions; Links available to the home pages of most of the companies for even greater detail.

Search the Product Database

Pull-down menus in 13 major CSI divisions give you access to 196 companies indexed in 88 product categories. Submit your search, and you'll be shown a list of relevant suppliers, along with a brief description of their specialty, contact information, and links — when available.

Free Product Literature

Use the E-Mail form to submit your request for product literature from any of 196 companies. Literature is free to Design and Construction professionals.

Topics in Past & Future Issues

This button functions as an Index to Traditional Building's feature reports. At a glance, you'll see listings of the major topics in the issues of the past 3 years — most still available for purchase.

Product Report of the Month

Each month, the Editors delve into their database and assemble a list of the leading suppliers in a specific product category. Recent topics have included Period Mailboxes, Antique & Recycled Wood, Wood Shutters, Architectural Salvage Dealers, and Period Door Hardware.

Links to Related Sites

The Editors have assembled links to the home pages of 148 major suppliers of historical products and services. They are indexed according to major CSI divisions; or, if you prefer, there's also a list in straight alphabetical order.

www. traditional-building.com

WANT THE SECRET TO SELLING MORE HISTORICAL PRODUCTS?



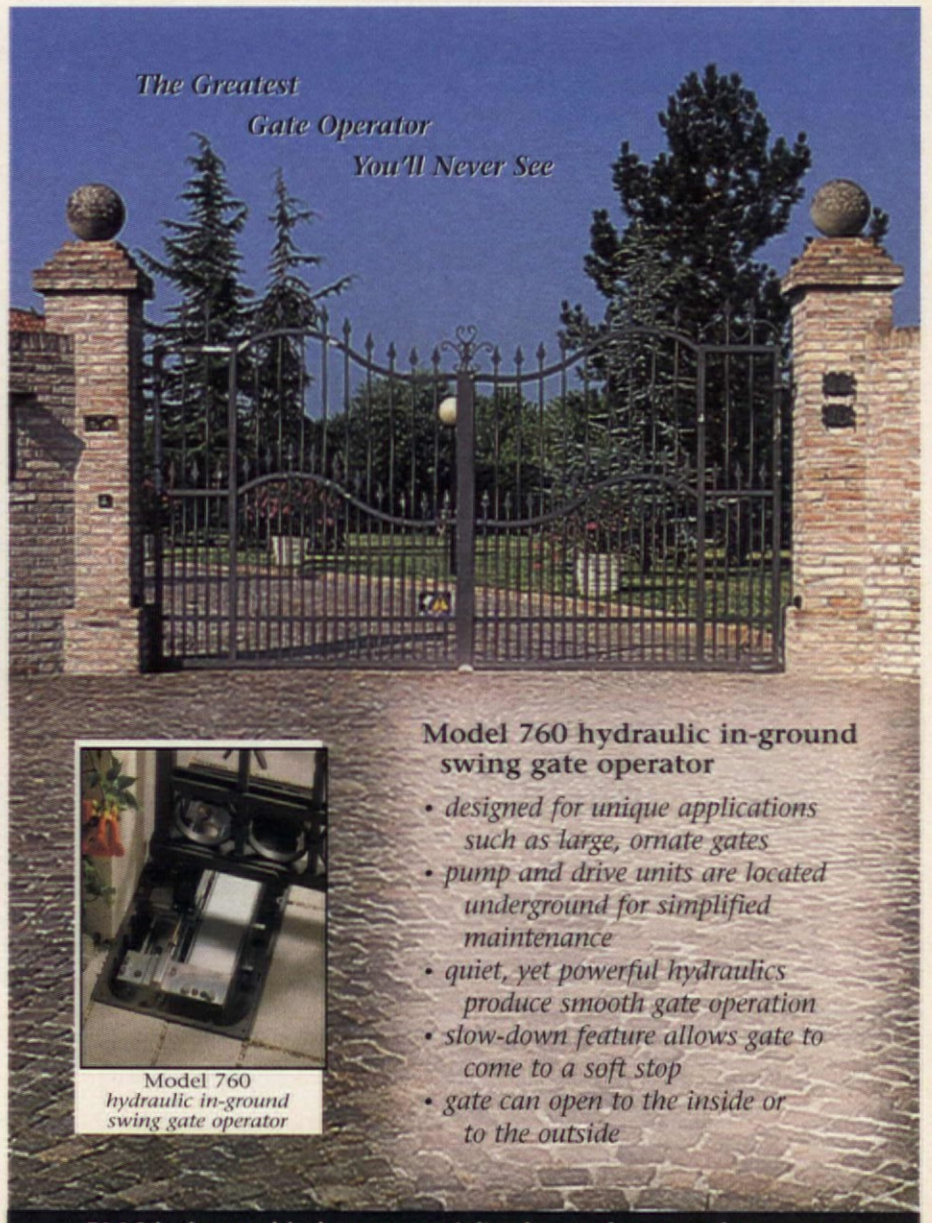
Call us at 800-529-9020 and we'll tell you.

THE LEADER IN HISTORICAL & CUSTOM BUILDING PROSPECTING LISTS.

THE INFORMATION REFINERY®, INC.
THE SOURCE FOR CONSTRUCTION-RELATED MAILING LISTS & SALES LEADS™
200 Route 17 Suite 5 • Mahwah, NJ 07430-1267
Phone: 201-529-2600 • Fax: 201-529-4030
Toll-Free: 800-529-9020

WRITE IN NO. 501

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE
PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 210.



Model 760
hydraulic in-ground swing gate operator

Model 760 hydraulic in-ground swing gate operator

- *designed for unique applications such as large, ornate gates*
- *pump and drive units are located underground for simplified maintenance*
- *quiet, yet powerful hydraulics produce smooth gate operation*
- *slow-down feature allows gate to come to a soft stop*
- *gate can open to the inside or to the outside*

FAAC is the world's largest specialized manufacturer of operators for swing, slide and barrier gate systems.

For more information on the Model 760 or other FAAC products, visit our web site
www.faacusa.com
Toll Free 800-221-8278 Fax (307) 632-8148

FAAC INTERNATIONAL, INC.
FAAC is an ISO 9001 Certified Company

WRITE IN NO. 531

MAIN STREET SMARTS, continued from page 10

Prioritizing work

So, you know what is needed to restore or repair your building, but you cannot do it all. What do you tackle first? Clark's order is:

1. Structural and foundation
2. Roofing and related drainage
3. Masonry repairs and treatments
4. Window retrofit and repair
5. Storefront renovations and painting
6. Awnings and signage

An exact reversal of Clark's priorities is how most building owners on Main Street would prefer to approach their projects. It's no wonder. Storefront cosmetics offer the most bang for the buck while structural work is hidden and pretty scary to non-engineers. It may also require the services of a consulting engineer. Clark says he has talked himself right out of jobs by telling building owners what they did not want to hear. Understanding cause-and-effect relationships between the parts of a building keeps Clark from jumping ahead to aesthetics when practicalities need attention. If foundation or structural problems go unchecked, anything you do above will be somewhat short lived. If mortar is out ask "why?" before repointing. Is the foundation shifting? Is there rising damp from a ground-water problem? A drainage problem on the facade? Call it tough love; do the dirty work first.

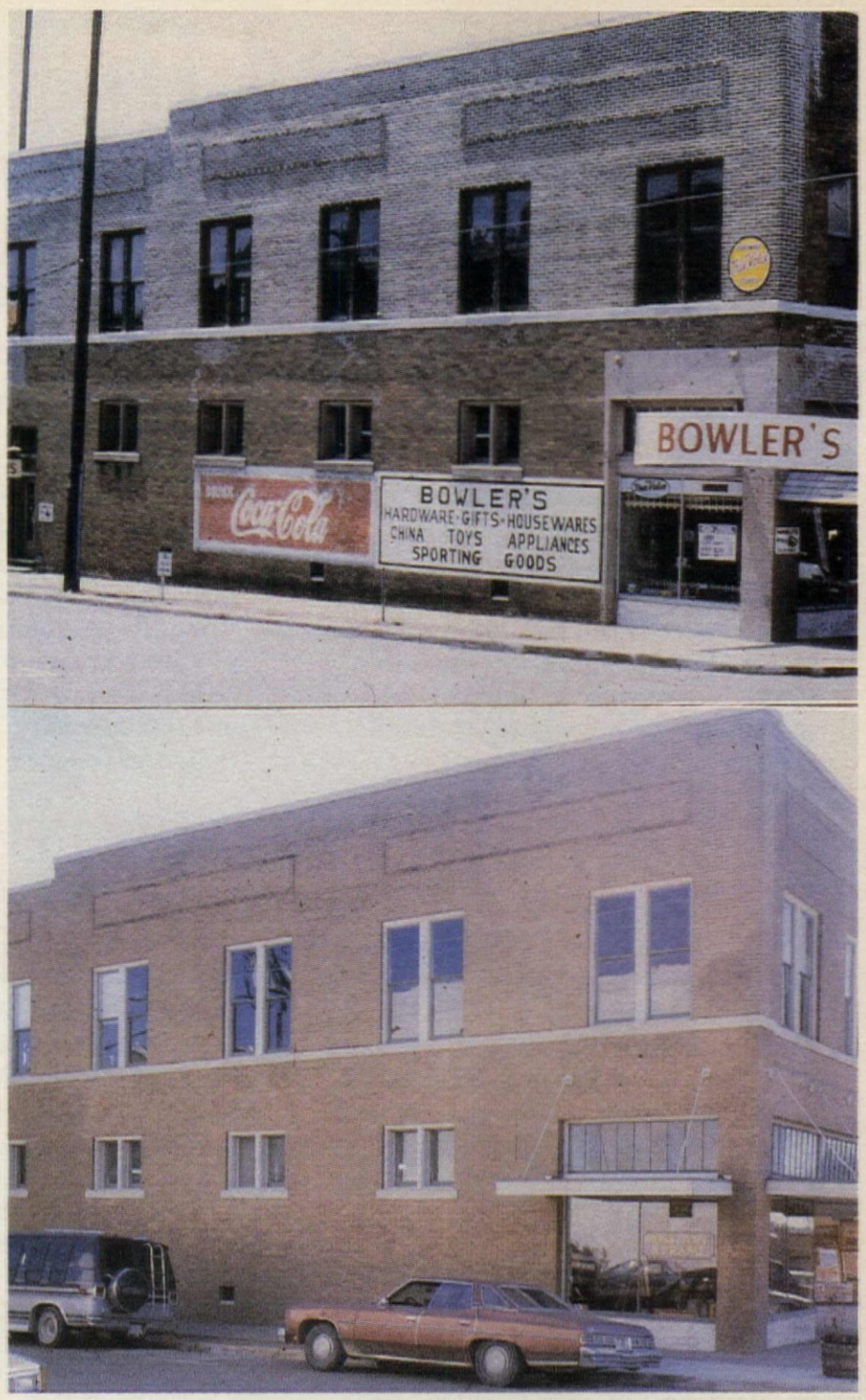
Proposals and Specifications

A bid proposal is the document prepared by each contractor to accompany their dollar bid. At a minimum the proposal should outline what problems exist and what work is necessary to correct the problems, as well as how that work will be performed and what materials will be used. The methods and materials information is called the specifications. On projects involving an architect, the architect will draw up contract documents and detailed specifications to be used for bidding. This allows an apples-to-apples comparison of bidding contractors. On smaller Main Street projects without a supervising architect, the process is less structured, with contractors submitting proposals using their own specifications based on site investigation or a conditions assessment prepared by a consulting contractor or restoration architect. While apples-to-apples comparisons are not guaranteed, a building owner can still compare what each contractor is offering for a given dollar sum.

Good Proposals

There is a difference between good bid proposals and those suffering from Star Trek "make it so" syndrome. You would be surprised, says Clark, at how many building owners will hand over a drawing from the state's Main Street architect and say "give me a price for putting my building back to this." And even more surprising to Clark is that there are contractors who will return a dollar figure and a written proposal that says "will make building look like drawing." "Make facade to look like architect's rendering" is not a specification. Nor are "paint facade," "clean brick," or "rework wood windows." "My idea of reworking wood windows," says Clark, "is to pull the sashes; remove multiple layers of paint; pull out old glazing; replace any deteriorated wood on the frame, sill, or sash; prime, paint, and reglaze. Another gentleman's idea of reworking the windows is to scrape the loose paint, caulk around the glass and finish with a couple coats of latex paint. So what you have is varying degrees of work and bids that reflect the difference — mine will be higher." A building owner can still choose to do a less-thorough repair and go for the lower bid, but with well-written specifications that choice is based on what is delivered, not the thrill of getting a great deal.

A good bid proposal is more than specifications. It should include the building owner's responsibilities, as well. Provision of on-site storage and parking, hours when work can be performed, and payment terms for draw statements are a few of the more-important inclusions. Communications between parties and the process for change orders should be spelled out. On large- and mid-size projects, Clark recommends a weekly meeting to discuss status. To protect everyone's interest, he clearly stipulates in his proposals that any changes regarding material, labor, or time frame be put in writing, signed by both parties, and attached to the proposal as a legally binding document.



The building (top photo) was never intended to be two-toned. The white upper story is the result of a terrible job of tuck-pointing using white Portland cement. By the time Clark was called in, the owners could not afford to cut out all the mortar joints and repoint. As a cost effective, next-best solution, Clark applied a stain to the mortar to blend the upper story with the lower (bottom photo).



Clark referred to historic photos when restoring this two-story Main Street building. Work included returning the altered storefront (left) to its original configuration (right) and significant stucco repair. The black areas on the facade are Carrera structural glass applied directly to the stucco.

Before submitting a bid proposal a contractor should check with local code officials to determine if a building permit is required and if any fire, ADA, or historic landmark codes will affect the project; these should be noted in the proposal. Some towns base building-permit requirements on the dollar value of the proposed project, others on whether or not structural changes are planned. Start and completion dates are essential, and Clark recommends a contingency allowance. This is construction after all. And finally, the bid proposal must establish insurance coverage. Insurance for the building is carried by the owner, just as when there is no construction underway. General liability and workers' compensation is carried by the contractor. A building owner protects his or her investment by making sure a contractor carries adequate liability insurance — in essence, moving themselves further down the settlement chain. After rinsing a building with water, Clark has faced claims alleging the acid his crew was using ate the paint off a car, so insurance is not to be taken lightly. "I encourage building owners to ask that bid proposals include certificates of insurance because you will find some contractors who simply say 'insured and bonded.' In fact, bonding doesn't mean anything. Insurance companies will send a certificate of insurance with the building owner's name on it stipulating the amount of coverage the contractor carries. It will also have a notice at the bottom stating that if the policy is going to be canceled or terminated for any reason the building owner will be notified within a certain number of days.

Workers' compensation insurance is a little different. Small contractors working on Main Street projects find "workers' comp" prohibitively expensive and often choose not to cover their crew. (The current rate for a carpenter in Texas is $26.80 for each $100.00 paid the carpenter.) Either way, the bid proposal must be clear as to whether or not coverage is in place. Clark does not work without it, so when bidding smaller projects he tries to break the cost out so that an owner comparing bids can see what is labor and what is insurance. An owner

continued on page 14





How many ways can you improve the appearance of a home with Country Estate Fence?

With a little imagination, the list is endless.

Country Estate polyvinyl fence can add beauty, protect or provide privacy. It is available in white and three colors and is backed by a company with more than 50 years experience. A Country Estate dealer can assist you in planning your project, large or small. Call today.



For colorful literature and your nearest Country Estate Dealer, call

1-800-445-2887

View us on the web at www.countryestate.com

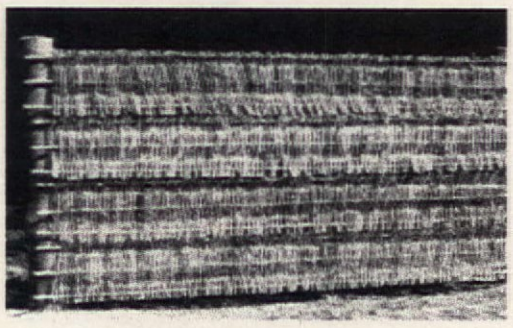
Country Estate Products are manufactured exclusively by

Nebraska Plastics, Inc. • PO Box 45 • Cozad, NE 69130-0045 • FAX 308-784-3216

WRITE IN NO.7180

Celebrating Eleven Years of Bamboo Craftsmanship - Introducing the New Modular

FineLine Wattle Fence



Bamboo Fencer®

Bamboo Fencer, Inc.
179 Boylston St.
Jamaica Plain, Boston
MA 02130-4520

(617) 524-6137
FAX 524-6100
www.bamboofencer.com
Free catalog

WRITE IN NO. 241

BETTER IN THE GARDEN THAN AROUND YOUR NECK

From America's Last Millstone Carver. Bring History to your Project. Perfect for Fountains, Patios, Doorsteps, Tables, Memorials, Garden Art



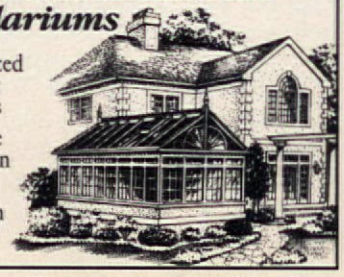
MAINE MILLSTONES
Southport, Me.
04576-0228
207-633-6091

WRITE IN NO. 4440

CREATIVE STRUCTURES | Hellertown, PA
Tel: (610) 317-1566
Fax: (610) 317-0582

Manufacturers of Fine Wood Conservatories & Solariums

- Advanced glazing systems
- Mortise & tenon joinery
- Custom designs

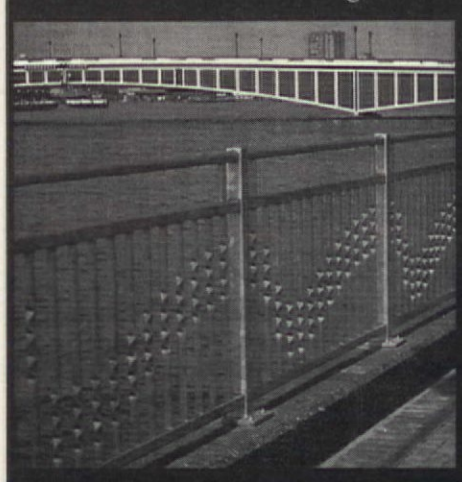


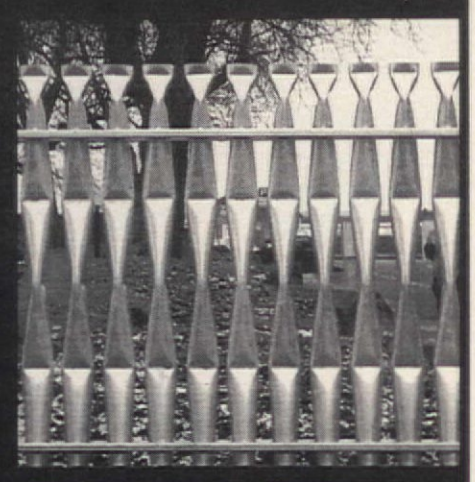
WRITE IN NO. 454

XEN

The art of CAM

Innovation in Design • Excellence in Craftsmanship









The CAM System of Compressed Architectural Metalwork

Over 7,000 patterns for custom fences, gates, railings, screens, lighting and bollards.

A cost-effective alternative to standard manufactured metalwork, available in a variety of metals and finishes.

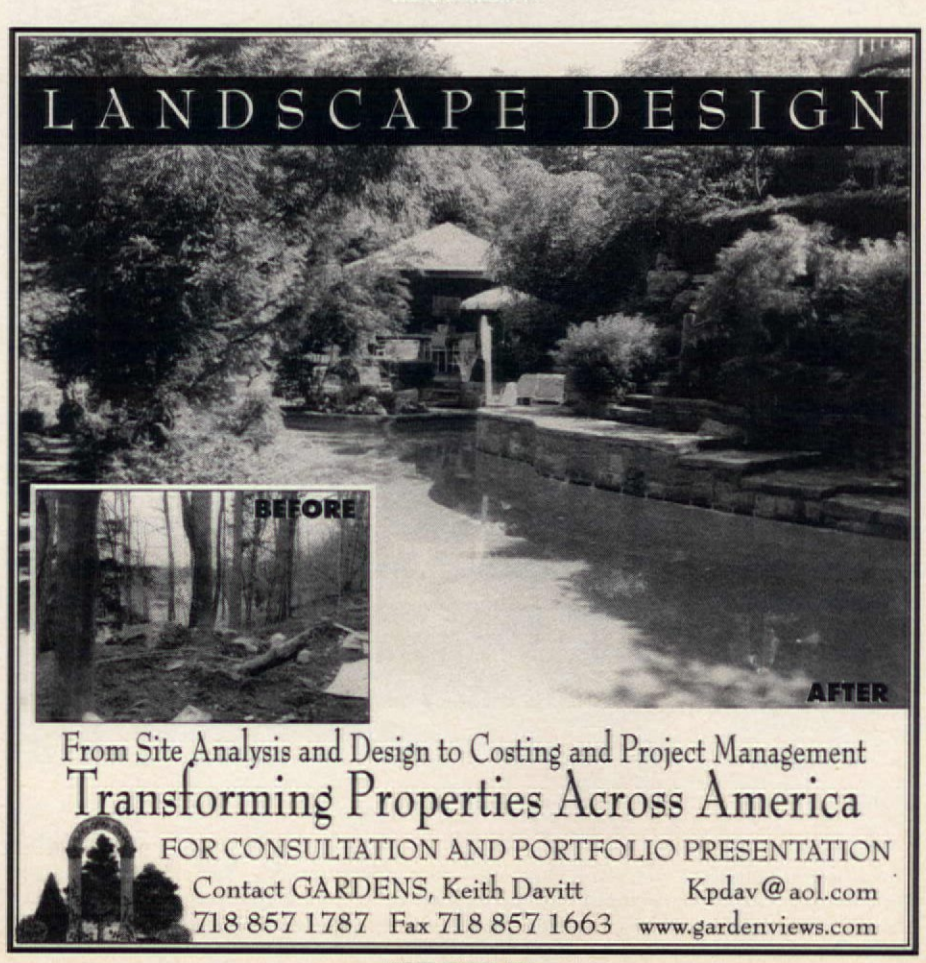
Contact us for details on the services and solutions we offer for your ornamental metalwork projects.

XEN METALWORX

7584 Ridge Road East • Sodus, New York 14551
Toll Free 1-877-936-9679 • www.xenmetal.com

WRITE IN NO. 914

LANDSCAPE DESIGN



From Site Analysis and Design to Costing and Project Management

Transforming Properties Across America

FOR CONSULTATION AND PORTFOLIO PRESENTATION

Contact GARDENS, Keith Davitt Kpdav@aol.com
718 857 1787 Fax 718 857 1663 www.gardenviews.com

WRITE IN NO. 891

MAIN STREET SMARTS, continued from page 12



A rolled-metal awning seen from the underside. This type of storefront awning is popular in Texas, where the summer climate is tough on canvas.

working on Main Street projects find "workers' comp" prohibitively expensive and often choose not to cover their crew. (The current rate for a carpenter in Texas is $26.80 for each $100.00 paid the carpenter.) Either way, the bid proposal must be clear as to whether or not coverage is in place. Clark does not work without it, so when bidding smaller projects he tries to break the cost out so that an owner comparing bids can see what is labor and what is insurance. An owner may decide to go with a contractor not carrying insurance, but again, with a good bid proposal the decision will be deliberate, not accidental.

Sleuthing for Know-How

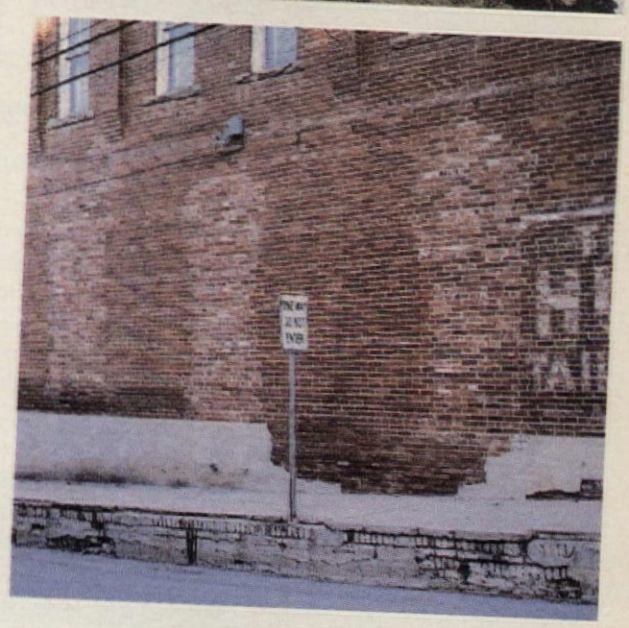
Tom Clark is rather fearless when it comes to learning new things. When he became disillusioned with medicine as a profession while studying pre-med in college in the 1970s, he proceeded to mortuary school after graduation. This was a temporary profession, Clark stresses, to provide a steady income while pursuing what he really wanted to learn: building restoration. "It was the small-town buildings all over Texas with aging facades and boarded-up windows that piqued my interest," he recalls, "not just a fascination with old buildings." In 1978 he started Leeds Clark and surrounded himself with old timers to get up to speed. He hired a retired joinery expert and millwright and a journeyman mason to help train and provide guidance on projects. He started with small jobs that he knew he could do well. By 1980 when the state of Texas launched its official Main Street Program, Leeds Clark had completed several unofficial Main Street projects and found itself in the right place at the right time. Soon Leeds Clark was working on projects around the state, and happily, there was no need for a mortuary sideline.

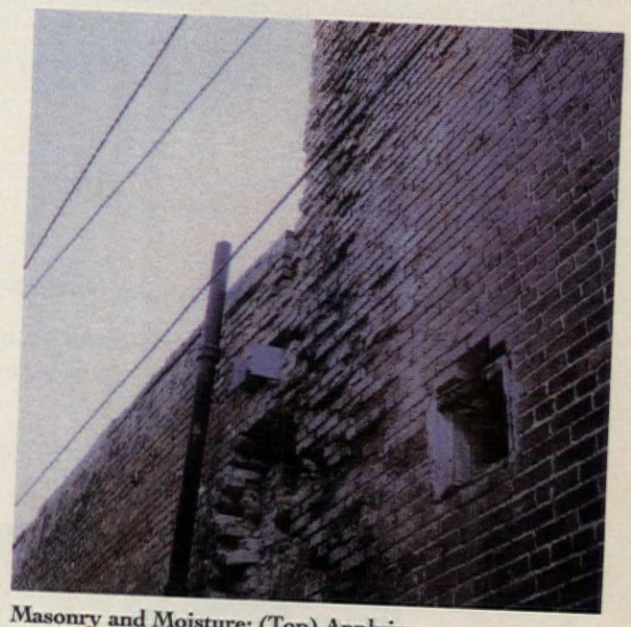
"Never stop getting smarter" could be Clark's mantra. Searching for elusive answers and materials is a passion. Clark not only located a factory in Czechoslovakia that still manufactures Carrera structural glass, he found a source in California for Redkan Mastic and the special applicator used to soften and scoop the adhesive onto the glass panels. Any time he visits a town with an antiques mall or used bookstore, he scours the place for old trade manuals and building books for more insights into how the buildings we now want to fix are put together. (In his free time he sleuths for new additions to his collection of old baseball gloves and catcher's equipment.)

"Everywhere I go I always try to find new techniques. You'd be surprised at what I've learned from going to different areas. There is a vast knowledge base out there. I was on the street in a small town in east Texas talking to someone about his building. The guy asks me if there is anything that I haven't been able to figure out. I said, 'of course, take that corrugated metal awning over there, I can't find anybody to do that rolled metal.' An old farmer standing nearby looks over and says, 'Hell boy, you can go out there to so and so's water tank company and get that.' I started checking and sure enough, companies that specialize in the water tanks can generally make the awnings. And then you start banging your head and going 'duh.' For years I had been looking."

Clark had seen zinc weatherstripping used on window frames from the early 1900s but it was not until recently that he learned zinc is a natural fungicide. As long as the zinc channels are not painted, moisture in the wood absorbs zinc properties that act as a wood preservative. "This is why you often find wood sashes in zinc-lined channels that are still in pristine condition," notes Clark, "and, there is still a manufacturer of zinc weatherstripping — Dorbin Metal Strip Company in Chicago. Like I said, I love finding things out like this."







Masonry and Moisture: (Top) Applying a concrete parge to a brick wall with an existing moisture problem is a short-term solution at best. The parge traps moisture in the brick and accelerates the delamination. (Middle) Rising damp cannot be solved by hiding the problem. The dark areas on the brick above the parge show how moisture has continued to work its way up the wall, causing a large portion of the parge to fall away. The source of the ground moisture must be addressed first. (Bottom) On this side wall, a missing downspout was the original culprit. A previous contractor had added a sheetmetal scupper (near pole) thinking this would solve the problem, however it only cascaded more water onto the brick wall.





These before-and-after views of a hardware store in Waxahachie, Tex., show how much improvement can be made simply by catching up on neglected maintenance. Masonry cleaning, new paint, repairs to the wood and metal awning, and some window work were all it took to make the building a Main Street standout for all the right reasons.

Learn More, Fall Less

Not all pitfalls can be avoided because no one can see or know everything. "I'm not the know it all," says Clark, "I've had to go back and correct and then ask why did this do this to me? I did a really large window project at a college — eighty-six 12-over-12 windows dating from 1918. Within two years all my putty was falling out. Legally the one-year warranty was up, but I went back to investigate. I started checking around and talking to old timers and found that I should have applied a couple of coats of boiled linseed oil to the glass stop before puttying. The old wood was extremely dry and it had sucked all the oil out of the new putty, causing it to become brittle. I reputtied. It ate my lunch."

Refreshingly modest, Tom Clark's enthusiasm preparing this article boiled down to the hope that it might be useful to readers. Whatever handy little hints or practical details have filtered onto the page are as satisfying to Clark as a job well done. His most important advice, however, is his most general: "Learn to look at a project before you enter into it. Make sure what you are doing is the right thing for the long term." Any suspicious-looking carpets of brush on the path ahead? ■

WWW.
traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 98 product categories
- 273 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 241 Online product brochures
- Links to 263 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark

www.traditional-building.com



Is it time for you to have the conservatory you've always dreamed of?



Canglewood Conservatories Ltd.



For more information, please call 800.229.2925

We'd love to hear from you.

WRITE IN NO. 8270



Unsurpassed in artistry and craftsmanship, each handbuilt conservatory is designed to reflect existing architectural detail or to bring your individual vision to life.



OakLeaf CONSERVATORIES OF YORK



OAK LEAF CONSERVATORIES LTD., YORK, ENGLAND.
Please send $10 for a copy of our full colour brochure

AMERICAN OFFICE Tel: 1-800-360-6283 Fax: 404-250-6283
876 Davis Drive, Atlanta, Georgia 30327

WRITE IN NO. 6860

283 Product Brochures Online

Get Product Information . . . Anytime!

The most popular section of
www.traditional-building.com
is the "Suppliers Online" section.
There, you can find instant product information,
photos, descriptions, and complete contact data on
283 of the leading suppliers
to the historical products market.
You can access these brochures
either by the conventional CSI divisions
or by convenient keyword searches.

www.traditional-building.com

Organize and Protect Your Copies of TRADITIONAL BUILDING

Now there's an easy way to keep copies of your favorite magazine readily available for future reference.

Designed exclusively for Traditional Building by Jesse Jones Industries, these custom-made titled slipcases are sized to hold a year's issues (may vary with issue sizes) • Reinforced board covered with durable leather-like material in spice brown • Title is hot-stamped in gold Free personalization foil included for indexing year • Cases are V-notched for easy access • Binders have special spring mechanism to hold individual rods which easily snap in.



TRADITIONAL BUILDING MAGAZINE
Jesse Jones Industries, Dept. 95TB
499 East Erie Avenue, Philadelphia, Pa. 19134

QUANTITY	CASES
One	$ 8.95
Three	$24.95
Six	$45.95

Add $1.50/case for postage and handling. Outside Continental U.S. (including AK & HI) $3.50/case. (U.S. funds only.)

Please send _____ cases for Traditional Building Magazine.

Enclosed is $ _____.

Charge my (Minimum $15)

☐ American Express ☐ Visa
☐ Master Card ☐ Diners Club

Card # Exp. Date

Signature

Charge Orders: Call TOLL FREE 7 days, 24 hours # 1-800-825-6690

Print Name

Address (No P.O. Box Numbers Please)

City/State/Zip

PA residents add 7% sales tax

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

Allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery

PRESERVING HISTORIC COURTHOUSES

In many communities the county courthouse is the most architecturally significant government building — and thus a major historic landmark. Here are two stories: One, the creation of a major state program that focuses on county courthouses, and the other, a systems upgrade that prepares a 1909 courthouse for the millenium.

IN TEXAS

On the first day of 1993, the Hill County Courthouse in Hillsboro, Tex., was consumed in a fire which is thought to have been started by faulty electrical wiring. All that was left of the 1890 structure after the smoke cleared were the limestone walls of the exterior. The fire's aftermath also revealed that no architectural drawings, original or current, still existed for the courthouse.

The fire was a wake-up call, and luckily the citizens of Texas heeded it. Texas has 225 historic courthouses built between 1856 and 1948 (more than any other state); over 200 of them still serve the county government. Although these landmark structures are protected from improper modifications by state legislation passed in 1972, the destruction of the Hill County Courthouse demonstrated the urgent need for the Texas Historical Commission to develop a program to document and assess the state's oldest and most imperiled county courthouses. The Texas Courthouse Alliance was created specifically to prevent another such calamity — and to ensure that complete, accurate historical and architectural records exist for the state's county courthouses.

There are 86 Texas courthouses listed in the National Register of Historic Places; 78 are Recorded Texas Historic Landmarks, and 62 are State Archeological Landmarks. Of course, the Hill County Courthouse enjoyed all three designations, and it still met with a fiery fate. With good reason, therefore, the National Trust for Historic Preservation classified as a group the historic courthouses of Texas on its 1998 list of America's 11 Most Endangered Historic Places. Texas Governor George W. Bush responded by asking the state to provide assistance to communities to restore and renovate their county courthouses. He also requested that the Texas Historical Commission develop a matching grant program so the state could help local governments preserve these landmarks, which he called "symbolic centers of community."



After the 1993 fire, all that was left of the Hill County Courthouse was its limestone shell.

That description was no mere hyperbole. For many Texas counties, the courthouse was among the earliest permanent structures to be raised. And usually, they were raised higher than anything else — often built on elevated platforms, these courthouses literalized their social role of exercising jurisdiction over the county. By the same token, they were inevitably situated in the center of the developing communities, expressing their central role in the town's life (and ensuring that residents could travel to the county seat, cast their votes, and get back home in a single day).

Small wonder, then, that Texans take such pride in their unique heritage of historic courthouses. The people of Hillsboro struggled mightily to raise the funds — upwards of $9 million — to rebuild the Hill County Courthouse. Insurance money, a Texas Historical Commission grant, and a near-$4 million grant of federal funds from ISTEA (Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1993) have all been of crucial importance. No less meaningful, however, have been the steady wave of individual contributions and donations — and the efforts of such Hill County natives as the country singer/songwriter Willie Nelson, who starred in a benefit concert that was held on the courthouse square.

On April 24, 1999, Nelson had the pleasure of headlining a second concert for the Hill County Courthouse — only this one was part of the Grand Opening Dedication for the restored building. Governor Bush attended the gala celebration, greeting the throngs of celebrants and demonstrating again his support for the restoration of Texas' landmark courthouses.

The Hill County Courthouse has resumed its fundamental role in the life of Hillsboro — not only in meting out justice and maintaining social order, but also in providing a living link between the glories of Texas' past and the aspirations held for its future.

continued on following page



Restoration of the Hill County became the catalyst for a statewide program to document and preserve Texas' endangered patrimony of historic county courthouses. Architect for the Hill County Courthouse: ArchiTexas, Dallas, Tex. Window restoration: Leeds Clark Restoration, Midlothian, Tex.

CALENDAR OF EVENTS

HISTORIC MASONRY WORKSHOPS. U.S. Heritage Group is sponsoring a series of two-day masonry workshops that focus on the history and performance of lime mortars, trade practices in proper repointing methods, and mortar matching for masonry preservation. Workshops are being held throughout the summer, fall, and winter. For workshop schedule, call (773) 286-2100.

ASLA ANNUAL MEETING & EXPOSITION. The annual meeting of the American Society of Landscape Architects is being held in Boston, Mass., **Sept. 11-16.** For more information, log onto www.asla.org.

WINDOW CONSERVATION WORKSHOPS. Two-day hands-on workshop focusing on epoxy-based rejuvenation of deteriorated wood sash and frames, sponsored by Advanced Repair Technology, will be held **Oct. 8-9** in Silver Spring, MD. Registration 30 days in advance of workshop is $395; regular registration fee is $495. For details, e-mail JHStahl@email.msn.com; Phone (201) 659-6754, Fax (201) 659-0335.

SCULPTURE PARKS & GARDENS CONFERENCE. International conference sponsored by the International Sculpture Center (ISC) in cooperation with Grounds for Sculpture, **Oct. 13-16, 1999**, at the Nassau Inn, Princeton, NJ, and Grounds for Sculpture, Hamilton, NJ. Conference attendance is limited to 225 participants and spaces will be filled on a first-come, first serve basis. See http://www.sculpture.org/documents/parks/con99/park09.htm for a registration form or call (609) 689-1051.

APT ANNUAL CONFERENCE. The annual conference of the Assn. for Preservation Technology (APT) will be held **Oct. 20-26, 1999** in Banff, Alberta, Canada, the center of Canada's oldest National Park. The Theme, "Winds Of Change," will focus on such topics as "Dealing with Increasing Visitation with Decreased Maintenance Budgets," "Performance Measurement and Accountability," "Sustainability of the Built Environment," "Mountain Building," and "Preserving the Recent Past: Issues of Authenticity." For more information, fax queries to Larry Pearson at (780) 427-3956.

HISTORIC BRIDGE CONFERENCE. The 6th Annual International Historic Bridge Conference will be held **Oct. 20-23, 1999** in Wheeling, WV. Historians of technology and engineers involved with the preservation of historic bridges will present papers. There will also be events marking the 150th anniversary of the opening of the famous Wheeling Suspension Bridge. For more details, contact Emory L. Kemp at the Institute for the History of Technology & Industrial Archaeology. Fax (304) 293-2449 or E-Mail LSypolt@wvu.edu.

ARCHITECTURAL COMPOSITES FABRICATORS. The annual convention and exposition of the Composites Fabricators Assn. will take place **Oct.27-30, 1999** at McCormick Place East/Lakeside Center in Chicago. For more details, call CFA headquarters at (703) 525-0511 or log onto their website at www.cfa-hq.org.

ARTS & CRAFTS CONFERENCE. "Uniting the Useful with the Beautiful: Ideas that Formed the Arts & Crafts Movement" is the theme of an international conference being held **Oct. 28-31, 1999** in Perry, Iowa, at the Hotel Pattee — a meticulously restored Arts & Crafts hotel. Speakers include experts from both the U.S. and England. For complete program details and registration information, call (515) 243-4123.

PRESERVATION TRADES WORKSHOP. The 3rd Annual International Preservation Trades Workshop will be held **Nov. 3-5, 1999,** in Gaithersburg, Md. The 3-day workshop, a combination of lectures and hands-on craft demonstrations by leading artisans, is designed for practicing preservation craftspeople and building professionals to network and trade tips. For more details, log onto www.PTN.org or www.IPTW.org.

RESTORATION/CHARLESTON. The Fall 1999 Edition of the Restoration & Renovation Show moves to Charleston, S.C., **Nov. 7-9, 1999.** For more information, call (800) 982-6247, or log onto the Show Website at www.egiexhib.com.

RESTORATION/BOSTON. The first Restoration & Renovation Show of the new millennium will be held in Boston, **Feb. 27-29, 2000** at the Hynes Convention Center. This will be the 4th appearance of the R&R Show in Boston, and the organizers have announced the event will locate in Boston every other year in even years. For more information, call (800) 982-6247, or log onto the Show Website at www.egiexhib.com.

NATIONAL PRESERVATION INSTITUTE SEMINARS. In 1999 the NPI is sponsoring a series of one- to three-day seminars in historic preservation and cultural resource management. Seminars focus on enhancing the skills of professionals responsible for the preservation, protection, and interpretation of historic, archeological, cultural, and environmental resources. For full program details, call (703) 765-0100, or log onto their website at www.npi.org.

COURTHOUSE RESTORATION, continued from page 16



Ford Farewell Mills and Gatsch, Architects, oversaw the systems upgrade of the Somerset County Courthouse, as well as the preservation and repair of its historic fabric.

IN NEW JERSEY

Listed on both the State and National Registers of Historic Places, the Somerset County Courthouse in Somerville, N.J., was built between 1907 and 1909. The architect was James Reily Gordon, who specialized in government buildings; among his commissions were the Mississippi State Capitol (1897), the Arizona (Territorial) Capitol (1901), and numerous county courthouses in Texas, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and New York.

The restoration of the Somerset County Courthouse began in 1990, under the supervision of Ford Farewell Mills and Gatsch, Architects. Along with preserving key elements of the historic building fabric, the project's goals involved supplying centralized climate control; tying the building into the county's telephone/data network; meeting current ADA regulations of full accessibility; and improving the life-safety systems, especially the fire-suppression and egress systems.

After a Preservation Plan and detailed cost estimates were completed, the County started raising funds for the restoration; by 1995, the work could begin. Along with restoration of the copper dome, standing-seam metal roof, and marble walls, work on the courthouse exterior also involved the complete dismantling of the massive front stairway, which was rebuilt to correct more than eight decades of wear and settling. The marble parapet and cornice received a stainless-steel bracing system for seismic resistance.

Inside the courthouse, a new passenger elevator was installed and doorways were modified for complete accessibility; new, fully accessible bathrooms were also added to each public floor. To avoid disrupting key historic spaces, new mechanical equipment was tucked away in the basement, attic, and roof. Sprinkler pipes, ductwork, and electrical conduits were hidden mostly in the attic and crawlspace; other systems were routed through secondary spaces and stashed behind new soffits and chases.

For the restoration and renovation of the Somerset County Courthouse, Ford Farewell Mills and Gatsch received a well-deserved 1998 Gold Award for Excellence in Architecture from the AIA/New Jersey Society of Architects. And the people of Somerville received a revitalized civic treasure — a gift from the early 1900s, now capable of serving the needs of citizens of the early 2000s. — *Cole Gagne*

WORKSHOPS FOR SCULPTORS. Hands-On Workshops in Mercerville, NJ, running 2 to 5 days long, cover all aspects of moldmaking, carving, and sculptural processes. They are sponsored by the Johnson Atelier, the leading full-service art foundry and sculptural studio in the U.S. Workshop topics include: Stone Carving, Welding & Finishing Cast-Metal Sculpture, Wax Preparation & Ceramic Shell Investment, Basic Portrait & Figure Modeling, Patina Processes & Materials, Bronze Casting in the Foundry, and Making a Rubber Mold. Call (609) 890-7777 to request the Technical Workshop Catalog. Or log onto www.atelier.org.

HISTORIC WALLPAPER COURSES. The American Society of Interior Designers has added two courses on historic wallpaper to its Professional Development Program. "Understanding Showroom Wallpaper" (NCIDQ Registry Service #7105) and "Reproduction Wallpaper, Public and Private" (NCIDQ Registry Service #7106) will be taught by WRN Associates, the leading consulting and installation firm specializing in historic wallpaper. Instructors are Robert M. Kelly, Barry Blanchard, and James Yates. For more information about WRN, call 413-243-3489. For more information on the ASID Professional Development Program and scheduled dates for various courses, contact Barbara Henn at ASID at 202-546-3480, or e-mail at asid@asid.org.

REVITALIZING DOWNTOWN

The following seven projects represent a cross-section of Main Street projects from all over the country. The improvements to a storefront, a town hall, two railroad depots, a riverfront pavilion, a dairy, and a gallery all add to the attractiveness and civility of downtown spaces.

■ BUILDING FACADE, ROCHESTER, MICHIGAN

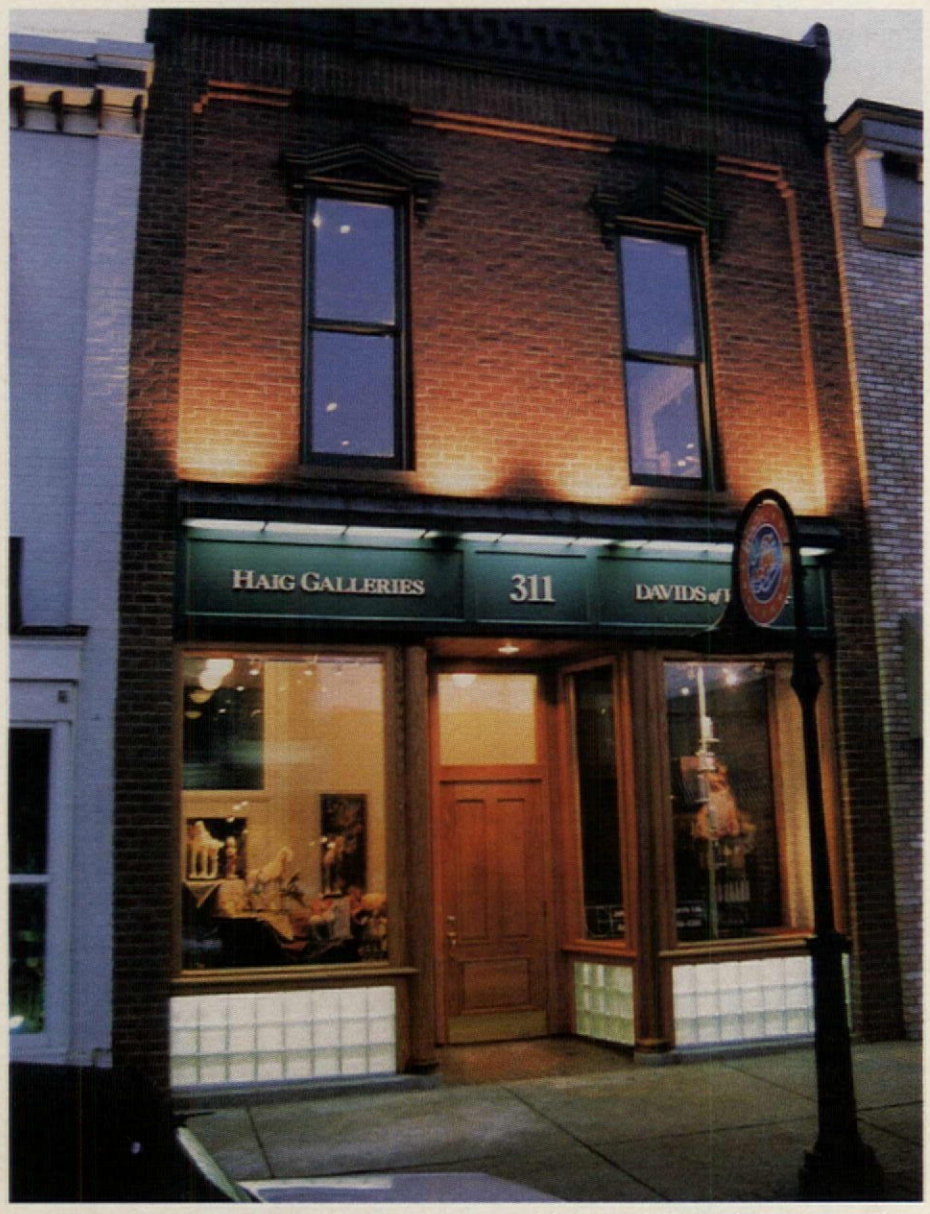
ARCHITECT: JOHN DZIURMAN ARCHITECTS LTD., ROCHESTER, MICHIGAN



This photo shows the "multimedia" 1960s-era facade, which included brick, asphalt shingle, and wood.

Located on Main Street in downtown Rochester, Mich., this building was host to a number of different owners since it was built in 1898. It had been used as a furniture and undertaking company, a bakery, a dairy, and a beauty salon. The facade had remained relatively intact until the early 1960s, when it was replaced by something more "modern." The building's current owner, a jeweler and art dealer, financed the removal and reconstruction of the historic facade.

"Renovation is one of the crucial elements in a general effort to improve store business or business in a downtown district," say the project's architects.

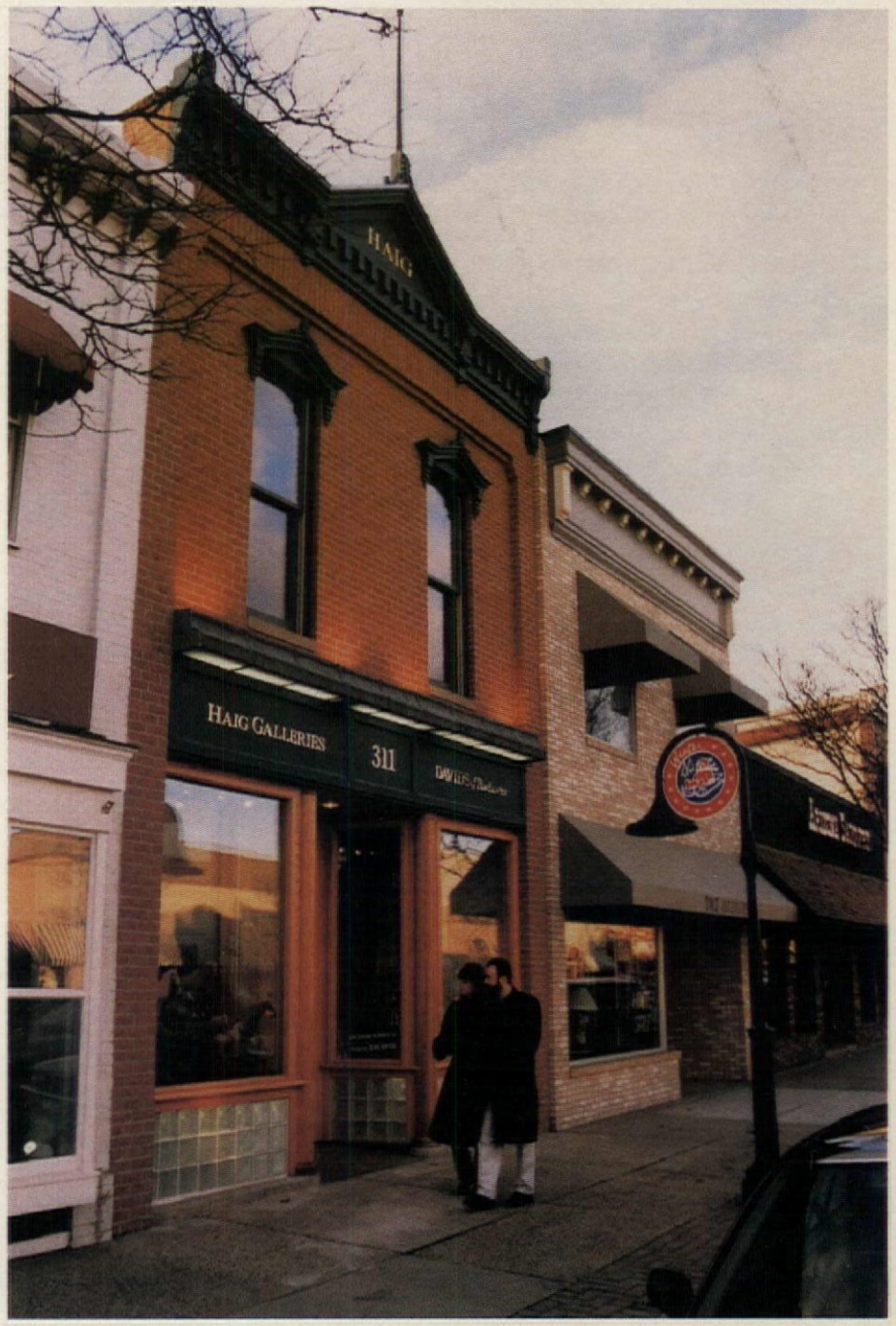


Glass brick was once used in the bulkheads to provide natural light to basement work areas. The back-lighting on these glass blocks in the evening highlights both the facade and the store's merchandise.

The historical period selected for the restoration was Armistice Day, November 11, 1918. A photo taken in downtown Rochester on that day provided one of the best records of the actual materials used on the original facade of this building, and connected the building's restoration to a very historic date in American history.

The architects carefully studied the building's original components, and with the owners and craftsmen, created a sensitive replica of the 1918 facade and adapted it for contemporary use as a retail space. Utilizing historic photographs, the architects were able to accurately detail various storefront elements and features, such as the cornice, window hoods, window frames, and storefront columns. The 1918 photo also showed the use of glass under the bulkheads to allow natural light into the basement. The restoration also captured this feature and allowed the owner to create a workshop in the basement. Due to cost and security concerns, glass block was substituted for the bulkhead glass.

The project won the Engineering Society of Detroit's 1997 Outstanding Building Design and Construction, the Historical Society of Michigan's Preservation/Restoration Award of Merit, and the AIA Detroit 1998 Honor Award. ■



Comments from the community have been overwhelmingly positive regarding the store's restoration.

■ TOWN HALL, FLUSHING, NEW YORK

MASONRY FACADE RESTORATION & SYSTEMS UPGRADE: PLATT BYARD DOVELL ARCHITECTS, NEW YORK CITY

Flushing Town Hall was constructed in three phases: 1862 for the original building, an east addition around 1897, and a north wing, used as a jail, added in 1933. In an unusual action in 1989, the City of New York repossessed Flushing Town Hall from a long-term private tenant who was destroying it by neglect. Under the leadership of the Flushing Council on Culture and the Arts, and with the strong support of Queens Borough President Claire Shulman, her staff, and the administration of the City of New York, the hall was eventually returned to public use as a center for cultural and community life in Flushing.

Platt Byard Dovell Architects provided a Master Plan and construction documents, and conducted site observation for the complete exterior restoration of the building's masonry, windows, and roof. Work included reconstruction of an entry portico to provide barrier-free access, new mechanical systems, and various interior renovations. Previously modified or removed elements were recreated and the exterior was painted in its original, highly contrasting color scheme, cream and dark brown.

continued on following page



Music and cultural activities now occupy the restored Flushing Town Hall, in Queens, New York.

The brownstone was in a friable, delaminating state. It was repaired primarily with cementitious patches, although cast stone was used at decorative keystones and the portico platform. Areas of deteriorated mortar at brick walls were repointed. The brick chimneys were reconstructed, all except for the chimney serving the boiler, which had been previously removed. Ironically, the area of brick requiring the most extensive work was at the newest part of the building. The parapet at the 1930s extension was in an unstable condition due to rusting steel below. The parapet was removed and reconstructed following replacement of rusting steel lintels.

Original wood window frames were left in place and repaired throughout the structure. Window sash (dating from a later renovation) were replaced with new wood units. The new sash had muntins in the original pattern, but included new double-glazing with improved acoustic performance.

Fourteen original pier finials removed from the building during the 1920s were recreated in metal. A standing-seam terne-coated stainless-steel roof was used to cover the entire original roof structure, matching the appearance of the original standing-seam metal roof.

A new lift which lowers to a position flush with the sidewalk was installed to provide ADA access to the front entrance.

The project received awards from the Art Commission of New York, the Municipal Art Society, and the Victorian Society in America. ■

■ SANTA ROSA DEPOT, SANTA ROSA, CALIFORNIA

ARCHITECT: GLENN DAVID MATHEWS, AIA,
SAN RAPHAEL, CALIFORNIA

The Santa Rosa Train Depot is one of four stone buildings dating from the early 1900s built in the West End of downtown Santa Rosa (now known as Historic Railroad Square District). The depot was at the center of a transit hub, which anchored the area until the 1950s. The depot had survived the 1906, 1969, and 1989 earthquakes intact.

Since the late 1950s, when rail service was discontinued, the depot fell into disrepair. Before the restoration, the building was abandoned for fifteen years.

In 1993 the City of Santa Rosa purchased the building to help revitalize the historic district. The city wanted the restored depot to serve as a catalyst for the renewal of the historic district. The long-term goal is for the depot to be used as a transportation center, serving commuters for the fast-developing corridor. Until a public transportation system is completed, the depot will be used as the local Chamber of Commerce visitor's center.

Glenn David Mathews, AIA, was retained in 1994 with construction beginning in 1996 and the building's rededication being held in 1997. The seismic reinforcement was designed so there is little visible intervention.

The depot is a 1-1/2-story stone building with a stone-pillared loggia. The exterior walls are locally quarried stone. Graffiti covered much of the stone, but no significant deterioration was found. The stone was cleaned, and the graffiti removed using a non-methylene chloride paint stripper.

Windows were refurbished in place. The original entry doors, which had been moved to the edge of the entry vestibule, were restored and returned to their original location. The transom had not been moved from its original location. Some reconfiguration of the toilet rooms was necessary to meet ADA-regulations.

The wood roof, installed in the 1940s, was in a state of disrepair and was removed. Historic photographs of the original slate shingle and sheetmetal ridge cap roof were used for the reconstruction. A new slate roof with new sheetmetal ridge caps was installed.

The City wanted the restored depot to serve as a catalyst for the renewal of the historic district. The long-term goal is for the depot to be used as a multimodal transportation center, serving commuters along the corridor formed by the original Northwestern Pacific Railroad line. The depot will be used as the local Chamber of Commerce's visitors' center, featuring exhibitions of historic interest. ■

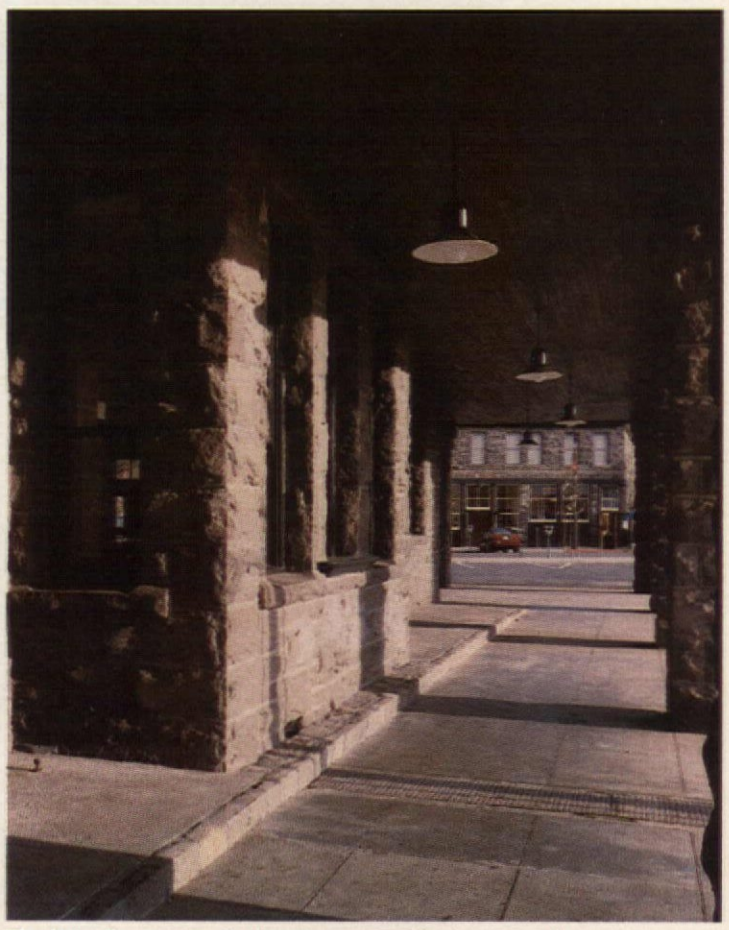
continued on following page



The interior finishes are new, but the wainscoting, base rails, chair rails, and window trim are original to the building and re-used. The tongue-and-groove fir flooring is new, but specified to match the original. *(Photos: Donna Kempner)*



The depot is in an area with three other restored stone buildings, the last to be restored. On another side sits a downtown park.



The light fixtures in the loggia are new fixtures complementary to the original.

■ THE RISING SUN RIVERFRONT PAVILION, RISING SUN, INDIANA

ARCHITECTS: MULLER ASSOCIATES, ARCHITECTS AND MENELAOS TRIANTAFILLOU & ASSOCIATES, CINCINNATI, OHIO

Rising Sun is a small river town at the threshold of unprecedented growth and potential change. With the arrival of a new riverboat casino facility, the community has taken a very active role in shaping its future, protecting its cultural resources, and promoting controlled economic revitalization. This pavilion, at the end of Main Street overlooking the Ohio River, is a key element in a larger revitalization plan. It serves as a stage for events, an approach to the city from the Ohio River, and as a place for residents to gather and enjoy the beauty of the setting.

The sunburst element relates to the town's name and its history as a center of riverboat commerce and construction. It also recalls the Carpenter Gothic millwork of many of the historic homes' porches in the town.

The plaza bows slightly into the path of Front Street, increasing the pedestrian orientation and strengthening the connection of Main Street to the Ohio River. Rows of seating are placed in the street for frequent musical events.



A pavilion built at the end of Main Street overlooking the river will serve as a stage, overlook, and general gathering place. A riverwalk will connect this area to a Hyatt hotel complex.



New signage regulations and guidelines were drafted that encourage historically appropriate signs.

Main Street contains a rich selection of late-19th-century commercial structures that have come through the decades in relativity original condition. The designs were carefully controlled to be sympathetic to the setting.

The manner in which the improvements fit into the historic context is an expression of the balance the city is seeking in becoming a heritage-based tourist destination: centered on its history, its natural setting, and its Main Street. This project recently won an AIA Honor Award from the Cincinnati Chapter, and the Excellence in Streetscape Design, Main Street Award from the Indiana Main Street Program. ■

continued on following page



A new streetscape was constructed with money from the redevelopment commission and a grant from the state of Indiana. The low-key design includes brick paving, benches, new street lights, trees, and landscaping. The goal was to improve the overall appearance of Main Street without altering the small-town character of Rising Sun.

■ 1886 UPRR STATION AT CHEYENNE, WYOMING
ORIGINAL ARCHITECTS: VAN BRUNT & HOWE ARCHITECTS
RESTORATION ARCHITECTS: GARRETT, COATES, CLARY, CHEYENNE, WYOMING (JOINT-VENTURE)
BUILDING OWNERS: WYOMING TRANSPORTATION MUSEUM AND THE JOINT POWERS BOARD, DOWNTOWN CHEYENNE

This project will restore a Romanesque railroad depot on the eastern edge of Wyoming, converting the historic Union Pacific Railroad Depot in Cheyenne into the Wyoming Transportation Museum and Learning Center. The project currently relies on the volunteer efforts of the community for funding. In the interim, the building offers use as a meeting place for the Cheyenne community, for exhibitions and special events.

The first phase protected the building by removals of 100 years of piecemeal remodeling, repairing the structure, installing the mechanical/electrical infrastructure, installing a new roof with copper trim, repairing-repointing-sealing and protecting the stonework, and creating a new entry by resurrecting the original carriageway.

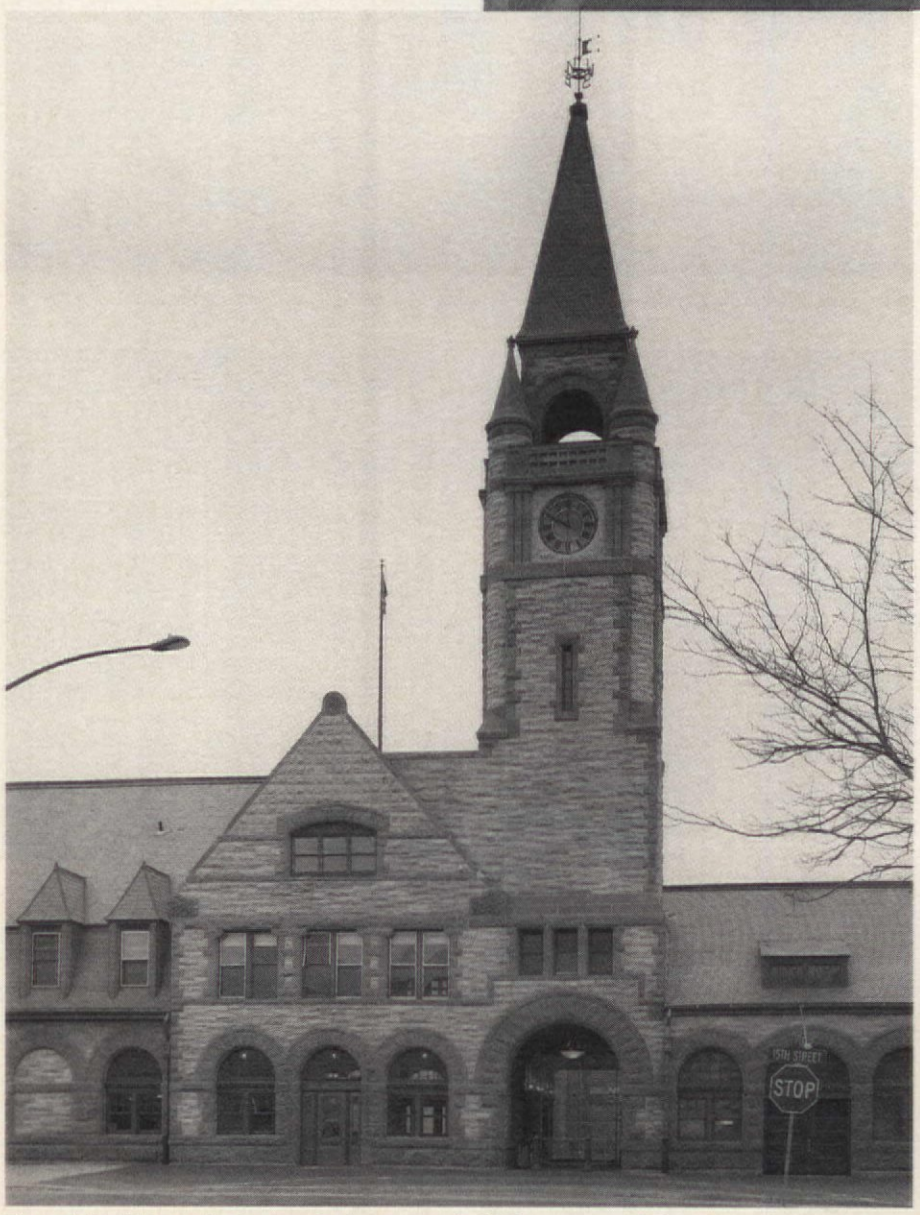
In 1929, the Union Pacific railroad modernized the Depot by creating a new Men's Room in the carriageway of the building. That remodeling removed much of the original stone.

The masonry restoration included researching the original stone and quarries in the southeastern Wyoming area. The original quarry was found near Fort Collins, Colo. The original drawings were found, and the current design of the masonry and woodwork followed them as precisely as possible.

Eventually the Depot will house a transportation museum focusing on Western transportation, from Native American trails to stages, highways, cars, planes — and railroads. ■



The functional needs of the building and museum required creation of an interior connection from the lobby to the Baggage Wing. An "all glass" wall system provided a seamless view through the passage to the trainyard beyond. Approaching the building from Capitol Avenue provides a view of the moving trains and the illuminated interior.



The original Depot had no main door or main lobby entrance. The tower above is a major focal point of the building, and draws people toward the Depot. Siting the front-door entry to the building below the tower made both historical and pedestrian sense. The use of glass for the entry helps re-create the feel of the original open passageway.

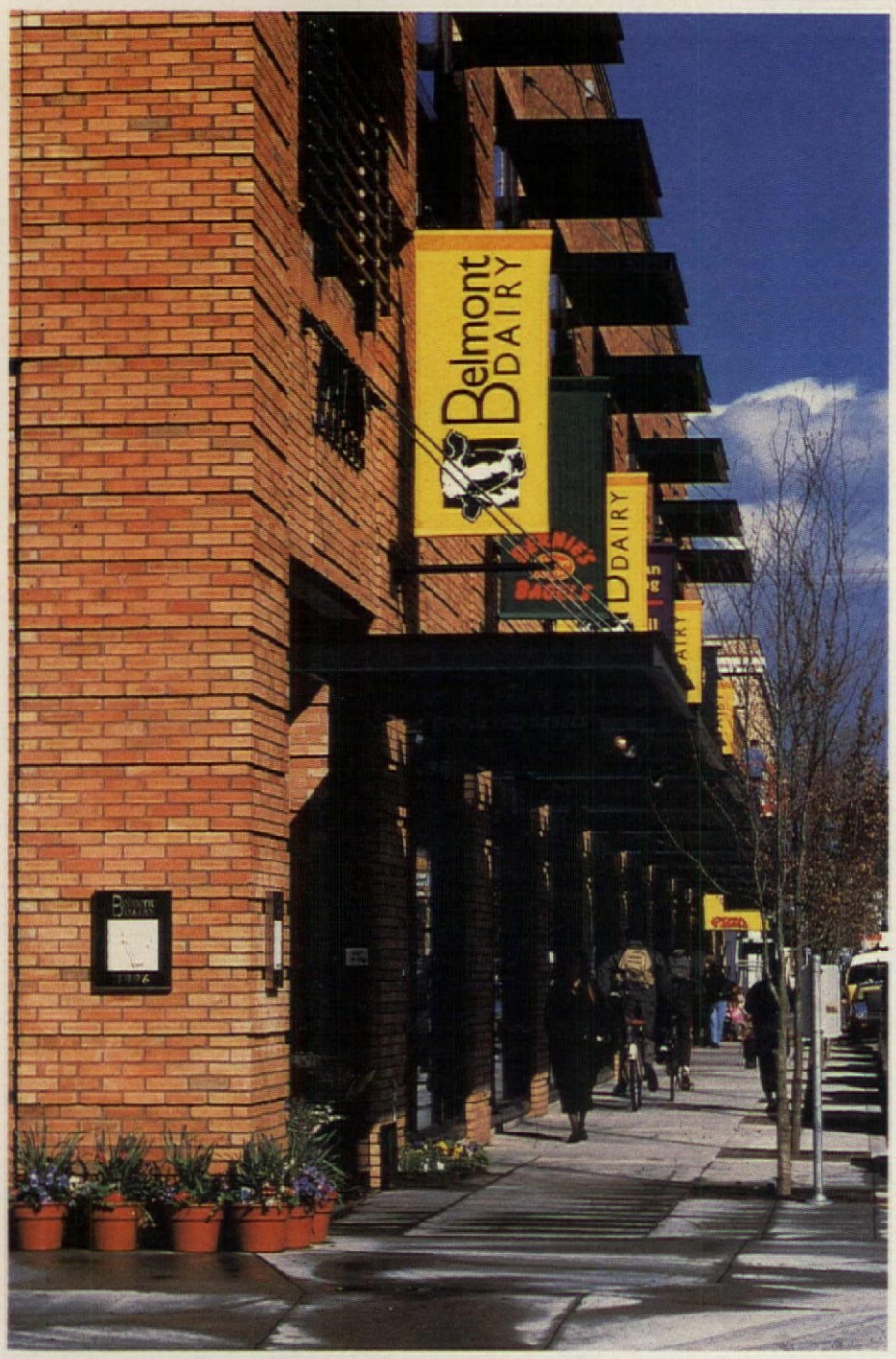
■ THE BELMONT DAIRY, PORTLAND, OREGON
ARCHITECTS: GBD ARCHITECTS, INC., PORTLAND, OREGON
SIGNAGE: ANDERSON KRYGIER, INC., PORTLAND, OREGON

The Belmont Dairy, a large milk processing facility in Portland, Ore., was built in the 1920s and remained in operation until the business folded in 1989. It was bought by the Belmont Dairy Limited Partnership in 1995, who wanted to adapt

continued on following page



The Belmont Dairy, before work began in 1996, had a deteriorated brick facade and no hope of survival until it was revitalized for commercial and residential use.



Flush-mounted second-story "wayfinding" signage was designed and installed to add a "village" feel to the dairy.

it to accommodate both residential and commercial use. The firm of GBD Architects, Inc., redesigned the 133,000-sq.ft. space into a complex that includes 66 apartments, 19 residential lofts, and 26,000 sq.ft. of retail space, while maintaining the original brick facade as well as the main structures.

As a counterbalance to the sweeping changes planned for the Belmont Dairy, a clever design feature was incorporated in signage that celebrates the locale's lactic origin and history in the community, while at the same time promoting enthusiasm for its redesign. A mascot image was devised by the interdisciplinary design firm of Anderson Krygier, Inc., and carried through the project: The twin cows Belle and Monte became the Belmont Dairy's icons, appearing in marketing materials as well as in architectural emblems and plaques throughout the facility. Custom typography and coloration were employed to keep the signage consistent with the Dairy's 1920s vintage, and the plaques were judiciously designed and located to look like part of the original structure. The bovine mascots proved a success, capturing the public's imagination and accelerating the Dairy's lease sell-out.

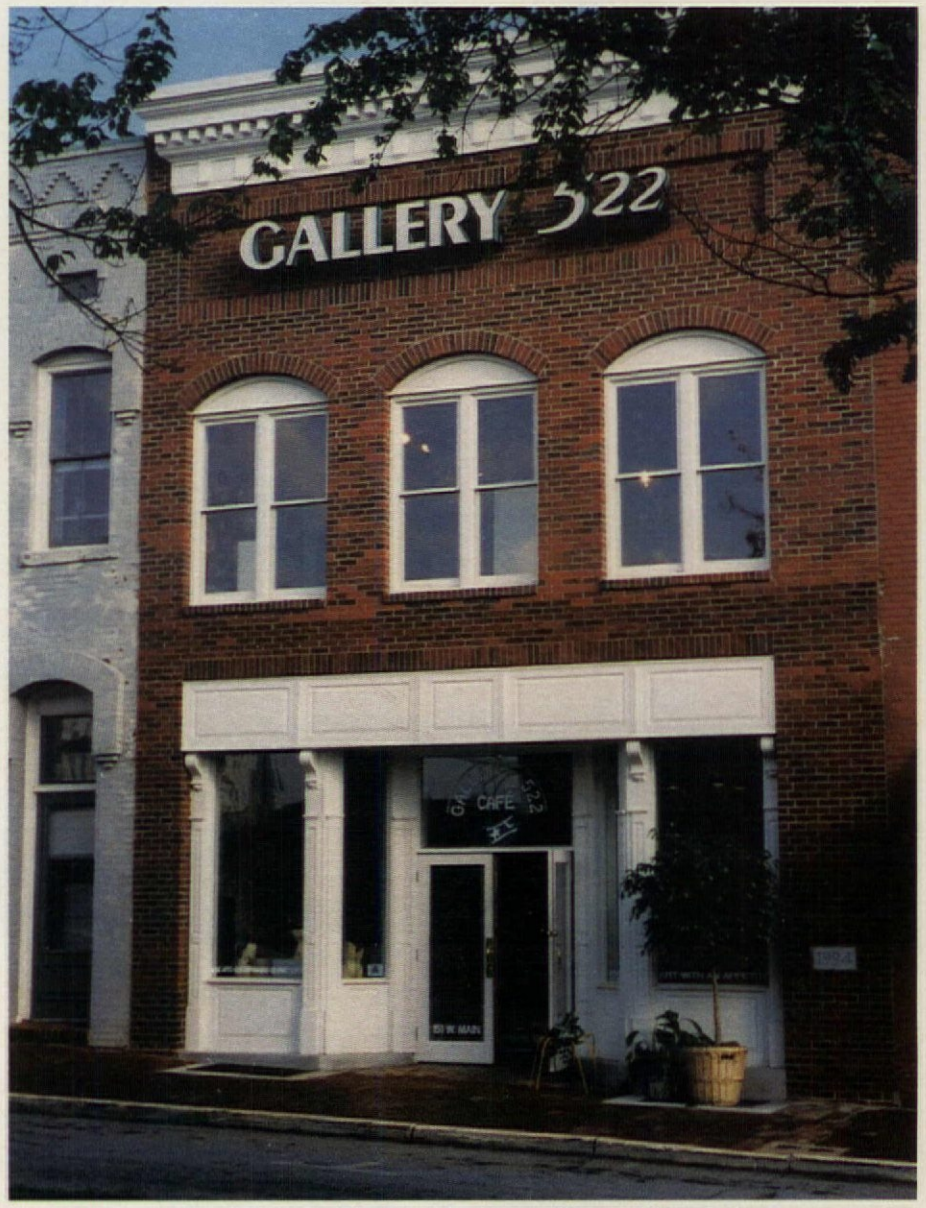
The Belmont Dairy, despite its drastic change in function, has kept its historic connection to its Portland neighborhood, and was recently honored with a Governor's Livability Award. For all concerned, the project has been an udder success. ■

■ GALLERY 522 AND SPARTANBURG ENTERPRISES, SPARTANBURG, SOUTH CAROLINA

ARCHITECTS: MCGARITY GILMORE FORRESTER ARCHITECTS, SPARTANBURG, SOUTH CAROLINA

The owner of a custom frame and art gallery interested in adding an exhibit gallery and cafe was leasing premium space in a nearby shopping center. Working with a downtown developer, the architects were able to provide an infill design for a new two-story building with a basement, which would stand between two historic buildings and provide expansion space for the gallery.

Versatile design of the new space permits hosting a reception in the second-floor gallery while the area below operates as a cafe. A full basement accommodates a workshop for the frame shop as well as space for food-service support.



The infill storefront, on West Main Street, holds a gallery and frame shop.



The new Gallery 522 is located between two downtown historic buildings: an upscale restaurant and an antique clock shop.



The view from the courtyard looks back at the Gallery cafe and the apartment above.

A second-floor apartment overlooking the courtyard also provides income to the owners.

The party walls of both adjacent buildings were extensively deteriorated. In fact, a portion of one of the walls collapsed during the demolition of the existing building located on the site. Construction in a 25-ft.-wide space was extremely challenging. ■

SourceList 23-26
Portfolio. 28-31

FOUNTAIN SQUARE

Water features are the centerpiece of many town squares. Fountains are such a reassuring part of community life that some places are inextricably linked to their water features. It's hard to imagine that baroque gem, the Trevi Fountain, anyplace but Rome, or the mesmerizing Buckingham Fountain being taken from Chicago's lakefront. "Fountain Square" is a familiar moniker for the central area in many downtowns. Kansas City, Mis., is loaded with fountains, many running along the Country Club Plaza and riverwalk; the fountains cover a range of types, from sculptural figurative bronzes to simple splashing water jets.

For a discussion of the recreation, commissioning, and restoration of fountains, see "Fountains for Public Spaces," on p. 39 of the March/April 1998 issue of *Traditional Building*. On this *SourceList* (pp. 23-26), you'll find fountain suppliers who provide everything from design consultation to fabrication and installation. From restoring a Turn-of-the-Century gem, to fabricating a huge newly-commissioned bronze, to simply supplying the nozzles, pumps and sprays, the 54 companies below and on the next several pages can provide what you'll need. ■

DIAMOND WATER SYSTEMS INC.
HIGH QUALITY FILTERS FOR COMMMERCIAL & INDUSTRIAL USE

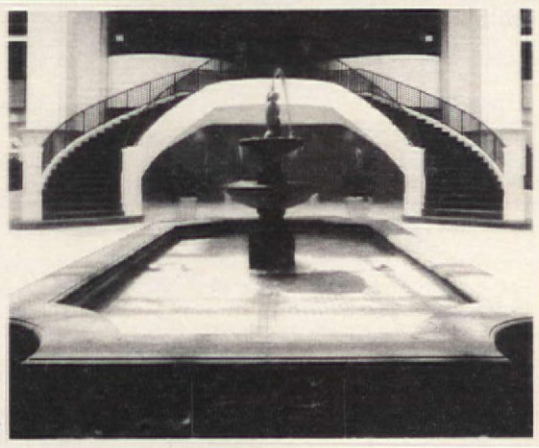
"We build the Filters to meet your Water Treatment and System Design needs."

Applications: Decorative Fountains, Reflecting Pools, Aquatic Ponds, Fire Ponds, Swimming Pools, Drinking Water, and HVAC Systems.

530 MAIN ST., HOLYOKE, MA 01040
Toll Free: (800) 245-6601 • Ph: (413) 536-8186 • Fax: (413) 536-7267

WRITE IN NO. 2350

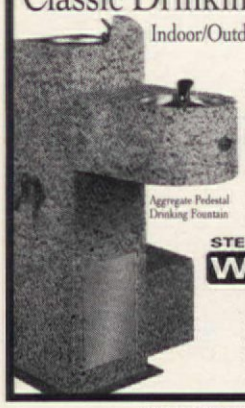
PREFABRICATED FOUNTAINS
- QUALITY FACTORY CONSTRUCTION
- CUSTOM & STANDARD CAPABILITY
- FOUNTAINS, SPAS & WATERFALLS
- DECORATIVE POOLS
- TURN KEY INSTALLATIONS



WATER STRUCTURES
P.O. Box 818
Newburyport, MA 01950
800.747-0168
Fax: 978-463-8210
www.star.net/business/water/

WRITE IN NO. 2900

Classic Drinking Fountains
Indoor/Outdoor & ADA Compliant
ALSO:
- Wall-mounted—available in terrazzo finish or stainless steel
- Metal pedestal
- All purpose barrier-free



STERN WILLIAMS
P.O. Box 8004
Shawnee Mission, KS 66208
913-362-5635
Fax: 913-362-6689

WRITE IN NO. 734

Festive Fountains
- *Fountains*
- *Water Falls*
- *Pond Aerators*

Suppliers of Water Display Equipment

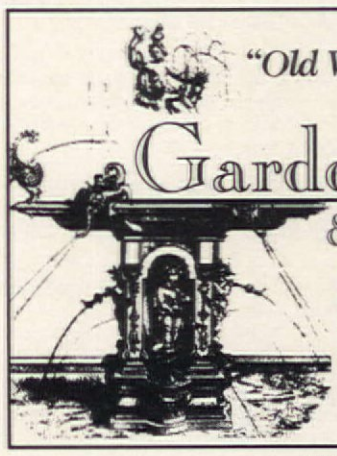
Complete Systems For
❦ City Parks
❦ Golf Courses ❦ Shopping Malls

Festive Fountains
P.O. Box 26768
Rochester, N.Y. 14626
Phone (716) 225-0083 Fax (716) 225-2169

WRITE IN NO. 3840

"Old World Quality Since 1946"

Garden Statuary & FOUNTAINS
- Worldwide Collection
- Unique European Design
- Elegant Patio Furniture
- Custom Sculpting & Fabrication Available



19130 Ventura Blvd., Tarzana, CA 91356
Phone: (818) 343-4321 • Fax: (818) 776-0950
www.gardenstatuary.com

WRITE IN NO. 1722

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S PUBLIC FOUNTAINS *SourceList*

CSI# 02820

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Drinking Fountains	Tiered Fountains	Cascades & Waterfalls	Floating Fountains	Pool & Geyser Fountains	Water-Control Devices	Fountain Engineering	Other Types	Materials
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. **2411 Chico Ave., Dept. TB** **South El Monte, CA 91733** **626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781**	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470		✖						Pool coping, fountain bases	Cast stone
Aardvark Antiques **475 Thames St., Dept. TB** **Newport, RI 02840** **800-446-1052; Fax: 401-849-1591**	Specializing in large and unusual architectural pieces, company offers grand iron gates and fencing, granite posts, lighting, stained glass, mantels. Also bronze, marble, and stone garden urns, fountains, statuary.	Free Write in No. 718		✖							
Acquabella Fountains & Restorations **2118 Wilshire Blvd., Ste. 1048, Dept. TB** **Santa Monica, CA 90403** **310-399-8256; Fax: 310-828-6585**	Designs, builds, and restores all types of water features, ponds, and streams; specializes in the restoration of antique fountains in courtyards and other public/private spaces.	Free Write in No. 459							✖	Restoring and redesigning fountains and water features	
Al's Garden Art **P.O. Box 111, Dept. TB** **Colton, CA 92324** **800-397-2231; Fax: 909-592-3804**	Manufacturer of quality concrete decor for 50 years. Nationwide delivery available.	Free		✖	✖		✖			Concrete containers and statuary	Cast stone
Allen-Robbins Architectural Metals, Inc. **P.O. Box 1210, Dept. TB** **Talladega, AL 35161** **800-204-3858; Fax: 256-234-4324**	Custom castings, both new and replications of historical styles; site amenities, fountains, signage; available in cast and ductile iron and alloys, including aluminum and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1005		✖							
Am-Dia, Inc. **16960 State Rd., 12 East, Dept. TB** **Findlay, OH 45840** **800-483-7105; Fax: 419-424-1822**	Cast-aluminum fountains, birdbaths, Victorian-style furniture, and street lighting. Also, antique furnishings and patio furniture.	Free Write in No. 95		✖						Fountain pools, birdbaths	Cast aluminum
AquaMaster Fountains & Aerators **16024 CTH-X, Dept. TB** **Kiel, WI 53042** **800-693-3144; Fax: 920-693-3634**	Manufacturer of aeration equipment for any aquatic environment. Floating fountain aerators, subsurface air injector circulators, and "Oxymax" aeration systems. Sizes from 1/2 to 10 horsepower. Web address www.aquamasterfountains.com.	Free		✖		✖	✖		✖	Aeration equipment	Stainless steel
Arcadia Ceramics **369 Meyer Circle, Dept. TB** **Corona, CA 91719** **800-754-9312; Fax: 800-754-9318**	Manufacturer of hand-crafted ceramic wall fountains; stone and ceramic tabletop fountains.	Free								Wall, tabletop	Ceramic, natural stone



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S PUBLIC FOUNTAINS *SourceList*

CSI# 02820

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Drinking Fountains	Tiered Fountains	Cascades & Waterfalls	Floating Fountains	Pool & Geyser Fountains	Water-Control Devices	Fountain Engineering	Other Types	Materials
Archaic, Inc. **P.O. Box 49096, Dept. TB** **Austin, TX 78765** **512-473-8957; Fax: Same as phone**	Stone masonry elements made for structural or decorative purposes; architectural stonecutting and carving; fountains, fireplaces, statuary, and more.	Free Write in 741		✖						Sculptural	Natural stone
Architectural Facades Unlimited **1990 Stone Ave., Dept. TB** **San Jose, CA 95125** **408-298-2758; Fax: 408-297-8014**	Interior/exterior precast architectural ornament. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, mantels, and fountains. Cement, plaster, GFRC, GFRG; available in 15 standard colors.	Free Write in No. 1470								Wall and floor fountains	Cast stone
Architectural Pottery **15161 Van Buren, Dept. TB** **Midway City, CA 92655** **714-895-3359; Fax: 714-898-5109**	Importer of Italian hand-carved sandstone, English-style cast stone, handmade Italian and Greek pottery, and the company's own fiber-crete (FGRC).	Free Write in No. 20		✖						Tabletop	Cast stone, FGRC
Arnold, Walter S. — Sculptor **3949 W. Oakton, Dept. TB** **Skokie, IL 60076** **847-568-1188; Fax: 847-568-1187**	Italian-trained carver and sculptor carves mantels, fountains, fireplaces, gargoyles, and other architectural ornament and sculpture in limestone and marble; interior or exterior.	Free Visit www.stonecarver.com		✖						Sculptural	Natural stone
Brass Baron **10151 Pacific Mesa Blvd., #104, Dept. TB** **San Diego, CA 92121** **800-536-0987; Fax: 800-536-0988**	Solid-brass garden fountains and statuary, individually hand-cast by the lost-wax method; verdigris- or bronze-patina finishes.	Free Write in No. 200		✖						Sculptural, wall	Brass
Cantera Especial **15332 Antioch St., #343, Dept. TB** **Pacific Palisades, CA 90272** **800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343**	Architectural cut-stone and high-end ornamental precast fountains. Machine- and hand-carved products from Cantera and Adoquin stone, limestone, and sandstone quarried in Mexico. Also fireplace surrounds, columns, sculpture, pavers.	Free		✖						Wall	Natural stone, cast stone
Casa de Cantera, House of Stone **3600 South Harbor, Suite 114, Dept. TB** **Oxnard, CA 93035** **800-304-6135; Fax: 805-382-1057**	Own and operate a stone factory specializing in custom fountains, columns, moldings, fireplace mantels, and more; also provide installation and design services.	Free Write in No. 1278			✖		✖		✖	Custom carved, wall	Natural stone
Chiarini Marble & Stone **830 E. Washington Ave., Dept. TB** **Santa Ana, CA 92701** **714-547-5466; Fax: 714-547-7282**	Craftsmen in fine stone for 40 years, specializing in hand-carved marble and limestone fireplaces, fountains, mantels, moldings, balusters, columns, and architectural pieces. Full fabrication services.	Free Write in No. 850		✖						Wall	Natural stone
Chiodo Entertainment **1919 Peralta St., Dept. TB** **Oakland, CA 94607** **510-663-8143; Fax: 510-663-8145**	Sculpted and cast ornament for themed environments: facades, gargoyles, fountains, balustrades, columns, and sculpture. Model-making, sculpting, fabricating, finishing, and installation.	Free Write in No. 2735								Wall and floor fountains	Cast stone
Copper Sculptures **5230 Hwy 25, Dept. TB** **Brandon, MS 39042** **800-235-6725; Fax: 601-992-7099**	Company offers finely hand-crafted copper fountains, lanterns, mailboxes, posts, and metal furniture.	Free Write in No. 300		✖						Wall	Copper
Custom Cascades **2571 S. Riverside Ave., Dept. TB** **Bloomington, CA 92316** **800-420-3255; Fax: 909-877-8630**	Designer/manufacturer of custom waterfall and waterflow devices; range in effect from a smooth, sheet-like flow to a cascading wall of water; available in plastic, stainless steel, copper, or brass; can be customized.	Free Write in No. 1550			✖			✖	✖	Spill-edges, wall	Stainless steel, copper, brass, plastic
Designs in Tile **P.O. Box 358, Dept. TB** **Mt. Shasta, CA 96067** **530-926-2629; Fax: 530-926-6467**	Custom historic tiles & murals, interior or exterior. Tiles for Hispano-Moresque "Star" fountains, California Arts & Crafts wall fountains; Persian Revival-style tiles for fountains, walls, floors.	Free Write in No. 250	✖	✖						Tiled spas, wall	Ceramic
Diamond Water Systems, Inc. **530 Main St., Dept. TB** **Holyoke, MA 01040** **800-245-6601; Fax: 413-536-7267**	Supplier of water-filtration and -disinfection equipment for fountains, ponds, and decorative and commercial pools. Also, engineering and consulting services for same.	Free Write in No. 2350						✖	✖	Filtration and disinfection equipment	
Fairplay Stonecarvers **M.P.O. Box 0355, Dept. TB** **Oberlin, OH 44074** **440-775-7878; Fax: 440-775-7979**	Custom-designed stone and marble architectural and landscape ornament and sculpture. Reproduction, repair, and restoration of hand-carved ornamental sculpture, fireplaces, relief carvings, urns, doorways, fountains, capitals, bases.	Free Write in No. 868		✖						Wall, sculptural	Natural stone
Festive Fountains **61 St. Andrews Dr., Dept. TB** **Rochester, NY 14626** **716-225-0083; Fax: 716-225-2169**	Suppliers of water-display equipment, including cascades and waterfalls, fountains, water-control devices, engineering, and consultation.	Free Write in No. 3840			✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	Spas, aeration equipment	
Florentine Craftsmen **46-24 28th St., Dept. TB** **Long Island City, NY 11101** **718-937-7632; Fax: 718-937-9858**	Garden ornaments, fountains (freestanding and wall-mounted), statuary, urns, planters, furniture, and accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone, and bronze. Also, weathervanes. Custom work a specialty.	Free Call for more information	✖	✖						Wall, decorative	Cast bronze, cast aluminum, lead
Garden Art International **3007 Main St., Dept. TB** **Irvine, CA 92614** **949-863-7001; Fax: 949-863-1804**	Direct importer of custom and stock garden pieces in Italian terra cotta, cast iron, carved stone, cast stone, GFRC, and other materials: planters, urns, fountains, benches, gazebos, statues, columns, capitals, sundials, and more.	Free Write in No. 582		✖						Wall, tabletop	Terra cotta, cast iron, natural stone, cast stone
Garden Statuary & Fountains **19130 Ventura Blvd., Dept. TB** **Tarzana, CA 91356** **818-343-4321; Fax: 818-776-0950**	Large selection of European and Oriental garden statuary, fountains, benches, tables, planters, urns, and other garden items; custom capabilities.	Free Write in No. 1722		✖							
Goodwin International **2915 Redhill Ave., Ste. D-101, Dept. TB** **Costa Mesa, CA 92626** **800-600-3200; Fax: 714-241-1874**	Landscape and garden ornament from around the world: stone fountains, statues, and terra-cotta planters; GFRC planters, urns, benches, tables, and water features. Also, custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 4160		✖						Wall, custom	GFRC, natural stone
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. **201 Heller Pl., Dept. TB** **Bellmawr, NJ 08031** **609-931-7011; Fax: 609-931-0040**	British designer/manufacturer of classical stoneworks, using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland stone. Over 500 designs of architectural and landscape elements that weather naturally. Custom-design capabilities.	Free Write in No. 4020		✖						Coping, wall	Cast reconstituted limestone
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. **5580 West Bagley Park Rd., Dept. TB** **West Jordan, UT 84088** **800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493**	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✖	✖	✖		✖			Fountain restoration	Cast bronze, cast aluminum, cast iron
Limestone Concept, Inc. **1438 S. Robertson Blvd., Dept. TB** **Los Angeles, CA 90035** **310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651**	Hand-carved limestone fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, mantels, benches, ornament, garden statuary, sculptures, French limestone slabs & tiles, antique terra cotta. Website: www.limestoneconcept.com	Free Write in No. 5390		✖						Wall	Natural stone
Long Island Fountain Supply Co. **10-2 Drew Ct., Dept. TB** **Ronkonkoma, NY 11779** **516-467-5115; Fax: 516-467-5295**	Supplier of fountain nozzles, pumps, lighting, controls, and self-contained prefabricated fountains; designer of complete fountain effects. Public, commercial, and residential. Large warehoused inventory. Visit www.lifountain.com.	Free Write in No. 4990		✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	Pre-fabricated	Cast bronze, stainless, cast stone, fiberglass, polycarbonate,, copper
Lynch & Sons, Inc. **P.O. Box 488, Dept. TB** **Wilton, CT 06897** **203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999**	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for more information		✖						Wall fountains	Lead, cast bronze, cast stone

A STATELY RETURN



STATE STREET • CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

LEADING THE WAY TO HISTORIC STATE STREET'S REBIRTH, ROBINSON IRON DESIGNED, ENGINEERED AND PRODUCED 29 SUBWAY ENTRANCE KIOSKS AND APPROXIMATELY 7,000 LINEAR FEET OF PLANTER RAILING WITHIN A FOUR-MONTH TIME FRAME. OVER 368 TONS OF CAST IRON WAS POURED, MACHINED, PREASSEMBLED AND CONVEYED FROM ALABAMA TO THE CITY OF CHICAGO.

Robinson Iron

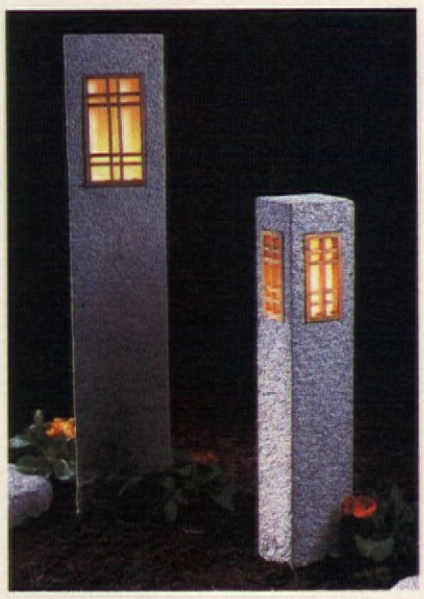
P.O. BOX 1119 • ALEXANDER CITY, AL 35011-1119
(256) 329-8486 • FAX (256) 329-8960 • 1 800 824-2157
http://www.robinson-iron.com

WRITE IN NO. 3240





Architectural Granite
by Shibumi Trading Limited
- serving professionals since 1984



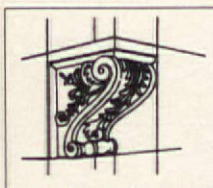
As direct importer of hand-carved granite and marble, Shibumi Trading specializes in a variety of applications. These include tiles, slabs, tabletops, columns, pillars, posts, urns, benches, bridges, lanterns and statuary. Now in its 15th year, Shibumi offers both contemporary and Asian designs. Competitive pricing. Custom design is our specialty with bids given within 48 hours.

Shibumi Trading Limited 888-744-1832
www.shibumitrading.com

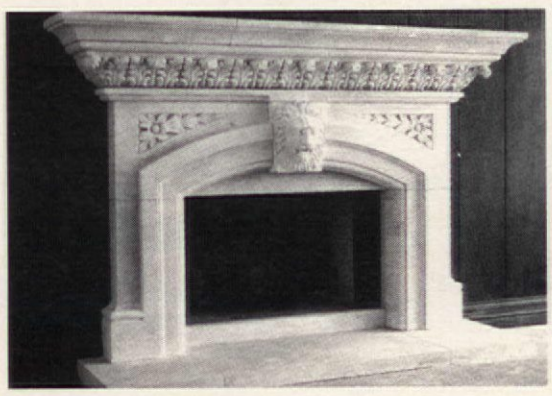
Permanent showroom: Suite 15-B219, Atlanta Merchandise Mart, Atlanta, GA



WRITE IN NO. 1359



Limestone Concept, Inc.



Unique imported Marble & Limestone
- columns
- balustrades
- fountains
- fireplaces
- decorative ornaments
- limestone floors
- antique terra cotta

1438 S. Robertson Blvd, Los Angeles, CA 90035
Phone 310 278 9829 Fax 310 278 9651
www.limestoneconcept.com

WRITE IN NO. 5390



Floating Stone Fountains

The highly polished granite sphere gently rotates on a thin layer of water. Water pumped up from below at 10 to 12 psi is all that is required to begin the sphere's rotation. The fountains, made to order, are available from 1 to 8 feet in a wide range of materials and colors.

Quarry Line, Inc.
Ph 630-718-1808 Fax 630-718-1805

WRITE IN NO. 1560

www.traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto — and then Bookmark —
www.traditional-building.com

THIRD COAST IMPORTS

Architectural Stone Fountains

Fireplaces • Balustrades • Pool Coping
Columns • Natural Stone Cantera
Adoquin • Travertine • Marble
Tile • Cement • Colored Aggregate

8827 Tradeway, San Antonio, TX 78217
210.804.1239 • Fax 210.805.8308

Visit Our Website:
www.thirdcoastimports.com

WRITE IN NO. 1281

ACQUABELLA

Specializing in the Restoration, Design, Construction, Installation of Classic Fountains & Water Features



2118 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 1048
Santa Monica, CA 90403
310.399.8256
Fax 310.828.6585
aquabela@gte.net

WRITE IN NO. 459

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S PUBLIC FOUNTAINS *SourceList*

CSI# 02820

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Drinking Fountains	Tiered Fountains	Cascades & Waterfalls	Floating Fountains	Pool & Geyser Fountains	Water-Control Devices	Fountain Engineering	Other Types	Materials
Marble Art 313 N. Robertson Blvd., Dept. TB West Hollywood, CA 90048 310-246-1565; Fax: 310-246-1217	Hand-carved marble for home and garden, imported from remote mountain villages of China. Wide variety of fountains, fireplaces, urns, pedestals, animals, and statuary for use indoors or outdoors. Stock and custom designs available.	Free Write in No. 1344		✖						Wall, tabletop	Marble
McKay Lodge Conservation Lab, Inc. 10915 Pyle-South Amherst Rd., Dept. TB Oberlin, OH 44074 440-774-4215; Fax: 440-775-1368	Preservation/restoration of historic fountains. Fountain engineering.	Free Write in No. 2716							✖	Fountain restoration	
Metalmorphosis Studios 6123 Ridge Rd., Dept. TB Sodus, NY 14551 315-483-6189; Fax: 315-483-6113	Architectural and sculptural metalwork for public, corporate, and residential projects. Hand-forged iron, custom fabrication in all metals; cast bronze and aluminum, repousse copper and brass. Original designs and specialty finishes	Free								Sculptural	Cast bronze, aluminum, repousse, copper, brass
Murdock, Inc. 2488 River Rd., Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45204 800-45-DRINK; Fax: 513-471-3299	Manufactures a complete line of heavy-duty outdoor/indoor drinking fountains that meet ADA regulations. Also, hydrants (post and flush-box type), post showers; anti-freeze drinking fountains.	Free Write in No. 3780	✖							Hydrants (post and flush-box)	Cast bronze, cast iron, cast aluminum, cast stone, powder-coated steel
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks, Ltd. 20209 Broadway, Dept. TB Snohomish, WA 98290 800-483-5720; Fax: 425-483-5721	Manufactures European and contemporary designs in reconstituted, dry-cast sandstone: planters, urns, vases, and other architectural and garden ornament and furnishings.	Free Write in No. 5980		✖						Wall, sculptural	Reconstituted dry-cast sandstone
Ornamental Metal Institute of N.Y. 211 E. 43rd St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10017 212-697-5553; Fax: 212-818-0976	Consultations, literature, and seminars on the design and use of architectural and ornamental metals to construction professionals; associated services provided free of charge.	Free Write in No. 5430								Consultations	Metals
Otterbine Barebo, Inc. 3840 Main Road East, Dept. TB Emmaus, PA 18049 610-965-6018; Fax: 610-965-6050	Manufacturers of floating aerators and fountains for ponds and lakes. Nationwide distribution. Water-quality management products.	Free Write in No. 705		✖	✖	✖	✖	✖		Aerators	
Polymeric Systems 723 Wheatland St., Dept. TB Phoenixville, PA 19460 800-228-5548; Fax: 610-935-7123	PSI-270 is a multi-component polyurethane sealant especially designed for joints that are exposed to continous and total water immersion; an ideal product for use with potable water. Certified by the National Sanitation Foundation.	Free Write in No. 5945								Epoxies and sealants	
Quarry Line, Inc. 1665 Quincy Ave., #119, Dept. TB Naperville, IL 60540 630-718-1808; Fax: 630-718-1805	Rotating granite-sphere fountains. Balanced, highly polished, solid-stone spheres rotate on a thin layer of water pumped from below. Custom engraving available. Fountain spheres measure up to 8 ft. in dia. and weigh over 20 tons.	Free Write in No. 1560				✖					Natural stone
Robinson Iron Corp. P.O. Box 1119, Dept. TB Alexander City, AL 35011 256-329-8486; Fax: 256-329-8960	Cast-metal fountains; historic reproductions of classic Victorian lawn and garden ornament in bronze, aluminum, or iron.	Free Write in No. 3240		✖							Cast metals
Rossato Giovanni, srl/ Vicenza Stone Sculpture P.O. Box 524, Dept. TB 36100 Vicenza ITALY MVI 002134 011-39-444-928499; Fax: 39-444-928711	Classic statues, fireplaces, consoles, columns, bench-seats, balls, pineapples, balustrades, fountains, vases, and more. Hand-carved in Vicenza stone. Column heights in multiples of 10 ft. Website: www.vicenzastone.com	Free Write in No. 6110		✖						Sculptural	Vicenza stone
Schiff Architectural Detail 120 Eastern Ave., Dept. TB Chelsea, MA 02150 617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127	Foundry, forge, and fabrication shop offers custom castings and non-ferrous forge work; machine-shop service, rubber molding, and pattern work. Historic restoration and refurbishment. Also, custom large-scale bowl fountains.	Free Write in No. 7730								Bowl, sculptural	Cast metals
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass, Inc. 23 Bethpage Rd., Dept. TB Copiague, NY 11726 516-842-2230; Fax: 516-842-2276	Stock and custom garden pools, waterfalls, planters, and rock features. FRP building components, stock and custom cornices, cupolas, and brackets. Full-service mold and tool fabricators. On-site molds.	Free Write in No. 4620		✖	✖						FRP
Shibumi Trading P.O. Box 1-F, Dept. TB Eugene, OR 97440 541-744-1832; Fax: 541-744-1834	Direct importers of hand-carved granite: benches, lanterns, urns, guide posts, mailboxes, statuary. Also fountains, water features, floating spheres, cascades, and waterfalls.	Free Write in No. 1359		✖	✖	✖					Granite, natural stone
Stern-Williams Co. P.O. Box 8004, Dept. TB Shawnee Mission, KS 66208 913-362-5635; Fax: 913-362-6689	Manufacturer of drinking fountains for indoor and outdoor use. Available in aggregate, painted metal, stainless steel, and polished terrazzo finishes; freeze-proof models available for year-round use.	Free Write in No. 734	✖								Stainless steel, cast stone, metal pipe
Stone Legends 301 Pleasant Dr., Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75217 800-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for elements such as balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, signs, wall caps, and landscape and garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630		✖							Cast stone
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. P.O. Box 154, Dept. TB Crandall, TX 75114 800-222-6033; Fax: 800-472-3807	Ornamental aluminum castings: outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, mailboxes, hardware, finials, and balustrades. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, lampposts, and urns.	Free Write in No. 9430		✖							Cast aluminum
Third Coast Imports 19130 Ventura Blvd., Dept. TB Tarzana, CA 91356 818-343-4321; Fax: 818-776-0950	Large selection of European and Oriental garden statuary, fountains, benches, tables, planters, urns, and other garden items; custom capabilities.	Free Write in No. 1281		✖						Wall	Natural stone, cast stone
Vallar's Tile & Marble 400 N. Midler Ave., Dept. TB Syracuse, NY 13206 315-463-7251; Fax: 315-463-0988	Hand-sculpted marble fountains, fireplaces, planters and urns, vases, and statuary.	Free Write in No. 2722			✖						Natural stone
Vertex Water Features 426 SW 12 Ave., Dept. TB Deerfield Beach, FL 33442 800-432-4302; Fax: 954-426-4854	Custom manufacturer of submersible turbine-powered floating fountains from 1-60 hp., with heights up to 100 ft.; single streams of water to multi-head displays. Systems come with UL-listed controls and underwater lighting packages; lake aeration systems.	Free				✖				Lake aeration systems	Cast bronze, stainless steel, precision-machined brass
Water Structures Co. P.O. Box 818, Dept. TB Newburyport, MA 01950 800-747-0168; Fax: 978-463-8210	Prefabricated tile and natural-stone water wells, fountain pools, and waterfalls. Water display equipment for public projects, malls, and office buildings.	Free Write in No. 2900		✖	✖						Tile and natural stone
Waterscape Consultants, Inc. 11201 Richmond Ave., Ste. 102, Dept. TB Houston, TX 77082 281-596-9606; Fax: 281-596-9608	Designer of recreational & visual water amenities. Engineering, planning, design, & construction administration services for natural lakes & ponds, bio-filtered environments, pools & spas, and architectural fountains & waterfalls.	Free							✖		

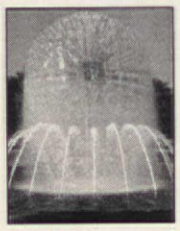
STONE LEGENDS
ELEGANT CAST STONE PRODUCTS

See our full page ad
on the inside front cover
of this issue.

STONE LEGENDS
301 PLEASANT DRIVE
DALLAS, TEXAS 75217
PHONE (214) 398-1199 FAX (214) 398-1293

WRITE IN NO. 8630

L. I. FOUNTAIN SUPPLY



DESIGNERS & DISTRIBUTORS OF CUSTOM - CRAFTED FOUNTAINS & WATER DISPLAYS.

Distributors for Oase Fountains.
10-2 DREW COURT,
RONKONKOMA, NY 11779
TEL: 516-467-5115 FAX: 516-467-5295
http://www.lifountain.com

WRITE IN NO. 4990

VICENZA STONE SCULPTURES
PIETRA DI VICENZA: UNA STORIA MILLENARIA CHE CONTINUA



ROSSATO GIOVANNI SRL
Fax: (39) 0444-928711 Ph: (39) 0444-928499
E-mail: info@vicenzastone.com
http://www.vicenzastone.com

WRITE IN NO. 6110

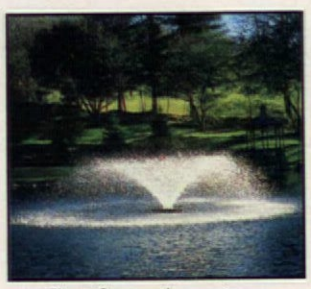
Marble Art
for Nature's Best
at Rock Bottom Prices
Fountains
Architectural Columns
Garden Furniture · Urns & Statuary
Sculpture · Pedestals
Fireplace Mantels
313 N. Robertson Blvd
West Hollywood, CA 90048
Tel: 310.246.1565
Marble Art Inc. Fax: 310.246.1217

WRITE IN NO. 1344



WRITE IN NO. 1278

OTTERBINE®....
Your Water Quality Management Specialists



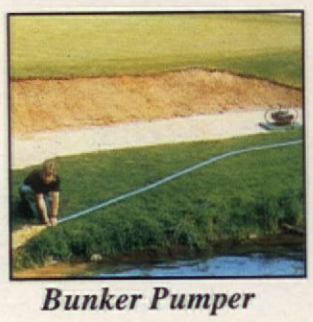
Surface Aerators

- ***Reduce the problem of algae***, aquatic weeds and odor.
- Introduce O_2 into the pond.
- Available in a variety of spray patterns and sizes.



Sub-Surface Aerators

- ***Introduce O_2 into the pond*** bottom via Sub-Surface or Diffused Air.
- Perfect for shallow ponds.
- No visible spray pattern.



Bunker Pumper

- ***Removing water from bunkers,*** excavation sites or swimming pools.
- 240 GPM pumping rate.
- Floating, self priming portable



Ottershield Lake Dye

- Transforms muddy water into ***healthy blue water.***
- No stained clothes or hands - you never touch Ottershield.
- Neat, clean, packets.

OTTERBINE BAREBO, INC.

Replace your old Otterbine with a new one and receive a discount of up to $600.00!! Call 1-800-AER8TER for details.

OTTERBINE, INC. • 1-800-AER8TER (237-8837) • (610) 965-6018 • FAX: (610) 965-6050

WRITE IN NO. 705

CLASSIC FOUNTAIN



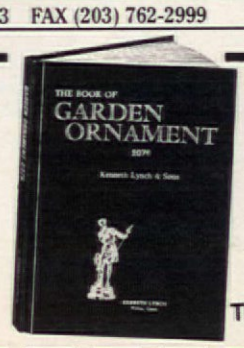
This is but one of **more than 2500 unique products** you'll find in our catalog. *The Book of Garden Ornament:* Benches, Gates, Fountains & Pools, Sculpture & Statuary, Planters & Urns, Topiary, Sundials, Weather Vanes and more; plus ideas, specs & sitework suggestions. *Send for it today*; a current price list is included.
http://www.klynchandsons.com

KENNETH LYNCH & SONS
TRADITIONAL CRAFTSMEN
84 DANBURY ROAD, WILTON, CT 06897
(203) 762-8363 FAX (203) 762-2999

☑ Put my name on your mailing list to receive **FREE** product information and specifications.

☐ Enclosed is $9.50; please ship your complete 400-page, hardbound **Book of Garden Ornament** to my address, below.

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State/Zip _____
Please Note: Books are shipped UPS, so P.O. Box Numbers are not acceptable.



TF

THE COMPLETE SOURCE FOR GARDEN FURNISHINGS
Exquisitely crafted Furniture, Statuary, Fountains and Ornaments



PIPING BOY



TOPIARY BOX



3-TIER SWAN FOUNTAIN

From the elegant to the whimsical, FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN has been making the finest in garden ornaments, statuary, fountains and furniture for over seventy years. Our extensive collection includes hand-crafted items made of lead, iron, aluminum, bronze and stone. Please visit our showrooms or send $5.00 for our new 48 page catalogue of over 400 items.

FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN inc.
46-24 28th St., Box TB, L.I.C., NY 11101 • (718) 937-7632 • FAX: (718) 937-9858 • www.florentinecraftsmen.com

PUBLIC FOUNTAINS PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 23-26.



For a fountain located at the Rancho Mirage hotel in California, A&M VICTORIAN created this clover-leaf-shaped fountain basin, measuring approximately 13 ft. dia., out of precast concrete. *Write in No. 7470*



The University of Indiana campus is the site of this exuberant stainless-steel and Indiana-limestone fountain, complete with an elaborate grille that catches the water, created by SCHIFF ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL. *Write in No. 7730*



The Pool Stream #22 from SEAL REINFORCED FIBERGLASS is available in black, pool green, and aqua, and measures approximately 6 ft. long x 14 in. wide x 4 ft. deep. *Write in No. 4620*



Wall-mounted fountains, originally used as water sources but now primarily ornamental, are available from THE BRASS BARON in the lion, mermaid, and child models shown here. *Write in No. 200*



This antique fountain by J.W. Fiske was created for the 1892 World's Columbian Exposition. Now available from AARDVARK ANTIQUES, it's one of eight in the country. *Write in No. 718*



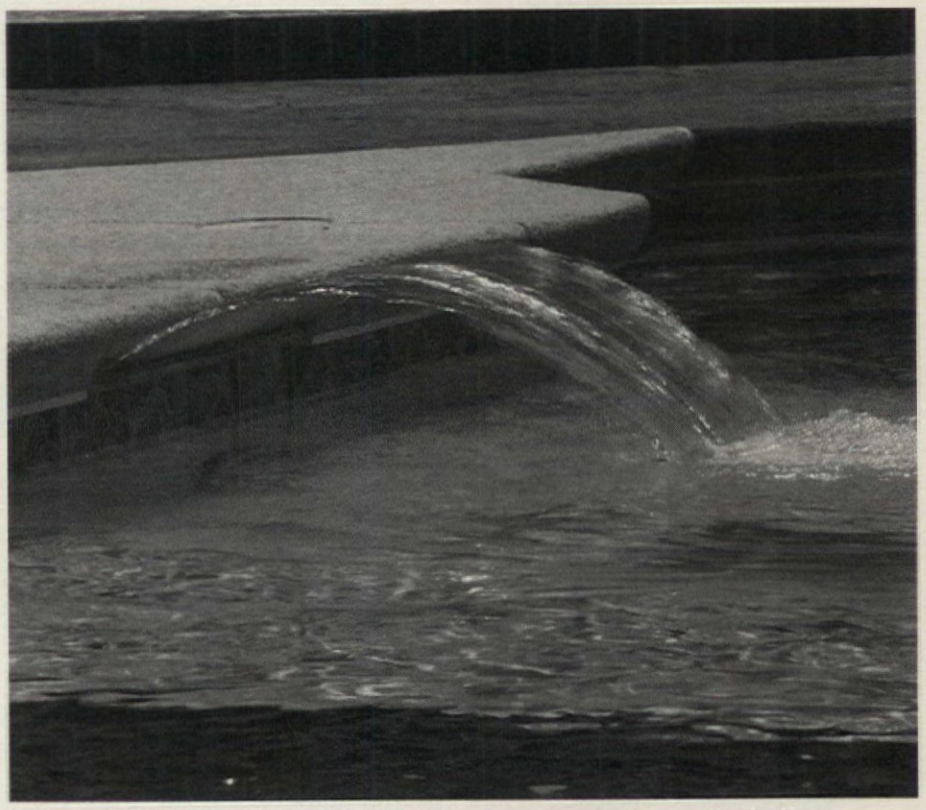
POLYMERIC SYSTEMS' PSI-270 is a multi-component polyurethane sealant especially designed for joints exposed to total water immersion. It was recently used in the restoration of Chicago's landmark Buckingham Fountain. *Write in No. 5945*



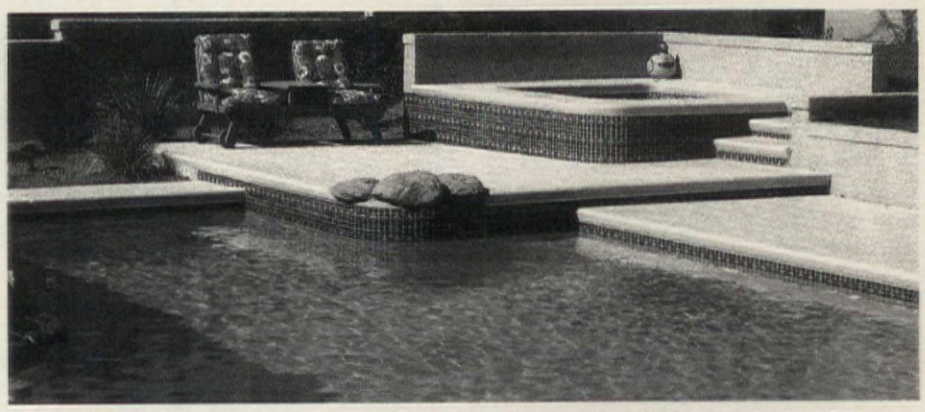
SHIBUMI TRADING LIMITED's granite fountains include the four-tiered millstone fountain at center, and the waterfall lantern fountains on either side of it. *Write in No. 1359*



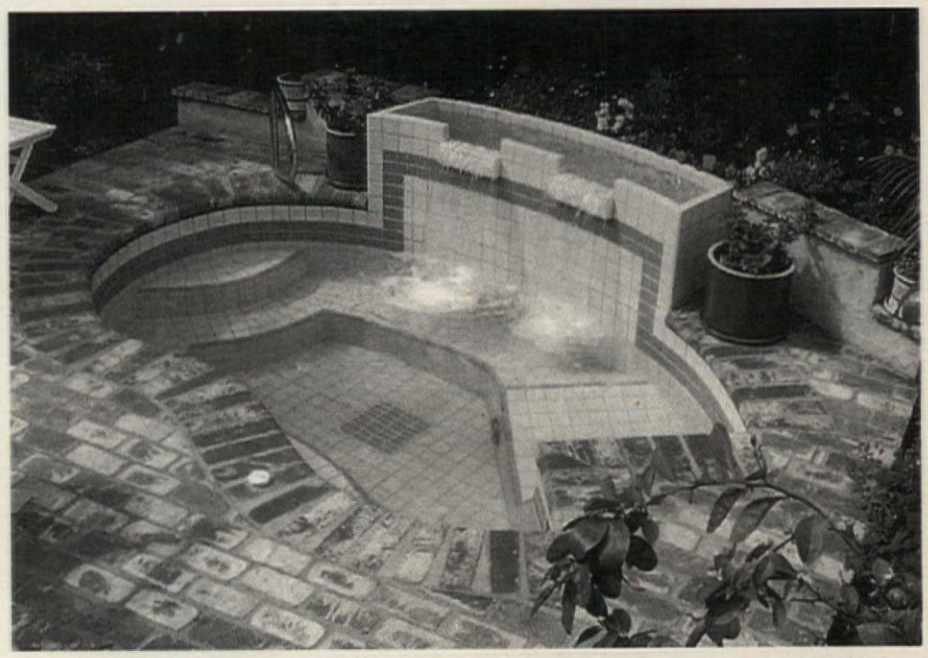
FESTIVE FOUNTAINS supplied the lights, pumps, filters, and fountain elements for this water feature which enlivens Church Street in Burlington, Vt. *Write in No. 3840*



CUSTOM CASCADES' "ArcFall" fountain edge was used in a pool in the Esquire in Las Vegas, Nev., to help create a consistent — and visually attractive — flow into this pool. *Write in No. 1550*



Disposable cantilever forms from MORTEX MANUFACTURING are designed for a range of pool decks and used with their Marquee pool decking and pavement. *Write in No. 3010*

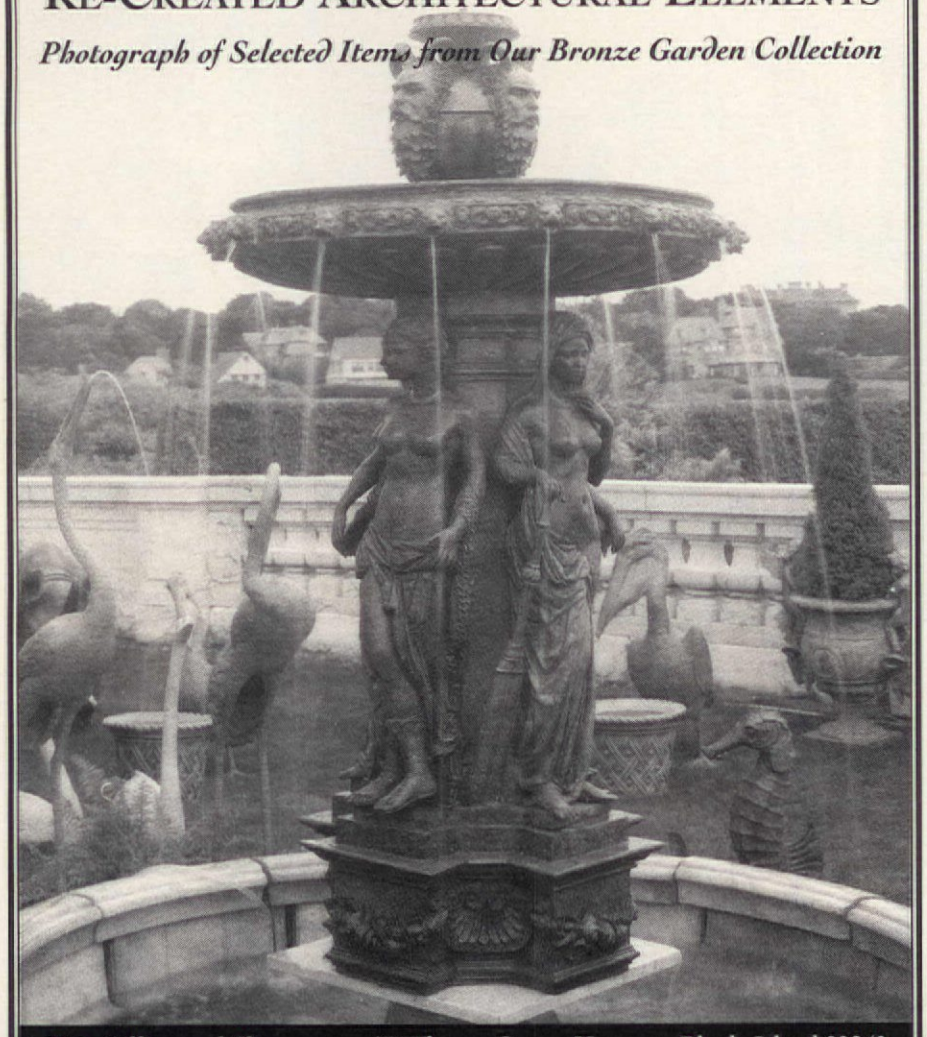


Built-in waterfalls are an outstanding feature of this spa by WATER STRUCTURES. *Write in No. 2900*

Aardvark Antiques

A Global Supplier of Antique & Re-Created Architectural Elements

Photograph of Selected Items from Our Bronze Garden Collection

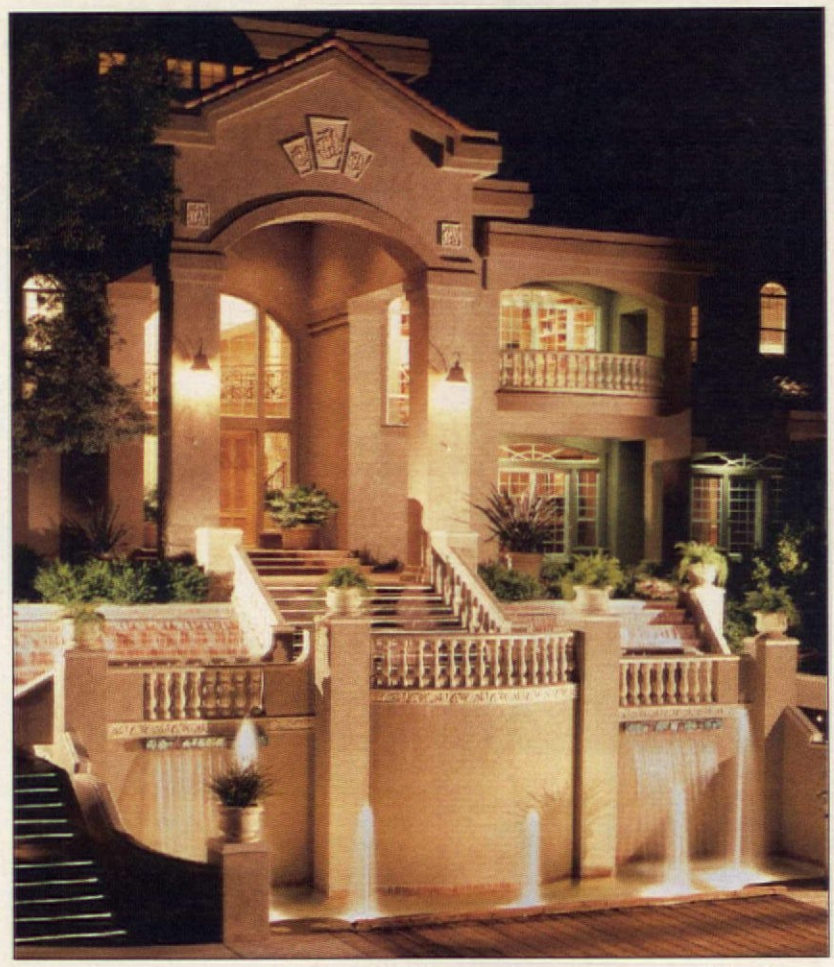


Main Offices and Showrooms: 475 Thames Street, Newport, Rhode Island 02840
Showroom: High Point, North Carolina 27261

Tel 401-849-7233 • Fax 401-849-1591

email ardvarkan@aol.com • www.aardvarkantiques.com

WRITE IN NO. 718



The sight, the sounds, the sensation. It's like magic how a custom waterfall enhances the environment, adding natural touches of beauty and excitement.

We are the pioneer in the industry, with impeccable standards for quality and customer service. We manufacture a variety of waterfall products that range in effect from a smooth, sheet-like flow, to a cascading wall of water. Available in plastic, stainless steel, copper or brass, our waterfall features can be customized to fit your imagination...so add a cascade of fun from...

CUSTOM CASCADES

800/H20-FALL (800/420-3255) FAX 909/877-8630
2571 SOUTH RIVERSIDE AVE., BLOOMINGTON CA 92316

WRITE IN NO. 1550

murdock SINCE 1853
WATER SERVICE EQUIPMENT

The most recognized name in drinking fountains

Quality, durability, style & ADA compatibility



◀ MC76-2 Perfect for historic areas and theme parks.

▼ MC-43 AVAF Non-freezing valve operation for cold climates.

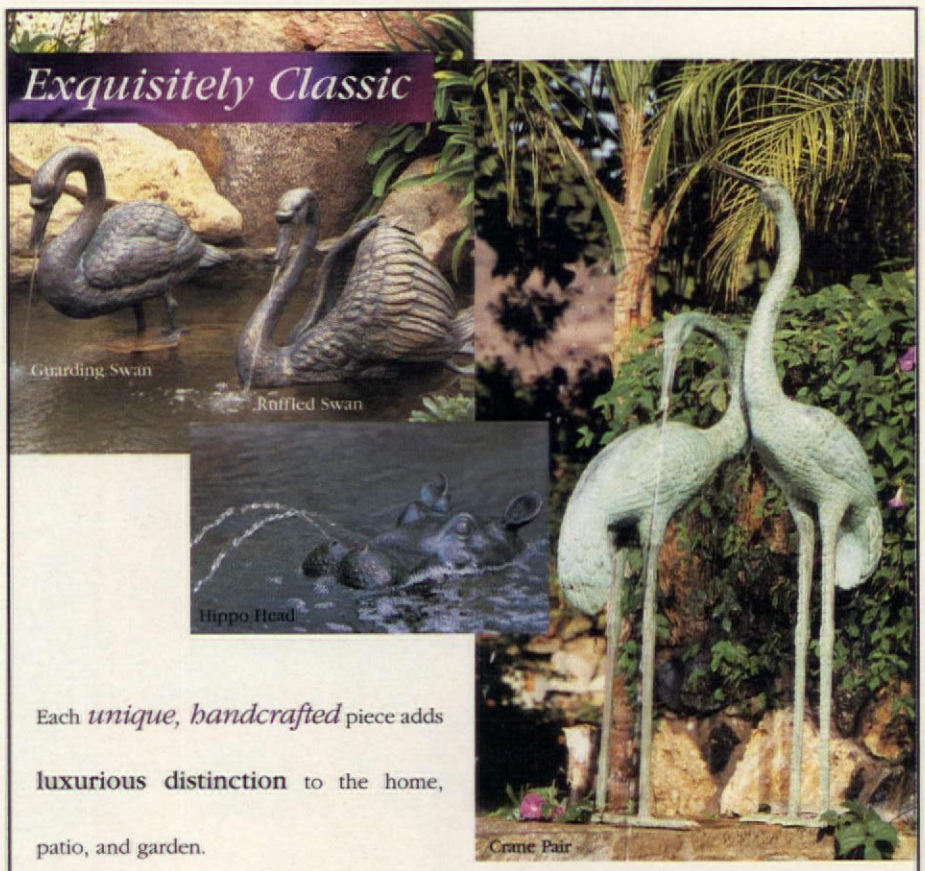


Call or write for our FREE color catalog showing our wide variety of drinking fountains & hydrants

2488 River Road
Cincinnati, OH 45204
800-45DRINK
513-471-7700
FAX 513-471-3299

WRITE IN NO. 3780

Exquisitely Classic



Each *unique, handcrafted* piece adds **luxurious distinction** to the home, patio, and garden.

Our designs range from breathtaking classics, to *whimsical creatures.*

Call today for our full-color catalog.

THE BRASS BARON
Garden Fountains and Statuary

10151 Pacific Mesa Blvd. • San Diego, CA 92121
Tel: (800) 536-0987 • Fax: (800) 536-0988
Web: www.brassbaron.com

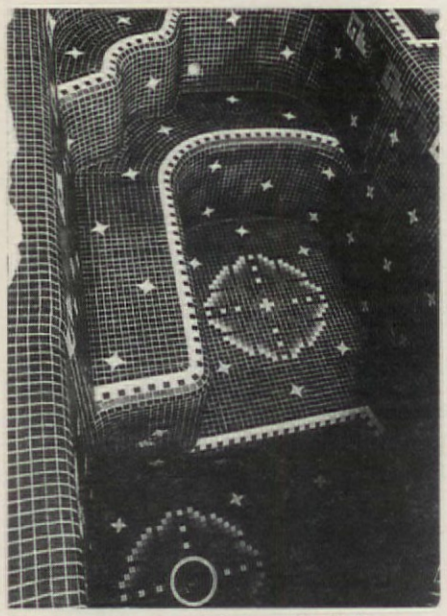
Come see us at the following shows:

Show	Date	Booth
Dallas Gift Dallas Trade Mart	June 24-July 1	1317
Gardens Atlanta Merchandise Mart	July 7-16	15A-102
Chicago Gift Merchandise Mart	July 21-28	12-406
Penn Allied Ft. Washington, PA	July 27-29	1403
Southern Nursery Assoc. World Congress, Atlanta	July 30-Aug 1	1816
Texas Assoc. Nurserymen Dallas Convention Center	Aug 6-8	769
San Francisco Gift The Concourse	Aug 7-11	8556
New York Gift Javits Center	Aug 15-19	3086
Far West Portland Convention Center	Aug 27-29	1658
Casual Furniture Chicago Merchandise Mart	Sept 15-19	12E-252

WRITE IN NO. 200

PUBLIC FOUNTAINS PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 23-26.



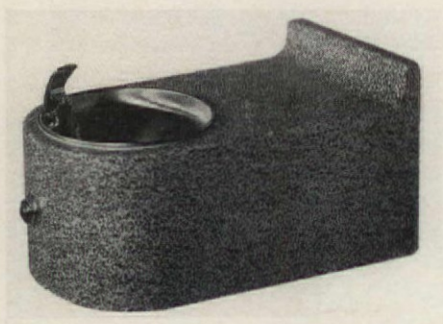
This interior spa with mosaic tile from DESIGNS IN TILE reflects the design elements in other areas of the Aspen, Colo., hotel's decor. *Write in No. 250*



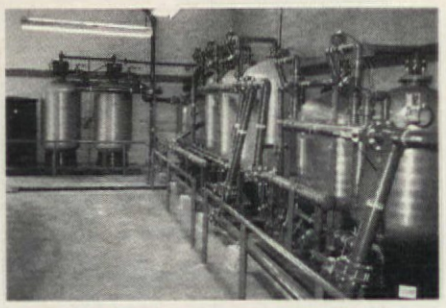
Shoppers at The Village in Moore Park, Calif., can hear the reassuring sounds of this bubbling, 16-ft.-dia., tiered fountain by CASA DE CANTERA. Fabricated in Adoquin negro stone, it features fruit and flower motifs on the top tiers. *Write in No. 1278*



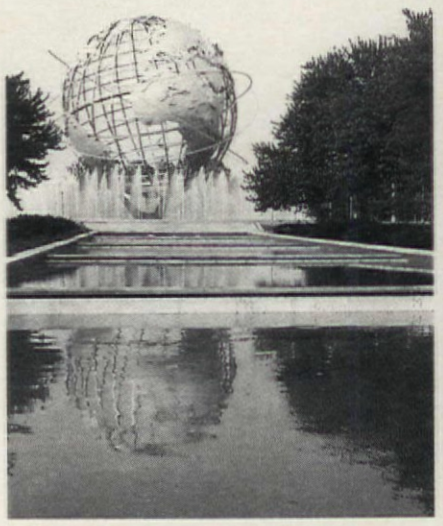
FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN's water elements can be customized to create garden and landscape fountains of any size and style. Here, several sizes of their egg-and-dart basin combine to form this graceful piece. *Call 718-937-7632 for more information*



STERN WILLIAMS FOUNTAINS covers a wide range of styles and materials, including the popular terrazzo wall-mounted drinking fountains. The Series WDF-1050 is available in colors which include the smooth-polished Oxblood terrazzo shown here. *Write in No. 734*



DIAMOND WATER SYSTEMS, INC., designs water-purification systems to handle water problems including industrial, aquaculture, and seawater treatment. This system is a 200-300 gpm Process water system. *Write in No. 2350*



LONG ISLAND IRRIGATION & FOUNTAIN SUPPLY restored the Unisphere Fountain at Flushing Meadows Park in New York City. In the upgrade, the number of nozzles used in the fountain were doubled to create this impressive water display. *Write in No. 4990*



Water cascades down the surface of METALMORPHOSIS' "Mountainscape" fountain, which features a hand-forged stone texture executed in metal.



The Roman Minimus fountain on a lion-headed base with an octagonal basin from ROBINSON IRON (minimus 3 ft. 6 in., base 2 ft. 3 in., and basin 5 ft. 6 in. dia.) *Write in No. 3240*



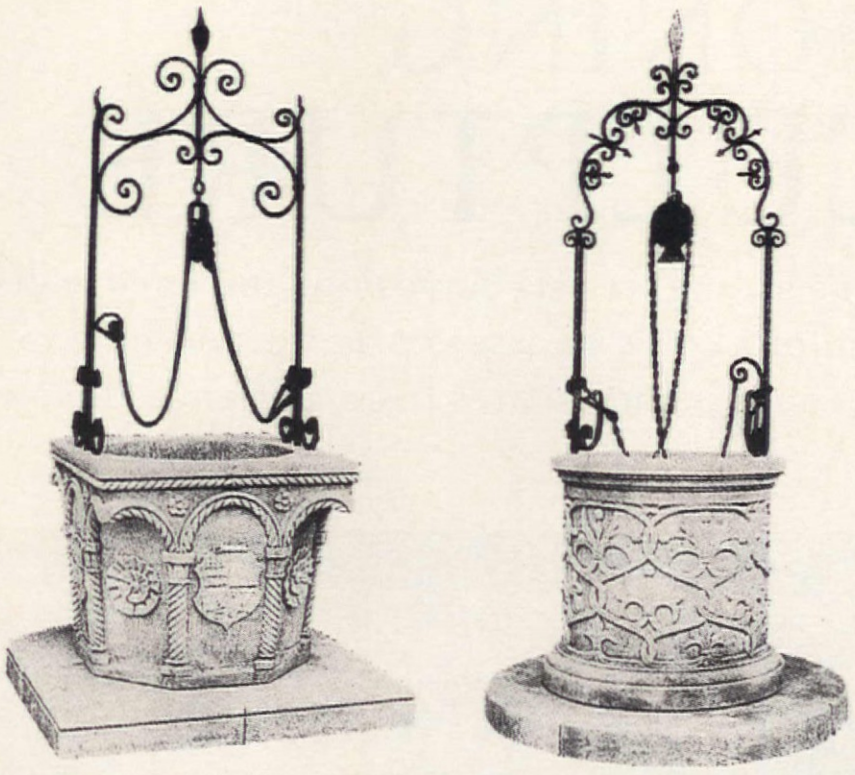
STONE LEGENDS' tulle-shell fountain combines a classically styled shell with their egg-and-dart pool coping. *Write in No. 8630*



QUARRY LINE's floating granite fountains can be customized to feature elements from your community — or the world. *Write in No. 1560*

PUBLIC FOUNTAINS PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 23-26.



ROSSATO GIOVANNI has a wide range of stone and wrought-iron wells to fulfill your wishes. The well at left is #1424; at right, #1425. *Write in No. 6110*



Small "Sunburst" aerators and one high-spraying "Rocket" aerator from OTTERBINE BAREBO create an eye-catching display outside this commercial building. *Write in No. 705*



MURDOCK's 1776 Old Style fountain features a polished-brass bowl and foot-pedal operation. *Write in No. 3780*



ARCHAIC's stylized Pineapple Fountain was carved from Texas limestone. *Write in No. 741*



ACQUABELLA specializes in restoring old fountains, many of which were built in the 1920s' heydey of Mediterranean plazas and fountains, such as this one. *Write in No. 459*



KENNETH LYNCH & SONS has a wide variety of fountain sculpture in their catalog, including this energetic 28-in.-high piece, "Child Fishing," #E900FV. *Call 203-762-8363 for more information*



Stone carvers at CANTERA ESPECIAL can turn their Cantera and Adoquin stone into elegant tiered fountains like this one, situated in a California Mission-style pool.



HADDONSTONE has a number of pool- and fountain-surround options, including coping, plinth, kerb, and vase sections. *Write in No. 4020*



This custom seahorse fountain from LIMESTONE CONCEPT is carved from granite. *Write in No. 5390*

SourceList 36-40
Portfolio 42-48

COMMISSIONING BRONZE SCULPTURE

Bronze is an ideal metal for outdoor sculpture: It's strong, resists corrosion, and ages well. But there's a lot to know about how to find a sculptor, how to assess pricing, and how to specify artwork. A sculptor with plenty of public commissions shares his experiences below.

by Gareth Curtiss, *Sculptor and Bronze Artisan*

In 1992 I completed a Revolutionary War Minuteman monument for the Washington National Guard. A little over 9 ft. tall, it's sited along Interstate 5 just south of Tacoma, Wash. I'm astounded at the number of people who take time to find out who the artist was and tell me how it inspires them. A delivery-truck driver said that, after seeing it every day for a couple of years, he'd taken his wife and children to view and touch it. A secretary who commutes to Seattle said she always waves to it. Another sculpture, bronze otters, was on display at Cypress Gardens, Fla., for only a year. Within that time people touched and petted the top of one head so much that the patina was gone. People love representational public sculpture. Through the ages, governments, religions, and wealthy patrons have used bronze work to communicate patriotism, morality, civic duty, and to engender good will.

The civic planner or architect who's considering sculpture in a project could hardly go wrong with bronze. Historically, it has been the medium of choice for outdoor work for centuries: It resists corrosion far better than iron, stone, or concrete; it's strong without being brittle; and it allows for a wide array of applications. But how does one go about commissioning a work? What do you need to know? As a sculptor who has emerged in the production of public bronzes (it has taken 20 years), I'll share my perspective.

The bulk of my work has been commissioned by various state, public, and private agencies, and with rare exception I first have to gently educate and inform the prospective patrons on how to commission a work and how that art will be produced — the time and effort it requires and the cost of the endeavor. Yes, it is expensive, but when you realize the amount of time and work required for each piece, you can appreciate why. Although the tools and some of the materials have changed, the basic process of creating large-scale sculpture has remained much the same for the past several thousand years. Most lay people, however, don't realize that this arduous procedure involves a number of different steps to complete. I know many sculptors who ignore commission work because of the misunderstandings that can arise between artist and patron — mostly due to a lack of information being exchanged. Following is a quick look at the creation process, outlining the time, the steps, and the costs of commissioning a work.

Most sculptors, even those who work in marble, create a maquette: a clay model of the intended sculpture, usually 1/3 life-size, or about 24-in. tall. Before I ever pick up clay, I do concept drawings to work out the direction. Much of my work is historical in nature, and I carefully research the subject, often working with accurately costumed models. I also make drawings that serve as a guide for me and give the client some idea of the full impact of the finished sculpture. On a complex piece, I often draw a subject from three different viewing angles so that my client can have the confidence to proceed to the maquette.

After the client accepts the maquette, it's enlarged in clay to its intended size. (There are several terms for enlarging, such as "lofting" and "pointing up.") Generally, a pantographic process of some kind is used to create a large armature; a fairly thin layer of clay is laid over it, to which the detail is added. Most art-producing foundries either have an in-house artist enlarge the maquette, or else subcontract the job. I'm somewhat of a purist and prefer to do this work myself, as the process must be exact: An error on the maquette will be magnified into a glaring fault on the monument.

The next part of the process, casting, requires skilled artisans but is not as crucial to the integrity of the project as the creation of these clay models. Metal casting is ancient. In earliest times, impressions were made in moist sand and molten metal was poured into the cavity to achieve the desired shape. Sand casting, as this process is known, has evolved through the centuries into an exact science and is still the most widely used method of casting metal parts. For casting sculpture, "cire perdue," or lost wax, is the most common method. A flexible rubber mold is made from the clay sculpture, and hot wax is poured into it to make a duplicate. A system of wax feeder channels is attached to the duplicate, which is then coated and encased with a shell material of plaster or ceramic sand. It's heated in a kiln to melt out the wax, and then molten bronze (2,200 degrees F) is poured into the now-hollow encasement and its hollow feeder tubes. The bronze quickly cools, the shell encasement is cracked off, and you have a bronze duplicate of the original clay model. Large bronze sculptures are hollow, not solid; a life-size sculpture is often cast in five or six sections of about 1/4-in. thickness. The cleaned bronze pieces are welded together, then ground and sanded to hide the seam lines. Modern tools speed and ease the process, but it's still lengthy and involves the same basic steps.

The Timing

Making the life-size clay from the maquette may take two months; the mold, another month; and the casting and finishing, three months. Larger or multiple-figured pieces will take even longer, and it all can vary according to a foundry's workload. When commissioning a sculpture, consider the amount of time the sculptor needs to create the clay, and factor in the other steps as well. On even a life-size piece (6 ft. tall), one should plan a couple of years for all the steps. On most commissions, there seems to be a period of six months to a year from when I am first contacted to when I can expect the client's go-ahead. During that time, the client will have paid for my visit to the site and my meeting with the architect or planners; I will have furnished drawings, a budget, and a time schedule, and received a progress down payment.



Sculptor Curtiss is at work on clay for a 1-1/4 scale of "The Volunteer," a Spanish-American War soldier. It was dedicated in late May by the Oregon National Guard. The next step for this piece will be the foundry; the bronze will be poured, the piece assembled, and a patina applied.

The Finish

Once the life-size bronze is welded and smoothed, the final step is the patinating or coloring of the surface, in a process that combines chemicals and heat; then the piece is waxed or lacquered. Bronze is an alloy composed primarily of copper (over 90%), and if left on its own, it would immediately begin to oxidize. The patina surface treatments act as a barrier to retard corrosion. By speeding up the process with the proper chemical application, one can achieve a wide range of coloration. When waxed or otherwise sealed, it will remain faithful for a long time. Some patinas are far better for outdoor work than others and will last many decades with little or no maintenance. All patinas will continue to change over the years, so discuss the color possibilities with the artist early on.

The Budget

Each artist's charges will vary, but the basic costs of the enlargement, the mold, and the casting will be fairly constant. Once a sculptor knows the client's expectations, the foundry can furnish a bid. A life-size statue, at current West Coast foundry prices, can cost from $5,000 to $7,000 for the enlargement, $4,000 to $6,000 for the mold, and $6,000 to $9,000 for the casting. The artist will add her or his fee to this, and the final cost for the bronze statue could be anywhere from $20,000 to $100,000 or more. Size does matter, as surface areas change dramatically when a sculpture is larger than life: A sculpture that's twice life-size has four times the square footage of a life-size; a three-times life-size has nine times the surface area. Consequently, you can't expect just to double or triple the price when the sculpture goes up in scale.

continued on page 34



McKay Lodge Conservation Lab., Inc.
10915 Pyle-South Amherst Road
Oberlin OH 44074

Phone: 440-774-4215
Fax: 440-775-1368
mckaylodge@aol.com

Robert G. Lodge, President
PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATE, AIC

Thomas Podnar, Head of
Sculpture & Fountains Conservation
PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATE, AIC

Education
Treatment
Maintenance

OUTDOOR SCULPTURE
MONUMENTS
HISTORIC FOUNTAINS

BRONZE
ALL OTHER METALS
STONE
CONCRETE
PAINTED STEEL

We write specifications for industrial coating of steel.

We provide coating failure analyses and industrial coatings application inspection.

CITY
STATE
FEDERAL

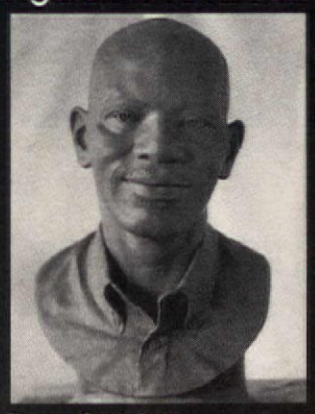
CONSERVATION OF SCULPTURE & FOUNTAINS

www.mckaylodge.com www.oberlin.to www.artconservation.org

MCKAY LODGE CONSERVATION LABORATORY INC
VIRTUTE SAPIENTIA ET OPERA PRAESTANTIS
est 1990

WRITE IN NO. 2716

ERIK BLOME
Figurative Art Studio



Bronze Sculpture
Monuments
Portrait Busts
Bas Relief
Figurative Realism
Architectural Elements



2004 Colfax St. Evanston, IL 60201
Tel: 847-475-3216 Brochure, Information

WRITE IN NO. 478



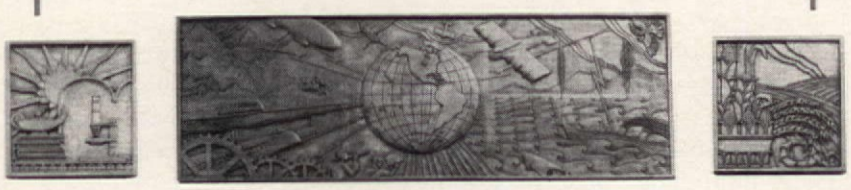
Modern Art Foundry
Serving Artists & Communities Since 1932

COMPLETE SCULPTURE SERVICES
CASTING IN ALL NON-FERROUS ALLOYS
MAINTENANCE • CONSERVATION • RESTORATION
ALL PATINAS • ENLARGEMENTS • COMMEMORATIVE DESIGN
FREE ESTIMATES

JEFFREY SPRING, PROJECT MANAGER
18-70 41st Street • Astoria, N.Y. 11105
TEL: (718) 728-2030 • FAX (718) 267-0819
WEB SITE: WWW.MODERNARTFOUNDRY.COM

WRITE IN NO. 1810

Bronze • Aluminum • Iron

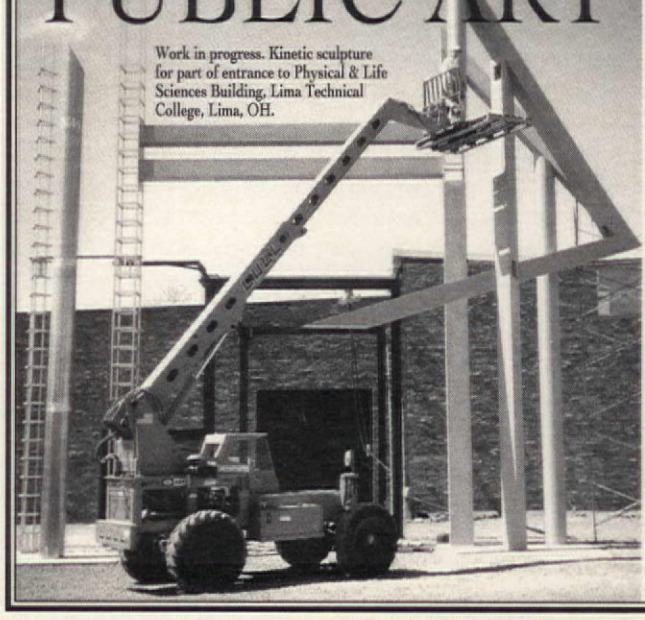


Let our talented artists and technicians assist you on all of your public art & metal sculpture needs from concept to creation. *Free estimates and bids.*

MAX-CAST
611 B Avenue • Kalona, Iowa 52247
phone: 319.656.5365 • fax: 319.656.3187
www.kctc.net/max-cast • email: max-cast @kctc.net

WRITE IN NO. 2704

PUBLIC ART



Work in progress. Kinetic sculpture for part of entrance to Physical & Life Sciences Building, Lima Technical College, Lima, OH.

The basis of our success has been our concern for detail and quality of the highest standards. We work closely with designers and architects creating original interior and exterior private, public, and corporate art to match their client's artistic preference. Our diversity is expressed through a wide variety of materials used in traditional and contemporary designs. Our portfolio is available upon request. Call us to discuss your project.

It is a master's reward to produce unique and treasured works...

LEPOWORKS
4640 ALLENTOWN ROAD
LIMA, OHIO 45807
(419) 339-5370
FAX (419) 339-2787

WRITE IN NO. 1034

COMMISSIONING BRONZE SCULPTURE, continued from page 32

Who Owns It?

Another price factor is the subject matter and how exclusive it is. All sculptors copyright their work, even if it is one of a kind. If you want a life-size of your city's founder, chances are it will be the only statue produced and there wouldn't be any interest in making additional castings. If, however, you wanted a blue-heron fountain or a figure that has a potential for other buyers, the artist might reduce the price for relinquished exclusivity. (I, like most artists, also sell some of my work in limited editions.)

There are many legal opinions and decisions about the copyright of sculpture. The best approach is to discuss it with the sculptor, work out a deal, and include it in the contract. For example, one fairly large work here in the Northwest can't be photographed for profit unless the sculptor authorizes it and is paid a royalty; any image of his work is the artist's domain, including photos for postcards, greeting cards, civic brochures, or travel and tourism. So if your art will be the centerpiece of your community or a signature piece for your corporation, you definitely need to address such issues with the artist and spell them out in the contract. Don't assume that, because you commissioned someone to create a life-size sculpture, you also have the rights to market or use the small maquette for awards, or make prints of the original drawings, or put an image of the work on a letterhead.



Curtiss demonstrates the lost-wax casting process: These plaster molds were cast around wax positives, wax was melted leaving the plaster shells, and now molten bronze is being poured into the molds. When the forms have cooled, the plaster shells are broken off.

Copyright should also be considered at the early stage when soliciting sculptors. If you solicit drawings from artists, remember that you need to respect the copyright on the drawings. On one of my projects I found that the commissioning body had used my idea, which was fairly unique, and distributed my drawings to solicit five other artists to create maquettes and furnish bids. I was awarded the project but the breach created by this action finally caused me to withdraw. If someone presents an idea and drawings that are unique, don't use them to hunt up someone else who might do the job for less. Select an artist on the strength of past work, and then have her or him do drawings. If you don't like what you see, say so and ask for a different approach. If this fails, talk to other sculptors, but don't use the first artist's ideas or drawings. I often divide agreements into two separate contracts — one for the drawings and maquettes, the other for the actual enlarged and finished bronze — so a selection committee can see the actual sculpture and I can be paid for my time to that point. This approach isn't as necessary on a life-size or smaller figure, but I would recommend it on anything larger. If exclusivity is not an issue, and the subject matter permits, you can save money by shopping around to find an existing sculpture that suits your needs.

I can't overstate the importance of bringing in the sculptor early on. To have the greatest visual impact, sculpture has to work in harmony with its setting and the architecture, and so the sculptor should be there at the conception of a project. If you aren't careful in selecting a sculptor and discussing the original design concept, you can wind up with a clash of ideas, styles, and egos, which will sour the project and cause it to go over budget. One of our nation's finest public monuments is the Lincoln Memorial; the sculptor, Daniel Chester French, and the architect, Henry Bacon, collaborated on a project far finer than either could have created alone. Sculpture should not be an afterthought. The architect, landscape designer, and other planners need to work closely with the sculptor to ensure that the finished project has cohesion, power, and depth.

Issues to consider are size (in relation to the surroundings), style, and subject matter. The artist's work needs to be in keeping with the place and theme, and the theme needs to work with the location and viewing positions. Where is eye level to be on the piece? What are the best viewing angles? How is the work situated regarding shadows from the sun and shade from a building? What patina color should be used?



Curtiss is at work on the maquette of explorer Captain Robert Gray. It will eventually be a life-size piece for the Garibaldi, Ore., maritime museum.

Making the Selection

In state public-art competitions, a cattle call usually goes out. A budget and time frame are furnished, and sculptors are solicited to submit slides and resumes. Sixty to 200 potential candidates might respond, all of whom have to be sorted through. Many committees also ask for a written idea and/or drawings to be supplied by these artists. From a professional standpoint, I don't care for this shotgun method. You end up examining a vast array of different styles and types of art, while the artists' time would have been better spent if they'd realized you didn't want a piece of abstract expressionism. What's fairer and more satisfying is to look at trade magazines and specialized art publications, examine other artists' work in place, and pick ten sculptors whose work is compatible with your project. They can be contacted and asked to submit slides or photos of a representative grouping of their work. You might then discuss price and time in very general terms, just to get a feel for what to expect. From this group, you should either shortlist it to two or three, or just make a selection. If you do shortlist it, each artist should be paid for whatever work (drawings) they do for you, and each should be paid the same amount.

Although every group I meet works in a slightly different way, the easiest committees to work with have been the smallest. One person with very good communication skills should be the principal contact with the artist and have say in all your key decisions. That person becomes the expeditor who makes sure that nothing stalls. Just as an artist needs deadlines, so too does the committee that sets up the project. Establishing hard and fast dates makes it easier to reach your objectives. If your project includes an architect, make sure you don't slight either this person or the sculptor. Work to foster an easy relationship between them. Some people hire an arts professional to help organize a project and select the artwork. I have mixed feelings about this approach. It's good to have experienced advisors, but you should find out what type of artwork they prefer; if it isn't in keeping with what you'll be choosing for the project, don't include them.

Each project has unique challenges. Foundry accidents can occur and delay delivery by weeks. Often, problems are initiated by a poorly thought-out design. I was recently at a foundry that was enlarging two sculpted eagles to twice life-size, flying wing to wing. Each bird's wing span was 12 ft. wide, and each wing was about 1-1/2 in. thick. The whole thing stood some 20 ft. high and was canted to about a 75-degree angle. It didn't take a rocket scientist to figure that there was a slight engineering problem. The foundry was given a job to do, and I know they'll make it work somehow. But it was grossly irresponsible on the part of the artist and ultimately on the people who commissioned the work. I envision a day when vibration or wind shear finally causes the birds to part company over some unsuspecting viewer. Whose ultimate responsibility will that be? A court may have to decide. The point is, make sure an idea will work; if there's doubt, hire an engineer. Bronze is easily restored, so accidents, graffiti, or vandalism won't mean the end of the sculpture.

Commissioning a sculpture can be an experience which will be treasured with pride by you, your business, and your community, and which will inspire others for generations to come. Like many other sculptors, I await each opportunity to establish such an enduring icon. The return to traditional styles and art forms offers an inspiring development for the next millenium. ■

Gareth Curtiss is both a sculptor and bronze-foundry man and lives near Olympia, Wash. Past projects include a chandelier for the U.S. Treasury Building, Clydesdales for the Anheuser-Busch Company, a bust of President Ronald Reagan, and a monumental Revolutionary War minuteman. Current projects include a life-size statue of Captain Robert Gray, a life-and-1/4-size statue of St. Ignatius Loyola for Loyola University in Chicago, and a larger-than-life monument for the Oregon National Guard, which includes more than 20 bas-relief panels depicting scenes from American history. For full information on the Gareth Curtiss Studio, see the Public Art & Sculpture SourceList, pp. 36-40.

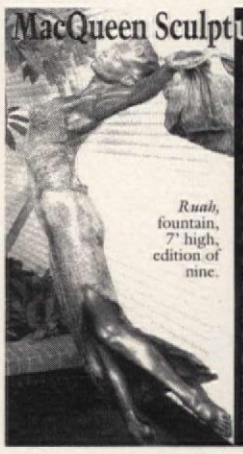


FIGURATIVE BRONZE SCULPTURE
SCULPTURAL PORTRAITURE
RELIGIOUS SCULPTURE
BAS RELIEFS

ARCHER
SCULPTURE
275 WEST 400 NORTH
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84103
801.328.1325 • FAX 801.328.9150
TOLL-FREE 1.800.785.6531
archerz@juno.com

WRITE IN NO. 1076

MacQueen Sculpture & Fine Art



Ruah, fountain, 7' high, edition of nine.

Powerful movement, great extension, and deep feeling hallmark MacQueen's work. A member of the National Sculpture Society, MacQueen collaborates on site-specific work, and accepts commissions.

P.O. Box 12414
San Luis Obispo, CA 93406
Ph: 805-543-4493
Fax: 805-543-8154
www.macqueenfineart.com

WRITE IN NO. 715

Arts & Crafts Tiles ■ Gothic Revival Tiles ■ Persian Revival Tiles ■ Art Nouveau Tiles ■ De Morgan Tiles ■ Foliate Tiles ■ Folk Tiles ■ Neo-Grec Tiles ■ Murals ■ Art Deco Tiles

Designs In Tile™
Box 358 ◆ Dept T ◆ Mt Shasta ◆ CA ◆ 96067
530/926-2629 Color Brochure $3
www.designsintile.com

WRITE IN NO. 250

MONUMENTAL
PUBLIC ART PROJECTS

MASTER MOSAICS
STAINED GLASS
TAPESTRIES
MARBLE & BRONZE WORKS
LITURGICAL & SANCTUARY ARTS

Architectural Features
Charles L. Madden, Artist/Sculptor
Studio 215-646-1599 Fax 215-643-7272
E-mail : cmadden@concentric.net

WRITE IN NO. 902

SIMPLE SOLUTIONS FOR AUTHENTIC FINISHES ON ANY SURFACE



Johnson Atelier Sculpture And Casting Supplies has assembled a library of information and materials to help take the mystery out of obtaining exquisite patinaed finishes.

NEW TRANSPARENT WATER BASED DYE-OXIDES USED HOT OR COLD ON ANY SURFACE!

Our catalogue features:
Patina and Conservation Bulletins
Instructional Books and Videos
Conservation supplies, sealers, waxes, soaps

Safe & easy to use, patina products by:
NEW! **Sculpt Nouveau**
JAX®
Shellspen
Sepp Leaf products for application of metal leaf

Let us be your guide to the source.
For a free catalogue call **1 800 732-7203** or visit our web-site, **www.atelier.org**

JOHNSON ATELIER
Sculpture and Casting Supplies Division
50 Princeton-Hightstown Road, Suite L, Princeton Junction, New Jersey 08550
1-800-732-7203 E-mail: Jasacs@aol.com www.atelier.org

WRITE IN NO. 3800

FAIRPLAY STONECARVERS
ARCHITECTURAL STONE AND MARBLE ORNAMENT


38" diam. Marble Medallion Relief

European Master Artisans
Custom Design:
Ornamental Sculptures
Statues
Ornate Fireplaces
Relief Carvings
Urns
Busts
Gargoyles
Doorways
Fountains
Capitals and Bases

Specializing in Architectural, Ecclesiastical, Landscape and Interior Sculpture.

Contact us at:
M.P.O. Box 0355, Oberlin, OH 44074-0355
Tel: 440-775-7878 Fax: 440-775-7979
www.fairplaystonecarvers.com

WRITE IN NO. 868

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE *SourceList*

CSI# 12140

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Painted Murals	Ceramic Art	Mosaics	Catalog Sculptural Designs	Sculptural Commissions	Modelmaking & Sculptural Services	Casting Services	Sculpture Conservation & Restoration	Other Objects & Services	Materials
Aardvark Antiques 475 Thames St., Dept. TB Newport, RI 02840 800-446-1052; Fax: 401-849-1591	Large and unusual architectural pieces; grand iron gates and fencing, granite posts, lighting, stained glass, mantels. Also bronze, marble, and stone garden urns, fountains, statuary.	Free Write in No. 718									Antique statuary	
Aarcana Stone 14 Ashlee Meadow, Dept. TB Warwick, NY 10990 914-986-5645; Fax: Same as phone	Complete sculptural services, model- and mold-making; casting services; sculpture and sculpture restoration.	Free Write in No. 2721					✖	✖	✖	✖		
Allen-Robbins Architectural Metals, Inc. P.O. Box 1210, Dept. TB Talladega, AL 35161 800-204-3858; Fax: 256-234-4324	Custom castings, both new and replications of historical styles; available in cast and ductile iron and alloys, including aluminum and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1005									Sculptural cast plaques	
Andy Thornton Arch. Antiques Ltd. Victoria Mills, Stainland Rd. Halifax, West Yorkshire, HX4 8AD ENGLAND +44-1422-377314; Fax: +44-1422-310372	Salvages and restores items including entryways, decorative ironwork, garden ornamentation, and much more. Visit website: www.ataa.co.uk.	Free Write in No. 2736				✖						
Archaic, Inc. P.O. Box 49096, Dept. TB Austin, TX 78765 512-473-8957; Fax: Same as phone	Stone masonry elements made for structural or decorative purposes; architectural stonecutting and carving; fountains, fireplaces, statuary, and more.	Free Write in No. 741						✖				
Archer Sculpture 275 West, 400 North, Dept. TB Salt Lake City, UT 84103 800-785-6531; Fax: 801-328-9150	Specialist in sculpting the human form in freestanding or bas-relief formats; from small interior pieces to monumental works.	Free Write in No. 1076					✖				Interior sculpture	
Architectural Features/Charles Madden 21 Conwell Dr., Dept. TB Maple Glen, PA 19002 215-646-1599; Fax: 215-643-7272	National and international art creations for government, institutional, public, and religious projects: mosaic, art glass, bronze, marble, tapestry; fully dimensional sculpture and murals.	Free Write in No. 902		✖	✖		✖				Tapestries	Art glass, bronze, marble
Architectural Woodcarving & Design HC 32, Box 30, Dept. TB Sullivan Harbor, ME 04664 207-422-9977; Fax: 207-422-9588	Specialist in hand-carved doors, signs, mantels, gold leafing, and airbrushing.	Free									Carved wood elements	Wood
Arnold, Walter S. — Sculptor 3949 W. Oakton, Dept. TB Skokie, IL 60076 847-568-1188; Fax: 847-568-1187	Italian-trained carver and sculptor carves mantels, fountains, fireplaces, gargoyles, and other architectural ornament and sculpture in limestone and marble; interior or exterior.	Free Visit website www.stonecarver.com					✖				Interior sculpture	
Art Casting Of Illinois P.O. Box 394, Dept. TB Oregon, IL 61061 815-732-7777; Fax: 815-732-7837	Art foundry specializes in cast-bronze sculpture.	Free Write in No. 2705						✖	✖			Bronze
B&H Art in Architecture, Ltd. 201 Allen St., #2C, Dept. TB New York, NY 10002 212-420-1584; Fax: 212-475-3489	Architecture, garden, and fine-art sculpture; design, can follow blueprint, photo, or existing model, live model; interior and exterior, any material and size.	Free Write in No. 1009					✖	✖		✖	Interior sculpture	Marble, stone
Canning Studios, John P.O. Box 822, Dept. TB Southington, CT 06489 203-272-9868; Fax: 203-272-9879	Conservation and restoration of painted ornamentation. Design and execution of murals and decoration suitable to period interiors. Extensive experience in church decoration.	Free Write in No. 5100	✖								Decorative finishes, research, restoration	
Casa de Cantera, House of Stone 3600 South Harbor, Ste. 114, Dept. TB Oxnard, CA 93035 800-304-6135; Fax: 805-382-1057	Own and operate a stone factory specializing in custom fountains, columns, moldings, fireplace mantels, and more; installation and design.	Free Write in No. 1278				✖	✖					
Chiodo Entertainment 1919 Peralta St., Dept. TB Oakland, CA 94607 510-663-8143; Fax: 510-663-8145	Sculpted and cast ornament for themed environments: facades, gargoyles, fountains, balustrades, columns, and sculpture. Model-making, sculpting, fabricating, finishing, and installation.	Free Write in No. 2735						✖	✖	✖		
Conrad Schmitt Studios 2405 South 162 St., Dept. TB New Berlin, WI 53151 800-969-3033; Fax: 414-786-9036	Since 1889, studio has designed and installed statuary and sculpture for churches, cemeteries, mausoleums, universities, and other public spaces across the country.	Free Write in No. 8040	✖		✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	Stained glass conservation, decorative finishes	Glass, bronze, wood, marble, stone
Dianne Warner Studio 1495 Third Ave., Dept. TB New York, NY 10028 212-639-9006; Fax: 212-888-9519	Studio produces traditional pictorial murals both on canvas and on site. Specialist in floors painted to evoke European marquetry in custom design.	Free Write in No. 903	✖								Decorative finishes, floors	
DiLeo Studio 504 E. Hampton St., Dept. TB Darlington, SC 29532 843-395-9453; Fax: Same as phone	Relief and fully three-dimensional carving in limestone and marble. Other services include wood carving, rubber moldmaking, and casting of plaster and resin ornament. Suspended sculpture for atrium spaces.	Free Write in No. 721					✖	✖	✖		Suspended sculpture	Limestone, marble, wood, plaster, resins
DMS Studios 5-50 51st Ave., Dept. TB Long Island City, NY 11101 718-937-5648; Fax: 718-937-2609	Historically accurate, hand-carved marble and limestone fireplace mantels and other architectural and landscape ornament, statuary, and elements. Will design, sculpt, or fabricate anything in stone or metal.	Free Write in No. 262					✖	✖		✖		
Dreams to Reality Studios 229 Pinetown Rd., Dept. TB Audubon, PA 19403 610-676-0841; Fax: 610-676-0842	Commissioned sculpture, enlarging services, and molding and casting of ornamental plaster.	Free					✖	✖	✖			Cast bronze, cast stone, resins
Easy Leaf Products 6001 Santa Monica Blvd., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90038 800-569-5323; Fax: 323-469-0940	Full line of genuine and composition gold-leaf products for interior and exterior restoration projects; in stock for immediate delivery.	Free Write in No. 1980										Gold leaf, composition
Ed Dwight Studios 3824 Dahlia St., Dept. TB Denver, CO 80207 303-329-9040; Fax: 303-322-9669	Sculptor Ed Dwight has created over 65 large-scale commissioned installations throughout the U.S.	Free Write in No. 1365					✖					Cast bronze, steel, granite
Eichinger Sculpture Studio 1302 NW Kearney St., Suite E, Dept. TB Portland, OR 97209 503-223-0626; Fax: 503-223-0454	Narrative, figurative, cast-bronze sculpture, 3/4-size to larger than life.	Free				✖	✖	✖				Cast bronze
Essex Works, Ltd. 843 Meeker St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11222 718-218-8800; Fax: 718-218-8048	Specialist in fine-art fabricating and casting of interior and exterior ornamental details. Pattern and mold work done on-site; shop fabricating in GFRC, cast stone, and precast concrete.	Free Write in No. 7200					✖	✖				
EverGreene Painting Studios 450 W. 31st St., Units 6 & 7, Dept. TB New York, NY 10001 212-244-2800; Fax: 212-244-6204	Extensive experience in paint restoration, design and execution of trompe l'oeil, fine art, exterior murals, paint research, analysis, documentation; scagliola, sgraffito, ornamental plasterwork. Conservation.	Free Write in No. 2460	✖								Decorative finishes, paint restoration and research	
Fairplay Stonecarvers M.P.O. Box 0355, Dept. TB Oberlin, OH 44074 440-775-7878; Fax: 440-775-7979	Custom-designed stone and marble architectural and landscape ornament and sculpture. Reproduction, repair, and restoration of hand-carved ornamental sculpture, fireplaces, relief carvings, urns, doorways, fountains, capitals, bases.	Free Write in No. 868				✖						
Faux Effects, Inc. 3435 Aviation Blvd., #A-4, Dept. TB Vero Beach, FL 32960 800-270-8871; Fax: 561-778-9653	Custom waterbase products; Venetian Gem plaster lime wash; decorative and faux-finishing products. Custom pigmented canvas murals and imprints. Designer workshops in FL, NY, NV, KY, IL, WA, CA, TX, NE. Website: www.fauxfx.com	Free Write in No. 4690	✖									Decorative finishes, workshops


All that glitters
San Francisco City Hall
exterior gilding of dome
(12,000 square feet)
JOHN CANNING
PAINTING & CONSERVATION STUDIOS
for details on past and present projects,
visit our website at www.canning-studios.com
or call us for more information at 203-272-9868

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE *SourceList*

CSI# 12140

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Painted Murals	Ceramic Art	Mosaics	Catalog Sculptural Designs	Sculptural Commissions	Modelmaking & Sculptural Services	Casting Services	Sculpture Conservation & Restoration	Other Objects & Services	Materials
Figurative Art Studio 2004 Colfax St., Dept. TB Evanston, IL 60201 847-475-3216; Fax: Same as phone	Bronze sculpture ranging from busts and bas-relief to larger-than-lifesize public monumental sculpture, with the focus on realism.	Free Write in No. 478					✖	✖	✖	✖	Busts, bas-reliefs, interior sculpture	Cast bronze, stone, plasters, resins
Fine Art, Ltd. 18350 Chesterfield Airport Rd., Dept. TB Chesterfield, MO 63005 800-544-5239; Fax: 314-537-1462	Bronze and stainless-steel sculpture, ranging from contemporary to figurative, all sizes. Commissioned figurative bronze works by sculptor Don Wiegand, also available.	Free	✖			✖	✖	✖	✖	✖		Cast bronze, cast iron
Florentine Craftsmen 46-24 28th St., Dept. TB Long Island City, NY 11101 718-937-7632; Fax: 718-937-9858	Garden ornaments, fountains (freestanding and wall-mounted), statuary, urns, planters, furniture, and accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone, and bronze. Also, weathervanes. Custom work a specialty.	Free Call for more information				✖	✖					Cast iron, bronze, stone, cast aluminum
Freedman Studios, L.H. 368 Congress St., 5th floor, Dept. TB Boston, MA 02210 617-426-8887; Fax: Same as phone	Sculpture studio specializing in preservation, conservation, restoration, custom art design, environmental design, and architectural detail. Casting and moldmaking a specialty. Materials include simulated marble and gilded ornament.	Free Write in No. 6390					✖	✖	✖	✖		
Garden Statuary & Fountains 19130 Ventura Blvd., Dept. TB Tarzana, CA 91356 818-343-4321; Fax: 818-776-0950	Large selection of European and Asian garden statuary, fountains, benches, tables, planters, urns, and other garden items; custom capabilities.	Free Write in No. 1722				✖						
Gareth Curtiss, Sculptor P.O. Box 11851, Dept. TB Olympia, WA 98508 360-432-0735; Fax: No Fax	Bronze sculpture for both public and private commissions, including monuments, bas reliefs, fountains, garden sculpture, and architectural ornament.	Free Write in No. 185					✖	✖				
Gerald Siciliano/Studio Design Associates 9 Garfield Pl., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11215 718-636-4561; Fax: Same as phone	Custom and commissioned sculpture in classic and modern styles meticulously crafted in the highest quality materials. Durable and elegant pedestal, wall-mounted, garden, and plaza sculpture on time and within budget.	Free Write in No. 187		✖			✖	✖	✖	✖	Three-dimensional designs in any material, style	Bronze, aluminum, stainless, carved marble, stone, granite, wood, resins
Grand Illusion 6 Altenbrand Ave., Dept. TB Mount Arlington, NJ 07856 973-770-0206; Fax: 973-627-3909	Design and execution of murals and trompe l'oeil painted on site or on canvas for residential or commercial use. Also offers decorative-painting services and project consultation. Worldwide travel.	Free Write in No. 4770	✖									Decorative finishes, project consultation
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. 201 Heller Pl., Dept. TB Bellmawr, NJ 08031 609-931-7011; Fax: 609-931-0040	British designer/manufacturer of classical stonework using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland stone. Over 500 designs of architectural and landscape elements that weather naturally. Custom-design capabilities.	Free Write in No. 4020				✖						Cast, reconstituted limestone
Int'l Fine Art Conservation Studios P.O. Box 81509, Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30366 404-794-6142; Fax: 404-794-6229	Research, historic and scientific analysis, documentation of original finishes, and conservation of murals and easel paintings. Decorative painting, faux finishes, ornamental plaster, murals, paintings, and Art Deco interiors.	Free Write in No. 9510	✖									Faux finishes, documentation, analysis
Johnson Atelier 60 Ward Ave. Ext., Dept. TB Mercerville, NJ 08619 800-890-7777; Fax: 609-890-1816	Design, consultation, pattern development, custom modeling, enlargements, moldmaking, lost-wax, and sand casting for bronze, aluminum, silver, and ductile iron. Fabrication in most metals. Restoration, delivery, installation.	Free, Write in No. 3800 for materials & No. 7330 for sculpture services						✖	✖	✖	Stone-carving services	
Jancik Arts International 428 Page Ave. NE, Ste. 2, Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30307 800-254-1593; Fax: 404-371-9084	From glass patterning and frame fabrication to shipping and installation of authentic stained-glass ceiling domes; interior dome structures, including compound-curved, faceted flat-panel, and barrel vault domes.	Free Write in No. 264									Stained glass	Art glass
Joel Meisner & Co., Inc. 115 Schmitt Blvd., Dept. TB Farmingdale, NY 11735 516-249-0680; Fax: 516-249-0697	Foundry produces sculpture and architectural elements using lost-wax casting. Custom-designing capabilites, model-making, enlargements and reductions, unique patina, and installation.	Free Write in No. 126					✖	✖	✖	✖	Molds for casting, lost-wax process	Bronze, resin, aluminum, brass
Ladochy, Peter 17 Ocean Front Ave., Dept. TB Cayucos, CA 93430 805-995-3579; Fax: Same as phone	Studio designs, develops, and installs mosaic murals, reliefs, and sculpture which weave historical, cultural, and liturgical themes into the social environment.	Free		✖	✖		✖				Glu-lam and inlaid hardwood murals and reliefs	Wood, cast concrete, polychrome tile
Landmark Metal Coatings 4226 Sarah Way, Dept. TB Temecula, CA 92590 909-695-4522; Fax: 909-695-4520	Applies a lightweight metal coat to almost any surface that can be finished, polished, & maintained as you would any metal object. Available in a variety of metals; for residential, commercial, exterior, or interior applications.	Free Write in No. 1328							✖		Molds for resin casting	Metal coatings
Lash Quality Molds 4702 NE 102nd Ave., Dept. TB Portland, OR 97220 503-251-6959; Fax: Same as phone	Rubber moldmaking for multiple applications in all sizes. Methods and materials to best fit consumer's application.	Free									Molds for casting: lost wax, resin, Forton, plaster, concrete	Rubber molds
LepoWorks, Inc. 4640 Allentown Rd., Dept. TB Lima, OH 45807 419-339-5370; Fax: 419-339-2787	Designs private, public, and institutional artwork; interior and exterior works in a multitude of materials, including metal and wood; wood-carving services.	Free Write in No. 1034	✖		✖		✖		✖		Wood carving	Wood, resins, metal
LeQuire, Alan 1222 Fourth Ave. No., Dept. TB Nashville, TN 37208 615-242-5408; Fax: 615-367-4525	A figurative sculptor and portrait artist, LeQuire's themes focus on the classical and Renaissance. Monumental, miniature, and life-sized work in virtually all sculpture materials.	Free Write in No. 5230					✖				Interior sculpture	Bronze
Lisa Kaslow Inc. 2313-15 Essex St., Dept. TB Baltimore, MD 21224 410-276-3810; Fax: 410-276-8330	Art in architecture through Master Plans and design collaborations to create public art. Original sculpture, pavement designs, park entrances, and gates.	Free				✖	✖	✖			Gates, architectural elements	
Lynch & Sons, Inc. P.O. Box 488, Dept. TB Wilton, CT 06897 203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for more information				✖	✖					
MacQueen Sculpture & Fine Arts P.O. Box 12414, Dept. TB San Luis Obispo, CA 93406 805-543-4493; Fax: 805-543-8154	Sculpture studio produces garden sculpture and fountains; bronze benches, some with figures attached; glass and bronze balustrades.	Free Write in No. 715					✖					Bronze, glass
Marble Art 313 N. Robertson Blvd., Dept. TB West Hollywood, CA 90048 310-246-1565; Fax: 310-246-1217	Hand-carved marble for home and garden, imported from mountain villages of China. Wide variety of fountains, fireplaces, urns, pedestals, animals, and statuary; indoors or out. Stock and custom.	Free Write in No. 1344					✖					Marble
Marshall Gold Leaf Studios/Pittsburgh Art 101 Harmony Rd., Dept. TB Wexford, PA 15090 800-340-9475; Fax: 724-935-5017	Complete gold-leaf studio; copper- and bronze-sculpture conservation/restoration, ceiling and wall conservation; mural and trompe l'oeil conservation; 19 years' experience in the U.S. and France; National Register projects.	Free Write in No. 6230	✖	✖	✖		✖	✖	✖	✖	Mural conservation, lab services	All metals, terra cotta, stone, wood
Max Greiner, Jr. Designs P.O. Box 290552, Dept. TB Kerrville, TX 78029 800-637-9651; Fax: 830-895-1111	Cast-bronze sculpture in sizes from miniature to monumental; subjects include Christian themes, wildlife, and figurative and portrait sculpture.	Free				✖						Cast bronze
Max-Cast 611 B. Ave., P.O. Box 662, Dept. TB Kalona, IA 52247 319-656-5365; Fax: 319-656-3187	Full-service sculpture foundry, featuring lost wax, rubber molds, pattern making to finishing in bronze, cast iron, and aluminum.	Free Write in No. 2704					✖	✖	✖	✖		Bronze, cast iron, cast aluminum
McKay Lodge Conservation Lab, Inc. 10915 Pyle-S. Amherst Rd., Dept. TB Oberlin, OH 44074 440-774-4215; Fax: 440-775-1368	Conservation of outdoor sculpture, monuments, and historic fountains. Conservation of painted steel sculptures. National contracting.	Free Write in No. 2716								✖		

Lifesize Bronze Sculptures
By
J. Seward Johnson, Jr.



Anita Bernardi explores "The Search" by Seward Johnson in a city park in Albany, New York

"One of our goals is to create vitality downtown. We are bringing in artwork to give people a new reason to come downtown, and to enliven the cityscape. We've experienced an extraordinary response with families and visitors flocking into the city parks and streets to view these incredible sculptures. Everyone is talking about them."

-Pamela Tobin, Executive Director, Downtown Albany Business Improvement District

City-Wide Exhibitions Available

SCULPTURE PLACEMENT, LTD.

P.O. BOX 9709, WASHINGTON, D.C. 20016
TELEPHONE 202.362.9310 FACSIMILE 202.986.0336
www.sewardjohnson.com

CATALOG AVAILABLE

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE *SourceList*

CSI# 12140

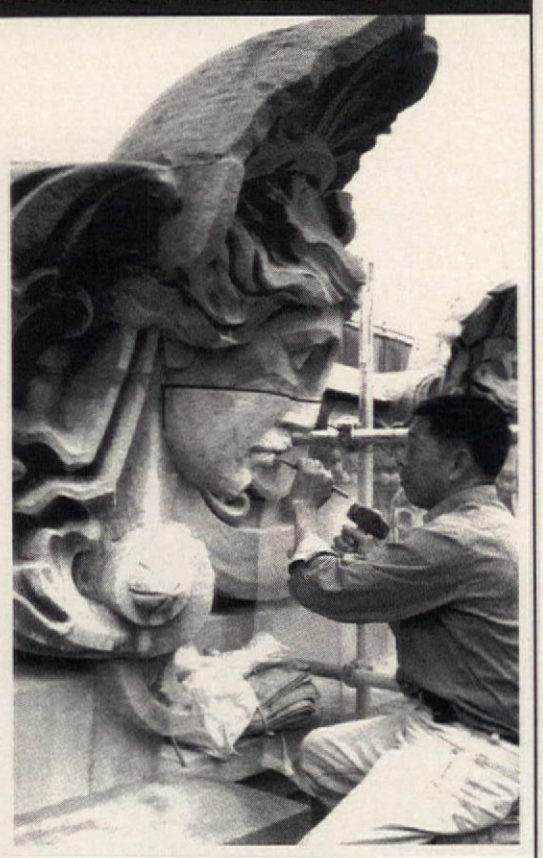
COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Painted Murals	Ceramic Art	Mosaics	Catalog Sculptural Designs	Sculptural Commissions	Modelmaking & Sculptural Services	Casting Services	Sculpture Conservation & Restoration	Other Objects & Services	Materials
Modern Art Foundry 18-70 41st St., Dept. TB Astoria, NY 11105 718-728-2030; Fax: 718-267-0819	Art foundry with over 65 years producing lost-wax and sand castings; non-ferrous materials. Specialist in sculpture services, conservation and maintenance, and commemorative design services.	Free Write in No. 1810					✖	✖	✖	✖	Commemorative designs	Cast bronze, cast aluminum, non-ferrous alloys
Montage Imagers 3221 Lawnwood St., Dept. TB Fort Worth, TX 76111 817-654-2321; Fax: 817-332-5750	Sculptor produces sculpture, architectural elements, and environmental decor. Visit www.montageimagers.com.	Free Write in No. 1383					✖					
Muick, Paul C. 205 Yoakum Pkwy., #1125, Dept. TB Alexandria, VA 22304 703-823-5997; No Fax	Sculptor designs and creates works both figurative and non-figurative, in the round and for interior and exterior walls, as well as for fountains and reflecting pools.	Free					✖	✖			Sculptural panels	Cast metals, stone, cast stone, wood, plaster
Murals, Inc. 6304 23rd Ave., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11204 718-331-0119; Fax: Same as phone	Artist Alex Tkach specializes in painted murals, set decorations, trompe l'oeil, and faux finishes.	Free	✖									
Peck Studios 1857 Lamont St. NW, Dept. TB Washington, DC 20010 202-331-1966; Fax: Same as phone	Creates and installs large-scale interior and exterior public murals and architectural trompe l'oeil paintings, mosaics, faux finishes, Keim mineral systems, gilding.	Free Write in No. 208	✖									
Peinture Decorative 37-1/2 St. Marks Pl., Dept. TB New York, NY 10003 212-228-6068; Fax: 212-677-8048	Nineteenth-century faux finishes, contemporary finishes, and murals are created by Justina Jorrin, graduate and silver medalist of Ecole Van der Kelen, Brussels, Belgium.	Free Write in No. 847	✖									Decorative finishes
Polich Art Works 453 Rt 17K, Dept. TB Rock Tavern, NY 12575 914-567-9464; Fax: 914-567-9327	Innovative sculpture foundry casting in lost wax and sand. Enlarging, molding and modelmaking, restoration, fabrication, engineering, and installation; patinas.	Free Write in No. 1368					✖	✖	✖	✖		Bronze, aluminum, stainless steel, pewter, precious metals
Pugh Painting Studio P.O. Box 1332, Dept. TB Los Gatos, CA 95031 408-353-3370; Fax: 408-353-1223	Mural and mosaic artist specializing in trompe l'oeil effects. Twenty years' experience working with architects, designers, and private clients to create murals for public, corporate, and private sites.	Free	✖		✖							
Robb Sculpture Studios 7001 West 35th Ave., Dept. TB Wheat Ridge, CO 80033 303-431-4758; Fax: 303-425-8802	Kevin Robb creates individual contemporary sculptures in stainless steel or bronze for intimate environments or large-scale public arenas.	Free					✖					Cast bronze, fabricated bronze, stainless steel
Rossato Giovanni, srl/Vicenza Stone Sculpture P.O. Box 524, Dept. TB 36100 Vicenza ITALY MVI 002134 011-39-0444-928499; Fax: 39-0444-928711	Classic statues, fireplaces, consoles, columns, bench-seats, balls, pineapples, balustrades, fountains, vases, more. Hand-carved in Vicenza stone. Column heights in multiples of 10 ft. www.vicenzastone.com	Free Write in No. 6110				✖	✖					Stone
Sculpture Placement, Ltd. P.O. Box 9709, Dept. TB Washington, D.C. 20016 202-362-9310; Fax: 202-944-4416	Coordinates sales and exhibitions of life-size bronze sculptures by J. Seward Johnson, Jr.	Free Call for more information				✖	✖				Exhibition coordination, consulting	
Sculpture Works, Inc. 2423 Pickwick Rd., Dept. TB Baltimore, MD 21207 410-448-1945; Fax: Same as phone	Figurative sculpture by Barry Johnston, by commission or from inventory.	Free Write in No. 763				✖	✖					
Sculptures By Siro 3405 Ridgeford Dr., Dept. TB Westlake Village, CA 91361 800-488-6492; Fax: 818-706-3376	Hand-crafted sculpture suitable for indoors and outdoors for over 25 years. Commissions both large and small have been executed internationally.	Free				✖	✖					
Sculpturesque 7 Etheridge Pl., Dept. TB Park Ridge, NJ 07656 201-573-9150; Fax: 201-307-8889	Studio creates sculpture in clay and plaster, and architectural ornaments.	Free Write in No. 1351					✖	✖				Plaster, clay
Shibumi Trading P.O. Box 1-F, Dept. TB Eugene, OR 97440 541-744-1832; Fax: 541-744-1834	Direct importers of hand-carved granite: benches, lanterns, urns, guide posts, mailboxes, statuary. Also fountains, water features, floating spheres, cascades, and waterfalls.	Free Write in No. 1359				✖	✖					
Skylight Studios 105 Salem St., Dept. TB Woburn, MA 10801 781-933-3822; Fax: 781-937-3757	Sculpture studio in the European tradition designs, creates, reproduces, restores; modeling, carving, mold-making, conservation, casting, restoration; works worldwide.	Free Write in No. 2733					✖					
Smooth-On, Inc. 2000 St. John St., Dept. TB Easton, PA 18042 800-762-0744; Fax: 610-252-6200	Manufacturer of liquid urethane and silicone mold rubber compounds that can reproduce any original model. Rubber can be poured, brushed, or sprayed on at job site, ready in 24 hrs. for production casting.	Free Write in No. 650									Moldmaking and casting materials	Moldmaking rubbers
Terra Designs Tileworks P.O. Box 913, Dept. TB Dover, NJ 07802 973-328-1135; Fax: 973-328-3624	Fabricator of custom ceramic tile and ceramic mosaics. Specialist in historic replication; Arts & Crafts-style glazed stoneware mosaics; glazed & unglazed porcelain mosaics; terra-cotta faience; decorative wall tile.	Free Write in No. 2790			✖							
Trow & Holden 45-57 South Main St., Dept. TB Barre, VT 05641 800-451-4349; Fax: 802-476-7025	Quality carbide-tipped hand tools and hammers for splitting and shaping stone: tracers, hand sets, chippers, points, chisels, wedges and shims, hand hammers, splitting hammers, bush hammers; pneumatic tools and chisels for carving.	Free Write in No. 1058									Tools for carving	
Tuck Langland, Sculptor 12632 Anderson Rd., Dept. TB Granger, IN 46530 219-272-2708; Fax: Same as phone	Indoor sculpture and garden figures in bronze: dancers and allegorical figures. Limited editions available, or commission a unique work. Other capabilities include portrait busts, nudes, and monuments.	Free Write in No. 764				✖	✖				Interior sculpture, busts	
Valasek Wood Sculpture 2580 Chula Vista Blvd., Dept. TB Eugene, OR 97403 541-302-6973; Fax: Same as phone	All types of wood carving and sculpture; large, carved wooden landscape reliefs using a unique engineering method which eliminates splitting and facilitates shipping.	Free					✖					Cast bronze, iron, aluminum; cast stone, natural stone, wood, high-density foam
Vallar's Tile & Marble 400 N. Midler Ave., Dept. TB Syracuse, NY 13206 315-463-7251; Fax: 315-463-0988	Hand-sculpted marble fountains, fireplaces, planters and urns, vases, and statuary.	Free Write in No. 2722				✖						
W.E.T. Studios 750 Second St., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94107 415-764-1992; Fax: 415-764-1993	High-quality, hand-painted artwork from product presentations and stage sets to convention displays and museum, hotel, restaurant, and residential murals. Also, banners and decorative signage.	Free	✖									
Wilbur, Frederick - Woodcarver P.O. Box 425, Dept. TB Lovingston, VA 22949 804-263-4827; Fax: 804-263-5958	Woodcarver specializes in traditional decorative carving for interiors and exteriors, furniture, mantels, moldings, friezes, column capitals, logos, and heraldry. Creates original designs and historically accurate reproductions.	Free Write in No. 1650					✖					Wood
Wilson Decorative Painting 2702 Stevens St., Dept. TB La Crescenta, CA 91214 818-767-5671; Fax: 818-504-4977	Decorative-painting specialist with years of experience in executing projects that involve unusual conceptual or design difficulty. Murals, ornamental painting, and trompe l'oeil.	Free Write in No. 1364	✖								Historic decorative finishes	

ARCHITECTURAL, GARDEN & FINE ART SCULPTURE

- Sculpture from blueprints, photos, live models; any size
- All cast metals, wood, cast stone, marble, limestone, plaster
- Creative sculpture based on client concept

Call or fax with your project requirements.



Sculptor replaces the damaged lower half of this carved goddess face for the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City.

B&H

ART-IN-ARCHITECTURE LTD.
201 ALLEN ST., #2C
NEW YORK, NY 10002
(212) 420-1584
FAX (212) 475-3489

WRITE IN NO. 1009

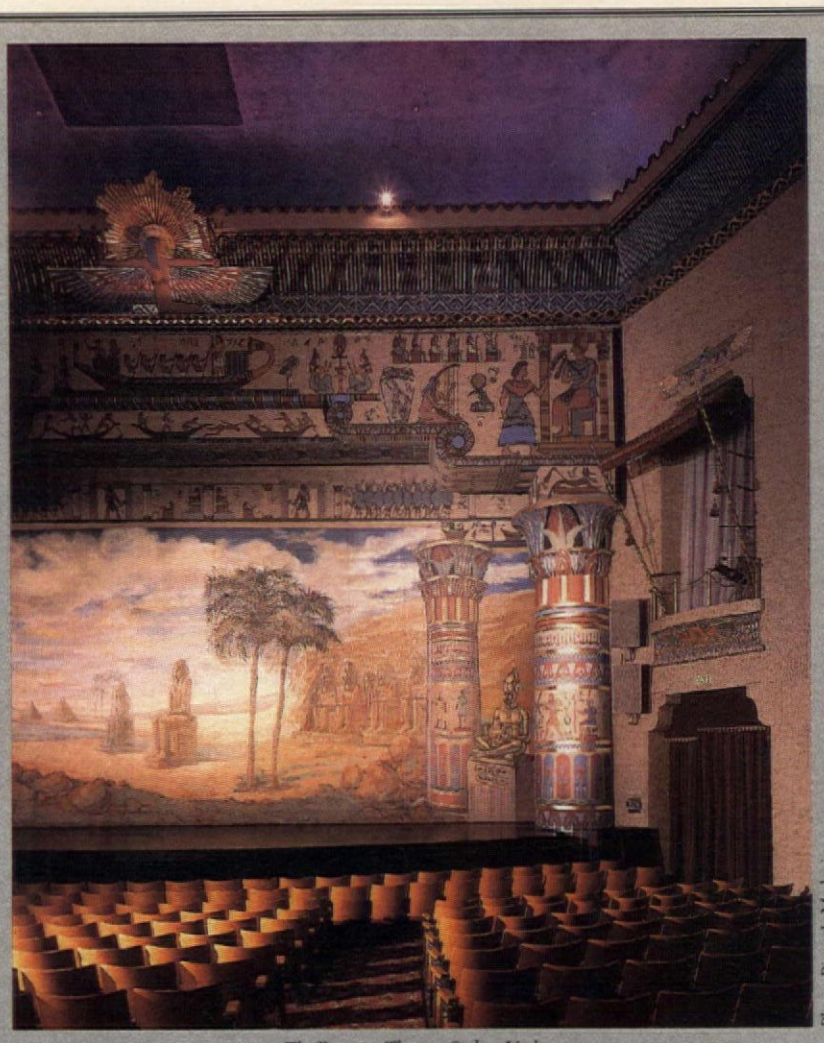


Photo: Pinnacle Marketing

The Egyptian Theatre, Ogden, Utah.

Conrad Schmitt Studios, Inc.
RESTORATION ARTISANS
Since 1889

- Investigation and documentation of original decorative schemes
- Decorative restoration • Creation, conservation and replication of murals
- Stained glass restoration

2405 S. 162nd St. New Berlin, WI 53151
800-969-3033 or 414-786-3030 Fax 414-786-9036
www.conradschmitt.com

WRITE IN NO. 8040

ARCHAIC

AUSTIN, TEXAS (512) 473-8957

Photo By James McGrath

OUR STUDIO CONTINUES THE TRADITION OF STONE CARVING AND STONE CUTTING BY MALLET AND CHISEL. WE HAVE BEEN TRAINED BY TRADITIONAL MASTERS AND WISH TO PURSUE ART WITH ENDURING VISION.

OUR EXPERIENCE INCLUDES LOAD-BEARING MASONRY CONSTRUCTION SUCH AS THE BUILDING OF ARCHES, VAULTS AND BRIDGES AS WELL AS, SCULPTURAL ELEMENTS LIKE FOUNTAINS, GROTTOS AND STATUARY.

STONEWORKS UNEXCELLED

WRITE IN NO. 741

GARETH CURTISS



"Spirit of the Guard," Heroic Bronze

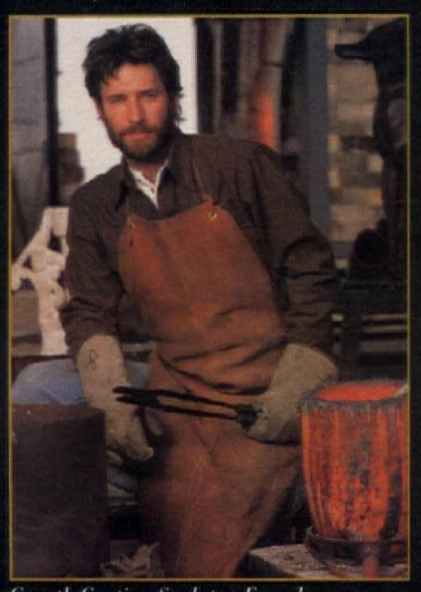


"Shelter From the Storm," Lifesize Bronze Bas-Relief

IN THE TRADITION OF THE OLD MASTERS, Sculptor Gareth Curtiss creates fine art sculpture and architectural fixtures and embellishments. Past and present commissions and clients include Parker Architects of Connecticut, the Washington State Department of the Military, the U.S. Department of the Treasury, and the Oregon National Guard.

For more information, write or call:

GARETH CURTISS
P.O. Box 11851
Olympia, WA 98508
360-432-0735



Gareth Curtiss, Sculptor-Foundryman

WRITE IN NO. 185

GERALD SICILIANO
SCULPTURE SERVICES



STUDIO DESIGN ASSOCIATES

9 Garfield Pl. Bklyn. NY 11215 tel.fax. 718.636.4561

WRITE IN NO. 187

SCULPTURE SERVICES



Tel: 201-573-9150 Fax: 201-307-8889
e.sculpt@worldnet.att.net

SCULPTURESQUE INC.

WRITE IN NO. 1351

Grand Illusion

DECORATIVE HANDPAINTING

- MURALS
- TROMPE L'OEIL

PRISCILLA SMITH

A MEMBER OF THE NATIONAL SOCIETY OF MURAL PAINTERS

973-770-0206
6 Altenbrand Road
Mt. Arlington, NJ 07856

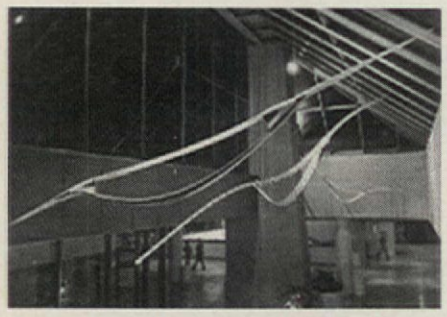
WRITE IN NO. 4770

PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE PORTFOLIO

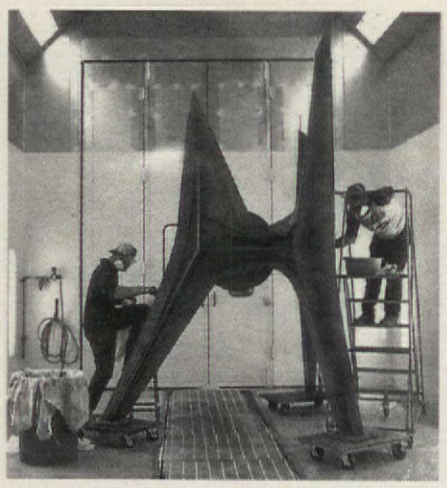
For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 36-40.



JOE VALASEK creates tactile landscape reliefs in wood, high-density foam, carved stone, and other materials.



Among the sculptural works offered by TONY DILEO are suspended sculptures, such as the public art pieces illustrated here, which range in size from 16 to 26 ft. long. *Write in No. 721*



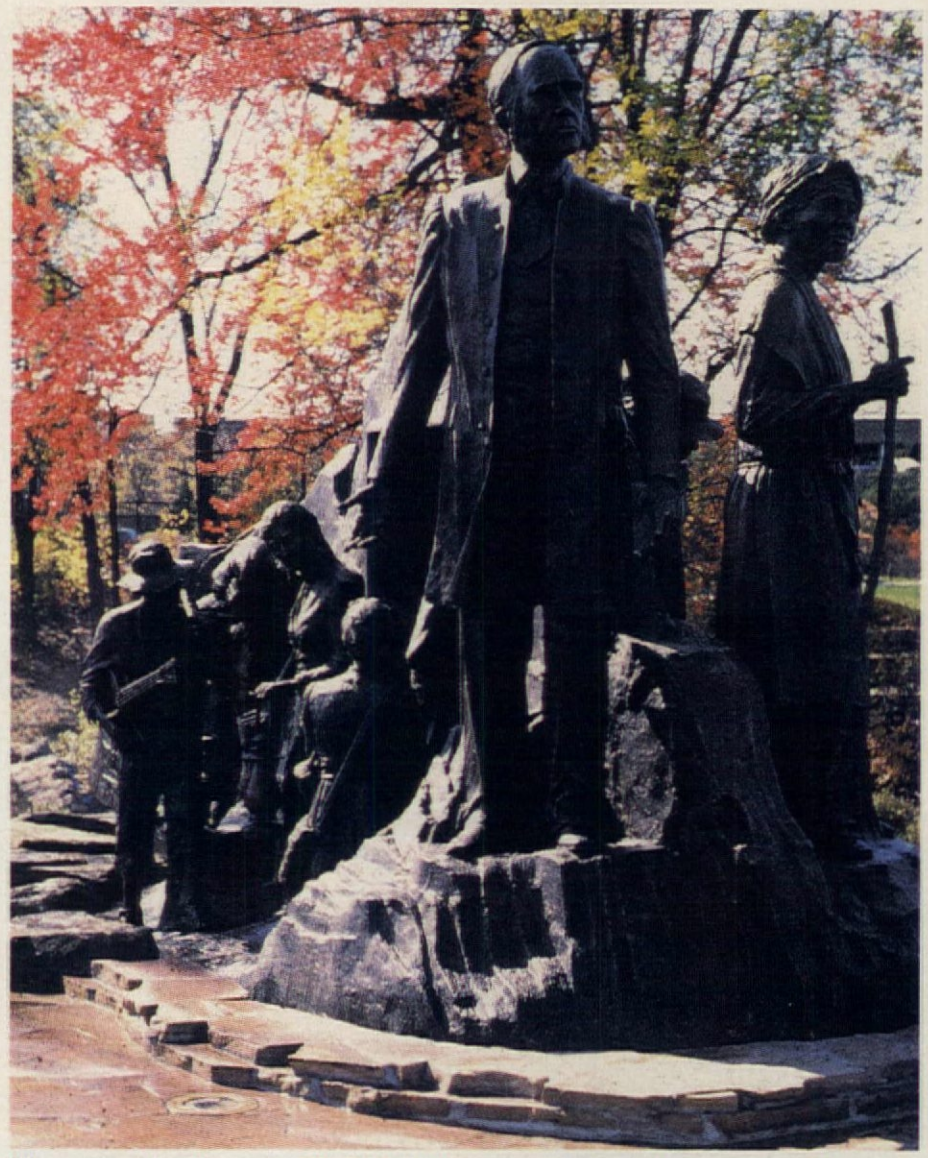
JOHNSON ATELIER's art-production work covers all phases of the sculpting process, including restoration. Here, two staff members work on restoring an Alexander Calder sculpture for the New Jersey State Museum. *Write in No. 7330*



The Barsana Dham Hindu Ashram in Austin, Tex., commissioned INTERNATIONAL FINE ART CONSERVATION STUDIOS to do the decorative painting, gilding, and finishes for their shrine and prayer hall. *Write in No. 9510*



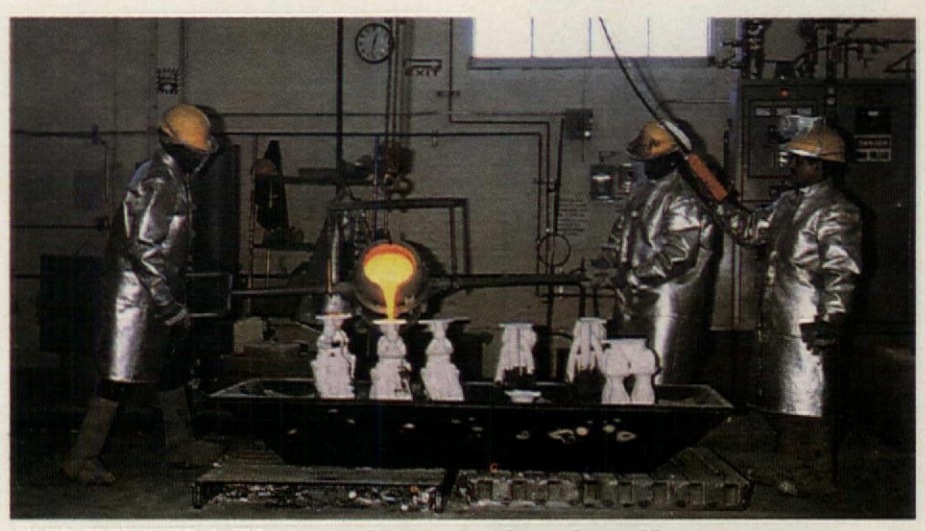
B&H ART-IN-ARCHITECTURE takes its name from "brain and hand." Here, craftsman Shi-Jia Chen is shown working on the carved-stone replacement of a goddess' face at the Metropolitan Museum of Art. In addition to restoration work, the firm creates original sculpture of the human form. *Write in No. 1009*



This memorial sculpture by ED DWIGHT was commissioned by the Patriots Memorial Foundation of Washington, D.C., to honor the enslaved Africans and Freepersons who served and fought in the American Revolution. *Write in No. 1565*



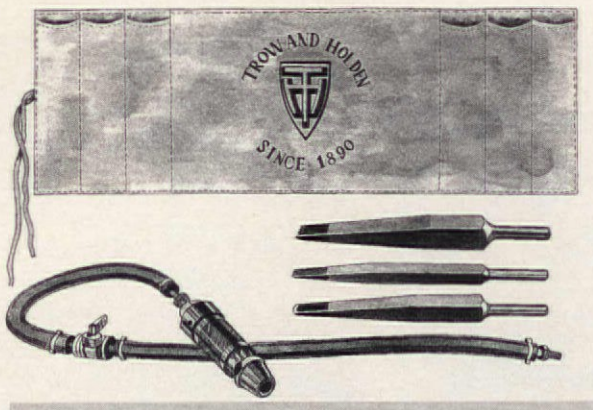
Sculptor George Kelly used the services of the MODERN ART FOUNDRY for the casting of this piece, done for the Columbus, Ohio, War Memorial. *Write in No. 1810*



JOEL MEISNER & CO. casts sculpture using the traditional lost-wax process, among the many sculpture and foundry services it provides. *Write in No. 126*

TROW & HOLDEN STONE CARVING SET

OUR AIR-POWERED CARVING SET



Includes:

- **Trow & Holden "B" type short stroke carving tool** with 1/2" or 3/4" size piston
- **10' air hose** with all connecting hardware installed
- **Tool pouch** for easy storage

...and featuring carving chisels with Trow & Holden's exclusive solid carbide blade — 1/2" wide straight blade, 5/8" wide rondel blade, 3/4" wide blade w/ 4 teeth

EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO GET STARTED*
*(including the absolute **best** stone carving chisels available)*
NOW AT A SPECIAL KIT PRICE OF $375

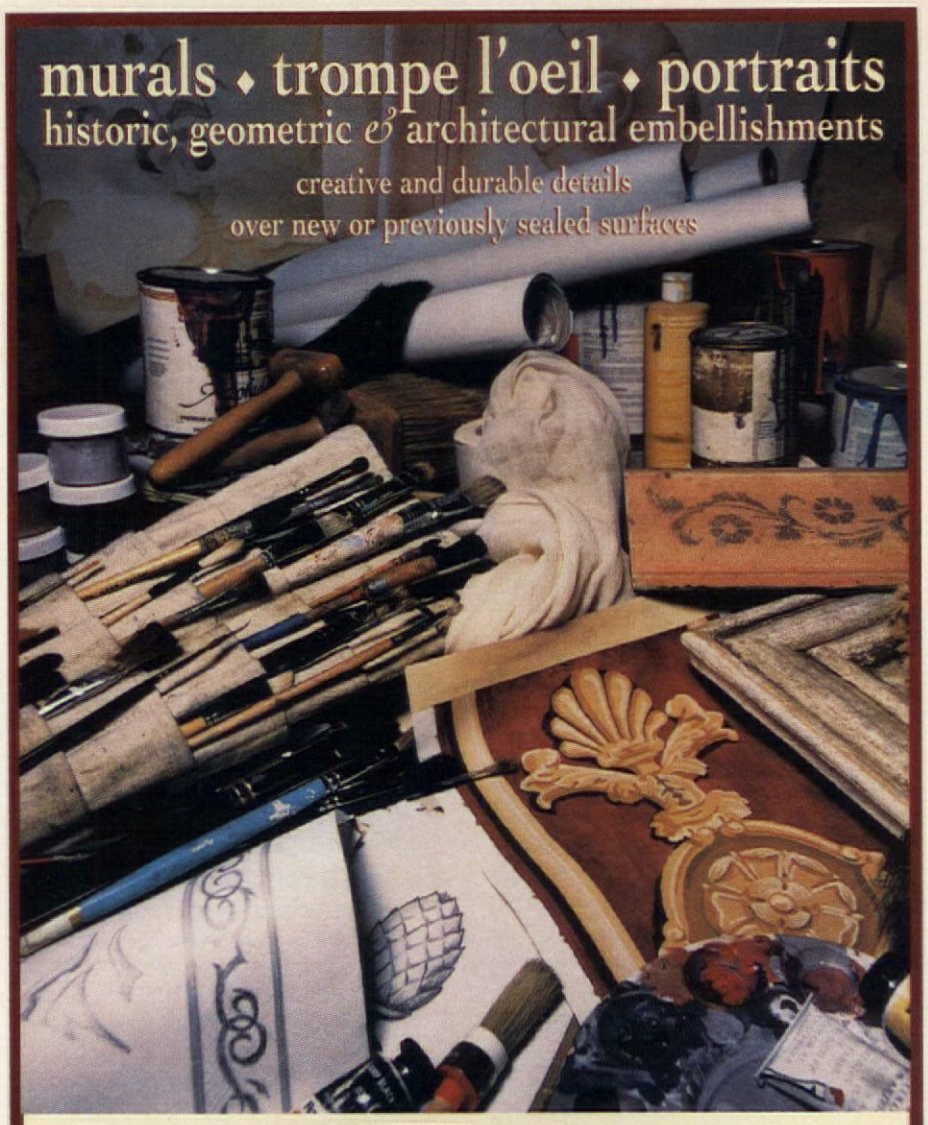
**You provide the 3-5 HP compressor*

MADE TO LAST IN BARRE, VERMONT

TROW AND HOLDEN COMPANY
45 SOUTH MAIN ST., BARRE, VT 05641
IN VERMONT CALL 476-7221
OUT OF STATE CALL 1-800-451-4349

WRITE IN NO. 1058

murals • trompe l'oeil • portraits
historic, geometric & architectural embellishments
creative and durable details
over new or previously sealed surfaces



Evan Wilson
decorative painting
(818) 767-5671
2702 Stevens, La Crescenta, CA 91214

WRITE IN NO. 1364



Walter S. Arnold
Sculptor / Stone Carver
tel (847) 568-1188
fax (847) 568-1187

Turtle Fountain
Goudy Square Park, Chicago

View the full range of possibilities at **www.stonecarver.com**

WRITE IN NO. 2706

Joel Meisner & Company
Your Fine Art Foundry
Let our 30 years of experience work for you
Enlargements • Restorations • Repairs
Contact Elliot Gantz for more information
115 Schmitt Blvd. Farmingdale, NY 11735
Phone (516) 249-0680 Fax (516) 249-0697

WRITE IN NO. 126

Tony DiLeo
Sculpture
Wood
Stone
Bronze
other services available

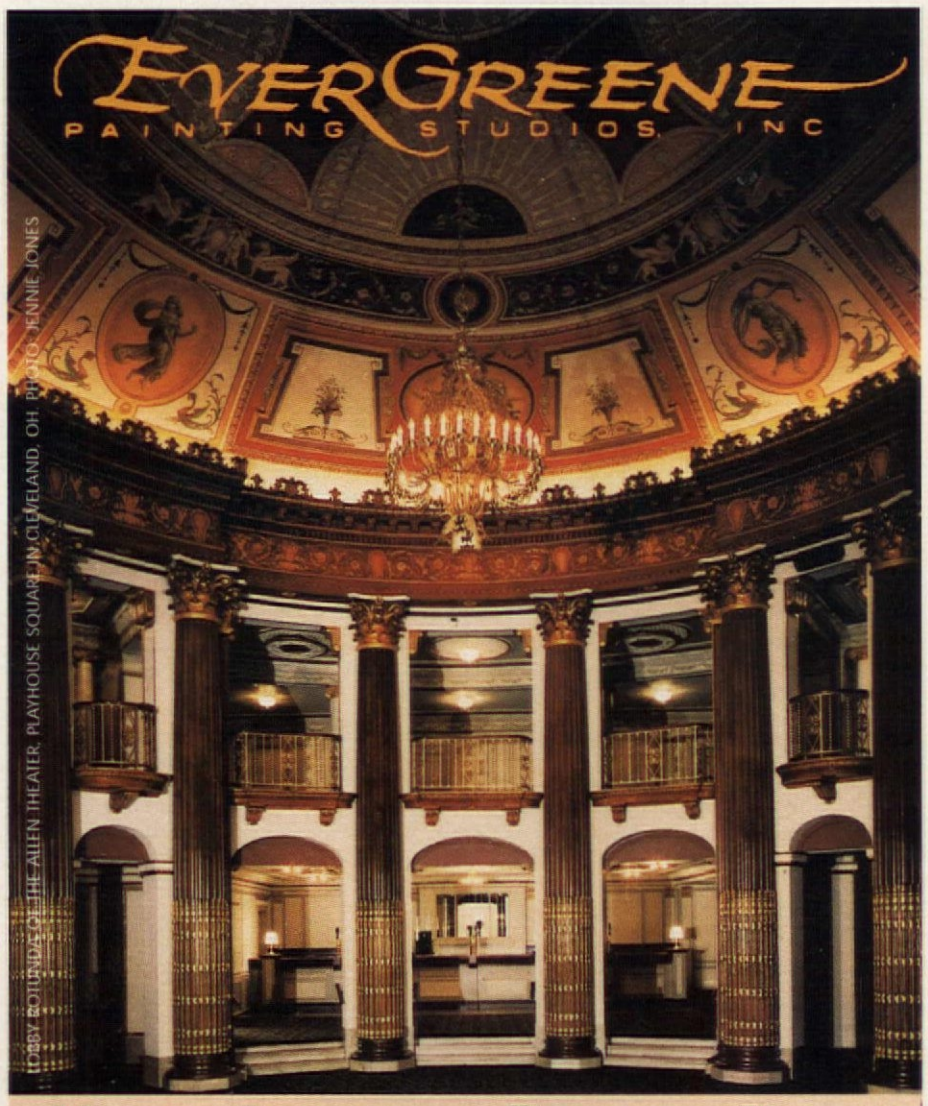


Votive, Indiana Limestone
Memorial. Private commission
10" x 16"

DiLeo Studio
304 E. Hampton St. Darlington, SC 29532
843-395-9453

WRITE IN NO. 721

EVERGREENE
PAINTING STUDIOS, INC



LOBBY ROTUNDA OF THE ALLEN THEATER, PLAYHOUSE SQUARE IN CLEVELAND, OH. PHOTO: JENNIE JONES

• MURALS • RESTORATION • DECORATIVE PAINTING
A continuing tradition of fine decorative painting; original design & conservation of murals, gilding, stencilling, graining, glazing, faux finishes, frescoes, floorcloths and painted accessories, associated architectural decoration including ornamental plaster, scagliola, mosaicwork & artglass.
450 W. 31 St., NY, NY 10001 • 212-244-2800 • FAX 212-244-6204
Our new Midwest office:
459 West Lenox, Oak Park, Il 60302 708-358-1642 Fax 708-358-1656

WRITE IN NO. 2460

Skylight Studios, Inc.



Designers, Creators and Fabricators of Site Specific Monuments and Sculptures
OUR WORK IS WORLD WIDE
105 Salem Street
Woburn, MA 01801
Phone: 781-933-3822
Fax: 781-937-3757

Clay model by Robert Shure for bronze relief of George Washington installed over entry way at the Washington Monument

WRITE IN NO. 2733

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 210.

PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 36-40.



VALLAR'S MARBLE produces sculpture and ornament in a wide range of marbles. This urn and column, measuring 44 in. high x 9-3/4 in. dia., is style #0065 from their catalog. *Write in No. 2722*



For the "USA Cafe" in Fort Worth, Tex., MONTAGE IMAGERS created this three-dimensional, exterior, 20-ft.-high State of Liberty in fiberglass with a copper finish. *Write in No. 1383*



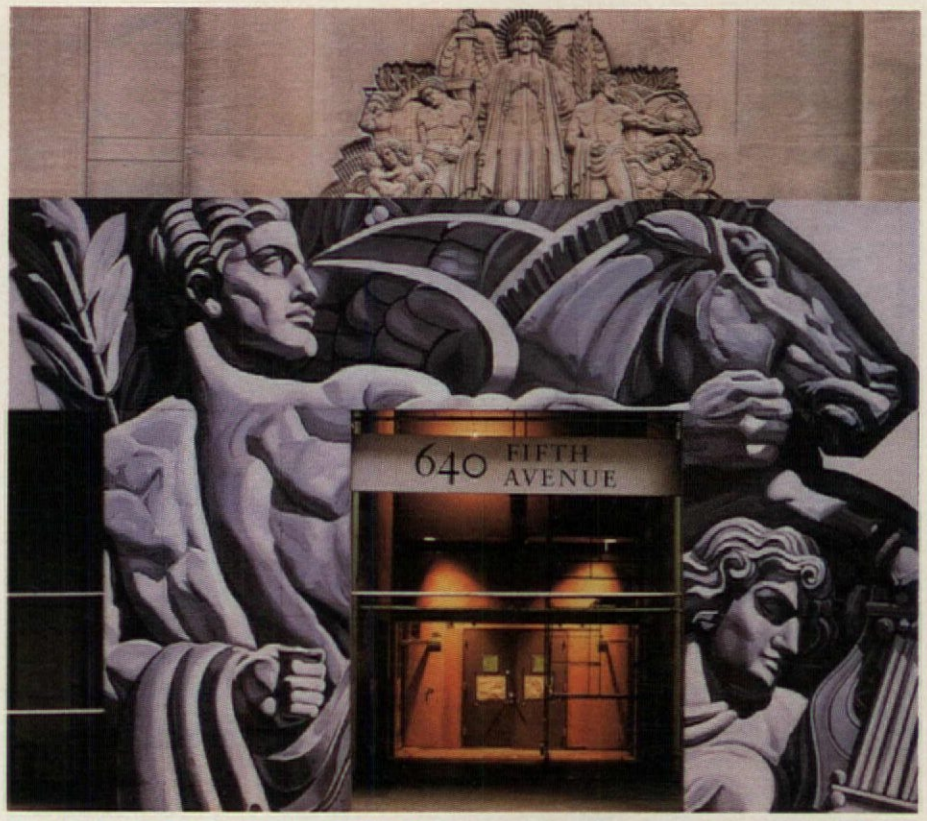
CONRAD SCHMITT STUDIOS performed the meticulous conservation of the 1841 Leon Pomarede murals at St. Patrick's Church in New Orleans, La. *Write in No. 8040*



Warren Archer's "Towards the Sky" is a 26-in.-tall bronze from the ARCHER SCULPTURE foundry, which can create sculpture from small interior pieces to monumental outdoor works. *Write in No. 1076*



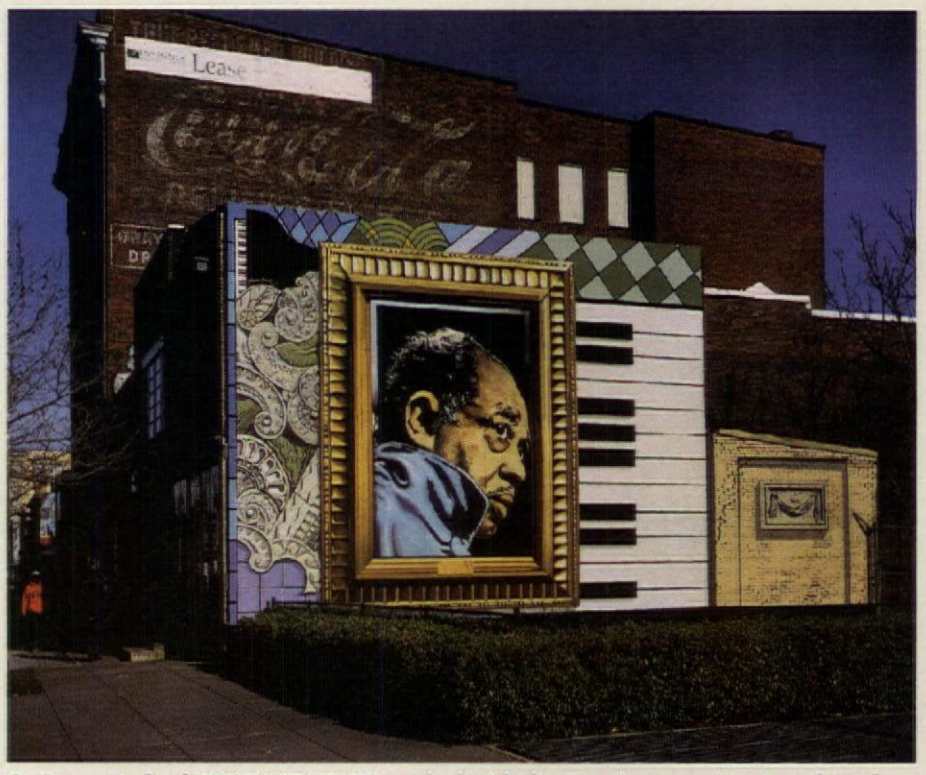
JOHN CANNING & CO. LTD. researched, developed, and created a historically appropriate design for the ceiling and walls of the interior of the Connecticut State Capitol senate chambers. The decorative work included gold-leafing, stenciling, freehand decoration, and striping. *Write in No. 5100*



EVERGREENE PAINTING STUDIOS has created a wide range of exterior fabricated and painted construction barricades that are public-art projects in themselves. This one was once used during an exterior renovation of the Metropolitan Life building in New York City. *Write in No. 2460*

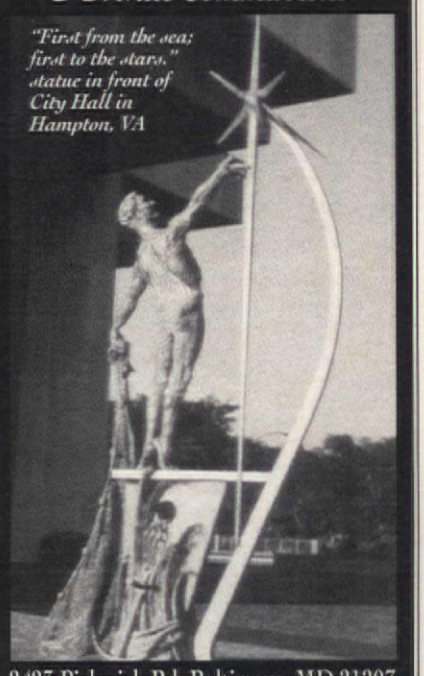


DIANNE WARNER creates site-specific custom murals, like this energetic riverboat scene. *Write in No. 903*



G. Byron Peck of PECK STUDIOS worked with the City Arts organization of Washington, D.C., to create this public-art mural of Duke Ellington, located near D.C.'s Cardozo Metro station. The 26-x-35-ft. mural was painted using Keim mineral paints. *Write in No. 208*

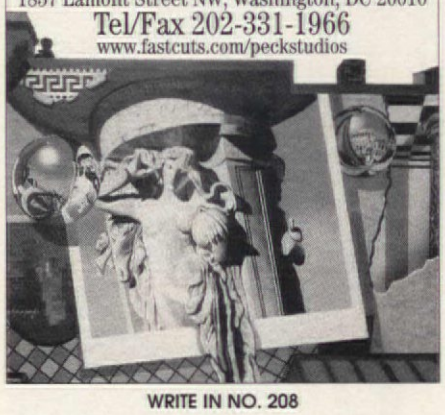
Barry Johnston
Award-winning Sculptor of International Public & Private Commissions



2423 Pickwick Rd, Baltimore, MD 21207
Ph/Fax: 410 448-1945
www.sculptorjohnston.com

WRITE IN NO. 763

G. BYRON PECK STUDIOS
1857 Lamont Street NW, Washington, DC 20010
Tel/Fax 202-331-1966
www.fastcuts.com/peckstudios



WRITE IN NO. 208



COMPLETE SCULPTURAL SERVICES

LIMESTONE, MARBLE, GRANITE, SEMIPRECIOUS CAST STONE, METAL, WOOD, GRG, GFRC

UNIQUE DESIGN, CARVING ENGINEERING, INSTALLATION
MOLD & MODEL MAKING
RESTORATIONS, ANCIENT ALPHABETS, RELIGIOUS SYMBOLS

AARCANA STONE
14 ASHLEE MEADOW, WARWICK, NY 10990
PH/FAX 914 986-5645
E-MAIL: LUDVIK14@WARWICKNET.COM

WRITE IN NO. 2721



WRITE IN NO. 764

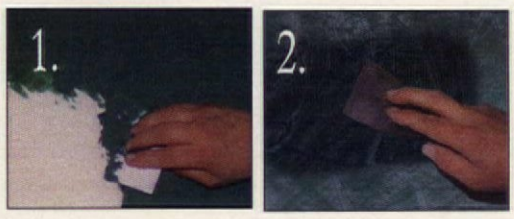
Venetian Gem Old Worlde Plaster Systems Made Simple...





Computer Generated Colors May Vary from Actual ***Venetian Gem*** *™ Colors.*

1.) Apply it.
2.) Burnish it.



Waterbased, *Venetian Gem*™ was especially formulated for ease of application, along with durability, high-hide, water resiliency and great enduring designer style.

There is absolutely nothing like this in the marketplace.

Don't take our word for it... try it for yourself!
It's as simple as 1,2.

Purchase Venetian Gem™ from a FAUX EFFECTS™ *or an* AQUA FINISHING SOLUTIONS™ *Distributor nearest you!*

WRITE IN NO. 4690

CALL TO ORDER FROM THESE DISTRIBUTORS:

CALIFORNIA:
FAUX MASTERS STUDIO
1-888-977-3289 (FAUX)

FLORIDA:
FAUX EFFECTS, INC.
1-800-270-8871

ILLINOIS:
CHICAGO INSTITUTE OF DECORATIVE FINISHING
1-800-797-4305

KENTUCKY:
DECORATIVE FINISHES STUDIO
1-800-598-3289 (FAUX)

NEBRASKA:
FAUX EFFECTS BY KELLY KING
1-888-560-3289 (FAUX)

NEVADA:
BARTH'S FAUX EFFECTS & DECORATIVE FINISHES STUDIO
1-800-998-3289 (FAUX)

NEW YORK:
THE FINISHING SOURCE
1-800-396-0065

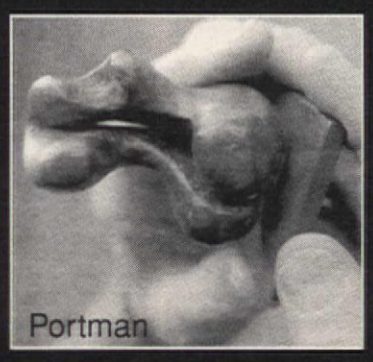
TEXAS:
VIGINI STUDIOS
1- 877-977-3289 (FAUX)

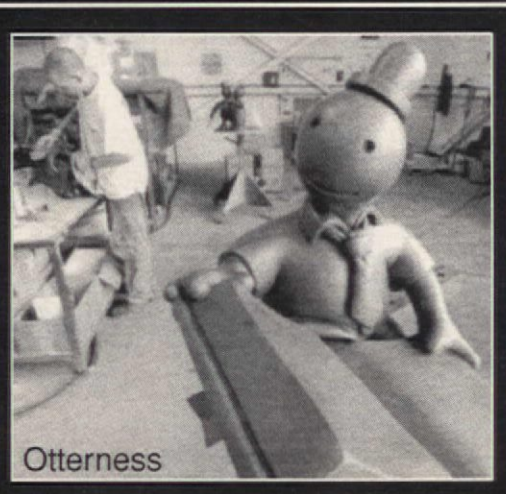
WASHINGTON:
VANDELAE STUDIO
1-800-457-1628

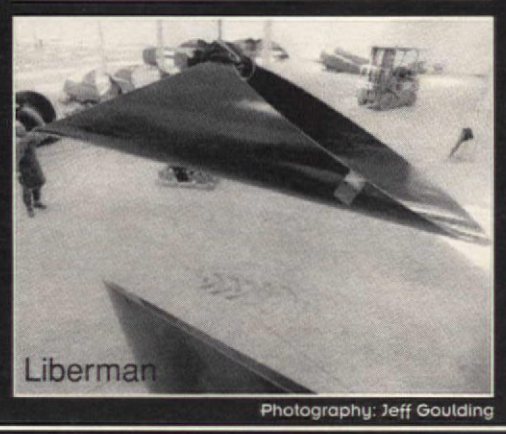
FAUX Effects™
MANUFACTURER OF FINE FINISHING PRODUCTS
www.fauxfx.com

POLICH ART WORKS

- Long Experience
- New Ideas
- The Highest Quality
- The Surest delivery
- The Most Value
- QuikCast: A Powerful New Casting Method







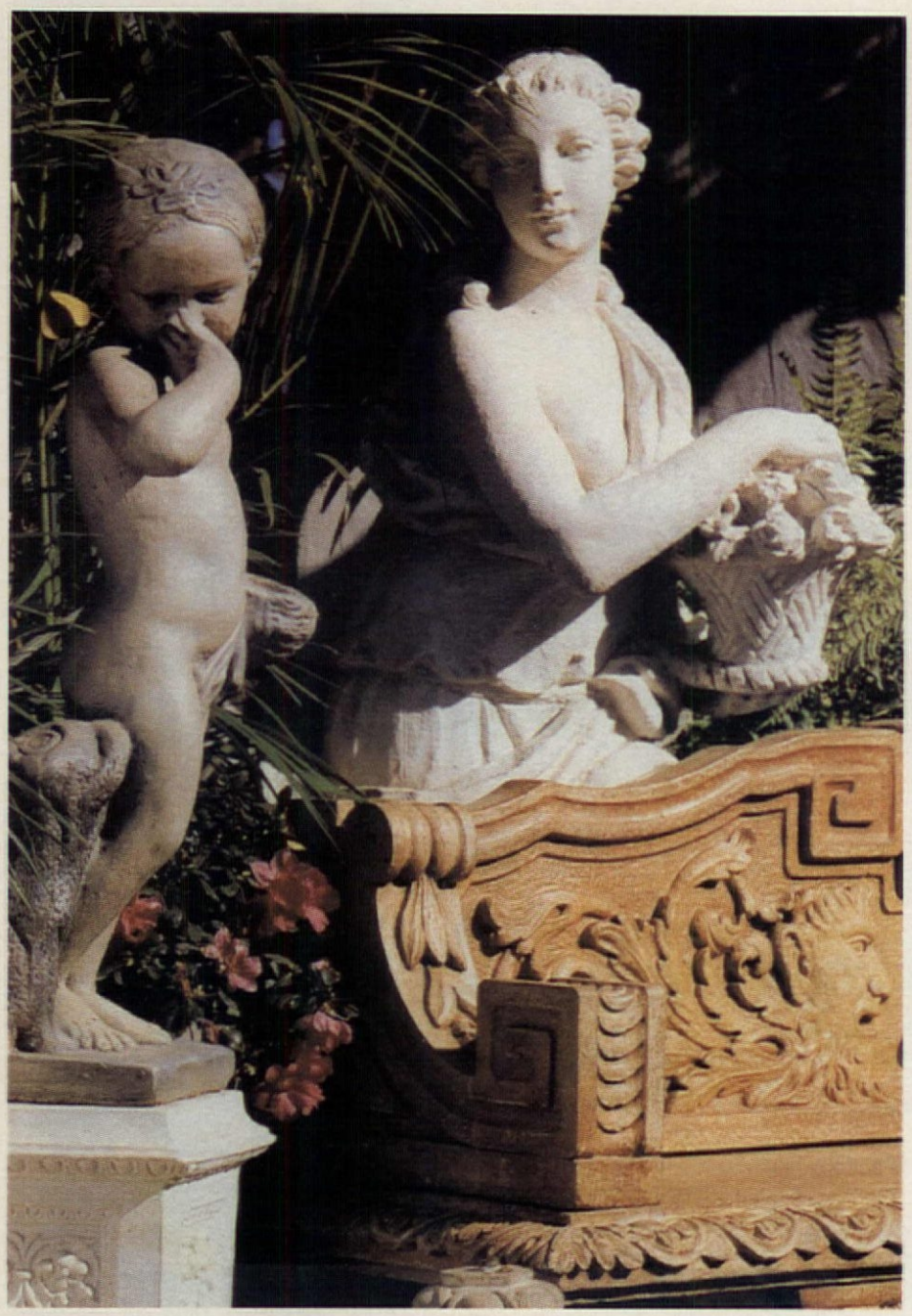
453 Route 17K, Rock Tavern, NY 12575
Ph: 914-567-9464 Fax: 914-567-9327
Contact Vanessa Hoheb
Visit our New York City studio facility
POLICH ART WORKS NEW YORK CITY
5-22 46th Avenue, Long Island City, NY
Ph: 718-PAW-3838 www.polich.com dp@polich.com

Photography: Jeff Goulding

WRITE IN NO. 1368

PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 36-40.



Garden elements from GARDEN STATUARY include classical figures, cherubim, and animal figurines. *Write in No. 1722*



LEPOWORKS created the balcony wall panels for this hospital, depicting themes including "service" and "justice." *Write in No. 1034*



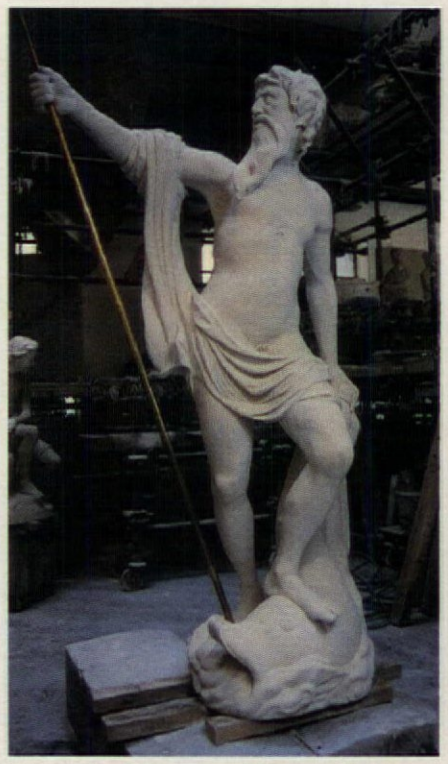
MARSHALL GOLD LEAF performed the conservation and gilding of the Fair Park tower building in Dallas, Tex., , with replication of the eagle sculpture and conservation of 2,000 sq.ft. of bas relief along the base. *Write in No. 6230*



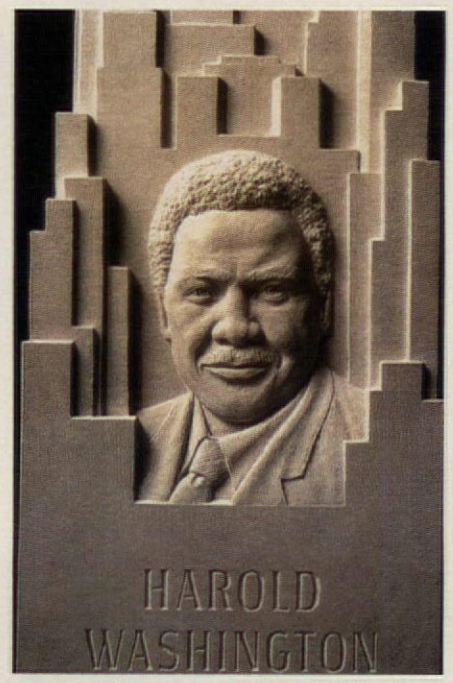
FREDERICK WILBUR — WOOD-CARVER provided additional carving as well as the restoration of the gold leaf on this religious architectural niche at the Grace & Holy Trinity Cathedral in Kansas City, Mo. *Write in No. 1650*



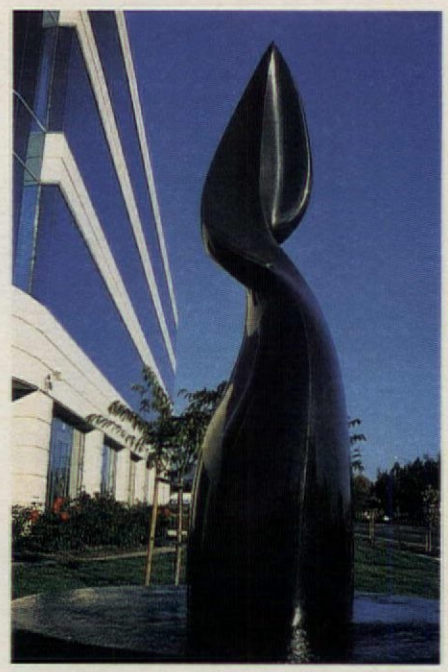
This sculpture is part of a commission for the Vatican, an 11-ft.-high bronze to stand outside a site in the Holy Land honoring St. Peter, created by Charles Madden of ARCHITECTURAL FEATURES. Madden works on public art and sculptural commissions. *Write in No. 902*



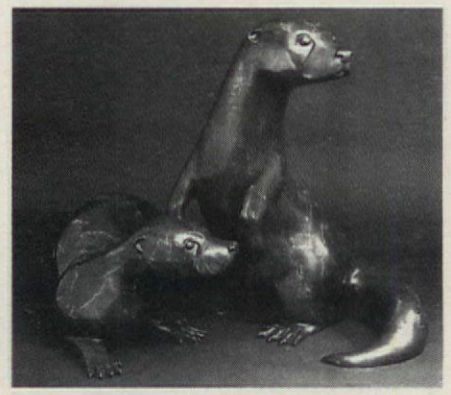
Monarch of the ocean, Neptune, holds dominion over a sea creature while awaiting delivery from the FAIRPLAY STONECARVERS shop, where this 7-ft. French limestone statue was carved. *Write in No. 868*



Former Chicago mayor Harold Washington is the subject of this distinguished cityscape memorial sculpture by WALTER S. ARNOLD. *Write in No. 2706*



GERALD SICILIANO's "Balena," a 10-1/2 ft. hand-carved black African granite sculpture, was commissioned for a site outside the corporation KPMG Peat Marwick in Mountain View, Calif. *Write in No. 187*



"River Otters" is a playful lifesize bronze sculpture created by GARETH CURTISS. *Write in No. 185*



The enchanting "Gaia's Breath" is an approx. 5-1/2-ft.-tall bronze, from a limited edition of 20, sculpted and cast by Martin Eichinger of EICHINGER STUDIO. Gaia stands on a deteriorating Mother Earth and breathes life into a new young earth.

TERRA DESIGNS
TILEWORKS

Mosaic Tesserae Experts
Historic Restoration
Classical Designs

Dover, New Jersey
973-328-1135

WRITE IN NO. 2790

Frederick Wilbur
WOODCARVER

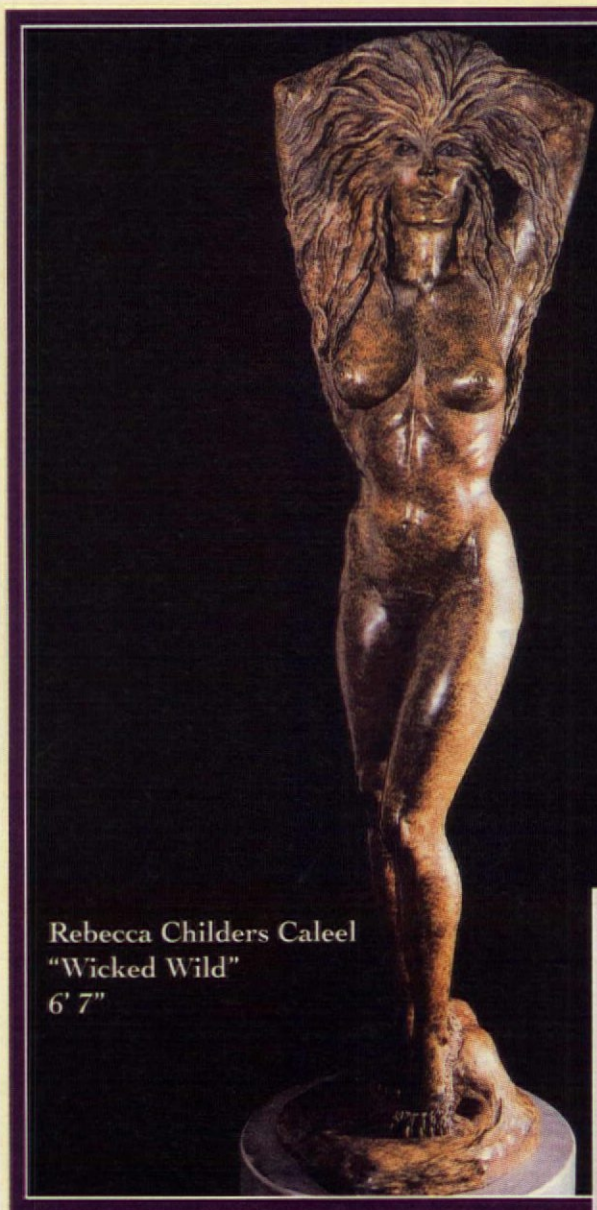
•ARCHITECTURAL CARVING•
•HISTORICAL OR CONTEMPORARY•
•HAND-CARVED MILLWORK•
•RESTORATION EXPERIENCE•
P.O. Box 425 Lovingston, VA 22949
(804) 263-4827 Fax: (804) 263-5958

WRITE IN NO. 1650

Justina Jorrin
37 1/2 St. Marks Place
NYC 10003
Peinture Decorative
(212) 228-6068

Have Brush, Will Travel!

WRITE IN NO. 847



Rebecca Childers Caleel
"Wicked Wild"
6' 7"

Serving you completely

FINE ART GALLERY
ADAGIO fine art
815-732-7475
e-mail: adagio@inwave.com
website:
members.xoom.com/adagio



Jeff Rouse
"Lovers Dance"
24-1/2"

FINE ART FOUNDRY
Art Casting of Illinois, Inc.
815-732-7777
815-732-7837 fax
P.O. Box 394, 5 Madison Street
Oregon, IL 61061

Dr. Harry and Karly Spell
Owners

Foundry hours: M-F 8-4
Gallery hours: M-F 8-4
Sat 10-2
and by appointment

WRITE IN NO. 2705

I.F.A.C.S Inc.
INTERNATIONAL FINE ART CONSERVATION STUDIOS

DECORATIVE MURALS, PAINTINGS

IFACS undertakes all aspects of the Decorative Arts, Ornamental Plasterwork, Murals, Paintings, Faux Finishes & the reproduction of Historic and Period Interiors.

For further details of our services or to request a free estimate, please contact:

IFACS — IFACS

Geoffrey Steward IFACS Inc.
P.O. Box 81509, Atlanta, Georgia 30366
Tel: 404-794-6142 Fax: 404-794-6229 e-mail: geoffrey.steward@cwix.com

WRITE IN NO. 9510

Ed Dwight Studios, Inc.
Studio, Foundry, and Gallery
3824 Dahlia Street
Denver, CO 80207
TEL (303) 329-9040
FAX (303) 322-9669
Large-Scale and Small-Scale Commissions



"South Carolina African American History Monument"

WRITE IN NO. 1365

L.H. Freedman Studios
Sculpture
Conservation & Casting

368 Congress Street, Dept. TB
Boston, Massachusetts 02210
(617) 426-8887

WRITE IN NO. 6390

MONTAGE IMAGERS
SCULPTURAL ARTS

ENVIRONMENTAL DECOR



ARCHITECTUTAL ELEMENTS

PHONE: 817/654-2321 FAX: 817/332-5750
WWW.MONTAGEIMAGERS.COM

WRITE IN NO. 1383

PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 36-40.



Dan Sinclair of DMS STUDIOS not only creates new figurative statuary, but also restores sculpture, such as this romantic marble from the 19th century. *Write in No. 262*



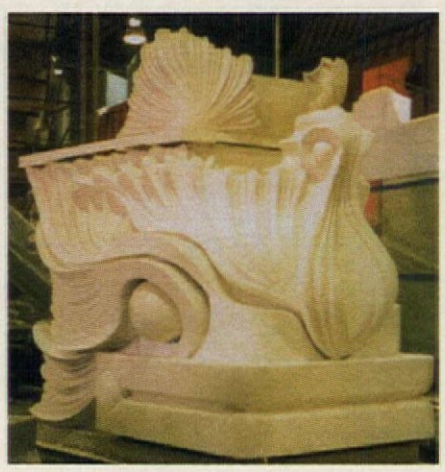
Oil on canvas was the medium for this 12-x-14-ft. riverboat mural at the Raddison Hotel in St. Louis, Mo., painted by Karina Cavat and Kenneth Gore of GRAND ILLUSION. *Write in No. 4770*



Pneumatic chisels and air tools from TROW & HOLDEN are available for carving and sculpture work. In addition, they provide specialty mortar-removal and masonry-restoration tools and accessories. Chisels and hand tools are available with steel or carbide blades. *Write in No. 1058*



ALAN LEQUIRE's figurative sculpture commissions include this bust of a Vanderbilt University chancellor, which measures 30 in. high and was cast in bronze. *Write in No. 5230*



Composite-fabricated sculpture and architectural elements, such as this stylized cornice piece, are available from SCULPTURESQUE. *Write in No. 1351*



ELIZABETH MACQUEEN's bronze sculpture "Puck," shown here in detail, is available in 8-ft., 24-in., and 7-in. editions. It was modeled on professional dancer Yvan Michaud. *Write in No. 715*



The renovation of the San Gabriel Civic Auditorium, anchor of San Gabriel's downtown renewal, included decorative painting and finishes for the Mission-style interior by EVAN WILSON DECORATIVE PAINTING. *Write in No. 1364*



Sculptor TUCK LANGLAND calls this flowing, lifesize, 5-ft.-8-in.-tall bronze "The Dance of Creation." *Write in No. 764*



Sculpted by Erik Blome of FIGURATIVE ART STUDIO, this powerful Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. statue enriches the neighborhood of the King Heights section of Milwaukee, Wisc. *Write in No. 478*

ALAN LeQUIRE



Alan LeQuire is a figurative sculptor who has become well-known in his native southeast for his public commissions and for his sensitive portraiture.

LeQuire works in virtually all sculptural materials, both direct carving and casting in his own foundry. He has completed a number of architectural, collaborative and site-specific projects since he began accepting commissions in 1981.

Left: ***Athena Parthenos****, 1990, The Parthenon, Nashville, fiberglass-reinforced gypsum, 42'H*

1222 FOURTH AVE. NORTH
NASHVILLE, TN 37208
(615) 242-5408
www.mindspring.com/~lequire/

WRITE IN NO. 5230

Exquisite Handcarved Stone Sculpture

Each piece is a unique work of art

- Figurative & animal sculpture
- Fountains
- Fireplaces
- Vases & pedestals



VALLAR'S MARBLE & GRANITE Co.
Eastern Stone Co. Showroom: 400 North Midler Ave., Syracuse, NY 13206
315 463-7251

WRITE IN NO. 2722

It's just one simple **click** to Europe's **largest** stock of

Architectural Antiques

- Fireplaces
- Garden Ornamentation
- Furniture
- Doors
- Decorative Glass
- Period Lighting
- Panelling

GO

Andy Thornton's five storey mill is now on-line for you to visit direct, at

www.ataa.co.uk

ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES
ANDY THORNTON
CONTRACTING
DESIGN
REPRODUCTIONS

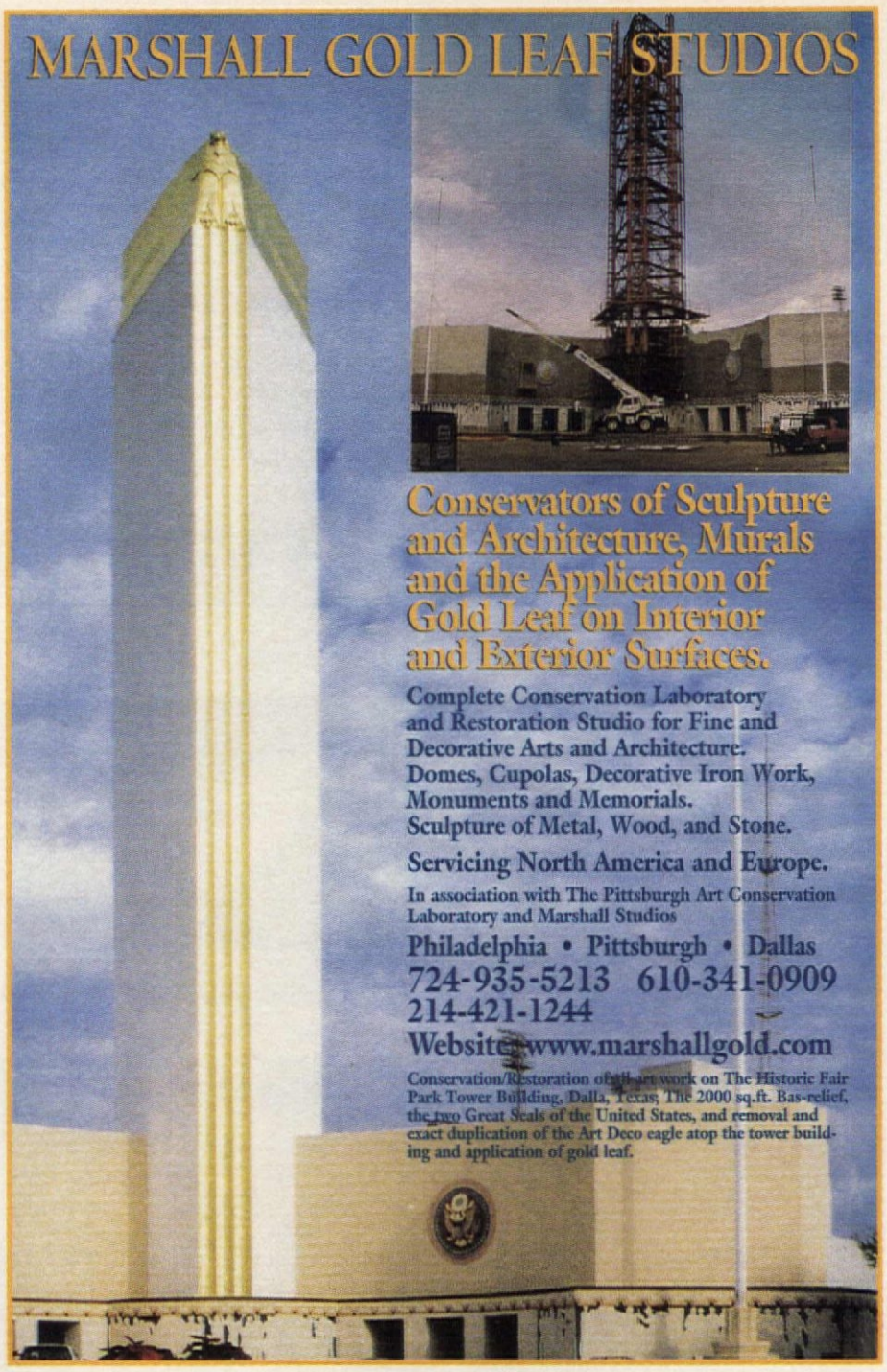


Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques Ltd,
Victoria Mills, Stainland Road, Greetland,
Halifax, West Yorkshire HX4 8AD England
Tel: +44 1422 377314 Fax: +44 1422 310372
e-mail: antiques@ataa.co.uk

WRITE IN NO. 2736

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 210.

MARSHALL GOLD LEAF STUDIOS



Conservators of Sculpture and Architecture, Murals and the Application of Gold Leaf on Interior and Exterior Surfaces.

Complete Conservation Laboratory and Restoration Studio for Fine and Decorative Arts and Architecture.
Domes, Cupolas, Decorative Iron Work, Monuments and Memorials.
Sculpture of Metal, Wood, and Stone.

Servicing North America and Europe.

In association with The Pittsburgh Art Conservation Laboratory and Marshall Studios

Philadelphia • Pittsburgh • Dallas
724-935-5213 610-341-0909
214-421-1244
Website: www.marshallgold.com

Conservation/Restoration of the art work on The Historic Fair Park Tower Building, Dalla, Texas. The 2000 sq.ft. Bas-relief, the two Great Seals of the United States, and removal and exact duplication of the Art Deco eagle atop the tower building and application of gold leaf.

WRITE IN NO.6230

DIANNE WARNER

MURALS
PAINTED "INLAID" FLOORS
212 639-9006



WRITE IN NO. 903

SourceList. 52-62
Portfolio . . . . . 50 & 64-74

GRATE STREETSCAPES

Historic street lighting, benches, and traditionally styled site furnishings can create the ambiance of yesterday's "Main Street," and, if they are matched to the surrounding buildings, they can become a seamless part of the architecture of a streetscape — right down to the tree and sewer grates.

You'll find a huge range of Main Street "furniture" on the *SourceList* for Main Street Amenities (pp. 52-62), including planters, trash receptacles, banners and flags, bandstands, bollards, signage, street clocks, and much, much more.

In addition, you'll find related reports throughout the issue. For the ultimate in the ambiance of yesterday, there are still manufacturers of gas lighting — updated with modern equipment and safety devices — which can be found in our **Special Report on Gas-Burning Lighting** on pp. 202-207. ■

MAIN STREET AMENITIES PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 52-62.



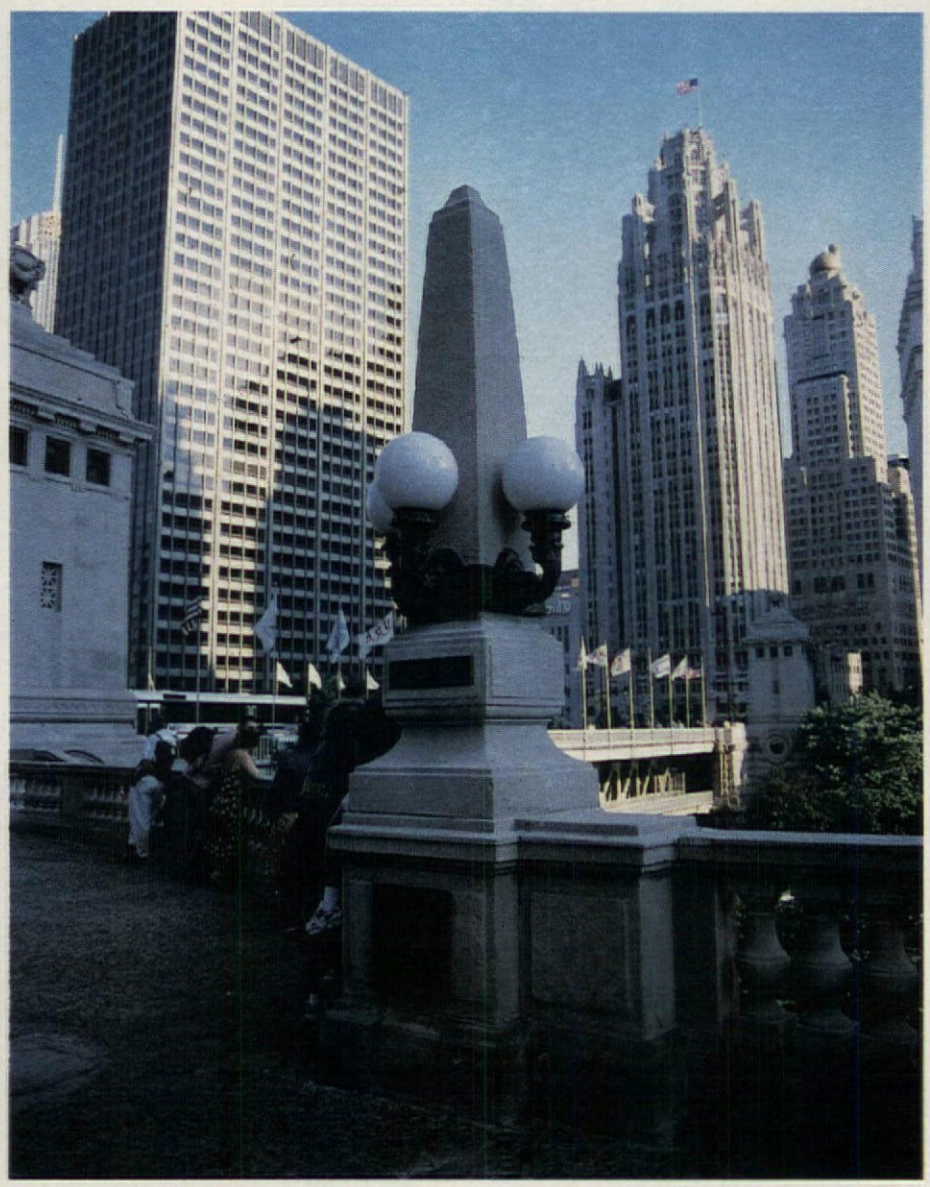
TEXAS METAL INDUSTRIES supplies ornamental aluminum castings and elements like this street lamp, and can create original designs as well. *Write in No. 9430*



PERIOD LIGHTING FIXTURES' line of Historic Deerfield Reproductions are modeled after original lanterns from the historic community. Here, the L378 Ashley House Post Lantern stands outside that house's pedimented doorway. *Write in No. 301*



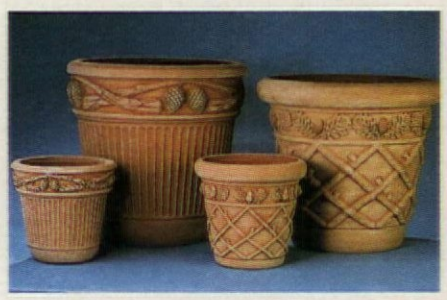
A-ART/B. RASMUSSEN, LTD., creates interior and exterior custom signs in a variety of woods and metals, like this bountiful 42-in.-wide pine sign. *Write in No. 821*



ALLEN-ROBBINS cast recreations of bronze obelisk light fixtures and lamp posts from Chicago's Wacker Drive streetscape. *Write in No. 1005*



Custom-fabricated elements from EDER FLAGPOLE include hardware, brackets, and poles. *Write in No. 4290*



Oak leaves, acorns, and pine cones decorate the new SEIBERT & RICE line of terra-cotta planters, designed by garden designer Ryan Gainey and made in the age-old manner by artisans in Impruneta, Italy. *Write in No. 5500*



Custom lighting from HERWIG LIGHTING includes this standard globe post light. *Write in No. 9130*



The Glenham Corner Seat, a product of BARLOW TYRIE, is available in any combination of 6- and 8-ft. lengths. The seats have an overall depth of 25 in. and a seating height of 15 in. *Write in No. 9540*



Litter receptacles from BLAKE INDUSTRIES are available in either 22- or 32-gallon-sizes. *Write in No. 2160*

CANTERBURY INTERNATIONAL

- FROM TRADITIONAL TO HI-TECH
- FROM OLD-FASHIONED TO CONTEMPORARY
- FROM LUXURIOUS TO AFFORDABLE
- FROM NATURAL TO MAN-MADE
- FROM STANDARD TO CUSTOM
- FROM MONOCHROME TO COLOR
- FROM RELAXING TO PROVOKING—

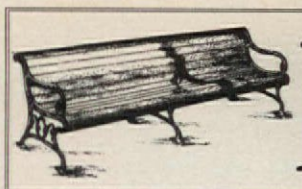
CANTERBURY INTERNATIONAL HAS BEEN YOUR SOURCE OF SITE FURNISHING FOR OVER 40 YEARS!



CANTERBURY
INTERNATIONAL
5632 W. Washington Blvd.
Los Angeles CA 90016
800-935-7111
323-936-7111
323-936-7115 Fax

CANTERBURY INTERNATIONAL
A DIVISION OF CANTERBURY DESIGNS, INC.

WRITE IN NO. 1750



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S MAIN STREET AMENITIES *SourceList*

CSI# 02870

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Railings & Fences	Bandstands & Gazebos	Banners	Benches	Bells & Carillons	Bollards	Flagpoles	Lanterns & Post Lights	Plaques & Signs	Street & Tower Clocks	Street Lighting	Planters	Trash/Ash Receptacles	Tree Grates	Other
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 2411 Chico Ave., Dept. TB South El Monte, CA 91733 626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470		✔		✔		✔			✔			✔			Wall caps, fountains
A-Art/B. Rasmussen, Ltd. 8828 Pendleton, Dept. TB Saint Louis, MO 63144 314-962-1842; Fax: 314-962-4816	Custom design and production of signs, woodcarving, and art.	Free Write 821									✔						
Aardvark Antiques 475 Thames St., Dept. TB Newport, RI 02840 800-446-1052; Fax: 401-849-1591	Specializing in large and unusual architectural pieces, company offers grand iron gates and fencing, granite posts, lighting, stained glass, mantels. Also bronze, marble, and stone garden urns, fountains, statuary.	Free Write in No. 718	✔											✔			Fountains, statuary
Allen-Robbins Architectural Metals, Inc. P.O. Box 1210, Dept. TB Talladega, AL 35161 800-204-3858; Fax: 256-234-4324	Custom castings, both new and replications of historical styles; available in cast and ductile iron and alloys, including aluminum and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1005		✔		✔		✔		✔	✔		✔				
Alloy Casting Co. 3900 Peachtree Rd., Dept. TB Mesquite, TX 75180 800-527-1318; Fax: 972-557-4727	Ornamental aluminum castings, including cresting, grilles, benches, furnishings, and sculpted Victorian pickets. Over 1300 stock designs. Custom work includes woodcarving, tooling fabrication, pattern making. Many alloys poured.	Free Write in No. 4050	✔			✔											
Alloy Castings Co. P.O. Box 473, Dept. TB East Bridgewater, MA 02333 800-421-3882; Fax: 508-378-1240	Cast-aluminum products: decorative poles, traffic bases, fire-alarm pedestals. Also, historical reproductions and custom castings.	Free Write in No. 2711						✔	✔	✔							Metal castings
Am-Dia, Inc. 16960 State Rd., 12 East, Dept. TB Findlay, OH 45840 800-483-7105; Fax: 419-424-1822	Cast-aluminum fountains, birdbaths, Victorian-style furniture, and street lighting. Also, antique furnishings and patio furniture.	Free Write in No. 95				✔		✔		✔							
Anamese Garden Pots 18080 La Motte Rd., Dept. TB Welsh, LA 70591 318-734-3656; Fax: 318-734-3666	Glazed frostproof garden containers in a wide range of styles.	Free flyer catalog $5												✔			
Archaic, Inc. P.O. Box 49096, Dept. TB Austin, TX 78765 512-473-8957; Fax: Same as phone	Stone masonry elements made for structural or decorative purposes; architectural stonecutting and carving; fountains, fireplaces, statuary, and more.	Free Write in No. 741															Fountains, statuary
Architectural Pottery 15161 Van Buren, Dept. TB Midway City, CA 92655 714-895-3359; Fax: 714-898-5109	Importer of Italian hand-carved sandstone, English-style cast stone, handmade Italian and Greek pottery, and the company's own fiber-crete (FGRC).	Free Write in No. 20												✔			
Art Resources 8451 Melrose Ave., Dept. TB West Hollywood, CA 90069 800-818-9900; Fax: 213-655-9888	Importer of high-quality antique and reproduction architectural ornamentation, fountains, urns, statuary, garden animals, and tables.	Free				✔				✔				✔			Statuary, fountains
Atlantic Foam Products 200 N. Elm Ave., Dept. TB Sanford, FL 32771 407-328-9444; Fax: 407-324-2299	Fabricates architectural trim and pier caps for masonry walls from polystyrene foam coated with durable polyurethane hardcoat and sand-finish stucco.	Free	✔														Fence, post, and pier caps
Authentic Designs 47A The Mill Rd., Dept. TB West Rupert, VT 05776 802-394-7713; Fax: 802-394-2422	Hand-crafted Early American and Colonial lighting fixtures in brass, copper, and Vermont maple. Interior and exterior, in standard sizes or custom orders.	Free Write in No. 60								✔							
Avila Sign & Design 920-G Huber St., Dept. TB Grover Beach, CA 93433 805-481-SIGN; Fax: 805-481-3312	Custom designs, from banners to entire signage makeovers for commercial developments, hotels, restaurants, and golf courses. 23K gold-leaf signage; Visit www.avilasigndesign.com.	Free				✔					✔			✔	✔		
Ball & Ball Lighting 463 W. Lincoln Hwy., Dept. TB Exton, PA 19341 610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639	Manufactures historically accurate copies of 18th-, 19th-, and 20th-century interior and exterior lighting fixtures and lanterns. Has supplied lighting fixtures for some of the most important U.S. restoration projects.	Free Write in No. 7660								✔			✔				
Bamboo Fencer 179 Boylston St., Dept. TB Jamaica Plain, MA 02130 617-524-6137; Fax: 617-524-6100	Fences, gates, trellises, arbors, pergolas, and paneling in bamboo; custom, Japanese, Chinese, and original designs. "FineLine" wattle and thatch fences.	Free Write in No. 241	✔														
Banner Creations 1433 East Franklin Ave., Dept. TB Minneapolis, MN 55404 612-871-1015; Fax: 612-871-0058	Firm designs, manufactures, and installs custom and stock street banners and other kinds of flags, banners, and backdrops. Also, line of spring-arm street banner brackets with 20-year warranty.	Free			✔												Banner brackets
Barlow Tyrie, Inc. 1263 Glen Ave., Ste. 230, Dept. TB Moorestown, NJ 08057 609-273-7878; Fax: 609-273-9199	Solid, all-weather teakwood outdoor and garden furnishings; made in England, inventories in the U.S. for immediate shipment. Wide range of benches (4 to 8 ft.), planters, chairs, tables, and occasional pieces.	Free Write in No. 9540				✔											Tables
Best Litter Receptacles, Inc. P.O. Box 5038, Dept. TB Florence, SC 29502 800-526-1322; Fax: 843-669-7764	Maker of concrete or metal trash and ash/trash receptacles. Also, planters and benches.	Free				✔								✔	✔		
Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights 521 Conti St., Dept. TB New Orleans, LA 70130 504-522-9485; Fax: 504-522-5563	Hand-riveted, antique-copper, natural-gas, propane, and electric fixtures for homes, commercial landscapes, and streetscapes; custom scaling and style proposal of your project available.	Free Write in No. 166								✔			✔				
Blake Industries P.O. Box 155, Dept. TB Abington, MA 02351 781-337-8772; Fax: 781-335-3004	Manufactures and distributes site amenities, including fountains, cast-metal light fixtures, seating, clocks, benches, trash receptacles, bollards, and custom playground equipment.	Free Write in No. 2160				✔		✔				✔	✔	✔	✔		
Brandon Industries, Inc. 1601 W. Wilmeth Rd., Dept. TB McKinney, TX 75069 800-247-1274; Fax: 972-542-1015	Manufacturer/distributor of traditionally styled heavy cast-aluminum mailboxes, exterior post-mounted lanterns, and signage.	Free Write in No. 73								✔	✔		✔				Mailboxes
Brasco International, Inc. 8750 Grinnell, Dept. TB Detroit, MI 48213 800-893-3665; Fax: 313-921-9442	Manufacturer/distributor of bus-stop shelters, street & platform shelters, lighted advertising shelters, smoking shelters, kiosks, and covered walkways.	Free Write in No. 2703		✔													Shelters, kiosks
Brass Baron 10151 Pacific Mesa Blvd., #104, Dept. TB San Diego, CA 92121 800-536-0987; Fax: 800-536-0988	Solid-brass garden fountains and statuary, individually hand-cast by the lost-wax method; verdigris- or bronze-patina finishes.	Free Write in No. 200															Fountains, statuary

LIGHTING OUT DOOR HERWIG CAST METAL FIXTURES

SINCE 1908

Designers & Manufacturers of Fine Lighting Fixtures & Accessories



Cast Aluminum
Light Fixtures
Posts, Bollards
Benches
Street Clocks

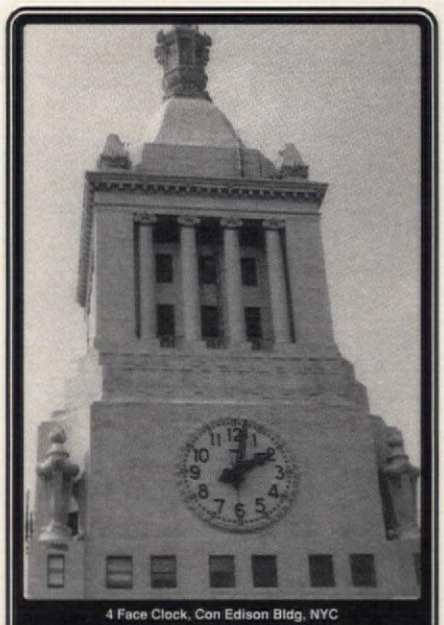
Mountings
Wall, Bracket, Post & Pier

Restoration & Custom Work

Handcrafted Quality

HERWIG LIGHTING
P.O. Box 768, Russellville, AR 72811
800-643-9523
Fax: 501-968-6422 www.herwig.com

WRITE IN NO. 9130



4 Face Clock, Con Edison Bldg, NYC

Engineering, Design & Installation of:
- Tower, Street & Post Clocks
- Cast Bronze Bells, Chimes & Carillons
- Moving Figure Displays

ELDERHORST BELLS
875 Gravel Pike, Palm, PA 18070
Ph: 215-679-3264 Fax: 215-679-3692

WRITE IN NO. 2100

MOUNTAIN ORNAMENTAL IRON WORKS



featuring exquisite cast iron
- Floral Urns
- Lawn Settees
- Chairs
- and Garden Ornaments

Send $5.00 for a catalog to:
MOUNTAIN ORNAMENTAL IRON WORKS
formerly Kramer Brothers
P.O. Box 568, Caryville, TN 37714
(423) 562-2701 ❖ Fax: (423) 562-6878

WRITE IN NO. 704

Large Handcrafted Copper Mailboxes

Artistically crafted in heavy-gauge copper, fusion-welded, and hand-rubbed to a rich patina. Envelope style pictured. Other classic styles. For wall-mounting, but also two types of stands available with torch-cut custom numbers.



Free color brochure

Chaenomeles, Inc.
P.O. Box 7011, Dallas, TX 75209
214/249-6785 Fax: 214/826-1693

WRITE IN NO. 1360

INVEST IN BEAUTY & LONGEVITY

STREETSCAPES require products that add curb appeal without increasing maintenance. Wausau Tile's Terra-Form division provides precast concrete products that fill this need.













Our planters, benches, bollards and waste containers will enhance your design and ensure a satisfied customer.

WAUSAU TILE

TERRA-FORM DIVISION
P.O. Box 1520 9001 Bus 51
Wausau Wisconsin 54402-1520
800-388-8728 715-359-3121
FAX 715-355-4627
www.wausautile.com

WRITE IN NO. 4120



Bring Out *The* Best *In Your* Design

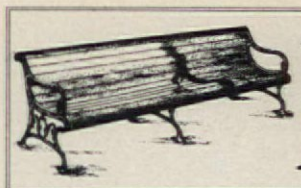
With its all-new Bench 121, **DuMor, Inc.** makes it easier than ever to bring out the best in your design. Available in Redwood, Douglas Fir, or Ipe and your choice of six standard polyester powder colors, Bench 121, which features cast iron supports, is an attractive, durable addition to any site. Call DuMor today for more information.

CELEBRATING 75 YEARS IN BUSINESS

Du Mor, inc.
SITE FURNISHINGS

P.O. Box 142
Mifflintown, PA 17059-0142
(717) 436-2106
Toll-Free: 800-598-4018
24-Hour Fax: (717) 436-9839
E-mail: dumorsales@acsworld.net
www.dumor.com

WRITE IN NO. 2180



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S MAIN STREET AMENITIES *SourceList*

CSI# 02870

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Railings & Fences	Baudstands & Gazebos	Banners	Benches	Bells & Carillons	Bollards	Flagpoles	Lanterns & Post Lights	Plaques & Signs	Street & Tower Clocks	Street Lighting	Planters	Trash/Ash Receptacles	Tree Grates	Other
Braun & Co., D.M. 13949 Dinard Ave., Dept. TB Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670 562-921-7344; Fax: 562-921-7959	Manufacturer of public-space furniture, including benches, tables, chairs, planters, trash receptacles, ash urns. Stock items as well as custom capability.	Free				✔								✔	✔		
Braun, J.G. Co. 8145 River Drive, Dept. TB Morton Grove, IL 60053 800-323-4072; Fax: 847-663-0667	Architectural-metal warehouse of bronze, aluminum, and iron extrusions, handrails, and accessories; stamped ornament (husks, candle cups, etc.); forged ornaments; castings (rosettes, finials, etc.); hollow balls.	Free Write in No. 1390	✔														
Brosamer's Bells 207 Irwin St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, MI 49230 517-592-9030; Fax: 517-592-4511	The country's largest dealer of pre-owned bells (over 40,000 lbs. in stock), buys, sells, and restores cast-bronze bells of all types, from yard, fire engine, and railroad bells, to enormous church and tower bells.	Free Write in No. 7130					✔										
BRP Enterprises 3200 'O' St., Dept. TB Lincoln, NE 68510 888-438-5311; Fax: 888-438-5312	Designer and manufacturer of bike racks, modular seating systems, benches, tables, chairs, umbrellas, litter receptacles, ash urns, planters, bollards, and handrail & fencing systems.	Free	✔			✔		✔						✔	✔	✔	Bike racks, tables
Canterbury International 5632 W. Washington Blvd., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90016 323-936-7111; Fax: 323-936-7115	Major design/manufacturer of architectural site furnishings, clocks, sculpture, and custom products for over 40 years.	Free Write in No. 1750				✔		✔			✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	Fountains, sculpture
Capitol Design 1128 Joe Louis Dr., Dept. TB Columbia, SC 29201 803-254-8278; Fax: 803-252-4717	Manufacturer of custom sandblasted signs for parks, streets, businesses, golf courses, and directionals. Government seals a specialty.	Free Write in No. 866									✔						
Casa de Cantera, House of Stone 3600 South Harbor, Ste. 114, Dept. TB Oxnard, CA 93035 800-304-6135; Fax: 805-382-1057	Own and operate a stone factory specializing in custom fountains, columns, moldings, fireplace mantels, and more; installation and design.	Free Write in No. 1278												✔			Fountains
Chaenomeles, Inc. P.O. Box 7011, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75209 214-249-6785; Fax: 214-826-1693	Decorative cast-bronze flagstaff holders; patented flag-display system. Large hand-crafted copper mailboxes for wall or post mounting. Custom mailbox stands and torch-cut custom house numbers.	Free Write in No. 1360							✔								Birdbaths, mailboxes
Charleston Lanterns 44 Romney St., Dept. TB Charleston, SC 29403 843-577-5686; Fax: 843-577-7994	"Lights of Charleston" copper or brass lanterns. Stock and custom work, interior and exterior.	Free Write in No. 86								✔			✔				
Charleston Lighting & Manufacturing, Inc. 208 N. Beltline Hwy., Dept. TB Mobile, AL 36607 800-661-9224; Fax: 334-473-0306	Handmade copper lanterns, gas and electric. Also, cast-aluminum street-lighting standards and mailbox standards.	Free Write in No. 772								✔			✔				Mailboxes
Classic Terra Cotta Co. 601 S. Palm Ave., Dept. TB Alhambra, CA 91803 626-300-8489; Fax: Same as phone	Handmade, custom terra-cotta products in the style of the 16th-c. Italian Renaissance, including hand-painted Majolica tile murals, planters, vases, urns, sculptural bas-reliefs, wall and floor ornament, benches and tables.	Free Write in No. 769				✔					✔			✔			Tile tables
Cooper Lighting 1121 Hwy. 74 South, Dept. TB Peachtree City, GA 30269 770-486-4800; Fax: 770-486-4801	Extensive line of specification-grade street, landscape, commercial, utility, and residential lighting.	Free						✔		✔			✔				
Copper House 1747 Dover Rd., Rt. 4, Dept. TB Epsom, NH 03234 800-281-9798; Fax: 603-736-9798	Weathervanes made of copper; finials custom made to spec; hand-crafted copper and brass lighting (standard and custom) for interior and exterior. All products made in New Hampshire.	Free flyer, catalog $4 deductible from order Call for more information								✔							Weathervanes
Copper Sculptures 5230 Hwy 25, Dept. TB Brandon, MS 39042 800-235-6725; Fax: 601-992-7099	Company offers finely hand-crafted copper lanterns, mailboxes, posts, and metal furniture.	Free Write in No. 300								✔							Mailboxes
Country Casual 9085 Comprint Ct., Dept. TB Gaithersburg, MD 20877 301-540-0040; Fax: 301-540-7364	Designer and direct importer of solid teakwood outdoor furniture. Comprehensive selection of English-style benches, umbrellas, dining ensembles, planters, trash receptacles, and trelliswork.	Free Write in No. 1369				✔								✔	✔		Tables, swings, umbrellas
Country Estate Fence P.O. Box 45, West Hwy. 30, Dept. TB Cozad, NE 69130 800-445-2887; Fax: 308-784-3216	Decorative, no-maintenance PVC fencing, gazebos, and garden arbors. Over 20 different styles of fencing.	Free Write in No. 7180	✔	✔													
Crosswinds International P.O. Box 51873, Dept. TB Durham, NC 27717 919-489-6183; Fax: Same as phone	Importer of cast-aluminum streetlamps, lanterns, garden accessories, and solid cast-brass chandeliers from Holland.	Free Write in No. 173								✔			✔				
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. P.O. Drawer 609, Dept. TB Carlisle, PA 17013 800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502	Architectural and period millwork, fixtures, and decorative treatments; outdoor gazebos; commercial projects from ornate bars to entertainment centers; also carry carvings, carved signs, appliques, fretwork, grilles, wood ceilings, and screen doors.	Free Write in No. 1310		✔		✔		✔			✔			✔			Wall caps, fountains
Custom Cascades 2571 S. Riverside Ave., Dept. TB Bloomington, CA 92316 800-420-3255; Fax: 909-877-8630	Designer/manufacturer of custom waterfall and waterflow devices; range in effect from a smooth, sheet-like flow to a cascading wall of water; in plastic, stainless steel, copper, or brass; can be customized.	Free Write in No. 1550															Fountains
Custom Home Accessories 8514 Madison Ave., Dept. TB Fair Oaks, CA 95628 800-265-0041; Fax: 916-961-9707	Source for custom accessories: mailboxes (home and commercial), weathervanes in copper or aluminum, and address plaques in aluminum, bronze, or porcelain; historic markers, lamp posts, street signs.	Free Write in No. 527								✔	✔		✔				Mailboxes
Designer Sign Systems 352 Washington Ave., Dept. TB Carlstadt, NJ 07072 201-939-5577; Fax: 201-939-7043	Specialist in the design of city and village street-sign systems. Services include site analysis, budgeting, design, specifying, message schedule programming, bid supervision and program implementation.	Free Write in No. 511			✔							✔					
Doty & Sons Concrete Products 1275 East State St., Dept. TB Sycamore, IL 60178 800-233-3907; Fax: 815-895-8035	Concrete litter receptacles in over 34 styles, recycling receptacles, products using recycled plastic lumber, 17 bench styles, 55 sizes of planters, bollards, and table sets. Finishes: exposed aggregate, sandblast, colored.	Free Write in No. 2090				✔		✔			✔			✔	✔		Tables
Doublet Mfg., Inc. 161 Erie St., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94103 800-624-4198; Fax: 800-638-2500	Manufacturer of facade and streetpole banners, using screen or digital printing.	Free			✔												
DuMor, Inc. P.O. Box 142, Dept. TB Mifflintown, PA 17059 800-598-4018; Fax: 717-436-9839	Manufacturer of site furnishings, including benches, tables, trash receptacles, urns, tree guards, and planters. Offers custom-manufacturing options.	Free Write in No. 2180				✔								✔	✔	✔	

DYNAMIC LIGHTING INC.

Traditional Lighting. Nostalgic Prices.



Efficient HID and Compact Fluorescent Light Sources

Hundreds of Cast Aluminum pole and fixture combinations

Ideal for Parks, Roadways, Subdivisions and Shopping Centers

5220 Shank Road • Pearland, Texas 77581 • Phone: (281) 997-5400 • Fax: (281) 997-5441 • Toll Free: (800) 364-0098

WRITE IN NO. 904

Custom Castings

La Haye Bronze is the premier supplier of high quality cast metal plaques, tablets and letters.

Each master craftsman at our facility has many years of experience in his trade. This tradition affords you the ultimate in superb ornamental metal work in cast bronze and aluminum.



La Haye Architectural Bronze

1149 Pomona Road, Unit E • Corona, CA 91720
800-523-9544 • Fax: 800-793-3801

Send For Our Free Full Color Catalog And Sales Literature Today!

WRITE IN NO. 9160



Make a Grate Impression.

Ironsmith's new Del Sol tree grate will get you off on the right foot in any setting where old world elegance and charm are a part of your architectural statement.

The Del Sol is just one of 15 *pedestrian-proof* A.D.A compliant designs from Ironsmith, who offer the architect or designer the industry's largest selection of tree grates with narrow openings.

And they're still manufactured the traditional way... with the strength and durability of cast iron or aluminum. Recycled metal is used in all castings and Ironsmith makes it easy to specify custom paint and finishes.

A wide selection of trench grates, bollards, and tree guards are also offered in a variety of materials, finishes and factory paint options. They're all included in Ironsmith's new, expanded 1998 catalog, available by calling 1-800-338-4766.



Great Bollards too! "Salem" shown.

AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT COMPLIANCE

see our catalog in Sweet's

IRONSMITH
TREE GREATS

WRITE IN NO. 9000



Curb Appeal!

Get the look you're looking for:

- Residential & commercial decorative & locking mailboxes - post, wall or pilaster mounted.
- Elegant address plaques & custom bronze markers.
- Huge selection of copper weathervanes & finials.
- Custom coordinated street signs.
- In 100's of custom colors, designs & materials to enhance the value of your community.

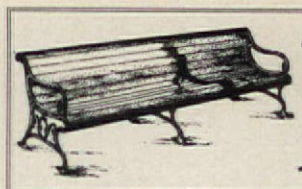
Free color catalog:

1-800-265-0041
or fax: 1-916-961-9707

Visit our web site at
www.custom-mailboxes.com

8550 Madison Ave.
Fair Oaks, CA 95628

WRITE IN NO. 527



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S MAIN STREET AMENITIES *SourceList*

CSI# 02870

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Railings & Fences	Bandstands & Gazebos	Banners	Benches	Bells & Carillons	Bollards	Flagpoles	Lanterns & Post Lights	Plaques & Signs	Street & Tower Clocks	Street Lighting	Planters	Trash/Ash Receptacles	Tree Grates	Other
Dynamic Lighting, Inc. **5220 Shank Rd., Dept. TB** **Pearland, TX 77581** **281-997-5400; Fax: 281-997-5441**	Decorative cast-aluminum light poles and fixtures; H.I.D. compact fluorescent and incandescent light sources.	Free Write in No. 904						✔		✔			✔				
Eder Flagpole Co. **1000 West Rawson Ave., Dept. TB** **Oak Creek, WI 53154** **800-558-6044; Fax: 414-764-1039**	Manufacturer and distributor of a wide selection of weathervanes and finials, stock and custom fabrication, in copper, aluminum, iron, and brass. Also, roof-mount flagpoles in aluminum, fiberglass, steel, and wood.	Free Write in No. 4290			✔				✔		✔						
Elderhorst Bells, Inc. **875 Gravel Pike, Dept. TB** **Palm, PA 18070** **215-679-3264; Fax: 215-679-3692**	Manufacturer of tower clocks, street clocks, post clocks. Also, cast-bronze bells, carillons, chimes, moving-figure displays, and bell-tower equipment.	Free Write in No. 2100					✔					✔					
Environmental Features, Inc. **21095 Halsted Rd., Dept. TB** **Northville, MI 48167** **248-478-2775; Fax: 248-476-5120**	Architectural precast-concrete benches, planters, tables, outdoor furnishings, waste receptacles, tree grates, bollards, and other cast exterior elements. Custom work available.	Free Write in No. 278				✔								✔	✔	✔	Tables
Everwood Plantation Teak **4 Parks Dr., Dept. TB** **Sherborn, MA 01770** **888-228-9191; Fax: Same as phone**	Supplier of a complete line of plantation teak casual furniture.	Free				✔											
Faubourg Lighting, Inc. **P.O. Box 709, Dept. TB** **Hazlehurst, MS 39083** **800-803-7518; Fax: 601-894-5195**	Company designs and fabricates historical gas and electric lighting in copper. Interior, exterior, post-mounted, and gas-burning lighting. Custom work a specialty.	Free Write in No. 424								✔			✔				
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths **P.O. Box 30, Dept. TB** **Chester, NY 10918** **914-651-7550; Fax: 914-651-7857**	Award-winning metalwork studio offers full service, from design development through shop drawings and professional installation of custom architectural metalworks. Meticulous handwork, classical to contemporary forgework, gold leaf.	Free Write in No. 2640	✔														
Flag Factory **1400 Goldmine Rd., Dept. TB** **Monroe, NC 28110** **704-283-2147; Fax: 704-289-6857**	Flags, banners, poles: American, school, foreign, corporate, festival, Main Street, streetscape. Attention-getting colors, durable for many seasons, economical in cost. Manufacturing for 92 years.	Free Write in No. 479			✔				✔		✔						
Florentine Craftsmen **46-24 28th St., Dept. TB** **Long Island City, NY 11101** **718-937-7632; Fax: 718-937-9858**	Garden ornaments, fountains (freestanding and wall-mounted), statuary, urns, planters, furniture, and accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone, and bronze. Also, weathervanes. Custom work a specialty.	Free Call for more information				✔								✔			Fountains
Garden Art International **3007 Main St., Dept. TB** **Irvine, CA 92614** **949-863-7001; Fax: 949-863-1804**	Direct importer of custom and stock garden pieces in Italian terra cotta, cast iron, carved stone, cast stone, GFRC, and other materials: planters, urns, fountains, benches, gazebos, statues, columns, capitals, sundials, and more.	Free Write in No. 582												✔			Statuary, fountains
Goodwin International **2915 Redhill Ave., Ste. D-101, Dept. TB** **Costa Mesa, CA 92626** **800-600-3200; Fax: 714-241-1874**	Landscape and garden ornament from around the world: stone fountains, statues, and terra-cotta planters; GFRC planters, urns, benches, tables, and water features. Also, custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 4160				✔		✔						✔	✔		Fountains
Grandview Aluminum Products **P.O. Box 687, Dept. TB** **Grandview, IN 47615** **812-649-2569; Fax: 812-649-2526**	Cast-aluminum and -bronze plaques, individual letters, and custom logos; photometal plaques for cemetery markers, tree dedications, and more.	Free Write in No. 481									✔						
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. **201 Heller Pl., Dept. TB** **Bellmawr, NJ 08031** **609-931-7011; Fax: 609-931-0040**	British designer/manufacturer of classical stoneworks, using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland stone. Over 500 designs of architectural and landscape elements that weather naturally. Custom-design capabilities.	Free Write in No. 4020	✔			✔								✔			Fountains
Hanover Lantern **350 Kindig Lane, Dept. TB** **Hanover, PA 17331** **717-632-6464; Fax: 717-632-5039**	Design-manufacturers of cast-aluminum lighting fixtures, poles, bollards, mailboxes, and accessories for commercial, residential, and landscape lighting applications.	Free Write in No. 3440								✔			✔				
Healy Brothers Foundry **P.O. Box 4, Dept. TB** **Manville, RI 02838** **800-626-3229; Fax: 401-765-7612**	Custom cast plaques/signage; one week rush service; full line of National Register plaques; custom architectural components and details; modeling and patternmaking; patina to high polish finishes.	Free Write in No. 5530									✔						
Hennessy House Wooden Flag Poles **P.O. Box 57, Dept. TB** **Sierra City, CA 96125** **800-285-2122; Fax: 530-862-0125**	Handmade, old-style wooden flag poles, nautical-style poles, and wooden streetlamp poles up to 40 ft. All accessories. Poles lower for maintenance; high axial-strength construction guaranteed to 90 mph; will ship anywhere.	Free Write in No. 1180							✔								
Herwig Lighting **P.O. Box 768, Dept. TB** **Russellville, AR 72811** **800-643-9523; Fax: 501-968-6422**	High-quality, hand-crafted original designs since 1908. Cast-aluminum or -bronze, exterior residential, commercial, municipal lighting: wall brackets, pendants, pier- or post-lanterns. Street clocks, posts from 19 in. to 14 ft.	Free Write in No. 9130					✔		✔	✔		✔	✔				
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. **5580 West Bagley Park Rd., Dept. TB** **West Jordan, UT 84088** **800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493**	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			Fountains, Awnings
Ironsmith, Inc. **P.O. Box 1141, Dept. TB** **Palm Desert, CA 92261** **800-338-4766; Fax: 760-776-5080**	Makes 12 patterns of cast-iron tree grates. Also, cast-iron bollards, steel tree guards, trash receptacles, drain grates, and trench grates in iron, aluminum, and bronze. Custom wrought-iron projects welcome.	Free Write in No. 9000						✔							✔	✔	
Ken Coat, Inc. **210 Kane Ave., Dept. TB** **Leitchfield, KY 42754** **800-707-7164; Fax: 270-259-9858**	Manufacturer of metal, "Plastisol"-coated tables, benches, and trash receptacles.	Free Write in No. 2714				✔								✔	✔	✔	Tables
Keystone Ridge Designs **P.O. Box 2008, Dept. TB** **Butler, PA 16003** **800-284-8208; Fax: 724-284-1253**	Designs and manufactures site furniture, including planters, urns, benches, litter receptacles, tables, chairs, bike racks, and bollards. Product material: powder-coated steel.	Free Write in No. 728				✔		✔						✔	✔		Tables, bike racks
King Supply Co. **P.O. Box 271169, Dept. TB** **Dallas, TX 75227** **800-542-2379; Fax: 214-388-1048**	Wholesale supplier of ornamental and architectural metal components for wrought-iron staircases, hand-rails, gates, fences, balustrades, furniture, mailboxes, doors, awnings. Also, aluminum lamp posts, urns.	Free Write in No. 418	✔										✔	✔			Mailboxes
Kinsman Co. **River Rd., Dept. TB** **Point Pleasant, PA 18950** **800-733-5613; Fax: 215-297-0210**	Wholesale garden hardware, welded-steel English planters, large capacity baskets, hayracks, lamppost baskets, and liners. Arches, arbors, lead planters, tuteurs, and more.	Free Write in No. 2715											✔	✔			



Crosswinds International

Old World Style Cast Aluminum Lighting & Garden Accessories

P.O. Box 51873
Durham, NC 27717-1873
Voice & Fax:
(919) 489-6183
E-mail:
cwi@pipeline.com
Call or Write for Information

WRITE IN NO. 173

the southwell co.

SINCE 1866
Cast Plaques & Letters



Four generations of Southwells have served the industry. Since 1866, The Southwell Company has provided continuous service to leading Architects, Builders and Historical Organizations who have included distinctive Southwell cast alum./br. Historical Markers in their plans. Our name is your assurance that every product we manufacture is backed by over 130 years of experience and a proud group of dedicated employees.

P.O. Box 299 San Antonio, Texas 78291
Attn.: H.M. Dept. 1-800-950-8068
(210) 223-1831 Fax (210) 223-8517
web site: www.southwellco.com
e-mail: southwl@texas.net

WRITE IN NO. 882



Sitecraft wood designs make it a site to behold.

Nothing warms up a site (and the people who use it) like the natural beauty of wood furnishings. Especially durable, graceful furnishings from Sitecraft.

You can suit virtually any site from our wide selection of standard benches, planters, planter benches, receptacles and other site accents. And should you have special requirements, we can accommodate you with custom site furnishings. For years we've worked closely with architects, landscape architects and designers satisfying their creative concepts.

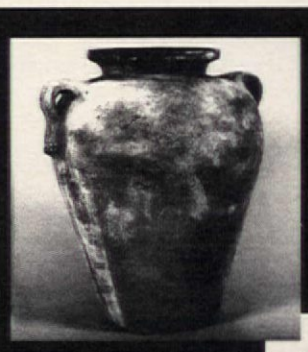
All Sitecraft furnishings are painstakingly built by craftsmen who have been creating fine woodproducts for over four generations. Woods range from clear all heart California redwood to super-tough "Ipe", Purple Heart, Philippine Mahogany and other select woods.

To discover all the choices available to you, write Sitecraft Inc., 40-25 Crescent St., Long Island City, NY 11101. Or call 718-729-4900. Call toll-free 800-221-1448 for a rep near you. Or fax us at 718-482-0661.

sitecraft

WRITE IN NO. 6730

ARCHITECTURAL POTTERY







For more information or to receive a free catalog – contact us at the number shown below.

Architectural Pottery's focus has grown from its inception some years back. Today our company's original vision of importing some of the finest handmade Greek and Italian pottery and statuary available has expanded to include in house molding, fabricating and manufacturing as well as increased capabilities in applied finishes.

7 1 4 * 8 9 5 * 3 3 5 9

15161 Van Buren, Midway City, California 92655 PH. 714/895-3359 FAX 714/898-5109

WRITE IN NO. 20



HADDONSTONE

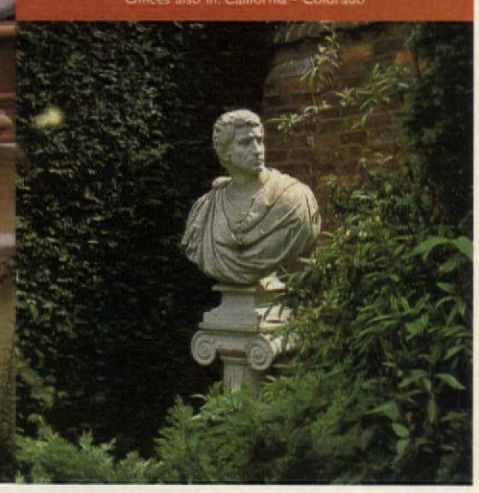
Fine landscape ornaments and architectural cast stonework

For a copy of The Haddonstone Collection, richly illustrated in over 130 pages ($10), contact:

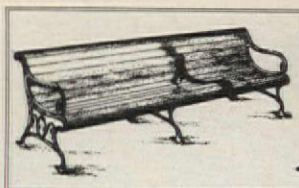
Haddonstone (USA) Ltd
201 Heller Place, Interstate Business Park
Bellmawr, NJ 08031
Telephone: (609) 931 7011 Fax: (609) 931 0040

Offices also in: California • Colorado





WRITE IN NO. 4020



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S MAIN STREET AMENITIES *SourceList*

CSI# 02870

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Railings & Fences	Bandstands & Gazebos	Banners	Benches	Bells & Carillons	Bollards	Flagpoles	Lanterns & Post Lights	Plaques & Signs	Street & Tower Clocks	Street Lighting	Planters	Trash/Ash Receptacles	Tree Grates	Other
La Haye Architectural Bronze **P.O. Box 2319, Dept. TB** **Corona, CA 91718** **800-523-9544; Fax: 800-793-3801**	Company has produced custom signage and metalwork for over 150 years in cast bronze and aluminum: plaques, signage, letters, bas reliefs, flat reliefs, logos, seals, house signs, donor trees, specialty artwork.	Free Write in No. 9160									✔						
Lake Shore Industries **P.O. Box 59, Dept. TB** **Erie, PA 16512** **800-458-0463; Fax: 814-453-4293**	Manufactures custom cast-aluminum signs and plaques. Specialist in street signs, town seals, historical markers, and custom work.	Free Write in No. 8730									✔						
Lawler Foundry Corp. **P.O. Box 320069, Dept. TB** **Birmingham, AL 35232** **205-595-0596; Fax: 205-595-0599**	Offers over 1200 ornamental metal components: fences and gates mainly in Victorian styles, newel posts; continuous designs and artistic steel forgings. Fabricator will design, fabricate, install. Complete Catalog, $10.	Free Write in No. 271	✔														
Liberty Ornamental Products **872 E. Trevitt St., Dept. TB** **Bryan, OH 43506** **800-636-5470; Fax: 419-636-2365**	Wide range of ball tops, caps, spears, shoes, etc., for fabricating fences, gates, and other ornamental metal assemblies. Parts in sizes from 1/4 to 3 in., in #3 zinc with a non-rusting pewter finish.	Free Write in No. 5340	✔														
Lighting by Hammerworks **6 Fremont St., Dept. TB** **Worcester, MA 01603** **508-755-3434; Fax: Same as phone**	Reproduction Colonial lighting fixtures: sconces, wall and post lanterns made in copper, brass, and tin; gas-burning exterior lighting. Also, hand-forged door hardware, shutter hinges and dogs, slide bolts.	Free Write in No. 5090								✔							
Limestone Concept, Inc. **1438 S. Robertson Blvd., Dept. TB** **Los Angeles, CA 90035** **310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651**	Hand-carved limestone fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, mantels, benches, ornament, garden statuary, sculptures, French limestone slabs & tiles, antique terra cotta. Website: www.limestoneconcept.com	Free Write in No. 5390				✔											Statuary
Lynch & Sons, Inc. **P.O. Box 488, Dept. TB** **Wilton, CT 06897** **203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999**	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for more information		✔		✔		✔						✔			Fountains, statuary
Maas-Rowe Carillons, Inc. **2255 Meyers Ave., Dept. TB** **Escondido, CA 92029** **800-854-2023; Fax: 760-747-2677**	Tower clocks, architectural bell shells, chimes, bells, carillons, and digital electronic carillon systems.	Free Write in No. 1367					✔					✔					
MacQueen Sculpture & Fine Arts **P.O. Box 12414, Dept. TB** **San Luis Obispo, CA 93406** **805-543-4493; Fax: 805-543-8154**	Sculpture studio produces garden sculpture and fountains; bronze benches, some with figures attached; glass and bronze balustrades.	Free Write in No. 715															Sculpture, fountains
MagniFlood, Inc. **7200 New Horizons Blvd., Dept. TB** **Amityville, NY 11701** **516-226-1000; Fax: 516-226-4444**	Exterior and street lighting; many styles, including some traditional styles.	Free Write in 2725						✔	✔	✔			✔				
Maine Millstones **P.O. Box 228, Dept. TB** **West Southport, ME 04576** **207-633-6091; Fax: 207-633-6095**	Manufacturer of hand-carved traditional granite millstones; all sizes and patterns available; also, half-millstones for doorsteps.	Free Write in No. 4440															Millstones
Mandish Research International **5055 State Rd. 46, Dept. TB** **Mims, FL 32754** **407-267-2561; Fax: 407-268-1972**	Producer of composite fiberglass molds for architectural precast concrete; columns, archways, planters, and more. Stock molds for over 100 balustrade designs. Custom molds available.	Free Write in No. 875	✔											✔			Molds for architectural elements
Max-Cast **611 B. Ave., P.O. Box 662, Dept. TB** **Kalona, IA 52247** **319-656-5365; Fax: 319-656-3187**	Full-service sculpture foundry, featuring lost wax, rubber molds, pattern making to finishing in bronze, cast iron, and aluminum.	Free Write in No. 2704															Sculpture, custom metalwork
Mel Northey Co. **303 Gulf Bank Rd., Dept. TB** **Houston, TX 77037** **800-828-0302; Fax: 281-445-7456**	Large source for heavy-duty, rust-free, cast-aluminum curbside mailboxes. Also, exterior lighting and posts.	Free Write in No. 53								✔							Mailboxes
Metal Specialties Co. of Boston **20 Industrial Pkwy., Dept. TB** **Woburn, MA 01801** **781-932-3703; Fax: 781-932-3704**	Commercial street lighting; solid copper/brass products with many optional finishes; HID lighting options include metal halide, high-pressure sodium, mercury vapor, or standard incandescent.	Free Write in No. 722								✔			✔				
Metalmorphosis Studios **6123 Ridge Rd., Dept. TB** **Sodus, NY 14551** **315-483-6189; Fax: 315-483-6113**	Architectural and sculptural metalwork for public, corporate, and residential projects. Hand-forged iron, fabrication in all metals; cast bronze and aluminum, repousse copper and brass. Original designs; specialty finishes.	Free	✔														Fountains
Milestone, Inc. **4225 NE Ninth Ave., Dept. TB** **Amarillo, TX 79107** **888-851-3381; Fax: 806-381-6996**	One-piece structural columns of AAC (autoclaved aerated concrete); source for cast decorative elements and columns.	Free Write in No. 493												✔			Pergolas, fountains, arbors
Mills & Co. **P.O. Box 9, Dept. TB** **Bovina Center, NY 13740** **607-832-4361; Fax: 607-832-4608**	Custom-built planters, pergolas, and trelliswork in traditional designs, using teak, cedar, and mahogany.	Free Write in No. 6670												✔			Pergolas
Mohamad Wood Turning Co. **28 Meadow St., Dept. TB** **Brooklyn, NY 11206** **718-417-0025; Fax: 718-417-0021**	Custom wood spirals, turnings, balusters, and columns in all classical styles; load-bearing for interior or exterior use. Can furnish fluting, reeding, rope twists, and custom carving. Fractional columns available.	Free Write in No. 50	✔														Fence posts
Monumental Iron Works **6500 Eastern Ave., Dept. TB** **Baltimore, MD 21224** **800-229-5615; Fax: 410-633-6506**	100-year-old fence manufacturer uses traditional techniques and patterns; stocks components and assembles to order. Carries pickets as well as ornamental panels and gates. Modular designs.	Free Write in No. 6910	✔														
Mountain Ornamental Iron Works **Stone Mill Rd., P.O. Box 568, Dept. TB** **Caryville, TN 37714** **423-562-2701; Fax: 423-562-6878**	Cast-iron garden furniture and ornament from original 19th-century patterns. Decorative Victorian and Art Nouveau designs for the home and garden. Original "Kramer" floral urns, settees, and planter boxes.	Free Write in No. 704				✔								✔			
Murdock, Inc. **2488 River Rd., Dept. TB** **Cincinnati, OH 45204** **800-45-DRINK; Fax: 513-471-3299**	Manufactures a complete line of outdoor/indoor drinking fountains that meet ADA regulations. Also, hydrants (post and flush-box type), post showers; anti-freeze drinking fountains.	Free Write in No. 3780															Drinking fountains
Neenah Foundry Co. **2121 Brooks Ave., Dept. TB** **Neenah, WI 54957** **920-725-7000; Fax: 920-729-3661**	Manufacturers of decorative cast-iron tree grates and tree guards. Catalog depicts 89 styles of tree grates, which can be custom-sized and personalized with corporate logos.	Free Write in No. 1345														✔	
New York Gas Lighting Co. **195 Bowery, Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10002** **212-529-2651; Fax: 212-529-7811**	Solid brass, bronze, and crystal chandeliers, lanterns, sconces, table and floor lamps. Both interior and exterior lighting available in gas-burning applications.	Free Write in No. 5380								✔			✔				

REVIVE AN AMERICAN TRADITION



The Verdin Company, America's leading manufacturer of streetclocks, tower clocks and clock chiming systems since 1842.

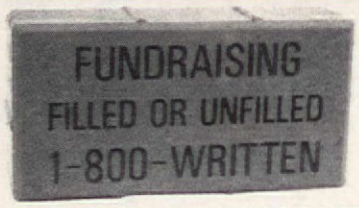
For more information, call
1-800-543-0488
Or send this coupon to: The Verdin Company
444 Reading Road, Cincinnati, OH 45202

Name _____
Title _____
Company _____
Address _____
_____
City _____
State _____
Zip _____
Phone _____

VERDIN SINCE 1842

WRITE IN NO. 4350

ENGRAVED BRICKS FOR FUNDRAISING



WRITTEN IN STONE
1-800-WRITTEN

WRITE IN NO. 767

if you'd like to order a *gift subscription* for a colleague, just fax us at
(718) 636-0750



Fine Forged Metalwork
in Iron, Bronze, Copper & Aluminum

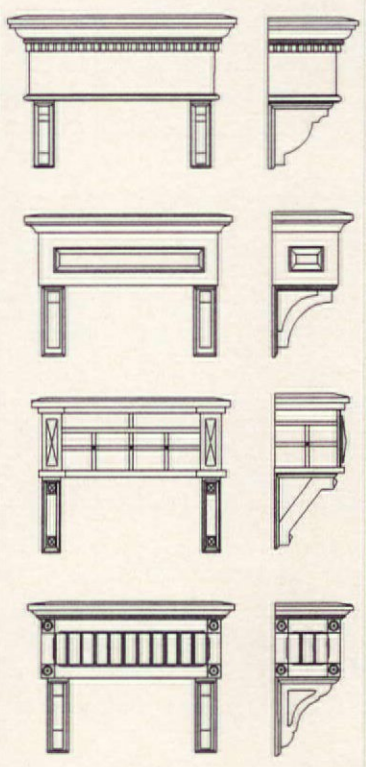
We create repoussé, garden gates, monumental entrance gates & interior stair rails, as well as reproductions and restorations of all kinds. Many historical private & public restorations, including the National Park Service.

Sargent's Forge
Since 1971
Ph/FAX: 516 937-6608

WRITE IN NO. 761

ROBERT DANIELS
WOODCRAFT

PREMIUM HANDCRAFTED WINDOW FLOWER BOXES



6207 COMMERCIAL RD. CRYSTAL LAKE, IL 60014
PHONE: (815) 444-1111 FAX: (815) 477-2745

WRITE IN NO. 2708



COME TO THE BRIGHT SIDE OF THE STREET



HISTORIC CLASSIC FRANKLIN

It's always brighter on the side of the street where you find Sternberg's vintage lighting.

And it's no wonder. Sternberg products are designed like no others, with one eye on the historic past and another on the future. The result is lighting that's both beautiful to behold and complete with the very latest innovations in light management and durability.

The Historic, the Classic and Franklin fixtures all feature a high wattage lamp with a roof-mounted reflector, which directs more light downward and eliminates light pollution. This unique lamp/reflector system is available on several models.

Another Sternberg innovation is the Greenfield fixture/bollard combination. This design features one of our brightest ideas yet: a lighted pole base that provides additional illumination to sidewalks, steps and curbs. It adds style and safety to any streetscape.

And that's just the start. So if you're looking for lighting that combines elegance, enduring craftsmanship and cutting edge features, there's only one place to be: Sternberg Vintage Lighting.

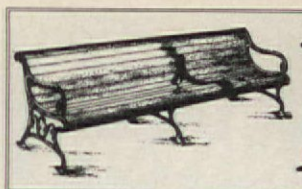
If you'd like more information about Sternberg Vintage Lighting, call or request our 80-page color catalog: 847-588-3400, Fax 847-588-3440.



Roof-mounted reflector uses a high wattage lamp mounted horizontally, in the solid roof of selected, larger fixtures.

STERNBERG
VINTAGE LIGHTING
7401 Oak Park Ave. ❖ Niles, IL 60714

WRITE IN NO. 6740



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S MAIN STREET AMENITIES *SourceList*

CSI# 02870

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Railings & Fences	Bandstands & Gazebos	Banners	Benches	Bells & Carillons	Bollards	Flagpoles	Lanterns & Post Lights	Plaques & Signs	Street & Tower Clocks	Street Lighting	Planters	Trash/Ash Receptacles	Tree Grates	Other
Newstamp Lighting Co. **P.O. Box 189, Dept. TB** **North Easton, MA 02356** **508-238-7071; Fax: 508-230-8312**	Custom indoor and outdoor lighting fixtures in all styles in copper, brass, and terne metal. All energy sources, including gas. Catalog available for Colonial-style fixtures and lanterns; restoration and reproduction.	Free Write in No. 800								✔			✔				
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks, Ltd. **20209 Broadway, Dept. TB** **Snohomish, WA 98290** **800-483-5720; Fax: 425-483-5721**	Manufactures European and contemporary designs in reconstituted, dry-cast sandstone: planters, urns, vases, and other architectural and garden ornament and furnishings.	Free Write in No. 5980				✔								✔			
NOMMA - Nat'l. Ornamental & Misc. Metals Assn. **804 Main St., Ste. F, Dept. TB** **Forest Park, GA 30297** **404-363-4009; Fax: 404-366-1852**	Major trade association of over 900 metal craftsmen with goal of improving levels of professional excellence in metalwork. They will provide their member list for your area if you are seeking a qualified fabricator.	Free Write in No. 5170															Metal fabricator info.
Old World Iron, Inc. **11128 N. Stemmons Fwy., Dept. TB** **Dallas, TX 75229** **972-484-9926; Fax: 972-484-9758**	Custom hand-forged wrought-iron stair railings, balconies, doors, and gates. Firm will pre-measure, deliver, install, or ship FOB Dallas.	Free Write in No. 332	✔														
Ornamental Metal Institute of N.Y. **211 E. 43rd St., Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10017** **212-697-5553; Fax: 212-818-0976**	Consultations, literature, and seminars on the design and use of architectural and ornamental metals to construction professionals; associated services provided free of charge.	Free Write in No. 5430															Metalwork consulting
Pennsylvania Globe & Gaslight Co. **300 Shaw Rd., Dept. TB** **North Branford, CT 06471** **203-484-7749; Fax: 203-484-7758**	Manufactures 'Replica Gaslights' in natural gas and HID; catalog available to the trade. Offers controlled lighting with gaslight charm.	Free Write in No. 2726	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔		✔	✔		✔	✔	✔		
Period Lighting Fixtures, Inc. **167 River Rd., Dept. TB** **Clarksburg, MA 01247** **800-828-6990; Fax: 413-664-7142**	Handmade 18th- and 19th-c. lanterns. Aged tin, oxidized copper-, natural copper-, and pewter-finishes. Exterior and interior; many made under license from Historic Deerfield and Williamsburg.	Catalog $5 Write in No. 301								✔							
Profit Resources **2861 Walnut St., Dept. TB** **Denver, CO 80205** **800-644-0927; Fax: 303-294-0163**	Custom-engraved and -infilled bricks, tiles, or stone for community fund-raising associations; also, gilding and painting on glass.	Free Write in No. 4500															Custom-engraved bricks
Renaissance Companies **486 First St., Dept. TB** **Solvang, CA 93463** **805-688-6222; Fax: 805-686-4044**	Traditional street clocks, steeple clocks, and public clocks made to order; inventory of over 300 quality antique clocks, fully restored and guaranteed; also, traditional antique and custom site furnishings.	Free Write in No. 6470						✔		✔		✔	✔				
Robert Daniels Woodcraft **6207 Commercial Rd., Dept. TB** **Crystal Lake, IL 60014** **815-444-1111; Fax: 815-477-2745**	Traditionally styled, hand-crafted window boxes and planters manufactured from cedar and marine plywood. Custom work available.	Free Write in No. 2708												✔			Window boxes
Robinson Consumer Products **205 Armstrong Rd., Dept. TB** **Des Plaines, IL 60018** **800-327-2874; Fax: 847-803-6953**	Importer and distributor of landscape and garden urns, planters, bird baths, troughs, and pots, made of concrete, clay, plastic, stoneware, and fiberglass.	Free Write in No. 732												✔	✔		Birdbaths
Robinson Flagstone **P.O. Box 208, Dept. TB** **Fort Washington, PA 19034** **215-646-3500; Fax: 215-646-1855**	Offers a wide variety of Pennsylvania bluestone in various thicknesses, sizes, and edge finishes. All types of custom cutting for new construction; restoration work available. Design service and assistance offered.	Free Write in No. 9790															Paving
Robinson Iron Corp. **P.O. Box 1119, Dept. TB** **Alexander City, AL 35011** **256-329-8486; Fax: 256-329-8960**	Historic reproductions of classic Victorian lawn and garden ornament in bronze, aluminum, or iron.	Free Write in No. 3240		✔		✔		✔					✔	✔			Sculpture, fountains
Rossato Giovanni, srl/ **Vicenza Stone Sculpture** **P.O. Box 524, Dept. TB** **36100 Vicenza ITALY MVI 002134** **011-39-0444-928499; Fax: 39-0444-928711**	Classic statues, fireplaces, consoles, columns, bench-seats, balls, pineapples, balustrades, fountains, vases, and more. Hand-carved in Vicenza stone. Column heights in multiples of 10 ft. Website: www.vicenzastone.com	Free Write in No. 6110				✔											Statuary
Roy Electric Co. **22 Elm St., Dept. TB** **Westfield, NJ 07090** **800-366-3347; Fax: 908-317-4629**	New full-product color catalog features 274 Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century lighting fixtures: sconces, pendants, flush fixtures, glass shades. Also offers custom capabilities, restoration, and antique fixtures.	Free Write in No. 430								✔							Nautical lighting, exterior/interior
Sargent's Forge **23 Amby Ave., Dept. TB** **Plainview, NY 11803** **516-937-6608; Fax: Same as phone**	Forged traditional and contemporary gates, railings, firetools, screens, and andirons. Will work on designs with interior designers and architects.	Free Write in No. 761	✔														
Schiff Architectural Detail **120 Eastern Ave., Dept. TB** **Chelsea, MA 02150** **617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127**	Foundry, forge, and fabrication shop offers custom castings and non-ferrous forge work; machine-shop service, rubber molding, and pattern work. Historic restoration and refurbishment. Also, custom large-scale bowl fountains.	Free Write in No. 7730	✔														Fountains
Seibert & Rice, Inc. **P.O. Box 365, Dept. TB** **Short Hills, NJ 07078** **973-467-8266; Fax: 973-379-2536**	High-quality imported terra cotta from Tuscany, featuring high relief and fine detailing: flower boxes, pots, urns, planters, and vases; also benches and ornaments. Extensive inventory. Custom work.	Free flyer, catalog $5 Write in No. 5500				✔								✔			
Sentry Electric Corporation **185 Buffalo Ave., Dept. TB** **Freeport, NY 11520** **516-379-4660; Fax: 516-378-0624**	Decorative-outdoor-lighting manufacturer, including poles, luminaires, and bollards. Manufacturing materials include cast aluminum, cast iron, steel, and wood.	Free Write in No. 497						✔		✔			✔				
Shibumi Trading **P.O. Box 1-F, Dept. TB** **Eugene, OR 97440** **541-744-1832; Fax: 541-744-1834**	Direct importers of hand-carved granite and marble: benches, lanterns, urns, guide posts, mailboxes, statuary. Also fountains, water features, floating spheres, cascades, and waterfalls.	Free Write in No. 1359				✔		✔		✔			✔	✔			
Sitecraft, Inc. **40-25 Crescent St., Dept. TB** **Long Island City, NY 11101** **800-221-1448; Fax: 718-482-0661**	Exterior-site furnishings in redwood, cedar, and other fine exterior woods: planters, benches, trash receptacles. Custom work and custom exterior finishes available.	Free Write in No. 6730				✔								✔	✔		
Smith-Cornell Impressions **567-1/2 E. Riverview Ave., Dept. TB** **Napoleon, OH 43545** **800-325-0245; Fax: 419-599-0999**	Sand-cast-bronze and -aluminum plaques and signs; standard National Registry plaques; "Graphics Plus" plaques and signs. More details on their web site: www.smith-cornell.com.	Free Write in No. 460									✔						
Southwell Co. **Box 299, Dept. TB** **San Antonio, TX 78291** **210-223-1831; Fax: 210-223-8517**	Manufacturer of cast-bronze and -aluminum plaques and historical markers; also, building letters (aluminum and bronze), ADA signs, and architectural signage.	Free Write in No. 882									✔						
Stern-Williams Co. **P.O. Box 8004, Dept. TB** **Shawnee Mission, KS 66208** **913-362-5635; Fax: 913-362-6689**	Manufacturer of drinking fountains for indoor and outdoor use. Available in aggregate, painted metal, stainless steel, and polished terrazzo finishes; freeze-proof models available for year-round use.	Free Write in No. 734															Drinking fountains

Extra-Large English Planters & Hanging Baskets



Enlivens any streetscape or public space
Large scale container gardens can transform any public space into a friendlier, more attractive environment. The generous size of these containers and the lush plantings they provide are in harmony with the often massive size of public street lamps and the larger buildings found in most downtown areas. Hand-welded, solid steel construction, thickly dipped in black plastic for corrosion protection.

Hanging Baskets & Adjustable Brackets
Classic spiral steel design with sturdy black chains complement any architectural style. A range of sizes up to 28" dia. and 16" deep. Also a selection of styles that require no chains for hanging and encourage climbing plants. Lamppost Bracket adjusts to fits 3"-4" dia. fixtures.

Lamppost Hayrack Planters
Two half-baskets clamp together to surround 6" or 8" dia. poles or canopy support columns. Make a dramatic statement when filled with long trailing plants. Look elegant even on the most utilitarian pole. Currently installed in midtown Manhattan in New York City and many other urban centers and suburban parking areas.

Wall Planters Add charm and character to any expanse of wall or fence. Create an intimate setting where it otherwise would not be possible. Our extensive selection of styles and sizes offers endless possibilities in groupings or individually.

Contact us for a Free Full-Color Catalog
Write or Fax us a request on your company stationery and we'll send you a copy of our 240-page catalog.





KINSMAN COMPANY

River Road, P.O. Box 357, Point Pleasant, PA 18950 • Phone: 215-297-5613 • Fax: 215-297-0210 OR 4402 Third Street, Tillamook, OR 97141 • Phone: 503-842-7665 • Fax: 503-842-6064

WRITE IN NO. 2715

PRECAST CONCRETE SITE FURNISHINGS
OF THE HIGHEST QUALITY

BENCHES
PLANTERS
BOLLARDS
TRASH & ASH RECEPTACLES



QUALITY YOU CAN BELIEVE IN
SCHEDULE YOU CAN BELIEVE

Environmental Features Inc.
21095 Halsted Rd., Northville, MI 48167
PH: (248) 478-2775 FAX: (248) 476-5120

WRITE IN NO. 278

THE LAWLER LINE®
for the Fabricator and Forger
CASTINGS • FORGINGS



LAWLER FOUNDRY CORPORATION
P O Box 320069 • Birmingham AL • 35232-0069
Phone 205-595-0596 • FAX 205-595-0599
©LFC 7/1999 All Rights Reserved

NOMMA ABANA

WRITE IN NO. 271

Aluminum Classic Street Site Area Lighting Signage and Mailboxes by Brandon



Great selection and quality! We can supply large quantity orders for developers, builders and property owners.

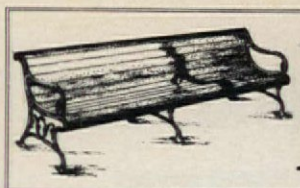
Call Today for Free Wholesale Brochure

Classically designed Lamp Posts, Street Signs and Mailboxes afford character, continuity, and purpose to your streetscape.

BRANDON INDUSTRIES
1601 W. Wilmeth Road Dept. TB
McKinney TX 75069
972-542-3000

BRANDON CLASSIC ALUMINUM INDUSTRIES

WRITE IN NO. 73

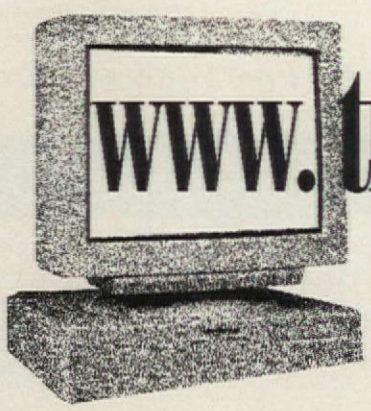


TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S MAIN STREET AMENITIES *SourceList*

CSI# 02870

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Railings & Fences	Bandstands & Gazebos	Banners	Benches	Bells & Carillons	Bollards	Flagpoles	Lanterns & Post Lights	Plaques & Signs	Street & Tower Clocks	Street Lighting	Planters	Trash/Ash Receptacles	Tree Grates	Other
Sternberg Vintage Lighting 7401 Oak Park Ave., Dept. TB Niles, IL 60714 847-588-3400; Fax: 847-588-3440	Vintage-style, cast-aluminum lighting fixtures, ornamental poles, and coordinating bollards for streets, parks, malls, and other commercial spaces. Over 75 poles and 60 fixtures; many options for customization.	Free Write in No. 6740						✔					✔				
Stewart Iron Works Co. P.O. Box 2612, Dept. TB Covington, KY 41012 606-431-1985; Fax: 606-431-2035	Manufacturer of ornamental iron fences, gates, and railings since 1886. Also, steel park benches, cast-iron furniture, custom-fabricated tables, lighting, signage, more.	Free Write in No. 9910	✔			✔		✔		✔	✔						
Stone Legends 301 Pleasant Dr., Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75217 800-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, signs, wall caps, and landscape and garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630	✔											✔			Fountains, pavers
Technolite, Inc. 5320 Derry Ave., Ste. D, Dept. TB Agoura Hills, CA 91301 818-889-7662; Fax: 818-889-7951	Hand-crafted, solid-brass and/or -copper exterior lighting fixtures in various styles, sizes, and finishes. Custom work available.	Free Write in No. 2731						✔		✔			✔				
Tennessee Fabricating Co. 2025 York Ave., Dept. TB Memphis, TN 38104 901-725-1548; Fax: 901-725-5954	Wholesale supplier of ornamental cast-iron, -brass,, -zinc, and -aluminum architectural parts for rails, columns, fences, gates, mailboxes, foundation vents, furniture, and grillework.	Free Write in No. 5180	✔			✔											
Terra Designs Tileworks P.O. Box 913, Dept. TB Dover, NJ 07802 973-328-1135; Fax: 973-328-3624	Fabricator of custom ceramic tile and ceramic mosaics. Specialist in historic replication; Arts & Crafts-style glazed stoneware mosaics; glazed & unglazed porcelain mosaics; terra-cotta faience; decorative wall tile.	Free Write in No. 2790									✔						
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. P.O. Box 154, Dept. TB Crandall, TX 75114 800-222-6033; Fax: 800-472-3807	Ornamental aluminum castings: outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, mailboxes, hardware, finials, and balustrades. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, lampposts, and urns.	Free Write in No. 9430	✔			✔								✔			Mailboxes, fountains
Third Coast Imports P.O. Box 90087, Dept. TB San Antonio, TX 78209 210-804-1239; Fax: 210-805-8308	Over 20 years' experience with natural quarry stone, specializing in fireplaces, columns, balustrades, pool coping, flooring, and other architectural items. Colors: white, pink, gray, brown, orange, black, and beige.	Free Write in No. 1281															Paving
Toronto Fabricating & Mfg. Co. 1021 Rangeview Rd., Dept. TB Mississauga, Ontario, CANADA L5E 1H2 905-891-2516; Fax: 905-891-7446	Designer/manufacturer of landscape and site furnishings in cast iron, steel, or cast aluminum: benches, lamp standards, luminaires, sconces, trash receptacles, planters, tree grates and guards, bollards, and more.	Free Write in No. 2709				✔		✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
Traditional Concrete, Inc. P.O. Box 157, Dept. TB Menomonee Falls, WI 53052 414-250-7599; Fax: 414-250-7598	Manufactures a variety of reinforced-concrete light poles and bollards for streets, marinas, residential subdivisions, and other applications; maintenance-free, corrosion-resistant. Custom work available.	Free Write in No. 9240						✔					✔				Concrete bollards, poles
Urban Decor P.O. Box 530741, Dept. TB Miami, FL 33153 800-585-4998; Fax: 305-756-8893	Unbreakable, lightweight, commercial-grade planters in durable polyethylene, which won't chip, fade, or peel; water and minerals won't seep through. Eight sizes, 15 to 42 in. dia.; 4 standard colors.	Free												✔			
Vallar's Tile & Marble 400 N. Midler Ave., Dept. TB Syracuse, NY 13206 315-463-7251; Fax: 315-463-0988	Hand-sculpted marble fountains, fireplaces, planters and urns, vases, and statuary.	Free Write in No. 2722												✔			Fountains, statuary
Verdin Co. 444 Reading Rd., Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45202 800-543-0488; Fax: 513-241-1855	Nation's oldest and largest manufacturer of street clocks, tower clocks, and clock chiming systems. Also, clock repair, restoration, and renovation. Specialist in bells, bell-ringing equipment, and electronic carillons.	Free Write in No. 4350					✔					✔					Clock towers
Vermont Outdoor Furniture 9 Auburn St., Dept. TB Barre, VT 05641 800-588-8834; Fax: 802-476-8834	Full line of white cedar outdoor furniture: benches, tables, chairs, porch swings, and lounge chairs. Designs evoke English garden furniture. Residential and commercial. Fully guaranteed. Factory-direct shipping.	Free Write in No. 3860				✔											Tables
Vixen Hill Gazebos P.O. Box 389, Dept. TB Elverson, PA 19520 800-423-2766; Fax: 610-286-2099	Line of cedar gazebos and screened pavilions and gardenhouses in easy-to-assemble modular kits. Copper roofs; single- and double-tier roof systems available. AlCustom-size mortise-and-tenon cedar shutters with hardware.	Free Write in No. 7100		✔													
Wausau Tile, Inc. P.O. Box 1520, Dept. TB Wausau, WI 54402 800-388-8728; Fax: 715-359-7456	Manufacturer of precast-concrete planters, waste receptacles, bollards, ash urns, recycling containers, tables, benches, signs. Also, precast-concrete pavers in over 30 colors and terrazzo flooring in over 60 colors.	Free Write in No. 4120				✔		✔			✔			✔	✔		
Written in Stone 50 Herbert Ave., Dept. TB Closter, NJ 07624 800-WRITTEN; Fax: 201-750-0099	Specialist in the restoration of statuary, bronze work, antiques, and radiators. Also, custom stone engraving, signage, and pavers for the home and garden.	Free Write in No. 1337 for Signage, No. 767 for engraved brick									✔						Engraved brick
Xen MetalWorx 7584 Ridge Rd., Dept. TB Sodus, NY 14551 877-936-9679; Fax: 315-483-2540	Manufacturer of production and custom line of fencing, gates, bollards, furniture, grilles, and railings using innovative compressed metal tubing and specialty moldings. Over 7,000 traditional to contemporary designs.	Free Write in No. 914	✔			✔		✔									Fencing



www.traditional-building.com

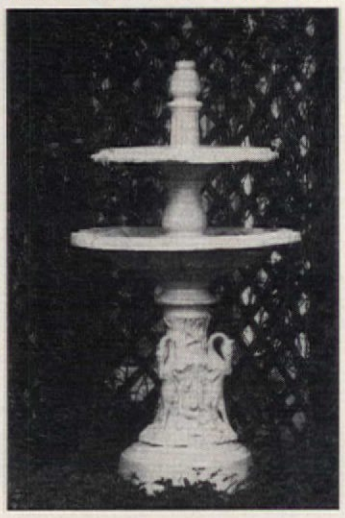
Great Finishes Start with Parts from . . .



T M I

Texas Metal Industries, Inc.

PO Box 154 Main & Trunk St.
Crandall, TX 75114
Metro (972) 427-9999
Fax (972) 472-3807
visit our website @ www.txmetal.com



we now have 2 warehouses to serve you !





near Texas call . . .
800-222-6033

near Michigan call . . .
800-850-9991

WRITE IN NO. 9430

GARDEN ART INTERNATIONAL

Products to enhance your environment

- *Fine Italian Terra Cotta*
- *Old World Cast Iron*
- *Hand Carved Italian Limestone*
- *GFRC/Concrete*

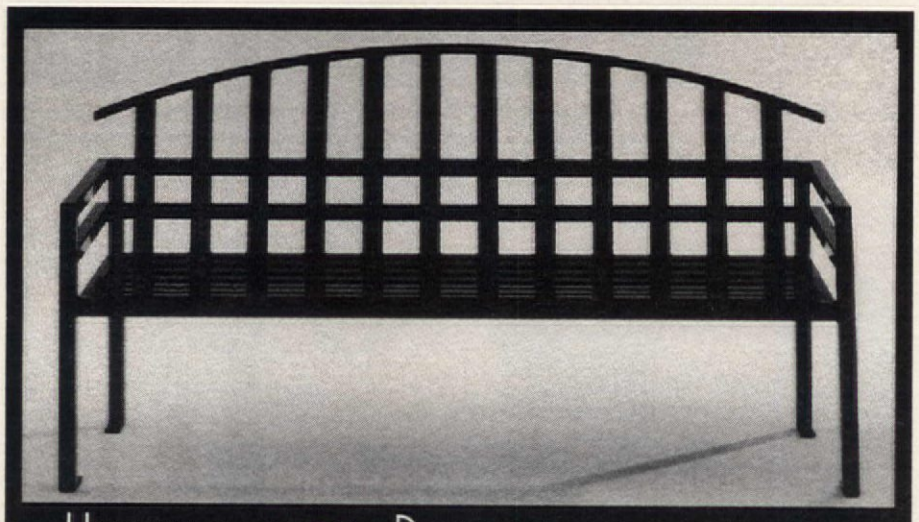


The newest member of the Environmental Landscape Products, Inc. family specializes in international pottery, fountains, benches, pedestals as well as a variety of garden statuary and architectural detail. We are able to replicate existing pieces or create new and exciting products. Also available is a full line of finishes to further customize your selection.



3007 Main Street, Irvine, California 92614
Phone 714. 863. 7001 ✱ Facsimile 714. 863. 1804

WRITE IN NO. 582



UNIQUE BY DESIGN. DISTINCTIVE BY COMPARISION
CRAFTED BY... KEYSTONE RIDGE DESIGNS 1-800-284-8208
COORDINATING PIECES INCLUDE PLANTER, ASH URN & LITTER RECEPTACLE

WRITE IN NO. 728

DESIGNER SYSTEMS

The sign of a new Main Street

Designer Sign Systems provides signage design, program scheduling, budgeting and project management for:

- Municipal Wayfinding Sign Systems
- Parks and Recreation Sign Systems
- Historic and Informational Sign Programs

Designer Sign Systems
352 Washington Avenue, Carlstadt, NJ 07074 201-939-5577 Fax 201-939-7043

WRITE IN NO. 511

Sentry **Lights Up America**



Sentry Electric Corporation
185 Buffalo Ave. Freeport NY 11520
Tel:516-379-4660 Fax: 516-378-0624
www.sentrylighting.com

WRITE IN NO. 497

MAIN STREET AMENITIES PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 52-62.



This Victorian-style hexagonal gazebo from ANDY THORNTON, decorated with gold highlighting, was installed at Roundwood Park, Brent Council, U.K. *Write in No. 2756*



This square redwood planter bench is a standard design, style QPB, from SITECRAFT. This style ranges in size from 4 to 8 ft. square. *Write in No. 6730*



CROSSWINDS INTERNATIONAL imports cast-aluminum street lamps and accessories in antique styles. *Write in No. 173*



The model M7 treeguard from IRONSMITH is jig-welded of hot-rolled steel, and is ADA-compliant. *Write in No. 9000*



The Arts & Crafts-inspired "Artisan Series" from KEYSTONE RIDGE alludes to design elements from the period, with a contemporary tubular steel and exclusive "Keyshield" polyester powdercoating finish. *Write in No. 728*



In addition to posts, lighting, and site furnishings, RENAISSANCE COMPANIES builds classic street clocks. *Write in No. 6470*



Playful Art Deco styling was combined with ADA-regulation handrails for the exterior of this former church-turned-art gallery, with rail fabrication by FINE ARCHITECTURAL METALSMITHS. *Write in No. 2640*



ROBERT DANIELS WOODCRAFT makes window boxes and planters out of clear cedar, redwood, or marine plywood, depending on your needs. *Write in No. 2708*



SMITH-CORNELL can combine sand-cast plaques with their own "Graphics-Plus" image process to create durable, highly detailed plaques, like this 10-x-15-in. National Register plaque. *Write in No. 460*



Bringing a bit of Old World Bavaria to the streets of Vail, Colo., ELDERHORST BELLS created this animated glockenspiel with tower clock. It also features a computer-controlled time strike with melodies. *Write in No. 2100*



CUSTOM HOME ACCESSORIES cast this solid-bronze entrance marker for the visitors to the Granite Bay Golf Club. *Write in No. 527*

Traditional Concrete Inc.

Manufacturers of a wide variety of reinforced concrete light poles.

P.O. Box 157
W142 N9110 Fountain Blvd.
Menomonee Falls, WI 53052-0157
Phone: (414) 250-7599
Fax: (414) 250-7598
E-mail: tracon@execpc.com
www.execpc.com/~tracon

WRITE IN NO.9240

GOODWIN INTERNATIONAL
FINE GARDEN ACCESSORIES



Italian Terra Cotta

Handcarved Stone

Gladding, McBean

Poly Planters

Cast Products

Exclusive Italian Garden Umbrellas

Custom Work Welcome

Stone Mill Design Center • 2915 Red Hill Avenue, Suite D101, Costa Mesa, CA 92626
Telephone (800) 600-3200 • (714) 241-0942 • Fax (714) 241-1874

WRITE IN NO. 4160



Victorian Marketplace

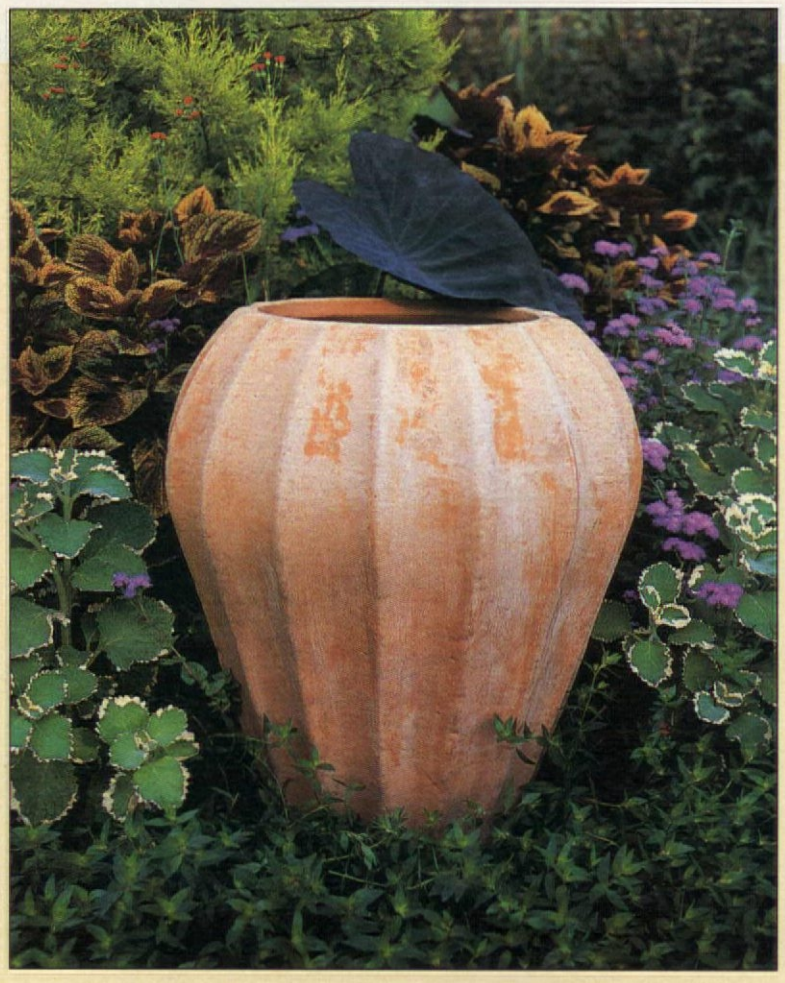
Contractors and Dealers are Welcome
Write or call for our catalog - $4.00
1-800-483-7105
1-419-424-1722
1-419-424-1822 FAX
We accept Visa, MacterCard, Checks, Money Orders

AmDia

Antiques, Victorian Furniture and a Full Line of Cast Aluminum Lighting
16960 S.R. 12 East
Findlay, Ohio 45840 • 424-1722

WRITE IN NO. 95

SEIBERT & RICE
FINE ITALIAN TERRA COTTA

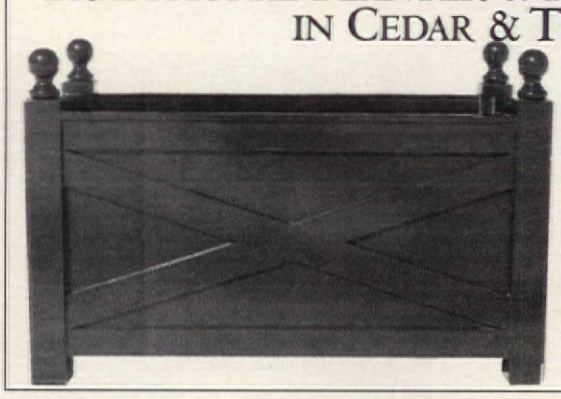


The highest quality terra cotta available.
Handmade in Italy. Freeze resistant.
Extensive inventory. Custom capabilities.

Catalog $5.00
P.O. Box 365, Short Hills, NJ 07078 973•467•8266 www.seibert-rice.com

WRITE IN NO. 5500

TRADITIONAL PLANTER & PERGOLA DESIGNS IN CEDAR & TEAK



MILLS & COMPANY
P.O. Box 9
Bovina Center, NY 13740
607-832-4361
Fax: 607-832-4608

WRITE IN NO. 6670

Robinson FLAGSTONES *SINCE 1919*

Pennsylvania flagstone (bluestone) available in wide range of pastel shades and tones. Our flagstone is a durable, quartzite sandstone with natural cleft surface. Various custom edge treatments available. Among its many uses:

• Paving • Flooring • Treads • Mantels & Hearths
• Coping for pools, spas, and fountains • Sills • Benches

Our specialty is "tailor-made" flagstone with all stones numbered and cut to fit in accordance with numbered shop drawings prepared by us. Call, FAX, or write for free brochure and literature.

P.O.Box 208 - Fort Washington - Pa. 19034
TELEPHONE: (215) 646-3500 FAX: (215) 646-1855

WRITE IN NO. 9790



Eder... A Trusted Name For Over 100 Years

Flags: Historic American, Military, School, Nautical, Avenue & Event Banners, Corporate Logos, Foreign Nation, Religious, and Custom

Poles: Aluminum, Steel, Fiberglass, Residential

Accessories: Eagles, Balls, Cleats, Etc.

EDER FLAG MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.
1000 W. Rawson Ave., Oak Creek, WI 53154
800-558-6044 Fax: 800-333-7329

WRITE IN NO. 4290

MAIN STREET AMENITIES PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 52-62.



BRANDON INDUSTRIES' aluminum lamp posts are available in a number of multiple-globe combinations. *Write in No. 73*



STEWART IRON WORKS created iron fences for the Water Square outlet shopping mall in Newport, Ky. Many of their casting styles date back to the mid-Victorian era. *Write in No. 9910*



ENVIRONMENTAL FEATURES fabricates durable site furnishings out of precast concrete. *Write in No. 278*



KEN COAT'S metal site furnishings include tables, chairs, and trash receptacles. *Write in No. 2714*







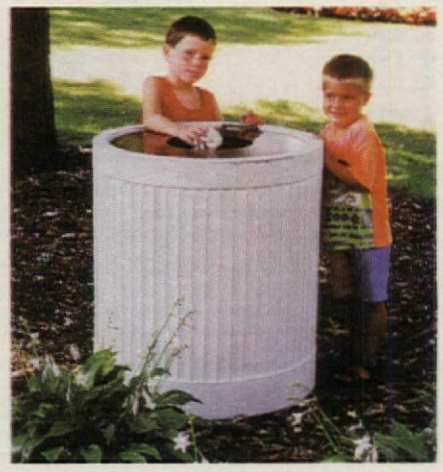
FLAG FACTORY sells hundreds of colorful flags in 310-denier nylon fabric, including seasonal ones, like these wintry scenes. *Write in No. 479*



ALLOY CASTING CO. provides customized aluminum castings that can be incorporated into benches, trash containers, fences, and other site furnishings to create a common theme. *Write in No. 4050*



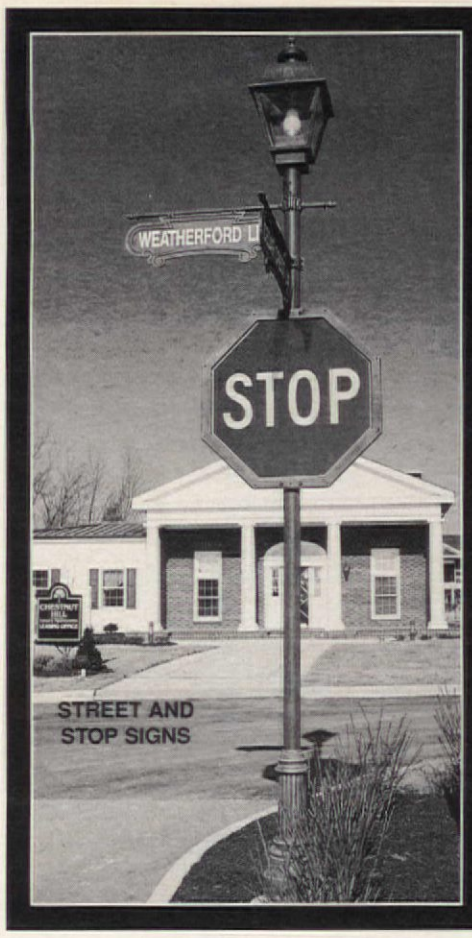
The Windsor series bench from TORONTO FABRICATING & MFG. is style number S1037, available in lengths of 4 or 6 ft., with a steel frame and optional steel or wood seat. *Write in No. 2709*

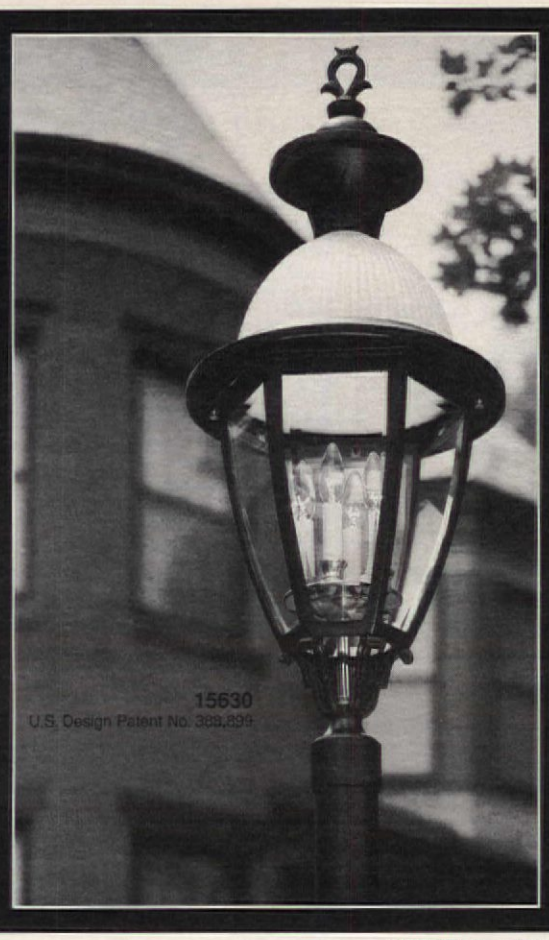


These young, considerate visitors to the Hurley Gardens Park in Wheaton, Ill., put their trash in durable concrete litter receptacles from DOTY & SONS. *Write in No. 2090*



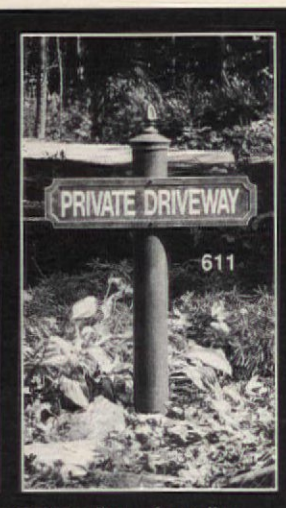
NICHOLS BROS. STONEWORKS is the source for this cast sandstone urn and pedestal. *Write in No.5980*











Hanover Lantern designs and manufactures a complete line of quality handcrafted decorative cast aluminum outdoor lighting fixtures, accessories, posts, mailboxes and low level landscape lighting fixtures for residential and commercial applications.

Hanover®
LANTERN, inc.
"Handcrafted in Pennsylvania"

350 KINDIG LANE • HANOVER PA 17331-1733 PH. 717 632-6464 • FAX: 717 632-5039
E-MAIL: hanoverlantern@sun-link.com WEB SITE: www.HanoverLantern.com

WRITE IN NO. 3440



Brosamer's Bells

THE COUNTRY'S LARGEST DEALER OF
PRE-OWNED BRONZE & CAST IRON BELLS



WE ARE THE
AFFORDABLE
SOURCE FOR
BELLS.

We purchase and remove bells that are no longer needed, and provide bells for those who need them. All bells have been checked for cracks, restored if needed, or left original.
Our prices are unbeatable.

CHECK NEW BELL PRICES, THEN CALL US.
We have a list of many satisfied customers worldwide. In addition to church and tower bells (single or chime sets), we also carry steam locomotive and fire bells, and yard bells in many shapes and sizes.
Call or write with your specific need or come visit us.
We're located in an 1870's railroad station and visitors are welcome by appointment.
207 Irwin St., Brooklyn, Michigan 49230
Phone: 517-592-9030 • Fax: 517-592-4511
www.brosamersbells.com

WRITE IN NO. 7130







Alloy Casting has expanded it's range of quality products to give you a wider selection of materials! Now, in addition to our multitude of rust-proof aluminum castings we offer brass and bronze castings available in several finishes. As always, Alloy Casting offers the ability to cast from our extensive catalog of existing designs or create new patterns based on your drawings. Just send us an idea on paper and let our designers do the rest. Quick, reliable turn-key castings are just a phone call away!

website www.alloynet.com
phone 1.800.527.1318
fax 214.557.4727

3900 Peachtree Road Mesquite, Texas 75180

brass & bronze





ALLOY CASTING
Aluminum, Brass, & Bronze

WRITE IN NO. 4050



Quality, Comfort, Style and Value

Benches Chairs Porch Swings
Tables Adirondack Chairs

- Built to last of northern **white cedar**
- Quality construction **fully guaranteed**
- The best **quality** at the **lowest prices**
- Shipped factory **direct** from Barre, VT

Barre, Vermont
Vermont Outdoor Furniture
800-588-8834
FREE CATALOG

WRITE IN NO. 3860

Award Winning Metalwork



For custom design development, meticulous handwork, specialty finishes, and expert installation.

Our clients include the Brooklyn Botanic Garden, the Metropolitan Museum of Art, the Federal Reserve Bank of NY, and many private commissions.

Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
PO Box 30, Chester NY 10918
914.651.7550 fax 914.651.7857
e-mail info@iceforge.com

WRITE IN NO. 2640

Concrete Designs by Doty & Sons

51 Years of Quality Products 1948-1999









Doty & Sons
Concrete Products, Inc.
1275 East State St.,
Sycamore, IL 60178
Toll Free 1-800-233-3907
Fax: 815-895-8035
http://www.dotyconcrete.com

Litter & Recycling Receptacles
Benches
Table Sets
Planters
Cigarette Urns & Banks
Bollards
Recycled Plastic Products
Custom Made Products

WRITE IN NO. 2090

MAIN STREET AMENITIES PORTFOLIO

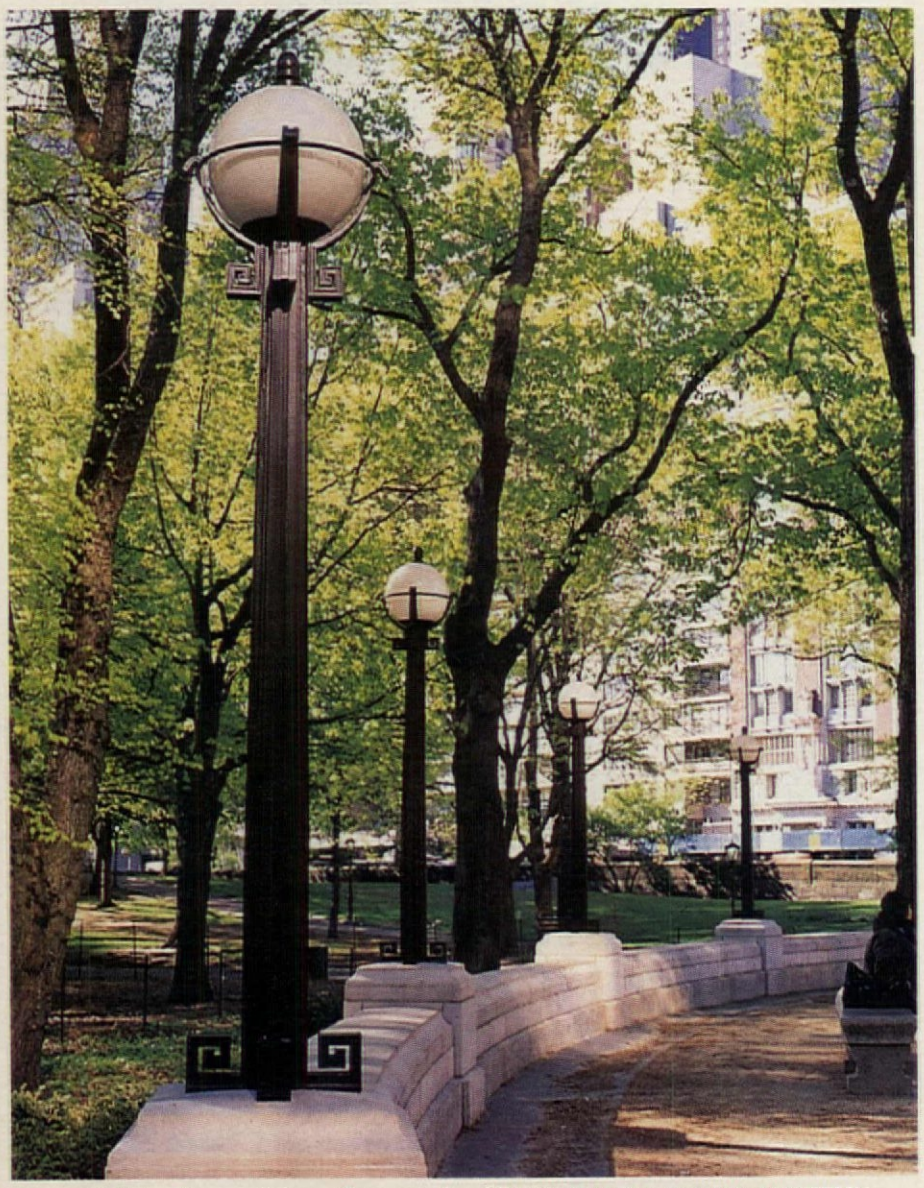
For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 52-62.



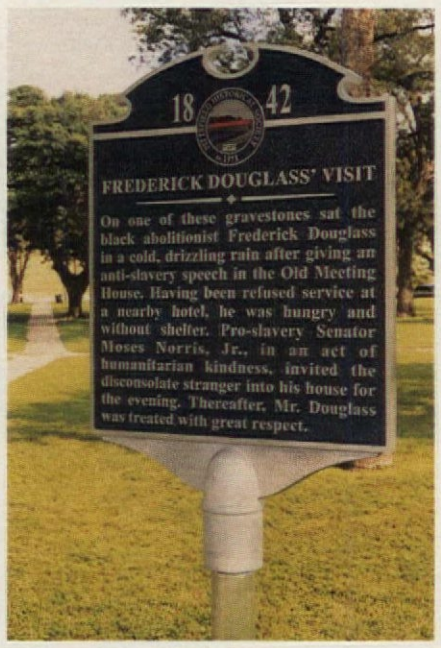
The "Greenfield" fixture from STERNBERG VINTAGE LIGHTING marries a post light and lighted bollard to create a pedestrian-friendly fixture that increases pathway lighting to illuminate walkways, steps, or curbs, in addition to its 175W HID post light. *Write in No. 6740*



ROBINSON CONSUMER PRODUCTS sells "Petra" handmade reconstituted-marble planters and urns in a number of sizes and styles, including these three planter troughs, measuring, from top left, 15 in., 21 in., and 25 in. long. *Write in No. 732*



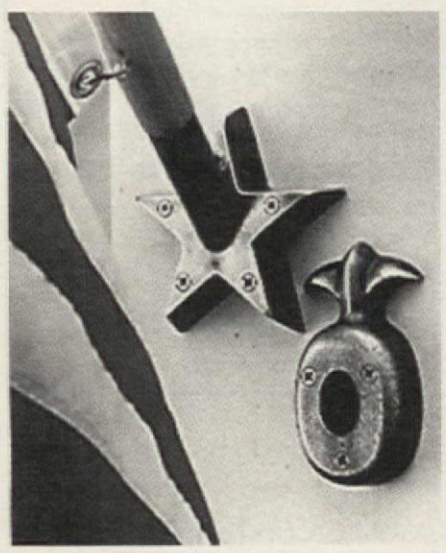
Custom lighting is one of the main strengths of HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING, INC., as attested by these Art Deco-influenced park lights. *Write in No. 1210*



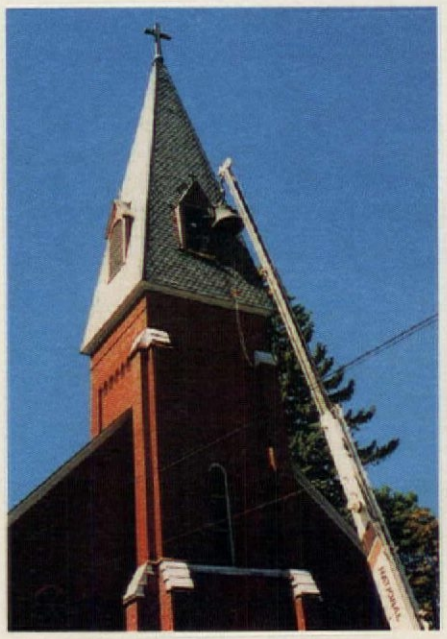
Visitors to Pittsfield, Mass., can find historical information on Frederick Douglass's visit from a cast plaque from SOUTHWELL CO. *Write in No. 882*



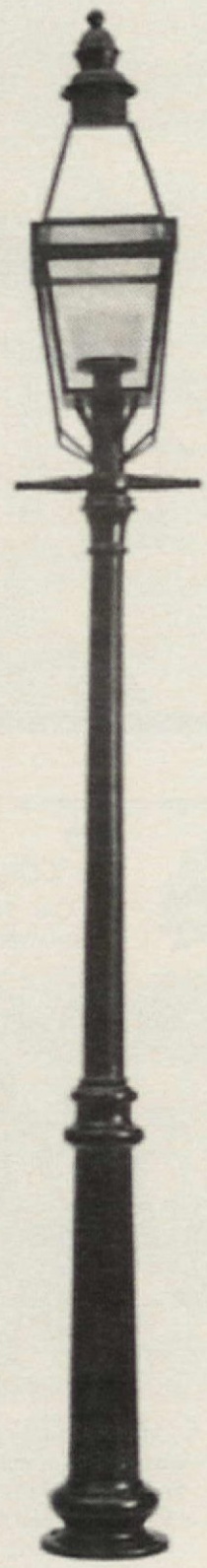
"Fresco" site amenities from ARCHITECTURAL POTTERY feature a classic design, but are fabricated of sturdy, lightweight "Fiber Crete." *Write in No. 20*



CHAENOMELES carries a wide range of flag-staff holders, including this patriotic star and whimsical pineapple. *Write in No. 1360*



BROSAMER'S BELLS will buy old bells and remove them, adding them to their large inventory of church, municipal, carillon, and garden bells. *Write in No. 7130*



ALLOY CASTINGS' Quincy-style lamp post is available in either 9- or 11-ft. heights and is shown here with the Hancock light fixture. *Write in No. 2711*



LAKE SHORE INDUSTRIES casts street signs in addition to a wide range of plaque-casting capabilities. *Write in No. 8750*

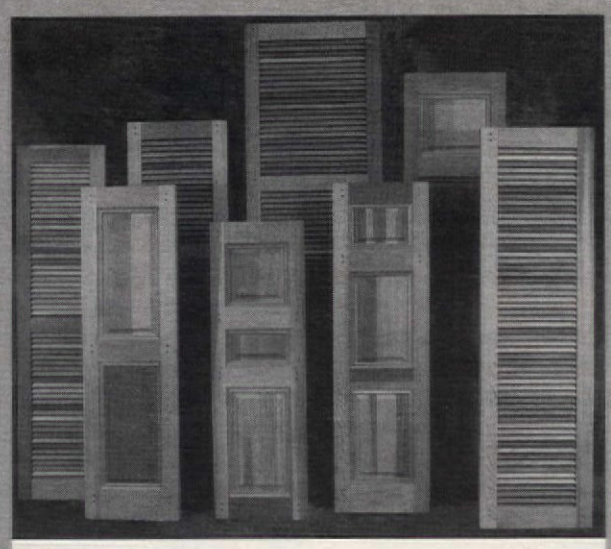


Custom lettering and designs can be incorporated into the cast-metal "Manchester" bench from BRP ENTERPRISES, INC.

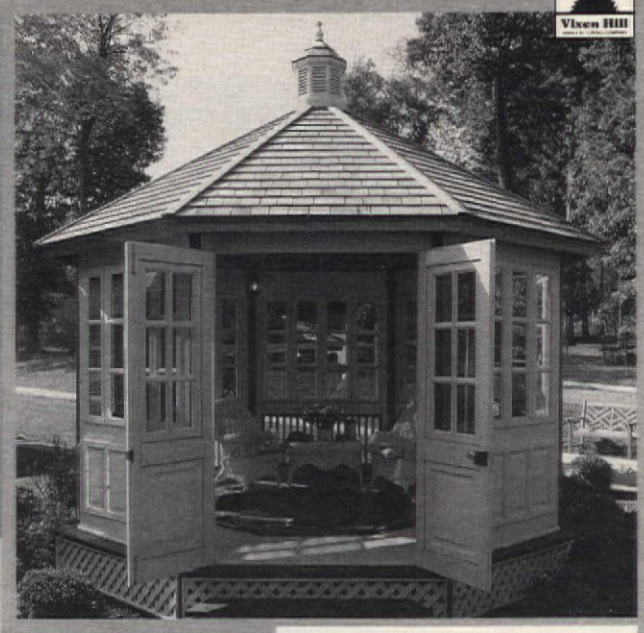
VIXEN HILL GAZEBOS & SHUTTERS



Above: VICTORIAN 15 FT. MODEL WITH TWO-TIERED ROOF.



VIXEN HILL CEDAR SHUTTERS ARE THE MOST COST-EFFECTIVE SOLUTION TO YOUR SHUTTER NEEDS. THE NATURAL QUALITIES OF THE HAND-SELECTED CLEAR CEDAR KEEPS YOUR VIXEN HILL SHUTTERS HEALTHY AND ROT FREE. WE HAVE SIXTEEN DIFFERENT STYLES AVAILABLE AND A FULL SELECTION OF SHUTTER HARDWARE.



Above: GARDENHOUSE 15 FT. MODEL WITH SINGLE-TIERED ROOF.

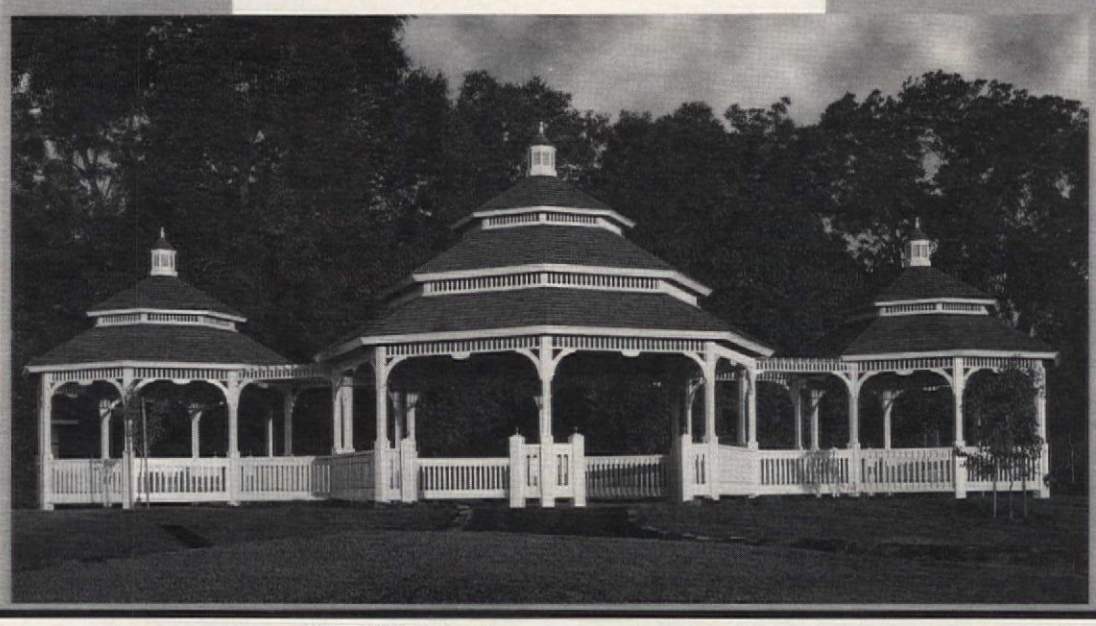
Discover our wide selection of modular, cedar Gazebos or screened GardenHouses, engineered for easy assembly by the non-carpenter.

SEND $4 FOR OUR 22-PAGE COLOR CATALOG WITH PRICELIST.

Vixen Hill,
Dept. # TB-6
Elverson, Penna 19520

800 423-2766

Website: www.vixenhill.com
E-mail: vixenhil@vixenhil.com



Left: GRAND PAVILION MODEL
The central 30ft unit is specially designed to join with two 21ft units through walkways. The layout of the three units can be linear or angled depending on location requirements and desired appearance. Ideal for varied functions such as weddings, theatrics, orchestras and V.I.P. platforms, the Grand Pavilion can generate revenues and kindle community harmony. Modular components, fabricated of western red cedar for strength and durability, assembled quickly (approx. 160hrs).

WRITE IN NO. 7100 FOR GAZEBOS & 1230 FOR SHUTTERS

IRON FENCE • GATES • ARCHES • POSTS • ROOF CRESTINGS • FOUNTAINS • STATUES • BOLLARDS • CHAIRS • PLANTSTANDS • BICYCLE RACKS • BENCHES • TABLES • PLANTERS • LAMPPOSTS • TRASH RECEPTACLES • LIGHT FIXTURES • BRACKETS • URNS

THE STEWART IRON WORKS COMPANY

A Tradition of Excellence Since 1886

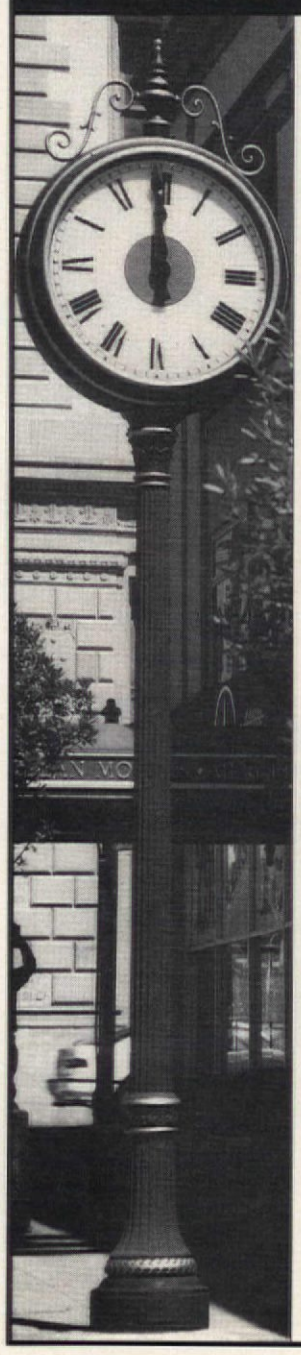


Fencemakers to America for the last 111 years. Crafting fine ironwork for Residential, Commercial and Historic Restoration.
Send $6.00 for our catalog & price list.

P.O. Box 2612 (T.B.), Covington, Kentucky 41012
(606) 431-1985 Fax (606) 431-2035 www.stewartironworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 9910

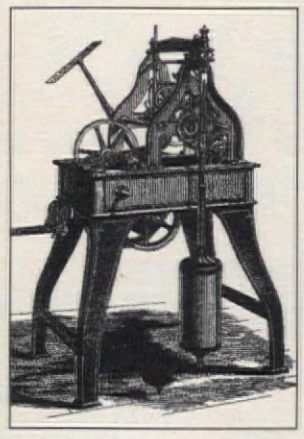
YOUR SINGLE SOURCE FOR QUALITY CLOCKS



FROM THE BOARDWALK TO THE BOARDROOM

MORE THAN 300 QUALITY ANTIQUE CLOCKS IN STOCK

FULLY RESTORED AND GUARANTEED



TRADITIONAL STREET CLOCKS & TOWER CLOCKS MADE TO ORDER



RENAISSANCE
486 FIRST STREET
SOLVANG, CA 93463
(805) 688-6222
FAX (805) 686-4044

WRITE IN NO. 6470

WOODEN FLAG POLES



Classic, hand-made, ground-mounted, white, wood beauties. Square to octagonal to tapered round design. 15 to 40 feet. Priced from $720. All accessories plus handsome custom engraved plaque. Outstanding quality. Guaranteed. Shipped anywhere.

HENNESSY HOUSE
FREE BROCHURE
1-800-285-2122
www.woodenflagpoles.com

P.O. Box 57 C, Sierra City, CA 96125

WRITE IN NO. 1180

HANDMADE BRASS & COPPER LANTERNS & WEATHERVANES



NO IMPORTS

Send $4.00 for Catalog
(deductible from purchase)

Hours:
Sat. 12:30-5
Sun. & Mon. 10-5
or any time
by appointment
www.northwindnh.com/copper

(800) 281-9798
THE COPPER HOUSE
1747 DOVER RD. RT 4
EPSOM, N.H. 03234

MAIN STREET AMENITIES PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 52-62.



HADDONSTONE's carefully detailed cast-stone garden and street elements are no better illustrated than by the Raphael Seat D500. The panels were inspired by Raphael's decorations in the Vatican and Etruscan and early-English Renaissance styling. This formidable bench measures 87-1/2 in. long, 24 in. deep, 47 in. heigh, and weighs 1,930 lbs. *Write in No. 4020*



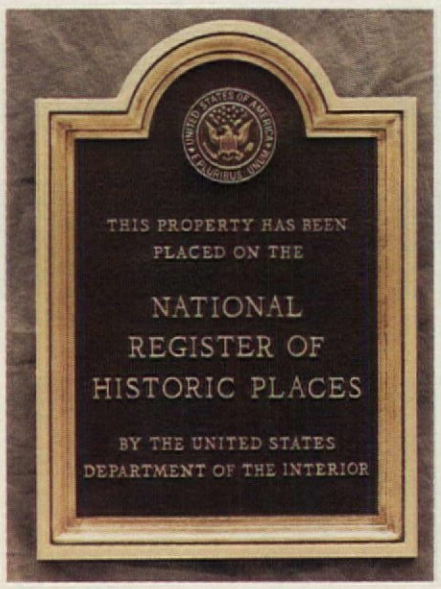
The Market Square Main Street clock in the city of Miamisburg, Ohio, is one of the many street clocks that VERDIN CO. has created, restored, and recreated during the last century. *Write in No. 4350*



DOUBLET's custom banners were used along some San Francisco streets to promote this special event.



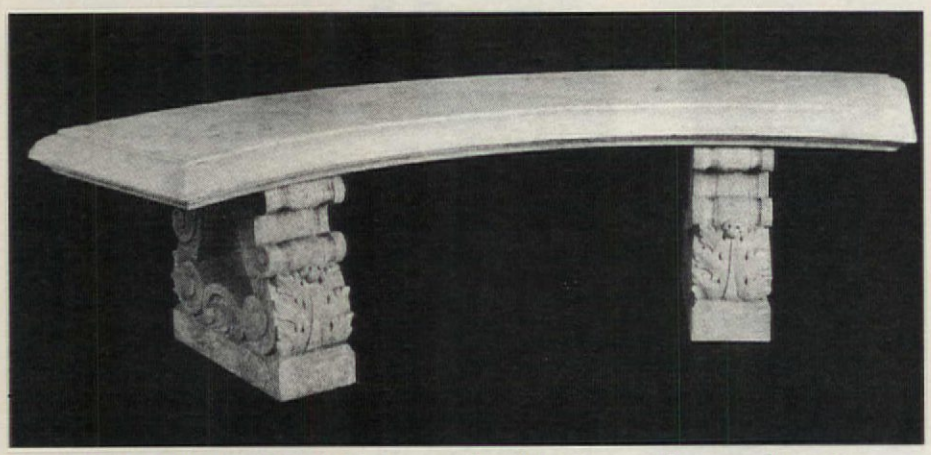
Forged from one piece of 1-3/4-in. round bar, these forgings are just one of the huge range of elements available from KING SUPPLY. *Write in No. 418*



National Register plaques are a regularly produced item of LA HAYE BRONZE. *Write in No. 9160*



GRANDVIEW ALUMINUM's Town & Country street identifiers are available in heavy cast aluminum, with a choice of design, letter style, and color, in several models. *Write in No. 481*



GOODWIN INTERNATIONAL's baroque bench is shown with a curved top. It measures approximately 63 in. long by 21 in. high. *Write in No. 4160*



Heavy-duty cast-aluminum lamp posts are available in many styles from MEL NORTHEY. *Write in No. 53*

NICHOLS BROS.

STONEWORKS™

SANDSTONE CONTAINERS

THINK OF THEM AS MONUMENTS FOR YOUR PLANTS.

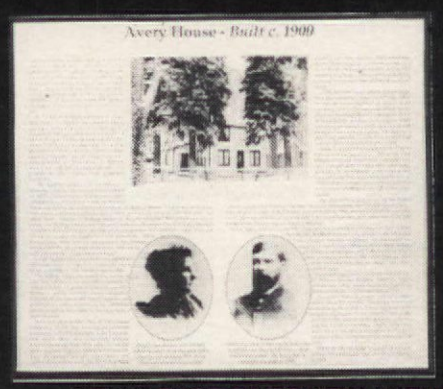
20209 Broadway • Snohomish, WA 98296
1-800-483-5720 • Fax (425) 483-5721

WRITE IN NO. 5980

Smith-Cornell *impressions*

BRONZE• ALUMINUM• GRAPHICS
• HIGH QUALITY PLAQUES
• HAND CRAFTED

JOLIET HISTORICAL LANDMARK
1895
HAS BEEN PLACED ON THE
NATIONAL REGISTER
OF HISTORIC PLACES
BY THE UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR



1842
BANNEKER COURT

Call or write for a:
• FREE BROCHURE
• FREE QUOTES

567-1/2 EAST RIVERVIEW AVENUE
NAPOLEON, OH 43545
800-325-0248 • fax 419-599-0999
E-mail: scornell@bright.net
Web address: http://www.smith-cornell.com

WRITE IN NO. 460

TORONTO FABRICATING & MFG. CO.

PHONE: 905 891-2516 FAX: 905 891-7446
WEBSITE: www.tfmc.com E-MAIL: tfmc@netcom.ca

Toronto Fabricating & Mfg Co. has more than twenty years of experience designing, testing and manufacturing a comprehensive selection of superior quality landscape and site furnishings. Using only the finest grade cast iron, steel or virtually maintenance free cast aluminum, our extensive product line features benches, lamp standards, luminaires, sconces, trash receptacles, planters, tree grates and guards, bollards, bicycle racks and more.

With designs ranging from nostalgic to contemporary, our products will compliment any indoor or outdoor environment and our in house design team can assist with custom applications or concepts.



WRITE IN NO. 2709

ALLEN-ROBBINS
ARCHITECTURAL METALS



ALLEN-ROBBINS ARCHITECTURAL METALS, INC., AS THE LEADER IN METAL CASTINGS, CAN ORIGINATE DESIGNS TO MEET NEW APPLICATIONS OR TO REPLICATE ANY HISTORIC STYLE REQUESTED. ALLEN-ROBBINS OFFERS VALUE ENGINEERING, CUSTOM CRAFTSMANSHIP AND UNMATCHED SERVICE AND QUALITY.

Example of forty-two cast poles and lamps replicated to match original design for the Museum of Science and Industry in Chicago.

We invite your inquiries.
E-mail address: Metalman/@aol.com
Web page: http://www.skyconsulting.com/ARMetals
P.O. Box 1210, Talladega, AL 35161
(800) 204-3858 • (256) 761-2609 • Fax (256) 761-1967

WRITE IN NO. 1005

MAIN STREET AMENITIES PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 52-62.



The Old Madrid style of light fixture from HANOVER LANTERN features a hood with ornamental swags on it. This fixture, #6410, is a post-mounted element with pendant drop. *Write in No. 3440*



Bollards and posts are just a few of the ornamental metal components available from TENNESSEE FABRICATING CO. *Write in No. 5180*



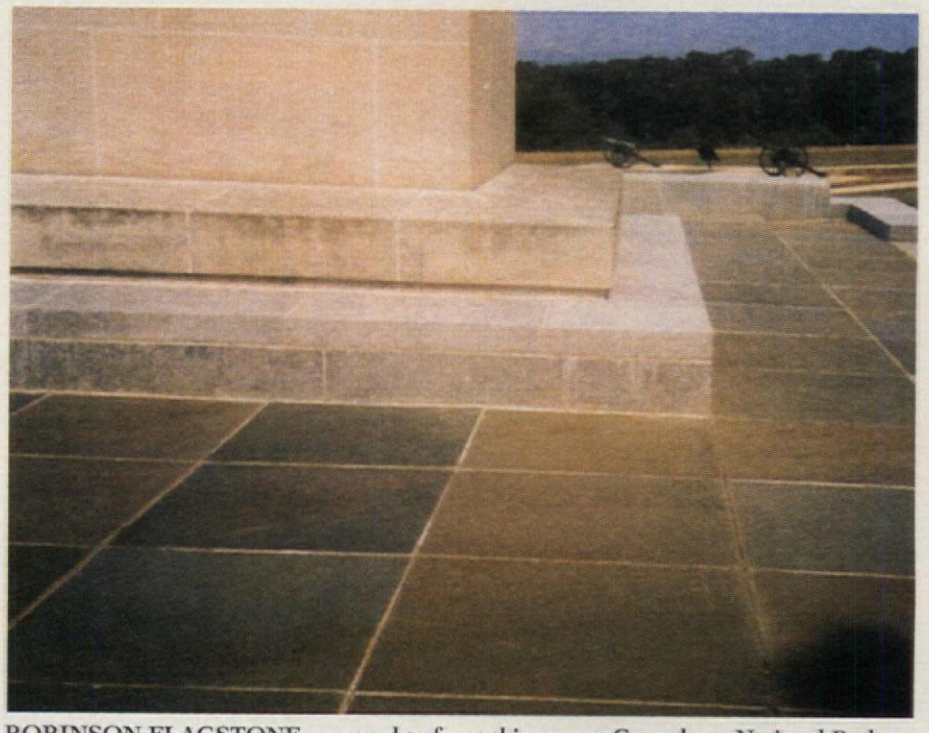
The 1890s group of site furnishings from CANTERBURY INTERNATIONAL includes benches, trash/ash cans, planters, and this hexagonal bench, available with sides ranging from 4 ft. to 12 ft. long. *Write in No. 1750*



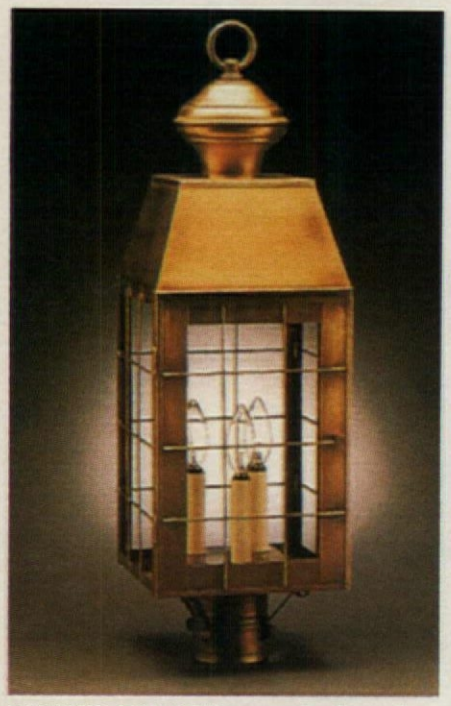
TRADITIONAL CONCRETE INC.'s Lincoln series of lighting standards is of durable precast concrete. Standards are direct buried for additional strength. *Write in No. 9240*



This gazebo pavilion from VIXEN HILL creates a focal point for visitors to the Saratoga Village shopping mall in Saratoga Springs, N.Y. *Write in No. 7100*



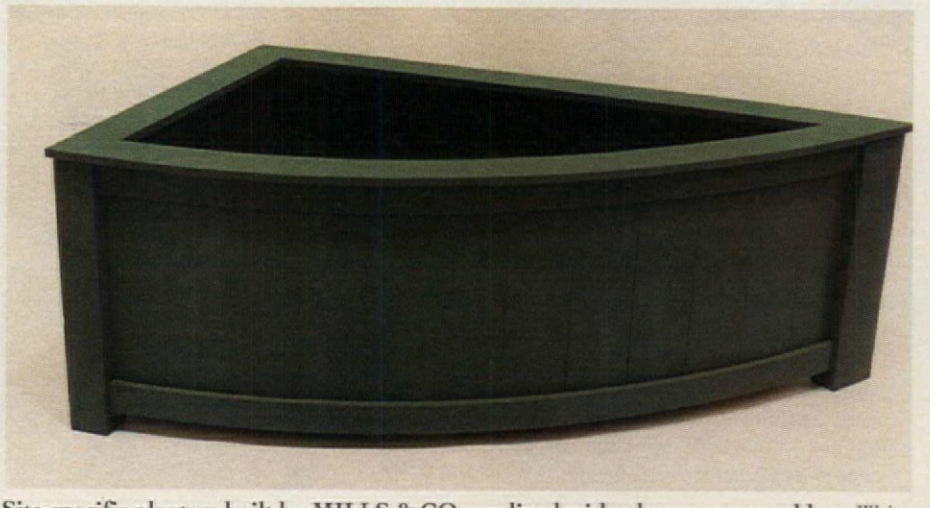
ROBINSON FLAGSTONE was used to front this area at Gettysburg National Park. *Write in No. 9790*



COPPER HOUSE'S extensive line of lanterns includes the 8300 series of wire-front fixtures, available in hanging, post, and wall-mounted versions. This elongated style is #8353 from their catalog, measuring 8x8x26 in. *Call 800-281-9798 for more information*



Traditional wooden flagpoles are the specialty of HENNESSY HOUSE. *Write in No. 1180*



Site-specific planters built by MILLS & CO. are lined with a heavy-gauge rubber. *Write in No. 6670*



The Finest in Victorian, Turn-of-Century and Arts & Crafts Lighting

Reqest our new 32 page color catalog, featuring hundreds of sconces, fixtures, pendants, & glass shades

ROY ELECTRIC CO., INC.
22 Elm Street, Westfield, NJ 07090
(800) 366-3347
Ph: 908-317-4665
Fax: 908-317-4629
www.westfieldnj.com/roy
e-mail: roy@westfieldnj.com

WRITE IN NO. 430

KING SUPPLY CO. INC
SERVING THE ORNAMENTAL & ARCHITECTURAL METAL TRADES

SAME-DAY SHIPPING FROM:

DALLAS, TX
8230 LOVETT AVE. - 75227

BALTIMORE, MD
3131 WASHINGTON BLVD. - 21230

CALL FOR OUR FREE CATALOG TODAY!
800-542-2379
FAX (800) 948-5558

WRITE IN NO. 418

CUSTOM STREET SIGNS & MARKERS

From design and mold-making through casting and finishing, no one is more qualified to produce your unique, custom cast aluminum, two-sided street sign or marker. We will craft a sign or marker to match your own design or create a design to support your needs. Rely on the craftspeople at Lake Shore Industries.



24-6 Street Sign
Two way or four way with cap.



Custom Town Entrance Sign



WT 21-4
Street Sign

Lake Shore Industries
1817 Poplar Street Box 59TB Erie, PA 16512-0059
800 458-0463 Nationwide 814 453-4293 Fax

WRITE IN NO. 8730

FLAGS & BANNERS & POLES

American, School, Foreign
Corporate Logo, Festival
Main Street, Streetscape

Attention Getting Color
Durable for many seasons
Economical in cost
Manufacturing for 92 years

Flag Factory · Monroe, NC
800-868-7111 · 704-283-2147
For Free Catalog
Invest 2 minutes for info!

WRITE IN NO. 479

SCHIFF
ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
DESIGN • ENGINEERING • MANUFACTURING
MARINE • INDUSTRIAL • ARCHITECTURAL

Ferrous & non-ferrous casting • Jobbing & patternmakers
Forging & welding • Machine shop service
Models & prototypes • Appraisals
Antique reproduction • Consulting and portfolio referrals

Large selection of antique and reproduction components!
Specializing in Victorian cast and wrought iron restoration and refurbishment, historic district work.
All styles, all periods, all metals, and more.

120 EASTERN AVE., VIA GRIFFIN WAY,
CHELSEA, MA 02150 • TEL: 617-887-0202

WRITE IN NO. 7730



Quality by Design

From Barlow Tyrie, England's leading manufacturer of residential and commercial exterior furnishings in solid teakwood. A comprehensive range designed and built to last a lifetime.

BarlowTyrie

Barlow Tyrie, Inc., 1263/230 Glen Avenue, Moorestown, New Jersey 08057 Tel: 609 273 1631
A subsidiary of Barlow Tyrie, Ltd., Braintree, England

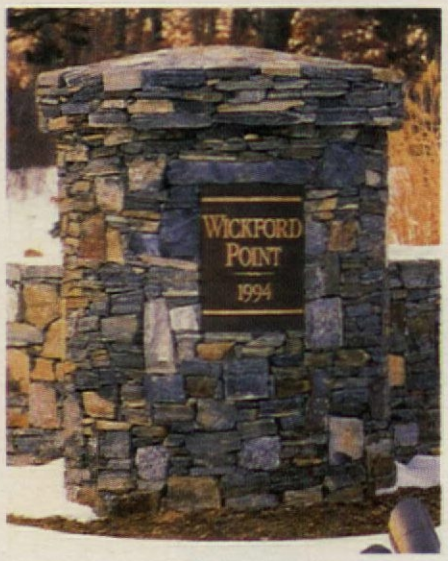
WRITE IN NO. 9540

MAIN STREET AMENITIES PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 52-62.



Neoclassical contour and baroque-style details influenced the design of SENTRY ELECTRIC'S Georgian post lantern, which is fabricated of high-strength cast aluminum with a polycarbonate globe. Several decorative bases and posts are also available. *Write in No. 497*



HEALY BROTHERS FOUNDRY's custom cast-metal plaques, like the sign for this development, are available in leatherette, pebble, and burlap background textures. *Write in No. 5530*

If you would like to receive FREE Product Literature from these companies, use the enclosed postcard, or fill out the coupon on page 210.



WRITTEN IN STONE creates markers in a variety of materials, including cast metal. *Write in No. 1537*



MILESTONE, LTD., produces site elements of milled aerated concrete, creating sharp-edged products which are durable, as well. *Write in No. 493*



HID and compact fluorescent light sources are available for DYNAMIC LIGHTING'S line of traditional lanterns and poles in cast aluminum. *Write in No. 904*



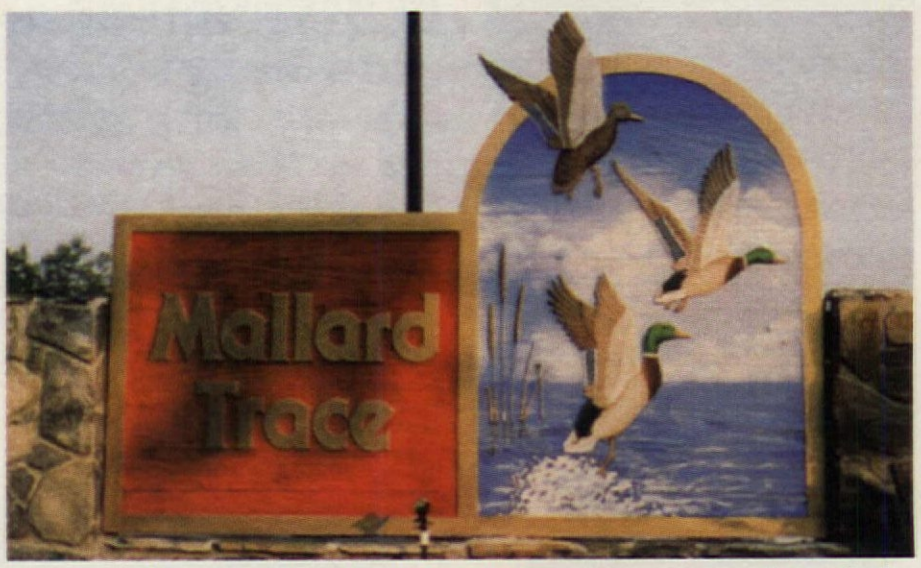
VERMONT OUTDOOR FURNITURE's benches, such as these, reflect classic English Garden-style furnishings. *Write in No. 3860*



The cast-concrete Deerfield series from WAUSAU TILE has a Deco-influenced motif that decorates their ash cans, benches, and other elements. *Write in No. 4120*



DUMOR's bench 121 is available in 6- and 8-ft. lengths, and features cast-iron supports and arm rests, and redwood, douglas fir, or ipe slats. *Write in No. 2180*



Exterior sandblasted signs from CAPITOL DESIGN are shaped from a choice of redwood, cedar, or "Sign-Foam," and can incorporate a town or area's theme or logo into the design. *Write in No. 866*



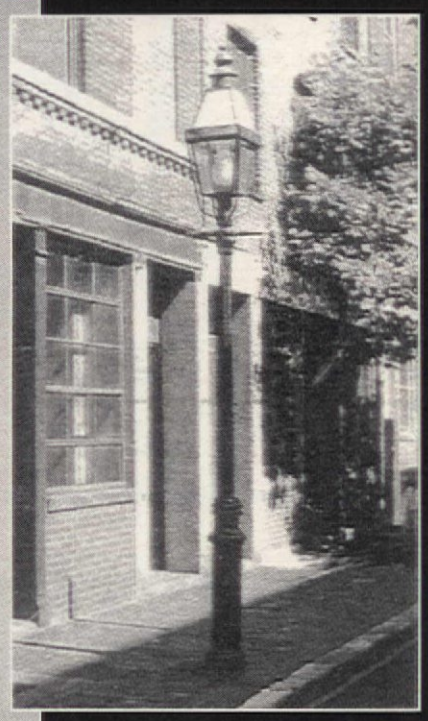
Cast-metal grates, covers, and grilles like this star-emblazoned custom tree grate are available from the NEENAH FOUNDRY. *Write in No. 1345*

METAL SPECIALTIES Co. OF BOSTON, Inc.

Since 1940 METAL SPECIALTIES Co. OF BOSTON, Inc. has produced fine lighting for cities and homes throughout America. The Boston Street Light (MS 63 SL) continues to light the way on many of the cobblestone streets of Boston.



Boston Street Light MS 63 SL



One of many styles offered by America's finest craftsmen.

Call 1-888-675-4834 - MSLite 4 America

20 INDUSTRIAL PARKWAY, WOBURN, MA 01801

781 932 3703 Fax 781 932 3704

WRITE IN NO. 722



MAGNIFLOOD INC.

7200 New Horizons Blvd, N. Amityville, NY 11701
Tel: 516-226-1000 Fax: 516-226-4444
www.magniflood.com sales@magniflood.com

- Luminaires Built to Last
- Computer Designed Photometry
- Cast Iron and Aluminum Poles
- Flagpoles with our Downlite System
- Security Cameras Built into our Posttop Lites (patented)

Get our catalog and the name of your local Magniflood Sales Representative

WRITE IN NO. 2725

••Castings••Forgings••Brass••
••Hardware••Steel ••
All of your fabricating needs from one source!!!



Call or write for our new extensive 140 page catalog.

We distribute the Lawler Line

•Ornamental Metal Castings
•Steel Forgings

TENNESSEE FABRICATING COMPANY

2025 YORK AVENUE • MEMPHIS, TENNESSEE 38104
PHONE (901) 725-1548 • FAX (901) 725-5954
WATS (800) 258-4766 • e-mail tnfab@tnfab.com • www.tnfab.com

WRITE IN NO. 5180

ALLOY CASTINGS CO., INC. Since 1948

QUALITY ALUMINUM CASTINGS



- *Decorative Period Bases & Poles*
- *Complete Line of Accessories*
- *Historically Styled Post & Bollards*
- *Custom Casting & Reproductions of Historical Pieces*
- *Quality Heavy Cast Wall Aluminum Castings*

ALLOY CASTINGSCO. , INC.

Quality Aluminum Castings Since 1948

151 West Union Street • P.O. Box 473 • East Bridgewater, MA 02333-0473
(508) 378-2541 • FAX: (508) 378-1240
www.alloycastings.com

WRITE IN NO. 2711

BRONZE PLAQUES

NEED PLAQUES FAST?
WE'RE ALWAYS A STEP AHEAD OF THE PACK



1 WEEK RUSH
PRODUCTION AVAILABLE
CALL OR FAX FOR A RAPID QUOTE
1-800-626-3229
FAX - (401) 765-7612
Healy Brothers Foundry™

WRITE IN NO. 5530



The Police Building, New York City
Built in 1915, this once was the Police headquarters. The old tower clocks had ceased to function and were recently restored using Maas-Rowe computer controlled clock drives.

MAAS ROWE

TOWER CLOCKS
BELLS AND CARILLONS

Our Tower Clock Drives are computer controlled and reset themselves automatically for Daylight Saving Time and after power outages.

The Clock Hands are kept perfectly synchonized with the chimes.

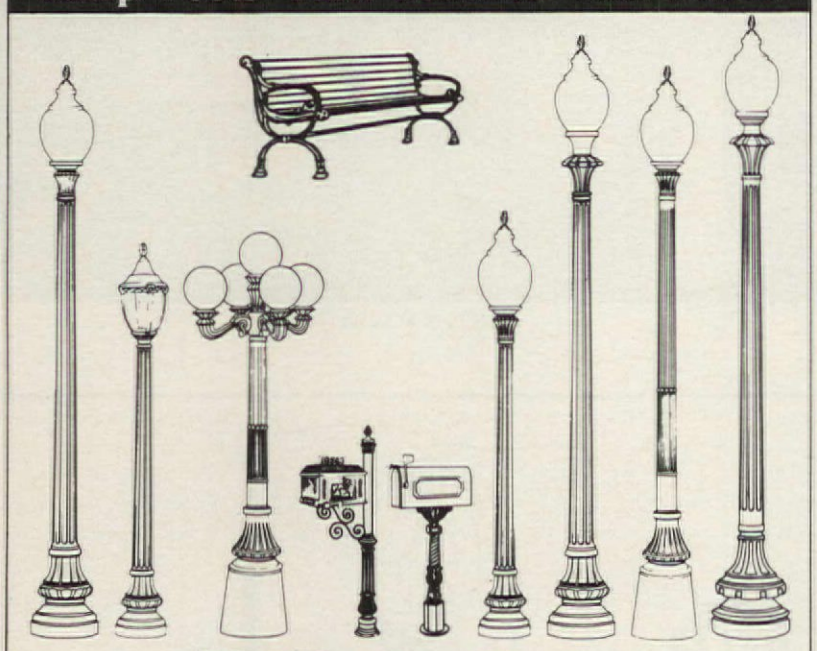
We offer complete illuminated Clock Faces or flat cut metal Numerals and Markers.

MAAS-ROWE CARILLONS
2255 Meyers Avenue
Escondido, CA 92029

Tel. 800-854-2023
Fax. 760-747-2677

WRITE IN NO. 1367

AFFORDABLE VINTAGE
Lamp Posts Park Benches Mail Boxes



Mel Northey Co., Inc.
303 Gulf Bank Rd. • Houston, Texas 77037
Telephone: (281) 445-3485 • 1-800-828-0302
www.melnorthey.com

WRITE IN NO. 53

More Grate Designs for Great Designers



No other source can match Neenah's range of tree grate designs, frames and tree guards. Neenah offers more products that can integrate into your ADA compliant plans. Call or write for a FREE 40 page tree grate catalog featuring 96 great designs... and more!

NEENAH FOUNDRY COMPANY
P.O. Box 729 • Neenah, WI 54957 • 920 725-7000

WRITE IN NO. 1345

The Garden and Leisure Furniture Specialists™
Country Casual





100-page catalogue
1-800-284-8325
www.countrycasual.com
Free Shipment From Stock

Designer & Direct Marketer of Classic English Style Solid Teakwood Garden Seats and Site Furnishings Since 1977
Benches • Chairs • Tables • Swings • Umbrellas • Trash Receptacles
Planters • Modular Trelliswork • Custom Wood Engraving

9085 Comprint Court, Suite 3689, Gaithersburg, MD 20877

WRITE IN NO. 1369

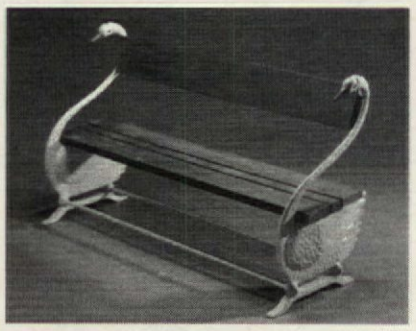




BLAKE INDUSTRIES
ARCHITECTURAL FURNISHINGS

Blake Industries introduces our Garden Estate Designs. Our fine Garden Furniture is elegant and made to last, using the best materials and finishes. We offer an Awlgrip finish which maintains its fine appearance longer than any ordinary finish.

Blake Industries • P.O.Box 155 • Abington, MA 02351
781-337-8772 fax 781-335-3004
MANY STYLES AVAILABLE. CALL FOR DETAILS







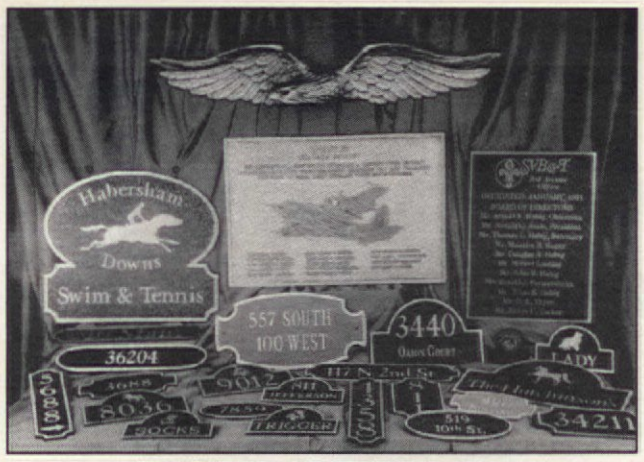
WRITE IN NO. 2160



WRITE IN NO. 2714

www.traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

CAST ALUMINUM



CAST BRONZE

EARLY AMERICAN

PLAQUES • DEDICATIONS • MEMORIALS • NAMEPLATES • EAGLES

GRANDVIEW ALUMINUM PRODUCTS, INC.
PO BOX 687 110 W. FOURTH ST. GRANDVIEW, INDIANA 47615
PHONE 812 649-2569 FAX 812 649-2526
HOME PAGE www.gapalum.com E MAIL: gapalum@psci.net

WRITE IN NO. 481

BUS STOP & STREET SHELTERS



Slimline 5' x 10' with Barrel Vault

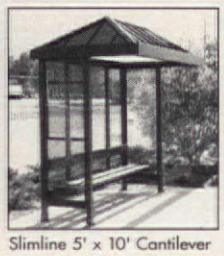


Monumental 12' x 30' Platform Shelter



Custom 10' x 15' Executive

- Five standard model lines.
- Prefabricated for installation ease.
- Custom Designs Welcome.



Slimline 5' x 10' Cantilever

800-893-3665
Brasco International, Inc.
1000 Mt. Elliott, Detroit, MI 48207
Fax: 313-921-9442
E-mail: brasco1@aol.com

Brasco SHELTERS

WRITE IN NO. 2703

Custom Design

A·art B.Rasmussen

A-art/B. Rasmussen, Ltd.
8828 Pendleton
St. Louis, MO 63144
(314) 962-1842
FAX (314) 962-4816

SIGNS WOODCARVING & ART A TO Z

Clients include:
Anheuser-Busch
Architectural Bronze
Southwestern Bell
THE BARN AT LUCERNE
Circus World Museum
St. Louis Art Museum
National Law Journal
Mount Pleasant Vineyards

Bon Rasmussen creates interior and exterior custom signs, woodcarvings, metalworks, and art in a variety of woods and metals.

Collaboration is welcome, prices are negotiable, and delivery is on schedule. A brochure is available upon request.



WRITE IN NO. 821

www.traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto — and then Bookmark —
www.traditional-building.com

BRONZE PLAQUES & GRANITE SIGNS

Newport Library

WRITTEN IN STONE
1-800-WRITTEN

WRITE IN NO. 1337

OMI

The Ornamental Metal Institute of New York
211 East 43rd Street, New York, N.Y. 10017
212-697-5554

See our full page display ad on the inside back cover of this issue.

WRITE IN NO. 5430

HUGE INVENTORY!

PLANTERS, URNS & GARDEN ORNAMENT
Terra Cotta, Marble, Cast Iron, Sandstone, Polymers



847 827-9030 • Fax 847 803-6953

WRITE IN NO. 732

INTERIOR & EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PERIOD HARDWARE

See our display ad on the back cover.

BALL & BALL
463 West Lincoln,
Exton, PA 19341
Tel: 610-363-7330
Fax: 610-363-7639

WRITE IN NO. 7660 FOR LIGHTING & 2930 FOR HARDWARE



- ✓ Direct From Manufacturer
- ✓ In-House Design Service
- ✓ Variety of Substrates
- ✓ Nationwide Availability
- ✓ Ideally Suited for:
  - Apartments
  - Gardens
  - Home ID
  - Awards
  - Seals ("Bronze Look")
  - Business ID
  - Historic Districts
  - Parks
  - Town Entrances
  - Museums
  - Churches

Capitol Design uses only the finest clear heart, vertical grain redwood available. High-density urethane can also be used to yield either a "smooth" or "redwood" look.

We can manufacture one custom designed sign for you, or a complete project signage package. We are fully computer integrated to exchange design files via e-mail.

Call us today to learn more about this attractive and affordable signage alternative.

1-800-327-0493
FAX:803-252-4717

CAPITOL DESIGN
www.sandblastedsigns.com

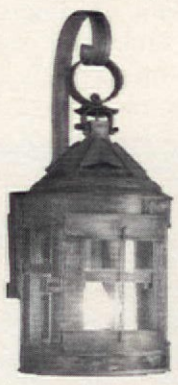
WRITE IN NO. 866

LARGEST COLLECTION

of

Authenticated
18th & 19th C.

AMERICAN LIGHTING



Wall Mounted Lantern
Historic Deerfield
Deerfield, MA early 19th C.

Meticulously Made
Using Original Methods



Post Lantern w/ oil Font.
Made by Binney & Co.
Boston, MA c. 1862
Period Lighting Collection

Since 1974 Period Lighting has made the finest fixtures for individuals and professionals alike. Over 200 styles, shapes and designs, many created from period originals in historic museums such as Historic Deerfield, Old Sturbridge Village, and Colonial Williamsburg. All fixtures are made to the most exacting standards of craftsmanship, with museum-like paint finishes complemented by the look of centuries-old metal patinas.

Our twenty-fifth year

PERIOD LIGHTING FIXTURES
167 River Road • Dept. 15079 • Clarksburg, MA • 01247
1-800-828-6990 • www.periodlighting.com

WRITE IN NO. 301

SourceList. 88-92
Portfolio . . . . . 89 & 91-93

IN-KIND REPLACEMENT OF BROWNSTONE

New York City's Cooper Union is a monumental laboratory for the assessment and repair of 140-year-old deteriorated Portland Connecticut brownstone. Here, a conservator walks us through the damage and his repair strategy.

by Ivan Myjer, *Building and Monument Conservation*

Stone units in traditional masonry buildings serve four important functions. The first is as the building's skin, the second is supporting a load, the third is to help shed water away from the building, and the fourth is as ornament. In evaluating the potential treatment for a deteriorated stone, all four functions must be taken into consideration. For example, a profiled ornamental stringcourse serves to shed water away from the building while at the same time it supports the stones above it and ties the back-up masonry to the exterior wythes.

The causes for stone failure on buildings are interrelated, as each cause compounds the effects of the other. The principal factors are the inherent characteristics of the stone; its chemical and mineralogical composition; and whether it is sedimentary, metamorphic, or igneous. Of equal importance are factors external to the stone's composition, such as the manner in which the stone was detailed and laid, its position within the building's geometry, its exposure to the elements, and the way it was anchored. The final consideration is the maintenance history of the building as a whole, including roofs, gutters, downspouts, flashing, mortar joints, sealant joints, and subsurface drainage. Knowing why a particular stone has failed is the key to developing a repair strategy.



Failure of improperly applied cement stucco on pilaster and ashlar units at Cooper Union: The failure of the stucco is a result of an inappropriate mix, painting of the surface, application over mortar joints, and ineffective keying.

Once the function of a stone and its cause of deterioration are determined, a treatment must be selected from a short list of options: recarving/retooling, plastic repairs with patching mortars, and full or partial replacement. In rare instances, pinning and grouting can be an option; chemical consolidation to replace lost binder is another possibility.

The group of reddish-brown sandstones quarried in the Northeastern United States and Canada and used predominantly in East Coast cities (but on occasion as far away as San Francisco, Galveston, and New Orleans) poses a particular set of problems and challenges. The most commonly used of these brownstones, Portland Connecticut brownstone, contains a ferruginous clay and mica layers. The bedding planes are weakly adhered because of these clay and mica beds, and the stone often contains alternating bands of fine and course aggregate with differing degrees of porosity. Prolonged exposure to water causes the clay and mica beds to swell; when the stone dries



Existing conditions at the Cooper Union Foundation Building: Ashlar panels have been deeply scarred during previous attempts to deal with delaminating face-bedded stone. Naturally bedded profiled units are deeply eroded especially in areas where the stone was painted.



Master Mason Miroslav Maler inspects one of Cooper Union's quarry blocks for fissures in order to determine the best way to utilize the block. The stone will be graded based on grain size and location of fissures or cracks; then the various grades will be allocated to different uses. Finer-grade material will be used for exposed faces on slabs and medium-grade material will be used for profiled stringcourses. Coarser material will be used for back-up stone. The block comes from the reopened Portland Connecticut Brownstone Quarry; white lines are drill holes for separating quarry blocks from the ledge.

out, however, they don't return to their original size. The expansion of the mineral beds and the resulting water infiltration between the beds produces the delamination which is so characteristic of this stone.

Probably the largest building ever constructed with Portland Connecticut brownstone is the Cooper Union for the Advancement of Science and Art Foundation Building in New York City. The home of one of the nation's premier art, architecture, and engineering schools, it occupies a full city block in Manhattan's East Village. The building was recently evaluated by a team led by Platt, Byard Dovell Architects, which included Robert Silman Associates as structural engineers and Building and Monument Conservation as consultants for the conservation of the masonry. The Foundation Building, completed in 1858, is significant in the nation's history not just because Lincoln debated Douglas in its Great Hall and then returned several years later to deliver his second inaugural address, but also because it was the first to incorporate a number of innovative building techniques. It contains the first use of rolled wrought-iron sections as floor joists and the first passenger elevator shaft (but not the first passenger elevator.) The exterior may contain the oldest extant architectural terra-cotta block in the country, which for some unknown reason was set side by side with identical units made of English limestone, and then painted with sandpaint to resemble contrasting buff-colored sandstone.

As was typical with many buildings, the brownstone units at Cooper Union were laid naturally bedded and face-bedded. In other words, the naturally occurring sedimentary beds in the brownstone are sometimes parallel to the ground and sometimes perpendicular to the ground. The current popular misconception is that masons face-bedded brownstone (vertical beds) rather than naturally bedded it (horizontal beds) because of ignorance about how the stone would behave over time. In reality, much stone was face-bedded because of the ease with which it can then be worked. The restrictions inherent in quarry blocks also encouraged face-bedding, because the blocks have interruptions such as silt lines and cracks, which limit the course heights that can be obtained on the natural bed; the yield from the block is far greater when the stone is used face-bedded. A further consideration was the appearance of naturally bedded stone: The banding was considered by architects working in the prevailing Italianate style to be too pronounced for use as ashlar.

Roughly 60 to 70 years after construction of the Cooper Union Building, the face-bedded ashlar stones and the naturally bedded projecting trim stones, such as beltcourses, cornices, and window surrounds, began to fail. The institution responded to the stone failure with a combination of cutting and covering. Projecting window heads, spandrels, and stringcourses which were failing were cut back and covered with copper, formed to match the original profiles. Ashlar stones were covered with a stucco-like material called Decoset (very common in the middle part of this century). When it too began to fail, the ashlar were cut

continued on page 80

French Limestone

Rossi S.A.
Paris, France
(Stock in U.S.A.)

Rossi U.S.A. Corp.
Tel: 708-386-0183
Fax: 708-386-0186

Quarriers • Fabricators

WRITE IN NO. 392

Weathercap®
Joint Protective System



A permanent elastic seal for any masonry joint

WEATHERCAP

Weathercap,® Inc.
P.O. Box 1776
Slidell, LA 70459-1776
504-649-4000
Fax: 504-847-1237

WRITE IN NO. 504

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

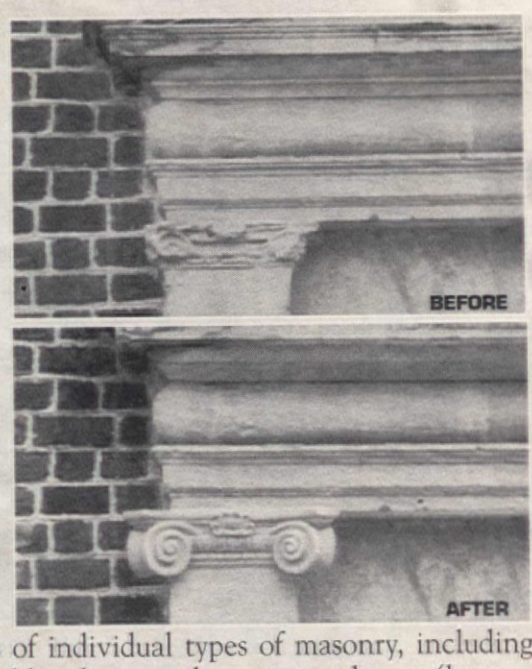
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 210.

Cathedral Stone™ Products, Inc.

MASONRY RESTORATION WITHOUT BONDING AGENTS

Latex and acrylic bonding agents used in some restoration mortars block the natural breathability of masonry, often leading to premature failure of repairs. *Don't be misled: latex and acrylic modified mortars are only vapor permeable. Jahn Restoration Mortars are both liquid AND vapor permeable which is needed to ensure long term durability with added protection against freeze/thaw damage.*

JAHN RESTORATION MORTARS — are compatible cementitious mortars that do not require bonding agents, providing high porosity and allowing liquid water to escape to the surface, preventing freeze/thaw damage. The end result is long lasting repairs that are color stable and do not contribute to the deterioration of the host masonry. *Jahn Mortars* can be applied at great thickness without layers. This saving in labor compared to other products means lower total costs of the restoration.



injection grouts — Cementitious grouts compatible with masonry, much easier to use than epoxies and easier to clean up. They are one component, breathable and water based. Products include:
- M30 Micro Injection Adhesive
- M40 Crack Injection Grout
- M50 Void Injection Grout

restoration mortars — Jahn Restoration Mortars are laboratory formulated to match the physical characteristics of individual types of masonry, including brick, bluestone, cast stone, concrete, granite, limestone, marble, plaster and stucco, sandstone (brownstone), slate and terra cotta. They are one component, highly breathable, and best of all, do not contain or need bonding agents. Repair mortars include:
- M60 Stucco/Plaster Repair Mortar
- M70 Limestone/Sandstone Repair Mortar
- M80 Anchor Setting Mortar
- M90 Concrete Repair Mortar
- M100 Terra Cotta/Brick Repair Mortar
- M110 Historic Pointing Mortar
- M120 Marble Repair Mortar
- M150 Casting Mortar
- M160 Granite/Bluestone Repair Mortar

new products
- D/2 Architectural Biocide
- Jahn Adhesive (water based)
- Epochrome™ S (for toning unmatched mortar joints)
- Silin Mineral Base Paints
- Kreidezeit Lime Paints

training workshops — The first and only hands-on training in proper masonry restoration techniques, required for installers of M70, M100, M120 and M160.

jahn Masonry Restoration Products are available from:
Cathedral Stone™ Products, Inc.
8332 Bristol Court, #107, Jessup, MD 20794
Call for the representative nearest you.
Phone: (800) 684-0901 Fax: (800) 684-0904 Visit our website: www.jahnmortars.com

WRITE IN NO. 9580

GENTLE RESTORATION
by DIEDRICH



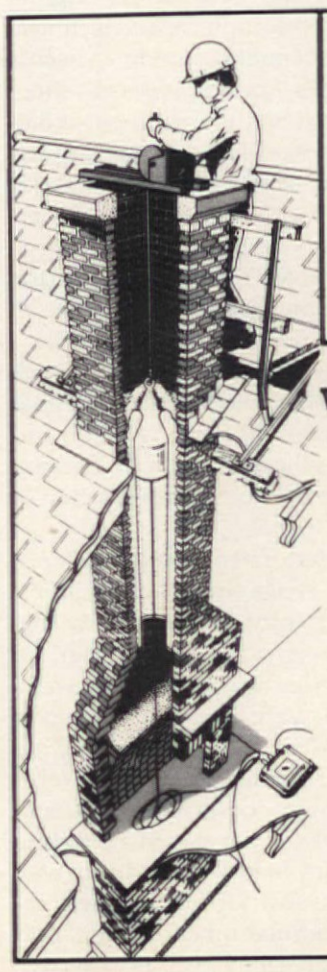
Veterans Hospital – Government Services Administration
Specified and used on over 400 Buildings on the National Register of Historic Places.

Diedrich Technologies Inc. introduces **ENVIRE-STORE 100** the industry's first do-it-yourself restoration cleaner for rehabber residential use, small storefronts and commercial projects. It is a safer restoration cleaner that will clean most brick & stone. **ENVIRE-STORE 100** is a citric based masonry cleaner, formulated to retain some character and patina. It does not contain harsh mineral acids. This makes **ENVIRE-STORE 100** a milder product that poses less hazards to workers and the environment. **ENVIRE-STORE 100** is formulated for restoring unpolished granite, terra cotta, brick, sandstone, and some limestone.

DIEDRICH TECHNOLOGIES inc.

7373 SOUTH 6TH STREET
OAK CREEK, WI 53154-2013
PH: 1-800-323-3565
FAX: 1-414-764-6993

WRITE IN NO. 5200



AHRENS

Relines/Restores Masonry Chimneys

With The ONLY UL Listed, Two-Liner Cast-In-Place Masonry Process

- First liner insulates and strengthens
- Second liner seals and protects
- Both are immune to acids and moisture
- No guess work. Mechanically applied
- No exterior alterations
- No metal to corrode
- Improves heating efficiency —

All for a fraction of the cost of rebuilding!

Dealership network nationwide.
Call or write for more information.

UL Listed

AHRENS chimney technique

2000 Industrial Ave.
Sioux Falls, SD 57104

1-800-843-4417

WRITE IN NO. 2440



Master Mason Nick Micros retools ashlar units with carbide-tipped pneumatic chisels during pre-construction mock-up at Cooper Union. The goal of the tooling was to remove deteriorated surface material, reduce surface area, create a tighter water-shedding surface, and eliminate the scars left from previous attempts to deal with the exfoliating stone.



Newly fabricated Portland Brownstone was installed at a sill course at Cooper Union during pre-construction mock up. Horizontal joint at interface of new stone and existing sill will be covered with flashing to prevent water infiltration.



Completed pre-construction mock-up at Cooper Union on the left shows one whole bay after retooling and installation of new brownstone sill at deteriorated stringcourse. Brown paint has been removed from window surrounds, exposing natural stone. Terra-cotta trim elements, which were painted from the time of original construction, have been mocked up with historic colors. There was considerable advantage for Cooper Union in completing a pre-construction budget for the masonry work and working out details for flashing and connections. The mock-up gave bidders an accurate idea of the standard for tooling, stone installation, and dutchmen repair that would be required.

back with pneumatically powered chipping hammers, bush hammers, and wire brushes. Profiled brownstone units that weren't covered with copper were painted brown to disguise the deterioration.

By the early 1990s, there was a potential hazard from falling material, as the ashlar stones were again exfoliating, and the remaining projecting profiled stones were in an advanced state of deterioration. In evaluating the conditions of the building, some solutions to problems of deferred maintenance were immediately obvious. The first goal was to stabilize the wall system and reduce the rate of stone deterioration by limiting the amount of water that entered the masonry. Thus, the roof, gutters, and flashing systems would have to be repaired and virtually all masonry joints would have to be repointed.

The severely deteriorated projecting stringcourses and the deeply scarred ashlar required more difficult decisions. Returning the ashlar to its original honed appearance was considered, but a number of philosophical and technical challenges eventually ruled out this treatment. The benefit would have been a tight, water-shedding surface that matched the original finish on the building; but even though the building had been poorly served by the treatments it had received in this century, the fact that it was a 140-year-old landmark argued against making it look freshly minted. There were technical concerns about honing as well. The scarification of the ashlar surface during previous restorations had left very deep pits that could be erased only by grinding away large amounts of surface material. With ferrous anchors located relatively close to the surface of the stone, there was the danger that if too much stone was removed, there would not be enough to cover the anchors and prevent corrosion. After a series of mock-ups performed initially by Miroslav Maler and then by Nick Micros (both master masons), a solution of light retooling was selected. The goal of the retooling program is to reduce the surface area of the existing pitted and scarred ashlar, tighten up the surface by removing the more-porous deteriorated stone, reduce joint widths, and move the surface back in the direction of its original honed appearance without recreating it.

Only two real options existed for the severely deteriorated projecting stones at Cooper Union: replacement with cast stone or replacement with natural stone. With Portland Connecticut brownstone currently available from the reopened quarry, the use of precast was unnecessary. (Instead, it will be employed in a very limited way to replace lost units that are out of the viewer's sight line.) Patching large deteriorated surface areas with cementitious repair mortars was also rejected. In evaluating patching versus replacement, the prime consideration was longevity of the repair. Portland Connecticut brownstone, while a poor choice for building stone relative to granite, does have a functional life — even in a poorly maintained building — of at least 60 years. If a building is well maintained, the Portland brownstone units may have a useful life of well over 100 years. Proprietary patching materials and job-formulated cement/sand/aggregate patches have a much more limited functional life, perhaps 10 to 25 years for properly executed repairs. At present there is no objective data for evaluating commercial patching materials; the mixes are proprietary and the ingredients and proportions are not known to the conservation community. It is impossible to know if, and how, the mix formulations have changed over time.

Replacement with natural stone is an option only if the existing stone can be matched with newly quarried stone, salvaged stone, or a closely matched stone. Close matching refers not only to the appearance of the replacement stone but also to its physical properties — hardness, density, mineral composition, rates and manner of deterioration, and permeability are all prime considerations. It hardly makes sense to replace a poor-quality stone with an even poorer-quality replacement stone.

Of the historic red/brown sandstones used in the Northeast during the second half of the 19th century, only Portland Connecticut brownstone is still actively quarried. Some of the other stones, such as East Long Meadow from Massachusetts and Bellville and Little Falls from New Jersey, are no longer available. In recent years stones from Nova Scotia and England have entered the market as replacements for Massachusetts and New Jersey brownstones. There is, however, no available replacement stone for Portland Connecticut brownstone.

Not all stone in a quarry is building-grade stone. Traditionally, stone from a quarry was sorted and graded for different uses, much in the same way that bricks are sorted after a firing into face bricks, clinkers, and underfired bricks. Sandstone blocks with very large aggregate, for example, would have been set aside for use as road abutments. For this reason it's important to know how salvaged stone was used prior to purchase. Some years ago, when a number of railroad abutments were demolished in New England, large blocks of salvaged stone were placed on the market. Unfortunately, very little of this stone was building grade: The size of the aggregate and the coarseness of the bands made it unsuitable for architectural applications.

The success or failure of a project involving replacement sandstone depends in a large part on the selection of the stone from the quarry blocks. The selection process must take into account not only the color of the stone but also the fineness or coarseness of the aggregate, the grain size and direction, silt lines or other faults, and the location and types of cracks in the block. This selection process is fairly well established for such commonly used stones as Indiana Limestone, Georgia Marble, and Cold Spring Granite, to name a few. Each of the firms that quarry these particular stones belongs to a group such as the Indiana Limestone Institute or the Marble Institute of America, which has developed sample specifications, guidelines, and standards for selecting and fabricating these stones. Often the process can be left to the stone fabricator, with little more than color selection and review of mock-ups by the design team. Reopened quarries, foreign stones, and projects involving salvaged stone require a different level of oversight by the design team or masonry contractor who is purchasing the stone.

On the Cooper Union Foundation Building project, in order to ensure that stone would be available when it was required, quarrier Mike Meehan of Portland Connecticut Brownstone Quarries was given an order for stone six months before the project was let out for bid to the masonry contractors. The benefit of direct purchase of the stone by a client is not restricted just to delivery. Purchasing the stone directly gives Cooper Union complete control over the quality of the stone that will be installed on the building. On many projects where the traditional approaches to stone purchasing are employed, there is a much greater incentive to use all of the stone in a block, regardless of its suitability to the building.

The selection of a stone fabricator is an important part of a project that involves stone replacement. Prior experience with sandstone and the proper equipment is also of vital importance. Other factors include geographic proximity and, if special finishes are required, the availability of properly trained craftspeople. At present, the Portland Connecticut Brownstone Quarry only supplies blocks. A fabricator must be able to handle quarry blocks and cut them down to either slabs or dimensional units to be profiled or carved. Some projects may involve multiple fabricators, with one cutting the blocks to size and the other cutting slabs into ashlar or applying molded profiles or hand finishes. While such a system will work, the cost of shipping stone between fabricators may add an unnecessary expense that could be avoided by selecting the appropriate fabricator.

Cutting a block of stone out of a quarry perpendicular to the top bed does not guarantee that the bedding planes in the block will be completely horizontal, because the bedding planes in sandstone have a tendency to roll within the quarry blocks. Profiled stones that are fabricated with the bedding planes running diagonally will deteriorate very rapidly. (The condition is similar to a piece of wood that has been cut diagonally across the grain and then installed with the grain facing up.) To orient the beds horizontally, it may be necessary for the fabricator to wedge up a block of stone when it is on the cutting bed.

In summary, the function of a stone within a wall and the causes and level of its deterioration will determine the appropriate repair technique. When the unit has deteriorated to the point that it has lost its ability to function as a component in a masonry wall, replacement may be the only viable option. The quality and durability of a restoration project involving the replacement of sandstone will be determined in large part by the selection and grading of the stone. The selection criteria include compatibility not only in color and texture but also in strength, density, and chemical composition. Once a type of replacement stone has been chosen, the selection of the stone from within the quarry block is of vital importance. The stone must be bedded correctly and free of faults, cracks, and inclusions that can weaken it upon exposure to the elements.

Replacement with natural stone is often rejected at the outset of a project, in the belief that it is prohibitively expensive or that the proper craftsmanship isn't available. An evaluation of the durability of stone, relative to cast materials or plastic repairs with mortars, may reveal that, in the long run, replacement with stone is the most cost-effective treatment, as well as the one that best preserves the architecture of the building. ■

Ivan Myjer is currently the principal of Building and Monument Conservation, a firm that offers consulting and project management for the restoration of traditional masonry buildings, architectural sculpture, and stone monuments. Previously, Ivan was the director of the Conservation Center at the Society for the Preservation of New England Antiquities, and prior to that, Director of Restoration for the Cathedral of Saint John the Divine in New York City.

ABATRON, INC.

Since 1959

5501-95th Ave., Kenosha, WI 53144 USA Tel: 1-414-653-2000 800-445-1754 Fax: 1-414-653-2019
http://www.abatron.com E-mail: info@abatron

Restoration and Maintenance Products

Specified by the U.S. Government, Architects, Builders and other Professionals,

Abatron Restoration Systems meet and surpass the restoration and maintenance standards for wood, stone, concrete, metal, composites and other materials. Developed and manufactured by Abatron, they are based on **epoxies, urethanes, acrylics, vinyls, silicones, polyesters and other materials** in wide ranges of viscosity, hardness, flexibility, thermal, chemical and mechanical properties.

Examples of some of our popular products by category are:

Wood Restoration

WoodEpox: structural adhesive paste and wood substitute, used in any thickness to fill, add or modify. It can be sawed, carved, machined, nailed, sanded, stained, painted.

LiquidWood: liquid, penetrating consolidant for restoring strength and function to rotted or spongy wood.

Both **LiquidWood** and **WoodEpox** permanently restore structures, windows, furniture, columns, frames, statuary, boats and most rigid surfaces, and impart water and insect resistance.

Stone, Concrete, Masonry Restoration

AboCrete: to permanently repair, resurface fill and bond driveways, floors, decks, swimming pools, most damaged rigid surfaces, concrete, wood, metal and other surfaces.

AboWeld 55-1: structural thixotropic paste to permanently repair or reshape stairs, statuary and vertical surfaces without forms.

AboWeld 8005-6: to bond new poured concrete to old concrete and other surfaces.

AboCoat and Abothane Series: protective coatings for floors, walls, tanks, tubs, boats. Water dispersions, solvent systems or 100% solids.

AboJet Series: for structural crack-injection, in a wide range of viscosities and other properties.

Mold Making and Casting Compounds

MasterMold 12-3: non-toxic polyurethane paste for flexible, large and small molds. Best for architectural components, columns, capitals, statuary, moldings, decorative and structural elements. Excellent elasticity, form retention and number of castings.

MasterMold 12-8: liquid 12-3 to pour flexible molds.

AboCast 4-4: pourable compound for rigid large and small molds and castings, from machinable tooling and patterns to castings of any size, meeting most chemical/thermal/mechanical specifications.

Structural Adhesives, Sealants and Caulks

meeting all kinds of specifications for composites, structural and decorative components, indoors and outdoors.

WoodCast: light-weight, impact resistant pourable compound for interior and exterior castings.

AboCast 8 Series: versatile, clear epoxy casting compounds in a wide range of viscosities, reactivities and other properties.

AboSeal Series: rigid or flexible sealants for most environments.

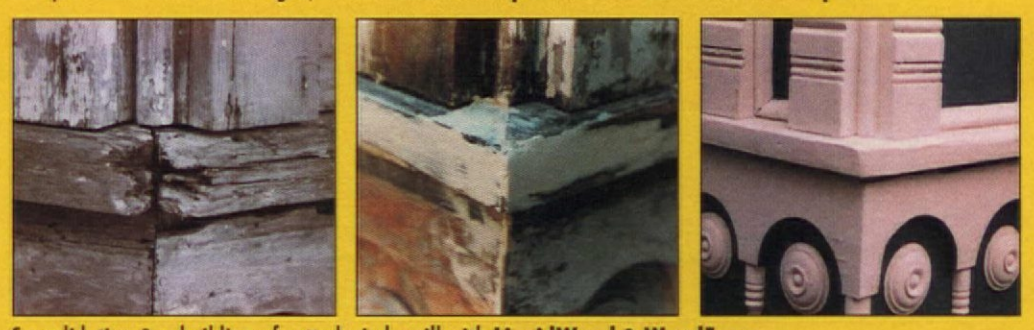
Many other products are also available. Their number increases continuously to meet any new requirement or preference.



Rotted & infested base of a loadbearing column is completely sawed off & replaced with **WoodEpox.**



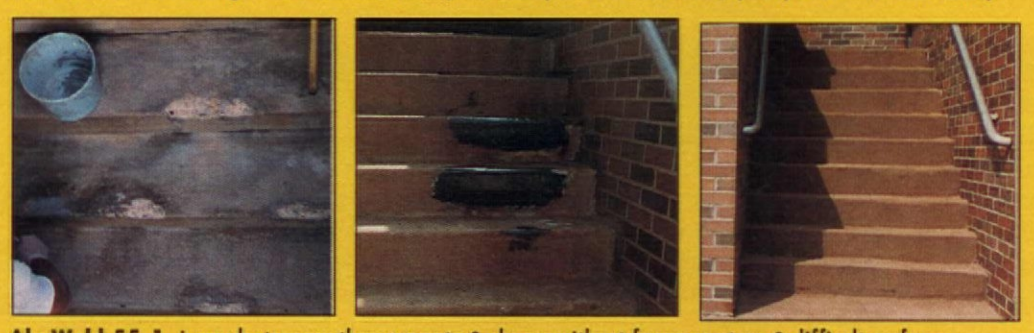
Antique window sash is salvaged, consolidated with **LiquidWood** & rebuilt with **WoodEpox.**



Consolidation & rebuilding of rotted windowsill with **LiquidWood** & **WoodEpox.**



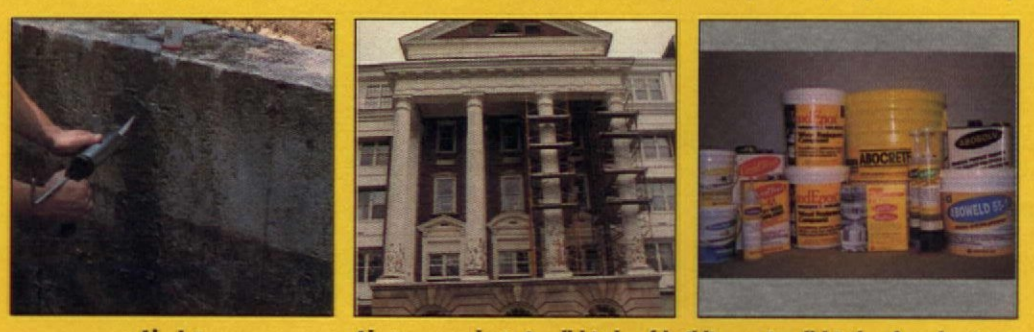
AboCrete, is much stronger than concrete, bonds permanently & does much more, quickly & for much less money.



AboWeld 55-1, is much stronger than concrete & shapes without forms on steps & difficult surfaces.



MasterMold can reproduce capitals, structural & decorative components, statuary & other patterns quickly & cost effectively.



AboJet series for structural crack-injection

Abatron products in all kinds of buildings...in all kinds of packaging.

For details of the above and other products, you can visit our 90-page

Website http://www.abatron.com

Describing over 200 of our products. We recommend it for more detailed information any time, without delay.

WRITE IN NO. 1300

BROWNSTONE RESTORATION:
COMMON MISTAKES/PRACTICAL SOLUTIONS

by Dennis Rude, *Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.*

Well designed, elegant buildings always catch our eye and make us glad that someone invested the time, talent, and money to build them. This is especially true of brownstones. Rich colors, enhanced by good design and the talents of the craftsmen who fabricated, carved and installed the stone, give these buildings a compelling beauty which draws our attention. Some brownstones, unfortunately, do not weather well. Buildings constructed with the softer types of brownstone began to show signs of deterioration within 20 years of their construction. If you are the owner or manager of a brownstone building, maintenance and/or restoration is crucial to preserving the beauty and integrity of the structure. Restoration requires the highest level of expertise in all crafts. Historically, damage has been unintentionally compounded by the efforts of inexperienced contractors and workmen, inappropriate repairs, and the misuse of restoration products. Many detrimental repair techniques are still in common practice. The purpose of this article is to arm you with enough information so you can make wise choices and avoid anything that will lead to premature failure or further deterioration of these buildings.

Brownstone is distinguished from other sandstones by its deep colors which range from pinks to earthy reds, from purples to rich browns. They were formed in prehistoric sea and lake beds from layers of deposited sands and silts. The colors are the result of the high content of iron oxides in these stones. Their main component is sand, hence the name, sandstone. The sand is held together by a matrix of either silica, iron oxide, calcium carbonate, clay, or a combination of these minerals. Silica and iron oxide are the strongest of the binders, while clay is the weakest. Sandstones are among the softer rocks, and are easily worked, making them desirable for ornate carving. However, sandstone's porosity also makes it highly susceptible to water erosion especially when subjected to freeze/thaw cycles. Common problems are spalling, fractures, erosion, and crumbling resulting from breakdown of the binding material.

In its heyday, brownstone came from quarries in Pennsylvania, Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, and Michigan. From the mid-1800s until the early 1900s, it was one of the dominant building stones in the United States. Most of the deposits have been exhausted, and newly quarried brownstone is rare. The scarcity of replacement stone, either new or salvaged, increases the importance of responsible maintenance and repair.

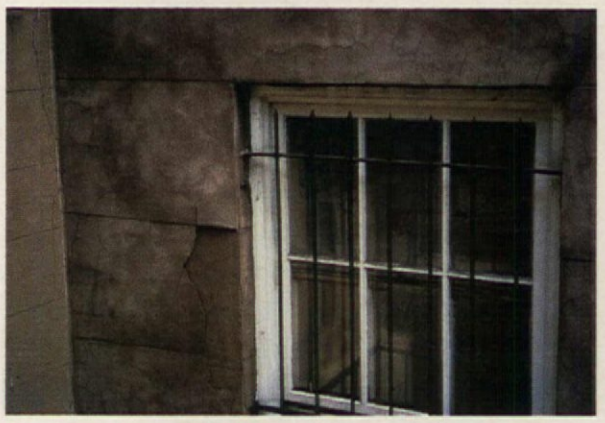
Difficult choices must be made when faced with deteriorated building stone. Repair and replacement requires removal of original material. Consolidation and waterproofing alter the original make-up of the stone. In each case, portions of the building's history are lost. Often, the owner has no alternative, the damage being so severe that the original material cannot be saved; or the owner is faced with losing more stone if there is no intervention. It is the owner's responsibility to ensure that what is added is compatible with the original stone, and that the original building fabric is protected and preserved.

Main Causes of Brownstone Decay

Water: Water infiltration is highly destructive to masonry, particularly when the materials remain saturated during winter. Damage from freezing and thawing is probably the most notorious problem brought about by retained water in masonry. Ice crystals form within the pores of wet masonry. When temperatures fluctuate within a short period of time from freezing to above freezing and back again, the change in volume that takes place, as water transforms from its liquid to its solid state, causes the masonry to spall and crack. Before starting repairs, it is important to find out how and where water is entering the building. First, look for signs of water infiltration around the roof, parapet walls, window heads, and balconies. Repair any problem areas before attempting restoration of the masonry. Accumulation of soluble salts is another potential problem when masonry remains wet. Liquid water can carry a variety of dissolved compounds, including salts. Certain kinds of salts only form crystals in the presence of moisture. Under the right conditions, these crystals can expand, exerting powerful forces on the stone. This process takes place beneath the surface (cryptoflourescence) remaining unseen until it has caused damage. Surface coatings or repairs with low vapor permeability prevent evaporation of water and promote the accumulation of these salts. The visible type of salt deposits (efflorescence) are unsightly but virtually harmless. These deposits take place on the surface of the masonry as part of the process of evaporation. These surface deposits of salt can removed with dry brushing or brushing and rinsing with water. Using a pressure washer for this is unnecessary; be careful not to introduce too much water to the masonry.

Face Bedding: Sandstone is a sedimentary formation, having a layered structure known as bedding planes. The stone is weakest where each layer comes into contact with the next. In some varieties these layers or bedding planes are readily visible; in others, none are apparent. Experienced masons can usually tell the orientation of the bedding planes by the stone's working properties. Specifications for the use of sandstone call for it to be fabricated and laid on its natural bed, which means with the layers running horizontally. Laid in this manner, the stone has the greatest protection from delamination caused by weathering and has greater compressive strength. Brownstone was not always laid on its natural bed. In attempting to get the greatest amount of usable stone out of a quarry block, the stone was often cut in a way that resulted in the layers being installed perpendicular to the natural bed. They were either joint-bedded, with the layers running parallel to the vertical joints or face-bedded, with the layers running parallel to the face of the stone. If you notice areas of the building where the outer surface of stone is coming off in layers, this indicates face-bedding. The edges of the bedding planes are exposed at the top and the bottom of the stone, and water can easily penetrate between the weaker layers. Freeze/thaw cycles gradually force individual layers off the face of the sandstone. This process repeats itself, layer after layer, and will continue unless there is remedial intervention.

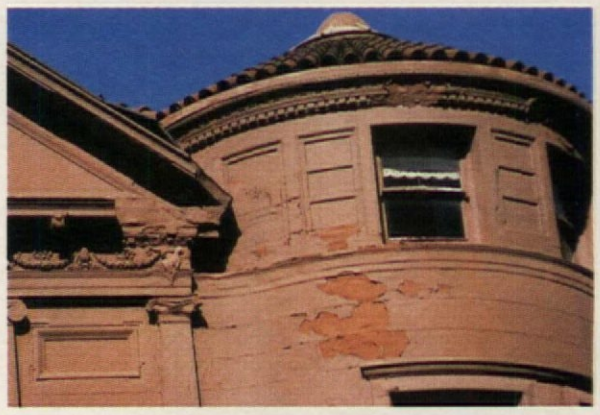
Inappropriate Mortar: Buildings and the materials they are made from are not static: They expand and contract, and move in response to temperature changes, vibration, differential settlement, the variable effects of water, etc. Some elements of any building, such as mortars, are designed to relieve these stresses. Mortar should have a lower compressive strength than the stone it supports, so it can yield in response to expansion and contraction. Masonry can easily be damaged by the use of inappropriate pointing or repair materials, and some brownstones are more susceptible than others. Inappropriate mortars are those that have a higher compressive strength than the masonry, or do not allow liquid water to escape rapidly, contributing to freeze/thaw damage. These two conditions are often the result of excessive use of cement, and can cause the face of the stone to delaminate due to compression.



Patching stuccos, which may also contain latex or acrylic polymers, are used to cover both stone and original mortar joints in the so-called "Brooklyn system." Common incompatibilities between the patching stuccos and the underlying stone and mortar leads to the kind of failure shown here.



"Hard" pointing mortars with a high Portland cement content may have a higher compressive strength than the surrounding masonry and/or may not allow water to escape rapidly enough — leading to the kind of stone damage shown on this church building.



Even "breathable" paints may not allow water to escape rapidly enough from a brownstone wall, as this building owner discovered.

Starting the Analysis

Deterioration of brownstone is obvious once the process has begun; loss of stone faces is the most serious stage. If your building is at this stage, the situation has reached the *crisis stage*. Whether you have serious failure or not, you need to determine the general condition of your brownstone. Use a professional, such as a preservation architect, an architectural conservator, or specialty masonry contractor. They can inspect your building, giving you a survey of the condition of the stone and joints, as well as the roof or parapet flashing (usually the culprit for water problems), and foundation. One of the ways I rank the status of a building during a survey is as follows:

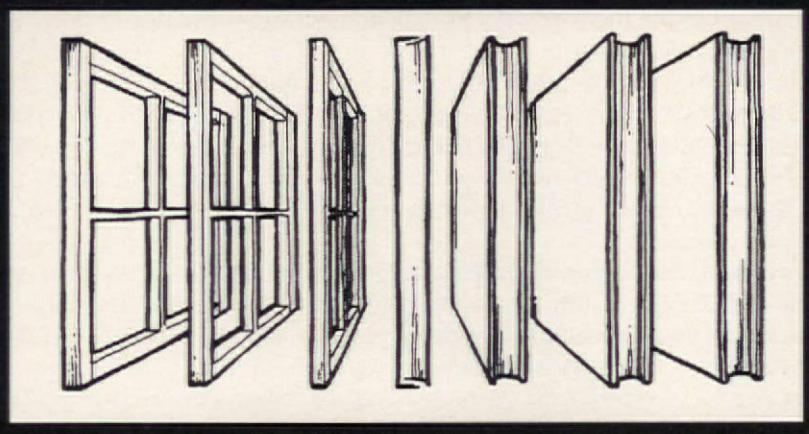
Priority One (Crisis stage): This is the most serious state of deterioration; it includes stone loss, open mortar joints, staining from pollution and biological growth. Immediate action is needed. *Action Plan:* Schedule a survey by a trained consultant. This survey should include evaluation of the stone and joints, as well as roof or parapet flashing and foundation. Critical repairs should be made before winter to avoid further loss during freeze/thaw cycles, including closing open joints and repairing or injecting open cracks.

Priority Two (Transition Stage): Moderate deterioration, as indicated by painted stone showing signs of blistering or peeling, loss of some mortar joints, failed caulking joints, some loss of stone adjacent to mortar joints and general staining from dirt and biological growth. *Action Plan:* Determine which problems pose the most serious threat and make those repairs as soon as possible. Remove hard cement mortar joints and caulking that has been applied over joints and replace with compatible mortar (establish through lab testing). See later note about where caulking may be appropriate.

Priority Three (Maintenance Stage): Normal weathering, all joints in good condition, minor erosion of stone surface and light soiling. *Action Plan:* Schedule and budget for regular maintenance of your building. Maintain the mortar joints, roof, and foundation to prevent water intrusion. Move plantings that are too close to masonry walls (regular watering of plants is often a source of water

continued on page 84

Books, like windows, Can Improve Your View



BOOKS ON PRESERVATION AVAILABLE FROM

PRG, INC.

P.O. BOX 1768 ROCKVILLE, MD 20849-1768 USA

TELEPHONE 301-309-2222 FAX 301-279-7885

WRITE IN NO. 3030

Complete Masonry Repair & Restoration

- MASONRY CLEANING
- REPOINTING
- TERRA COTTA & STONE REPAIR



RAMENDA
MASONRY CO., INC.
54889 LEXINGTON
SOUTH BEND, IN 46628
219-233-8025
FAX: 219-233-6772

WRITE IN NO. 213

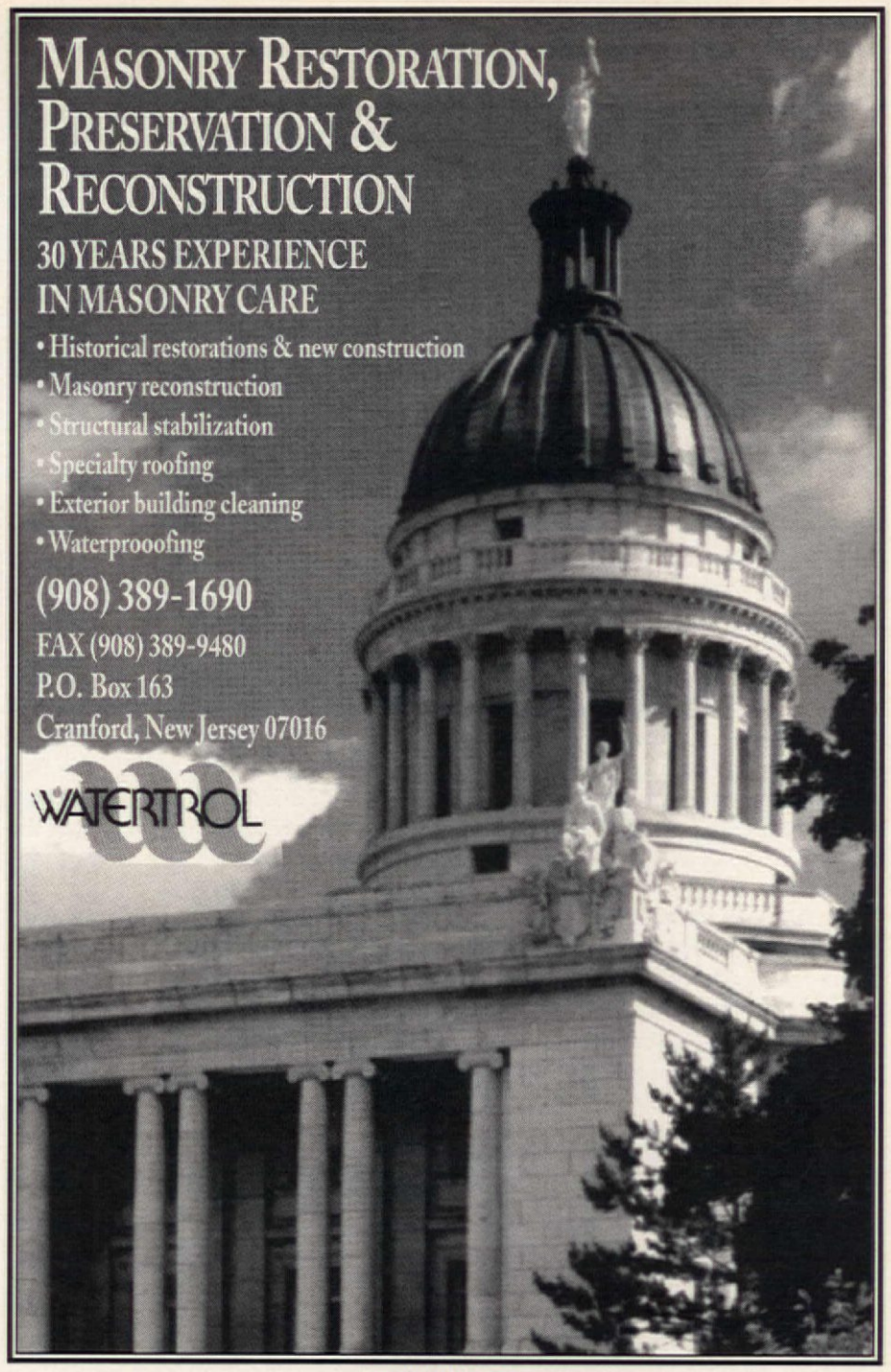
MASONRY RESTORATION, PRESERVATION & RECONSTRUCTION

30 YEARS EXPERIENCE IN MASONRY CARE

- Historical restorations & new construction
- Masonry reconstruction
- Structural stabilization
- Specialty roofing
- Exterior building cleaning
- Waterprooofing

(908) 389-1690
FAX (908) 389-9480
P.O. Box 163
Cranford, New Jersey 07016

WATERTROL



WRITE IN NO. 218

Repointing?
Your job just got a whole lot easier

Thanks to the **U.S. HERITAGE GROUP**, a leader in historical repointing mortar, you can now specify a mortar created to match the original in ingredients, texture and color. The mortar is sent directly to your site ready to use. Inquire today about the Hands-on Training Workshops for Repointing Historic Masonry for Building Owners and Contractors.



3516 N. Kostner Avenue
Chicago, Il 60641
773-286-2100
Fax: 773-286-1852
www.usheritage.com

WRITE IN NO. 852

BROWNSTONE IS BACK!

Newly quarried brownstone with its rich texture and warm color is once again available for your restoration and new construction projects.

Blocks, Slabs, Sawn and Tooled Work, Split-face Veneer, Wallstone.

Portland Brownstone Quarries
130 BRAEMAR DRIVE, CHESHIRE, CT 06410
PHONE/FAX (203) 250-1502

WRITE IN NO. 9260

WWW. traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

RESTORATION CHEMICALS & EQUIPMENT



ABRASIVE SYSTEMS delivers the total package!

For information, check product categories and mail today!

- ❑ COBRA–115 Volts AC
- ❑ COBRA–12 Volts DC
- ❑ COBRA–Air Powered
- ❑ Sidewinder III
- ❑ Copper Cleaning
- ❑ Mold & Mildew Remover
- ❑ Acid Cleaners
- ❑ Paint Strippers
- ❑ Wood Restoration
- ❑ Specialty Chemicals
- ❑ Masonry Waterproofing
- ❑ Rust Remover

One Stop Shopping For Your Restoration Chemicals and Machinery – *CALL US TODAY!*

ABRASIVE SYSTEMS
6130 Jonestown Road
Harrisburg, Pennsylvania 17112
Telephone: 1-800-288-7800 Fax: 717-540-6871

WRITE IN NO. 1339

Build With Pieces of History



Now available in very limited quantities — authentic, decades-old, unused clinker brick. Due to changes in brick manufacture, when these are gone there won't be any more. Write for free literature or send $10 for price list, color photos, and sample brick.

The Brickyard
P.O. Box A
Harrisonville, MO 64701

(816) 380-3366
Ask for Kevin
Fax (816) 887-5757

WRITE IN NO. 3960

GENUINE HANDMADE BRICK



- **Complete line of hand made brick**
- **Restoration matches**
- **Full line special shapes**
- **Pavers, any size or style**
- **We can solve your brick problems**

Old Carolina Brick Company

• ceramic crafters •

475 MAJOLICA RD.
SALISBURY, NC 28147
704-636-8850

WRITE IN NO. 3130

BROWNSTONE RESTORATION, continued from page 82

infiltration). The use of salts for deicing on walkways near the building, on porches or steps causes many problems. During the melting process, salts are wicked up into the stone and cause damage later when they recrystallize. There are materials available for melting ice that do not contain salts, and should be used if possible. Understanding the causes of decay and prioritizing problems to be addressed is only the beginning of the process needed to maintain or restore brownstone structures. The following are common mistakes that will cause maintenance and repair costs to skyrocket out of control.

Common Mistakes in Maintenance & Restoration

1. No Maintenance: Problems reach crisis stage, resulting in "sticker shock" when you receive estimates for repairs.

2. Poor Maintenance: Cheaper, in most cases, is not better. Cutting corners will only lead to higher expenses later on. You may have to make the same repairs twice. Inappropriate materials and the improper installation of them can cause problems and will eventually have to be removed and redone, adding greater expense.

3. Treating Symptoms, Not the Causes: If the source of the problems causing stone to fail are not corrected, any repairs you make will succumb to the same problems.

4. Use of Inappropriate Mortars: Mortars with a high cement content should not be used for brownstone and should be removed. These mortars are too strong (rigid) to permit the stone's normal range of movement. This results in loss of stone adjacent to the joints, and eventually to the loss of the entire face of the stone. High-strength mortars also trap water and their density prevents evaporation. Any water trapped in the stone will freeze, eventually causing the face of the stone to delaminate. This process will repeat unless the condition is corrected.

5. Working in Cold Weather: Mortars, including repair mortars, have a temperature range above and below which they should not be applied. Make every effort to schedule repairs to ensure that work does not have to be finished during cold temperatures. The most obvious risk is exposing repairs to temperatures fluctuating above and below freezing. Work well within the temperature range advised for the product being used. Working under a protective cover with supplied heat is very problematic. In winter, it's difficult to maintain consistent wall temperatures in enclosures. The heat is usually turned off at night and over the weekends, allowing temperatures inside an enclosure to drop. Reduced humidity levels may alter the outcome of some repair processes. Colors may set unevenly, and adhesion is more difficult. Working at 40 F. ambient temperature should also include the temperature of the masonry. (Masonry takes longer to reach proper working temperature.) Working at low temperatures often causes color-matching problems, and good adhesion of mortars may be impaired.

6. Using Sealants (Caulking): Using sealants in or over mortar joints is a mistake; mortar should be used in mortar joints. The misconception that using sealants over mortar joints will help to prevent water infiltration is a serious error. Water entering from sources other than the stone surface becomes trapped beneath these sealants and damages the mortar and surrounding stone. Pointing should remain porous to allow water to pass through to the surface where it can evaporate. There may be situations where sealants can be used; for example, on coping and parapet walls that are subject to water intrusion. In these cases, sealants may be used if a "bond breaker" or "backer rod" has been installed under the caulking to prevent it from adhering to the mortar. The sealant should only contact the stone on the two sides of the joint. The purpose of the bond breaker is to prevent adhesion to the mortar behind it, and allow the sealant to move as the stone expands and contracts. Some sealants can cause staining; check with your contractor or material supplier to ensure that you have the correct one.

7. Using Paints or Elastomeric Coatings: Masonry is highly breathable (porous) and should remain so. Even though some paints are advertised as breathable, the degree of porosity is minimal when compared to the porosity of the masonry. They create continuous films which can trap water, causing accelerated deterioration. Don't be confused by claims of water vapor transmission; coatings on masonry must be permeable to liquid water. Lime paints or potassium silicate paints are preferable, but should not be applied over latex or oil paints. Lime and silicate paints can be over-painted whenever they start to wear, without stripping.

8. Waterproofing: These materials are too often used for the wrong reasons. If your building has water damage, it is very rarely caused by water entering directly through the masonry. Waterproofing will trap water if the source of the leak has not been found and remedied first.

9. Water Repellents: Sandstone that has performed generally well for a century or two does not need any water-repellent treatment, but if testing or experience indicates that the stone deteriorates due to wet/dry or freeze/thaw cycling, a water repellent is indicated. Typically a siloxane performs best on pH-neutral silica stones like sandstone. The specific product must be chosen with three priorities in mind. First, the water repellent must be highly vapor-permeable or deterioration will most probably accelerate. A treatment that reduces vapor permeability by more than 10-15% should be suspect. Second, there should be no color change. Third, the product should reduce water penetration by 85-95%. If all three of these criteria are not met, the stone is usually better off untreated.

Common Mistakes in Brownstone Restoration

Once the condition of your building is evaluated and action plans are created, you will need to hire a qualified contractor to carry them out. Be careful not to make these common mistakes:

1. Not hiring a masonry consultant or competent contractor: Hire consultants and contractors who have knowledge of and respect for the materials and construction techniques used in older buildings. They should provide you with a thorough survey analyzing the source of the problems. This survey should include documentation of every area in need of repair, and their recommendation for compatible materials, treatments, and repairs.

2. Accepting the lowest bid: The lowest bid is only good if all contractors are equally qualified and are bidding on the same amount of work and materials. Accepting a low bid without those qualifications may lead to expensive change orders and extra charges.

3. Not quantifying the work: All bid documents and estimates should include: Pointing — Specify how deep the mortar joint should be raked out. The total linear footage of pointing should be included in bid documents. Have a testing laboratory establish the make-up of the original mortar to determine a compatible formula. Repair — The total square footage and depth of the repairs must be included in the bid documents or the estimate. Unit prices can be established from these figures. If additional work is discovered, it should be done using these unit prices.

4. Allowing substitution of materials: If you have hired a consultant and/or paid for laboratory testing and have specified materials, use them! These are the products your consultant has determined to be compatible. Do not allow substitutions of lower-priced, inferior materials.

5. Not checking references: When asking for references, ask for at least ten years experience in whatever work you are having done. Take the time to contact other building owners; go check the work. Ask good questions, such as: Did the contractor do the work properly? Did he finish on time? Was he good at answering questions? Did he stick to the procedures and materials specified? Did he send someone back to correct or finish items? Is he readily accessible?

6. Allowing use of latex or acrylic bonding agents in repair mortars: These materials are promoted as compatible with masonry due to their vapor transmission characteristics. They may indeed pass water vapor, but do not meet the porosity requirements of masonry exposed to liquid water. Masonry, and anything that is used to repair it, must be able to pass liquid water, and water vapor. Any material that passes water vapor, but not liquid water, will not allow enough water to escape fast enough to prevent freeze/thaw damage and the build-up of soluble salts.

Brownstone Repair Options & Methods

Once a qualified masonry restoration contractor has been selected you need to be aware of restoration options and methods for brownstone.

1. The "Brooklyn System:" This is a system of a mixture of sand/cement (and sometimes latex and acrylic) applied in a thin layer to cover both stone and mortar, and is covered with a brownstone-colored cement finish coat. Joints are struck on the surface to create the illusion of actual stone. This procedure may sound cheaper and can look good for a short period of time but in fact, will fail and cause accelerated deterioration of the original masonry, incurring additional costs. The first problem is created by the fact that a continuous layer of cement plus an acrylic or latex bonding agent has been placed over a non-continuous surface of stones and mortar. The cement content of the repair makes it highly responsive to thermal changes, more so than the masonry units underneath. The different materials will expand and contract at different rates, which will weaken the bond between the surfaces, causing the coating to eventually pull away from the building. A second problem is created by the thinness of the cementitious sheet, usually between 1/2 to 1/4 inch, which increases the likelihood of cracking due to differential movement between it and the masonry substrate. In addition, excessive cement and/or polymer bonding agents trap moisture, a further cause of delamination and damage to the masonry beneath. Acrylic and latex in the finish coat is subject to color changes and deterioration from exposure to ultraviolet radiation.

2. Composite Mortar Repairs: Patching or plastic repairs (as they may be called) are often done using incompatible materials. These include those made without proper testing of the host masonry and of the mortar mix. Mortar repair materials must have a lower compressive strength than the masonry being repaired. They should bond to the substrate without the use of acrylic or latex bonding agents. They should be as porous as the original masonry.

3. Cast Replacement Units: These should be tested for physical compatibility with the original masonry. The cutting out of the old stone and installation of the new units increases overall cost substantially. All anchoring attachments should be stainless steel. Installation and pointing procedures should use compatible mortars.

4. Salvaged & Recycled Brownstone: Extremely expensive, salvaged building stone usually has anchor holes and dowel holes which must be worked around to make new pieces out of them. Secondly, stone, when originally fabricated in a stone shop, begins as an over-sized piece with extra length for the planing and stone cutting process. Salvaged stone no longer has these dimensions, which means it cannot be machined and must be hand-cut, increasing the costs. Third, once brownstone has been in the air for a number of years, it becomes harder and brittle making it very difficult to reshape. There is the additional problem of finding a sandstone fabricator; they are not on every corner!

5. Replacement with New Brownstone: Because the supply is limited, the cost of new stone is high. Add to this the cost of removing the deteriorated stone and installing the new.

6. The Jahn Masonry Restoration System: Jahn is a family of natural cementitious repair materials that do not use latex or acrylic bonding agents. Jahn restoration mortars can be used for stone, terra cotta, brick, concrete, stucco and plaster, and injection grouts. Each product is laboratory-formulated based on the physical characteristics of each type of masonry, and achieve their bond through a proprietary formula that does away with the need for bonding agents. This means that these materials are liquid water permeable and allow the masonry to act naturally. The Jahn Mortars that are used for stone and terra cotta repair should be installed by craftspeople that have successfully completed the 3-day certification class.

There is no mystery to good brownstone restoration. It requires some knowledge on your part to know what questions to ask, but it boils down to this: You have only one chance to do the job and it must be done correctly. ■

Dennis Rude has been active in the stone trades since 1961, completing the Stonecutter's Apprenticeship in 1969 at the stone yards of R.B. Phelps and McLeod & Rombourg Companies. From 1970 until 1977, he was a stonecutter for the National Cathedral in Washington D.C. Rude established Cathedral Stone Co. in 1977 as a stone supply business for the Washington National Cathedral and other major projects. Cathedral Stone Products was founded in 1984 to provide the preservation community with quality masonry restoration materials, including Jahn Restoration Mortars, lime paints, potassium silicate paint, water-based adhesive, biocide, and mortar toners for blending unmatched mortar joints. Rude lectures and trains craftspeople around the world in appropriate restoration techniques.

WWW.
traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 98 product categories
- 273 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 241 Online product brochures
- Links to 263 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

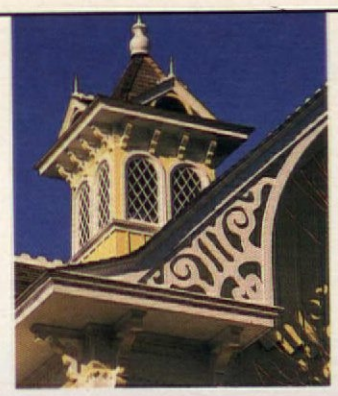
Log onto — and then Bookmark

www.traditional-building.com

Thomas J. Kronenberger & Sons, Inc., founded in 1946, is a three-generation firm specializing in the restoration, preservation and adaptive re-use of period structures.

We are craftspeople with the knowledge, skills and experience to return usability to older structures while helping them meet the requirements of the 21st Century.

It has been our goal to balance passionate interest in historic preservation with level-headed professionalism.



Years of successful projects and satisfied clients are a testament to that goal.

Our clients have included museums, municipalities, architects, historical societies and homeowners. As varied as our clients, so are their projects. They have included barns, carriage houses, covered bridges, churches, town halls and a vast array of period homes and out buildings.

For history in the remaking call us, toll-free in Connecticut 1-800-255-0089.

KRONENBERGER & SONS RESTORATION Inc.



KRONENBERGER & SONS RESTORATION, INC. • 955 SOUTH MAIN ST., MIDDLETOWN, CT 06457 • 860-347-4600 • FAX: 860-343-0309 • kronenberger-sons@snet.net

WRITE IN NO. 536

SAFE n' EASY®

PROFESSIONAL PRODUCTS FOR MASONRY CLEANING

Luxury Park Ave. High Rise in New York City's Landmark District Spotlessly Cleaned!



Before



After

Apply . . . Wait 15 minutes . . . Pressure wash.
Hundreds of windows – No masking!

SAFE n'EASY Restoration products are designed to quickly and safely restore all masonry surfaces without using caustics, solvents, muriatic or hydrofluoric acids. All **SAFE n'EASY** products are buffered for controlled, uniform results. Choosing highly aggressive acids or alkali solutions for restoration projects has been eliminated with our **SAFE n'EASY** line.

Innovative Formulas to Clean and Reveal Architectural Beauty

SAFE n'EASY® – The words describe the product

DUMOND CHEMICALS INC. 1501 BROADWAY • NYC 10036 212-869-6350 FAX: 212-764-5762
Email: PLAWAY@aol.com Web Site: www.safeneasy.com

WRITE IN NO. 176

HYDROCLEAN®

RESTORATION CLEANING SYSTEMS



GIVE YOUR BUILDING THE HYDROCLEAN LOOK

HYDROCLEAN restoration cleaning systems are the finest restoration products available today. They have been used in numerous restoration projects that include the interior of the U.S. Capitol, the exterior of the White House, the Cooper Hewitt Museum, Thomas Jefferson's Monticello and the Connecticut State Capitol. The HYDROCLEAN systems are unique in that they have been developed by contractors for contractors. A contracting company's existence depends on its ability to meet production schedules and budgets in today's increasingly competitive market. HYDROCLEAN offers practical products that work as specified the first time. The HYDROCLEAN philosophy is to provide owners/architects and restoration contractors proven high pressure water and chemical cleaning technology that will give consistent results, is safe, biodegradable and cost effective.

For additional information please call **(860) 527-6350** or write Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc., P.O. Box 2078, Hartford, Conn. 06145

Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc.

WRITE IN NO. 5760

RAISING MONEY? HIT THE BRICKS!



We can help your organization raise money by permanently displaying donor names indoors or outdoors in custom engraved and infilled **BRICK, TILE, STONE AND GLASS.**

A perfect way for schools, hospitals, churches, sports organizations, libraries, etc. to fund projects and create community involvement.

PROFIT RESOURCES
2861 WALNUT ST., DENVER, COLORADO 80205

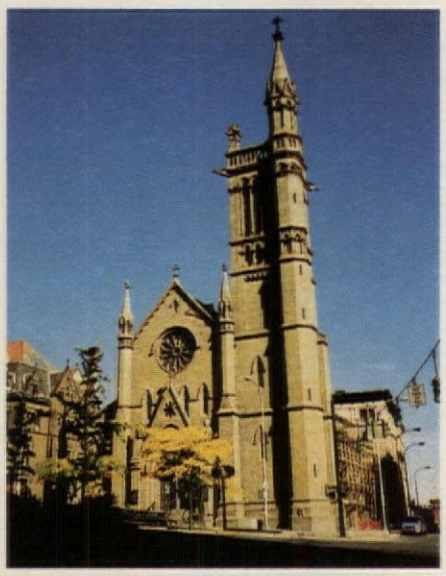
(303)292-0735 (800)644-0927 www.donorbricks.com

WRITE IN NO. 4500

MASONRY RESTORATION ON A NATIONAL HISTORIC LANDMARK

Careful stewardship by both original caretakers and current vestry members protects a 140-year old Gothic Landmark. The restoration architect tells how.

by Mark Thaler, *Einhorn, Yaffee Prescott, Architecture & Engineering, P.C.*



The brownstone and bluestone Gothic Revival St. Peter's Protestant Episcopal Church, located in Albany, N.Y., is a National Historic Landmark.

When the vestry members of St. Peter's Protestant Episcopal Church in Albany, N.Y., wanted to restore their 140-year-old Gothic Revival church, they knew that the decisions they made would have to last a generation. This sense of stewardship undoubtedly is rooted in the long and rich history of the church, of which all members are keenly aware and proud.

St. Peter's is the oldest Episcopal congregation north of New York City, having received its communion silver from Queen Anne in 1712. The incorporation of the parish by King George III in 1768, another prized artifact, is a constant reminder of the stewardship of their predecessors.

Constructed in 1859, the current bluestone and brownstone edifice was designed by renowned architect Richard Upjohn in the Flemish Gothic style. In 1875, his son Richard M. Upjohn designed the bell tower and spire which rise to a height of 180 ft. and include three mammoth projecting gargoyles among the ornate stone carvings. Stained-glass windows include works by Tiffany, Burne-Jones, Henry Holiday, and other great studios. In 1980, the church was declared a National Historic Landmark.

The vestry members knew that there were masonry problems (small bits of stone were routinely cleaned up from around the building), but they didn't know the extent of the damage. To begin the process, they contacted a local architectural firm with a national reputation in historic preservation: Einhorn Yaffee Prescott, Architecture & Engineering, P.C. (EYP).

Before any budget was established, EYP began investigating archival records and conducting a thorough evaluation of the existing conditions based on an extensive background in restoring older buildings. Searching archival records is a critical first step when restoring or renovating a historic building. Photographs from the local library showed original elements that had been lost or removed. Vestry minutes gave evidence of previous recurring problems and the work done to correct those problems — in some instances, the repair work created further damage and needed to be removed.

The purpose of gaining this information was two-fold. First, it gave the architects a better understanding of what to look for before beginning the existing-conditions survey. Second, it revealed to both owner and architects what had been lost over time. Only with this knowledge could an informed decision be made about whether or not to restore certain missing elements.

To complete the existing-conditions survey of this monumental building, the architects used an 80-ft. boom lift, which provided close-up inspection of the masonry and stained glass for most of the building. The tower was also surveyed by a consultant who rappelled down the building with both a live video feed and still cameras, enabling full documentation of the building without the exorbitant cost of scaffolding or higher boom lifts. The information gathered during this process allowed the architects to develop the required prioritized list of repair work, along with a list of decorative items which could be restored simultaneously. Preliminary budget figures were then developed for all items. Based upon these findings, the church's Property Committee was able to make an informed decision about what restoration work could be completed.

Although earlier generations of parishioners had been able to spend lavish amounts of money on the building in the 19th century, budget constraints were a real concern. Together with the architects, the Property Committee determined that all necessary repairs would be completed, along with selected restoration of missing elements. EYP's Graphic Arts department then provided materials to visually describe the work for the church's capital campaign.

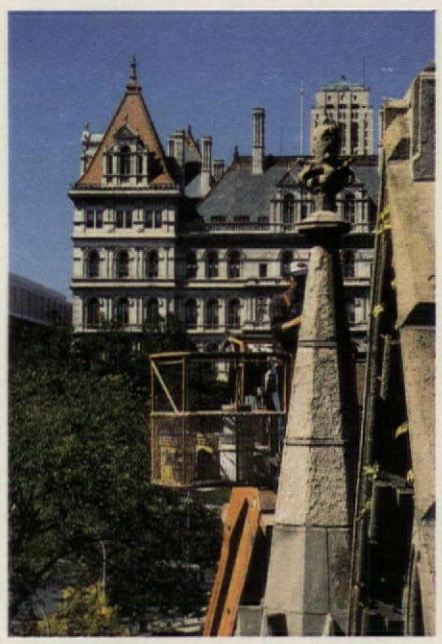
The existing-conditions survey noted a number of serious problems. Much of the carved brownstone ornament was disintegrating, and several stones were held to the building only by bird-protection wiring. The bluestone ashlar was exfoliating, and the hard Portland cement mortars which had been used in past re-pointing campaigns were causing additional deterioration of the stonework. Many of the stained-glass windows required repair, including the rose window designed by Tiffany and Co. The lack of any storm drainage system had also caused serious masonry deterioration in the buttresses.

Although expertise in historic-masonry repair is an essential requirement for any architect undertaking the restoration of a historic building, it doesn't eliminate the need for testing. Physical properties of masonry vary widely, and the successful application of one product or mortar on one building does not mean that those techniques can be used everywhere. EYP sent sections of both the brownstone and bluestone to a materials-testing laboratory to determine their compatibility with chemical stone consolidants. These tests showed that the remaining stone carvings on the tower could be successfully preserved.

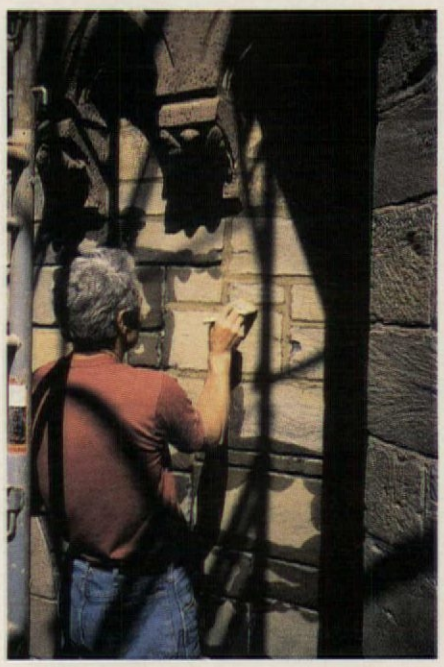
Even with accurate drawings and specifications, untold damage can be done to a building by low-bid contractors who lack experience in masonry restoration. Both the architect and the church agreed that only qualified restoration masons would be allowed to perform the work. Several contractors were then commissioned to do test panels before winter. The test panels permitted a side-by-side scrutiny of their ability to remove the hard mortar without damaging the original stone and to determine what mortar was to be used, the best material and mix for brownstone-patching repairs, and a replacement stone for bluestone blocks that required replacement. In addition, test panels allowed the contractors to adequately gauge the difficulty of removing existing hard mortar, and the repairs that would be required. The contractors (with architect) were then able to refine the previous estimate.

This process was key in insuring a quality restoration. The owner was able to gain confidence with the contractors who would be bidding on the work; the architect was able to test different pointing and patching techniques and clearly define them in the contract documents; and the contractors were able to bid on the work without having to guess at the level of difficulty they would encounter. As a result, bids were neither artificially high, which would have hurt the property owner, nor too low, which might have enticed the contractor to cut corners or continually look for change-order opportunities.

Work on the building was to be completed over a two-year period, ending in the spring of 1999. The work includes re-pointing of virtually the entire building, repair of all brownstone and bluestone, chemical consolidation of brownstone carvings, casting of new cast-stone finials to replicate missing brownstone finials, carving of new elements using brownstone-patching material, structural pinning of cracked stones, repairs to the slate roofs, replacement of copper flashings, installation of a new terne-coated stainless-steel roof, repair of existing snow guards and dormers, installation of a new gutter and downspout system, repair of the existing monumental bronze doors, installation of new bronze handrails, epoxy repair and painting of exterior wood elements, replacement of protective glazing, removal of an antiquated bird-protection system, repaving of a side courtyard, and removal of the stained-glass rose window for restoration.



Work on the lower spires of the church was completed using an 80-ft. boom lift. The lift was also used to help perform a building survey, where a consultant rappelled down the building with video and still cameras, and documented the building's condition.



Existing-conditions surveys determined problems including the distintegration of carved brownstone ornament and repointing of almost the entire building. After scaling back all the loose bluestone, these walls were repointed.

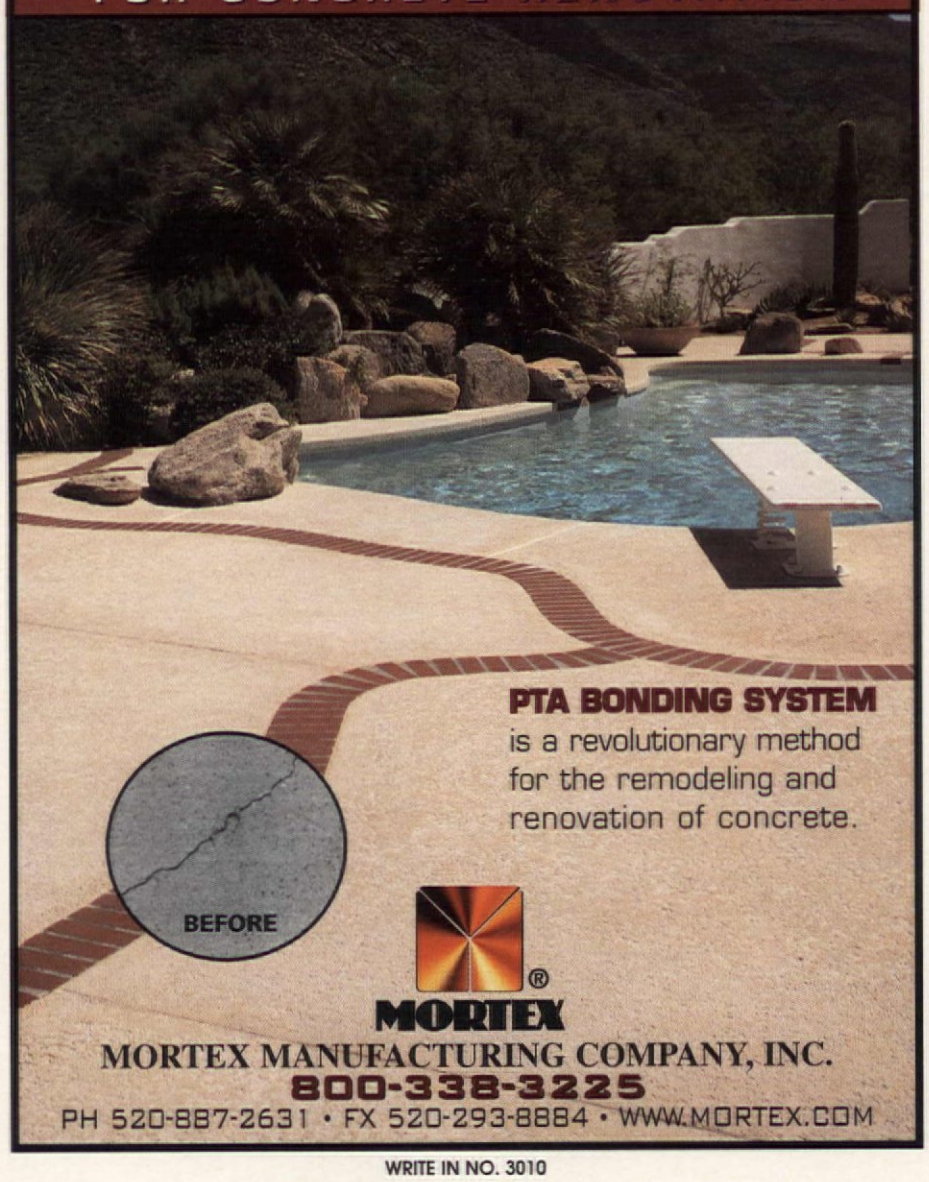


A new gargoyle head was created by stone mason Zbignieu Swieton. Looming over the city, the gargoyle helps keep an eye on the politicians in Albany's State Capital.

Because of this process, and the foresight and expertise of all those involved in the building's restoration, there have been few contractor- or architect-initiated change orders. Once the work is completed, passersby will again marvel at this beautiful building standing proudly a block from the state capitol, its gargoyles looming overhead and its great bronze doors open to the public. Many will remark on the generosity of its builders and the inspiration of its design, but few will recognize that such a monument can be maintained only through the generosity and careful stewardship of each succeeding generation. Although the maintenance and restoration of these buildings may not be as glamorous as their creation, it is no less important to the generations which follow. ■

PTA SYSTEM

FOR CONCRETE RENOVATION



PTA BONDING SYSTEM
is a revolutionary method for the remodeling and renovation of concrete.

MORTEX®

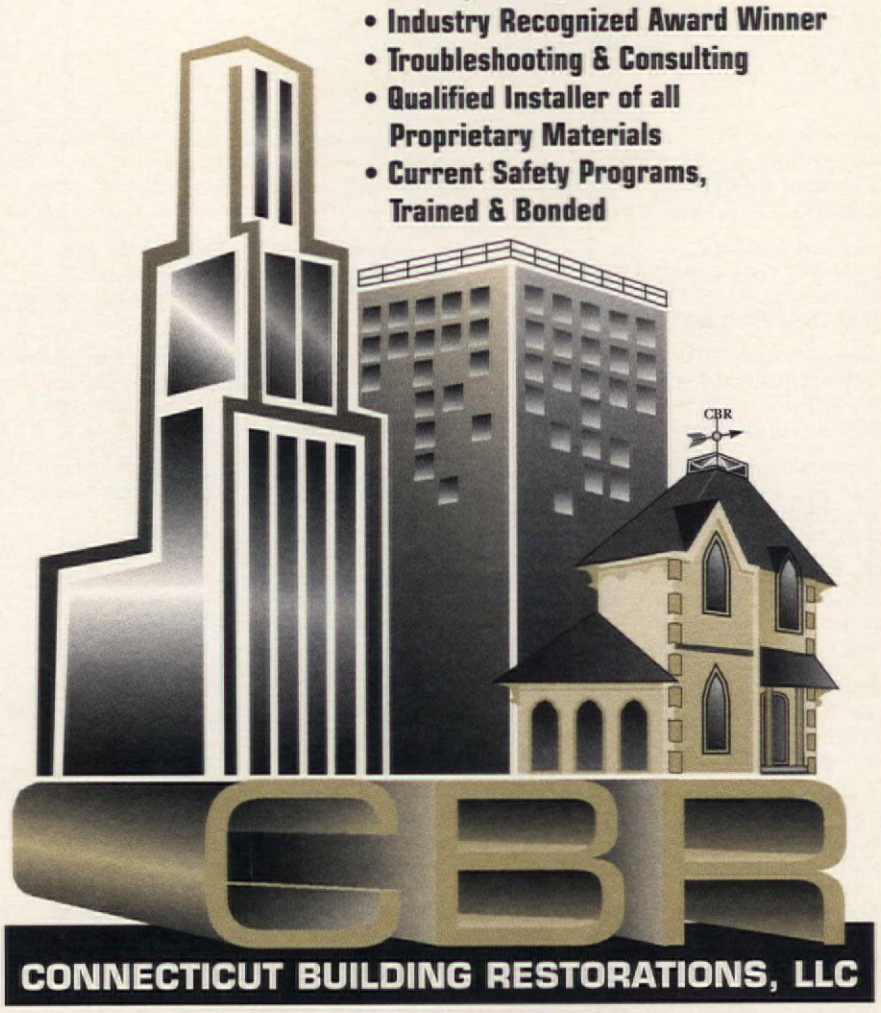
MORTEX MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.
800-338-3225
PH 520-887-2631 • FX 520-293-8884 • WWW.MORTEX.COM

WRITE IN NO. 3010

AWARD WINNING

Structural Restoration & Preservation, Historical to Contemporary, Foundation to Roof Top

- Experts in Masonry Restoration
- Waterproofing Specialists
- Industry Recognized Award Winner
- Troubleshooting & Consulting
- Qualified Installer of all Proprietary Materials
- Current Safety Programs, Trained & Bonded



CBR
CONNECTICUT BUILDING RESTORATIONS, LLC

When your needs require a high level of competence at sensible prices...call
203.457.1769
Fax: 203.457.1794

WRITE IN NO. 2732

WWW.
traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

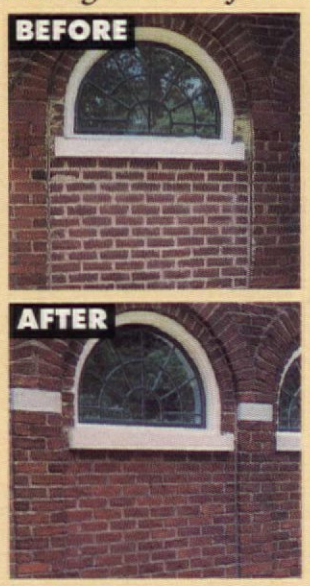
AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Product Database with 98 product categories and 273 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 241 Online product brochures
- Links to 263 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month

Log onto — and then Bookmark

www.traditional-building.com

Nawkaw Corporation
International
...matching the color of masonry



We can match the color of any brick, mortar or concrete product after the masonry has been installed.

Authentic Appearance
PERMANENT COLOR
Historical • Restoration
Renovation • Decorative
Corrective

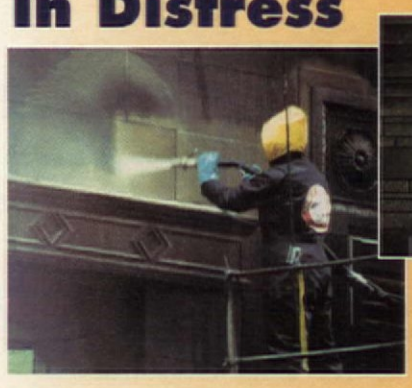
Recently completed projects: Margaret Mitchell House, Piedmont Park Welcome Center, Evanston Hospital, Oceola County Courthouse

Nawkaw Corporation
For a local representative or more information, please call
706-353-2692
Fax: 706-548-3399
http://www.nawkaw.com

Nawkaw is a certified CES LU provider.

WRITE IN NO. 206

ARMEX®-Baking Soda Relief for Buildings In Distress



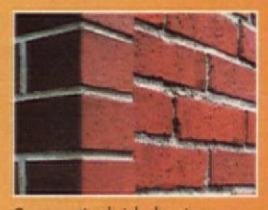


Inside or out, blackened over time or in a disastrous instant restoration is your #1 challenge. Meet that challenge with ARMEX® Cleaning and Coating Removal Systems.

ARMEX is non-toxic,* and non-hazardous, making it both environmentally superior, and safer for workers compared to chemicals and hard abrasive blasting. Its soft (Mohs scale 2.5) gentle scouring action can quickly clean and depaint most architectural substrates with no damage.**

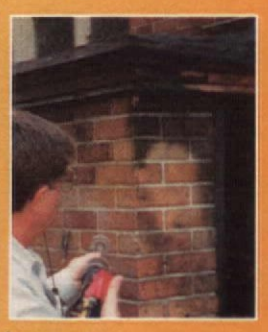
Safely & effectively remove:
- fire damage
- smoke damage
- soot
- pollution
- exhaust residue
- water deposits
- stains
- applied coatings
- graffiti

From most:
- brick
- stone
- concrete
- metals
- wood
- glass



Comparative brick cleaning. No damage with ARMEX (left). Pitted by sandblasting (right).





Upper Left: pollution cleaning, Top: fire restoration. Left: monument cleaning. Right: fire restoration.

* Per EPA and OSHA regulations.
**Not recommended for extremely soft and porous surfaces. Always do a test patch before actual use.

Call ARMEX today 800-332-5424

ARMEX and ARM & HAMMER are registered trademarks of Church & Dwight Company
www.armex.com • GSA #GS-07F-91630 • ISO9002

ARMEX® Cleaning and Coating Removal Systems

WRITE IN NO. 406

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S MASONRY RESTORATION *SourceList*

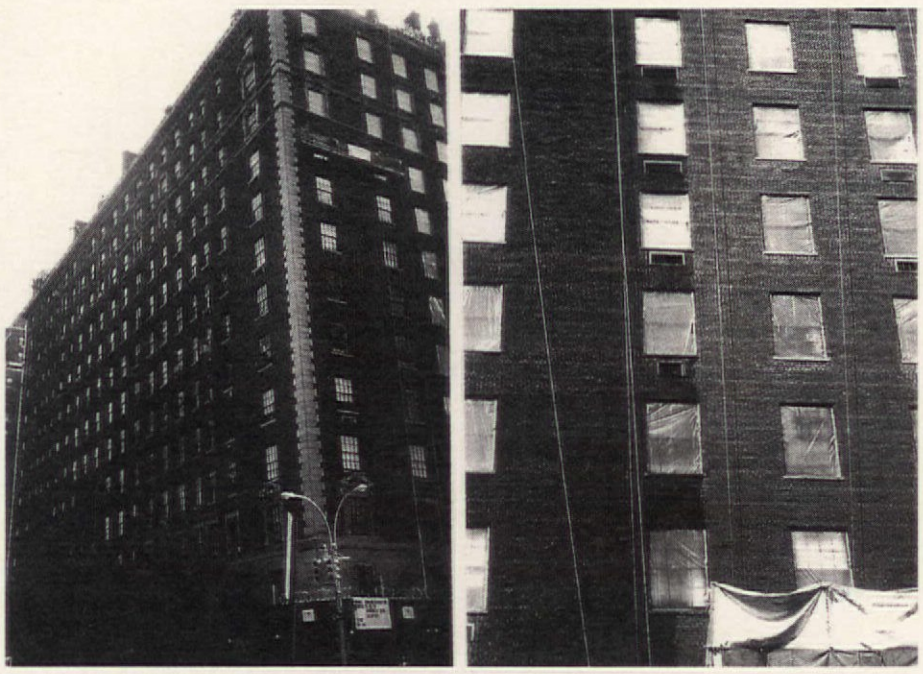
CSI# 04900

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

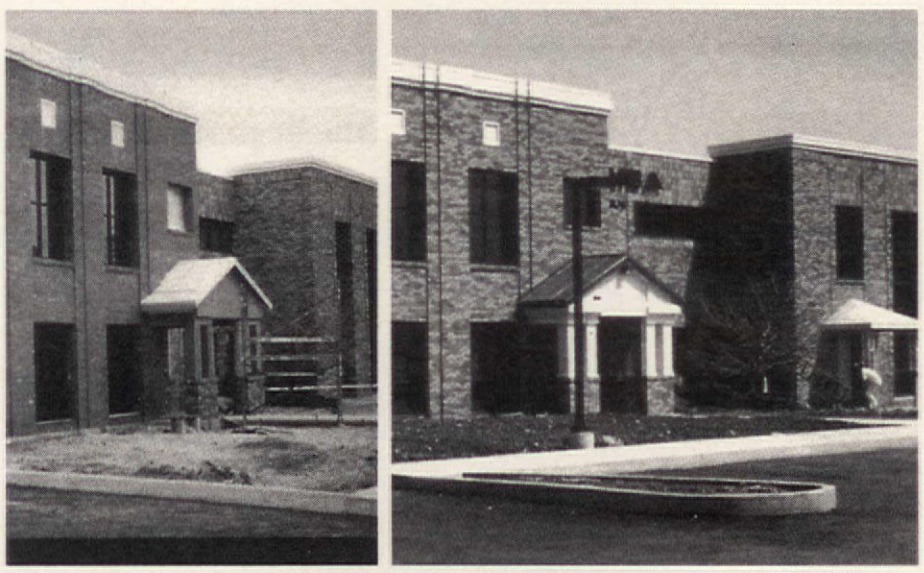
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Paint Strippers	Cleansers	Graffiti Removers	Adhesives	Patching Materials	Anchors	Brick Matching	Other Products	Conservation	Paint Removal	Cleaning	Terra-Cotta Repair/Replacement	Masonry Repair/Replacement	Other Services
Abatron, Inc. 5501 95th Ave., Dept. TB Kenosha, WI 53144 800-445-1754; Fax: 414-653-2019	MasterMold compounds for moldmaking, casting compounds; LiquidWood penetrating; epoxy restoration systems; WoodEpox epoxy wood-paste filler; Abocrete for restoring concrete; Abojet resins for crack injection. Technical support.	Free Write in No. 1300				✔	✔									
Abrasive Systems 6130 Old Jonestown Rd., Dept. TB Harrisburg, PA 17112 800-288-7800; Fax: 717-540-6871	Maker of Cobra & Sidewinder sprayers to apply acid, cleaners, waterproofing, and strippers. Distributor of Diedrich and ABR restoration and waterproofing chemicals.	Free Write in No. 1339	✔	✔	✔		✔			Concrete repair, resurfacing products						Sprayers, chemicals
Ahrens Chimney Technique, Inc. 2000 Industrial Ave., Dept. TB Sioux Falls, SD 57104 800-843-4417; Fax: 605-335-1525	A full range of chimney-restoration services, from chimney relining to minor tuckpointing through a national dealer network. Supplies chimney and masonry products, tools, and consultation services. Lining systems UL listed.	Free Write in No. 2440								Chimney & masonry tools, liners						Consultation
American Resin Corporation P.O. Box 4505, Dept. TB Wichita Falls, TX 76308 940-692-8011; Fax: 940-692-8014	Manufacturer of 'ARC-KLEER,' two-part material used for bonding, mending, and filling all types of marble and stone.	Free Write in No. 158					✔			Bonding materials						
Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc. 132 Bedford Ave., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11211 718-599-5055; Fax: 718-599-3588	Field specialist in exterior-masonry, stone, slate, terra-cotta, and copper cleaning, restoration, repair, and waterproofing. Offers rigging and installation services.	Free Write in No. 400										✔	✔	✔	✔	Rigging
Armex Cleaning & Coating Removal Systems 469 North Harrison St., Dept. TB Princeton, NJ 08543 609-497-7220; Fax: 609-497-7176	ARMEX cleaning and coating-removal systems, with a non-toxic, water-soluble blast medium that is baking-soda based.	Free Write in No. 406		✔												
Artistic Architecture Corp. 119 Hausman St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11222 800-383-0603; Fax: 718-218-9318	Specialists in historic restorations & replacement of terra cotta with GFRC, FRP, or cast stone without sacrificing original design color, texture or details. On-site and in-house moldmaking and installation.	Free Write in No. 8710												✔	✔	Moldmaking
Avongard Products P.O. Box 50940, Dept. TB Irvine, CA 92619 800-244-7241; Fax: 714-573-9424	Manufacturer of crack-monitoring gauge for measuring horizontal and vertical movement of cracks in masonry structures.	Free								Crack monitors						
B&H Art in Architecture, Ltd. 201 Allen St., #2C, Dept. TB New York, NY 10002 212-420-1584; Fax: 212-475-3489	Architecture, garden, and fine-art sculpture; design, can follow blueprint, photo, or existing model, live model; interior and exterior, any material and size. Elements for historic facades.	Free Write in No. 1009													✔	
Bonstone Materials Corp. 707 Swan Dr., Dept. TB Mukwonago, WI 53149 800-425-2214; Fax: 414-363-9879	Manufactures epoxy-repair and fabrication materials for stone. Products have been used for highrise stone-facade anchoring, full mitered corners, fabrication, backer-block fastening, repair of filigree, crack injection and patching.	Free Write in No. 7500				✔	✔									
Brickyard Inc., The P.O. Box A, Dept. TB Harrisonville, MO 64701 816-380-3366; Fax: 816-887-5757	Source for authentic, antique clinker bricks with highly distinctive shapes, colors, and textures, ideal for constructing hearths and chimney facings. Will match samples.	Free Write in No. 3960							✔	Clinker brick						
Building & Monument Conservation 32 Coleman Rd., Dept. TB Arlington, MA 02174 781-641-1603; Fax: 781-643-2067	Firm offers consulting and project management for the restoration of stone monuments, sculpture, and historic masonry buildings.	Free										✔				
Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. 8332 Bristol Ct., #107, Dept. TB Jessup, MD 20794 800-684-0901; Fax: 301-317-4670	Jahn restoration-mortar manufacturer. Compatible patching mortars for the repair of any masonry surface. Cementitious, non-polymer mortars are breathable at any thickness, easy to apply. Standard and custom colors available.	Free Write in No. 9580					✔			Restoration mortars						
CLS Cintec 5483 North NW Hwy., Dept. TB Chicago, IL 60630 800-363-6066; Fax: 800-461-1862	Anchoring systems for masonry and terra cotta, which are fireproof, cement-based, and custom-tailored to each application. Used on many historic landmark buildings in the U.K. and North America.	Free Write in No. 7050						✔								Consulting
Connecticut Building Restoration, LLC 2657 Durham Rd., Dept. TB Guilford, CT 06437 203-457-1769; Fax: 203-457-1794	Award-winning restoration and preservation service in New England and N.Y. Total building-envelope repairs. Services include roofing, metalwork, masonry restoration, and ornamental carving and patching. Also, waterproofing services; source for recycled brownstone and specialty brick.	Free Write in No. 2732				✔	✔		✔	Caulks, sealants	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
Culbertson Restoration 152-F Blades Lanes, Dept. TB Glen Burnie, MD 21060 800-448-3230; Fax: 410-760-3564	Since 1949, this full-service specialty-repair firm has designed turnkey repair projects for commercial, institutional and industrial clients; structural repair, waterproofing, maintenance of construction design & materials.	Free											✔	✔	✔	Waterproofing, roofing
Dell Corporation P.O. Box 1462, Dept. TB Rockville, MD 20849 301-279-2612; Fax: 301-279-7885	Preservation contractor whose specialties include masonry maintenance and preservation. Match and formulate historic mortars, plasters, stucco and exposed aggregate cement.	Free Write in No. 385				✔	✔					✔	✔	✔	✔	Consulting, preservation specialties
Diedrich Technologies, Inc. 7373 South Sixth St., Dept. TB Oak Creek, WI 53154 800-323-3565; Fax: 414-764-6993	Manufacturer of masonry-restoration cleaners, water-repellent sealers, and paint removers for interior and exterior wood and masonry. New 'Envirestore' 100, a safer restoration cleaner doesn't overclean and retains patina.	Free Write in No. 5200	✔	✔						Sealers						
Downstate Restorations 1944 W. Superior, Dept. TB Chicago, IL 60622 312-738-3256; Fax: 312-738-1316	Consultant/contractor for specialized cleaning, pointing, paint stripping, and restoration of building facades to Sect'y. of Interior standards. Historic research, site inspections, field testing, specification writing.	Free							✔		✔	✔	✔		✔	Facade specs, roofing, Jahn installers
Dumond Chemicals 1501 Broadway, Dept. TB New York, NY 10036 212-869-6350; Fax: 212-764-5762	'Peel Away' paint-removal system lifts off paint. Easy cleanup and disposal. Several formulations suited for intricate ornament and lead abatement; no fumes, no flammables. Also, "Safe N Easy" masonry-cleaning products.	Free Write in No. 176	✔	✔	✔	✔					✔					
EDCO/Equipment Development Co. 100 Thomas Johnson Dr., Dept. TB Frederick, MD 21702 800-638-3326; Fax: 800-447-3326	Manufactures masonry and tile saws, tile removers, and concrete grinders for the repair and restoration of concrete, asphalt, and masonry surfaces.	Free								Masonry saws, interlocking panel saws						
Essex Works, Ltd. 843 Meeker St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11222 718-218-8800; Fax: 718-218-8048	Specialist in fine-art fabricating and casting interior and exterior ornamental details. Pattern and mold work done on-site; shop fabrication in GFRC, cast stone, and precast concrete.	Free Write in No. 7200												✔	✔	Casting

MASONRY RESTORATION PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 88, 90 & 92.



DUMOND CHEMICALS, INC., sells a "Safe n' Easy" heavy-duty restoration cleaner that is biodegradable and has a pH between 5.0 and 5.5. *Write in No. 176*



The building (pictured left) included a new brick addition that did not match the existing brick (right of the entryway). NAWKAW's masonry stains were used to create a variegated effect. The photo at right shows the result: a seamless facade. *Write in No. 206*



KEIM mineral paints for exteriors are available in more than 270 standard colors. *Write in No. 6520*



U.S. HERITAGE GROUP is a primary source for the lime putty that's used to make the soft mortars that are essential for re-pointing and repairing historic brickwork. The company also provides consulting and training workshops in the field of historic masonry. *Write in No. 852*



Clinker brick is a specialty of THE BRICKYARD. *Write in No. 3960*



BONSTONE sells expoxy adhesive products for masonry restoration. *Write in No. 7500*

INTRODUCING
Limestone LAST PATCH™
Aesthetic exterior Repairs for Limestone & Sandstone

The new Limestone LAST PATCH™ is a UV stable, quick setting, knife-grade patching adhesive. The limestone textured patch absorbs surface water similar to the surrounding limestone or sandstone. There is no shrinkage unlike typical repair products. This easy to use two component system is durable and is recommended for the most rigorous climates.

Six standard colors:
Limestone Buff
Limestone Gray
Texas Cream
French Pink
Golden Tan
Red Sandstone
(Tints available for color modification with various stones)



Limestone Last Patch ™ is packaged in 1 quart containers and premeasured 8 oz. jars for job site use.

other products available: restoration adhesives for granite and marbles

Bonstone Materials Corporation
Phone: 1-800-425-2214 Fax: 414-363-9879 E-mail: Bonstone@execpc.com

WRITE IN NO. 7500

!! ATTENTION !!

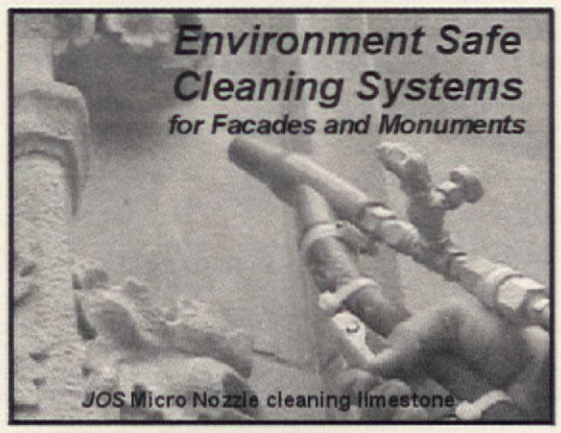
House Museum Directors & Curators
Local, State & Federal Government Officials
Owners of Historic Homes / Historic Churches
!!! CONTACT DELL CORPORATION NOW !!!
BECAUSE
TRADITIONAL TRADE SKILLS ARE ALIVE AND WELL IN ROCKVILLE, MD.

Dell Corporation
P.O. Box 1462
Rockville, Maryland 20849-1462
Telephone 301-279-2612
Fax 301-279-7885

Carpentry
Painting / Faux Finishes
Plastering / Masonry / Stucco
Metal and Wood Window Repair
Building Stabilization

WRITE IN NO. 385

JOS® patented vortex process
rotec Micro Swirl-jet
rotec STEAM150



Quintek CORPORATION
QUINTESSENCE TECHNOLOGIES

Ph 800-567-0053
Fax 800-567-2841
PO Box 777 Virgil, Ontario, L0S 1T0
http://www.jos-quintek.net
e-mail: josinfo@jos-quintek.net

WRITE IN NO. 487

ARC-Kleer ADHESIVE

SURE STRENGTH... INVISIBLE MENDING... HONES AND POLISHES!



The Perfect Mending Material For Your MARBLE and STONE.

ARC-Kleer is a specially compounded, transparent adhesive that can be used for mending, filling and bonding marble or stone. Sets rapidly and withstands high temperatures. Unique characteristics permit effective use with ceramics, any types of stone, wood or porous materials. Write American Resin Corporation for more information.

AMERICAN RESIN CORPORATION
P.O. Box 4505, Wichita Falls, TX 76308 Phone 940-692-8011 Fax 940-692-8014

WRITE IN NO. 158

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S MASONRY RESTORATION *SourceList*

CSI# 04900

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Paint Strippers	Cleansers	Graffiti Removers	Adhesives	Patching Materials	Anchors	Brick Matching	Other Products	Conservation	Paint Removal	Cleaning	Terra-Cotta Repair/Replacement	Masonry Repair/Replacement	Other Services
Gelco Mfg., Inc. **P.O. Box 38, Dept. TB** **Aberdeen, NC 28315** **800-334-2154; Fax: 910-944-4228**	Maker of chimney tops in stainless steel, copper, and galvanized stainless steel painted black, available in standard styles and sizes as well as custom-built. Sold only to professionals.	Free Write in No. 829								Chimney tops						
Graciano Corp. **209 Sigma Dr., Dept. TB** **Pittsburgh, PA 15238** **800-523-5076; Fax: 412-963-6284**	Structural and historic masonry & concrete restoration and repair. Terra cotta, stonework, tuckpointing, masonry cleaning, waterproofing, caulking sealants, epoxy injection, deck coatings, Shotcrete, concrete repairs, pressure grouting.	Free Write in No. 1354		✔			✔	✔	✔			✔	✔	✔	✔	Water-proofing
Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc. **P.O. Box 2078, Dept. TB** **Hartford, CT 06145** **800-278-7681; Fax: 860-527-4067**	Manufacturer of 'Hydroclean Restoration Cleaning Systems.' Exterior- and interior-restoration cleaning products for brick, marble, limestone, sandstone, and terra cotta. Also, paint strippers, degreasers, and industrial cleaners.	Free Write in No. 5760	✔	✔	✔					Degreasers						
Ice Cleaning Systems **9595 Whitley Dr., Dept. TB** **Indianapolis, IN 46240** **317-818-8486; Fax: 317-818-8299**	The Ice 250 System provides a cleaning operation without chemicals or abrasive substances, using instead only ice and high-pressure air in an environmentally safe process. Can clean lampposts and statuary as well as masonry.	Free								Ice cleaning system						Rental or sales of systems
Jamison Contractors **150 Roesch Ave., Dept. TB** **Oreland, PA 19075** **215-887-9900; Fax: 215-887-9903**	Assistance in the development of long-term repair programs and the design of annual maintenance programs for architecturally significant properties.	Free											✔	✔	✔	Structural stabilization, sealants, consolidants
JOS Quintek Corp. **P.O. Box 777, Dept. TB** **Virgil, Ontario, CANADA L0S 1T0** **800-567-0053; Fax: 800-567-2841**	Environment-friendly cleaning equipment for facades, interior atmospheric soiling, paint and grafitti removal. Line includes JOS, Rotec Steam 150, Rotec Micro-Swirl Jet, Rotec-Swirl Jet systems, and Quintek Micro-abrasives.	Free Write in No. 487		✔	✔											
KEIM Mineral Systems Coatings/Cohalan Co. **62 Port Lewes, Dept. TB** **Lewes, DE 19958** **302-644-1007; Fax: 302-644-0866**	Durable, color-fast, breathable, impregnating liquid-silicate systems for use over all mineral substrates. Complete line for the cleaning, consolidation, and repair of natural stone. Terra-cotta-restoration products.	Free Write in No. 6520		✔						Consolidation, mineral coatings						
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration **955 South Main St., Dept. TB** **Middletown, CT 06457** **860-347-4600; Fax: 860-343-0309**	Restoration firm specializing in house moving; window restoration; matching existing interior and exterior moldings, trim, paneling, etc.; wood carving; wood roofs; mortar matching; brownstone repairs; cleaning; repointing.	Free Write in No. 536											✔		✔	Wood-working, paint finishes
Landmark Studios **59 Lower Kingtown Rd., Dept. TB** **Pittstown, NJ 08867** **908-730-8895; Fax: 908-730-8851**	Custom cast ornament, model, and modelmaking. Replication of plaster, scagliola, terra cotta, and stone. On-site (exterior and interior) restoration of existing plaster and masonry. Field molds taken and "dutchman repairs" made.	Free Write in No. 5000														Moldmaking, replication
Larsen Products Corp. **8264 Preston Ct., Dept. TB** **Jessup, MD 20794** **800-633-6668; Fax: 301-776-2723**	Surface-applied bonding agents for interior and exterior applications of plaster; acrylic admixture to modify portland cement, plaster, and mortar.	Free Write in No. 226				✔	✔									
Leeds Clark Restoration **300 N. Third St., Dept. TB** **Midlothian, TX 76065** **972-775-3843; Fax: 972-723-8856**	Wide range of Main Street restoration services: window replacement/repair, storefront renovations, awnings and cornice work, masonry repair, tuck pointing. Inspection, condition assessments, pro-forma cost estimates, workshops.	Free Write in No. 1930									✔		✔	✔	✔	Consulting, awning work, workshops
Liberty Stone Corp. **330 84th St., Dept. TB** **Brooklyn, NY 11209** **718-745-5366; Fax: 718-745-5390**	Experienced stone setters for commercial, residential, and ecclesiastical projects. Specializing in rigging and setting of natural stone, architectural precast, terra cotta. Restoration and repairs.	Free Write in No. 9800					✔			Natural stone, precast, terra cotta					✔	
Liner Rolpanit, Inc. **430 Montrose Ave., Dept. TB** **Toronto, Ontario, CANADA M6G 3H1** **416-534-1511; Fax: 416-538-3482**	Source of information, technology, materials, and machinery for the repair and conservation of historic buildings. Specialties include materials for masonry restoration and roofing.	Free Write in No. 1343	✔		✔		✔			Machinery, putties, mortars, mineral coatings	✔					
Marblelife, Inc. **805 W. N. Carrier Parkway, Dept. TB** **Grand Prairie, TX 75050** **800-627-4569; Fax: 972-623-0220**	Stone restoration and maintenance company. Also, complete line of stone specialty cleaners and sealers for every need	Free		✔												Stone restoration, maintenance services
Max Products Corp. **P.O. Box 400, Dept. TB** **Birdsboro, PA 19508** **888-629-5899; Fax: 610-385-7524**	Manufacturer of a variety of architectural details and trim, constructed from a polystyrene base, fibre mesh, and an exclusive polymer-modified cementitious coating.	Free Write in No. 1358														Architectural elements
Midland Engineering Co. **P.O. Box 1019, Dept. TB** **South Bend, IN 46624** **219-272-0200; Fax: 219-272-7400**	Major contractor with extensive experience in fabricating and installing exterior cornice, slate and tile roofing, domes, steeples, and other exterior work on large historic properties. Works nationwide.	Free Write in No. 7420												✔	✔	Roofing, rigging
Mortex Mfg. Co. **1818 W. Price St., Dept. TB** **Tucson, AZ 85705** **800-338-3225; Fax: 520-293-8884**	Textured, decorative, cementitious materials for new or existing concrete; 22 colors; also, PVC drainage and control joints; cantilever deck forms and Tac-It (to add perimeter lighting to any cantilevered edge that has cove strip).	Free Write in No. 3010														
Nawkaw Corp. **8801 Macon Hwy., Ste. 1, Dept. TB** **Athens, GA 30606** **706-353-2692; Fax: 706-548-3399**	Staff of decorative and corrective color specialists can permanently modify the color of masonry. Also, masonry cleaning and restoration.	Free Write in No. 206	✔		✔				✔	Masonry coloring		✔	✔	✔	✔	
Old Carolina Brick Co. **475 Majolica Rd., Dept. TB** **Salisbury, NC 28147** **704-636-8850; Fax: 704-636-0000**	Company manufactures solid brick, hand-molded and then fired with coal to provide the bisques and unique colors identical to those seen in brick made over 200 years ago. More than 20 different styles; custom work also done.	Free Write in No. 3130							✔	Hand-molded brick						
Paragon Restoration Corp. **930 Stuyvesant Ave., Dept. TB** **Union, NJ 07083** **800-964-8122; Fax: 908-688-6097**	Above-grade exterior-masonry restoration and reconstruction on historic landmarks, commercial and industrial; brick replacement, pointing, caulking, cleaning, coatings. Complete projects, brownstone, limestone, and granite.	Free											✔	✔	✔	Water-proofing
Polymeric Systems **723 Wheatland St., Dept. TB** **Phoenixville, PA 19460** **800-228-5548; Fax: 610-935-7123**	Instacrete is a hand-mixable epoxy putty that sets rock-hard in minutes; for patching, anchoring, sealing, and re-pointing.	Free Write in No. 5948				✔	✔									
Portland Brownstone Quarries **130 Braemar Dr., Dept. TB** **Cheshire, CT 06410** **203-250-1502; Fax: Same as phone**	Quarriers of the original Portland (CT) brownstone blocks, slabs, split-face veneer, wallstone, landscape boulders. Can arrange fabrication/carving if requested.	Free Write in No. 9260								Brownstone materials						
Preservation Products, Inc. **221 Brooke St., Dept. TB** **Media, PA 19063** **800-553-0523; Fax: 610-891-0834**	Supplies Acry-Max restoration and preservation systems for historic metal roofs; durable weatherproof membrane can be used as complete roof system or for repair; can also be used on asphalt, wood, masonry, and other substrates.	Free Write in No. 8180								Masonry/roofing products						

MASONRY RESTORATION PORTFOLIO

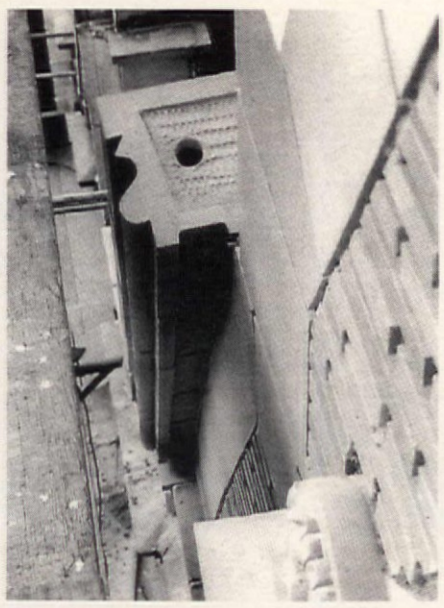
For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 88, 90 & 92.



Here a template is applied over cured Jahn M70 sandstone-patching mortar from CATHEDRAL STONE PRODUCTS. It will be used to help guide a pneumatic hammer and chisel in carving the repaired section. *Write in No. 9580*



The early-1900s facade of this electrical-transformer building was saved when the structure was converted to a multi-level parking garage. CULBERTSON RESTORATION's services for the building included repointing of mortar joints, terra-cotta replacement, brownstone repairs, and replacement of ornamental brick.



APPLE RESTORATION & WATERPROOFING was the contractor on this Columbia University building in New York City, installing terra-cotta units for the building's restoration. *Write in No. 400*



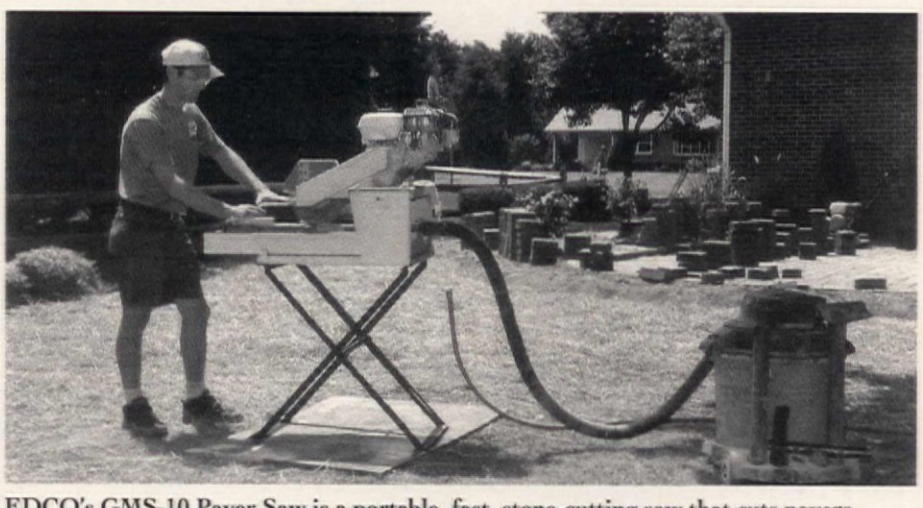
ARMEX's cleaners are designed for gentle restoration of masonry, pollution cleaning, fire restoration, and, shown here, the restoration of monuments like this war memorial. *Write in No. 406*



LINER ROLPANIT provided a wide variety of masonry-restoration materials for the work on the West Entrance of the Whitney Block Ontario government office building in Toronto. *Write in No. 1345*



RAMENDA MASONRY worked on the masonry restoration of Washington Hall at Notre Dame University in South Bend, Ind. *Write in No. 213*



EDCO's GMS-10 Paver Saw is a portable, fast, stone-cutting saw that cuts pavers, brick, stepping stones, and cultured stone.



ABRASIVE SYSTEMS' "JOBBOSS" sprayer was called into action on Patton Hall, a huge estate in Elizabethtown, Penn., which belongs to the Masons. The structure was cleaned and waterproofed using the dual-pump COBRA sprayer, which is designed for both acid-cleaning and waterproofing products. *Write in No. 1539*

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S MASONRY RESTORATION *SourceList*

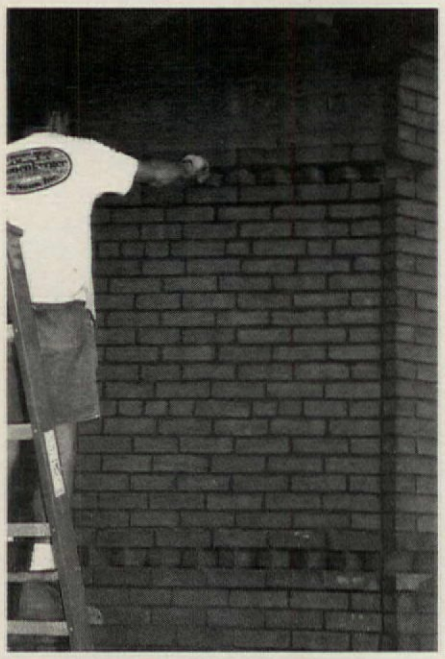
CSI# 04900

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Paint Strippers	Cleansers	Graffiti Removers	Adhesives	Patching Materials	Anchors	Brick Matching	Other Products	Conservation	Paint Removal	Cleaning	Terra-Cotta Repair/Replacement	Masonry Repair/Replacement	Other Services
PRG, Inc. **P.O. Box 1768, Dept. TB** **Rockville, MD 20849** **301-309-2222; Fax: 301-279-7885**	Books, instruments, and tools related to the preservation and repair of the built environment. Masonry evaluation tools such as Rilem Tube, Crack Monitor, Field Sand Shaker. Technical books on masonry. Moisture meter.	Free Write in No. 3030	✔		✔					Technical books, instruments						
Ramenda Masonry **54889 Lexington Ave., Dept. TB** **South Bend, IN 46628** **219-233-8025; Fax: 219-233-6772**	Complete masonry restoration and repair; masonry cleaning, waterproofing, and stone repair.	Free Write in No. 213											✔		✔	Water-proofing
Rossi USA Corporation **1750 S. Des Plaines Ave., Dept. TB** **Forest Park, IL 60130** **708-386-0183; Fax: 708-386-0186**	U.S. division of French company; quarriers and fabricators of more than 26 types of French limestone. Dimensional, cut, paving tiles and slabs.	Free Write in No. 392								French limestone						
Sierra Architectural Cast Stone **1038 St. Gregory St., Dept. TB** **Cincinnati, OH 45202** **800-333-9302; Fax: 513-665-2005**	Dry-cast limestone and shell-stone products; also available in FRP and cast stone. Balusters, cornices, columns, door and window surrounds, and more. Exterior aggregated paint to complement cast stone and FRP.	Free Write in No. 236												✔	✔	Casting
T. Distributing Inc. **24 St. Henry Ct., Dept. TB** **Saint Charles, MO 63301** **314-724-1065; No Fax**	"Kwik Poly," a two-part adhesive material. Mix with cement to repair foundation cracks and seal masonry of all types.	Free				✔	✔	✔								
Third Coast Imports **P.O. Box 90087, Dept. TB** **San Antonio, TX 78209** **210-804-1239; Fax: 210-805-8308**	Over 20 years' experience with natural quarry stone, specializing in fireplaces, columns, balustrades, pool coping, flooring, and other architectural items. Colors include white, pink, gray, brown, orange, black, and beige.	Free Write in No. 1281								Quarried stone						
Towne House Restorations **58-15 49th Pl., Dept. TB** **Maspeth, NY 11378** **718-326-4210; Fax: 718-326-1344**	Custom fabricator of interior and exterior molded GFRC and cast stone. Replication of existing materials, including limestone, terra cotta, and brownstone. Molds fabricated from existing building units, or custom made.	Free Write in No. 545								Stone replacement, limestone, brownstone				✔		Molding, fabricating of custom elements
Trow & Holden **45-57 South Main St., Dept. TB** **Barre, VT 05641** **800-451-4349; Fax: 802-476-7025**	Quality carbide-tipped hand tools and hammers for splitting and shaping stone: tracers, hand sets, chippers, points, chisels, wedges & shims, hand hammers, splitting hammers, bush hammers; pneumatic tools and chisels for carving.	Free Write in No. 1058								Stone tools and hammers, pneumatic tools, mortar tools						
U.S. Heritage Group, Inc. **3516 N. Kostner Ave., Dept. TB** **Chicago, IL 60641** **773-286-2100; Fax: 773-286-1852**	Source for lime putty and ready-to-use custom mortars, stuccos, and lime washes. Also, historic-mortar matching; consulting services; repointing tools and training workshops.	Free Write in No. 852								Historic mortars, mortar matching, tools	✔			✔		Advisor services
Watertrol, Inc. **248 W. Westfield Ave., Dept. TB** **Roselle Park, NJ 07204** **908-389-1690; Fax: 908-389-9480**	Masonry restoration firm works on historic-preservation projects, masonry reconstruction, structural stabilization, specialty anchoring, exterior building cleaning, and waterproofing.	Free Write in No. 218	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Roofing, water-proofing
Weathercap, Inc. **P.O. Box 1776, Dept. TB** **Slidell, LA 70459** **504-649-4000; Fax: 504-847-1237**	"Weathercap" is a soft lead strip, set and bedded in caulking compound/sealant, which forms a cap and assures a permanent elastic seal for any masonry joint. Surface oxidizes rapidly to a neutral gray, blends with masonry.	Free Write in No. 504								Caulking/seal-ant						
Wolf Creek Limited **135 E. Putnam Ave., Dept. TB** **Greenwich, CT 06830** **203-625-6348; Fax: 203-625-6346**	Natural quarried limestone in five types, cut to specifications; Permian limestone a trademark. All architectural elements (carved, etc.). Specs and tests (ASTM) available.	Free Write in No. 1366								Limestone						

MASONRY RESTORATION PORTFOLIO

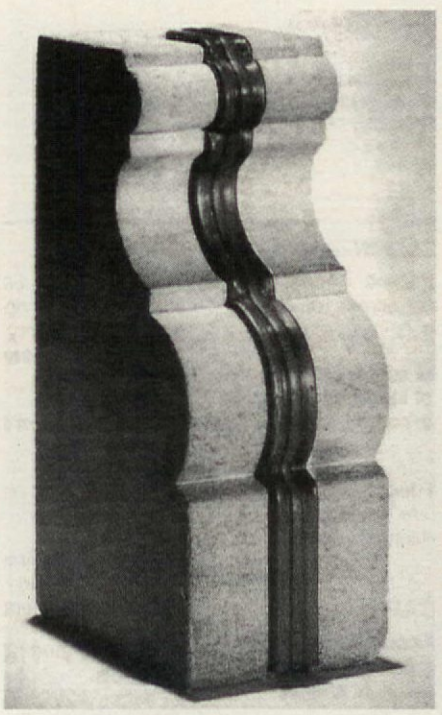
For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 88, 90 & 92.



A KRONENBERGER craftsman works under the eaves of this masonry-restoration project. *Write in No. 536*



PORTLAND BROWNSTONE QUARRIES supplied the newly quarried, tooled brownstone veneer for the restoration of Galludet University's Chapel Hall. *Write in No. 9260*



WEATHERCAP is a soft lead strip, set and bedded in a caulking compound or sealant, which forms a cap and permanent elastic seal for masonry joints. *Write in No. 504*



Besides being a source for recycled brick and sandstones, CONNECTICUT BUILDING RESTORATIONS, L.L.C., also performed the tuckpointing, cleaning, brick replacement, and sealing of the Seymour Firehouse belltower. *Write in No. 2752*

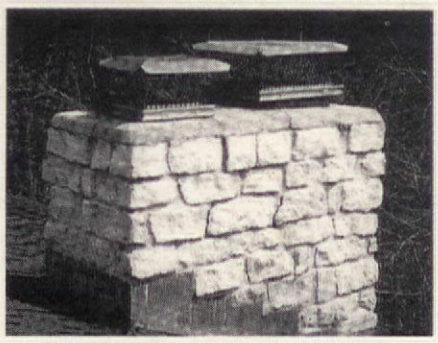
MASONRY RESTORATION PORTFOLIO

For more information, see the SourceList on pp. 88, 90 & 92.

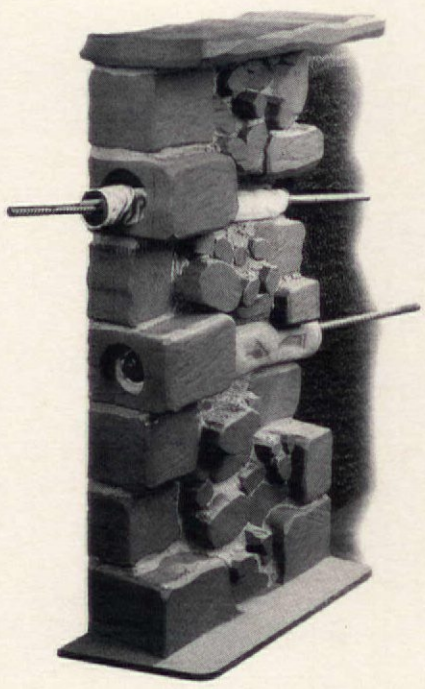


OLD CAROLINA handmade brick colors include light tones like the Georgetowne #800 and Savannah Grey #420 colors. *Write in No. 3130*





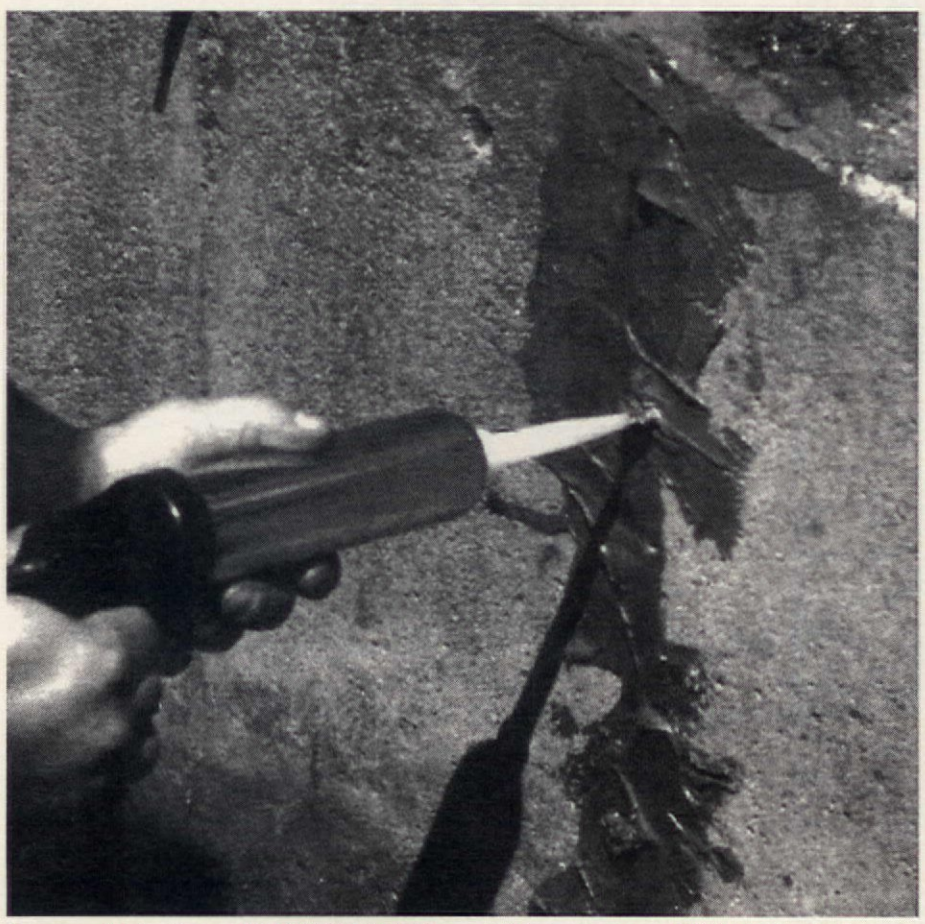
AHRENS' "RESTORE-IT" masonry cleaner can remove rust, smoke, and many other stains that appear on masonry walls and chimneys, without damaging the masonry or masonry joints. *Write in No. 2440*



A cross-section of a typical wall anchoring for CLS CINTEC is shown here, with masonry anchors that have high shear and tensile-load capabilities. *Write in No. 7050*



JOS QUINTEK's chemical-free cleaning system removes stubborn graffiti from masonry. *Write in No. 487*



Structural injections of ABATRON's "Abocrete" for concrete and "Abojet" resin for masonry, stone, and other projects, are a repair option for load-bearing structures. *Write in No. 1300*

SPECIAL REPORT
WATERPROOFING

SourceList 94
Portfolio 94

UMBRELLA ORGANIZATIONS

Both general climate and specific weather conditions are important factors in the deterioration and degrading of a building's exterior. Buildings are most vulnerable to weather where two materials meet each other; where the roof meets the facade, bricks meet mortar, and walls meet openings like windows and doors. Many of the waterproofing organizations found on the following *SourceList* work on roofs and masonry facades as well, since these are areas where waterproofing comes into play.

The companies on the following pages are specialists in providing chemicals and services for dampproofing walls, foundations, or slabs around the building, surveying and development of solutions to moisture problems, and contracting for the various elements involved in a waterproofing project. You'll find 15 who provide a cross-section of both waterproofing products and services.

The report on the following pages addresses waterproofing products and services, but these are inevitably linked with two other reports found in this issue. Roofing, found on the *SourceList* on pps. 145-177, is generally one the first lines of defense for preventing water from entering a building. Masonry walls, joints, and mortars are another, with spalling and efflorescence being two common reactions to bad water conditions. The Masonry Restoration Report is found on pp. 78-93 of this issue. ■

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.

132 Bedford Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11211
(718) 599-5055 Fax: (718) 599-3588
arwny@aol.com

Historic preservation, pre-construction services to architects & engineers, specialists in quality restoration of the urban environment. Terra cotta, stone, brick. Site logistics, rigging, condition surveys, mock-ups, probes, on-site masonry cleaning tests.

Available to provide assistance in discovery at all locations where there is an interest.

WRITE IN NO. 400

If you would like to receive FREE Product Literature from these companies, use the enclosed postcard, or fill out the coupon on page 210.

Joint Sealants

Solvent-Free · VOC Compliant
Full Line of Quality Products
Polyurethanes · Silicones · Polysulfides
Free Sealant Selection Guide
www.polymerics.com · psi@polymerics.com
1-800-CAULK-IT ext 2209

Buy • Try • Specify PSI



Polymeric Systems Inc

WRITE IN NO. 5948

if you'd like to order a *gift subscription* for a colleague, just fax us at (718) 636-0750

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* WATERPROOFING PRODUCTS & SERVICES

CSI# 04900

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Waterproofing Coatings	Sealants & Caulks	Masonry Patching Materials	Other Products	Conditions Surveys	Waterproofing Contracting	Consultation Services	Management & Supervision	Other Services
Abrasive Systems 6130 Old Jonestown Rd., Dept. TB Harrisburg, PA 17112 800-288-7800; Fax: 717-540-6871	Maker of Cobra "JobBOSS" series sprayer for acid, sealers, curing agents, cleaners, and waterproofing. One or two operators, with same or two different chemicals. Can spray acids, sealers, curing agents, and more.	Free Write in No. 1339	✔		✔	Waterproofing sprayers, materials, paint-stripping sprayers, materials					
Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc. 132 Bedford Ave., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11211 718-599-5055; Fax: 718-599-3588	Field specialist in exterior-masonry, stone, slate, terra-cotta, and copper cleaning, restoration, repair, and waterproofing. Offers rigging and installation services.	Free Write in No. 400					✔	✔	✔	✔	Historic restorations, rigging
Chemprobe Technologies, Inc. 2805 Industrial Lane, Dept. TB Garland, TX 75041 800-760-6776; Fax: 972-271-5553	Manufacturer of above-grade water repellents for concrete, masonry, stucco, and wood. Also, complete line of masonry, concrete, and wood stains. All formulations are available in solvent or VOC-compliant water base.	Free	✔			Water repellents and stains					
Connecticut Building Restoration, LLC 2657 Durham Rd., Dept. TB Guilford, CT 06437 203-457-1769; Fax: 203-457-1794	Award-winning restoration and preservation service in New England and New York. Total building-envelope repairs. Services include roofing, metalwork, masonry restoration, carving, and patching. Waterproofing services; source for recycled brownstone and specialty brick.	Free Write in No. 2732			✔			✔		✔	
Dell Corporation — Moisture Control P.O. Box 1462, Dept. TB Rockville, MD 20849 301-279-2612; Fax: 301-279-7885	Specialty contractors who take a straightforward approach to water and moisture problems. Unnecessary waterproofing is often undertaken where development of proper drainage of bulk water is needed.	Free Write in No. 385					✔	✔	✔		Preservation specialty contractor
Diedrich Technologies, Inc. 7373 South Sixth St., Dept. TB Oak Creek, WI 53154 800-323-3565; Fax: 414-764-6993	Manufacturer of masonry-restoration cleaners, water-repellent sealers, and paint removers for interior and exterior wood and masonry. New 'Envirestore' 100, a safer restoration cleaner that doesn't overclean and retains patina.	Free Write in No. 5200		✔							
Graciano Corp. 209 Sigma Dr., Dept. TB Pittsburgh, PA 15238 412-963-8400; Fax: 412-963-6284	Specialists in structural and historic masonry and concrete restoration, beautification, and repair. Services include: terra cotta, stone work, tuck pointing, masonry cleaning, waterproofing, caulking sealants, epoxy injection, deck coatings, shotcrete, concrete repairs, and pressure grouting.	Free Write in No. 1354	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration 955 South Main St., Dept. TB Middletown, CT 06457 860-347-4600; Fax: 860-343-0309	Restoration firm specializing in house moving; window restoration; matching existing interior and exterior moldings, trim, paneling, etc.; wood carving; wood roofs; mortar matching; brownstone repairs; cleaning and re-pointing.	Free Write in No. 536						✔			
Liner Rolpanit, Inc. 430 Montrose Ave., Dept. TB Toronto, Ontario, CANADA M6G 3H1 416-534-1511; Fax: 416-538-3482	Source of information, technology, materials, and machinery for the repair and conservation of historic buildings. Specialties include materials for masonry restoration and roofing.	Free Write in No. 1343		✔	✔	Keim silicate paint					
Polymeric Systems 723 Wheatland St., Dept. TB Phoenixville, PA 19460 800-228-5548; Fax: 610-935-7123	"Instacrete" is a hand-mixable epoxy putty that sets rock-hard in minutes; for patching, anchoring, sealing, and re-pointing. Also, a full line of elastomeric joint sealants.	Free Write in No. 5945		✔	✔	Epoxy repair compounds					
Preservation Products, Inc. 221 Brooke St., Dept. TB Media, PA 19063 800-553-0523; Fax: 610-891-0834	Supplies Acry-Max restoration and preservation systems for historic metal roofs; durable weatherproof membrane can be used as complete roof system or for repair; can also be used on asphalt, wood, masonry, and other substrates.	Free Write in No. 8180	✔								
Ramenda Masonry 54889 Lexington Ave., Dept. TB South Bend, IN 46628 219-233-8025; Fax: 219-233-6772	Complete masonry restoration and repair; masonry cleaning, waterproofing, and stone repair.	Free Write in No. 213					✔	✔	✔	✔	
Seal-Krete, Inc. 306 Gandy Rd., Dept. TB Auburndale, FL 33823 800-323-7357; Fax: 941-965-2326	Seal-Krete(R) is a water-borne, high-binding, acrylic-base penetrating sealer for concrete, masonry, brick, stucco, and wood, which can also be used on stone, adobe, grout, roof tiles, vinyl, EIFS systems, chalky surfaces, and more.	Free	✔	✔							
Watertrol P.O. Box 163, Dept. TB Cranford, NJ 07016 908-389-1690; Fax: 908-389-9480	Masonry-restoration firm works on historic-preservation projects, masonry reconstruction, structural stabilization, specialty anchoring, exterior building cleaning, roofing, and waterproofing.	Free Write in No. 218	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	Total historic restorations, general contracting
Western Waterproofing of America 5728 Clarewood, Dept. TB Houston, TX 77081 713-667-6682; Fax: 713-667-5941	Firm's specialty-contracting services include historic restoration, wet seal glazing, masonry/stone restoration, preservation treatment, structural repairs, elastomeric and cementitious coatings, tuckpointing, and stone setting.	Free						✔		✔	

WATERPROOFING PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList above.



WATERTROL's masonry-restoration projects have included the concrete restoration and waterproofing of the Clocktower Building in Hoboken, N.J. *Write in No. 218*



Acrymax from PRESERVATION PRODUCTS has been used to weatherproof public buildings and monuments around the country. *Write in No. 8180*



DELL CORP. performed the moisture evaluation on structures at the Meridian Hill Park in Washington, D.C. *Write in No. 385*

SourceList 96-98
Portfolio 100

RESTORING TERRA COTTA AT THE READING TERMINAL HEADHOUSE

The glazed surface of 1891 terra-cotta trim on the Reading Terminal had been badly compromised by years of acid-washing. Conservators determined that a silicate-based system could restore much of the color and waterproofing characteristics of the original glaze.

by Neale Quenzel, *John Milner Associates, West Chester, PA*

In 1891, the Reading Railroad completed the Headhouse in downtown Philadelphia, Pa., as the terminus of a wide-reaching transportation system. In addition to providing waiting rooms and restaurants, the building housed the operations offices for the railroad. Clad in granite and brick with terra-cotta embellishments, the nine-story structure is one of the few buildings of that era which still remains on Market Street in Philadelphia. Designed by Wilson Brothers Architects, it is typical of their skillful use of brick and terra cotta on Italian Renaissance Revival buildings.

During the vibrant history of the structure, the Reading Railroad took pride in the care of their building, going so far as to clean it on a regular basis. Unfortunately, it is believed that a hydrofluoric acid bath was the cleaning agent of choice. The acid did more than clean the masonry, of course. The brick, originally a rich buff-red color, lost its depth and today looks hazy and washed out. The deleterious effect on the terra cotta was on more than the color. The glazed coating which formed a protective layer over the bisque terra cotta was completely etched away wherever it was exposed to the acid wash. The warmth of the light buff color became splotchy, and in many instances, nonexistent. Water penetration into the body of the terra cotta promoted cracking and spalling, resulting in a masonry surface which was on its last legs.



Brick piers with terra-cotta trim are sited at the Loggia roof deck outside the grand ballroom. To conserve the original terra cotta, John Milner Associates, West Chester, Pa., specified coating with a customized Keim silicate-based mineral system that restores both the original color and water resistance, yet is sufficiently permeable to allow the terra cotta to "breathe" water vapor. *All photos: John Milner Associates*



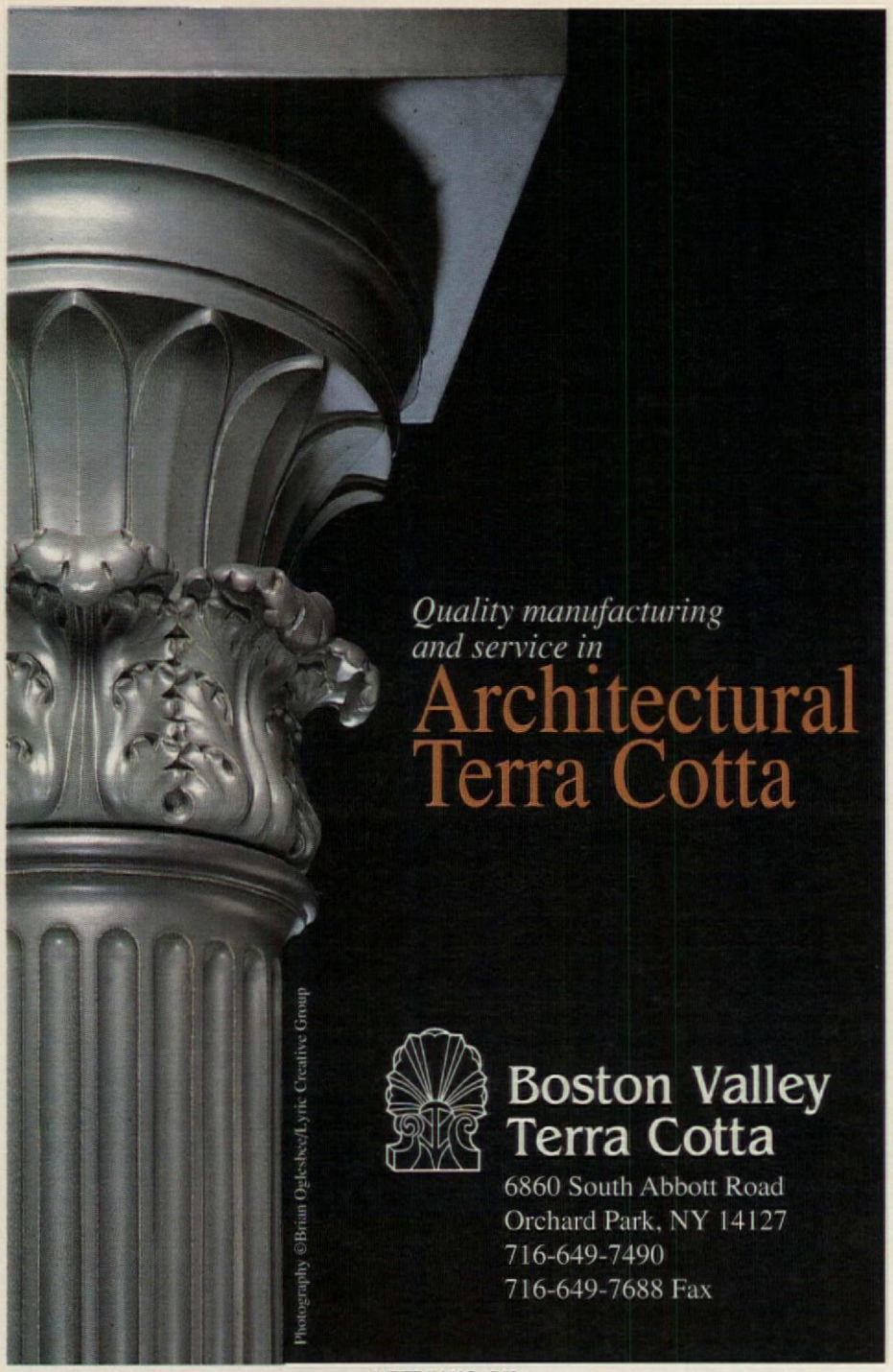
A close-up showing the palette of building materials blended by Wilson Brothers, the original architects: Brick and terra-cotta piers support granite arches that are surmounted by terra-cotta balustrades.

The once-bustling Headhouse had fallen into disuse by the 1970s. Then in the 1980s, in an effort to salvage the derelict structure, the Redevelopment Authority of Philadelphia developed a program to recycle the railroad terminal building as a multiple-use facility. The ground floor will house retail shops and a Hard Rock Cafe restaurant. In the center of the building is the main entrance to the newly completed Pennsylvania Convention Center. The upper floors of the building have been converted into rooms for a Marriott Hotel.

Conserving and Restoring the Terra Cotta

The primary architectural team of Bower Lewis Thrower and Cope Linder Associates (BLT/CLA) retained John Milner Associates (JMA), historic architects and preservationists, to address the conservation issues of the building exterior. The issues which JMA faced in preserving the existing terra cotta included: increased water absorbtion through the exposed face of the units; loss of uniform color of the terra cotta; providing protection to small areas of spalling; and cracking in the body of the units. JMA addressed the cracks by

continued on following page



WRITE IN NO. 160

RESTORING TERRA COTTA, continued from previous page

specifying epoxy injection. With the cracks now filled, the architectural conservators elected to apply Keim silicate-based coatings† directly to the terra cotta to address the remaining issues.

Recognizing that water can still enter the body of the terra cotta from the mortar joints, Keim was chosen for its breathability, which provides a means for the moisture to escape. Color flexibility and retention was another important factor, and Keim was willing to provide on-site assistance in application of a variety of samples. Finally, knowing that the new owners did not want to buy into high-maintenance costs, Keim was selected for its projected long life. Where terra cotta was missing or badly damaged, it was replaced in cast stone, which also received the Keim coating. ■



View looking East at the South elevation of the Reading Terminal Headhouse. All light cream-colored areas are terra cotta. (Note the large guitar at the entry to the Hard Rock Cafe.)



West elevation of the Headhouse, richly ornamented in terra cotta. The new cornice is fabricated from aluminum, replacing an original terra-cotta cornice that couldn't be salvaged.

†The Keim system, originally developed in Germany, is distributed in the U.S. by The Cohalan Company, Lewes, Del. Keim is a durable, color-fast, breathable, liquid-silicate system that can be customized to impregnate a wide variety of masonry and mineral substrates. For more information

F. Neale Quenzel, AIA, is Director of Building Materials Conservation and is a partner at John Milner Associates, Inc., where he has served for over 27 years. Neale is based in the West Chester, PA, office and may be reached at (610) 436-9000.

SourceList for Restoration & Replication of ARCHITECTURAL TERRA COTTA

CSI# 04200

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

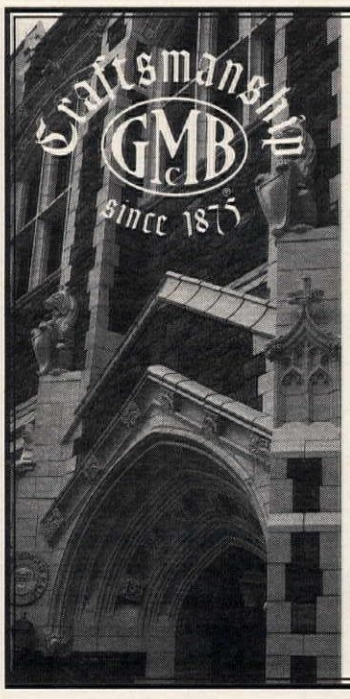
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	True Terra Cotta	GFRC	FRP	Cast Stone	Patching Materials	Terra-Cotta Anchors	On-Site Moldmaking	Cleaning Services	Terra-Cotta Conservation	Other
Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc. **132 Bedford Ave., Dept. TB** **Brooklyn, NY 11211** **718-599-5055; Fax: 718-599-3588**	Field specialist in exterior-masonry, stone, slate, terra-cotta, and copper cleaning, restoration, repair, and waterproofing. Offers rigging and installation services.	Free Write in No. 400									✣	
Architectural Fiberglass Corp. **1395 Marconi Blvd., Dept. TB** **Copiague, NY 11726** **800-439-2000; Fax: 516-842-4790**	Reproduction of original ornamentation, or replacement from a large selection of stock styles and sizes; lightweight, easy-to-install FRP; molded-in colors and texture; class-1 fire-retardant material.	Free Write in No. 6400			✣							
Architectural Pottery **15161 Van Buren, Dept. TB** **Midway City, CA 92655** **714-895-3359; Fax: 714-898-5109**	Importer of Italian hand-carved sandstone, English-style cast stone, handmade Italian and Greek pottery, and the company's own fiber-crete (FGRC).	Free Write in No. 20										Terra-cotta and FGRC pottery
Architerra Northwest **4407 Sixth Ave. NW, Dept. TB** **Seattle, WA 98107** **206-784-4550; Fax: 206-784-4352**	Manufactures terra-cotta pavers in the Craftsman tradition; custom matching tile for restoration.	Free Write in No. 1341	✣									Ornamental tiles
Artistic Architecture Corp. **119 Hausman St., Dept. TB** **Brooklyn, NY 11222** **800-383-0603; Fax: 718-218-9318**	Specialists in historic restorations & replacement of terra cotta with GFRC, FRP, or cast stone without sacrificing original design color, texture or details. On-site and in-house moldmaking and installation.	Free Write in No. 8710		✣	✣	✣	✣					
Ball Consulting **338 14th St., Ste. 201, Dept. TB** **Ambridge, PA 15003** **724-266-1502; Fax: 724-266-1504**	Supplies Forton-modified-gypsum casting system for creating interior and exterior architectural and landscape elements. Consulting and technical service. GFRC and Polytek mold-making materials. Studio for training and prototyping.	Free Write in No. 7260		✣								Moldmaking materials, consulting, training, prototyping
Boston Valley Terra Cotta **6860 S. Abbott Rd., Dept. TB** **Orchard Park, NY 14127** **716-649-7490; Fax: 716-649-7688**	Manufactures quality architectural terra cotta for restoration and new buildings. Site and survey work: photo documentation, drawings/CAD, computer spreadsheets, moldmaking, fine detail work, and color matching.	Free Write in No. 160	✣						✣		✣	Color matching, site and survey work, CAD and drawings
Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. **8332 Bristol Ct., #107, Dept. TB** **Jessup, MD 20794** **800-684-0901; Fax: 301-317-4670**	Jahn restoration-mortar manufacturer. Compatible patching mortars for the repair of any masonry surface. Cementitious, non-polymer mortars are breathable at any thickness, easy to apply. Standard and custom colors available.	Free Write in No. 9580					✣				✣	
Chimney Pot Shoppe (MBE) **1915 Brush Run Rd., Dept. TB** **Avella, PA 15312** **724-345-3601; Fax: Same as phone**	Over 400 antique chimney pots in stock, offering wide choice in color, style, and finish. Also offering new quality crafted chimney pots. Hand-crafted stock imported from England; will ship anywhere in U.S.	Free Write in No. 410	✣									Chimney pots
Classic Terra Cotta Co. **601 S. Palm Ave., Dept. TB** **Alhambra, CA 91803** **626-300-8489; Fax: Same as phone**	Handmade, custom terra-cotta products in the style of the 16th-century Italian Renaissance, including hand-painted Majolica tile murals, planters, vases, urns, sculptural bas-reliefs, wall and floor ornament, and benches and tables.	Free Write in No. 769	✣									Terra-cotta planters, benches, majolica tile, and ornament

KEIM MINERAL SYSTEMS USA Agents for KEIM

For the past one hundred and twenty years, KEIM has produced a liquid mineral fresco application – a totally breathable and natural geologic treatment for mineral substrates. For the past fifty years, KEIM has produced utterly natural stone substitutes which have been used to repair thousands of wonderful buildings. For ailing terra cotta, lost decorative features can be re-made with KEIM Restauro System restoration mortars. The terra cotta can also be literally re-glazed and protected with liquid, translucent mineral colors with KEIM Restauro Lasur. This is Alchemy for ailing terra cotta. KEIM can provide 28,000 absolutely light-fast mineral colors in both systems. To rescue and heal terra cotta, call Doctor KEIM.

Keim Mineral Systems
62 Port Lewes, Lewes, DE 19958
Tel: (302) 644-1007 Fax: (302) 644-0866
Email: info@keimmineralsystems.com
WWW.KeimMineralSystems.com

WRITE IN NO. 6520



Signatures in Clay. Gladding, McBean brings an architect's expression and signature style into reality with custom colors, glazes, and textures. For new construction and historic restoration of terra cotta facades, gargoyles, fountains and roof tile. For further information please contact:

HOME OFFICE
LINCOLN, CA
PETE PEDERSON
916-645-3341 x203
1-800-776-1133

CHICAGO, IL
SHERRI MISKE
312-243-9960

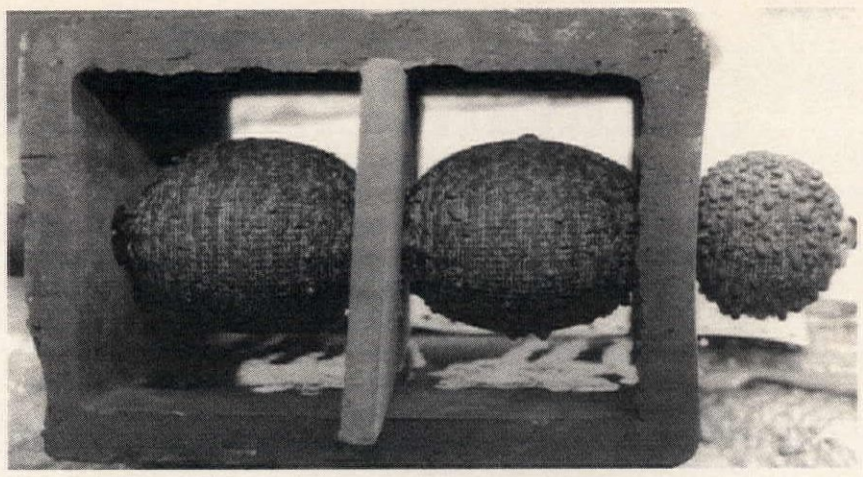
NEW YORK, NY
BRUCE RICHMOND
732-727-4464

KYOTO, JAPAN
YOSHI KINOSHITA
011-81-75-724-9702

A Division of Pacific Coast Building Products www.gladdingmcbean.com

GLADDING, McBEAN

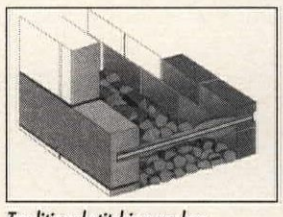
WRITE IN NO. 6010

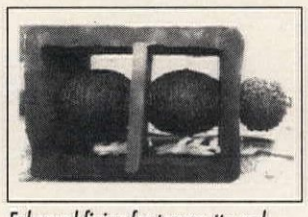


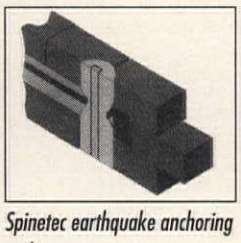
CINTEC Provides The Structural Professionals' Solution

Enhanced Fixing Technology for Terra Cotta and Hollow Masonry Units
Technolgie d'Attachement Avancé pour Terre Cuite et Elément de Maçonnerle Creaux
Nueva Technologia de Fijar para Cerámica y Unidad Mamposteria en Hueco

DESIGNED MICRO CEMENT & LIME GROUT ANCHORING SYSTEMS


Traditional stitching anchor inserted through random rubble


Enhanced fixing for terra cotta and hollow masonry


Spinetec earthquake anchoring system

Call for further details, 10 min. Full Color Technical Video & Brochure:
Fax: 1-800-461-1862
Tel: 1-800-363-6066

CLS CINTEC AMERICA INC
307 West Pennsylvania Ave, Townson, Maryland 21204
E-Mail CINTEC@CA.ICOMOS.ORG
Internet HTTP://WWW.CINTEC.COM

USA - CANADA - U.K. - EUROPE - AUSTRALIA - MIDDLE EAST

WRITE IN NO. 7050

Claystone Architectural Ceramics
Raw and stained terra cotta trim tiles / mouldings for exterior / interior walls, fireplaces, casings and more.



547-B Constitution Ave., Camarillo, CA 93012
Tel: 805-388-5248 Fax: 805-388-7298
http:www.claystone.com

WRITE IN NO. 7940

Classic Terra Cotta Company

Maker of Maiolica Tile Murals
Sculptures - Bas-Reliefs - Vases

Please call or write for further information.

601 South Palm Avenue
Alhambra, California 91803
Telephone/Fax (626) 300-8489

WRITE IN NO. 769

Cherish and preserve life and its treasures.



Graciano Corporation is your single source for restoration, beautification and repair. Call for more information on how we can help preserve your treasures.

GRACIANO
GIVING A FUTURE TO THE PAST™
New York • Pittsburgh • Ohio
1-800-523-5076

WRITE IN NO. 1354

TERRA-COTTA DOCUMENTED

Detailed information on a cache of rare documents pertaining to terra cotta and the history of an American building industry is now accessible to researchers through The New York Architectural Terra Cotta Company Archive database. The computer-file database contains 6,248 entries from the company's history.

This is a significant trove of information, in part, because few other terra cotta company archives are as complete and well-organized. The archives can be useful to many types of architectural scholars. Its organization can enable researchers to sort by the name of a particular architect, create a list of buildings, and sort records by type and date allowing researchers to follow architectural trends relating to the use of terra cotta. Other searchable fields include address, city, state, outcome, client, contractor, job number, and notes.

The papers were donated to Columbia University's Avery Library, and in a collaborative effort with the Friends of Terra Cotta, organized and archived. One result is the computerized database of most of the materials in the archive. The entries are organized in a Microsoft Works database file (PC and Mac formats), available on a 3.5-in. diskette for a handling fee of $10.00. It can be ordered with a check in U.S. funds, payable to Friends of Terra Cotta.

Friends of Terra Cotta
771 West End Ave., 10E
New York, NY 10025.

Please specify Macintosh or PC, and the preferred file format. In addition, the Avery Library is planning to make the database available sometime in 1999 on the worldwide web. It will be available through the Avery Library's home page: **www.columbia.edu/cu/libraries/indiv/avery**

SourceList for Restoration & Replication of ARCHITECTURAL TERRA COTTA

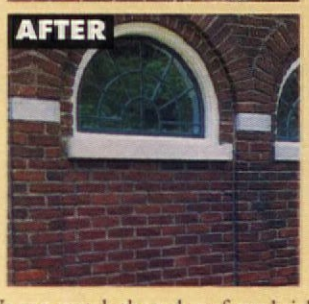
CSI# 04200

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	True Terra Cotta	GFRC	FRP	Cast Stone	Patching Materials	Terra-Cotta Anchors	On-Site Moldmaking	Cleaning Services	Terra-Cotta Conservation	Other
Claystone Architectural Ceramics 547 B. Constitution Ave., Dept. TB Camarillo, CA 93012 805-388-5248; Fax: 805-388-7298	Manufacturer of large terra-cotta trim tiles with architectural relief, similar to carved and linear wood moldings; tiles in one-foot lengths, unfinished or stained (in 8 colors); for casings, liners, fireplaces, wall trim, barbecues, more.	Free Write in No. 7940	✣									Decorative tile, trim
CLS Cintec 5483 North NW Hwy., Dept. TB Chicago, IL 60630 800-363-6066; Fax: 800-461-1862	Anchoring systems for masonry and terra cotta, which are fireproof, cement-based, and custom-tailored to each application. Used on many historic landmark buildings in the U.K. and North America. Has another location at 38 Auriga Dr., Nepean, Ontario, CANADA K2E 8A5.	Free Write in No. 7050						✣			✣	
Connecticut Building Restoration, LLC 2657 Durham Rd., Dept. TB Guilford, CT 06437 203-457-1769; Fax: 203-457-1794	Award-winning restoration and preservation service in New England and New York. Total building-envelope repairs. Services include roofing, metalwork, masonry restoration, and ornamental carving and patching. Also, waterproofing services; source for recycled brownstone and specialty brick.	Free Write in No. 2732	✣	✣	✣	✣	✣			✣	✣	
Diedrich Technologies 7373 S. Sixth St., Dept. TB Oak Creek, WI 43154 800-323-3565; Fax: 414-764-6993	Manufacturer of masonry-restoration cleaners, water-repellent sealers, and paint removers for interior and exterior wood and masonry. New 'Envirestore' 100, a safer restoration cleaner that doesn't overclean and retains patina.	Free Write in No. 5200										Cleaning products
Essex Works, Ltd. 843 Meeker St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11222 718-218-8800; Fax: 718-218-8048	Specialist in fine-art fabricating and casting interior and exterior ornamental details. Pattern and mold work done on-site; shop fabrication in GFRC, cast stone, and precast concrete.	Free Write in No. 7200		✣		✣			✣			
Garden Art International 3007 Main St., Dept. TB Irvine, CA 92614 949-863-7001; Fax: 949-863-1804	Direct importer of custom and stock garden pieces in Italian terra cotta, cast iron, carved stone, cast stone, GFRC, and other materials: planters, urns, fountains, benches, gazebos, statues, columns, capitals, sundials, and more.	Free Write in No. 582	✣	✣		✣						Garden and architectural elements
Gladding McBean, a Div. of Pacific Coast Bldg. 601 7th St., P.O. Box 97, Dept. TB Lincoln, CA 95648 800-776-1133; Fax: 916-645-1723	Traditional producer of terra-cotta roof tile, chimney tops and caps, flue liners; glazed pottery and wall coping, in standard or custom designs.	Free Write in No. 6010	✣								✣	Glaze color matching, site and survey work, CAD drawings, roofing tile, chimney tops, pottery
Goodwin International 2915 Redhill Ave., Ste. D-101 Costa Mesa, CA 92626 800-600-3200; Fax: 714-241-1874	Landscape and garden ornament from around the world, including terra-cotta planters.	Free Write in No. 4160	✣									Terra-cotta planters, benches, and ornament
Graciano Corp. 209 Sigma Dr., Dept. TB Pittsburgh, PA 15238 412-963-8400; Fax: 412-963-6284	Specialists in structural and historic masonry and concrete restoration, beautification, and repair. Services include: terra cotta, stone work, tuck pointing, masonry cleaning, waterproofing, caulking sealants, epoxy injection, deck coatings, Shotcrete, concrete repairs, and pressure grouting.	Free Write in No. 1354	✣	✣	✣	✣	✣	✣	✣	✣	✣	
Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc. P.O. Box 2078, Dept. TB Hartford, CT 06145 860-527-6350; Fax: 860-527-4067	Manufacturer of 'Hydroclean Restoration Cleaning Systems.' Exterior- and interior-restoration cleaning products for brick, marble, limestone, sandstone, and terra cotta. Also, paint strippers, degreasers, and industrial cleaners.	Free Write in No. 5760										Terra-cotta cleaning products
JOS Quintek Corp. P.O. Box 777, Dept. TB Virgil, Ontario, CANADA L0S 1T0 800-567-0053; Fax: 800-567-2841	Environment-friendly cleaning equipment for facades, interior, atmospheric soiling, paint- and graffiti removal. Line includes JOS, Rotec Steam 150, Rotec Micro-Swirl-Jet, and Quintek Micro-abrasives.	Free Write in No. 487								✣		
KEIM Mineral Systems Coatings/Cohalan Co. 62 Port Lewes, Dept. TB Lewes, DE 19958 302-644-1007; Fax: 302-644-0866	Durable, color-fast, breathable, impregnating liquid-silicate systems for use over all mineral substrates. Complete line for the cleaning, consolidation, and repair of natural stone. Terra-cotta-restoration products.	Free Write in No. 6520										Restoration products
Landmark Studios 59 Lower Kingtown Rd., Dept. TB Pittstown, NJ 08867 908-730-8895; Fax: 908-730-8851	Custom cast ornament, model, and modelmaking. Replication of plaster, scagliola, terra cotta, and stone. On-site (exterior and interior) restoration of existing plaster and masonry. Field molds taken and "dutchman repairs" made.	Free Write in No. 5000	✣	✣		✣			✣			FRG
Liberty Stone Corp. 330 84th St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11209 718-745-5366; Fax: 718-745-5390	Experienced stone setters for commercial, residential, and ecclesiastical projects. Specializing in rigging and setting of natural stone, architectural precast, terra cotta. Restoration and repairs.	Free Write in No. 9800									✣	
Nocera Art Tile Co. Box 1374, Calkins Rd., Dept. TB Milanville, PA 18443 570-729-7946; Fax: 570-729-7317	Patterns, molds, and replacement of terra-cotta ornament and tile. Tile replication, color matching, reproduction of painted tile murals. Also maker of "TerraCottaBlock", a 3/4-in.-thick architectural tile in classic relief designs.	Free	✣									Art tile, molds, color matching
Pompei Mosaic Tile 11301 Olympic Blvd., #512, Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90064 310-312-9893; Fax: 310-996-1929	Manufacturer of high-end marble mosaic tiles, borders, and medallions pre-mounted on paper mesh. Also, handmade terra-cotta tiles and architectural pieces such as fireplaces, fountains, frames, bathroom consoles, and special pieces.	Free	✣									Mosaics, medallions, architectural elements
Rainbow Waterproofing & Restoration Co. 63 Bluxome St., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94107 415-885-6690; Fax: 415-543-6609	Firm specializes in terra-cotta restoration, preservation, cleaning, repair, casting, and replacement.	Free	✣	✣	✣	✣	✣	✣	✣	✣	✣	
Ramenda Masonry 54889 Lexington Ave., Dept. TB South Bend, IN 46628 219-233-8025; Fax: 219-233-6772	Complete masonry restoration and repair; masonry cleaning, waterproofing, and stone repair.	Free Write in No. 213								✣	✣	
Sannini Impruneta s.p.a. Provinciale Chiantigiagana, 135 c.a.p. 50023 Ferrone, Impruneta, ITALY 39-055-207076; Fax: 39-055-207021	Extruded, handmade, and other kinds of terra cotta; for indoor or outdoor use; tiles, planters, urns and more, from this manufacturer in Italy.	Free	✣									Cladding, planters, and more
Seibert & Rice, Inc. P.O. Box 365, Dept. TB Short Hills, NJ 07078 973-467-8266; Fax: 973-379-2536	High-quality imported terra cotta from Tuscany: high relief and fine detailing. Flower boxes, pots, urns, planters, and vases. Also, benches and ornament. Extensive inventory. Custom work.	Free Write in No. 5500	✣									Terra-cotta planters, benches, and ornament
Smooth-On, Inc. 2000 St. John St., Dept. TB Easton, PA 18042 800-762-0744; Fax: 610-252-6200	Manufacturer of liquid urethane and silicone mold rubber compounds to reproduce any original model. Rubber can be poured, brushed, or sprayed on at job site and is ready the next day for production casting.	Free Write in No. 650										Moldmaking compounds
Superior Clay Corp. P.O. Box 352, Dept. TB Uhrichsville, OH 44683 888-254-1905; Fax: 740-922-6626	Supplier of hand-molded and -extruded terra-cotta architectural details. Also, chimney pots in traditional styles; clay flue liners; fired-clay Rumford throats, dampers, and smoke chambers.	Free	✣						✣			Clay chimney products
Terra Designs Tileworks P.O. Box 913, Dept. TB Dover, NJ 07802 973-328-1135; Fax: 973-328-3624	Fabricator of custom ceramic tile and ceramic mosaics. Specialist in historic replication; Arts & Crafts-style glazed stoneware mosaics; glazed & unglazed porcelain mosaics; terra-cotta faience; decorative wall tile.	Free Write in No. 2790	✣									Mosaics, decorative tile
Towne House Restorations 58-15 49th Pl., Dept. TB Maspeth, NY 11378 718-326-4210; Fax: 718-326-1344	Custom fabricator of interior and exterior molded GFRC and cast stone. Replication of existing materials: limestone, terra cotta, and brownstone. Molds fabricated from existing building units, or custom made.	Free Write in No. 545		✣		✣			✣			
Urban Archaeology 143 Franklin St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10013 212-431-4646; Fax: 212-343-9312	Architectural antiques, including salvaged terra cotta. Also, lighting fixtures, Victorian through 1940s; reproduction lighting fixtures; antique and reproduction plumbing fixtures, including clawfoot tubs, faucets, and showers.	Free	✣									Reproduction French abbey tile

Nawkaw Corporation
International
...matching the color of masonry





We can match the color of any brick, mortar or concrete product **after** the masonry has been installed.

Authentic Appearance
PERMANENT COLOR
Historical • Restoration
Renovation • Decorative
Corrective

Recently completed projects: Margaret Mitchell House, Piedmont Park Welcome Center, Evanston Hospital, Oceola County Courthouse

Nawkaw Corporation
For a local representative or more information, please call
706-353-2692
Fax: 706-548-3399
http://www.nawkaw.com
Nawkaw is a certified CES LU provider.

WRITE IN NO. 206

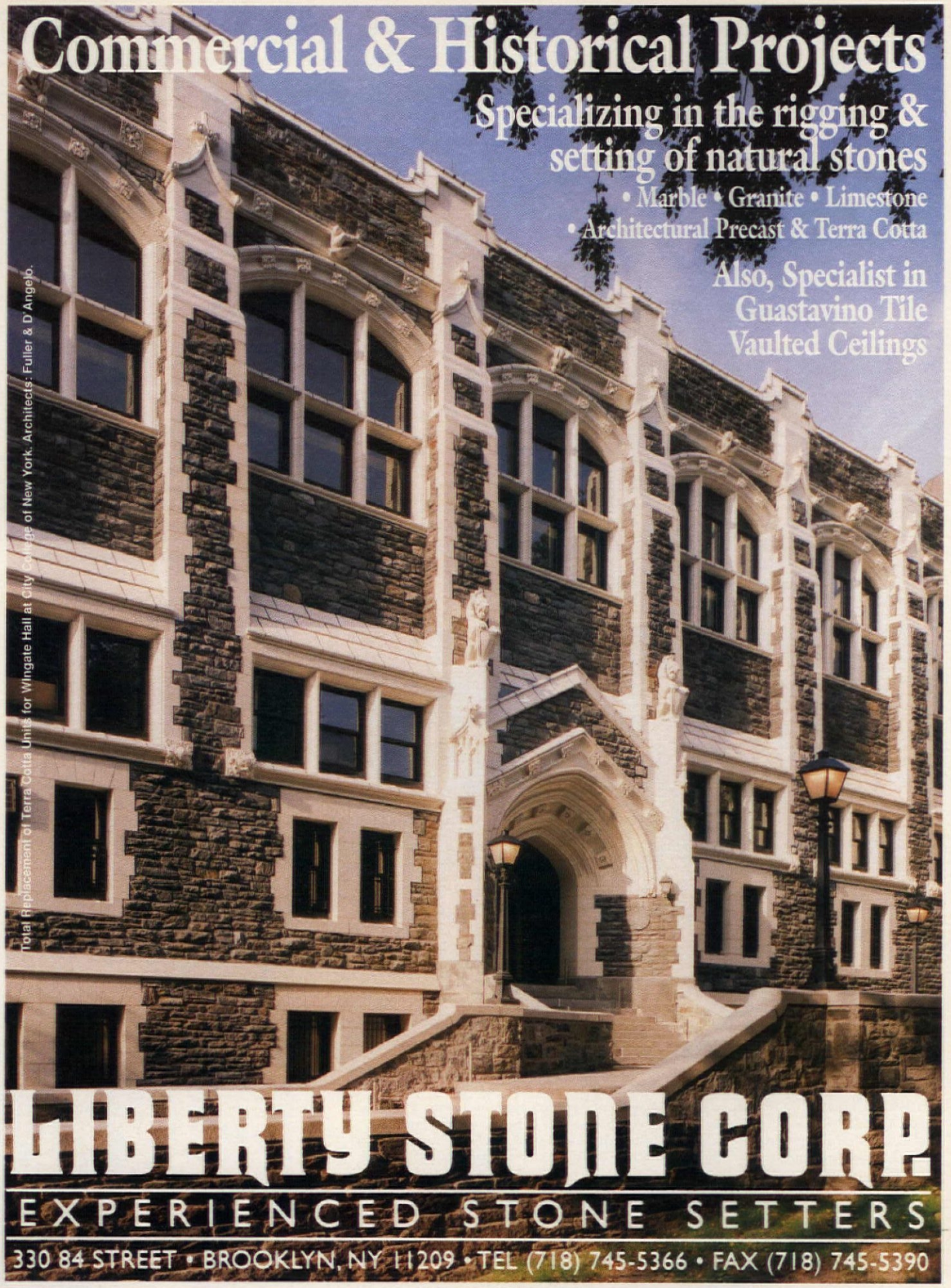
GENUINE
HANDMADE
BRICK



- Complete line of hand made brick
- Restoration matches
- Full line special shapes
- Pavers, any size or style
- We can solve your brick problems

Old Carolina Brick Company
• ceramic crafters •
475 MAJOLICA RD.
SALISBURY, NC 28147
704-636-8850

WRITE IN NO. 3130



WRITE IN NO. 9800

WWW.
traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products
TRADITIONAL BUILDING
maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.
Log onto — and then Bookmark
www.traditional-building.com

ARCHITERRA
NORTHWEST



4407 6th Ave. NW, Seattle, WA 98107 (206) 784-4550 Fax (206) 784-4352 www.architerra-nw.com

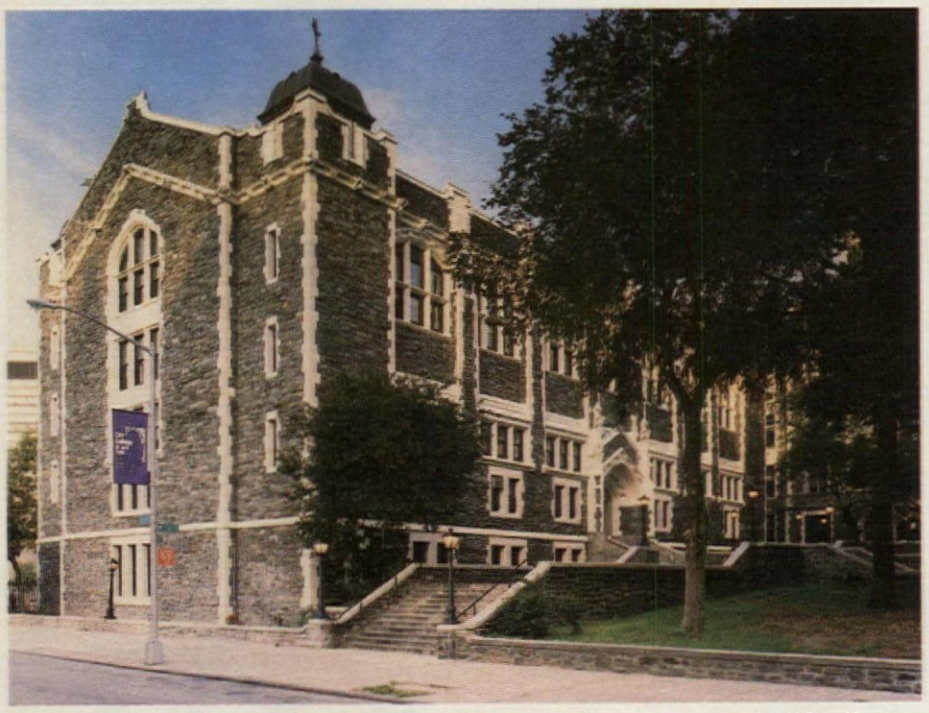
WRITE IN NO. 1341

TERRA COTTA PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 96-98.



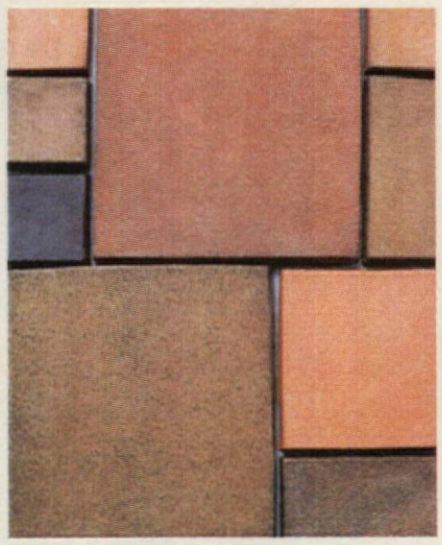
BOSTON VALLEY TERRA COTTA provided replacement elements for Ca' d'Zan, the John & Mable Ringling Mansion in Sarasota, Fla. *Write in No. 160*



LIBERTY STONE CORP. conducted the masonry replacement and restoration for this City College dormitory, which involved replacing all the terra-cotta elements, including window surrounds, archways, watercourses, and gargoyles. Other work included cast-stone quoins, and Manhattan schist building-stone replacement. *Write in No. 9800*



GLADDING MCBEAN's extruded terra cotta was fabricated into fluted columns and polychromed facade elements for the exterior of this building along downtown Chicago's Michigan Avenue. *Write in No. 6010*



ARCHITERRA calls these patterned and colored terra-cotta tiles their "Craftsman Pavers." They are available in three geometric shapes and six earth-hued colors. *Write in No. 1341*



Trim and field tiles from CLAYSTONE ARCHITECTURAL CERAMICS were used to create this fireplace and mantel. *Write in No. 7940*





These before and after shots demonstrate the effectiveness of DIEDRICH TECHNOLOGIES' 101G Granite & Terra Cotta Cleaner, used on the dirty terra cotta and pressed St. Louis Brown brick of the historic Captain Frederick Pabst Mansion. The windows and trim were stripped with Diedrich 606 multi-layer paint remover. *Write in No. 5200*



This garden medallion is from CLASSIC TERRA COTTA, makers also of terra-cotta tiles, pots, and trim. *Write in No. 769*



The new URBAN ARCHAEOLOGY terra-cotta tile shown here features medieval and Arts & Crafts motifs.

SourceList 103
Portfolio 104

RESTORING, PATINATING, AND GILDING ORNAMENTAL COPPER

Blending old and new architectural copper on a historic bank building in Washington, D.C., called for unusually close cooperation between architect, owner, and the project artisans.

By Michael Kramer, *President, The Gilders' Studio, Inc.*

The project I'm about to describe is of special interest because it illustrates some of the tricky problems that can arise in copper restoration, in particular the field-application of artificial patinas. Extreme care is required when using artificial patinating to create the green copper verdigris look on large surfaces, because the results are subject to a number of variables, including: (1) weather and environmental conditions; (2) concentration and amount of patinating solution applied; (3) surface conditions. The chemical reactions can be affected adversely by temperature, airborne contaminants, and/or trace elements on the copper substrate.

Historic Background

In 1840 a Washington, D.C., architect named Paul Clark was commissioned to design a commercial building for George Plant. It was to be built one short block from the White House, at the corner of Fifteenth Street and New York Avenue, across from the Treasury Department. He produced plans for a three-story structure that fit the wedge-shaped lot, and by the end of the year the project was completed. In 1867 the newly chartered National Safe Deposit Company leased the ground floor of the Plant Building; the firm eventually purchased the building in 1892. Through acquisitions and mergers, the bank evolved into the National Savings & Trust Company in 1907.

In 1915 the bank expanded and renovated both the original Plant Building and a next-door building it had purchased. The renovation involved constructing two additional stories on top of the original structure and incorporating both properties into an ornate Queen Anne design, with lavish brick and stonework, turrets, finials, and complex ornamental metal. The bank had also acquired from Philadelphia a clock and bell tower (at that time, over 100 years old), which were used as the centerpiece for the rest of the ornament.

The clock and bell tower were placed over the main entrance on the corner with an elaborate turret added below, encompassing the top three floors of the building. On top of the tower, a dome with a large weathervane was installed. Extending along the top of the parapet was a massive copper cornice, supported by intricate dentil moldings and corbels on both the Fifteenth Street and New York Avenue sides of the building. Incorporated into the cornice were large finials and scrollwork festooned with shields and orbs. Since completion of the work in 1916, the ornamental metal is still largely intact.

An addition in 1926 extended the building and its intricate cornice another 50 feet along New York Avenue. Over the next several decades the original copper developed a rich verdigris patina, typical for exterior copper installations over 25 years old. In 1985 National Savings & Trust merged with Crestar Bank, and another addition expanded the length of the building and cornice to over half a city block. Altogether, the ornamental metal on the corner and both sides of the building consisted of almost 10,000 sq.ft. of copper, painstakingly fashioned by skilled artisans during the three alterations of the structure.

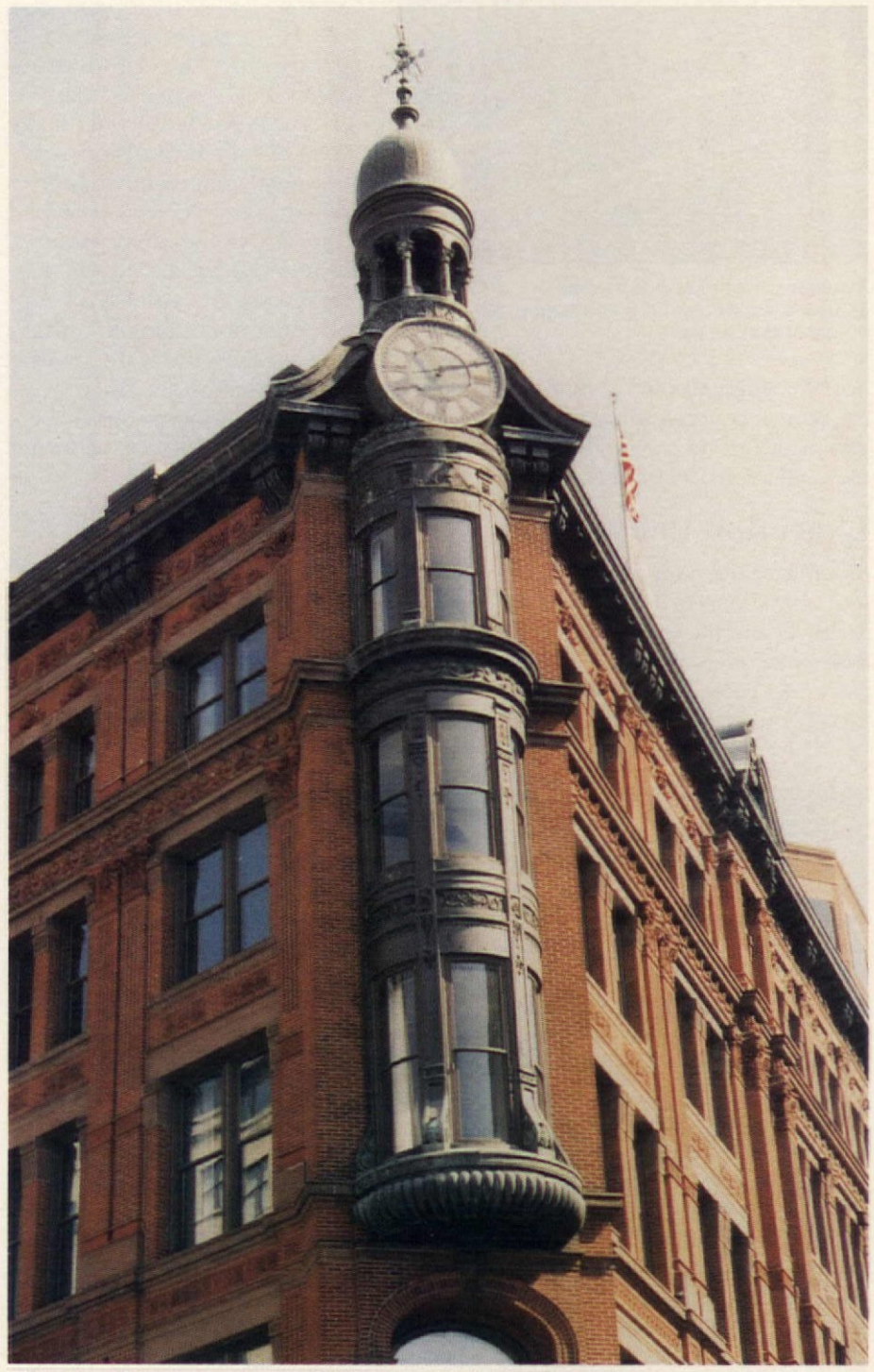
The Problem

When the copper was inspected during the construction of the addition in 1985, the top of the cornice and the front fascia were found to have deteriorated so badly that replacement was necessary. Dennis Clark, Regional Vice President of Project Management and Design for Crestar Bank, had the original copper analyzed and new copper formulated to match the alloy of the original material. The contrast between the old and new copper was so distinct, however, that the verdigris patina on the existing copper was removed to permit both the old and new copper to age at the same rate. A patina was expected to develop in 10 years or so, but instead of turning green, all the copper turned brown. Exterior copper typically turns dark brown first, and then green, but the copper wasn't developing the verdigris patina desired; for the most part, it stayed brown. (Occasionally, local conditions will cause a patina to "stall" in the brown shades, especially in vertical applications.)

In the fall of 1997, G.T. Ward of Ward/Hall Architects contacted The Gilders' Studio regarding work at Crestar. The bank wanted to repair and gild the weathervane, dome, and clock, and so representatives of the Studio met with the architect and the owner. At the meeting, Peter Nostrand, President of Crestar, wanted to explore the possibility of also restoring the rest of the ornamental copper to the vibrant patina that had been removed in 1985: "The building is an historic edifice with roots as one of the oldest banks in Washington. We want to return the building to its former splendor. Crestar believes in Washington, D.C., and wants to show that it is committed to Washington and to the stewardship of the historic corner it occupies." Permits were secured and work began in May of 1998.

The Solution

After the scaffold was erected, preliminary investigation showed the weathervane and the dome underneath to be in extremely poor condition. The weathervane was collapsed onto its base, with several of the elements missing or deteriorated beyond repair, so it was decided to replicate the weathervane exactly. The dome and underlying sheathing also required complete replacement. In addition, the turret and finials required extensive re-soldering and some new copper to make the elements watertight once again. The James Myers Company was brought in to effect all the copper repairs and replication — their craftspersons had recently completed the roof replacement at the Library of Congress and were more than equal to the task.



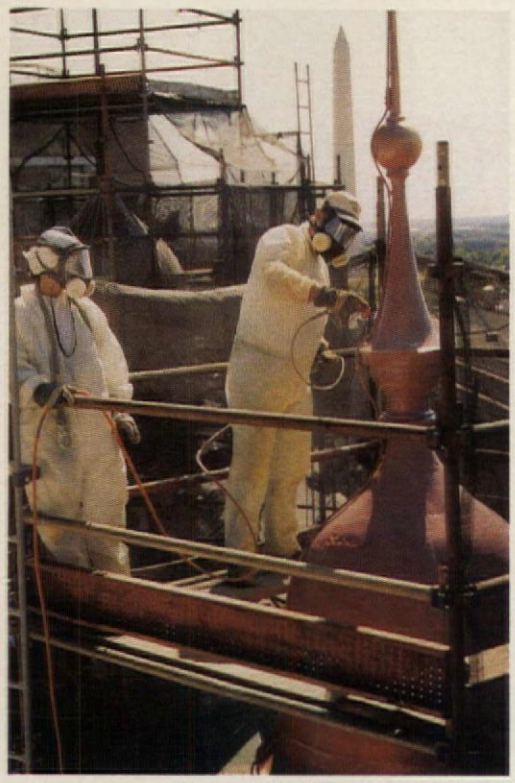
This view of the turret, dome, and cornice was taken prior to the start of the work.

Repairing the copper was fairly straightforward; restoring the patina, however, was a different problem. One method of producing a patina is to clean the metal and apply a patinating solution to the copper. Using mainly salts to produce the reaction, there are several premixed solutions commercially available. Some are weak and fade with time; others need to be applied several times to be effective. Often, the best patina solutions are formulated in the field and tweaked according to local conditions. Adding different proportions of the chemicals can shift the color blue or green and can help compensate for excess salts in the air (near the ocean) or for a lack of salts (in the mountains). One drawback of applying the chemical directly to the copper is its tendency to eat into the surface quite a bit; it's best used on new, thick copper.

In this case, the original copper was found to be quite thin. Age of the material was one reason, but the major factor was the removal of the patina layer in 1985. The verdigris layer that copper produces is fairly stable and actually protects the metal and enhances its longevity. This layer builds up over the years as the copper oxide is produced and can be relatively thick. Once removed by artificial means, the underlying metal is that much thinner.

The consensus was that the original copper was probably too thin for direct application of the chemical. After all, the aim of the project was to restore the patina, not destroy the ornament. Verdigris-colored paint was not a viable option as it would not wear well and would never look very realistic, especially when compared to the natural patina of the building next door.

continued on following page



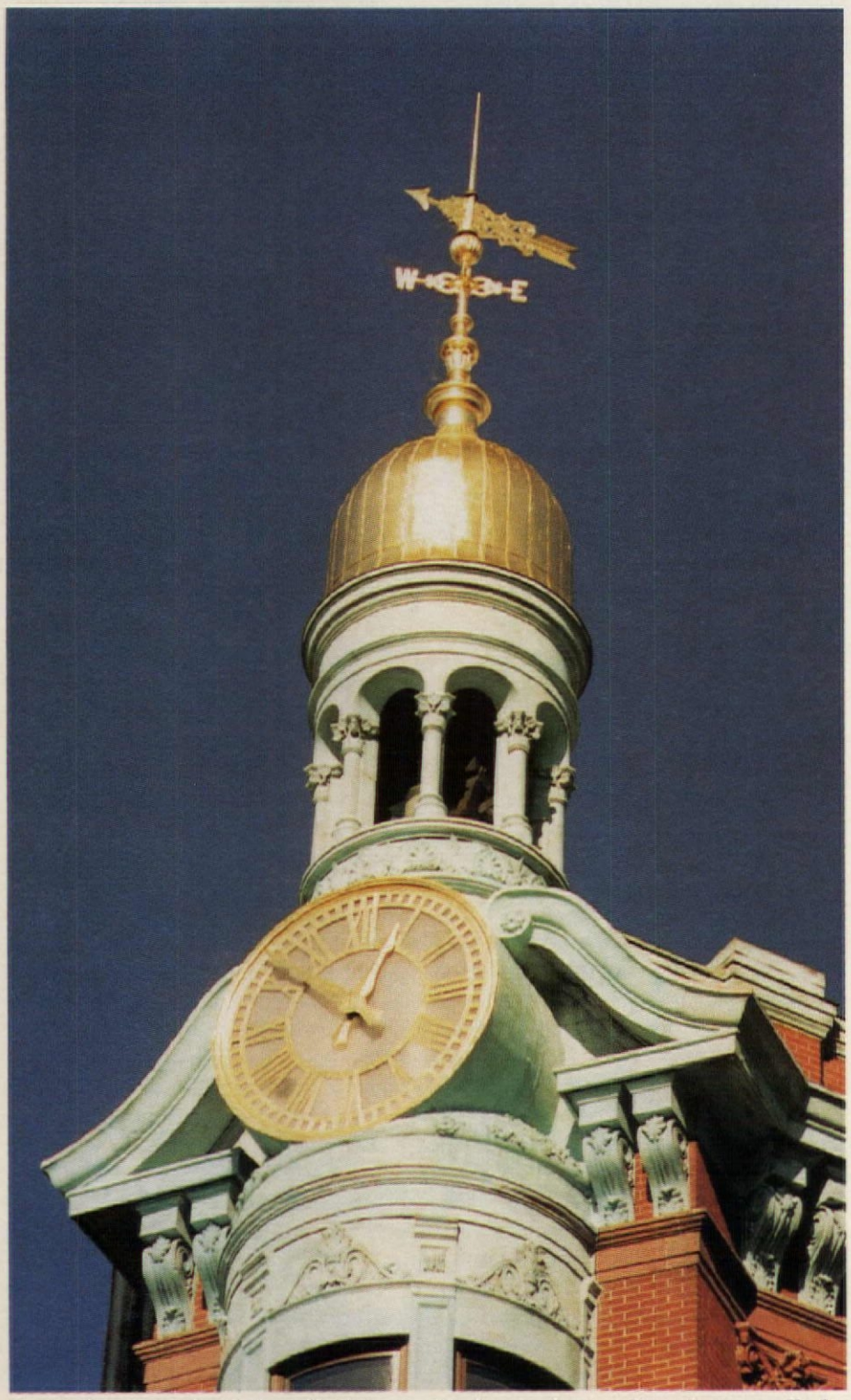
Members of The Gilders' Studio are shown applying the second layer of the patina system to one of the finials.

The architect suggested a unique system produced by a company called Patina Finishes. Utilizing layers of an acrylic emulsion with ground copper mixed in, this system has been used successfully in the field for over 25 years. Once the surface has been cleaned, it is then primed with a catalyzed epoxy. Two layers of the ground-copper coat are applied to the surface of the epoxy, and the patinating chemical is applied to the outermost layer. If applied correctly, a natural patina is produced. The good thing about this system is that the chemical reacts only with the coats of copper emulsion, while the metal underneath the epoxy remains unaffected. (The bad thing is that the epoxy primer is bright yellow, and when passersby see the wonderful copper ornament painted a bright yellow, they think the owners have lost their minds!) The Gilders' Studio had used a virtually identical process on a project overseas and was familiar with this system. Various samples were produced on unobtrusive areas of the cornice, and the architect and owner made the final decision as to color.

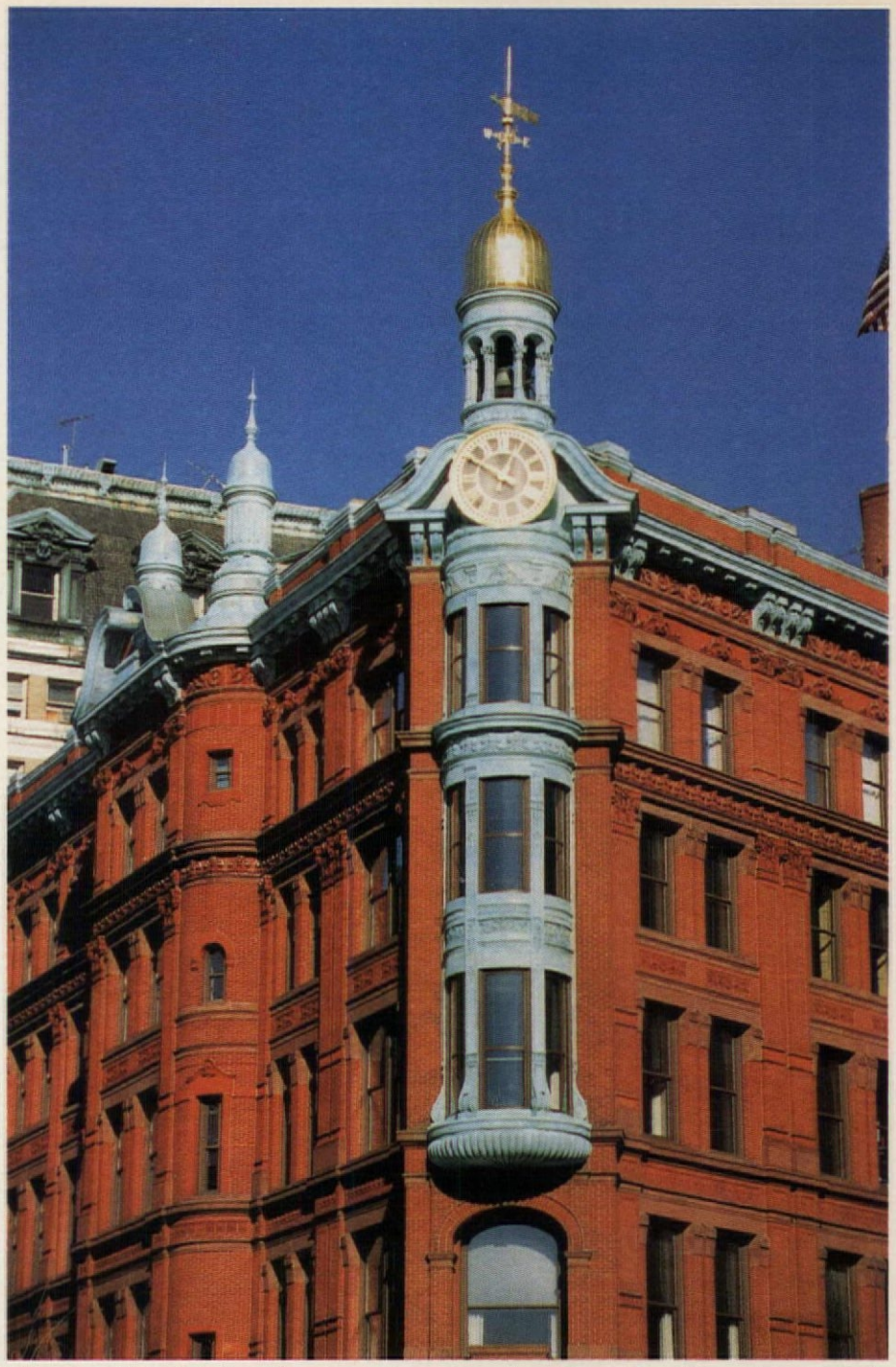
Execution In The Field

Myers had the daunting task of removing the weathervane and the dome, 120 feet above one of the busiest intersections in the city. In the meantime, the architect and the owner had to begin the lengthy process of securing approvals from the Fine Arts Commission for the gilding of the weathervane, dome, and clock. As Peter Nostrand recalls, "The schedule of work needed to be maintained, but once the Commission got on board, it all worked out very well."

The crew of the Gilders' Studio began work on the cornices, using a 120-ft. manlift to reach the areas that couldn't be scaffolded. After all the brickwork was masked, the cornice was cleaned and scoured, and the bright-yellow epoxy primer was applied. After the epoxy dried, the two coats of copper coat were applied, followed by the patina solution. Initially, the patina was apple green and quite sharp in appearance. After a month or so, the color mellowed to a charming verdigris, akin to that of the 70-year-old copper windows and roof next door.



In this close-up of the clock and bell tower with the new dome and weathervane, all of the copper ornament has been repaired and the multi-layer patina system applied. The clock face, dome, and weathervane have a new coating of 23.5-K extra-heavy gold leaf.



This view of the building after the work was completed also shows the newly patinated finials. *(All photos: The Gilders' Studio)*

The weathervane was taken back to James Myers' shop in pieces. There, patterns were drawn and templates made for the painstaking task of cutting and soldering the new weathervane as a duplicate of the original. The new weathervane was primed, gilded with 23.5-K gold leaf, and wrapped for transport to the site. At the same time, the old dome was removed piece by piece. The sheathing was replaced (with pressure-treated wood), an ice and water shield was installed, and a new copper skin was cut and soldered in place. The dome was then replaced one section at a time to maintain the original bell shape. After the dome and other repairs were completed, the cleaning and patination of the turret, clock tower, and finials could begin. These areas had already been scaffolded, and so work on the patina system progressed at a fair pace. Within two weeks, the patination was completed.

The only remaining work was the gilding: The clock face and dome were both degreased and etched, then primed with zinc-chromate primer. After the primer coats dried, a slow oil size was applied. The following day, a layer of extra-heavyweight 23.5-K gold leaf was applied to the surfaces and burnished with squirrel-hair brushes. A few days later, the new weathervane was installed atop the dome. After completion of the touch-up, the scaffold was removed — almost six months to the day after it was erected.

The Final Result

On November 30, 1998, Crestar Bank had a ceremony celebrating the completion of the project. Prominent members of the banking and business community were in attendance, as well as the incoming and outgoing mayors of Washington. Among the themes touched on during the proceedings were the relationship between the business community and local government, and how this alliance benefits historic preservation. Equally important is the partnership between the architect, owner, and artisans on any preservation project; working together and maintaining an open dialogue between all the parties produces the best possible result. This work will, as Peter Nostrand put it, "stand as a tribute to the rich tradition of fine craftsmanship, which seems to be all but forgotten by owners and artisans alike." ■

Michael Kramer is founder and president of The Gilders' Studio, Olney, Md. The firm is known for large architectural gilding jobs across the U.S. and overseas. Kramer also teaches the art of gilding at a number of institutions. Visit The Gilders' Studio website at www.gilders.com.

- *James Myers Co., P.O. Box 1120, Beltsville, MD 20705. Phone: (301) 419-0091; Fax: (301) 419-3097*
- *Patina Finishes & Copper Coatings, 3486 Kurtz St., #102, San Diego, CA 92110. Phone: (800) 882-7004; Fax: (619) 683-7901*

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S EXTERIOR CORNICES *SourceList*

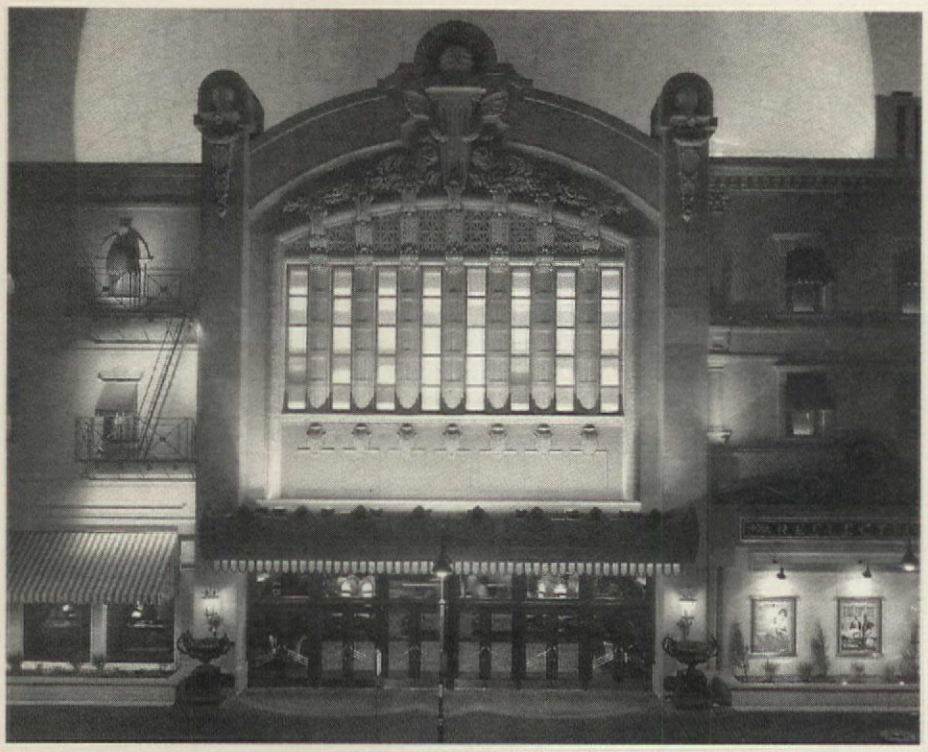
CSI# 05730

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

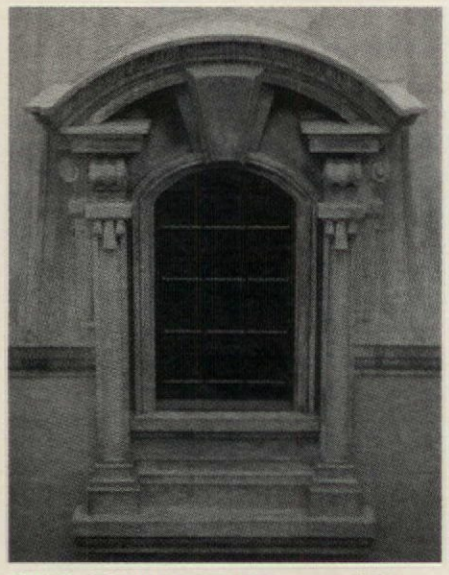
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	MATERIALS						Other Molded Elements	% Custom
			FRP	GFRC	Sheetmetal	Cast Concretee	Terra Cotta	Other Materials		
Aarcana Stone 14 Ashlee Meadow, Dept. TB Warwick, NY 10990 914-986-5645; Fax: Same as phone	Sculptural services, including restoration; model- and mold-making. Also, casting services.	Free Write in No. 2721		x		x				50%
Architectural Facades Unlimited 1990 Stone Ave., Dept. TB San Jose, CA 95125 408-298-2758; Fax: 408-297-8014	Interior/exterior precast architectural ornament. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, mantels, and fountains. Cement, plaster, GFRC, GFRG; available in 15 standard color	Free Write in No. 1470		x		x				50%
Architectural Fiberglass Corp. 1395 Marconi Blvd., Dept. TB Copiague, NY 11726 800-439-2000; Fax: 516-842-4790	Reproduction of original ornamentation, or replacement from a large selection of stock styles and sizes; lightweight, easy-to-install FRP; molded-in colors and texture; class-1 fire-retardant material.	Free Write in No. 6400	x							75%
Architectural Products by Outwater P.O. Box 347, Dept. TB Wood-Ridge, NJ 07075 800-631-8375; Fax: 800-888-3315	Over 35,000 ready-to-ship standard and innovative building-component products in numerous categories, including interior/exterior architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings and trim, hardware, and lighting.	Free Write in No. 1214						Various polymer & resin blends	Louvers, window trim, pilasters, columns, arch surrounds	0%
Architectural Reproductions 525 North Tillamook St., Dept. TB Portland, OR 97227 503-284-8007; Fax: 503-281-6926	Produces exterior work in solid concrete and cast stone as well as glassfiber reinforced thinshell materials with integral finishes or applied coatings. Shop drawings, modeling, and moldmaking.	Free Write in No. 6130	x	x		x		Polymer-modified gypsum	Sculptural elements, pediments	95%
Architectural Timber & Millwork P.O. Box 719, Dept. TB Hadley, MA 01035 800-430-5473; Fax: 413-586-3046	Fabrication of cupolas, steeples, and domes; survey, design, structural, ornamental fabrication, rigging, and installation services for historic structures; timber-framing; wide-plank flooring; doors, columns, cabinetry, more.	Free Write in No. 3290								100%
Artistic Architecture Corp. 119 Hausman St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11222 800-383-0603; Fax: 718-218-9318	Specialists in historic restorations & replacement of terra cotta with GFRC, FRP, or cast stone without sacrificing original design color, texture or details. On-site and in-house moldmaking and installation.	Free Write in No. 8710	x	x		x				100%
Boston Valley Terra Cotta 6860 S. Abbott Rd., Dept. TB Orchard Park, NY 14127 716-649-7490; Fax: 716-649-7688	Manufactures quality architectural terra cotta for restoration and new buildings. Site and survey work: photo documentation, drawings/CAD, computer spreadsheets, moldmaking, fine detail work, and color matching.	Free Write in No. 160					x		Architectural elements, ornament	100%
Chris Industries, Inc. 2810-D Old Willow Rd., Dept. TB Northbrook, IL 60062 800-356-7922; Fax: 847-729-0340	Custom gutter, downspout, cornice, coping, and other rain-carrying systems in copper, steel, aluminum, and more.	Free Write in No. 687			x				Rain-carrying elements	80%
CopperCraft, Inc. 2143 Joe Field Rd., #100, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75229 800-486-2723; Fax: 972-484-3008	Traditional metalworking skills and modern technology provide high-quality architectural sheetmetal: spires, finials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, cladding, chimney caps, canopies, and more.	Free Write in No. 1490			x				Gutters, cladding, architectural elements	50%
Gladding McBean, a Div. of Pacific Coast Bldg. 601 7th St., P.O. Box 97, Dept. TB Lincoln, CA 95648 800-776-1133; Fax: 916-645-1723	Traditional producer of terra-cotta roof tile, chimney tops and caps, flue liners; glazed pottery and wall coping, roof tile, ornate architectural elements and building facades in standard or custom designs.	Free Write in No. 6010					x		Wall coping, roof tile, caps, facades	100%
Heather & Little, Ltd. 36 Wagstaff Drive, Dept. TB Toronto, Ontario, CANADA M4L 2R8 800-450-0659; Fax: 416-465-2962	Since 1925, specialist in restoration, reproduction, and design for: decorative sheetmetal, exterior facades, domes, steeples, traditional copper roofs and gutters.	Free Write in No. 2470			x				Domes, roofing, gutters	80%
James Myers Co. P.O. Box 1120, Dept. TB Beltsville, MD, 20704 301-419-0091; Fax: 301-419-0091	Full-service roofing and sheet metal, slate, tile, and specialty company. Historical restorations in the Washington, D.C., area: cornices, cupolas, dormers, skylights, gutters, leaders, and roofing.	Free Write in No. 7790			x				Domes, roofing, gutters	100%
Landmark Metal Coatings 4226 Sarah Way, Dept. TB Temecula, CA 92590 909-695-4522; Fax: 909-695-4520	Applies a lightweight metal coat to almost any surface that can be finished, polished, and maintained as you would any metal object. Available in a variety of metals; commercial, exterior, or interior applications.	Free Write in No. 1328							Metal coatings	N/A
Landmark Studios 59 Lower Kingtown Rd., Dept. TB Pittstown, NJ 08867 908-730-8895; Fax: 908-730-8851	Custom cast ornament, model, and modelmaking. Replication of plaster, scagliola, terra cotta, and stone. On-site (exterior and interior) restoration of existing plaster and masonry. Field molds taken and "dutchman repairs."	Free Write in No. 5000								90%
Leeds Clark Restoration 300 N. Third St., Dept. TB Midlothian, TX 76065 972-775-3843; Fax: 972-723-8856	Wide range of Main Street restoration services: window replacement/repair, storefront renovations, awnings and cornice work, masonry repair, tuck pointing. Inspection, condition assessments, pro-forma cost estimates, workshops.	Free Write in No. 1930							Consultation	N/A
Michigan Ornamental Metals P.O. Box 764, Dept. TB Hackettstown, NJ 07840 908-852-9773; Fax: 908-362-9773	Fabricator of stamped/pressed sheetmetal conductor heads, rosettes, wreaths, cornices, and ceilings; reproductions from samples or drawings.	Free Write in No. 9520			x					100%
Midland Engineering Co. P.O. Box 1019, Dept. TB South Bend, IN 46624 219-272-0200; Fax: 219-272-7400	Major contractor with extensive experience in fabricating and installing exterior cornice, slate and tile roofing, domes, steeples, and other exterior work on large historic properties. Works nationwide.	Free Write in No. 7420							Installation	100%
Moonlight Molds, Inc. 17110 South Main St., Dept. TB Gardena, CA 90248 310-538-9142; Fax: 310-538-9717	Architectural cast products (columns, capitals, cornices, brackets, balustrades, etc.) in a wide range of materials, colors, and textures; standard and custom shapes.	Free Write in No. 9670	x	x		x			Columns, capitals, brackets, sculpture	50%
NIKO Contracting Co. 3434 Parkview Ave., Dept. TB Pittsburgh, PA 15213 412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969	Nationwide roofing and sheetmetal contractor has extensive experience in historic-restoration projects: custom architectural sheetmetal work, artificial patination of copper, standing-seam, slate, tile, and other historic roofing.	Free Write in No. 8300			x				Installation, roofing	100%
Patina Finishes & Copper Coatings 3486 Kurtz St., #102, Dept. TB San Diego, CA 92110 800-882-7004; Fax: 619-683-7901	Supplier of water-based metallic coatings (copper, brass, bronze, pewter) for all surfaces, and patina solutions (green, blue, black, burgundy), interior or exterior.	Free Write in No. 3150							Patinas	N/A
Patina Magic & Copper Coatings 3464 Union Pacific Ave., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90023 323-261-7301; Fax: 323-261-5567	Manufacturer of patinas and antiquing solutions for the coloring of metals, such as copper, brass, bronze, steel, and iron. Selection of colors includes the popular green verde for patinating copper, brass, and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1258							Patinas	N/A
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass, Inc. 23 Bethpage Rd., Dept. TB Copiague, NY 11726 516-842-2230; Fax: 516-842-2276	Stock and custom garden pools, waterfalls, planters, and rock features. FRP building components, stock and custom cornices, cupolas, and brackets. Full-service mold and tool fabricators. On-site molds.	Free Write in No. 4620	x						Cupolas, elements, moldmaking	90%
Sur-Fin Chemical Corp. 1530 Spence St., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90023 323-262-8108; Fax: 323-264-7734	Wide range of patinas for copper, brass, bronze, galvanized steel, iron, pewter, solder, and aluminum. Also, exterior/interior lacquers for metals. Outside California, call toll-free: 800-282-3533.	Free Write in No. 5620							Patinas	N/A
Towne House Restorations 58-15 49th Pl., Dept. TB Maspeth, NY 11378 718-326-4210; Fax: 718-326-1344	Custom fabricator of interior and exterior molded GFRC and cast stone. Replication of existing materials, including limestone, terra cotta, and brownstone. Molds fabricated from existing building units, or custom made.	Free Write in No. 545		x		x	x			85%
Vulcan Supply Corp. P.O. Box 100, Dept. TB Westford, VT 05494 802-893-0512; Fax: 802-893-0534	Specialist in replication of historic architectural sheetmetal ornamentation; custom and stock finials, weathervanes, cornices, vented ridge cresting, leader boxes, cupolas, roof vents, and more; all periods and styles.	Free Write in No. 7212			x				Roofing, rain-carrying elements	70%
W.F. Norman Corp. P.O. Box 323, Dept. TB Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038; Fax: 417-667-2708	Major fabricator of sheetmetal ornament; hundreds of stock designs of cornices, moldings, brackets, pressed-metal ceilings, etc.; duplication from samples or drawings.	Free Write in No. 520			x				Interior & exterior sheetmetal	5%
Worthington Group P.O. Box 868, Dept. TB Troy, AL 36081 800-872-1608; Fax: 334-566-5390	Supplier of true classical columns in all the basic orders, in wood or Permacast, round or square. Also, cornices, balustrades, niches, Permaporch moldings, corbels, brackets, mantels, pedestals, and more.	Free Write in No. 1630	x	x					Columns, corbels, brackets	50%

EXTERIOR CORNICES PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 103.



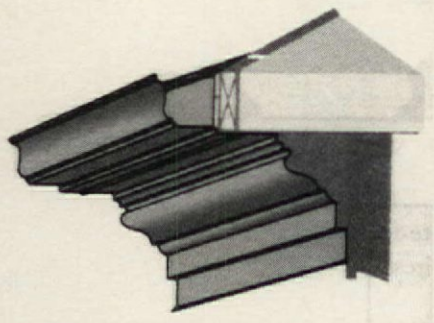
MOONLIGHT MOLDS made FRP columns, brackets, bas reliefs, statuary, balustrades, finials, wainscot, and wall caps for the Silver Legacy Casino in Reno, Nev. *Write in No. 9670*



NIKO CONTRACTING restored this massive copper dormer, which measures 9 ft. deep, 10 ft. high, and 9 ft. wide. *Write in No. 8300*



AARCANA STONE performs modelmaking, moldmaking, and casting for a range of exterior-molded-ornament projects, including this cartouche. *Write in No. 2721*



Architectural-sheetmetal-cornice systems by COPPERCRAFT allow for virtually unlimited cornice-design options. *Write in No. 1490*



MICHIGAN ORNAMENTAL STAMPING created this metal window medallion, and fabricates dormers, cornices, and other rooftop elements as well. *Write in No. 9520*



SEAL REINFORCED FIBERGLASS provided a replica of the historic cornice to this building in Brooklyn, N.Y. *Write in No. 4620*



These polymer-modified glassfiber-reinforced gypsum (PGRG) parts were test-fitted at ARCHITECTURAL REPRODUCTIONS' plant to proof the models and molds before beginning production of cornice and capital details to replace deteriorated sheetmetal work at the University of Washington. *Write in No. 6130*



ARCHITECTURAL FIBERGLASS CORP. fabricated a main cornice, mansard cornice, and dormer fascia for the Sisters of Charity building in St. Elizabeth, Convent Station, N.J. *Write in No. 6400*



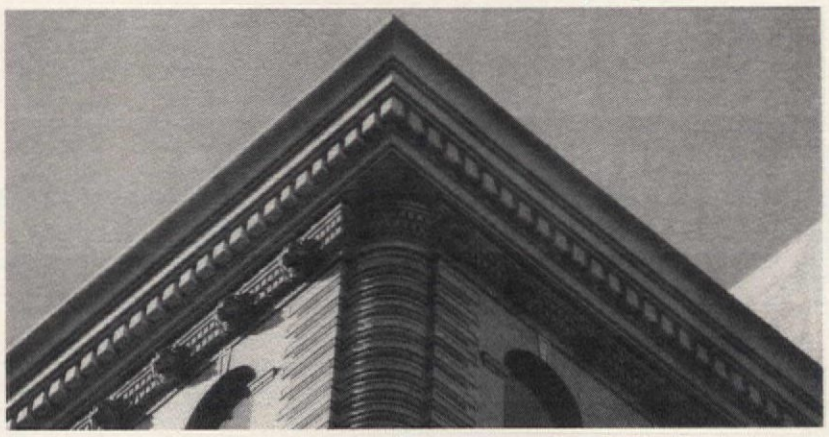
WARNER BROS. STUDIOS created this molded ornamental cornice for the Stephen J. Ross Theatre. *Write in No. 778*

To receive FREE Product Literature, use the enclosed postcard, or fill out the coupon on page 210.

ARCHITECTURAL FIBERGLASS CORP.

CORNICE SPECIALISTS • Standard & Custom Shapes

• Cupolas • Domes • Terra Cotta Replacement • Columns & Pilasters
• Balustrades & Fascias • Cornices • Balcony Replacement



• Exact Duplication • Landmark Projects • Class 1 Fire Resistance
• Light Weight • Corrosion Resistant • Water & Rot Proof
• Molded-In Color & Finish • Easy to Install • Cost Efficient

MOLDED FIBERGLASS FOR RESTORATION & NEW CONSTRUCTION

Call or Write for Free Consultation

1395 Marconi Blvd., Copiague, NY 11726
(800) 439-2000 FAX (516) 842-4790

WRITE IN NO. 6400

Stamped Sheet Metal Ornaments



Michigan Ornamental Metals

P.O. Box 764
Hackettstown, NJ 07840

Tel 908-852-9773 Fax 908-362-9773

WRITE IN NO. 9520

Architectural Restoration

Custom Molding of Every Type

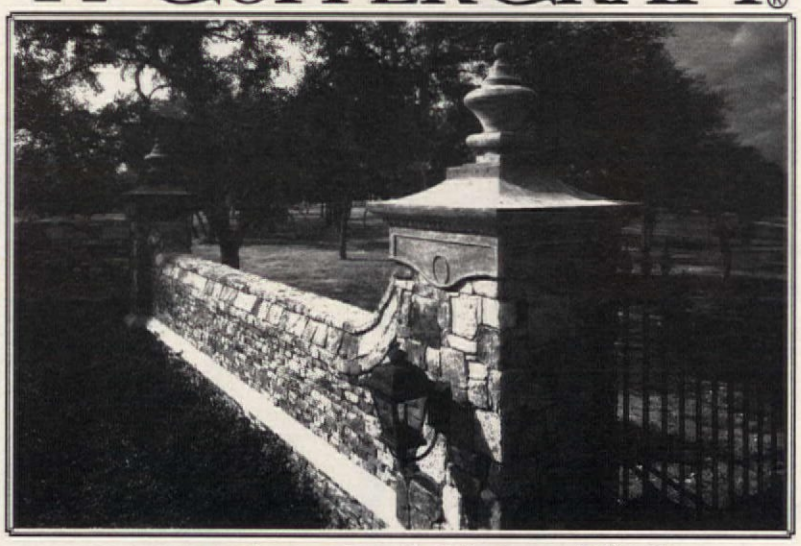
•Brackets •Cornices
•Railings •Balusters
•Columns •Pilasters
•Terra Cotta Reproductions

Seal Reinforced Fiberglass, Inc.
516-842-2230
Fax: 516-842-2276
23 Bethpage Rd.
Copiague, NY 11726



WRITE IN NO. 4620

COPPERCRAFT®



Custom copper column cap for residential entrance—Dallas, Texas.

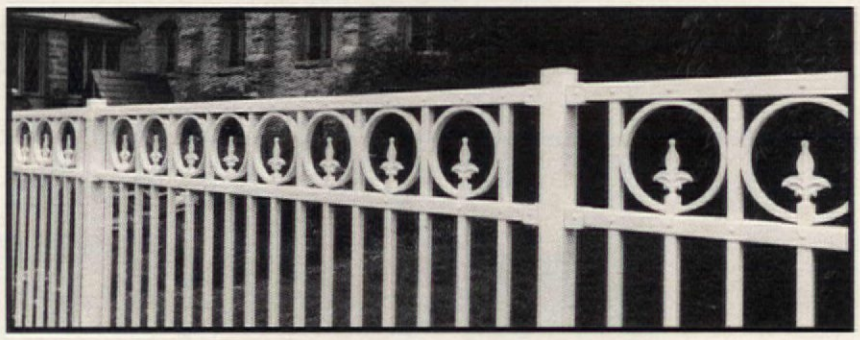
Dormers, Cupolas, Finials, Louvers, Conductor Heads,
Chimney Caps, Cornice, Gutter, Downspouts and more. . .
Old World hand crafted quality available nationwide.

1-800-486-2723
Phone (972) 484-5995 Fax (972) 484-3008
http://www.coppercraft.com e-mail: info@coppercraft.com
2143 Joe Field Road, Suite 100, Dallas Texas 75229

WRITE IN NO. 1490

Distinctive Ideas

In Affordable Picket Fence and Gates



With Olde Towne Series by Monumental Iron Works, you have more than 36-authentic styles in 6-standard colors from which to select. And you can choose swing or slide gates to match. This fence is galvanized steel with a baked on polyester coat finish guaranteed for 15 years.

A MEMBER OF: THE ANCHOR GROUP™

Monumental Iron Works
Baltimore, Maryland 21224
410-633-6500

WRITE IN NO. 6910

Enrich Your Home With Quality Grilles & Registers

Cast Iron • Cast Brass • Cast Aluminum • Wood

Over 200 Sizes & Styles in Stock • 44 Page Color Catalog $1

Call (978) 772-3493

The Reggio Register Co.
Dept. Z907 P.O. Box 511
Ayer, MA 01432

Reggio Registers

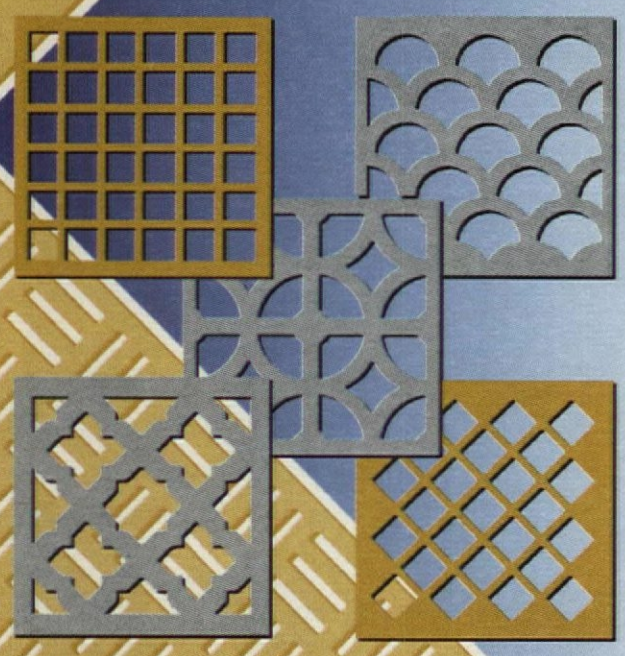


WRITE IN NO. 5810

ARCHITECTURAL GRILLE

Custom Designed, Fabricated & Finished

Bar Grilles and Perforated Grilles



77-14th Street, Brooklyn, New York 11215
718-832-1200 / Fax: 718-832-1390
Toll Free # (outside NY) (800) 387-6267
Web: www.archgrille.com
E-mail address: archgril@connix.com
Division of Giumenta Corporation

WRITE IN NO. 9820

Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc.

metal design

gates, railings, & accessories, hot forged
hand finished, price & delivery guaranteed



415.550.9328 www.mackmetal.com

WRITE IN NO. 1079

NOMMA

Quality Ornamental Metalwork

Our education program, publications, and awards competition help to promote quality in the ornamental and miscellaneous metals industry. If you would like the names of NOMMA fabricators in your state, please contact us.



National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association
804 Main St., Suite E • Forest Park, GA 30050
(404) 363-4009 • Fax (404) 366-1852
E-mail: nomma2@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 5170

J.G. BRAUN

Architectural Metals Since 1887



J.G. Braun Company • 8145 River Drive • Morton Grove, IL 60053-2645
E-mail: jgbraun@jgbraun.com • web address: http://www.jgbraun.com
800-323-4072 • 847-663-9300 • FAX: 847-663-0667

WRITE IN NO. 1390

Elegance That's Affordable

Finials

Ball Tops

Drive Caps

Shoes

Call or Write for Free Catalog



Liberty Ornamental Products
872 E. Trevitt Street • Bryan, OH 43506
(800) 636-5470
Fax (419) 636-2365

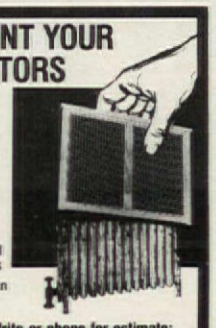
WRITE IN NO. 5340

DON'T PAINT YOUR RADIATORS

Paint drastically reduces the efficiency of steam & hot water radiators and wood enclosures are poor heat conductors.

Affordable Ace Radiator Enclosures...

- Offer durability of steel with baked enamel finish in decorator colors
- Keep drapes, walls & ceilings clean
- Project heat out into the room



FREE Estimates & Product Brochure

Write or phone for estimate:
1-800-543-7040 Toll-Free
1-513-385-0555 in Ohio (Collect)

arsco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3564 Blue Rock Road, Cincinnati, Ohio 45247

WRITE IN NO. 8610

ALL STEEL **RADIATOR ENCLOSURES**

FOR HOMES, OFFICES, CHURCHES, INSTITUTIONS



FROM $24.10

BUY FACTORY DIRECT & SAVE • EASY TO ASSEMBLE
MANY STYLES & COLORS • BAKED ENAMEL FINISH
Send $1.00 for Brochures. Refundable with Order.

MONARCH Dept. TB
P. O. Box 326, 111 Kero Road, Carlstadt, NJ 07072
(201) 507-5551

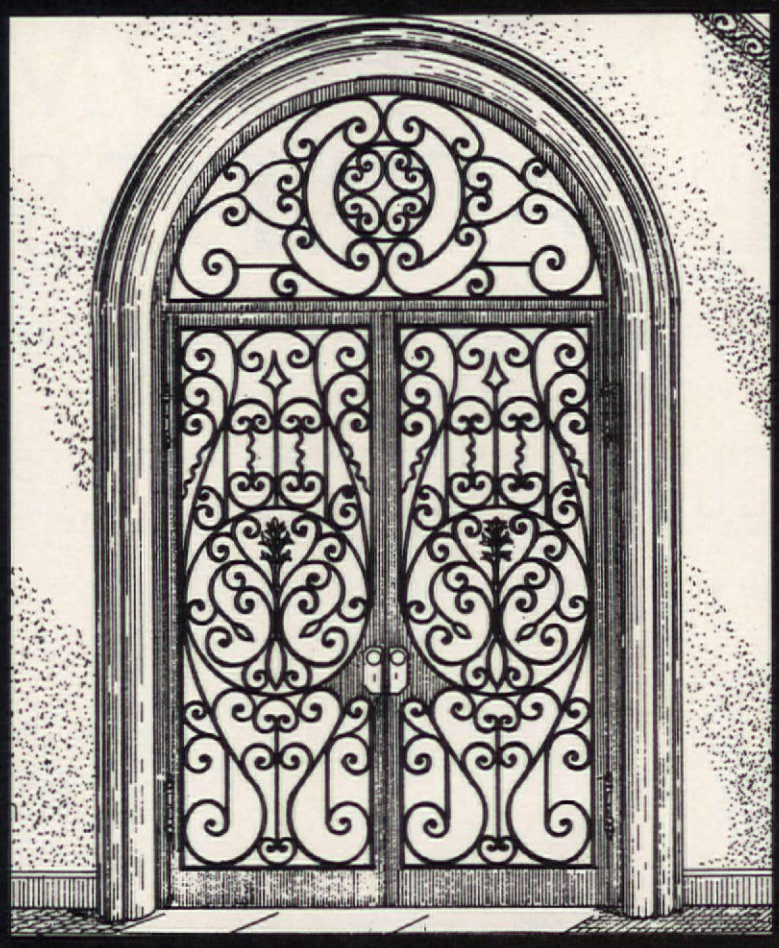
WRITE IN NO. 6060

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 210.

We Can Build Any Door, Stair Rail, Gate, or Balcony



OLD WORLD IRON, INC.

Forging a tradition in Quality Wrought Iron

DISTRIBUTORS WANTED

11128 N. Stemmons Freeway, Dallas, TX 75229

800-569-3874 972-484-9926 Fax 972-484-9758

WRITE IN NO. 332

The Barn People

P.O. Box 4 • So. Woodstock, Vermont 05071
802-457-3356 Fax 802-457-3358

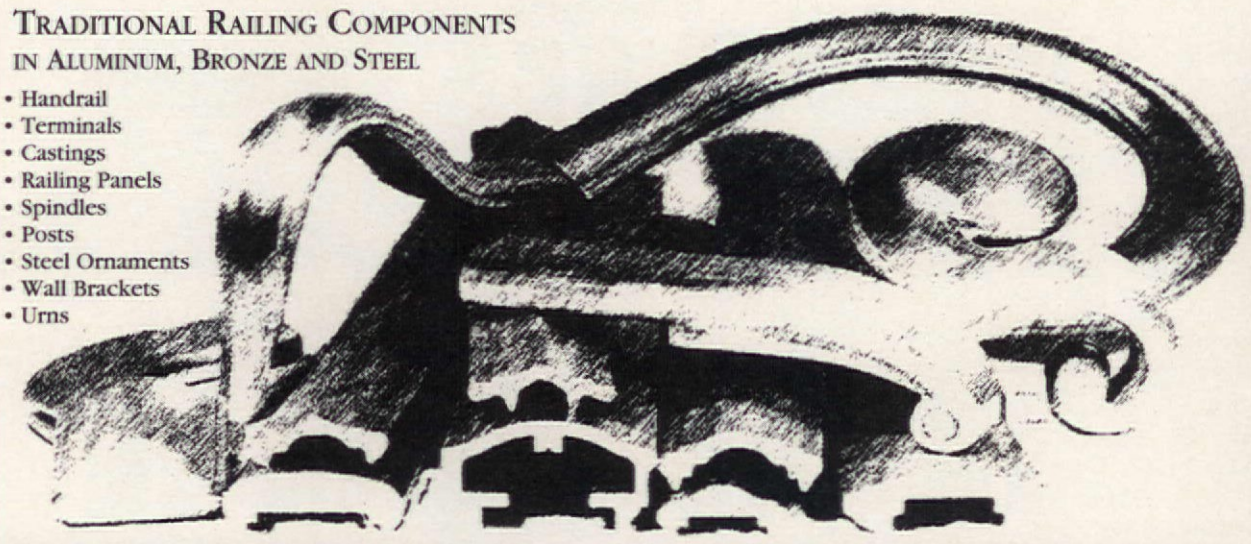
Vintage Vermont Barn Frames and outbuildings dismantled, restored, and reassembled on your choice site anywhere in the U.S. Built from three-hundred-year-old trees by hands that took the time to do things right. These time-proven structures come in a wide variety of shapes and sizes and make excellent dwellings, great room additions, studios, garages, guest houses, and oddly enough... barns. Since 1974 people have called or written. Please do so.

Feasibility Studies, Consulting, Restoration, Preservation, and Stabilization

WRITE IN NO. 440

Traditional Railing Components
in Aluminum, Bronze and Steel

- Handrail
- Terminals
- Castings
- Railing Panels
- Spindles
- Posts
- Steel Ornaments
- Wall Brackets
- Urns



J.G. BRAUN

Architectural Metals Since 1887

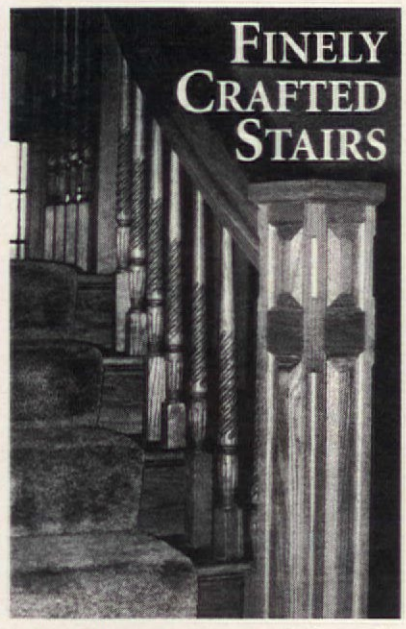
8145 River Drive • Morton Grove, IL 60053-2645

800-323-4072 • 847-663-9300 • FAX: 847-663-0667 • E-mail: jgbraun@jgbraun.com

Visit us on the web - http://www.jgbraun.com

WRITE IN NO. 1390

Finely Crafted Stairs



Specializing in custom manufactured circular, straight and spiral stairs. Contemporary and traditional styles. Historic reproduction.

ADAMS *Stair Works*

1083 South Corporate Circle, Suite A
Grayslake, IL 60030
847.223.1177 fax 847.223.1188
www.adamsstair.com

WRITE IN NO. 610

SOUTH COUNTY POST & BEAM

521 Liberty Lane, W. Kingston, RI 02892
1-800-471-8715 1-401-783-4415
Fax: 401-783-4494

Wide Pine Flooring

- Eastern White Pine
- S4S Kiln Dried & Ready to Install
- 14-20 inch width standard
- Prompt Delivery

WRITE IN NO. 134

Antique Barns Farm Houses

Dismantled • Restored
Delivered • Erected



Barn Renovations
Barn Home Conversions
Antique Additions
Antique Building Supply

Over 20 antique buildings in stock

Steve Matthews
Brandy Hollow Restorations
Durham, NY 12422
(518) 239-4746

WRITE IN NO. 3180



www.traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

SourceList..... 112-120
Portfolio 122-130

STRIPPING PAINT FROM COMMERCIAL FACADES

After several decades or even a century of accumulated paint, pollution, and grime, it may be time to strip the facade down to its original surface. New techniques can accomplish this labor-intensive task without damaging the substrate or the environment. We interviewed the suppliers of some of the leading paint-stripping systems to learn the latest trends.

by Leslie Jay

The first step in stripping a commercial facade involves testing in sample areas to discover what has to be removed. Historic properties typically bear at least several layers of paint, and often the facade was treated with a different paint than the sides. While the formula will vary with the color and the era of its application, it's a good bet that any paint more than two decades old contains some lead and consequently entails special handling. "Lead was used in exterior paints until around 1978," reports Robert Port, president of Abrasive Systems in Harrisburg, Penn. "Therefore, any project quote should include testing for lead paint or spell out the disposal cost as a separate item."

TCLP (Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure) testing in a laboratory will determine the exact lead level. According to a guide prepared by Dumond Chemicals, Inc., in New York City, a lead reading of less than five-parts-per-million leachable lead is considered non-hazardous in terms of disposal. Nonetheless, in some localities and with certain systems, any positive results may require the contractor to set up "a full containment area using negative-pressure HEPA filtration units to remove the airborne lead," explains Mark Sherman, president of JOS Quintek Corp. in Virgil, Ontario. "The lead-contaminated waste must be collected by troughs or containment ponds and then disposed properly. Great care should be exercised to keep runoff from spilling into storm drains."

Thus, for everyone's safety, contractors and building owners need to consult local, state, and federal officials before launching the project. "By their nature, commercial structures are usually in downtown areas," says Port. "The city government and local historic architectural review boards can be your allies if you get their input."

Workers have to be protected, too. "Contractors must follow OSHA guidelines. They have to use employees who are trained and certified to perform lead-abatement work and abide by all federal OSHA and EPA rules, as well as the environmental rules that govern the state where the work is being performed," says Thomas H. Rudder, president of Hartford, Conn.-based Hydroclean. "Lead-paint-removal requirements can be complicated and may vary from state to state. The rules that govern homeowners who perform their own work generally are different, so homeowners should check with their various state agencies."

The stripping products recommended for the restoration market fall into either of two categories: abrasives and chemicals. Basically, the former scrub paint off the facade. The primordial abrasive old-fashioned sandblasting cannot be used on National Register properties or within historic districts. Indeed, unless the underlying facade is extremely hard, sandblasting poses many drawbacks. Among the possible damages, Sherman lists "loss of ornamental detail, obliteration of the tooling that the stone carver had painstakingly labored to make perfect, and removal of the delicate fireskins and glazes from brick and terra-cotta, which opens up the surface to wholesale water penetration."

By contrast, today's abrasives rely on gentler materials, such as powdered glass and stone, blasted through low-pressure nozzles. These systems clean substrates while leaving detail intact. Skilled operators can tailor their approach to each building, changing microabrasive powders and adjusting both nozzle pressure and nozzle distance to get the right effect.



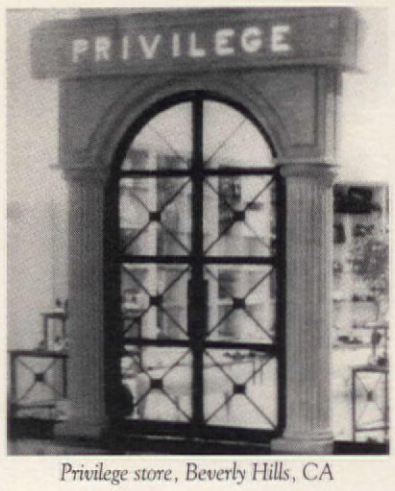
In many cases, alkaline-based paint removers are still the most cost-effective option when many heavy paint layers must be removed. The exterior of the McDonough Country Courthouse in Macomb, Ill., was restored by removing layers of white and gray paint with DIEDRICH 606 alkaline paint remover. Carbon and air-pollution deposits were removed DIEDRICH 101 Masonry Restorer. *Write in No. 5200*

Chemicals can achieve equally acceptable results. These solutions work by dissolving paints. Then, depending on the specific method, the residue can be rinsed away, hand-scraped, or literally peeled from the facade. Generally, as the number of paint layers increases, so does the residence time. Many chemical cleansers, particularly those with an alkaline base, have to be followed by a neutralizing wash selected for the specific substrate that was treated.

While both methods have their advocates, the choice should be made

continued on page 110

Architectural Precast Products



Privilege store, Beverly Hills, CA

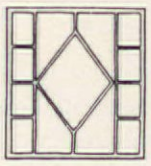
• Columns • Balustrades • Pavers
• Gazebos • Fountains • Wallcaps
• Stair Treads • Quoins
• Fireplace Mantels and Much More...

Custom Specialists Since 1979

A & M VICTORIAN DECORATIONS, INC.
2411 Chico Ave., So. El Monte, CA 91733
(626) 575-0693 Fax: (626) 575-1781

WRITE IN NO. 7470

REPLACE ROTTED SASH



Any style, any size. Wood storms and screens, too. Costs less than you think. Fast turnaround. Insulated glass available. Send $2.50 for literature.

MIDWEST
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD PRODUCTS LTD.
ELDRIDGE, IOWA

300 Trails Road
Eldridge, IA 52748
319/285-8000
FAX 319/285-8003

WRITE IN NO. 1265

The Wood Factory
AUTHENTIC VICTORIAN MILLWORKS



Screen Doors • Porch Parts
Custom Woodwork • Moldings
Ornamental Trim

Send $2.00 for a Catalog

111 Railroad Street
Navasota, Texas 77868
Tel: (409) 825-7233
Fax: (409) 825-1791

WRITE IN NO. 7120

Architectural Details



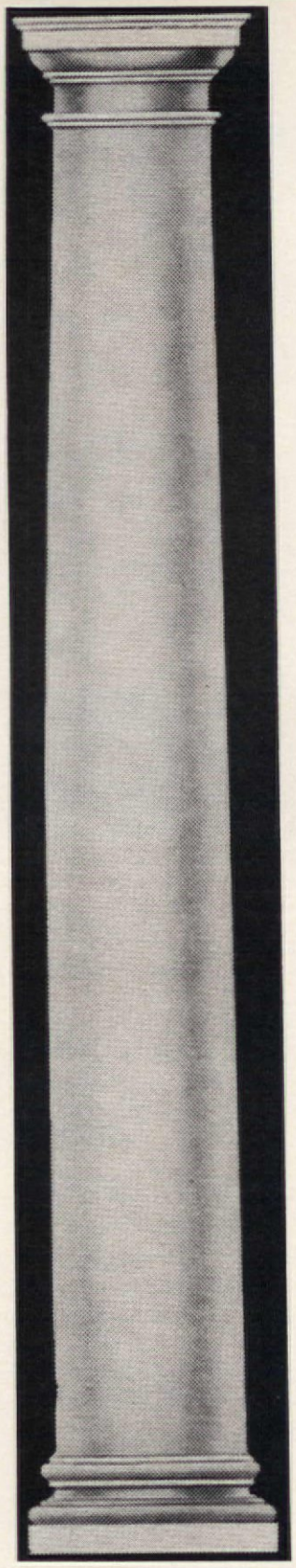
• Guaranteed!
• Largest Supplier
• Interior & Exterior
• Buy Direct & Save
• Amazing Selection

FREE Master Catalog!
224 great pages! 130 color usage photos! Extensive how-to info! Numerous drawings! Also, 208p. *Porch Design Book,* only $6.95
Optional Priority Mail $3

52 Screen/Storm Doors

VINTAGE WOODWORKS
PO Box 39 MSC 3581
Quinlan TX 75474-0039
903-356-2158 • www.vintagewoodworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 1061



SCHWERD'S
Quality Wood Columns
since 1860

A.F. Schwerd Manufacturing Co. has been producing wood columns and pilasters for over 135 years. The wood is thoroughly seasoned pine for exterior use; additional lumber species available for interior. Production begins with a minimum 2″ shaft wall thickness using solid piece lumber (no finger joints) resulting in a quality, durable column. Columns are available in diameters from 4″ to 50″ and in the length required for your specific installation up to 35′. To assist in your restoration projects, we can manufacture columns to match your existing design. Capitals, shafts, bases and plinths can be purchased separately.



No. 140 Scamozzi

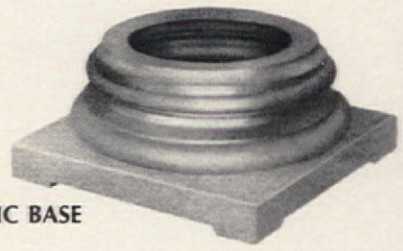


No. 150 Roman Corinthian



No. 142 Greek Ionic

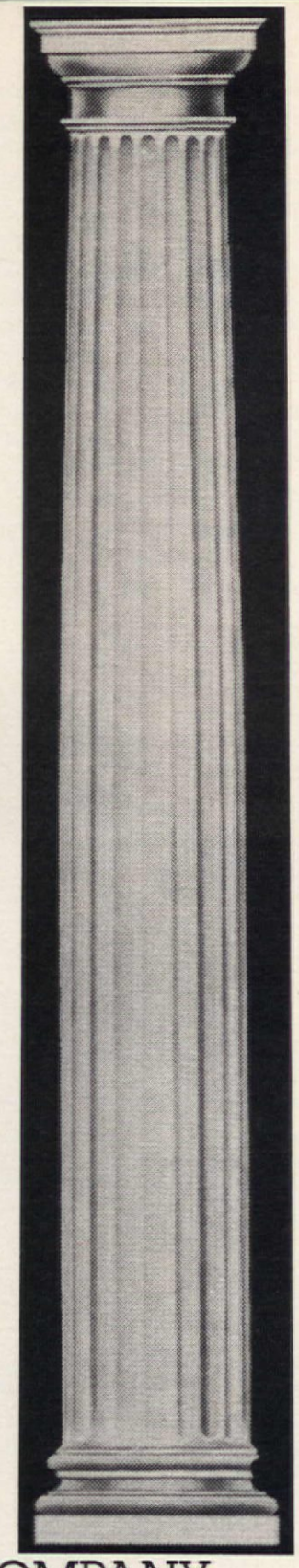
Our ornamental capitals are made of a hard, durable composition suitable to withstand the elements. Additional styles are available.



#130 ATTIC BASE

Our complete aluminum bases are manufactured of thick metal and are recommended for exterior columns for a seamless base that will last a lifetime. The aluminum plinths are ventilated for air circulation through the column shaft. Complete aluminum bases are available in three architecturally-correct styles for even diameter columns from 8″ to 30″.

Call or write for our free catalog



A.F. SCHWERD MANUFACTURING COMPANY
3215 McClure Avenue, Dept. TB • Pittsburgh, PA 15212
Telephone: (412) 766-6322 • Fax: (412) 766-2262

WRITE IN NO. 1610

Since 1906

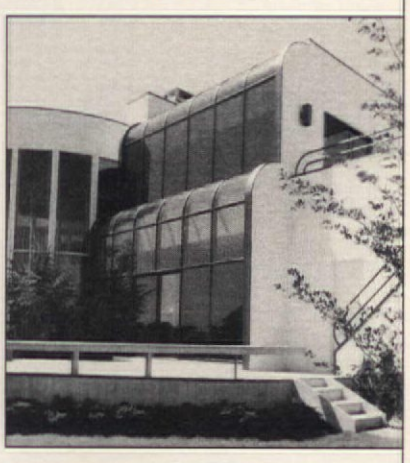
J. SUSSMAN, INC.
109-10 180th Street • Jamaica, New York 11433
Tel: 718-297-0228 Fax: 718-297-3090

Custom Windows
Skylights
Walkways
Sunrooms
Church Windows
Glass & Metal Bending

AMERICA'S FINEST CUSTOM MADE WINDOWS



Since 1906, J. Sussman, Inc. has specialized in manufacturing the finest custom metal windows, projected ventilators and casements. We also offer completely engineered skylight systems. Our metal bending services are second to none. In house glass bending allows us to be a single source supplier with full control and responsibility of our products.
Sunbilt Solar Products, an affiliated company, manufactures and supplies sunrooms complete with glass and all accessories. These sunrooms are high end and are suitable for commercial as well as residential installations in all areas of the country.



email:SussmanInc@aol.com

sunbilt™ www.sunbilt.com

FINE ARCHITECTURAL METAL PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

WINDOWS • SKYLIGHTS • WALKWAYS • SUNROOMS • GLASS and METAL BENDING

WRITE IN NO. 4830 FOR WINDOWS & 8030 FOR CONSERVATORIES

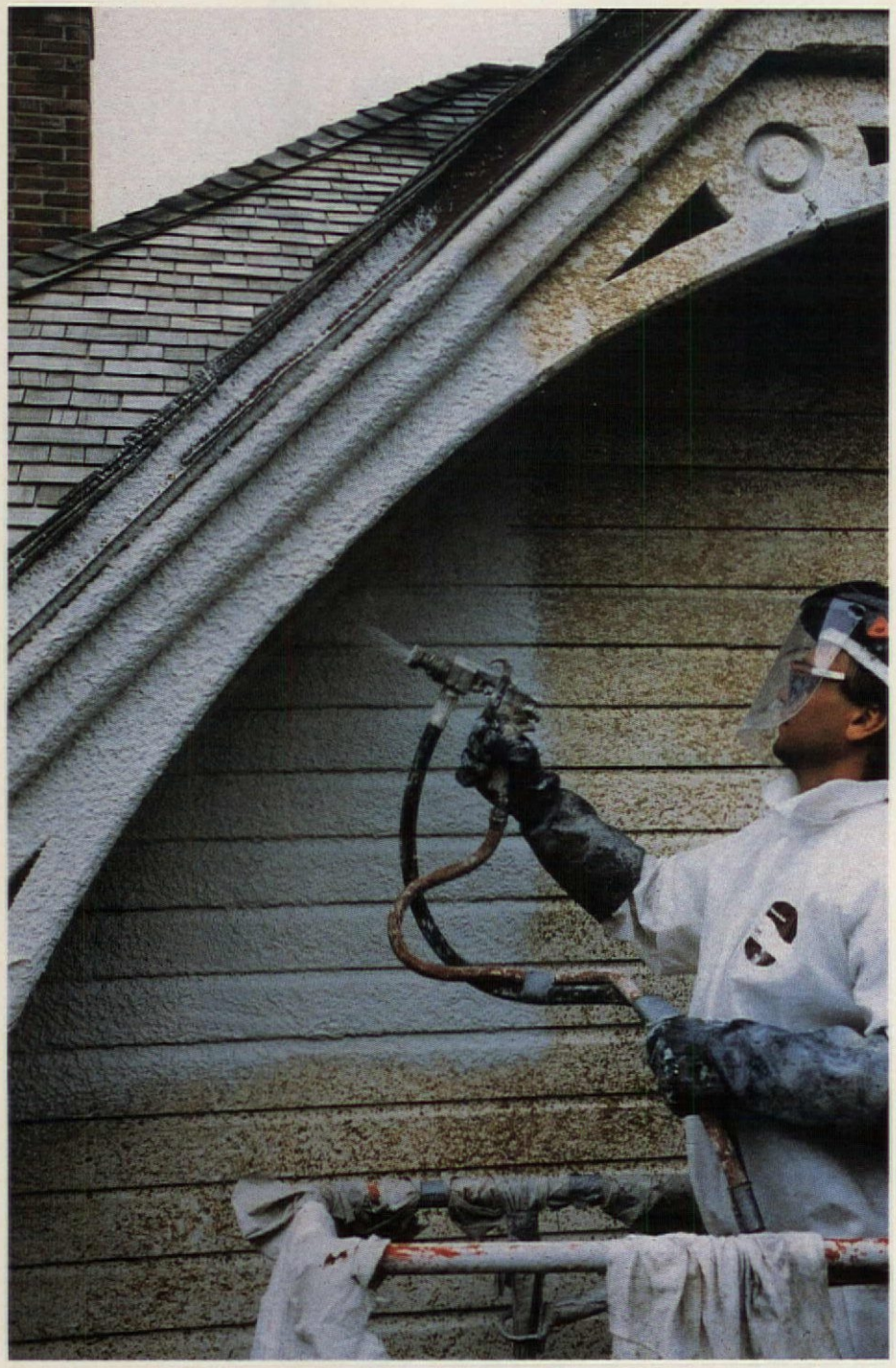
scientifically. Apart from health and safety concerns, the point of patch testing is to find the best approach for each paint layer. "Never make a guess on the ease with which you will remove the paint when you have the opportunity to do test patches," Port cautions. "A range of paint types applied over many years can provide costly stripping surprises."

Sherman urges owners to hire an experienced preservation specialist to conduct a whole battery of tests, subjecting samples of every paint layer to chemical and physical assault. This extra expense at the beginning of the project will probably lower its total cost. "There is no magic bullet," he observes. "What works well on one surface may cause damage to another."

The following companies can provide more information about their particular paint-removal systems.

Abrasive Systems

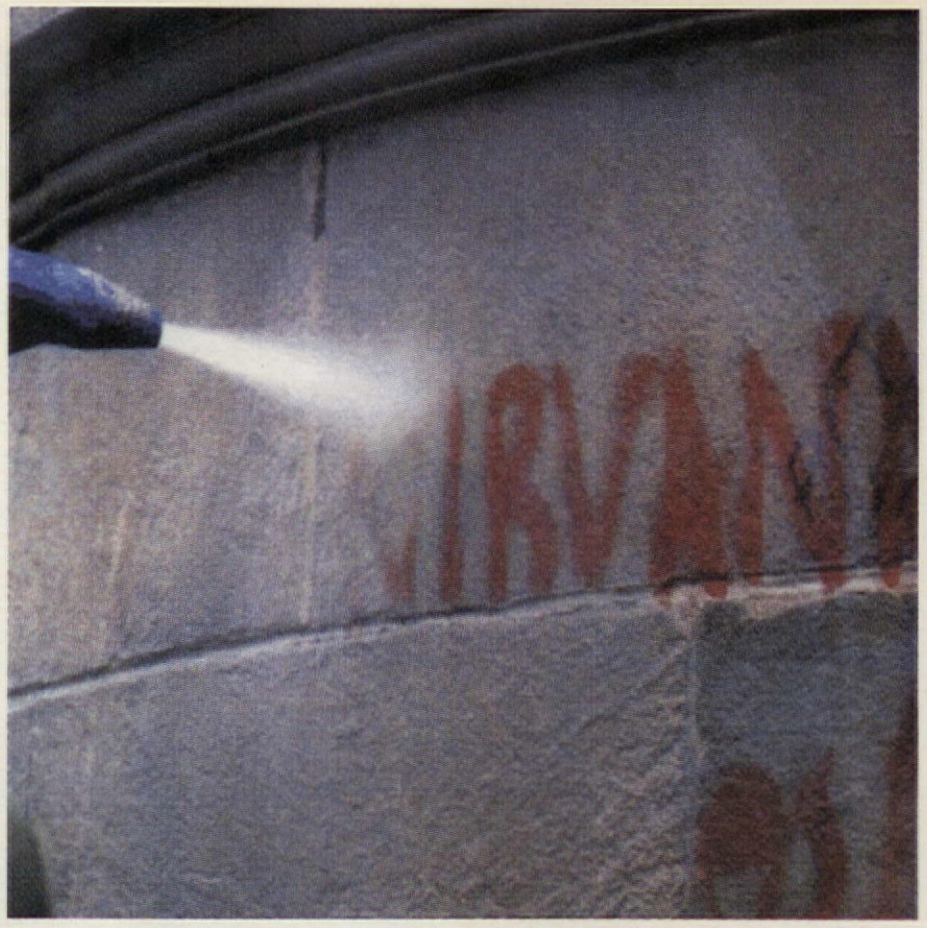
Despite its name, this company "has embraced the chemical-cleaning concept as the fastest and most cost-effective approach," says president Robert Port. The company manufactures and sells COBRA sprayers for applying paint strippers, acid cleaners, waterproofing, and other similar restoration products. They stock



A worker sprays Peel Away 1 paste from DUMOND CHEMICALS onto the redwood clapboard siding of the President Garfield House Museum in Mentor, Ohio, a National Historic Site. The Peel Away system was selected for this project because of its suitability for removing lead-based paint.



The fibrous laminated "Peel Away" cloth is smoothed in place over the paste, and left to dwell upwards of 12 hours. The cloth was then peeled away, with the paint and paste still in a damp state. One application removed 18 layers of lead-based paint down to the substrate. *Write in No. 176*



The JOS masonry-cleaning system uses a patented nozzle system to project a swirling low-pressure vortex of air, water, and a fine, inert micron-sized mineral powder to the target surface. Perfected in Germany, the JOS system uses a variety of nozzles depending on the task. It can be used to remove dirt, grime, paint, and graffiti from such surfaces as sculpture, brick, glazed terra cotta, metals, wood, and stone buildings. Water consumption ranges from 1.5 to 12 gal./hr. *Write in No. 487*

ABR products, Diedrich Technologies chemicals, and Dumond Chemicals products. Contractor "Hands-On" Building Restoration/Cleaning Seminars are regularly held in Central Pennsylvania. In today's marketplace, contractors cannot afford the luxury of using labor-intensive paint-removal techniques.

Diedrich Technologies

Diedrich's 606 and 606X extra-thick multi-layer paint remover — a water-soluble potassium hydroxide solution that is biodegradable when correctly neutralized — can be used on metal, masonry, or wood. Dwell period ranges from one to twenty-four hours, depending on the number of layers and type of paint. On wood surfaces, follow 606/606X with Diedrich's 101WN wood neutralizer; stone and brick should be treated with 101 Masonry Restorer Super Concentrate. Cleaning stone after paint stripping requires selecting the appropriate cleaner for the stone.

Dumond Chemicals

Dumond's Peel Away, available in different formulations for different substrates and coatings, from Peel-Away I through VII, is an encapsulation system that removes all paint in a single application (most of the time). First, the facade is coated with a layer of Peel Away. The mixture contains lime, which in some instances will stabilize the lead, removing it from a hazardous waste category. In the next step, the paste is covered with a laminated cloth, polyethylene side out, and allowed to sit for 24 hours or longer. Finally, with a taping knife or Peel Away tool, the cloth is pulled away from the building, taking the paste and paint with it. Subsequent neutralization is necessary to eliminate alkaline residue. (Non-alkaline formulations are also available.)

Hydroclean

This firm relies on "tried-and-true methods that will safely and efficiently remove paint without defacing the base substrate," notes president Thomas H. Rudder. Hydroclean recommends either alkaline- or solvent-based removers — or both. Rudder says the latter is preferable for wood substrates, since strong alkalines tend to raise the grain of the wood, introducing the need for substantial sanding. "Masonry buildings present more of a challenge to clean," he continues. "They have had more diverse types of paint coatings applied over the years and it takes different types of chemistry to remove all of the paint." Another factor that has to be considered are the different weather walls. "Paint removal techniques can vary from elevation to elevation," Rudder concludes.

JOS Quintek

Of JOS Quintek's four environmentally friendly cleaning systems, three are wet-jet blasting methods that can remove atmospheric pollutants — as well as graffiti and paint — from masonry and non-ferrous metals. The company's technology uses compressed air to generate a swirling vortex of air, water, and microabrasive powder. This mixture hits the building at an oblique angle, preserving the surface of the substrate. JOS Quintek's fourth system, a steam cleaner without powder, was primarily designed for paint stripping. The company trains and certifies all of its applicators to ensure their competence. ■

For full contact information on the companies mentioned in this article, see the Masonry Restoration SourceList on pp. 88-92

DIXIE

DIXIE CUT STONE & MARBLE, INC.

6045 Dixie Highway ▲ P.O. Box 264 ▲ Bridgeport, MI 48722-0264
517-777-1890 ▲ **1-800-968-8282** ▲ FAX 517-777-9700
Website: www.dixiestone.com

Rare, heavily veined and naturally textured Indiana limestone offered in 24" x 24" x 2 cm floor tiles.

If you are tired of dealing with the hassle of importing foreign limestone and want an exciting new product, inquire about our special x-grain Indiana Limestone tiles.

Uniquely travertine-like in appearance, our new tiles are sawn across the grain and smooth machine finished to further enhance the handsome natural veining.

Other sizes are available upon request.

WRITE IN NO. 279

RIDE THE BOARD
GET ON THE RAILS

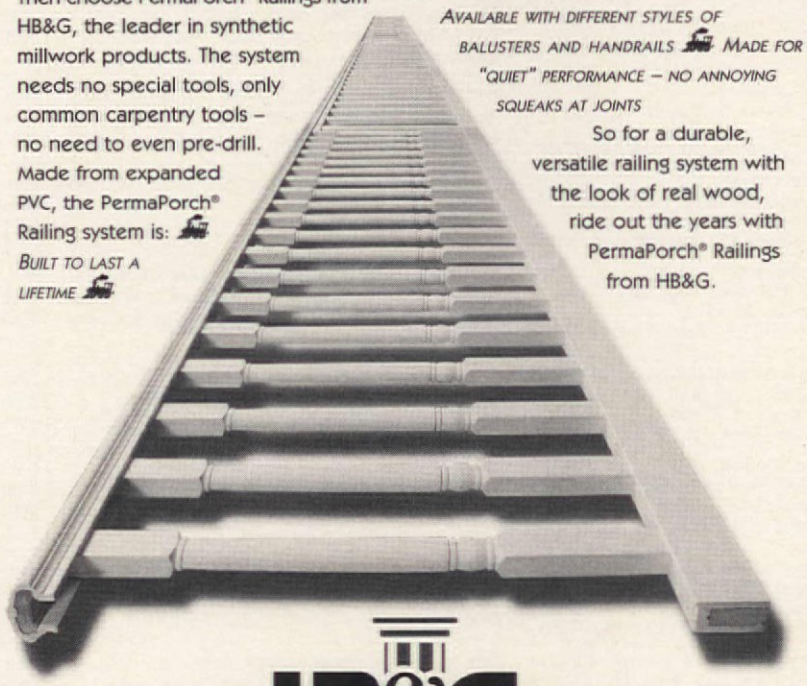
THE PERMAPORCH® RAILING SYSTEM FROM HB&G PERFORMS FOR THE LONG RUN.

You want porch railings made to last. You also want design flexibility. Then choose PermaPorch® Railings from HB&G, the leader in synthetic millwork products. The system needs no special tools, only common carpentry tools – no need to even pre-drill. Made from expanded PVC, the PermaPorch® Railing system is:

BUILT TO LAST A LIFETIME

DESIGNED TO WORK TOGETHER WITH PERMACAST™ COLUMNS AND PERMAPOSTS® EXTREMELY VERSATILE FOR BOTH DESIGN AND INSTALLATION AVAILABLE WITH DIFFERENT STYLES OF BALUSTERS AND HANDRAILS MADE FOR "QUIET" PERFORMANCE – NO ANNOYING SQUEAKS AT JOINTS

So for a durable, versatile railing system with the look of real wood, ride out the years with PermaPorch® Railings from HB&G.

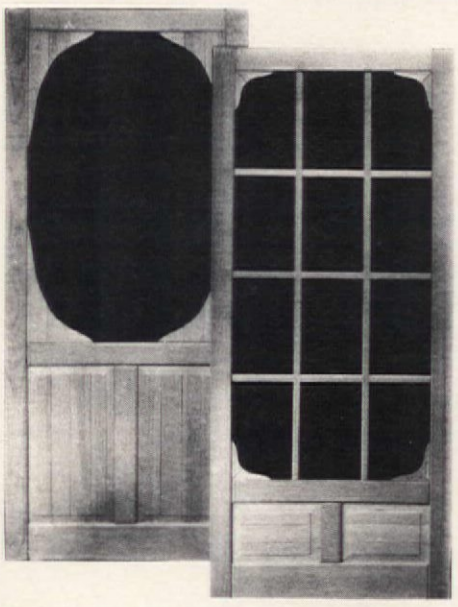


HB&G

Permanent Performance.
P.O. Box 589, Troy, AL 36081
800.264.4HBG • 334.566.4629 FAX
www.hbgcolumns.com

WRITE IN NO. 380

WOOD SCREEN DOORS



90 STYLES
ANY WOOD
ANY SIZE
ANY COLOR

FREE CATALOG

CIRO C. COPPA

1231 Paraiso Ave.
San Pedro, CA 90731
310/548-4142

WRITE IN NO. 9600

ROPE COLUMNS & MOULDINGS



- Columns 4" to 24" dia. up to 12 ft.
- Mouldings 3/8" to 3" dia. up to 15 ft.
- Any design • Any specie
- Custom & Prod. runs

J M S

WOOD PRODUCTS
8825 SHIRLEY AVENUE
NORTHRIDGE, CA 91324
TEL. (818) 709-8674
FAX (818) 709-8683



WRITE IN NO. 6320

Repair Don't Replace

Seekircher

STEEL WINDOW REPAIR

ALL TYPES OF STEEL CASEMENT WINDOWS

RESIDENTIAL • HISTORICAL • COMMERCIAL

Preserve Architectural Integrity

MAKE WINDOWS ENERGY-EFFICIENT

Established 1977
License # WC-2129
FAX **914-725-1122**
2 Weaver Street * Scarsdale, N Y 10583

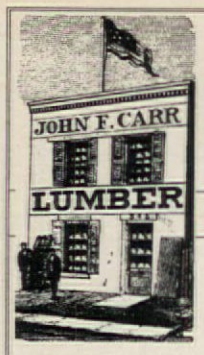
914-725-1904
JOHN SEEKIRCHER

REPAIR THEM!

WRITE IN NO. 3590



www.traditional-building.com



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Complete Storefront Packages	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Balustrades	Moldings/Trim	Windows	Doors/Entries	Specialty Glass	Historic Paint Colors	Other	MATERIALS: Wood	Glass	Metal	Molded Materials	Other
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 2411 Chico Ave., Dept. TB South El Monte, CA 91733 626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470		✔	✔	✔	✔		✔							Gypsum, precast concrete	
A.R.C. Glass Co. 1225 Connecticut Ave., Dept. TB Bridgeport, CT 06607 203-335-9905; Fax: 203-335-7705	Insulating glass designed for high-end windows and doors; low-profile narrow-sightline units used with the muntin bars offered in insulating glass. All types of glass available.	Free Write in No. 1001								✔				✔			
Aarcana Stone 14 Ashlee Meadow, Dept. TB Warwick, NY 10990 914-986-5645; Fax: Same as phone	Sculptural services, including restoration; model- and mold-making. Also, casting services.	Free Write in No. 2721										Casting, moldmaking					
Abatron, Inc. 5501 95th Ave., Dept. TB Kenosha, WI 53144 800-445-1754; Fax: 414-653-2019	MasterMold compounds for moldmaking, casting compounds; LiquidWood penetrating; epoxy restoration systems; WoodEpox epoxy wood-paste filler; Abocrete for restoring concrete; Abojet resins for crack injection. Tech support.	Free Write in No. 1300										Moldmaking compounds, casting compounds					
Allen-Robbins Architectural Metals, Inc. P.O. Box 1210, Dept. TB Talladega, AL 35161 800-204-3858; Fax: 256-234-4324	Custom castings, both new and replications of historical styles; available in cast and ductile iron and alloys, including aluminum and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1005			✔							Facades, signage			Cast iron, aluminum, bronze		
Allied Window, Inc. 2724 W. McMicken Ave., Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45214 800-445-5411; Fax: 513-559-1883	"Invisible" aluminum storm windows for interior or exterior: custom colors, special shapes, special glazing materials. Protection from UV and vandalism. "Main Street" capability for all floors of facade.	Free Write in No. 690						✔		✔				✔	Aluminum		
Anthony Wood Products, Inc. P.O. Box 1081, Dept. TB Hillsboro, TX 76645 800-969-2181; Fax: 254-582-7620	Complete line of Victorian gingerbread, porch and newel posts, balusters, finials, fretwork, brackets, corbels, and gable trim.	Free Write in No. 14					✔					Millwork	✔				
Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc. 132 Bedford Ave., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11211 718-599-5055; Fax: 718-599-3588	Field specialist in exterior-masonry, stone, slate, terra-cotta, and copper cleaning, restoration, repair, and waterproofing. Offers rigging and installation services.	Free Write in No. 400		✔				✔				Architectural ornament	✔	✔		Terra cotta	Stone, brick
Architectural Facades Unlimited 1990 Stone Ave., Dept. TB San Jose, CA 95125 408-298-2758; Fax: 408-297-8014	Interior/exterior precast architectural ornament. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, mantels, and fountains. Cement, plaster, GFRC, GFRG; 15 standard colors.	Free Write in No. 1470		✔	✔	✔	✔					Cladding			GFRC, GRG, cement, plaster		
Architectural Fiberglass Corp. 1395 Marconi Blvd., Dept. TB Copiague, NY 11726 800-439-2000; Fax: 516-842-4790	Reproduction of original ornamentation, or replacement from a large selection of stock styles and sizes; light-weight, easy-to-install FRP; molded-in colors and texture; class-1 fire-retardant material.	Free Write in No. 6400		✔	✔	✔	✔					Pediments, friezes, parapet caps				FRP	
Architectural Products by Outwater P.O. Box 347, Dept. TB Wood-Ridge, NJ 07075 800-631-8375; Fax: 800-888-3315	Supplier of over 35,000 ready-to-ship standard & innovative building-component product essentials: interior/exterior architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting.	Free Write in No. 1214		✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔			✔		Aluminum, steel	Polymer and resin blends, fiber & marble composites	
Architectural Reproductions 525 North Tillamook St., Dept. TB Portland, OR 97227 503-284-8007; Fax: 503-281-6926	Produces exterior work in solid concrete and cast stone as well as glassfiber-reinforced thin-shell materials with integral finishes or applied coatings. Shop drawings, modeling, and moldmaking services.	Free Write in No. 6130		✔	✔	✔	✔									Precast concrete, cast stone, GFRC, FRP, polymer-gypsum	Terra-cotta reproductions
Architectural Timber & Millwork P.O. Box 719, Dept. TB Hadley, MA 01035 800-430-5473; Fax: 413-586-3046	Fabrication of cupolas, steeples, and domes; survey, design, structural, ornamental fabrication, rigging, and installation services for historic structures. Timber-framing. Also, wide-plank flooring; doors, columns, cabinetry, more.	Free Write in No. 3290			✔				✔				✔				
Art Glass of the South, Inc. 2401 Government St., Dept. TB Mobile, AL 36606 334-479-3392; Fax: 334-476-7292	Design, fabrication, hand-beveling, and restoration of glass done on premises: Windows, decorative glass screens and tables; sandblasting and deep etching in any style, including Art Deco and Victorian.	Free						✔	✔	✔			✔	✔			
Artistic Architecture Corp. 119 Hausman St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11222 800-383-0603; Fax: 718-218-9318	Specialists in historic restorations & replacement of terra cotta with GFRC, FRP, or cast stone without sacrificing original design color, texture or details. On-site and in-house moldmaking and installation.	Free Write in No. 8710		✔		✔	✔					Domes				GFRC, FRP, GRG, cast stone	Precast concrete
Back to Nature Products 17 Sweetmans Lane, Dept. TB Manalapan, NJ 07726 800-211-5175; Fax: 732-409-1144	Maker of "Multi-Strip" environmentally safe paint & varnish remover with no methylene-chloride or caustics. Paste clings to vertical surfaces, such as wood, brick, plaster, metal, marble, masonry, concrete, & fiberglass.	Free										Paint strippers					
Ball Consulting 338 14th St., Suite 201, Dept. TB Ambridge, PA 15003 724-266-1502; Fax: 724-266-1504	Forton-modified-gypsum casting system for creating interior and exterior architectural and landscape elements. Consulting and technical service. GFRC and Polytek moldmaking materials. Studio for training and prototyping.	Free Write in No. 7260					✔									GFRC, Forton-modified gypsum	
Bent Glass Design, Inc. 305 E. Church Road, Dept. TB King of Prussia, PA 19406 610-275-7020; Fax: 610-275-7029	Architectural-glass fabricator with bending, laminating, and insulating capabilities; specializing in unusual glasses and one-of-a-kind projects.	Free								✔				✔			
Beveled Glass Works, Inc. 23852 Pacific Coast Hwy., #351 Malibu, CA 90265 800-421-0518; Fax: 310-457-5591	Beveled-, leaded-, stained-, and sandblasted-glass panels, custom or from over 100 stock designs, sizes; doors, windows, entryways; mahogany, oak, maple, rustic alder, and other species. Website: www.beveledglassworks.com.	Free						✔	✔	✔			✔	✔			
Boston Valley Terra Cotta 6860 S. Abbott Rd., Dept. TB Orchard Park, NY 14127 716-649-7490; Fax: 716-649-7688	Manufactures quality architectural terra cotta for restoration and new buildings. Site and survey work: photo documentation, drawings/CAD, computer spreadsheets, moldmaking, fine detail work, and color matching.	Free Write in No. 160		✔	✔	✔	✔		✔			Domes, signage, facades				Terra cotta	
Bovard Studio, Inc., Stained Glass 3007 W. Grimes Ave., Dept. TB Fairfield, IA 52556 800-452-7796; Fax: 515-472-0974	Doors and entries; new work and restoration in stained-glass windows. Hand-painted and faceted glass; complete with wood, aluminum, or steel frames. Protective coverings.	Free									✔			✔			
Burnham & LaRoche Associates 441-443 Fulton St., Dept. TB Medford, MA 02155 781-395-5047; Fax: 781-391-7543	Since 1895, studio has designed, fabricated, and restored stained glass; frame restoration/replacement: wood, stone, steel, aluminum; protective glazing. Also, lamp restoration.	Free Write in No. 2580								✔			✔	✔	Aluminum, steel		Stone
Campbellsville Industries P.O. Box 278, Taylor Blvd., Dept. TB Campbellsville, KY 42718 800-467-8135; Fax: 502-465-6839	Variety of stock weathervanes and finials; products ranging from steeples, cupolas, and domes to balustrades, clocks, and metal ornament.	Free Write in No. 2730		✔	✔	✔						Cupolas, steeples, domes, canopies			Aluminum		
Caoba Doors P.O. Box 19830, Dept. TB Philadelphia, PA 19143 800-417-3667; Fax: 215-747-8908	Manufacturer of solid-wood windows, historically accurate reproductions, contemporary designs; any size or shape; casings and doors. Smartwood certified mfg: SW-COC-073.	Free				✔	✔	✔	✔				✔	✔			
Cape Stoneworks 202 Queen Anne Road, Dept. TB Harwich, MA 02645 508-430-5011; Fax: 508-430-5152	Carvers/fabricators of all types of natural stone, specializing in brownstone, sandstone, and limestone for commercial, residential, and religious buildings; new work and restoration. Also, carved limestone mantels.	Free Write in No. 449					✔		✔			Architectural ornamentation, signage					Stone



WRITE IN NO. 1099

SINCE 1978

Historic Window Restoration Specialists

- Accurate duplication of historic wood windows
- Quality repair, retrofit and replacement service
- On-site surveys and condition assessments
- Listed in National Park Service's *Window Directory for Historic Buildings* and member of APT

When Quality Counts Call...

LEEDS CLARK
HISTORIC RESTORATION & CONSULTING

300 North 3rd St • P.O. Box 222 • Midlothian, TX 76065 • (972) 775-3843 • Fax (972) 723-8856

WRITE IN NO. 1930

A.R.C. GLASS CO.

SERVING THE WOODWORKING INDUSTRY SINCE 1978

Manufacturers of Low-Profile, Narrow-Sightline Insulating Units

Makes Narrow Muntin Bars Possible Again

IDEAL FOR HISTORIC & RESTORATION WORK



Custom Shapes

Competitive Pricing

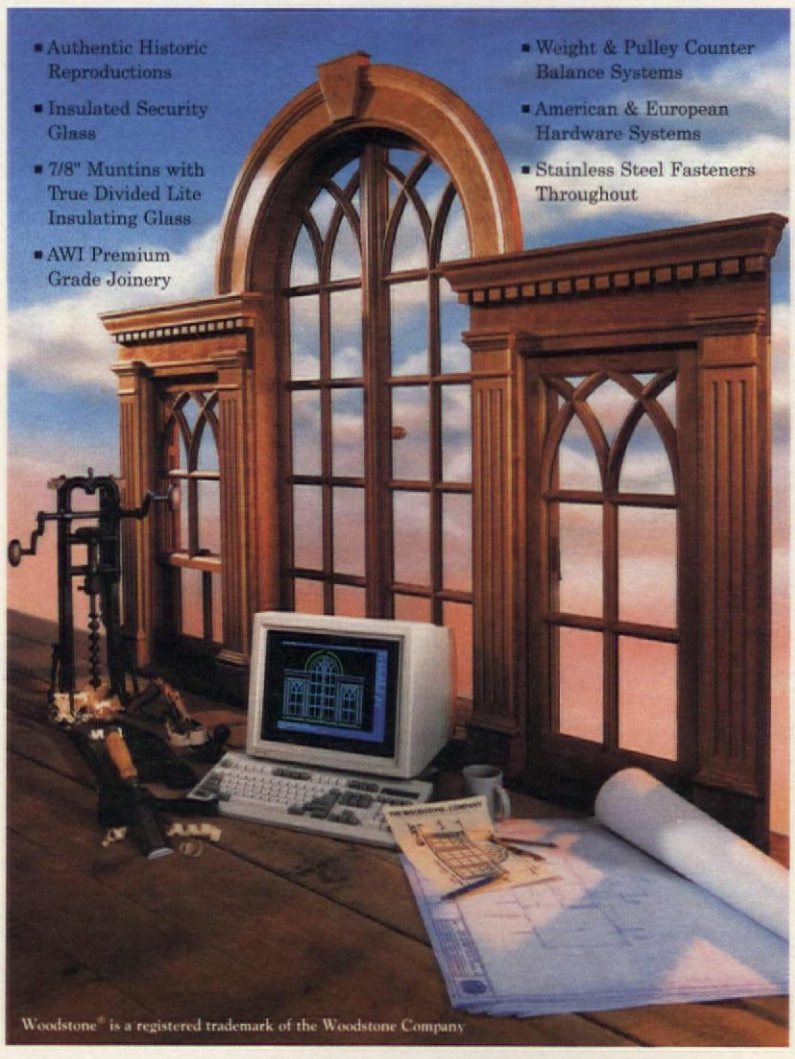
Low-E & Tempered Glass

Quality Insulating Glass

BRIDGEPORT, CT
PHONE: 203.335.9905 FAX: 203.335.7705

WRITE IN NO. 1001

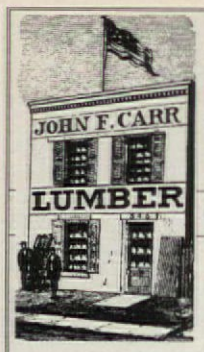
CUSTOM MADE TRADITIONAL & CONTEMPORARY
HIGH PERFORMANCE WOODEN WINDOWS & DOORS



WOODSTONE

For Brochures: Please send $4.00 for shipping and handling
Dept. TB, Box 223, Westminster, Vermont 05158
Phone 802-722-9217 Fax 802-722-9528
E-Mail: sales@woodstone.com, Web: http//www.woodstone.com

WRITE IN NO. 8430



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Complete Storefront Packages	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Balustrades	Moldings/Trim	Windows	Doors/Entries	Specialty Glass	Historic Paint Colors	Other	MATERIALS: Wood	Glass	Metal	Molded Materials	Other
Carvart Glass 76 Van Dyke St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11231 718-855-4459; Fax: 718-855-4453	Full-service art-glass fabricator: carved, stained, fused, etched, textured, beveled, and painted glass, for residential, corporate, and commercial projects.	Free Write in No. 688	✔			✔			✔	✔		All-glass entrance		✔			
Casa de Cantera, House of Stone 3600 S. Harbor, Suite 114, Dept. TB Oxnard, CA 93035 800-304-6135; Fax: 805-382-1057	Own and operate a stone factory specializing in custom fountains, columns, moldings, fireplace mantels, and more; installation and design.	Free Write in No. 1278			✔		✔					Fountains, wall caps					Stone
Cedar Windows & Doors by Bergerson P.O. Box 184, Dept. TB Hammond, OR 97121 503-861-3534; Fax: 503-861-0316	Custom wood windows and doors; many glazing options; milling to a four-thousandth-of-an-inch tolerance; work in any species requested.	Free Write in No. 83						✔	✔				✔	✔			
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns 277 North Front St., Dept. TB Historic Wilmington, NC 28401 800-COLUMNS; Fax: 910-763-3191	Custom and stock columns, pillars, pilasters, and posts; capitals; interior and exterior; plain or fluted; round, square, octagonal; all styles and sizes; wood, PolyStone, fiberglass; job-site delivery; 72-hour quick ship; worldwide.	Free; Write in No. 1580 for Polystone, No. 180 for Wood			✔								✔			PolyStone, fiberglass	
Chiarini Marble & Stone 830 E. Washington Ave., Dept. TB Santa Ana, CA 92701 714-547-5466; Fax: 714-547-7282	Craftsmen for 40 years of hand-carved marble and limestone fireplaces, fountains, mantels, moldings, balusters, columns, and architectural pieces. Fabrication services.	Free Write in No. 850			✔	✔	✔					Architectural ornament					Stone
Chiodo Entertainment 1919 Peralta St., Dept. TB Oakland, CA 94607 510-663-8143; Fax: 510-663-8145	Sculpted and cast ornament for themed environments: facades, gargoyles, fountains, balustrades, columns, sculpture. Also, model-making, fabrication, finishing, installation.	Free Write in No. 2735			✔	✔						Fountains, gargoyles, sculpture				Resin/fiberglass, plaster, silicone, latex	
Circle Redmont, Inc. 2760 Business Center Blvd., Dept. TB Melbourne, FL 32940 800-358-3888; Fax: 407-259-7237	Structural, prefabricated, monolithic panel systems incorporating glass block, pavers, and bullets; composite laminate glass sheets; and insulated glass. Flooring, stair treads, skylights, windows, walls, complete structures, more.	Free Write in No. 379						✔		✔		Stair treads, canopies		✔	Cast iron, aluminum, steel	Precast concrete	
Colonial Columns Mfg. Inc. 2102 Pasket Lane, Dept. TB Houston, TX 77092 713-681-0044; Fax: 713-681-3745	Columns to the building community; projects from an entire complex to an entryway; wood, metal, and polymer composite. Specialists in hollow columns and stavework.	Free Write in No. 33			✔								✔		Aluminum	Polymer composite, FRP, column covers	
Color People 2231 Larimer St., Dept. TB Denver, CO 80205 800-541-7174; Fax: 303-308-0123	Custom exterior color schemes for houses, businesses, Main Streets, and townscapes; consultation through photos via mail; some on-site consulting.	Free Write in No. 5470									✔						
Conant Custom Brass, Inc. 270 Pine St., Dept. TB Burlington, VT 05401 800-832-4482; Fax: 802-864-5914	Custom manufacturing, production, design, restoration, and repair of lighting in all metals to builders'/architects' specs. Also, pendants, chandeliers, and sconces in many finishes and styles; custom weathervanes and finials.	Free Write in No. 5050		✔								Hardware, architectural ornament, signage			Brass		
ConServ Epoxies / Housecraft Assoc. 7 Goodale Road, Dept. TB Newton, NJ 07860 973-579-1112; Fax: Same as phone	Manufactures and distributes flexible epoxy products: consolidants, adhesives, patching and casting compounds. Long pot life; good longevity in a variety of applications. See web site: www.conservepoxy.com.	Free Write in No. 1790										Epoxy products					
Coppa Woodworking 1231 Paraiso Ave., Dept. TB San Pedro, CA 90731 310-548-4142; Fax: 310-548-6740	Wood screen doors in 125 styles; any size; also, arch-top doors and window screens. Species include Douglas fir, mahogany, and oak. Also, Adirondack furniture kits.	Free Write in No. 9600							✔				✔				
CopperCraft, Inc. 2143 Joe Field Rd., #100, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75229 800-486-2723; Fax: 972-484-3008	Traditional metalworking skills and modern technology provide high-quality architectural sheetmetal: spires, finials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, cladding, chimney caps, canopies, and more.	Free Write in No. 1490		✔								Canopies, cladding, architectural sheetmetal			Copper		
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. P.O. Drawer 609, Dept. TB Carlisle, PA 17013 800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502	Architectural and period millwork, fixtures, and decorative treatments; commercial projects from ornate bars to entertainment centers. Also, carvings, carved signs, appliques, fretwork, grilles, wood ceilings, and screen doors.	Free Write in No. 1310		✔	✔		✔		✔			Millwork, signage	✔				
Custom Glass Etchers 11616 Duchess Drive, Dept. TB Fredericksburg, VA 22408 540-370-1889; Fax: Same as phone	Designer and fabricator of etched, carved, and frosted glass and mirror, any style, for doors, windows, transoms, wall partitions, booth dividers, and bar mirrors.	Free								✔				✔			
DEC Architectural Composites 1620 S. Sinclair St., Dept. TB Anaheim, CA 92806 714-937-0400; Fax: 714-937-0440	Offers line of standard architectural items, as well as custom manufacturing; manufactured in fiberglass and GRG; also supplies custom aggregate finishes; products supplied with integral texture and finishes.	Free Write in No. 719		✔	✔	✔	✔									FRP, GRG	
Dell Corporation P.O. Box 1462, Dept. TB Rockville, MD 20849 301-279-2612; Fax: 301-279-7885	Contracting firm specializing in cosmetic and structural repair of historic materials. In-situ repairs.	Free Write in No. 385						✔				Consulting, stabilization, in-situ repair	✔	✔		Gypsum, concrete, epoxy	
Designer Doors, Inc. 283 Troy St., Dept. TB River Falls, WI 54022 800-241-0525; Fax: 715-426-4999	Custom hand-crafted overhead wood garage doors; many replicate carriage and vintage swing and folding doors, but function as overhead doors; also, matching service and entrance doors.	Free Write in No. 109							✔				✔				
Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc. P.O. Box 264, Dept. TB Bridgeport, MI 48722 800-968-8282; Fax: 517-777-9700	Custom limestone fireplaces; also, carvings, door and window surrounds, balusters, columns, and signs; commercial, institutional, and residential; stone includes Indiana buff limestone, Texas cream, and Mankato gold.	Free Write in No. 279	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔			Signage, pavers					Stone
Dixie Enterprises, Inc. 1951 South Broadway, Dept. TB Camden, NJ 08104 609-338-0033; Fax: 609-338-1678	Custom architectural doors and windows; specializing in historic replications of landmark projects and high-end residential; custom manufacturing capabilities.	Free Write in No. 550						✔	✔				✔	✔			
DMS Studios 5-50 51st Ave., Dept. TB Long Island City, NY 11101 718-937-5648; Fax: 718-937-2609	Historically accurate, hand-carved marble and limestone fireplace mantels and other architectural and landscape ornament, statuary, and elements. Will design, sculpt, or fabricate anything in stone or metal.	Free; Write in No. 9100 for Mantels, no. 262 for Sculpture			✔							Architectural ornament					Stone
Drums Sash & Door Co. P.O. Box 207, Dept. TB Drums, PA 18222 570-788-1145; Fax: 570-788-3007	Custom wood shop specializing in replacement sash. All sizes and layouts (circle, oval, Gothic, cottage). Interior/exterior doors. Moldings and raised-panel shutters in hardwoods and softwoods. Clear white pine storm/screen doors.	Free Call for more information					✔	✔	✔			Millwork	✔				
Durastone 66 Milliken St., Dept. TB Portland, ME 04103 207-797-3552; Fax: 207-797-3800	Historical reproductions and custom architectural details replicating granite, limestone, bluestone, and brownstone; ornamental arches, sills, lintels; signage panels, watertables; cast-concrete countertops.	Free Write in No. 3650			✔	✔						Architectural elements				Cast stone	
Easy Leaf Products 6001 Santa Monica Blvd., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90038 800-569-5323; Fax: 323-469-0940	Full line of genuine and composition gold-leaf products for interior and exterior restoration projects; in stock for immediate delivery.	Free Write in No. 1980										Gilding products					
Edmon's Unique Furniture & Stone Gallery 5174 Melrose Ave., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90038 323-462-5787; Fax: 323-462-5894	Hand-carved wood mantels, hand-carved woodwork; cast-stone mantels, etc. All types of carved and cast architectural elements, furniture, and decorative accents.	Free Write in No. 5690			✔							Architectural elements	✔			Cast stone	
Essex Works, Ltd. 843 Meeker St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11222 718-218-8800; Fax: 718-218-8048	Fine-art fabricating and casting interior and exterior ornamental details. Pattern and mold work done on-site; shop fabrication in GFRC, cast stone, and precast concrete.	Free Write in No. 7200		✔	✔	✔	✔					Architectural ornament				GFRC, cast stone, precast concrete	



CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS®

COLUMNS • PILLARS • PILASTERS • POSTS

277 North Front Street • Historic Wilmington, NC 28401 • 1.800.486.2118
Atlanta • Private Consultation • 1.404.876.5410 • London • European Headquarters • 01.287.8718
www.columns.com

WRITE IN NO. 1580 FOR POLYSTONE & NO. 180 FOR WOOD

Variety is the Spice of Light!

THE BENNINGTON
Solid-bronze with polished-brass details
also available as a flush-mount

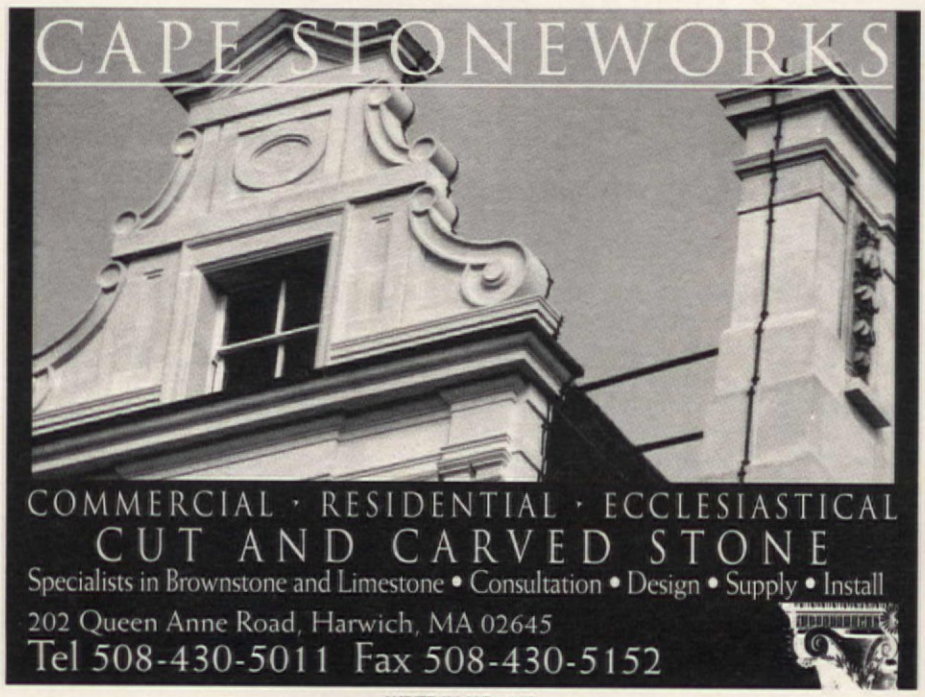


Conant Custom Brass
INCORPORATED

Purveyors of Fine Lighting and Decorative Metalwork

270 Pine St. Burlington, Vermont 05401
www.conantcustombrass.com
store@conantcustombrass.com
800-832-4482

WRITE IN NO. 5050



COMMERCIAL · RESIDENTIAL · ECCLESIASTICAL
CUT AND CARVED STONE
Specialists in Brownstone and Limestone • Consultation • Design • Supply • Install
202 Queen Anne Road, Harwich, MA 02645
Tel 508-430-5011 Fax 508-430-5152

WRITE IN NO. 449



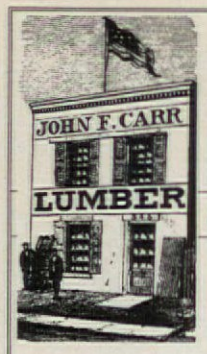
COMMERCIAL • RESIDENTIAL
Custom Interior Stained-Glass Domes & Skylights
Metal Artistry
Art Glass
Since 1978

JAI
JANCIK ARTS INTERNATIONAL

Jancik Arts International
1.800.254.1593
http://www.jancikarts.com

Sales/Design: Atlanta, GA • Production: Ocala, FL

WRITE IN NO. 264



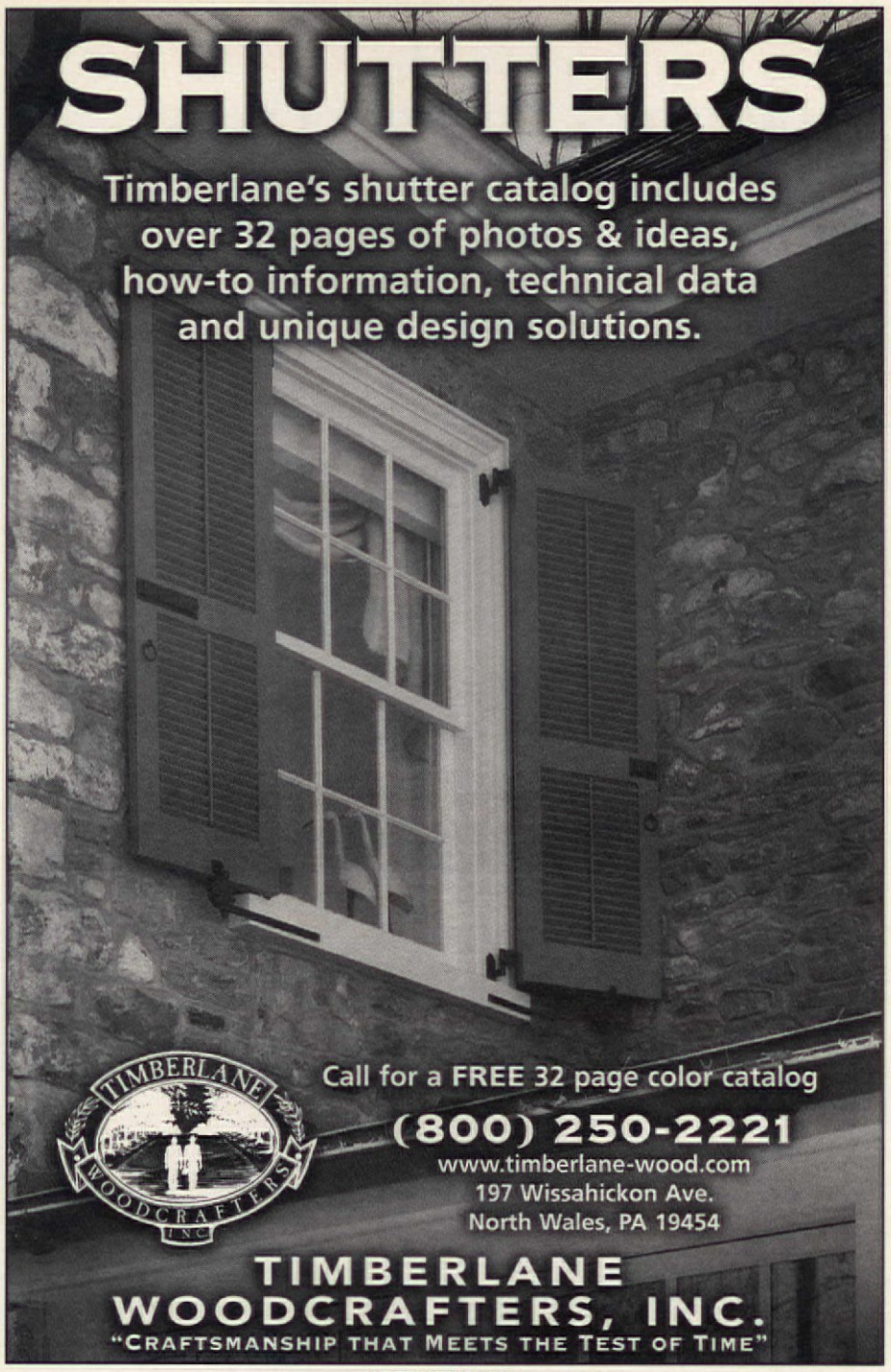
TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Complete Storefront Packages	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Balustrades	Moldings/Trim	Windows	Doors/Entries	Specialty Glass	Historic Paint Colors	Other	MATERIALS: Wood	Glass	Metal	Molded Materials	Other
Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc. 44 Railroad Ave., Dept. TB West Haven, CT 06516 203-937-1874; Fax: 203-937-7321	Custom hand-turned columns, cylinders, rope twists, spirals, etc. Also, capitals and other carvings. Can produce exact duplicates for restoration; hardwoods a specialty.	Free Write in No. 8210			✔								✔				
Firenze Enterprises, Inc. 12976 SW 132nd Ave., Dept. TB Miami, FL 33186 305-232-0233; Fax: 305-232-3191	Venetian plaster workshops and products; source of Rivesto-Marmorino.	Free Write in No. 1363										Venetian plaster					
Florentine Craftsmen 46-24 28th St., Dept. TB Long Island City, NY 11101 718-937-7632; Fax: 718-937-9858	Garden ornaments, fountains (freestanding and wall-mounted), statuary, urns, planters, furniture, and accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone, and bronze. Also, weathervanes. Custom work.	Free Call for more information			✔											Cast stone	
Glass House 50 Swedetown Road, Dept. TB Pomfret Center, CT 06259 800-222-3065; Fax: 860-974-1173	Designs, fabricates, and erects wood-frame and insulated-glass conservatories, solariums, glass-roof systems, and skylights. Ornamental metalwork, copper-clad options, variable trim enhancements and accessories.	Free Write in No. 1870						✔	✔	✔			✔	✔	Aluminum		
Grabill Windows & Doors 7463 Research Drive, Dept. TB Almont, MI 48003 810-798-2817; Fax: 810-798-2809	High-performance custom and historic reproduction windows and doors. Leaded- and stained-glass; unique hardware options; Prairie-style designs; projects to spec.	Free Write in No. 1910						✔	✔	✔			✔	✔			
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. 201 Heller Place, Dept. TB Bellmawr, NJ 08031 609-931-7011; Fax: 609-931-0040	British designer/manufacturer of classical stonework, using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland stone. Over 500 designs of architectural and landscape elements that weather naturally. Custom-design capabilities.	Free Write in No. 4020			✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			Porticos, quoins				Cast stone	
Hahn's Woodworking Co. 109 Aldene Rd., Bldg. 8, Dept. TB Roselle, NJ 07203 908-241-8825; Fax: 908-241-9293	Custom wooden garage doors built to spec; stile and rail with flat or raised panels; historic barn and carriage-house style doors with convenient overhead motorized operation; traditional swing-out and sliding-door styles to spec.	Free Write in No. 6640							✔				✔				
HB&G P.O. Box 589, Dept. TB Troy, AL 36081 800-264-4HBG; Fax: 334-566-4629	Manufactures low-maintenance columns and other porch parts; PermaCast columns carry a lifetime warranty. Also mantels, moldings, and ceiling medallions in period styles.	Free Write in No. 380			✔											PermaCast	
Hendricks Woodworking P.O. Box 139, Dept. TB Kempton, PA 19529 610-756-6187; Fax: 610-756-6171	Custom doors, entryways, and radius woodwork. Offers distinctive circular moldings with stock and matched profiles for interior and exterior applications. Paneled, French, and pocket wood doors, all wood species.	Free Write in No. 3570							✔				✔				
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 5580 West Bagley Park Rd., Dept. TB West Jordan, UT 84088 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Port cochere canopies			Cast bronze, aluminum, iron		
J. Sussman, Inc. 109-10 180th St., Dept. TB Jamaica, NY 11433 718-297-0228; Fax: 718-297-3090	Designs and manufactures single-, double-, & triple-glazed aluminum window frames for residential, commercial, and church installations in straight and bent shapes to spec. Also, glass and aluminum sunrooms and skylights.	Free Write in No. 4830	✔					✔							Aluminum		
Jancik Arts International 428 Page Ave. NE, Suite 2, Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30307 800-254-1593; Fax: 404-371-9084	From glass patterning and frame fabrication to shipping and installation of authentic stained-glass ceiling domes; interior dome structures, including compound-curved, faceted flat-panel, and barrel vault domes.	Free Write in No. 264										Domes		✔			
JD's Glassworks 2100 Barrett Pk. Dr. NW, #501, Dept. TB Kennesaw, GA 30144 770-514-8979; Fax: 770-425-0763	Custom turnkey delivery of decorative art-glass windows, doors, and millwork for commercial, residential, and ecclesiastical applications; true-insulated custom designs available; leaded, beveled, stained glass a specialty.	Free Write in No. 288						✔	✔	✔			✔	✔			
Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc. 2261 Shafter Ave., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94124 415-550-9328; Fax: 415-285-3365	Hot-forged, hand-finished architectural metalwork: railings, grilles, gates, fences, sculpture, door hardware. Also, custom iron furniture, garden torches, chandeliers, more.	Free Write in No. 1079							✔			Door hardware, architectural ornament, signage			Iron, brass, bronze		
JMS Wood Products 8825 Shirley Ave., Dept. TB Northridge, CA 91324 818-709-8674; Fax: 818-709-8683	Rope mouldings from 3/8-3-in. dia.; rope columns from 4-in. to 24-in. dia. Any lengths, any size, any species. Rope, fluted, and twist designs can be accommodated to furniture or stairs. Plinth blocks for door surrounds.	Free Write in No. 6320			✔		✔						✔				
Joseph Millworks 37123 Hansen Lane, Dept. TB Baker City, OR 97814 541-894-2347; Fax: Same as phone	Doors, windows, and millwork, new or restoration. Specializing in Craftsman style, true divided lite, mortise-&-tenon construction in recycled Douglas fir. Custom work.	Free Write in No. 488					✔	✔	✔			Millwork	✔				
Kestrel Mfg. 9 East Race St., Dept. TB Stowe, PA 19464 800-494-4321; Fax: 610-326-6779	True mortise-&-tenon shutters, interior & exterior; custom-sized shutters available assembled or in shutter kits; panel & louver styles; glass or fabric inserts available. Also interior & exterior shutter hardware; cabinet hardware.	Free Write in No. 7990										Shutters	✔				
Kingsland Co. Shutters 7 Colebrook Road, Dept. TB Norfolk, CT 06058 860-542-6981; Fax: 860-542-1752	Exterior shutters in Honduras mahogany. Custom styles: louvered, raised-panel, cutouts, reproduction. Mortise-&-tenon construction. Options: copper caps, fixed control rods, hardware. Arched tops in paneled & louvered.	Free Write in No. 196										Shutters	✔				
Kremer Pigments, Inc. 228 Elizabeth St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10012 212-219-2394; Fax: 212-219-2395	Historic paints and other finishes recreated from materials made by nature. Over 60 earth pigments, including indigo, cochineal, verdigris, Prussian blue. Oils, waxes, glues, varnishing supplies. Also, brushes, books, detergents.	Free Write in No. 4910									✔						
Landmark Metal Coatings 4226 Sarah Way, Dept. TB Temecula, CA 92590 909-695-4522; Fax: 909-695-4520	Applies a lightweight metal coat to almost any surface that can be finished, polished, and maintained as you would any metal object. Available in a variety of metals; for residential, commercial, exterior, or interior applications.	Free Write in No. 1328										Metallic coatings					
Landmark Studios 59 Lower Kingtown Rd., Dept. TB Pittstown, NJ 08867 908-730-8895; Fax: 908-730-8851	Custom cast ornament, model, and modelmaking. Replication of plaster, scagliola, terra cotta, and stone. On-site (exterior and interior) restoration of existing plaster and masonry. Field molds and "dutchman repairs" made.	Free Write in No. 5000										Architectural sculpture				Terra cotta, GFRC, Polymer-modified gypsum, cast stone	
Leeds Clark Restoration 300 N. Third St., Dept. TB Midlothian, TX 76065 972-775-3843; Fax: 972-723-8856	Wide range of Main Street restoration services: window replacement/repair, storefront renovations, awnings & cornice work, masonry repair, tuck pointing. Inspection, condition assessments, pro-forma cost estimates, workshops.	Free Write in No. 1930	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔		Awnings	✔	✔			
Leo Uhlfelder Co. 420 South Fulton Ave., Dept. TB Mount Vernon, NY 10553 914-664-8701; Fax: 914-664-8728	Supplier of high-quality genuine and imitation gold leaf for interior and exterior gilding. Also, gold size (quick & slow), gilders' tools, silver leaf, aluminum leaf, and bronze & aluminum powders. Products come in packs or rolls.	Free Write in No. 810										Gilding products					
Liberty Cedar 535 Liberty Lane, Dept. TB West Kingston, RI 02892 800-882-3327; Fax: 401-789-0320	Decay-resistant wood roofing & siding, all species; tapersawn shakes, hand-split and resawn shakes; specializing in historic projects; many patterns available; custom runs.	Free Write in No. 6530										Wood roofing and siding					

SHUTTERS

Timberlane's shutter catalog includes over 32 pages of photos & ideas, how-to information, technical data and unique design solutions.



Call for a FREE 32 page color catalog

(800) 250-2221

www.timberlane-wood.com
197 Wissahickon Ave.
North Wales, PA 19454

TIMBERLANE WOODCRAFTERS, INC.

"CRAFTSMANSHIP THAT MEETS THE TEST OF TIME"

WRITE IN NO. 1056

Glass House

Designers and Fabricators of:

Traditional Conservatories • Solariums • Specialty Skylights



Far Hills, NJ • Pomfret, CT

1-800-222-3065

(860) 974-1665
FAX: (860) 974-1173

Quality Made in the USA

WRITE IN NO. 1870

"With Kestrel's authentic pegged mortise and tenon joints, you're guaranteed a shutter's cornerstone of integrity."

- Custom Sizing
- New Standard Sizing
- Shutter Hardware
- Interior & Exterior
- Custom Applications
- Historical Reproductions



KESTREL SHUTTERS

#9 EAST RACE STREET
STOWE, PA 19464
1-800-494-4321
FAX: 1-610-326-6779

WWW.DIYSHUTTERS.COM

WRITE IN NO. 7990

RESTORE IT IN GOLD LEAF

Genuine Gold Leaf for Historical and Contemporary Architectural Projects

A full line of genuine and composition gold leaf is available for interior and exterior architectural projects.

New! **A Complete Line of Metallic Powders & Pearlescents available in 72 colors.**

All products are in stock for immediate delivery.
Contact us for our complete product and price catalog.

easy leaf

FOR *Professional* GOLD LEAFING

Easy Leaf Products

Call us toll free at 800/569-LEAF (5323) Fax: 323/469-0940
Email: info@EasyLeaf.com www.EasyLeaf.com
6001 Santa Monica Boulevard, Los Angeles, CA 90038

WRITE IN NO. 1980

Your Award-Winning Source for Elegant Woodwork

Everything you need in Victorian gingerbread, turnings and carvings, in premium grade solid hardwoods. Factory-direct savings.

Period bars, Backbars, Servers, Ceilings, Seating, Gazebo Kits and accessories.

We'll build to your specifications, supply any or all component parts. Complete custom design services.

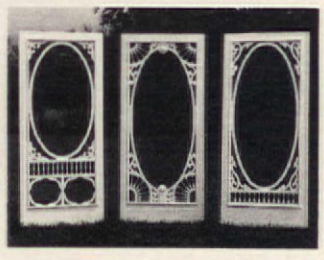
Interior/exterior restoration projects, Victorian to Ultra-Contemporary, our specialty.

Send for catalog. Over 180 color pictures of products and design ideas. $5.00. Free if ordered on Company letterhead.



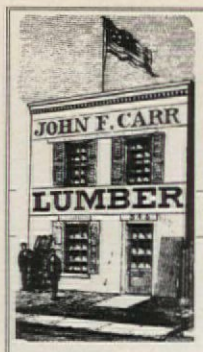
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. INC.





Office hrs. 8 AM to 4 PM Mon.-Fri. EST
Post Office Drawer 609 Carlisle, PA 17013 Dept. 222
(717) 243-0063 (800) 367-1884 Outside PA FAX (717) 243-6502
www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com E-mail: cwc@pa.net

WRITE IN NO. 1310



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

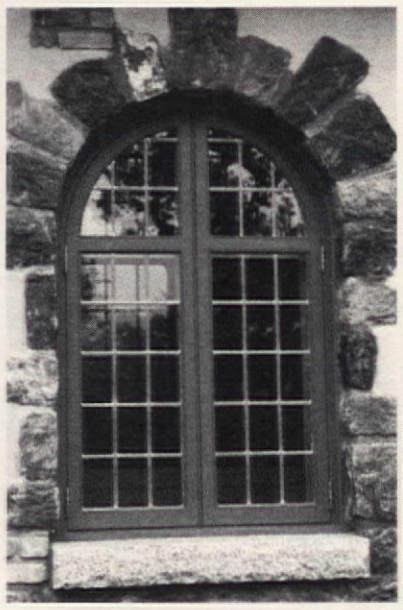
COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

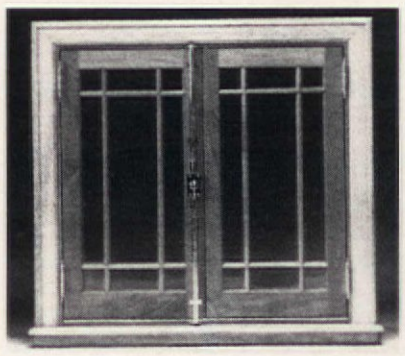
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Complete Storefront Packages	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Balustrades	Moldings/Trim	Windows	Doors/Entries	Specialty Glass	Historic Paint Colors	Other	MATERIALS: Wood	Glass	Metal	Molded Materials	Other
Limestone Concept, Inc. 1438 S. Robertson Blvd., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90035 310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651	Hand-carved limestone fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, mantels, benches, ornament, garden statuary, sculptures, French limestone slabs & tiles, antique terra cotta. Website: www.limestoneconcept.com.	Free Write in No. 5390			✔	✔						Architectural ornament					Stone
Maine Glass/Therm-O-Lite P.O. Box 1119, Dept. TB Park Ridge, IL 60068 888-825-6975; Fax: 847-825-6977	Interior insulating windows: fixed, sliding, and counterbalanced double-hung. Optimal vinyl, low-profile, energy-efficient custom frames. Consistently approved by preservation societies.	Free						✔						✔			
Manor Style, Ltd. 6741 Whitestone Rd., Dept. TB Baltimore, MD 21207 800-325-2188; Fax: 410-298-7261	Custom cornices and decorative elements produced in lightweight, preformed polymer. National distributor for Focal Point, Stylemark, Turncraft, Hartmann Sanders. Also, architectural columns, decorative capitals and balustrades.	Free Write in No. 703		✔	✔	✔	✔						✔			FRP, preformed polymer	
Marble Art 313 N. Robertson Blvd., Dept. TB West Hollywood, CA 90048 310-246-1565; Fax: 310-246-1217	Hand-carved marble for home and garden, imported from remote mountain villages of China. Wide variety of fountains, fireplaces, urns, pedestals, animals, and statuary for use indoor or outdoor. Stock and custom designs available.	Free Write in No. 1344			✔												Stone
Max Products Corp. P.O. Box 400, Dept. TB Birdsboro, PA 19508 888-629-5899; Fax: 610-385-7524	Manufacturer of a variety of architectural details and trim, constructed from a polystyrene base, fibre mesh, and an exclusive polymer-modified cementitious coating.	Free Write in No. 1358					✔									Polymer-modified gypsum	
McNamara Carpentry 14 Perch Drive, Dept. TB Mahopac, NY 10541 914-526-3861; Fax: Same as phone	Installation of high-end residential and commercial wood interiors.	Free Write in No. 1314										Wood interiors	✔				
Michael Reilly Design P.O. Box 1737, Dept. TB Bridgehampton, NY 11932 516-537-7790; Fax: 516-537-7024	Fabricator of high-end custom wood windows and doors, cabinetry, and architectural woodwork.	Free Write in No. 9210					✔	✔	✔				✔	✔			
Midwest Architectural Wood Products 300 Trails Road, Dept. TB Eldridge, IA 52748 319-285-8000; Fax: 319-285-8003	Custom windows and doors with a special emphasis on historic-restoration projects. AWI premium-grade construction, with a wide variety of glazing and wood-species options. Replacement and storm and screen sash a specialty.	Free Write in No. 1265						✔	✔				✔	✔			
Milestone, Inc. 4225 NE Ninth Ave., Dept. TB Amarillo, TX 79107 888-851-3381; Fax: 806-381-6996	One-piece structural columns of AAC (autoclaved aerated concrete); source for cast decorative elements and columns with special antique patinated finish; natural-stone finishes. Website: www.milestoneltd.com.	Free Write in No. 493	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔			Facades				Milled & molded lightweight aerated concrete	
Mison Concepts, Inc. 121 East Second St., Dept. TB Mineola, NY 11501 516-739-0040; Fax: 516-248-4361	Custom architectural metal fabricator, traditional and contemporary; stairs, railings, furniture, facades, showrooms, marquees. Design, detailing, and specialty finishes.	Free Write in No. 2740		✔	✔				✔			Facades, signage, stairs, marquees			Stainless, aluminum, bronze, steel, wrought iron, brass, copper, nickel silver		
Mohamad Wood Turning Co. 28 Meadow St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11206 718-417-0025; Fax: 718-417-0021	Specializes in custom wood spirals, turnings, balusters, and columns in all classical styles; load-bearing for interior or exterior use. Can furnish fluting, reeding, rope twists, and custom carving. Fractional columns available.	Free Write in No. 50			✔	✔							✔				
Moonlight Molds, Inc. 17110 South Main St., Dept. TB Gardena, CA 90248 310-538-9142; Fax: 310-538-9717	Architectural cast products (columns, capitals, cornices, brackets, balustrades, etc.) in a wide range of materials, colors, and textures; standard and custom shapes.	Free Write in No. 9670		✔	✔	✔	✔					Architectural elements				GRG, FRP	
New England Stone Industries 15 Branch Pike, Dept. TB Esmond, RI 02917 800-232-2043; Fax: 401-232-2087	Custom granite & marble turnings to spec. Custom "hand-cut" works done in-house. Facades, cornices, fountains, monuments, signage, benches, tables, special garden shapes.	Free		✔	✔	✔	✔					Facades					Stone
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks, Ltd. 20209 Broadway, Dept. TB Snohomish, WA 98290 800-483-5720; Fax: 425-483-5721	Manufactures European and contemporary designs in reconstituted, dry-cast sandstone: planters, urns, vases, and other architectural and garden ornament and furnishings.	Free Write in No. 5980										Architectural ornament				Cast stone	
Olde Century Colors 54445 Rose Road, Dept. TB South Bend, IN 46628 800-222-3092; Fax: 219-234-1138	Line of oil and acrylic paints formulated for historic-restoration projects; colors chosen from 18th- and 19th-century color palettes, suitable for interior and exterior surfaces as well as for furniture and decorative applications.	Free Write in No. 1362									✔						
Pearlworks 752 N. Batavia Ave., Dept. TB Orange, CA 92868 714-633-1078; Fax: 714-289-9665	Full project-design services include artist's renderings; custom and in-stock castings; fine, carved architectural ornamentation, corbels, moldings, and ceiling systems. Full catalog available.	Free Write in No. 706			✔							Architectural ornament				Cast polyester	
Pierose Productions P.O. Box 1755, Dept. TB Santa Monica, CA 90406 310-820-4007; Fax: 310-450-0293	Fine art in the medium of etched glass; deep carving and glass etching using sandblast techniques in the subject of your choice; entryways, bathrooms, firescreens; installations for home, office, boat, plane, or motor car.	Free Write in No. 296								✔				✔			
Pioneer Millworks 1755 Pioneer Road, Dept. TB Shortsville, NY 14548 800-951-9663; Fax: 716-289-3221	Custom sawing and planing of reclaimed timbers in oak, Douglas fir, and heart pine for use with traditional joinery; hand-hewing, antique floors, ceilings, trim, moldings, complete store package of fixtures and furniture.	Free Write in No. 6370					✔		✔				✔				
Ricketson Sash & Door Co. P.O. Box 1527, Dept. TB Avon, CT 06001 860-674-0392; Fax: 860-674-0469	Custom storefronts and commercial facades in any wood species, with glazing, hardware, and long-lasting finishes. Custom wooden windows and doors; sliding pocket doors.	Free	✔				✔	✔	✔				✔	✔			
Robinson Iron Corp. P.O. Box 1119, Dept. TB Alexander City, AL 35011 256-329-8486; Fax: 256-329-8960	Historic reproductions of classic Victorian lawn and garden ornament in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Also, architectural metalwork.	Free Write in No. 3240	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔							Aluminum, steel, cast iron		
Rossato Giovanni, srl/ Vicenza Stone Sculpture P.O. Box 524, Dept. TB 36100 Vicenza, ITALY MVI 002134 011-39-444-928499; Fax: 011-39-444-928711	Classic statues, fireplaces, consoles, columns, bench-seats, balls, pineapples, balustrades, fountains, vases, and more. Hand-carved in Vicenza stone. Column heights in multiples of 10 ft. Website: www.vicenzastone.com.	Free Write in No. 6110			✔	✔											Stone
Royal Corinthian P.O. Box 1321, Dept. TB Wheaton, IL 60189 888-265-8661; Fax: 630-876-3098	Manufactures columns, balusters, and rails in synthetic polymer/stone materials.	Free Write in No. 76	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔					Architectural details				Synthetic polymer/stone materials, cast stone	
Schwerd Mfg. Co., A.F. 3215 McClure Ave., Dept. TB Pittsburgh, PA 15212 412-766-6322; Fax: 412-766-2262	Column specialist: Standard and custom wood columns can be furnished with matching pilasters; complete aluminum bases available for even-diameter exterior columns; ten styles of ornamental capitals; can match existing columns.	Free Write in No. 1610			✔								✔		Aluminum		
Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp. 2 Weaver St., Dept. TB Scarsdale, NY 10583 914-725-1904; Fax: 914-725-1122	This shop specializes in steel casement window adjustments and repair for residential, commercial, or historic buildings.	Free Write in No. 3590						✔							Steel		

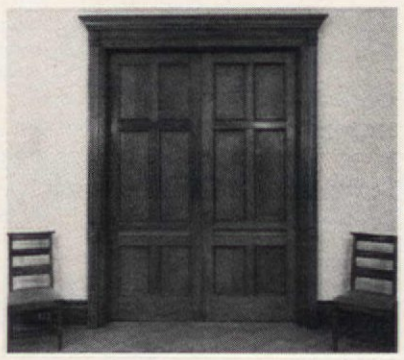
History Repeats Itself At
WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP

UNCOMPROMISING QUALITY AND CRAFTSMANSHIP







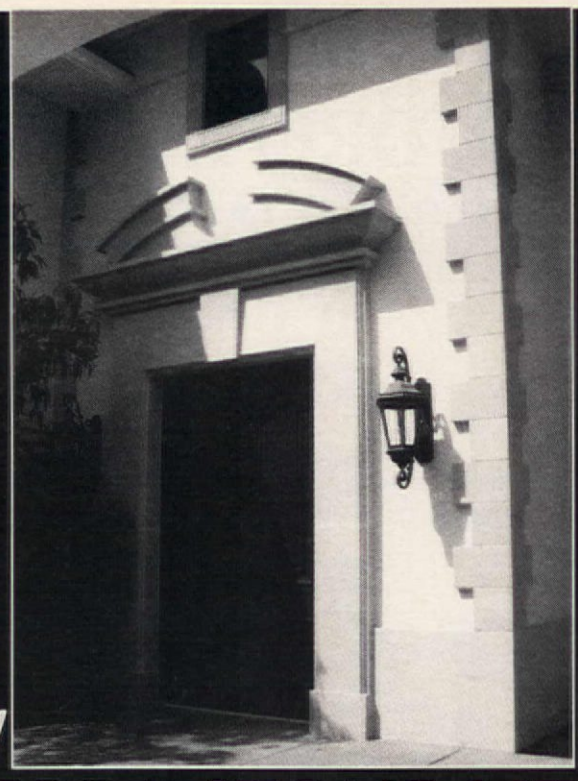


WWW
WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP

Manufacturers of Custom Wood Windows & Doors
Value Engineered to Meet the Most Demanding Specifications
1-800-724-3081 Fax 315/733-0933
A division of: Kershaw Zalewski Associates, Inc.
839 Broad Street, Utica, New York 13501

WRITE IN NO. 9640

8 0 0 3 3 3 9 3 0 2



8 0 0 3 3 3 9 3 0 2

New!

SIERRA STONE LITE™
Cast Stone FRP
SIERRA STONE®
Cast Stone

Features and Benefits

- Matching FRP Lightweight Products
- Same Color Palette in Stone & Lite
- Vast Color & Profile Selections
- Custom Designs & Colors Available
- 1000's of Standard Profiles & Sizes
- All Stone is Pre-Sealed
- Corners, Ends & Radii
- Full Architectural Shops
- Projects World-Wide
- Matching Aggregated Paint

For more information: 1038 St. Gregory, Cincinnati, OH 45202
Tel: 513 665-2000 Fax: 513 665-2005 www.sierrastone.com

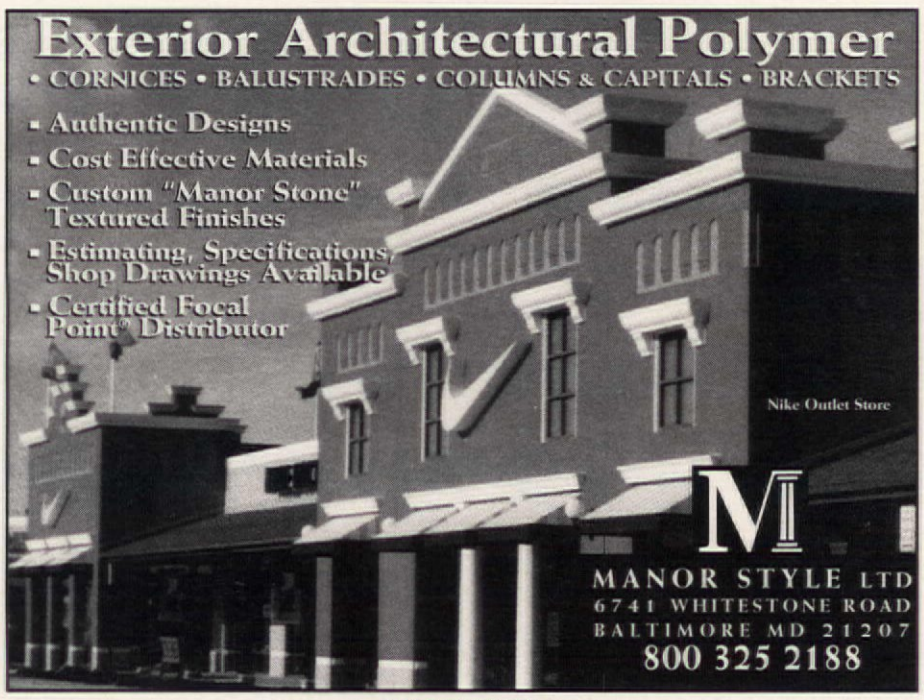
Sierra Stone® is a U.S. Registered Trademark of Sierra Architectural Cast Stone, Inc.
Copyright ©1998. Sierra Architectural Cast Stone, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

WRITE IN NO. 236

Exterior Architectural Polymer

• CORNICES • BALUSTRADES • COLUMNS & CAPITALS • BRACKETS

- Authentic Designs
- Cost Effective Materials
- Custom "Manor Stone" Textured Finishes
- Estimating, Specifications, Shop Drawings Available
- Certified Focal Point® Distributor



MANOR STYLE LTD
6741 WHITESTONE ROAD
BALTIMORE MD 21207
800 325 2188

WRITE IN NO. 703

Cure YOUR age old preservation problems
Using OUR new age solutions . . . . .

ConServ® epoxies

From hands-on professionals For hands-on preservationists

Formulated to FILL your reconstruction needs for stabilizing and repairing decayed wood . . . . . windows, railings, columns, trim, siding, floors, rafters, vigas, sills, timbers frames, logs and more. The flexible solution for experts, homeowners and professionals.

ConServ 100	Flexible, slow curing, very low viscosity epoxy stabilizes loose, decayed and charred wood
ConServ 200	Flexible epoxy patch fills voids, makes cosmetic repairs, easily tools and accepts paint & fasteners
ConServ 500	Structural epoxy adhesive for splicing and making repairs to load bearing connections
ConServ 600	High strength, low viscosity epoxy for structural casting and heavy duty consolidation jobs

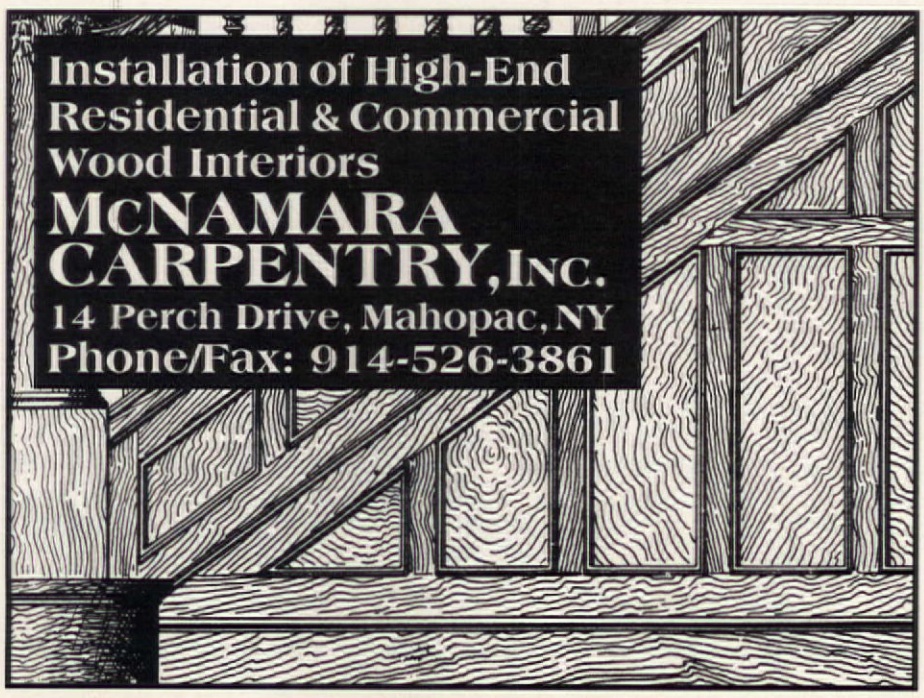
HOUSECRAFT ASSOCIATES

7 Goodale Road, Newton, N.J. 07860 Ph/Fax (973) 579-1112

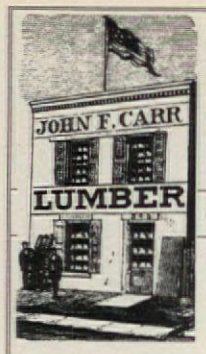
Call, write or fax today for information
See you on the WEB ! conservepoxy.com

WRITE IN NO. 1790

Installation of High-End Residential & Commercial Wood Interiors
McNAMARA CARPENTRY, INC.
14 Perch Drive, Mahopac, NY
Phone/Fax: 914-526-3861



WRITE IN NO. 1314



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S *SourceList for* STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Complete Storefront Packages	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Balustrades	Moldings/Trim	Windows	Doors/Entries	Specialty Glass	Historic Paint Colors	Other	MATERIALS: Wood	Glass	Metal	Molded Materials	Other
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc. 381 Park Avenue South, Dept. TB New York, NY 10016 800-971-7377; Fax: 212-725-0308	Full range of genuine gold, silver, and metal leaf, plus gilding supplies and tools. 'Liberon' products, 'Mixol' tinting pastes, 'Kolcaustico' Venetian plaster; consultation services for architectural gilding and use of products.	Free Write in No. 2880										Gilding materials, Venetian plaster					
Sierra Architectural Cast Stone 1038 St. Gregory St., Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45202 800-333-9302; Fax: 513-665-2005	Dry-cast limestone and shell-stone products; also available in FRP and cast stone, balusters, cornices, columns, door and window surrounds, and more. Exterior aggregated paint complimenting cast stone and FRP.	Free Write in No. 236		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			Door and window surrounds				FRP, cast stone	
Skyline Windows 625 West 130 St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10027 212-491-3000; Fax: 212-491-5630	Restoration and replication of windows for historical landmarks. Wide variety of materials, shapes, and types. Residential, commercial, and government installations.	Free Write in No. 8870						✔					✔	✔	Aluminum		
Spectis Moulders, Inc. P.O. Box 479, Dept. TB Pembina, ND 58271 800-685-9981; Fax: 204-388-6710	Standard and custom polyurethane moldings, niches, medallions, and other millwork products.	Free Write in No. 69				✔	✔									Polyurethane	
Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd. 90 Tycos Drive, Dept. TB Toronto, ON CANADA M6B 1V9 800-461-0060; Fax: 416-780-1814	Custom fabrication of architectural & decorative metal products, using decorative stampings, aluminum & iron castings, steel, brass, bronze. Also, Victorian-style cast-iron spiral & straight staircases; decorative drapery hardware.	Free Write in No. 470										Stairs, marquees, architectural ornament, hardware			Cast iron		
Stone Legends 301 Pleasant Drive, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75217 800-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, signs, wall caps, and landscape and garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630			✔	✔						Signage, architectural elements				Cast stone	
Sun Valley Bronze P.O. Box 3475, Dept. TB Hailey, ID 83333 208-788-3631; Fax: 208-788-1306	Manufacturer of premium-quality bronze decorative hardware; specialist in door, cabinet, bathroom, and kitchen hardware, made to order.	Free Write in No. 136										Hardware			Bronze		
Swift & Sons, Inc. P.O. Box 150, Dept. TB Hartford, CT 06141 800-628-0380; Fax: 860-249-5934	Maker of high-quality gold for over 112 years. Domestic Swift gold 24K-10K gilding leaf; domestic Swift silver gilding leaf; composition gold; and aluminum leaf. Surface, glass, patent roll gold. All available in rolls or packs.	Free Write in No. 2490										Gilding materials, hot die stamping foil					
Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd. 15 Engerman Ave., Dept. TB Denton, MD 21629 410-479-4700; Fax: 410-479-4797	Authentic, hand-crafted English conservatories. Historical details, insulated glass, and multi-point brass hardware sympathetically blend in these architecturally distinctive, American-made, wood structures. Also, storefronts in wood.	Free Write in No. 8270	✔	✔				✔	✔				✔	✔			
The Texston Company 8011 Webb Ave., Dept. TB North Hollywood, CA 91605 818-768-7676; Fax: 818-768-6773	Architectural surfaces and surfacing processes; workshops on these techniques, including Venetian plaster.	Free Write in No. 922										Venetian plaster					
Timberlane Woodcrafters 197 Wissahickon Ave., Dept. TB North Wales, PA 19454 800-250-2221; Fax: 215-616-0753	Manufacturer of exterior wood shutters and shutter hardware; over 4 different raised-panel profiles and 5 different louver blades; board-&-batten; numerous flat-panel styles.	Free Write in No. 1056										Shutters	✔				
Torrance Steel Window Co. 1819 Abalone Ave., Dept. TB Torrance, CA 90501 310-328-9181; Fax: 310-328-7485	Specialist in steel windows, doors, storefronts, and skylights in three grades: light intermediate, standard intermediate, and heavy intermediate residential/architectural. All three come in stock and custom sizes.	Free Write in No. 8330	✔					✔	✔						Steel		
Trus Joist MacMillan 200 East Mallard Drive, Dept. TB Boise, ID 83706 800-338-0515; Fax: 208-364-1300	Firm's line of manufactured lumber includes Parallam(R) parallel-strand lumber, which is aesthetically pleasing while providing high strength.	Free			✔								✔				Engineered lumber
Turncraft, Inc. P.O. Box 2429, Dept. TB White City, OR 97503 800-423-3311; Fax: 541-826-1393	Architecturally correct columns in a variety of wood species; columns in fingerjointed staves and solid stave; round and square. Also, porch posts, balustrades, spindles. FRP-formed products also available.	Free			✔	✔							✔			FRP	
Vintage Wood Works P.O. Box 39, Dept. TB Quinlan, TX 75474 903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023	Extensive selection of wood porch parts: turned posts, turned and sawn balusters, railings, brackets, corbels, custom-length spandrels, and more. 224-pp. Master Reference Catalog; 208-pp. Porch Design Book.	Free Write in No. 1061					✔					Millwork	✔				
W.H. Coe, Inc. 50 Love Lane, Dept. TB Hartford, CT 06112 860-524-8811; Fax: Same as phone	Supplier of German, Italian, and American leaf products: gold leaf, silver leaf, aluminum leaf, and compo. Gilding supplies as well as technical support.	Free Write in No. 399										Gilding materials					
Weather-Bos 316 California Ave., #1082, Dept. TB Reno, NV 89509 702-789-2691; Fax: 530-272-8098	Manufacturer of a complete line of environmentally safe, non-toxic paints and finishes for all interior and exterior surfaces.	Free									✔						
White River Hardwoods-Woodworks 1197 Happy Hollow Road, Dept. TB Fayetteville, AR 72701 800-558-0119; Fax: 501-442-0257	Over 450 architectural moldings. Mon Reale, a sculptured hardwood molding, decorative embossed MDF, ornamentally embossed and traditional smooth hardwoods. Hardwood moldings in poplar & red oak. Curved and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1099		✔			✔						✔				
Wolf Creek Limited 135 E. Putnam Ave., Dept. TB Greenwich, CT 06830 203-625-6348; Fax: 203-625-6346	Natural quarried limestone in five types, cut to spec; Permian limestone a trademark. All architectural elements (carved, etc.). Specs and tests (ASTM) available.	Free Write in No. 1366		✔	✔	✔			✔			Door casings					Stone
Wood Factory 111 Railroad St., Dept. TB Navasota, TX 77868 409-825-7233; Fax: 409-825-1791	Historically accurate millwork reproductions, interior & exterior: doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, gazebo parts, finials, cresting, fancy-cut shingles, stair parts, railings, porch parts, more.	Free Write in No. 7120			✔		✔		✔			Millwork, screen doors, shingles	✔				
Wood Window Workshop 839 Broad St., Dept. TB Utica, NY 13501 800-724-3081; Fax: 315-733-0933	Custom-built wood windows and doors, any size and shape; historic reproductions; windows with true divided lites; weight-and-pulley balance system for double-hungs; solid-brass hardware; bronze interlocking weatherstripping.	Free Write in No. 9640						✔	✔				✔	✔			
Woodline Co. 1521 W. 14th St., Dept. TB Long Beach, CA 90813 562-436-3771; Fax: 562-436-8891	Architectural wood products: wood carvings and corbels, stair parts, finials, capitals, and posts.	Free			✔	✔						Architectural elements	✔				
Woodstone Co. P.O. Box 223, Patch Road, Dept. TB Westminster, VT 05158 802-722-9217; Fax: 802-722-9528	Specialist in high-quality traditional wood windows. Also, other millwork, such as moldings, turnings, casework, doors, etc., in a variety of woods, including exotics.	Free Write in No. 8430					✔	✔	✔			Millwork	✔				
Worthington Group P.O. Box 868, Dept. TB Troy, AL 36081 800-872-1608; Fax: 334-566-5390	Supplier of true classical columns in all basic orders, wood or permacast, round or square. Cornices, balustrades, niches, permaporch moldings, corbels, brackets, mantels, pedestals, and more.	Free Write in No. 1630		✔	✔	✔	✔					Architectural elements	✔			Permacast	
Zippy Grid 366 So. 500 East, Suite 201, Dept. TB Salt Lake City, UT 84102 801-532-3106; Fax: 801-532-0930	Maker of 'Zippy Grid' window grid system for storefronts, which replicates the look of wood or steel windows.	Free Write in No. 414										Applied window grid			Aluminum		



Custom Double Hung Window Designed by Kurt Dubbe A.I.A. Custom Manufactured by... **BERGERSON**

It isn't that we mill our Export Grade Clear Western Red Cedar to a four thousandth of an inch tolerance that defines our uniqueness. It's that every window and door is custom manufactured to your specifications.

When ordinary run of the mill just won't do, and cost is a consideration but not an issue . . .

CEDAR WINDOWS & DOORS
By BERGERSON

P.O. Box 184, Hammond, OR 97103
Tel. 503/861-3534 • Fax 503/861-0316

Call 1-800-240-4365

For FREE BROCHURE and more information. . .We're ready when you are.

WRITE IN NO. 83

ARCHITECTURAL DOORS & WINDOWS BY DIXIE ENTERPRISES, INC.



Parker P. Blood Block, Main Street, Brookville, PA

DIXIE ENTERPRISES is a custom architectural window and door manufacturer. Our specialties include historic replication to landmark specifications. From our 38,000 square foot facility we offer complete field surveys, shop drawings, and unlimited manufacturing capabilities. Our standard lumber for manufacturing is Honduras Mahogany, although we can provide any other variety. We use mortise and tenon joinery, bronze weather-stripping and the highest of standards in our quality craftsmanship.

ANY DOOR OR WINDOW
ANY SIZE • SHAPE • QUANTITY • RADIUS OR BOWED

DIXIE ENTERPRISES

1951 S Broadway, Camden, NJ 08104 609-338-0033 Fax: 609-338-1678

WRITE IN NO. 551

The Color People
architectural color consultants

We provide professional exterior color schemes and designs to make your property exceptional.

For 20 years we've created America's prettiest buildings through our famous mail service.

Always free information.

2231 Larimer Street
Denver, CO 80205
1-800-541-7174
nicecolors@colorpeople.com

WRITE IN NO. 5470

ANTHONY
WOOD PRODUCTS

Gable Trim
Fretwork
Brackets
Corbels
1979

Porch Posts
Newel Posts
Balusters
Finials
1999

Box 1081-TB Hillsboro TX 76645
800-969-2181
Illustrated Catalog Available—FREE

WRITE IN NO. 14

POLYMER STONE BALUSTRADE SYSTEMS & COLUMNS

At a cost less than marble or limestone, ROYAL CORINTHIAN™ can enhance the appearance of any building

- Low Maintenance
- Light enough to be installed on upper stories, balconies, etc.
- Assorted column sizes available
- Easily installed
- System conceals electrical wiring
- Custom columns & balusters available
- Wide range of installation possibilities



ROYAL CORINTHIAN ™

P.O. Box 1321 Wheaton, IL 60189
(630) 876-8899 Fax (630) 876-3098
1-888-COLUMN1 (Toll free)
(1-888-265-8661)
www.royalcorinthian.com

WRITE IN NO. 76

STOREFRONTS & FACADES PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 112-120.



This antique shop in Pennsylvania is a beautifully restored antique itself, down to its authentic paint color obtained from OLDE CENTURY COLORS. *Write in No. 1362*



Using raw mahogany lumber supplied by Peachstate Lumber, JD'S GLASS-WORKS' millwork and leaded-glass divisions custom crafted this entryway for Peachstate's new warehouse headquarters. *Write in No. 288*



Monumental aluminum windows for commercial facades are a specialty of J. SUSSMAN. *Write in No. 4830*



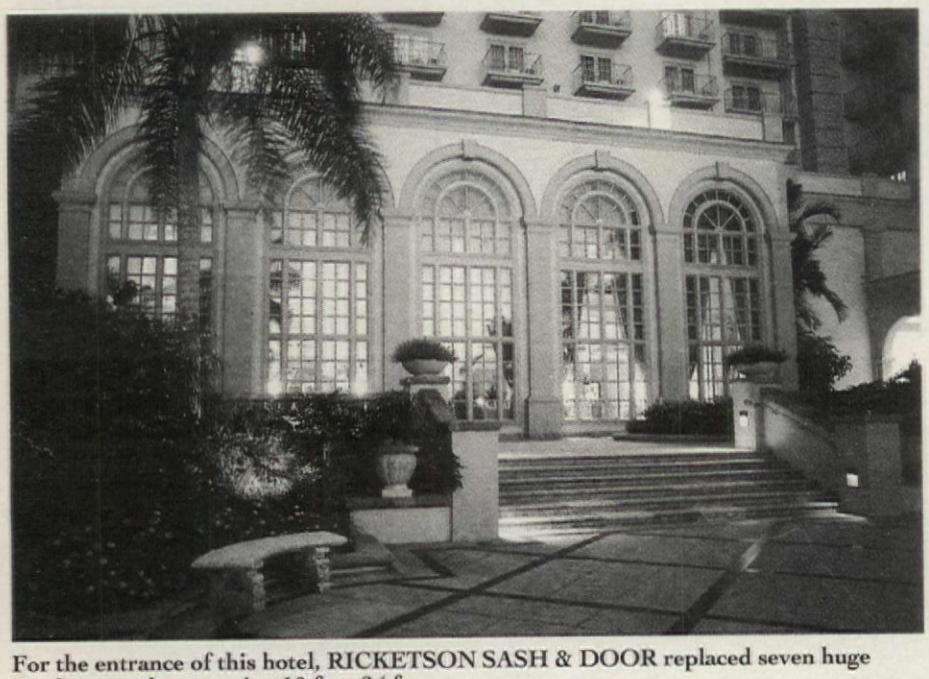
The artisans of ARCHITECTURAL FACADES UNLIMITED are experts in monumental commercial fabrications, such as this majestic arched entryway with flanking columns. *Write in No. 1470*



This solid-brass, logo-highlighted gate was custom made for a shop in Concord, N.H., by CONANT CUSTOM BRASS. *Write in No. 5050*



Columns and balusters from ROYAL CORINTHIAN can be used to create a dramatic, eye-catching, and entertaining entrance. *Write in No. 76*



For the entrance of this hotel, RICKETSON SASH & DOOR replaced seven huge windows, each measuring 10 ft. x 24 ft.



THE TEXSTON COMPANY's line of exterior Venetian Plaster products is available in a non-tinted base, 35 manufacturer-tinted colors, or a custom color. *Write in No. 922*



This storefront in Davenport, Iowa, is being transformed by a new, custom double entrance created by MIDWEST ARCHITECTURAL WOOD PRODUCTS. *Write in No. 1265*

Venetian Plaster

We offer
venetian plaster products,
tools and workshops.

✣ VENECIANO ✣
✣ MARMORINO ✣
✣ TERRA ✣

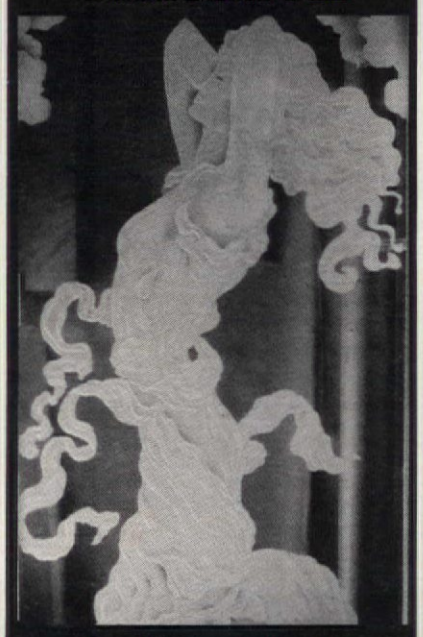
Call for installation information
800-788-7113

TexStone
Architectural Surfaces

The Texston Company
8011 Webb Avenue
North Hollywood, CA 91605
Tel: 818-768-7676
Fax: 818-768-6773
www.texston.com
e-mail: texstonco@msn.com

WRITE IN NO. 922

PIEROSE
PRODUCTIONS
Custom Etched Glass

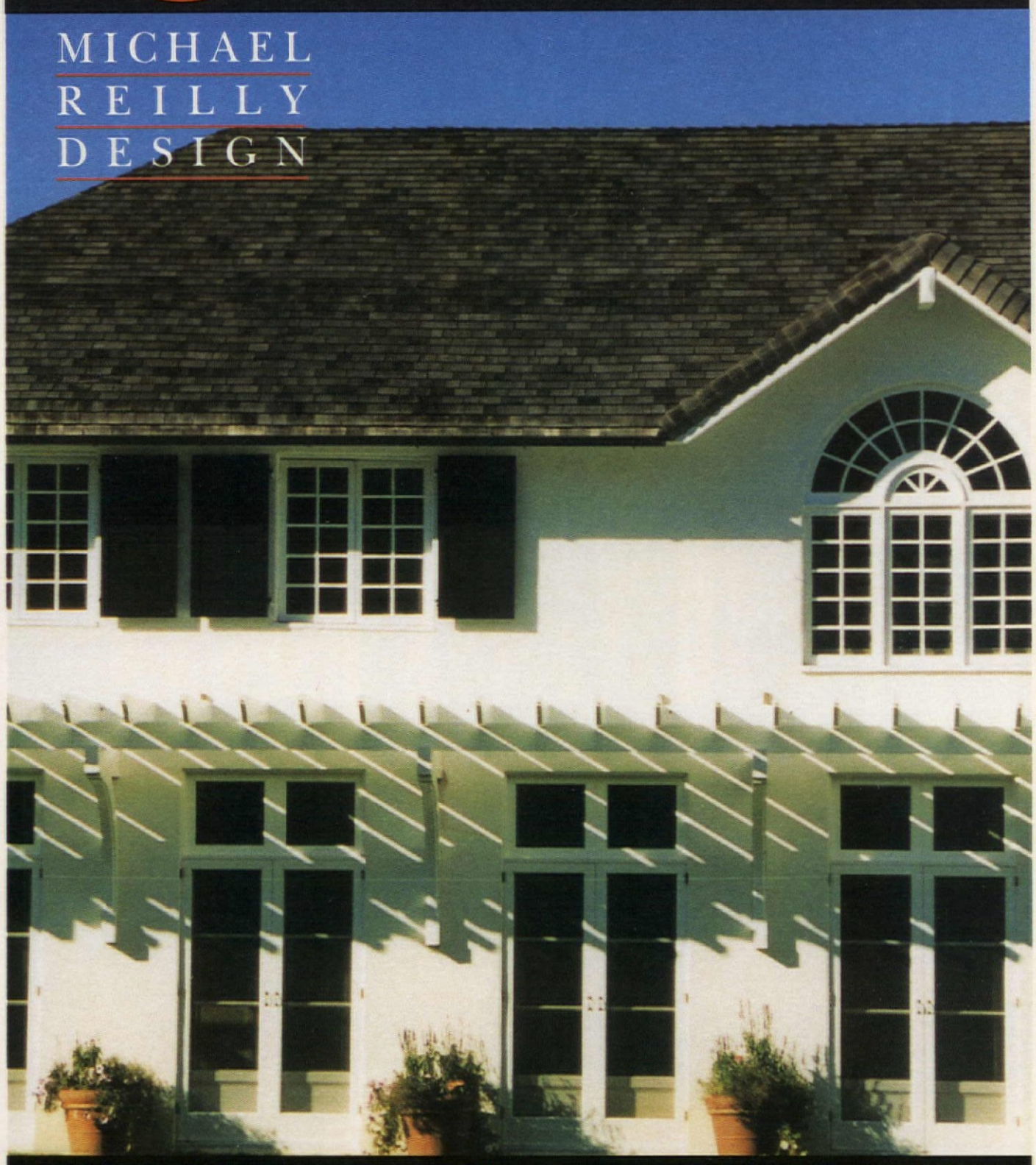


Santa Monica, California
310-828-8416 • FAX • 310-820-2706
jpierose@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 296

the finest
Custom Windows & Doors
large scale projects are our specialty

MICHAEL
REILLY
DESIGN



P. O. Box 251 Bridgehampton, NY 11931 Phone: 516.537.7790 Fax 516.537.7024

WRITE IN NO. 9210



Our creative glass
is perfect for:
- windows and doors
- table tops
- shower enclosures
- stairways & railings
- kitchen cabinets
- framed mirrors
- glass partitions
- entry systems
- mirrored walls
- outside balustrades
- skylights
- light fixtures
- gifts

For our 24 page
full color brochure,
please send $4.00
(refundable with your first order)

Retail Distribution
Wanted-All Areas:
- Window & Door Retailers
- Decorators
- Architects

Carved Glass Of Distinction.

Carvart Glass, Inc. is a full-service art glass fabricator specializing in applications ranging from residential to corporate and commercial projects. The company has great experience in the art glass industry including but not limited to carved, stained, fused, etched, textured, beveled and painted glass. We serve architects, designers, builders, contractors, retailers and homeowners with great attention and care.

Complete 200+ pages binder available.

If You Can Imagine It We Can Create It!

Carvart GLASS

76 Van Dyke Street, Brooklyn, NY 11231
Tel: 718/855-4459 Fax: 718/855-4453 www.carvart.com

WRITE IN NO. 688

TRADITIONAL EXTERIOR SHUTTERS
IN MAHOGANY



- ❖ RAISED PANEL
- ❖ LOUVERED
- ❖ CUT-OUTS
- ❖ REPRODUCTION
- ❖ COPPER CAPS

- MORTISE & TENON CONSTRUCTION
- WEST SYSTEM® EPOXY
- RABBETING AND BEADING
- FIXED-CONTROL RODS
- SHUTTER HARDWARE
- WARRANTY

www.kingsland-shutters.com

KINGSLAND
Architectural Millwork

7 COLEBROOK RD.
NORFOLK, CT 06058
860-542-6981
FAX: 860-542-1752

WRITE IN NO. 196

STOREFRONTS & FACADES PORTFOLIO

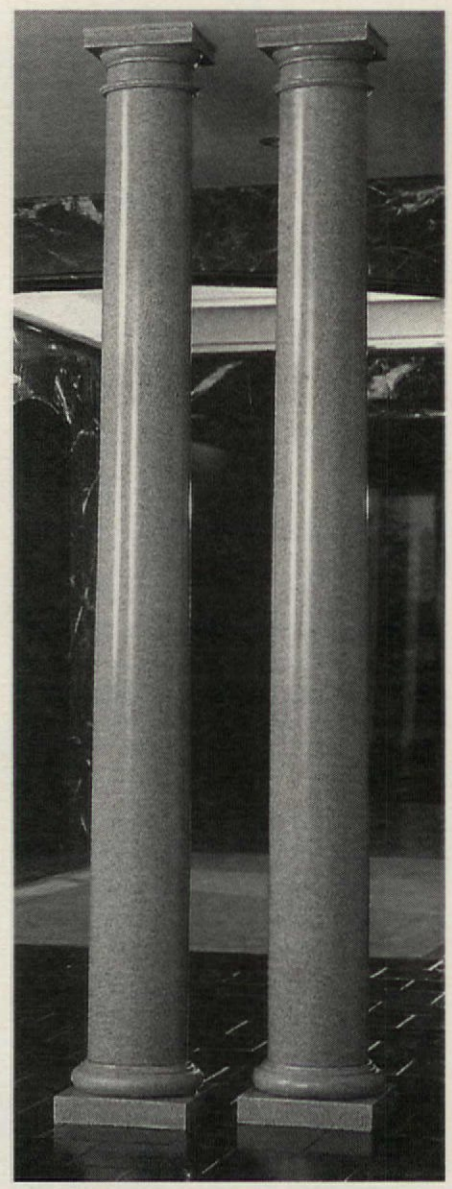
For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 112-120.



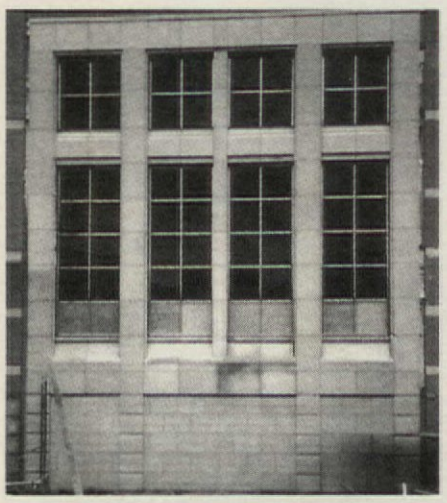
PIONEER MILLWORKS salvages and resaws lumber into timbers, cabinetry, furniture — and as shown here, flooring, which lends character to its commercial setting. *Write in No. 6370*



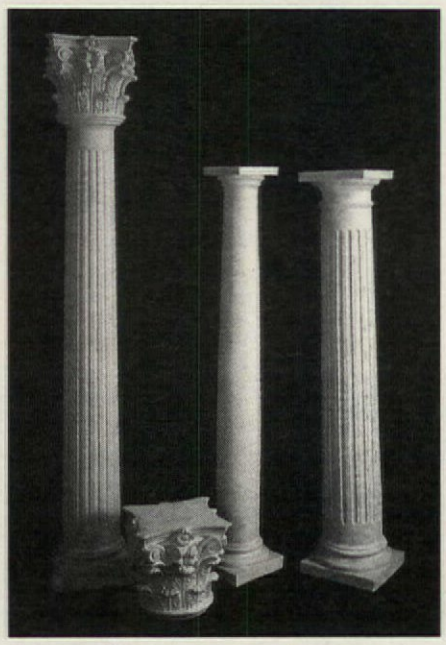
This recreational building has dramatic, patron-enticing doors built of white oak by the artisans of DRUMS SASH & DOOR. *Call 570-788-1145 for more information*



Loadbearing PermaGranite columns from HB&G may be installed as delivered or coated with polyurethane varnish or other clear finishes. *Write in No. 380*



The Nordstrom Store turned to DIXIE CUT STONE & MARBLE for the fabrication of this elaborate stone window surround. *Write in No. 279*



Elegant columns are one of the many cast-stone architectural elements available from EDMON'S. *Write in No. 5690*



Architectural elements in carved Permian limestone, such as this ornate capital, are a trademark of WOLF CREEK, LTD. *Write in No. 1366*



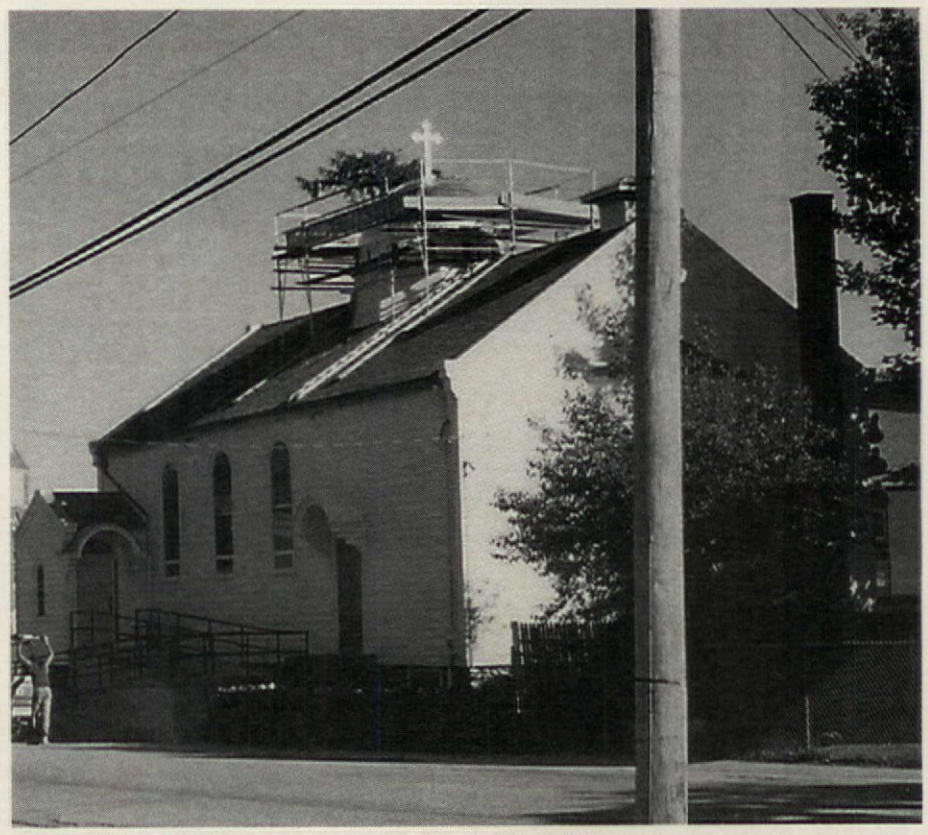
KESTREL shutters are hand-crafted using true pegged mortise-and-tenon frame joints. *Write in No. 7990*



Maier & Berkele dominates the streetscape in Atlanta, Ga., thanks in large part to its impressive columns from CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS. *Write in No. 1580 for Polystone and No. 180 for Wood*

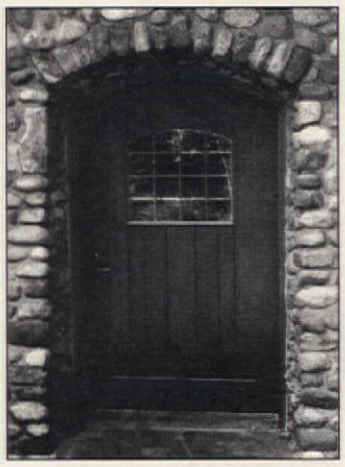


"Therm-o-Lite" interior insulating windows from MAINE GLASS provide beauty, light, and warmth for this showroom.



M. SWIFT & SONS supplied the materials for the gilding of the cross and dome atop the St. Anargyroi Greek Orthodox Church in Marlboro, Mass. *Write in No. 2490*

GRABILL
Windows & Doors
Bringing Traditional Craftsmanship into the 21st Century



- ❑ Superior Detailing
- ❑ Quality Materials
- ❑ Distinctive Design
- ❑ Built to Specifications
- ❑ Art Glass Studio In-House

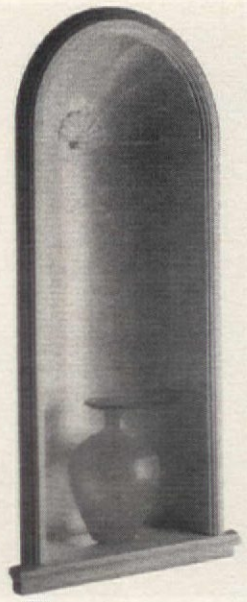
Mahogany • Teak
Cherry • Oak • Pine

7463 Research Drive • Almont, MI 48003
Ph: 810-798-2817 • Fax: 810-798-2809

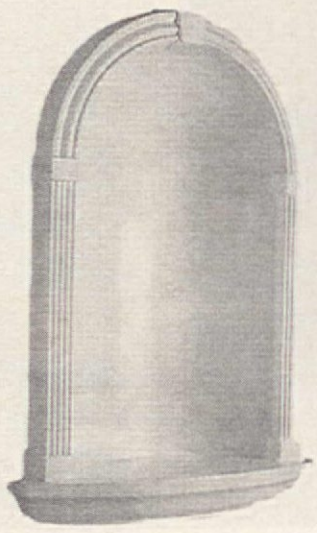
WRITE IN NO. 1910

WORTHINGTON
your source for fine architectural details

worthingtonsales@usa.net
800-872-1608
fax 334-566-5390



770
features a glass panel for lighted base.
(light not included)



769



772

Niches
In corners or recessed into walls, Worthington niches have great visual impact. Hand cast in a high density plaster, mixed with firberglass for extra strength these products have a wonderful hands-on affect. Sturdy, hard and durable these niches and shells can be used for both interior and exterior uses as long as they are finished in high grade oil based paint and are maintained.



Biltmore
79479

Medallions
Create rich, eye-catching details at all levels in your home. Worthington Medallions are crafted from sturdy polyurethane resin and are easy to install. They will not crack, crumble or warp. These medallions are extremely cost effective and will come to you already primed.

Balusters
Balustrading will give your construction project architectural character and distinction. The finishing touch thats adds so much to the overall classical design concepts has the performance of stone at a fraction of the cost. Sturdy and beautiful, Worthington presents a product on the cutting edge of construction technology.





Columns
Worthington columns set you apart. The columns are architecturally correct. The ancient Greeks discovered entasis, a gradual tapering of the upper two-thirds of the column which offsets the undesirable illusion from eye level that the column shaft grows as it ascends. These columns are available in wood or permacast, plain or fluted in the widest variety of sizes in the industry. Deep sharp flutes and smooth, easy to finish surfaces set us apart from all other columns.

Call **1-800-872-1608** for your **FREE** Worthington Catalog.
or visit our website @ www.architectural-details.com • P.O. Box 868; Troy, AL 36081

WRITE IN NO. 1630

Venetian Plaster Products and Workshop
Expand your business by Learning the Art of Applying Italian Plaster

- For drywall finishers, plasterers, contractors, decorative painters and faux finishers.
- Exclusive U.S. arrangement to import Rivesto Marmorino, an elegant interior and exterior wall finish made of 42 percent natural, finely ground marble. Contains no synthetics. Product has illustriously polished look and feel of marble.
- Two-day workshop includes sections on promotion and bidding of jobs. Also provided are samples adequate for presentation to architects, general contractors, and designers.
- Applicable for both interior and exterior use.

Everything you will need to add prestige and profits! Call for a workshop location nearest to you

Firenze enterprises, inc.
Miami • New York

(305) 232-0233
(305) 232-3191 Fax
12976 SW 132nd Avenue ◆ Miami, Florida 33186
e-mail: firenze@gateway.net ◆ web site: www.rivesto-marmorino.com

WRITE IN NO. 1363

Burnham & LaRoche Associates
DESIGNERS AND CRAFTSMEN
OF STAINED GLASS SINCE 1895
« DESIGN »
« FABRICATION »
« RESTORATION & REPAIR »
« WINDOWS & LAMPSHADES »
« INSTALLATION OF
PROTECTIVE COVERINGS »
441-443 FULTON STREET
MEDFORD, MA 02155
(781) 395-5047 • Fax (781) 391-7543

WRITE IN NO. 2580

EDMON'S
UNIQUE FURNITURE & STONE GALLERY
See our full page color ad on page 5.

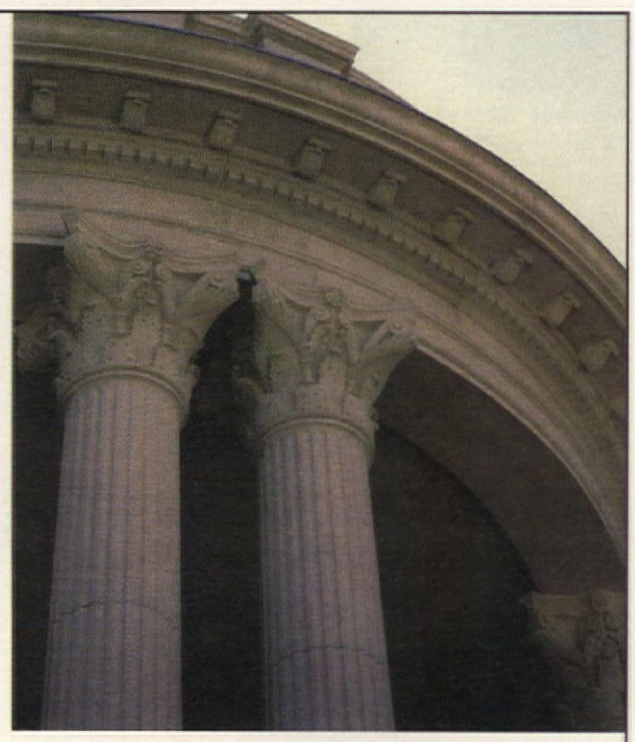
WRITE IN NO. 5690

WOLF CREEK LIMITED

QUARRIER & MILL
PERMIAN LIMESTONE

Exquisitely Carved Limestone Elements

- Balustrade
- Fireplace Surrounds
- Columns
- Door Casings
- Cornices
- Wainscot
- Interior/Exterior
- On-Site Auto Cad
- Design Services
- Made To Specifications



135 EAST PUTNAM AVE., GREENWICH, CT 06830
PHONE: 203-625-6348

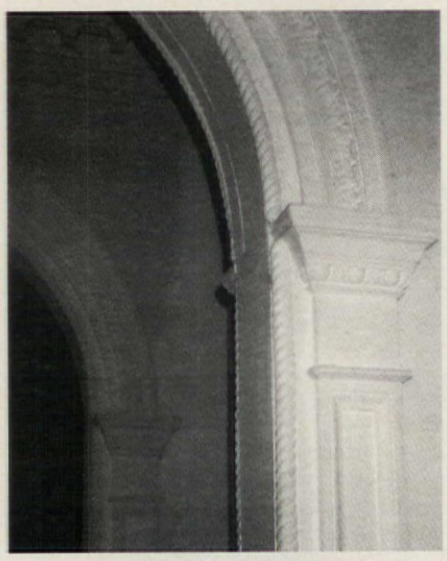
WRITE IN NO. 1366

STOREFRONTS & FACADES PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 112-120.



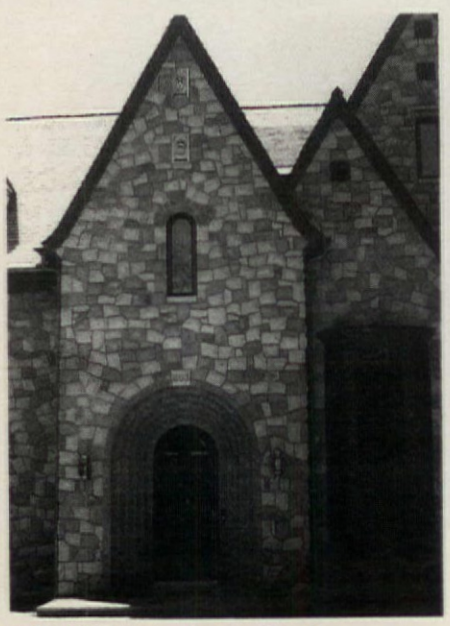
SKYLINE WINDOWS replicated the Art Deco-era windows of the Tides Hotel in Miami, Fla. — with windows that also meet present-day standards for hurricane resistance. *Write in No. 8870*



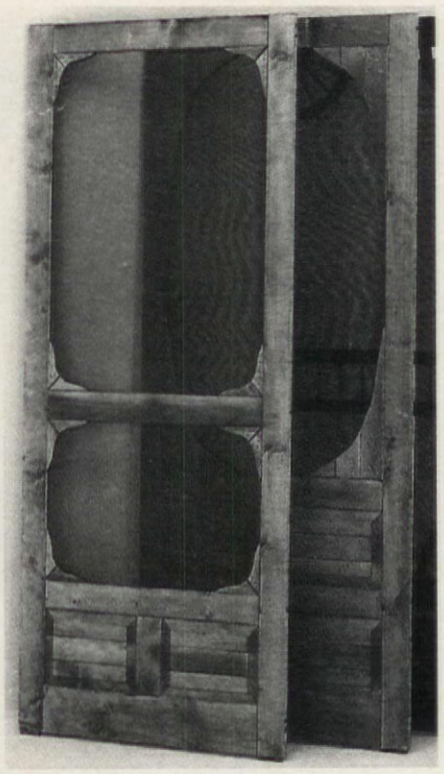
Combination hardwood moldings from WHITE RIVER HARDWOODS can be stained, painted, or pickled for the appropriate look. *Write in No. 1099*



The renovation of the City Hall in Baker City, Ore., included a front entrance from the artisans of JOSEPH MILLWORKS. *Write in No. 488*



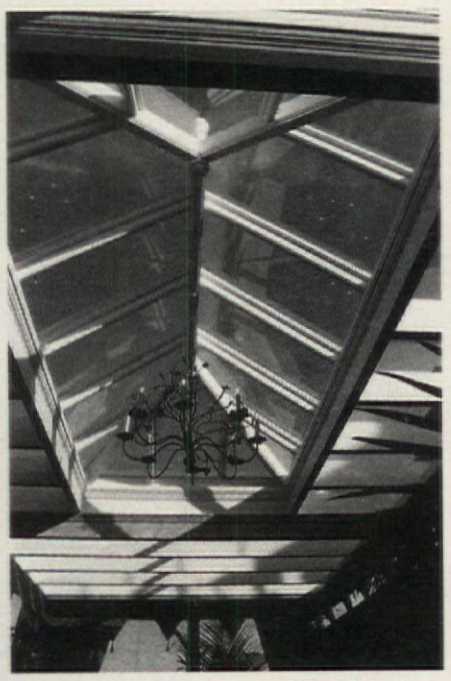
GRABILL manufactured and custom-stained the mahogany entry and windows of this church. *Write in No. 1910*



Wood screen doors from COPPA WOODWORKING are available in over 100 styles and a spectrum of wood species. *Write in No. 9600*



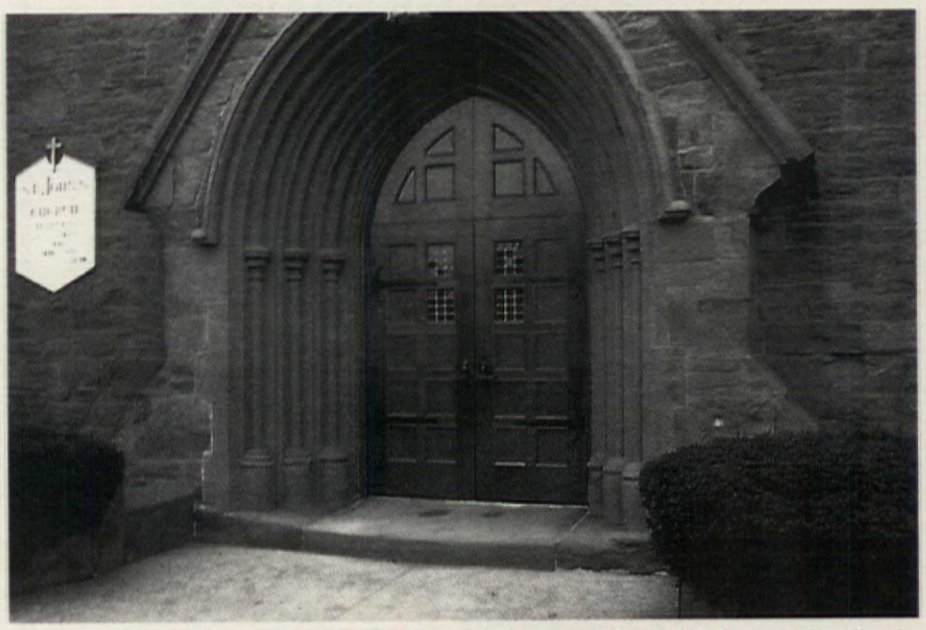
Thanks to the aluminum storefront system from ZIPPY GRID, this large sheet of glass looks just like an arrangement of divided-lite windows. *Write in No. 414*



Specialty glazing, such as this 6-ft.-x-12-ft. lantern skylight, can always be obtained from GLASS HOUSE to highlight commercial interiors. *Write in No. 1870*



Easy-to-install corbels from VINTAGE WOOD WORKS bring personality to this simple storefront. *Write in No. 1061*



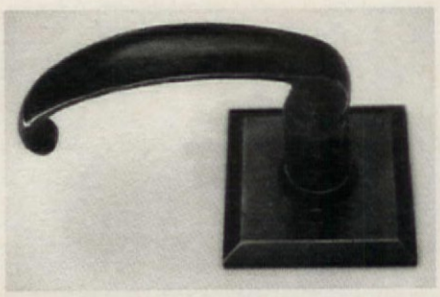
Wood entry doors from KINGSLAND provide a warm welcome in the stone facade of this church. *Write in No. 196*



ALLIED WINDOW supplied an array of their Allied-One-Lite (AOL-C) windows for historic Faneuil Hall in Boston. *Write in No. 690*



This Sheraton Hotel entryway is highlighted by carved-glass panels from CARVART GLASS. *Write in No. 688*



SUN VALLEY BRONZE's hook lever, #L104/P402, is both a nicely styled and ADA-friendly piece of hardware for a commercial entry door. *Write in No. 136*



A STANDARD OF EXCELLENCE
SWI
STEEL WINDOW INSTITUTE

TORRANCE STEEL WINDOW CO., INC.
MANUFACTURER OF STEEL WINDOWS AND DOORS
1819 ABALONE AVENUE TORRANCE, CA 90501
TEL: (310) 328-9181 FAX: (310) 328-7485

WRITE IN NO. 8330



Stained & Beveled Leaded Glass

Custom Doors & Millwork

Residential ◇ Commercial ◇ Churches
Custom Design Service Available
Visit our Website
WWW.JDGLASS.COM

JD's Glassworks
"A Whole New Way of Viewing The World"

Two Locations

2100 Barrett Park Dr.
Kennesaw, Ga. 30144
770-514-8979

470 South Atlanta St.
Roswell, Ga. 30075
770-643-8553

WRITE IN NO. 288

skyline windows

COMMERCIAL
RESIDENTIAL
LANDMARK
HOTELS
CUSTOM PROJECTS

SINCE 1921–SALES, SERVICE, INSTALLATION & MANUFACTURING

625 WEST 130TH STREET, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10027

212-491-3000

Fax: 212-491-5630 • Website: www.skylinewindows.com

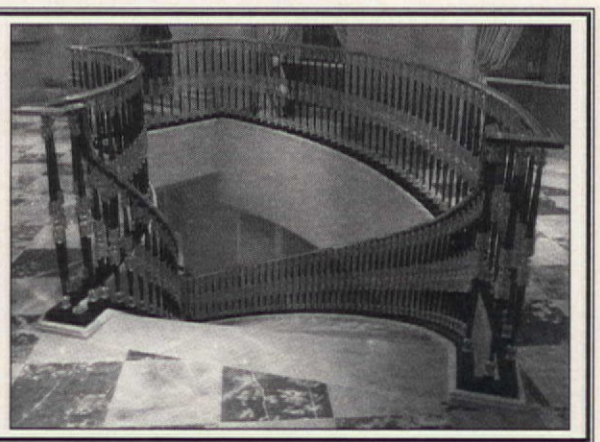


WRITE IN NO. 8870

CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL METAL FABRICATIONS

For the Architect, Artist & Designer

- *Sculpture*
- *Railings*
- *Facades*
- *Lobbies*
- *Furniture*
- *Showrooms*
- *Technical Design*



MISON CONCEPTS, INC.
121 E. 2nd St., Mineola, NY 11501
516-739-0040 Fax:516-248-4361

WRITE IN NO. 2740

Historic Doors

Hendricks
Woodworking

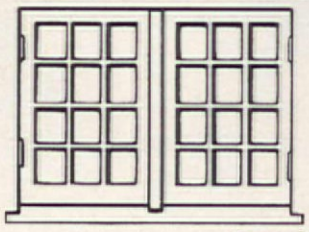
P.O. Box 139 Kempton, PA 19529
Phone 610/756-6187 Fax 610/756-6171



Restoration
New Construction
Renovation

WRITE IN NO. 3570

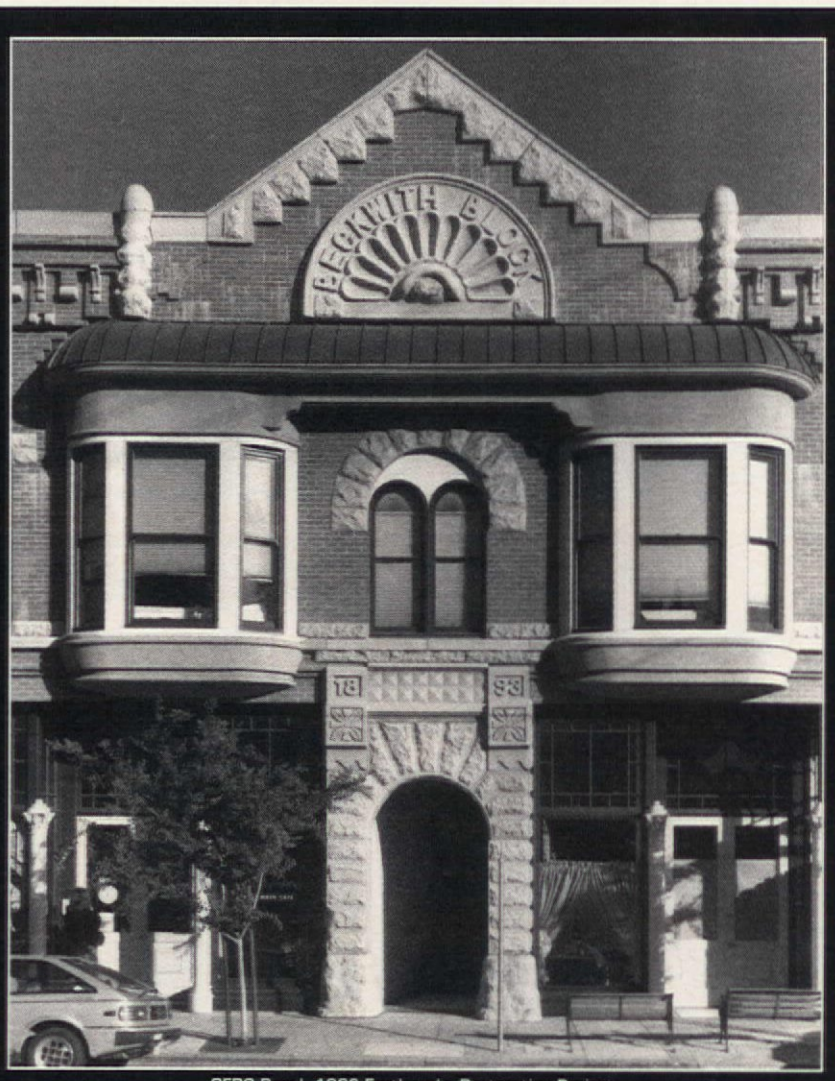
CUSTOM WOOD WINDOWS & DOORS



- Replacement sash
- Any size or layout
- Circle, oval, Gothic, or cottage
- Sash or complete window unit
- Custom mouldings, doors
- Raised panel shutter, millwork to detail
- Send sketch, specifications for price

SEND $2.00 FOR OUR CATALOG.

DRUMS SASH & DOOR CO., INC.
BUTLER DRIVE, RTE. 653, P.O. BOX 207 - DRUMS, PA 18222
PHONE (570) 788-1145 ▪ FAX (570) 788-3007



GFRC Panel, 1989 Earthquake Restoration Project.

We specialize in design and production of Standard Cements and GFRC & GFRG Products.

Balustrades, Columns, Mantels, Moldings, Pavers, Pool Copings, Edge Copings, Stair Treads, Wall Caps, Entry Piers, Fountains, Planters, Wall Trims, Window Sills, Restoration and Custom Design.



ARCHITECTURAL FACADES UNLIMITED, INC.
SAN JOSE, CALIFORNIA
408-298-2758 • 1-800-340-5228

WRITE IN NO.1470

STOREFRONTS & FACADES PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 112-120.



The former Movietone Studios' stage-set buildings were gilded into vibrant new life with products from EASY LEAF. *Write in No. 1980*



Architect Sanford Malter designed this ornamental metal canopy, custom-fabricated by MISON CONCEPTS. *Write in No. 2740*



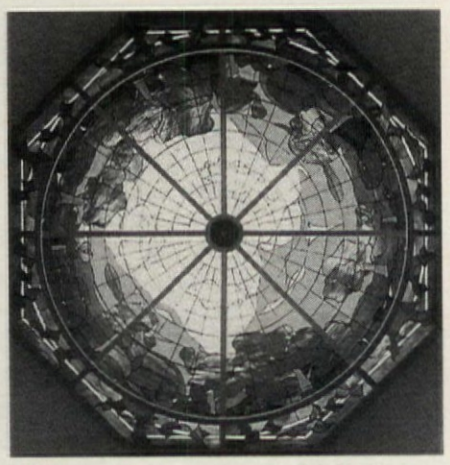
This classic columned opening is punctuated by attractive steel casement windows from TORRANCE STEEL WINDOWS. *Write in No. 8330*



"Frozen Fantasees" gained some additional character from the millwork CUMBERLAND WOODCRAFT supplied for this store in the Boyertown Theme Park, located in Altoona, Pa. *Write in No. 1310*



The dry goods and fancy wares available from Campbell's General Merchandise store are handsomely illustrated on these entry doors' glass panels, fabricated by CUSTOM GLASS ETCHERS.



This art-glass dome, measuring 16 ft. in diameter, was designed and fabricated by JANCIK ARTS INTERNATIONAL for the Galleria Mall Development Conference Office in Gainesville, Fla. *Write in No. 264*



The Pecan Grove Country Club in Richmond, Tex., obtained its majestic wood columns from COLONIAL COLUMNS MFG. *Write in No. 33*



Custom etched glass from PIEROSE PRODUCTIONS can offer rhythmic, detailed imagery that will enliven any space, residential or commercial. *Write in No. 296*



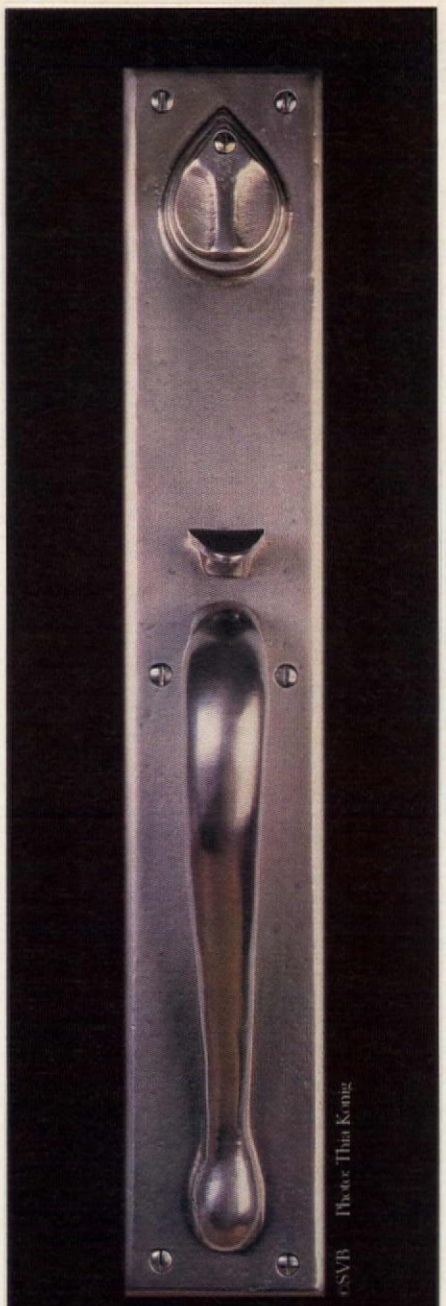
One of the window-repair experts of SEEKIRCHER is here hard at work on the Vista House observatory, a National Register building outside of Portland, Ore. *Write in No. 3590*



The 150-year-old windows of a church in Canton, Mass., were restored and re-leaded by the experts of BURNHAM & LAROCHE. *Write in No. 2580*



Windows, doors, and associated architectural woodwork from WOODSTONE provide elegance for the facades of residences, stores, and ecclesiastical buildings. *Write in No. 8430*



THE ORIGINAL
COLLECTION OF
HAND-CRAFTED
SOLID BRONZE
HARDWARE

SUN VALLEY BRONZE INC.
Architectural Hardware & Foundry

(208) 788-3631 or Fax (208) 788-1306
P.O. Box 3475 • Hailey, Idaho 83333
www.svbronze.com

WRITE IN NO. 136

ZIPPY GRID • ZIPPY GRID • ZIPPY GRID • ZIPPY GRID • ZIPPY GRID • ZIPPY GRID • ZIPPY GRID • ZIPPY GRID • ZIPPY GRID • ZIPPY GRID •

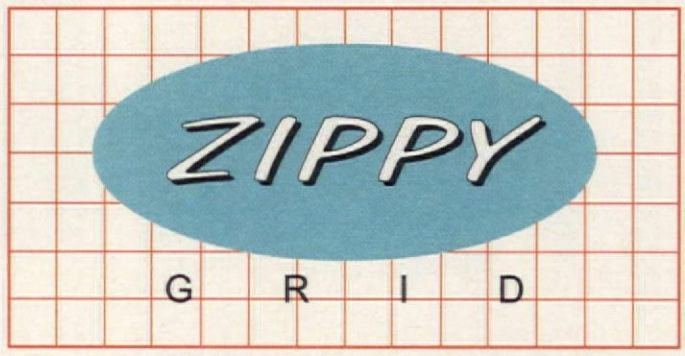


Shown: *ZIPPY* GRID with KAWNEER TRIFAB II 451 Storefront System Tire Town • Salt Lake City, Utah Allen • Millo Associates, Architects

FINALLY

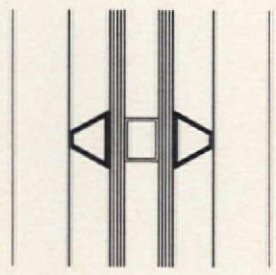
ZIPPY GRID an economical alternative to boring storefront!





storefront grid system

- Apply *ZIPPY* GRID to standard storefront and achieve a convincing alternative to expensive, true-divided, steel sash windows.
- Fits all major standard storefront systems. Call for details.
- *ZIPPY* GRID is easily field installed with common tools without complicated training.
- Call for information and product brochure.



DOOR

ZIPPY GRID World Headquarters:
300 West Broadway
Salt Lake City, Utah 84101
801.532.3106 FAX 801.532.0930
http://home.earthlink.net/~zippygrid/

STOREFRONT

ZIPPY GRID • ZIPPY GRID • ZIPPY GRID • ZIPPY GRID • ZIPPY GRID • ZIPPY GRID • ZIPPY GRID • ZIPPY GRID • ZIPPY GRID •

WRITE IN NO. 414



Colonial Columns Manufacturing Company

since 1963

Our wooden columns are constructed of old growth Canadian red cedar or redwood with heart redwood caps and bases. Columns range from 6"to 36" in diameter with lengths according to your specs.

We can also furnish aluminum, fir, redwood, or fiberglass columns, as well as furniture-grade hardwoods for interior use.

One of our specialty services is the duplication of historical or existing columns.

Quality and customer satisfaction are always a priority at Colonial Columns. Please call us with your column needs.

(713) 681-0044
Fax (713) 681-3745
2102 Pasket Lane
Houston, TX 77092

WRITE IN NO. 33



THE
Kensington Staircase

- Distinctive historic design
- Modular cast iron / aluminum components
- Interior / exterior; commercial / residential installation
- Optional railing systems
- Variable width
- Send $3 for complete catalogue

• CAST IRON SPIRAL STAIRS
• CUSTOM METAL FABRICATION
• HISTORIC PRESSED METAL ORNAMENT • CURTAINS UP™ DRAPERY ACCESSORIES

90 TYCOS DRIVE
TORONTO, ONTARIO M6B 1V9
TEL: 1-800-461-0060
TEL: (416) 780-1707
FAX: (416) 780-1814
e-mail: info@steptoewife.com
www.steptoewife.com

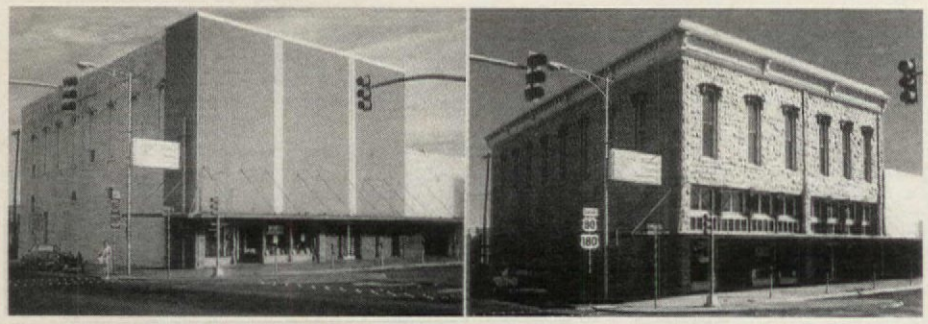
100 YEARS BEHIND THE TIMES™

STEPTOE & WIFE™ ANTIQUES LTD.
ARCHITECTURAL RESTORATION PRODUCTS

WRITE IN NO. 470

STOREFRONTS & FACADES PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 112-120.



These before and after pictures reveal the extent of LEEDS CLARK's work on a Main Street restoration in Weatherford, Tex. The job included removing the slip cover, cleaning and repointing the masonry, supplying windows and hoods, and duplicating the metal cornice. *Write in No. 1930*



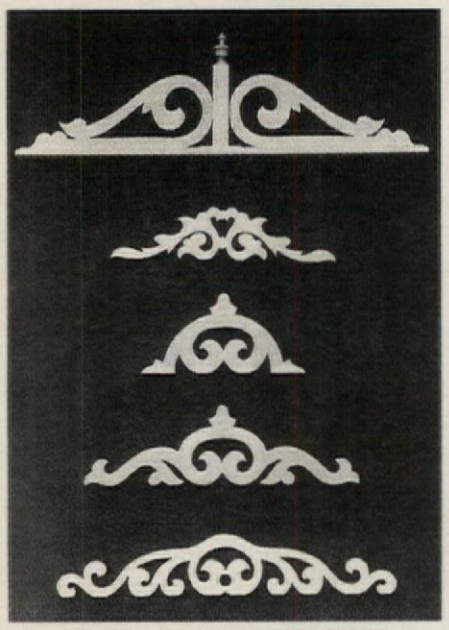
Beyond their structural support, columns from WORTHINGTON GROUP, LTD., also provide character and visual interest in an outdoor context. *Write in No. 1630*



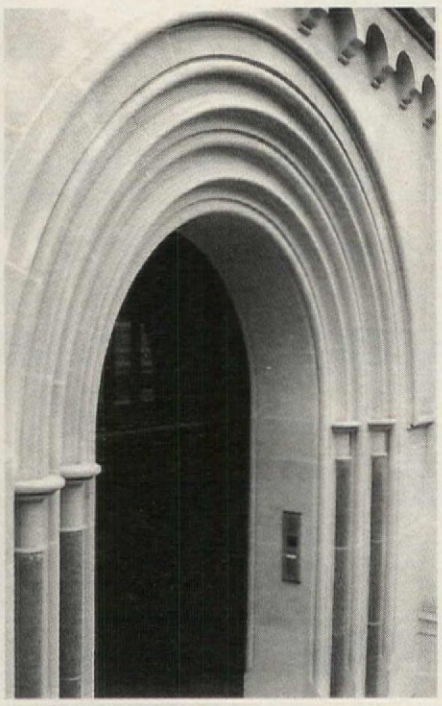
The detailed polychrome painting executed by THE COLOR PEOPLE unifies the commercial and residential portions of this building — and enhances the streetscape. *Write in No. 5470*



STEPTOE & WIFE fabricated this elaborate metal canopy for the Pantages Theatre in Toronto, Canada. *Write in No. 470*



Fancy-cut headers from ANTHONY WOOD PRODUCTS, in many stock patterns, add Victorian styling over doors or windows. *Write in No. 14*



CAPE STONEWORKS cut, carved, and installed this limestone and marble door surround using CAD-layout and traditional hand-carving methods. *Write in No. 449*



These handsome commercial-grade entry doors, made by HENDRICKS WOODWORKING, feature mortise-and-tenon joinery. *Write in No. 3570*



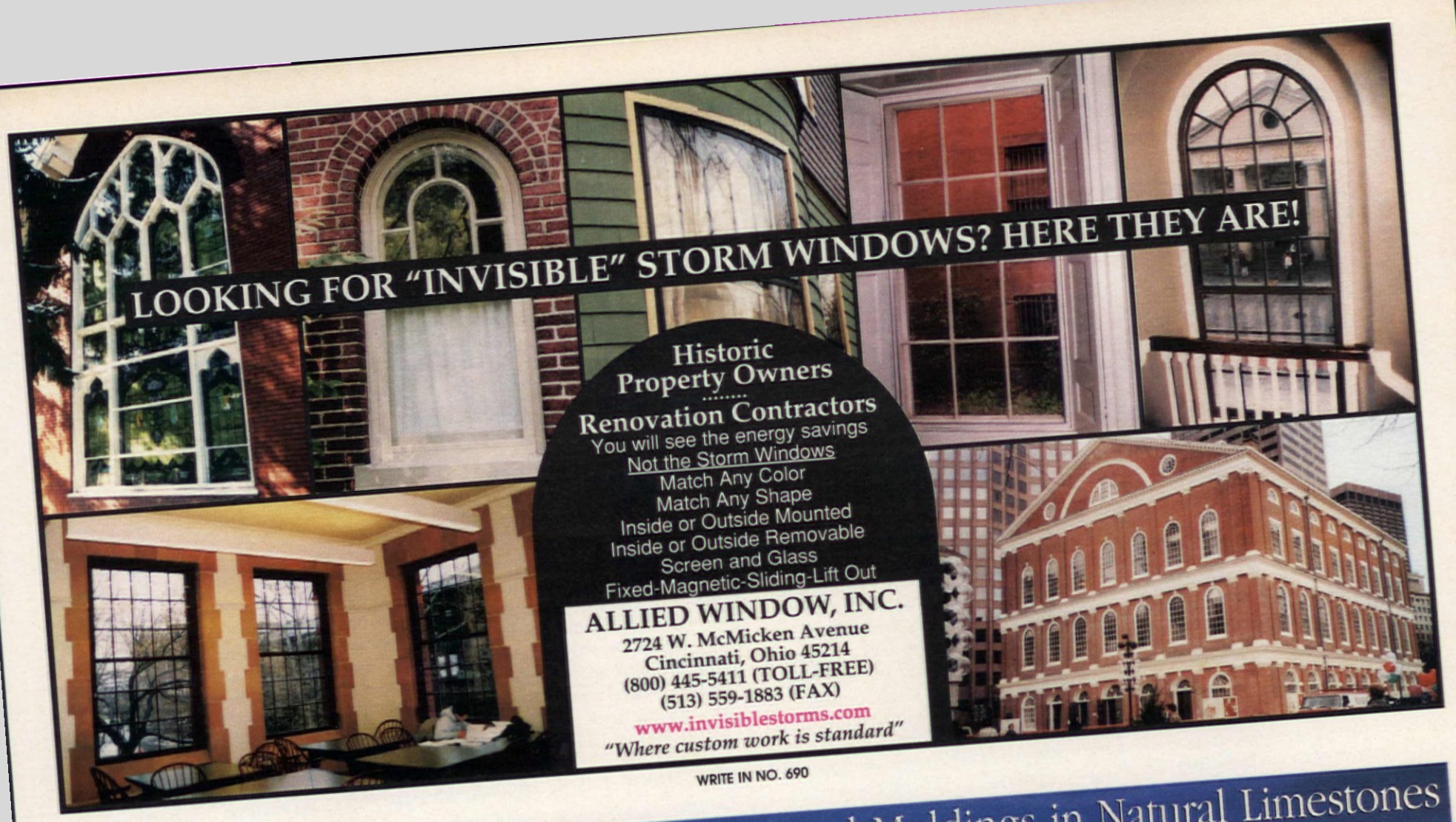
Authentic natural pigments is the secret ingredient in KREMER PIGMENTS' recipes for historical paints and finishes. *Write in No. 4910*



JEFFERSON MACK METAL specializes in the fabrication of fluid, hand-finished architectural metalwork. *Write in No. 1079*



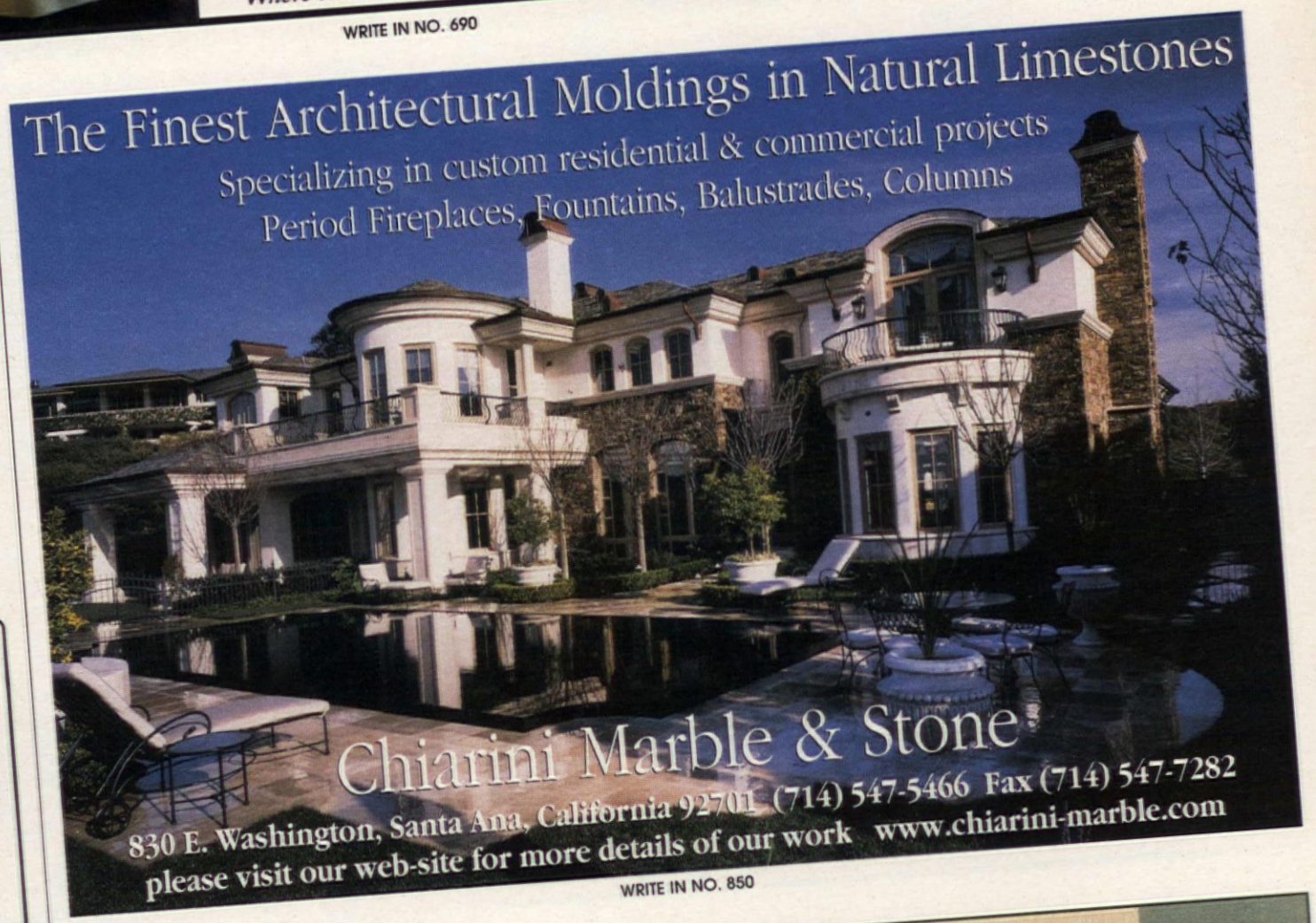
This Pottery Barn makes an elegant contribution to its streetscape with doors built by DIXIE ENTERPRISES. *Write in No. 551*



WRITE IN NO. 690

Joseph Millworks
Manufacturers of
Custom Doors,
Windows & Millwork
37123 Hansen Lane
Baker City, OR 97814
Ph/fax: 541-894-2347

WRITE IN NO. 488



WRITE IN NO. 850

KREMER PIGMENTS SOHO

RAW MATERIALS FOR HISTORICAL AND DECORATIVE PAINTING & DESIGN

Recreate period finishes and effects with authentic and natural materials.
Free catalog 1-800-995 5501
Kremer Pigments Inc.
228 Elizabeth Street · New York NY 10012

WRITE IN NO. 4910

www.traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 98 product categories
- 273 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 241 Online product brochures
- Links to 263 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark —
www.traditional-building.com



WRITE IN NO. 1362

SourceList. 138-140
Portfolio 142-143

ACHIEVING QUALITY IN CAST STONE FOR BUILDING RESTORATION

A specialist fabricator explains the state of the art in replicating brownstone, limestone, and architectural terra cotta in cast stone for installation on historic buildings.

by Alan Barr, *Towne House Restorations*

Fabrication of cast stone for historic building restoration is an exacting craft that combines art and science. Cast stone is frequently selected for the reproduction of ornate stone and terra-cotta balconies, cornices, balustrades, entrance and window surrounds, wall cladding, and other architectural features that are damaged or missing. Architects and contractors expect a full range of services from suppliers — sophisticated matching of colors and textures, reliable engineering of methods of attachment, and accurately sized units of consistent quality — all to meet very demanding project schedules. The skill and experience of the individuals responsible for planning and production, and attention to detail in every step of the process, are crucial to delivering a product that meets aesthetic and performance standards of discriminating customers.

What drives the demand for cast stone in restoration? The material usually can be fabricated with shorter lead times and at a lower cost than natural stone or terra cotta. Molds can be made on site or in the shop from existing units and the new pieces can be cast from relatively inexpensive materials by regional fabricators. But these reasons alone wouldn't make it the best choice. Cast stone is a highly refined form of architectural precast concrete that has been around long enough for preservationists to trust its performance. In the U.S., repetitive units of ornamental cast stone began to be made in the late-19th-century as a substitute for costly natural stone. The cast-stone industry matured in the 1920s with the setting of standards by the Cast Stone Institute and the development of nonfading pigments that made possible a wider range of colors. Cast stone can be made to replicate limestone, brownstone, and architectural terra cotta very effectively, as well as certain types of slate, granite, and other natural stones. High-quality cast stone made according to strict industry standards has predictable properties and proven durability.

Architectural terra cotta, a molded, fired-clay product, was also immensely popular in America from the 1870s through the 1930s as an alternative to intricately carved stonework. Terra cotta could be made in natural clay colors or glazed to imitate a variety of natural stones, such as limestone, sandstone, granite, or marble. Across the U.S., terra cotta was used for entire facades, such as Cass Gilbert's renowned neo-Gothic Woolworth Building of 1913; as a stone substitute on upper stories of buildings, which employed natural stone on lower levels; or as trim on brick buildings. In the 1920s and '30s, the use of highly visible polychromatic terra-cotta ornament surged.

But structural failure of terra cotta — primarily from water infiltration that causes corrosion and expansion of ferrous anchors, crazing of the glaze, and spalling — has created a continuing demand for replacement. While in certain situations the preservationist's first choice is to replace terra cotta in kind (the leading manufacturers have increased their capacity to supply the restoration market in the last decade), in many cases owners opt for substitute materials.



WRITE IN NO. 719

Cast stone has the physical properties of building stone and is suitable for structural load-bearing applications such as quoins, columns, balustrades, window and door surrounds, and cladding. Significantly, cast stone's physical and aesthetic compatibility with both natural stone and architectural terra cotta makes it the only practical substitute material when scattered pieces need replacement within a section of intact terra cotta or stone. However, some highly glazed or mottled terra-cotta finishes and natural stones with internal color variations, such as many marbles and granites, cannot be effectively duplicated in cast stone.

A Closer Look at the Properties of Cast Stone

Confusion persists among architects and others about what cast stone really is. Is precast concrete the same as cast stone? Is the dry-tamp method the only way to make true cast stone? In both cases, the answer is "No."

Cast stone is composed of precisely proportioned white or grey Portland cements, fine aggregate of graded and washed natural or manufactured sands, coarse aggregate of graded and washed gravels or crushed stone, inorganic iron-oxide pigments, clean water, and chemical admixtures. They are mixed and cast to produce a material that is dense, uniform, and lacks voids.

Standard specifications for cast stone are in CSI (Construction Specifications Institute) Masonry Section 04720, File 04435, or can be obtained from the Cast Stone Institute (see end of article). These standards ensure consistency of quality and physical properties and distinguish cast stone from other concrete products. Joint tolerances are very precise: +/-1/16 in. to 1/8 in. Two casting methods can be used to achieve the requirements of a compressive strength of at least 6,500 psi according to ASTM C 1194, and water absorption not exceeding 6% by dry weight according to ASTM C 1195:

- The ***wet-cast method*** is frequently used in restoration work because it yields a uniform surface similar to matte-glazed terra cotta. The surface can be acid-washed or sandblasted to create a variety of other textures. The method involves pouring a wet mix into a mold chosen for its surface texture, and vibrating the concrete to remove excess air. The concrete cures overnight to 40-60% of its ultimate strength, sufficient for demolding the following day.
- The ***dry-tamp method*** of cast-stone fabrication still fulfills its original purpose in new construction and restoration: creating multiple architectural elements, virtually indistinguishable from natural stone, at a lower cost than quarried stone. It yields a traditional cast-stone surface, similar to cut limestone. A nearly dry mix is packed into a mold with vibrating tampers, and sets almost immediately. It is an economical method because multiple castings can be made in the same day from a single mold.

By contrast, ***architectural precast concrete*** does not simulate natural stone and has less stringent standards for materials and physical properties under the CSI Concrete Section 03450. Precast concrete has larger aggregates, such as pebbles or trap rock, a lower compressive strength, higher water absorption, and is less costly to manufacture per cubic foot. Large curtain-wall panels are a typical product.

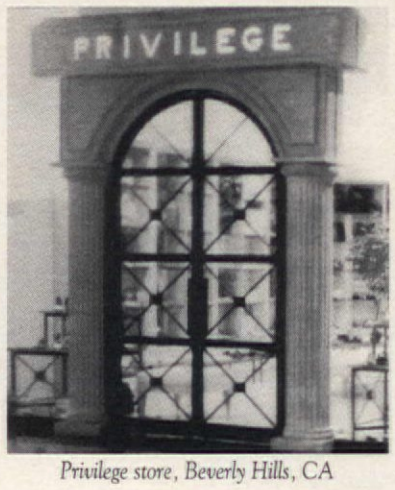
It is important to point out that cast stone and ***glass-fiber-reinforced concrete (GFRC)*** are often used in combination on a building as complementary substitute materials that can be made with identical finishes. GFRC is non-load-bearing and is typically chosen for cornices, projecting window and door trim, brackets, sculptural panels, and other lightweight features that are hung from structural steel framing. Fabricated as thin-shelled panels with internal structural-support framing, GFRC is made from fine sand, Portland cement, acrylic polymers, pigments, and alkali-resistant glass fibers. For example, when replacing failed terra-cotta balconies, bases, posts, balusters, and copings of cast stone are typically installed on the projecting deck which is supported by steel outriggers and concrete, while GFRC brackets, soffits, and other details below the balcony are hung from the same steel. When the owner or architect is uncertain which material to specify for a particular purpose, an experienced fabricator can provide technical advice.

How Can You Be Assured of High Quality?

To start, it's helpful to visit the Cast Stone Institute's website (www.cast-stone.org) and review technical information online. Most architects prepare specifications requiring the supplier to comply with industry-accepted manufacturing processes and materials. Technical Bulletin #36, "Inspection and Acceptance," provides criteria for evaluation of quality and explains what to expect in the finished product. Names of producer-members who have certified plants and adhere to its code of ethics can be searched on the site. While there are reputable suppliers of cast stone who do not belong to the Institute, its certification process puts less of an onus on the customer to attempt to evaluate prospective suppliers on the fine points of manufacturing. A manufacturer should have its products tested by an independent laboratory on a regular basis

continued on page 134

Architectural Precast Products



Privilege store, Beverly Hills, CA

• Columns • Balustrades • Pavers
• Gazebos • Fountains • Wallcaps
• Stair Treads • Quoins
• Fireplace Mantels and Much More...

Custom Specialists Since 1979

A & M VICTORIAN DECORATIONS, INC.
2411 Chico Ave., So. El Monte, CA 91733
(626) 575-0693 Fax: (626) 575-1781

WRITE IN NO. 7470

REPLACE ROTTED SASH



Any style, any size. Wood storms and screens, too. Costs less than you think. Fast turnaround. Insulated glass available. Send $2.50 for literature.

MIDWEST
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD PRODUCTS LTD.
ELDRIDGE, IOWA

300 Trails Road
Eldridge, IA 52748
319/285-8000
FAX 319/285-8003

WRITE IN NO. 1265

The Wood Factory
AUTHENTIC VICTORIAN MILLWORKS



Screen Doors • Porch Parts
Custom Woodwork • Moldings
Ornamental Trim

Send $2.00 for a Catalog

111 Railroad Street
Navasota, Texas 77868
Tel: (409) 825-7233
Fax: (409) 825-1791

WRITE IN NO. 7120

Architectural Details



• Guaranteed!
• Largest Supplier
• Interior & Exterior
• Buy Direct & Save
• Amazing Selection

FREE Master Catalog!
224 great pages! 130 color usage photos! Extensive how-to info! Numerous drawings! Also, 208p. *Porch Design Book*, only $6.95
Optional Priority Mail $3

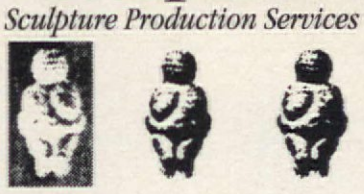




VINTAGE WOODWORKS
PO Box 39 MSC 3581
Quinlan TX 75474-0039
903-356-2158 • www.vintagewoodworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 1061

Architectural Sculpture
Sculpture Production Services



Including: Capitals, Cornices, Exterior Ornament, Sculpture

essex works
843 MEEKER AVE., BROOKLYN, NY 11222
PHONE 718.218.8800 / FAX 718.218.8048

WRITE IN NO. 7200

WWW.
traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 98 product categories
- 273 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 241 Online product brochures
- Links to 263 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark
www.traditional-building.com

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE
PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 210.



LIGHTWEIGHT AERATED CONCRETE

Moldings, Columns, Fireplaces, Ornamentation

Extremely durable
Cost effective, installs easily
Natural stone surface textures and colours
Fire & rot proof
Environmentally safe and non-toxic
Time tested over 50 years
Customization is quick and easy

Fax or mail us your blueprints or specifications:
888.851.3381 Fax: 806-381.6996
4225 NE 9th Street, Amarillo, TX 79107
www.milestoneltd.com

Our designers will help make your ideas a reality.

WRITE IN NO. 493



Versatile and economical architectural cast products from GRG, GFRC, FRP, and precast concrete.



WE HAVE AVAILABLE A 350-PAGE CATALOG showing all of our standard shapes and sizes. We also specialize in *custom* patterns and molds.

MOONLIGHT MOLDS inc.
17110 South Main Street • Gardena, CA 90248
310-538-9142 • FAX 310-538-9717

WRITE IN NO. 9670

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Traditional Building."
— The Editors

ACHIEVING QUALITY IN CAST STONE, continued from page 132

to verify continued compliance with specified ASTM standards — a form of internal quality control. We have samples tested quarterly.

The next step is to identify qualified fabricators with a proven track record in producing the kind of replacement units needed for a job. Ask for references on comparable projects, and call architects and contractors to determine how satisfied they were with the service and product. Look closely at how well the installed material fulfills its purpose of matching the existing material in color and texture, and how accurately the shapes and ornamental details replicate historic architectural features. Continuity in the company's engineering and production staff and many years of experience are indicators that the same or better quality can be expected.



Rich color was achieved in these cast-stone replicas of deteriorated sections of the red terra-cotta window surround at 110 Riverside Drive, a Mediterranean-style apartment building in New York City. *(Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, architect; Basonas Construction, contractor; Towne House Restorations, fabricator)*

The Supplier's Engineering Knowledge Is Crucial

Engineering of attachments is an extremely critical part of the replacement process. Cast stone has to be structurally integrated into the building fabric. The enormous diversity of conditions in historic buildings — types of wall construction, attachments, deterioration, and previous alteration — makes each job unique. Unlike new construction, where stone-setting details are standardized, in restoration work all shop-drawing details and load-bearing structural engineering calculations have to be designed to work within the framework of the existing structure. We are often called upon to provide preliminary consultation and advice on choice of material, attachment systems, and the impact the replacement stones may have on adjacent original materials.

The "front-end work" of setting up the job is the most time-consuming, finicky part of the process: inspecting existing conditions, preparing shop drawings, engineering attachments, designing the mix, submitting samples, and so forth. Producing 10, 100, or 1,000 units can then proceed very quickly, depending on the number of molds.

In the initial inspection of a building for architectural-budgeting purposes, the supplier should determine the number of different mold styles in the areas selected for replacement and the quantity required of each style; evaluate the color and texture to match; and indicate whether field molds will be necessary, or if less-expensive shop molds can be made. In addition, if an example of the stone to be fabricated does not exist, a full-size sculptural pattern of the stone will have to be made in the shop before a mold can be made. All these considerations affect the cost of the project. We prefer to bring these matters to the architect's attention early in the design phase so that the job can be priced realistically, rather than leaving it to be added as an extra during the job.

After a contract is awarded, the supplier performs a more-thorough inspection. He analyzes the function of each stone in its context, then determines attachment designs for each area. He must look at existing conditions after probes or after demolition, determine whether the existing backup can be reused or needs to be modified, and think through the design to develop a support system for replacement units without causing damage to adjacent material. For example, it is common for a pair of existing adjacent terra-cotta units to share the same attachment. If one is removed for replacement, the other may be disturbed during demolition, and it, too, must be supported when the new unit is installed.

The supplier's shop drawings for fabrication and setting show the location of each piece on the structure, details and dimensions of stones, arrangement of joints, methods of installation and attachment, and reinforcement, if required. Our structural engineer reviews the drawings and performs calculations to ensure that the attachments meet performance criteria. Then a complete package of shop drawings and engineering calculations is submitted to the general contractor for approval by the architect or their structural engineer.

Making Molds When the Original Feature is Missing

We are frequently asked to provide cast stone and other materials to recreate original details on a brownstone or limestone building, which have deteriorated or been lost. In the best-case scenario, the architect or preservation consultant identifies a building of the same date, style, and size in the neighborhood with enough intact features to use as a model for drawings and molds.

A more archaeological reconstruction takes place when no examples of the original detail remain. For the restoration of the landmark New Victory Theatre on 42nd Street in New York City, the original brownstone entrance was recreated from historic photographs. Building Conservation Associates (BCA) prepared architectural drawings for Hardy Holzman Pfeiffer Associates, the theater's architects. Consultant Jay Cardinale, who was then with BCA, derived the overall scale and profiles of the missing elements from the photographs, using formulas to compensate for optical aberrations. We then made detailed shop drawings and full-size plaster patterns of the original architectural elements, and following BCA's approval of the patterns, made molds. Cast-stone ashlars, steps, posts, copings, and pilasters were fabricated to match the appearance of the brownstone facade.



Recreation of sculptural ornament from historic photographs involves many steps. For a theater-facade restoration, sculptor Jacek Jalen made a clay model of a straight run of the ornamented cornice, from shop drawings prepared by Towne House Restorations. Craftsmen made molds and a plaster casting, then cut plaster sections to the shape of the projecting corner. The sculptor modeled the figurative section in clay before molds were made for the final product.

Matching the Appearance of Historic Masonry

Most architectural specifications say little more than "match existing." Experimentation in the shop over the years with different colors and proportions of pigments, cements, and aggregates enables us to achieve sophisticated color matches with evenly saturated tones that can be expected to retain stability over time. Conservators are occasionally involved in overseeing the characteristics and quality of cast stone in restoration projects, and may analyze historic material and specify particular aggregates. Longtime suppliers of cast stone for restoration work have an extensive knowledge of material sources.



In a typical combination, over 500 units of cast stone and GFRC were used to replicate 200 linear feet of the terra-cotta balustrade at the Crown Building, 730 Fifth Avenue at W. 57th St., New York, NY (Warren & Wetmore, 1921). The elements above the concrete deck (bases, posts, balusters, and copings) are of cast stone; GFRC brackets, soffits, and other elements hang from the same steel that supports the deck. *(Vincent Stramandoli Associates, Architects; Ce3D Restoration, Brooklyn, NY, contractor; Towne House Restorations, fabrication and engineering.)*

Whereas typical terra cotta is often perceived as having limited colors of buff, gray, and white, in fact there are subtle differences from building to building that require a custom match for each project. Of the 2,000 custom colors that Towne House Restorations has developed since 1985, about two-thirds are in these light color ranges, created to match specific terra cottas, limestones, and historic cast stone. Mix designs are based on quartz or limestone aggregate, white Portland cement, and small quantities of pigment.

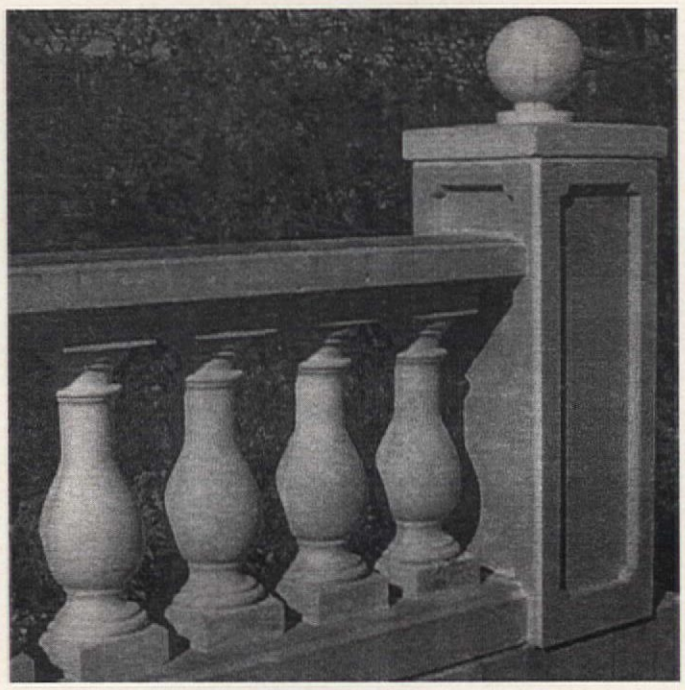
Darker, richer colors pose greater challenges. With the availability of natural brownstones very limited and costly, cast stone and GFRC have been the materials of choice for most brownstone-replacement projects. Likewise, terra cotta was made in a dazzling variety of deep hues — including yellows, browns, reds, and iron-spotted glazes, which demand artistry to replicate.

Using a small percentage of pigment relative to the weight of cement is critical to achieving the necessary compressive strength. Sometimes colored sands that resemble the stone color are selected, rather than relying on pigments alone to provide color. These sands also have a positive effect on the long-term appearance of cast stone, as the surface weathers over time to expose the grains of the aggregate. High-quality iron-oxide pigments meeting ASTM C 979 are used for their resistance to fading from exposure to ultraviolet light. Although the National Park Service's *Preservation Brief 16: The Use of Substitute Materials on Historic Building Exteriors* cites as a disadvantage that the colors of cast stone and GFRC can fade in sunlight, in our own experience this does not happen. The only change of color occurs during the 28-day curing process of the concrete as the color lightens to its final shade.

continued on page 136

DURASTONE

ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST / CAST STONE / GFRC



SPECIALIZING IN HISTORICAL REPRODUCTIONS AND CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS AS WELL AS REPLICATION OF GRANITE, LIMESTONE, BROWNSTONE, BLUESTONE AND TERRACOTTA

TEL: (207) 797-3552
FAX: (207) 797-3800

APA CERTIFIED PLANT

66 MILLIKEN ST. / PORTLAND, ME / 04103

HTTP://WWW.DURASTONE.COM/

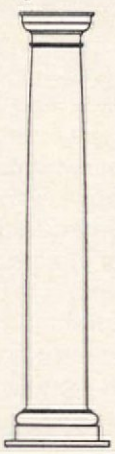
WRITE IN NO. 3650

Molds Unlimited

by

Mandish Research Int'l

Column molds many sizes!



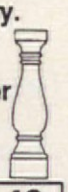


Planters
Finales
Balls
Archways
Keystone

Visit our web site!
www.mandish.com

Let us bid on your custom molds
42 years service to the building industry.

Balustrades over 100 designs ....



Eleven designs!



Swimming Pool coping molds....

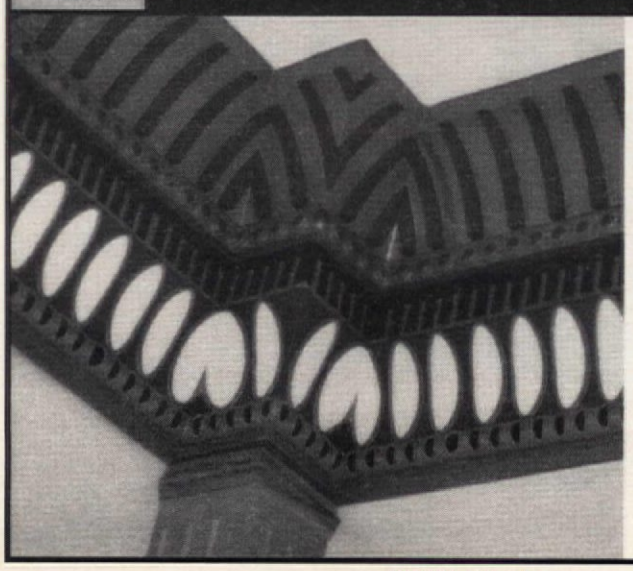
5055 State Rd. 46
Mims, Fl. 32754
email: plastic@digital.net

Write for our 52 page catalog.

PH: 407-267-2561 FAX: 407-268-1972

WRITE IN NO. 875

Moulding & Shaping Your World



Specializing in GFRG, GFRC and Polyurethane Products

Recreate the timeless beauty of the past with impeccably crafted moulded millwork from Spectis Moulders. From individual homes, offices, custom designs or major restoration, trust Spectis for all your architectural needs.

1-800-685-9981
www.spectis.com

WRITE IN NO. 69



Lifesize blue herons reproduced with Polytek® Liquid Plastic cast in a Polygel® blanket mold of Polytek® Liquid Rubber.

Master Craftsmen Turn To Polytek®

Liquid mold rubbers for reproducing intricate architectural and ornamental elements in plaster, GRG, GFRC, fiberglass, Poly Liquid Plastics and more...

Polytek® Mold Rubber...for example Poly 74-30
• Mix 1:1, no weighing • Low viscosity (cures bubble free, non-sticky) • Pour it or Polygel it • Lowest cost RTV • Cast all materials (except metals) • More users every day.

New Polytek® Liquid Plastic ...for example EasyFlo™ 60
• Easy to use • Mix 1:1, pours like water • Paints well; add colors, metals & fillers • Makes parts in minutes.

- **Poly Urethanes**
- **Silicones**
- **Poly Sulfides**
- **And More . . .**

SPECIAL OFFER
Request your free "Developments" moldmaking & casting newsletter including an order form for trial units at special low prices.
OR
Send $24 for a 1/2 gallon trial unit sent to you with free freight anywhere in the contiguous US. Request our 60-page Manual & Catalog ($10 Value) sent free with any order. Specify EasyFlo™ 60 or Poly 74-30, or send $44 for both and we'll include a free can of release agent. **Or call and charge it!**

Polytek® DEVELOPMENT CORP.
55 Hilton Street, Dept TB, Easton, PA 18042
Tel: (610) 559-8620 Fax: (610) 559-8626
Website: www.polytek.com e-mail: sales@polytek.com

Manufacturer of the broadest line of liquid rubber & plastic

WRITE IN NO. 6360

FABRICATION & ON-SITE RESTORATION OF

ARCHITECTURAL SCULPTURE

AND DETAILED BUILDING ELEMENTS OF

TERRA COTTA, STONE, & PLASTER

MOLD MAKING & CASTING IN:

TERRA COTTA, GFRC, & FRG

LANDMARK STUDIOS

59 LOWER KINGTOWN ROAD, PITTSTOWN, NJ 08867
(908) 730-8895 • FAX [908] 730-8851 • WWW.LANDMARKSTUDIOS.NET

WRITE IN NO. 5000

ACHIEVING QUALITY IN CAST STONE, continued from page 134

Quality Control During Production

The most exacting part of the fabrication process is preparing molds so that they correspond with the shop drawings in dimensions and details by blocking out portions of the castings to allow for integration with the existing steel or masonry conditions where the stone has to fit.

High compressive strength and low water absorption result from care in mixing, casting, and curing. A production foreman is responsible for precise mixing of aggregates, cement, pigments, admixtures, and water. Pigments are measured to one-tenth of a gram. The ratio of water to cement must also be within strict limits. After the wet mix is poured into molds, a pencil or internal vibrator is inserted into the wet mix to eliminate most of the entrapped air, which rises to the back surface of the casting and is expelled. Some shops have table vibrators for large (or numerous small) molds. Note: Over-vibrating causes aggregate to settle to the face and reduces compressive strength.

Sometimes an architect will request stringent testing for a particular job. Inspection by a testing lab can be made during production of a sample or at random. Because cast stone must cure for 28 days before compressive strength and water absorption can be tested, there will be a delay in evaluating results; the architect and contractor should take this into account in scheduling construction.

Upon demolding, the foreman checks the surface quality and appearance of each unit; measures each unit to make sure it corresponds with the shop drawing; labels each unit with its shop-drawing number, which corresponds to a location on the layout drawings; fills tiny air holes with a grout made from the same mix formula used to cast the stone; and finishes the surface to match the approved sample.

These types of finishes are employed in cast stone supplied for restoration projects:

- The ***form finish*** resulting from the wet-casting method produces a uniform color and surface texture that is an excellent surface for matching a matte-glazed terra cotta.
- An ***acid-washed finish,*** made by removing the cement skin from the outer surface through muriatic (hydrochloric) acid etching, exposes fine sand aggregate that makes up the matrix. This technique is used for replicating limestone and brownstone. The fabricator modifies the strength of the acid solution and the dwell time to achieve the desired effect.
- ***Sandblasting*** is occasionally employed when a unit is expected to match a weathered limestone or brownstone.
- A ***retarded finish*** can be used to match a weathered historic cast stone with exposed aggregate, when a replacement unit is to be installed adjacent to an old unit. The fabricator applies a retarding agent to the mold, which prevents the surface of the stone from curing completely. After demolding, the surface is hosed and brushed down to expose aggregate.

Contractors appreciate the coordination of delivery of units with their sequence of work on a building. On urban job sites with minimal storage space, this can entail daily deliveries of stones for installation from a scaffold.

Installation is performed by a masonry or stone-setting contractor capable of preparing the job site with string lines, levels, plumb lines, and other layout tools, which insure the proper setting of the stone. Stones should be scrubbed and washed before pointing. Joints are pointed with mortar specified to complement cast stone or match the existing mortar on the building.

Making A Better Cast-Stone Replica of Terra Cotta

Towne House Restorations has applied what it has learned over the years in fabrication of cast stone and GFRC to develop what we believe is an improved cast-stone mix for terra-cotta replication. The objectives are to retain the desirable crisp form-finished surface, and to reduce the gradual erosion at edges exposed to water washing, which occurs with normal high-quality cast stone. We expect our polymer-modified admixture, combined with the traditional constituents, to increase the longevity of surface while maintaining the aesthetic and physical properties of cast stone. We anticipate a laboratory-testing program to quantify the effects on durability, in addition to field exposure already taking place.



Premature surface loss from a cast-stone coping installed within recent years (top photo) is an unusual occurrence, resulting from excessive water absorption. The replacement piece (bottom photo) illustrates current standards for the appearance of cast stone as a replica for buff terra cotta. *(Photo: Joseph Sinnott)*

Cast stone continues to be popular for the same reasons it has for over a century: as a less costly and faster way to obtain the appearance and structural properties of natural stone. Appreciation of cast stone as a handcrafted material important to the architectural character of buildings has brought increased attention to the repair and replacement in-kind of historic cast stone. In the restoration of historic buildings, cast stone is often chosen as a substitute for natural stone and architectural terra cotta. The possibilities and limitations of cast stone need to be understood when choosing the material for a particular application.

The aesthetic appearance and performance of cast stone depends on the ability and experience of the supplier in manufacturing according to industry standards, developing accurate shop drawings, designing attachments, and creating the desired colors and textures. Proper installation and good maintenance of the building are also significant factors in long-term durability of cast stone. ■



The exterior staircase of the New Victory Theater (1899) on 42nd Street, New York City, was recreated in cast stone (simulating brownstone), from historic photographs. Replacement cast stone was also installed in place of damaged brownstone around the entrance. *(Hardy, Holzman, Pfeiffer Associates, Architects; Building Conservation Associates, conservator; F.J. Sciame Construction, contractor; Towne House Restorations, fabricator)*

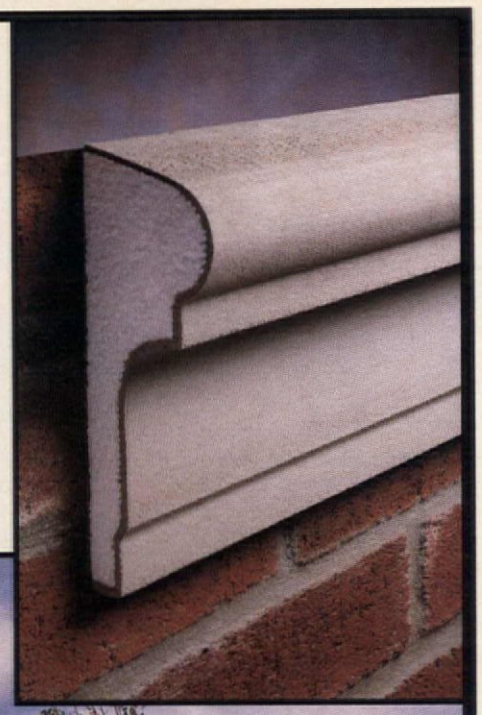
Alan Barr is the founder and Principal Director of Towne House Restorations, Maspeth, N.Y., an established specialist supplier of custom cast stone, GFRC, and GRG for restoration and new construction, and a member of the Cast Stone Institute. Editorial consultant: Kim Lovejoy, Preservation Communications, Brooklyn, N.Y. For full contact information on Towne House Restorations, see the Exterior Molded Ornament SourceList, pp. 138-140. Contact The Cast Stone Institute at 10 W. Kimball St., Winder, GA 30680; phone (770) 868-5909, www.caststone.org.

CANAMOULD

THE PERFECT DETAIL FOR MASONRY CONSTRUCTION



A look of elegance. Pre-coated moldings combine strength and flexibility and are easy to install. Available in over 80 designs from columns to quoins, cornice to flat bands, arches to ellipses, in 8′ lengths, ready to attach and finish. Turn a good looking house into a great looking home.





Call MAX PRODUCTS
for our current catalog
1-888-629-5899 • www.canamould.com

WRITE IN NO. 1358

Artistic Architecture Corp.

Creating and Preserving the ART of Architecture™



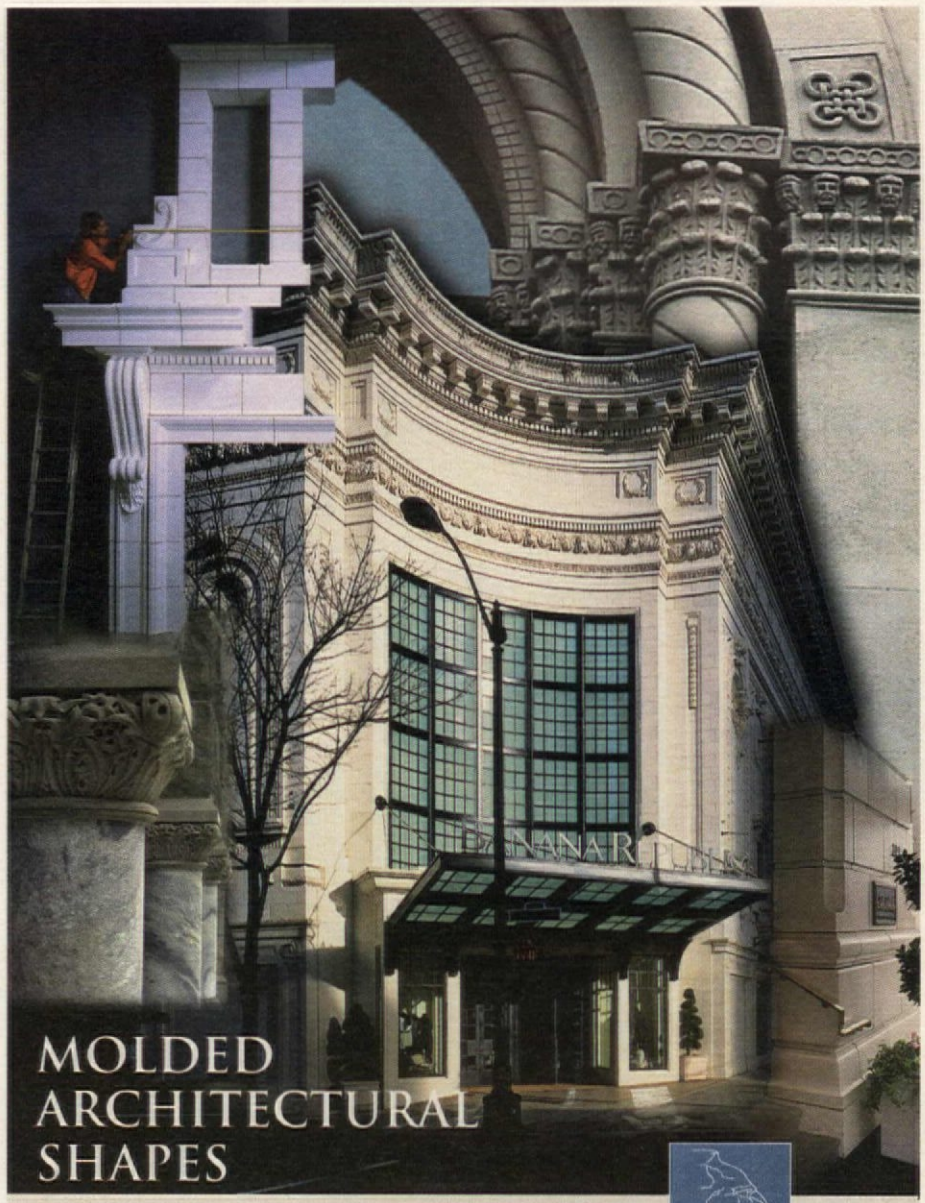
NYS REGISTERED HISTORIC LANDMARK "COURTHOUSE ANNEX" IN POUGHKEEPSIE, NY

AUTHENTIC ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS IN:

- GLASS FIBER REINFORCED CONCRETE (GFRC)
- FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP)
- GLASS-FIBER REINFORCED GYPSUM (GRG)
- CAST STONE AND ARCHITECTURAL PRE-CAST CONCRETE

For further information please visit our web-site at
www.artisticarchitecture.com
or call us toll free at 1-800-383-0603
in NYC Tel: 718-218-9215 Fax: 718-218-9318
E-mail: info@artisticarchitecture.com

WRITE IN NO. 8710



MOLDED ARCHITECTURAL SHAPES

From individual masonry blocks to modular thin-shelled assemblies, we employ a variety of materials and techniques for a balance of appearance, durability and cost. Call us for help with your construction challenges.

503 284-8007

ARCHITECTURAL REPRODUCTIONS
PORTLAND, OREGON

INTERIOR / EXTERIOR, TRADITIONAL / CONTEMPORARY — SINCE 1978

WRITE IN NO. 6130

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT *SourceList*

CSI# 06600

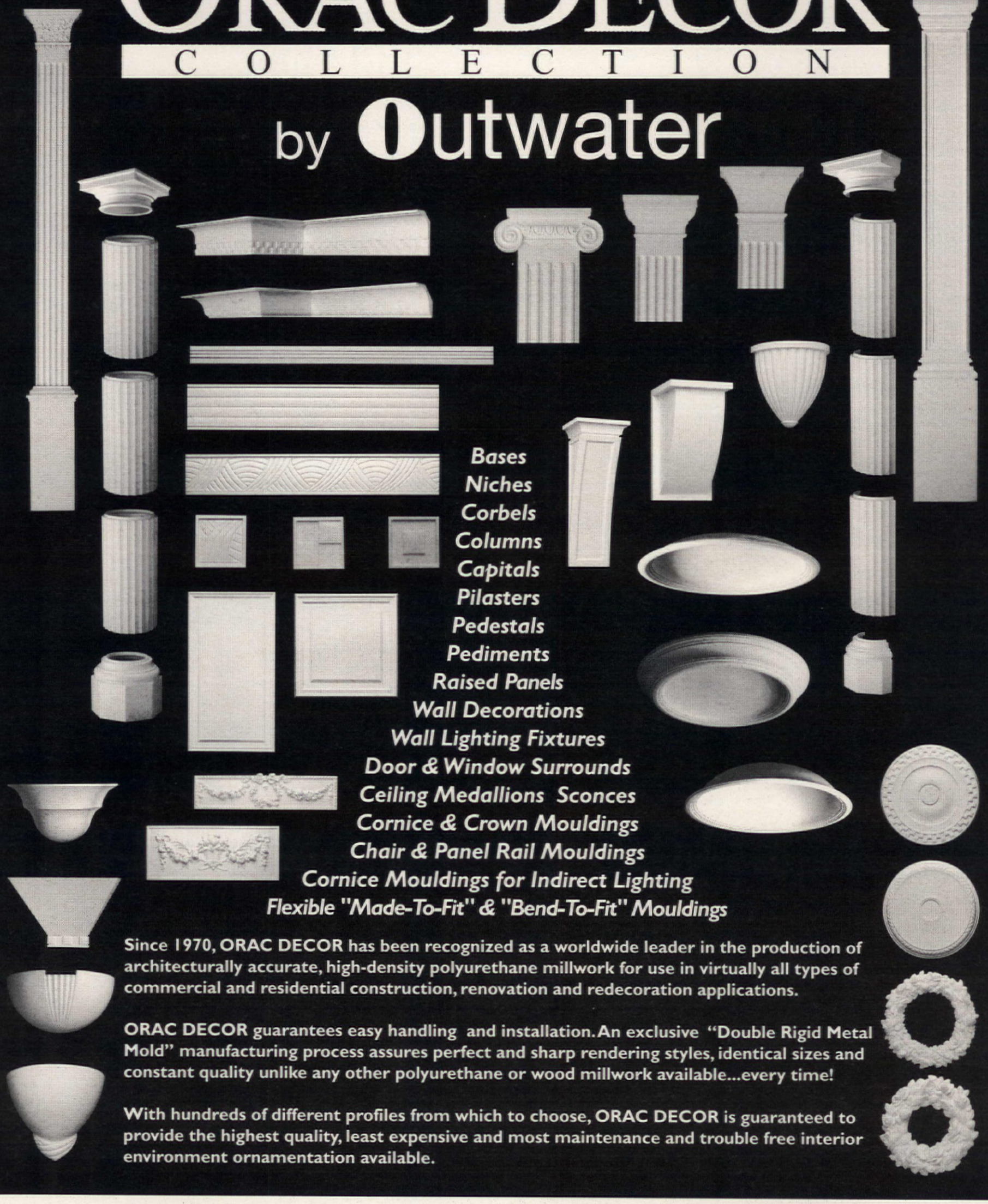
COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Balustrades	Moldings/Trim	Molded Panels	Cupolas/Domes/Steeples	Other Molded Elements	Materials	Moldmaking Materials	% Custom
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. **2411 Chico Ave., Dept. TB** **South El Monte, CA 91733** **626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781**	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Stair treads, quoins, wall caps	Precast concrete		50%
Aarcana Stone **14 Ashlee Meadow, Dept. TB** **Warwick, NY 10990** **914-986-5645; Fax: Same as phone**	Sculptural services, including restoration; model- and mold-making. Also, casting services.	Free Write in No. 2721	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Terra cotta, GFRC, polymer-modified gypsum, cast stone		90%
Abatron, Inc. **5501 95th Ave., Dept. TB** **Kenosha, WI 53144** **800-445-1754; Fax: 414-653-2019**	MasterMold compounds for moldmaking, casting compounds; LiquidWood penetrating; epoxy restoration systems; WoodEpox epoxy wood-paste filler; Abocrete for restoring concrete; Abojet resins for crack injection. Technical support.	Free Write in No. 1300									✔	N/A
Apollo Construction Group **P.O. Box 537, Dept. TB** **Kennesaw, GA 30144** **770-966-5290; Fax: 770-966-1468**	Offers custom foam shapes coated with a double-component aromatic polyurea spray elastomer which has tremendous strength and color flexibility; moldings, columns, balusters, cornice profiles, and more.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Any custom shape	EPS and other foam products coated with Apollo Hardshell(R)	✔	100%
Architectural Cladding Systems, Inc. **10 Clinton Drive, Dept. TB** **Hollis, NH 03049** **603-889-6310; Fax: 603-889-6296**	Custom glass-fiber-reinforced concrete elements, furnished and installed.	Free	✔	✔			✔			GFRC		95%
Architectural Facades Unlimited **1990 Stone Ave., Dept. TB** **San Jose, CA 95125** **408-298-2758; Fax: 408-297-8014**	Interior/exterior precast architectural ornament. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, mantels, and fountains. Cement, plaster, GFRC, GFRG; available in 15 standard colors.	Free Write in No. 1470	✔	✔	✔	✔			Window sills, trims, lintels	GFRC, GFRG, cement, plaster		50%
Architectural Fiberglass Corp. **1395 Marconi Blvd., Dept. TB** **Copiague, NY 11726** **800-439-2000; Fax: 516-842-4790**	Reproduction of original ornamentation, or replacement from a large selection of stock styles and sizes; lightweight, easy-to-install FRP; molded-in colors and texture; class-1 fire-retardant material.	Free Write in No. 6400	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		FRP		75%
Architectural Products by Outwater **P.O. Box 347, Dept. TB** **Wood-Ridge, NJ 07075** **800-631-8375; Fax: 800-888-3315**	International stocking supplier of over 35,000 ready-to-ship standard & innovative building-component product essentials in numerous categories, including interior/exterior architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting.	Free Write in No. 1214	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Architectural elements	Polymer and resin blends, fiber and marble composites		0%
Architectural Reproductions **525 North Tillamook St., Dept. TB** **Portland, OR 97227** **503-284-8007; Fax: 503-281-6926**	Produces exterior work in solid concrete and cast stone as well as glassfiber-reinforced thin-shell materials with integral finishes or applied coatings. Shop drawings, modeling, and moldmaking services.	Free Write in No. 6130	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Terra-cotta reproductions	FRP, GFRC, polymer-modified gypsum, cast stone		95%
Artistic Architecture Corp. **119 Hausman St., Dept. TB** **Brooklyn, NY 11222** **800-383-0603; Fax: 718-218-9318**	Specialists in historic restorations & replacement of terra cotta with GFRC, FRP, or cast stone without sacrificing original design color, texture or details. On-site and in-house moldmaking and installation.	Free Write in No. 8710	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		GFRC, FRP, cast stone		100%
Ball Consulting **338 14th St., Suite 201, Dept. TB** **Ambridge, PA 15003** **724-266-1502; Fax: 724-266-1504**	Supplies Forton-modified-gypsum casting system for creating interior and exterior architectural and landscape elements. Consulting and technical service. GFRC and Polytek mold-making materials. Studio for training and prototyping.	Free Write in No. 7260								GFRC, polymer-modified gypsum	✔	100%
Boston Valley Terra Cotta **6860 S. Abbott Rd., Dept. TB** **Orchard Park, NY 14127** **716-649-7490; Fax: 716-649-7688**	Manufactures quality architectural terra cotta for restoration and new buildings. Site and survey work: photo documentation, drawings/CAD, computer spreadsheets, moldmaking, fine detail work, and color matching.	Free Write in No. 160		✔	✔	✔				Terra cotta		100%
Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. **8332 Bristol Ct., #107, Dept. TB** **Jessup, MD 20794** **800-684-0901; Fax: 301-317-4670**	Jahn restoration-mortar manufacturer. Compatible patching mortars for the repair of any masonry surface. Cementitious, non-polymer mortars are breathable at any thickness, easy to apply. Standard and custom colors available.	Free Write in No. 9580							Jahn restoration mortars			N/A
Chiodo Entertainment **1919 Peralta St., Dept. TB** **Oakland, CA 94607** **510-663-8143; Fax: 510-663-8145**	Supplier of sculpted and cast ornament for themed environments: facades, gargoyles, fountains, balustrades, columns, sculpture. Also, model-making, fabrication, finishing, installation.	Free Write in No. 2735		✔	✔				Fountains, gargoyles, sculpture	Resin/fiberglass, plaster, silicone, latex		50%
DEC Architectural Composites **1620 S. Sinclair St., Dept. TB** **Anaheim, CA 92806** **714-937-0400; Fax: 714-937-0440**	Offers line of standard architectural items, as well as custom manufacuturing; manufactured in fiberglass and GRG; also supplies custom aggregate finishes; products supplied with integral texture and finishes.	Free Write in No. 719	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		FRP, GRG		75%
duoMatrix, Inc. **2000 St. John St., Dept. TB** **Easton, PA 18042** **800-762-0744; Fax: 610-252-6200**	Manufactures a line of polymer-based modifiers that can be added to gypsum products for outdoor applications.	Free Write in No. 811								Polymer-modified gypsum	✔	N/A
Durastone **66 Milliken St., Dept. TB** **Portland, ME 04103** **207-797-3552; Fax: 207-797-3800**	Historical reproductions and custom architectural details; replicating granite, limestone, bluestone, and brownstone; ornamental arches, sills, and lintels; signage panels, watertables; cast-concrete countertops.	Free Write in No. 3650	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			GFRC, polymer-modified gypsum, cast stone		100%
Edmon's Unique Furniture & Stone Gallery **5174 Melrose Ave., Dept. TB** **Los Angeles, CA 90038** **323-462-5787; Fax: 323-462-5894**	Hand-carved wood mantels, hand-carved woodwork; cast-stone mantels, etc. All types of carved and cast architectural elements, furniture, and decorative accents.	Free Write in No. 5690										75%
Essex Works, Ltd. **843 Meeker St., Dept. TB** **Brooklyn, NY 11222** **718-218-8800; Fax: 718-218-8048**	Specialist in fine-art fabricating and casting interior and exterior ornamental details. Pattern and mold work done on-site; shop fabrication in GFRC, cast stone, and precast concrete.	Free Write in No. 7200	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			FRP, GFRC, polymer-modified gypsum, cast stone		100%
Fischer & Jirouch **4821 Superior Ave., Dept. TB** **Cleveland, OH 44103** **216-361-3840; Fax: 216-361-0650**	Wide selection of hand-crafted plaster architectural ornament for interior and exterior applications, including columns, capitals, ceiling medallions, and fireplace mantels.	Free Write in No. 1960		✔						Plaster		0%
Freedman Studios, L.H. **368 Congress St., 5th floor, Dept. TB** **Boston, MA 02210** **617-426-8887; Fax: Same as phone**	Sculpture studio specializing in preservation, conservation, restoration, custom art design, environmental design, and architectural detail. Casting and moldmaking a specialty. Materials include simulated marble and gilded ornament.	Free Write in No. 6390										100%
Goodwin Associates **P.O. Box 18605, Dept. TB** **Rochester, NY 14618** **716-248-3320; Fax: 716-387-0153**	Large selection of architectural details in a variety of materials; appropriate for interior and exterior use; licensed historic molded products; custom available.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		FRP, GFRC, polymer-modified gypsum, polyurethane, fiberglass		50%

ORAC DECOR

COLLECTION

by Outwater



Bases
Niches
Corbels
Columns
Capitals
Pilasters
Pedestals
Pediments
Raised Panels
Wall Decorations
Wall Lighting Fixtures
Door & Window Surrounds
Ceiling Medallions Sconces
Cornice & Crown Mouldings
Chair & Panel Rail Mouldings
Cornice Mouldings for Indirect Lighting
Flexible "Made-To-Fit" & "Bend-To-Fit" Mouldings

Since 1970, ORAC DECOR has been recognized as a worldwide leader in the production of architecturally accurate, high-density polyurethane millwork for use in virtually all types of commercial and residential construction, renovation and redecoration applications.

ORAC DECOR guarantees easy handling and installation. An exclusive "Double Rigid Metal Mold" manufacturing process assures perfect and sharp rendering styles, identical sizes and constant quality unlike any other polyurethane or wood millwork available...every time!

With hundreds of different profiles from which to choose, ORAC DECOR is guaranteed to provide the highest quality, least expensive and most maintenance and trouble free interior environment ornamentation available.

All Available From Stock

Please Inquire For Our Free Catalog

WWW.OUTWATER.COM
Toll Free 1-888-OUTWATER

Outwater Plastics Industries, Inc.

Architectural Division

East and West Coast Locations to Serve You Better
On The Web: http://www.outwater.com • e-mail: orac@outwater.com
(Toll Free) 1-888-OUTWATER or 1-800-631-8375 • Fax 1-800-888-3315

SERVING THE INDUSTRY FOR OVER 25 YEARS

WRITE IN NO. 1214

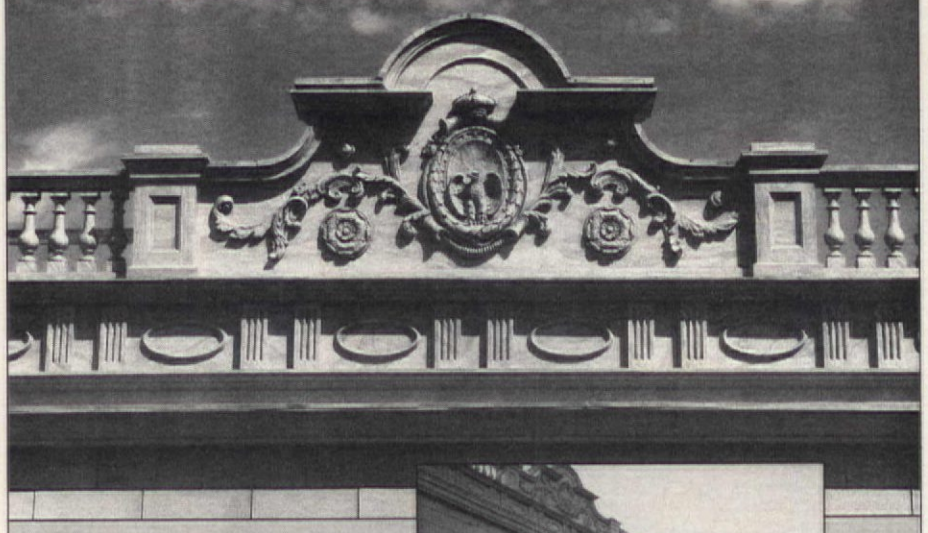
TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT *SourceList*

CSI# 06600

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Balustrades	Moldings/Trim	Molded Panels	Cupolas/Domes/Steeples	Other Molded Elements	Materials	Moldmaking Materials	% Custom
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. **201 Heller Place, Dept. TB** **Bellmawr, NJ 08031** **609-931-7011; Fax: 609-931-0040**	British designer/manufacturer of classical stonework, using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland stone. Over 500 designs of architectural and landscape elements that weather naturally. Custom-design capabilities.	Free Write in No. 4020	✔	✔	✔	✔			Porticos, quoins, window surrounds, copings, pier caps, landscape ornament	Cast stone		25%
Landmark Studios **59 Lower Kingtown Rd., Dept. TB** **Pittstown, NJ 08867** **908-730-8895; Fax: 908-730-8851**	Custom cast ornament, model, and modelmaking. Replication of plaster, scagliola, terra cotta, and stone. On-site (exterior and interior) restoration of existing plaster and masonry. Field molds taken and "dutchman repairs" made.	Free Write in No. 5000	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Terra cotta, GFRC, polymer-modified gypsum, cast stone		90%
Mandish Research International **5055 State Road 46, Dept. TB** **Mims, FL 32754** **407-267-2561; Fax: 407-268-1972**	Producer of composite fiberglass molds for architectural precast concrete; columns, archways, planters, and more. Stock molds for over 100 balustrade designs. Custom molds available.	Free Write in No. 875	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			Fiberglass molds	✔	75%
Manor Style, Ltd. **6741 Whitestone Rd., Dept. TB** **Baltimore, MD 21207** **800-325-2188; Fax: 410-298-7261**	Custom cornices and decorative elements produced in lightweight, preformed polymer. National distributor for Focal Point, Stylemark, Turncraft, Hartmann Sanders. Also architectural columns, decorative capitals and balustrades.	Free Write in No. 703		✔	✔	✔				Poly/marble composite, cast stone, FRP		10%
Max Products Corp. **P.O. Box 400, Dept. TB** **Birdsboro, PA 19508** **888-629-5899; Fax: 610-385-8811**	Manufacturer of a variety of architectural details and trim, constructed from a polystyrene base, fibre mesh, and an exclusive polymer-modified cementitious coating.	Free Write in No. 1358	✔			✔			Architectural details	Polymer-modified gypsum		%
Melton Classics, Inc. **P.O. Box 465020, Dept. TB** **Lawrenceville, GA 30042** **800-963-3060; Fax: 770-962-6988**	Classical and custom columns, round or square profiles, plain or fluted shafts, all sizes. Columns and balustrades in fiberglass, wood, synthetic stone, or poly/marble composite. Custom balustrade colors, curved railings, and custom baluster designs available. Job-site delivery. Website: www.meltonclassics.com.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			FRP, polymer-modified gypsum, cast stone, marble/resin composite, synthetic marble, plaster		80%
Milestone, Inc. **4225 NE Ninth Ave., Dept. TB** **Amarillo, TX 79107** **888-851-3381; Fax: 806-381-6996**	One-piece structural columns of AAC (autoclaved aerated concrete); source for cast decorative elements and columns in aerated concrete with special antique patinated finish; outstanding natural-stone finishes.	Free Write in No. 493	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Temples, ruins, obelisks, other elements	Aerated lightweight concrete		70%
Moonlight Molds, Inc. **17110 South Main St., Dept. TB** **Gardena, CA 90248** **310-538-9142; Fax: 310-538-9717**	Architectural cast products (columns, capitals, cornices, brackets, balustrades, etc.) in a wide range of materials, colors, and textures; standard and custom shapes.	Free Write in No. 9670	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Brackets, keystones, bas reliefs	FRP, GFRC, cast stone		50%
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks, Ltd. **20209 Broadway, Dept. TB** **Snohomish, WA 98290** **800-483-5720; Fax: 425-483-5721**	Manufactures European and contemporary designs in reconstituted, dry-cast sandstone: planters, urns, vases, and other architectural and garden ornament and furnishings.	Free Write in No. 5980							Garden ornament	Cast stone		10%
Pearlworks **752 N. Batavia Ave., Dept. TB** **Orange, CA 92868** **714-633-1078; Fax: 714-289-9665**	Full project-design services include artist's renderings; custom and in-stock castings; fine, carved architectural ornamentation, corbels, moldings, and ceiling systems. Full catalog available.	Free Write in No. 706		✔		✔	✔	✔		Polyester, resin	✔	100%
Polytek Development Corp. **55 Hilton St., Dept. TB** **Easton, PA 18042** **610-559-8620; Fax: 610-559-8626**	Manufacturer of liquid mold rubbers and liquid casting plastics, including polyurethanes, silicones, latex, and epoxies. Pourable, brushable, and sprayable versions available.	Free Write in No. 6360									✔	N/A
Royal Corinthian **P.O. Box 1321, Dept. TB** **Wheaton, IL 60189** **888-265-8661; Fax: 630-876-3098**	Manufactures columns, balusters, and rails in synthetic polymer/stone materials.	Free Write in No. 76	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Architectural details	Synthetic polymer/stone		25%
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass, Inc. **23 Bethpage Road, Dept. TB** **Copiague, NY 11726** **516-842-2230; Fax: 516-842-2276**	Stock and custom garden pools, waterfalls, planters, and rock features. FRP building components, stock and custom cornices, cupolas, and brackets. Full-service mold and tool fabricators. On-site molds.	Free Write in No. 4620 for Cornices, No. 1353 for Cupolas	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		FRP	✔	90%
Sierra Architectural Cast Stone **1038 St. Gregory St., Dept. TB** **Cincinnati, OH 45202** **800-333-9302; Fax: 513-665-2005**	Dry-cast limestone and shell-stone products; also available in FRP and cast stone, balusters, cornices, columns, door and window surrounds, and more. Exterior aggregated paint complimenting cast stone and FRP.	Free Write in No. 236	✔	✔	✔	✔			Landscape items	Cast stone, FRP		60%
Smooth-On, Inc. **2000 St. John St., Dept. TB** **Easton, PA 18042** **800-762-0744; Fax: 610-252-6200**	Manufacturer of liquid urethane and silicone mold rubber compounds that can reproduce any original model. Rubber can be poured, brushed, or sprayed on at the job site and is ready the next day for production casting.	Free Write in No. 650									✔	N/A
Spectis Moulders, Inc. **P.O. Box 479, Dept. TB** **Pembina, ND 58271** **800-685-9981; Fax: 204-388-6710**	Standard and custom polyurethane moldings, niches, medallions, and other millwork products.	Free Write in No. 69		✔	✔	✔			Porch ornament	Polyurethane		50%
Stone Legends **301 Pleasant Drive, Dept. TB** **Dallas, TX 75217** **800-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293**	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for elements such as balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, signs, wall caps, and landscape and garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630		✔	✔	✔			Steps, quoins	Cast stone		50%
Towne House Restorations **58-15 49th Place, Dept. TB** **Maspeth, NY 11378** **718-326-4210; Fax: 718-326-1344**	Custom fabricator of interior and exterior molded GFRC and cast stone. Replication of existing materials, including limestone, terra cotta, and brownstone. Molds fabricated from existing building units, or custom made.	Free Write in No. 545	✔	✔	✔	✔				GRG, GFRC, cast stone		85%
Warner Bros. Studios Facilities **4000 Warner Blvd., Bldg. 44, Dept. TB** **Burbank, CA 91522** **818-954-3000; Fax: 818-954-2677**	Architectural ornamentation fabrication of plaster or fiberglass for interior and exterior decoration; historic collection of hundreds of molds available.	Free Write in No. 778	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Corbels, friezes, medallions, rosettes, vacuum foam panels	FRP, cast cement, fiberglass		100%
Worthington Group **P.O. Box 868, Dept. TB** **Troy, AL 36081** **800-872-1608; Fax: 334-566-5390**	Supplier of true classical columns in all the basic orders, in wood or permacast, round or square. Also, cornices, balustrades, niches, permaporch moldings, corbels, brackets, mantels, pedestals, and more.	Free Write in No. 1630		✔	✔	✔						50%

ARCHITECTURAL ORNAMENTATION





Moldings
Medallions
Columns
Friezes
Balustrades
Ornamentation
and more

Warner Bros. Studios Facilities manufactures and designs mouldings and architectural details for interior and exterior ornamentation. Choose from thousands of molds in stock, from every era or let us sculpt your own design. Using materials such as plaster, fiberglass and resin we can even complete the piece with a selection of beautiful faux and painted finishes.

818.954.7820
Call for a free catalog

Burbank, California

TM & © 1998 Warner Bros.

WRITE IN NO. 778

WHEN QUALITY COMES FIRST



Think Forton® MG Ornamentation

Add value to your jobs and your buildings with architectural ornamentation produced from high-quality, long-lasting, Forton MG cast components.

- **Lightweight**
- **High Impact Strength**
- **Will Not Rot**
- **Non-Toxic**
- **Paint Or Integral Stone Finish**
- **Easy To Install**
- **No Heavy Equipment**
- **Saves Time & Labor**
- **Exterior Gypsum (EGRG)**
- **Sharp/Crisp Detail**

Contact Ball Consulting Ltd. for information and a list of fabricators.
Fabricator inquiries are welcomed.

Full Service Supplier
For GFRC • EGRG/Exterior Gypsum
Flexible Mold Materials
Technical Services

Ball Consulting, Ltd.
Suite 201, 338 Fourteenth St.
Ambridge, PA 15003
(724) 266-1502
FAX (724) 266-1504

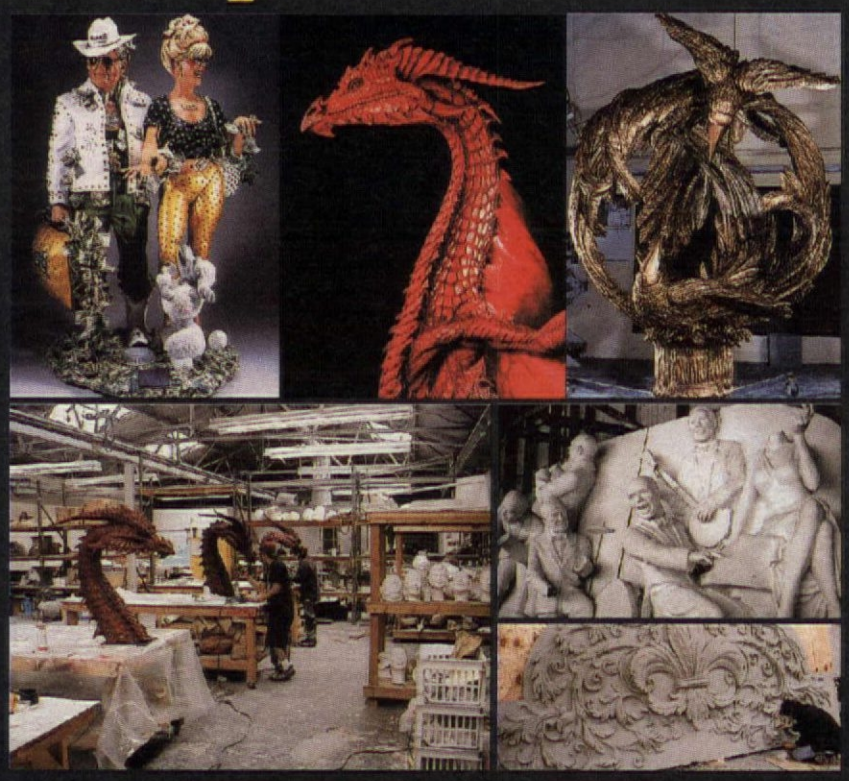
Servicing North America from warehouses in: Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Texas and California.

WRITE IN NO. 7260

CHIODO
Entertainment
A Division of CMN Enterprises

1919 Peralta, Oakland, CA 94607 USA Tel (510) 663-8143 Fax (510) 663-8145
www.chiodoentertainment.com

The Ultimate in Sculpted Environments

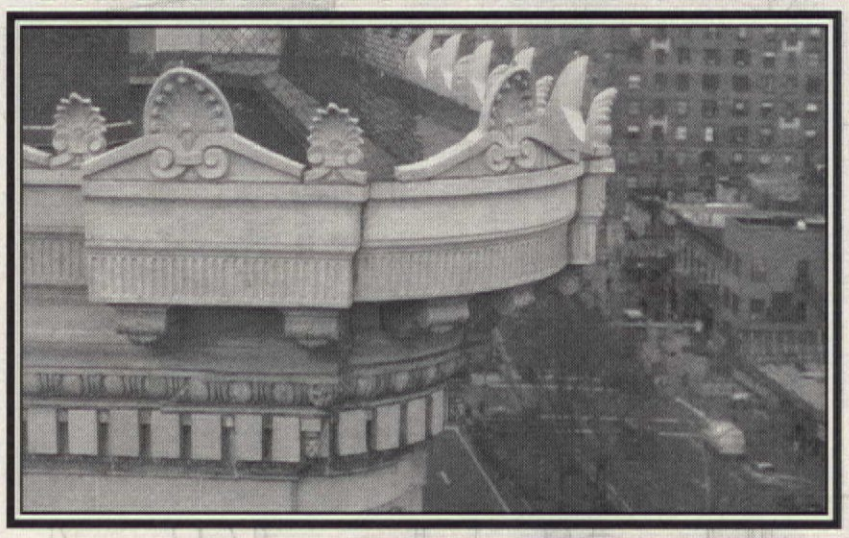


WE SPECIALIZE IN

• SCENIC ART • DECORATIVE ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENTS • REPRODUCTIONS • FOUNTAINS • CUSTOM DESIGN • MOLDS • MODELS • SCULPTURAL ENLARGEMENTS • ALL MATERIALS

WRITE IN NO. 2735

CUSTOM CAST STONE, GFRC AND GRG FOR HISTORIC BUILDING RESTORATION



GFRC cornice molded and finished to replicate original patinated copper; terra-cotta dentils and moldings replaced with cast stone.

PATTERNS, MOLDS, ENGINEERING AND FABRICATION for the most exacting projects

OVER 2,000 COLORS AND FINISHES for replication of:

- **TERRA-COTTA**
- **LIMESTONE**
- **BROWNSTONE**
- **HISTORIC CAST STONE**
- **PATINATED COPPER**
- **ORNAMENTAL PLASTER**

TOWNE HOUSE RESTORATIONS

58-15 49th Place, Maspeth, NY 11378
Tel: 718.326.4210 Fax: 718.326.1344
www.caststone.org/thr

1927
CAST STONE INSTITUTE

WRITE IN NO. 545

EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 138-140.



Using a mold made of POLYTEK's Poly 74-40 pourable liquid mold rubber, Philip Gallagher of Towne House Restorations casts these large GFRC brackets for the 13th-floor balcony restoration at New York City's Ansonia Hotel. *For more information on Polytek Development Corp., Write in No. 6360*



ESSEX WORKS supplied the GFRC door header and precast-concrete pilasters for this New York City store. *Write in No. 7200*



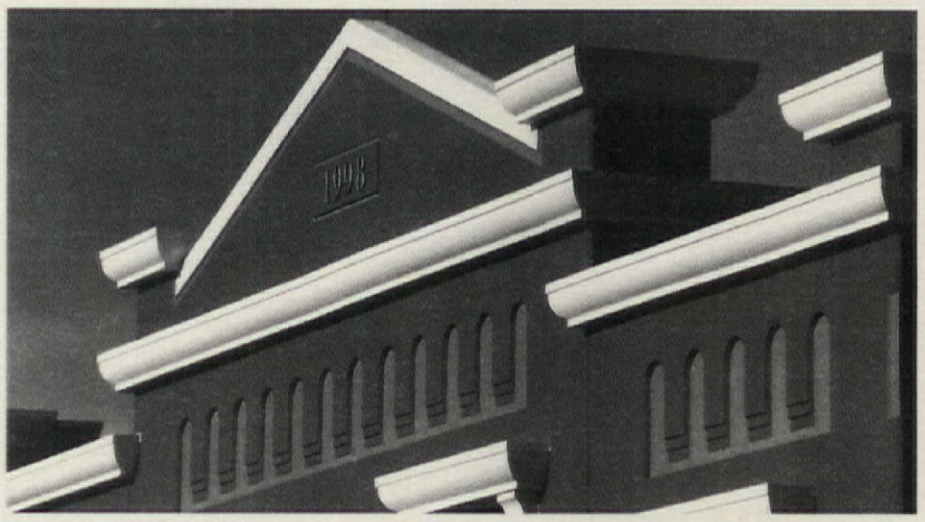
To create the production mold of this capital, SMOOTH-ON's Brush-On 50 rubber mold was employed. *Write in No. 650*



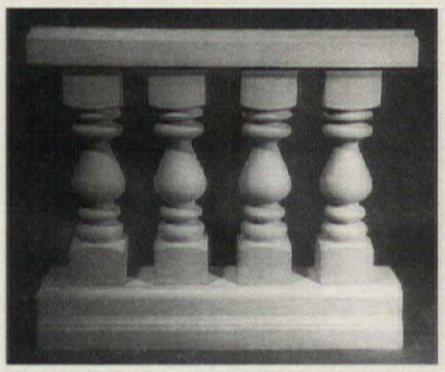
After New Jersey's Military Park Hotel was razed in 1997, its original limestone entry arch was re-erected on a new site. Only some two-thirds of the stone could be salvaged, and so LANDMARK STUDIOS replicated the missing areas using thin-walled GFRC. *Write in No. 5000*



ARTISTIC ARCHITECTURE used FRP to replicate missing and damaged elements in the facade of Weston House in New York City. *Write in No. 8710*



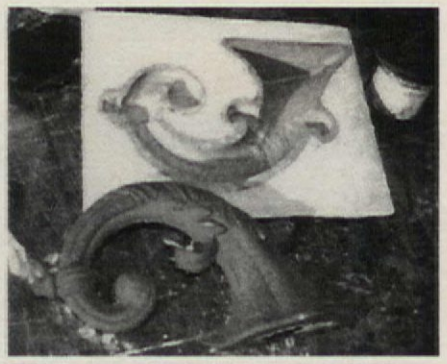
MANOR STYLE, LTD., offers custom preformed shapes of lightweight polymers and fiberglass, such as the cornices on this Nike outlet store. *Write in No. 705*



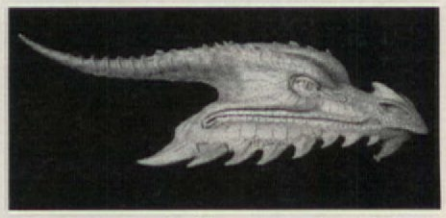
Balustrade systems made of lightweight, durable, high-density polyurethane are available from ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS BY OUTWATER. *Write in No. 1214*



The crumbling sandstone capital and base of this marble column were replicated in GFRC by ARCHITECTURAL REPRODUCTIONS. *Write in No. 6150*



This architectural element, intended for the restoration of the Russian Tea Room in New York City, was made using a DUOMATRIX system mixed with brass powder and brushed into a Smooth-On rubber mold. *Write in No. 811*



This fierce head offers some idea of the impact made by CHIODO ENTERTAINMENT's striking Dragon sculpture, a scaly, spiky, winged beast that measures 12 ft. from nose to tail and boasts a 17-ft. wingspan. *Write in No. 2735*



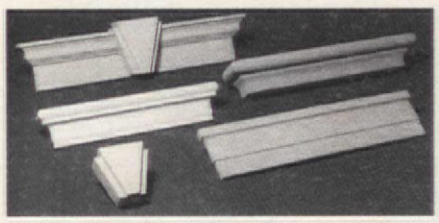
BALL CONSULTING provided Forton- modified gypsum to fabricate the columns, capitals, window moldings and surroundings, and quoins of this residence. *Write in No. 7260*

MOLDED ORNAMENT PORTFOLIO

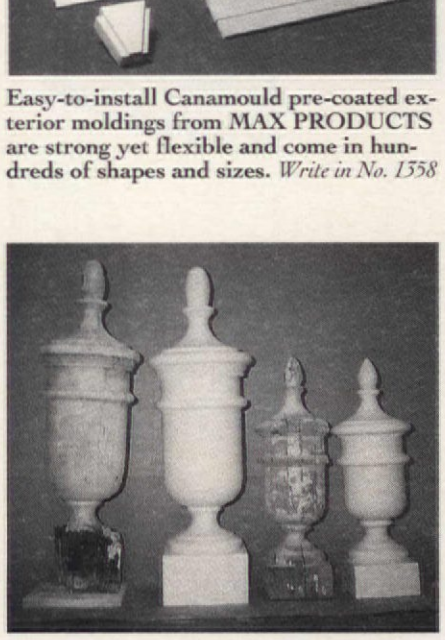
For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 138-140.



Working from historic photographs, TOWNE HOUSE RESTORATIONS replicated the cornice and keystone sculptures of this opulent entryway using GFRC. *Write in No. 545*



Easy-to-install Canamould pre-coated exterior moldings from MAX PRODUCTS are strong yet flexible and come in hundreds of shapes and sizes. *Write in No. 1358*



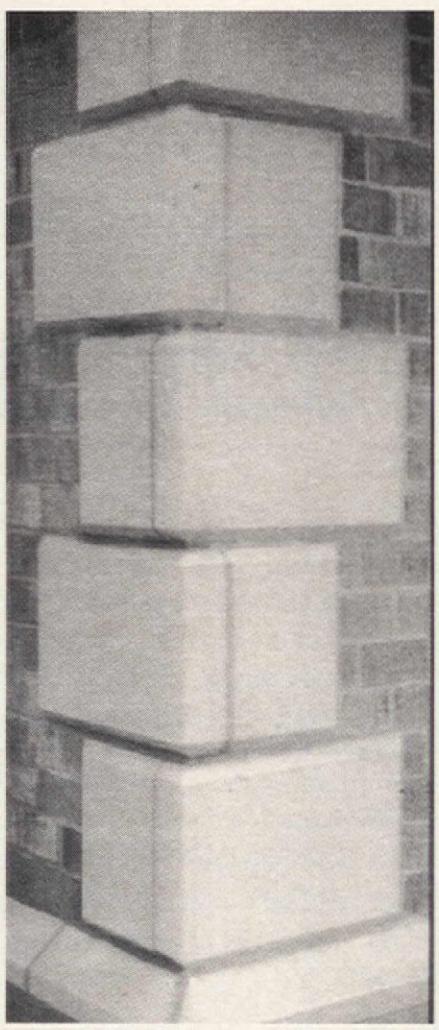
SPECTIS MOULDERS recreated this pair of rotting wooden finials in polyurethane. *Write in No. 69*



Cast-stone elements from SIERRA ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE ornament the entry of this California chateau-style residence. *Write in No. 236*



DEC ASSOCIATES' architectural ornamentation in GRG includes these corbels, 13 in. high (#CBL-702) and 19 in. high (#CBL-701), both 9 in. wide x 9 in. deep. *Write in No. 719*



Staggered quoins from STONE LEGENDS provide an interesting variation to the typical stacked-quoin layout. *Write in 8630*

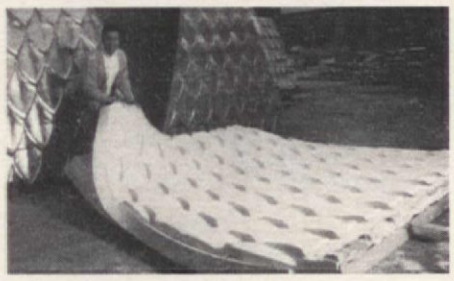


Have You Tried
The New *Brush-On 40* Mold Rubber?

It's the latest addition to our popular Brush-On Line. With great tear strength and abrasion resistance, Brush-On 40 has been described by more than one pro as "the best on the market, hands down." Offering the convenience of a one-to-one mix ratio, Brush-On 40 holds a vertical surface like no other mold rubber. And Brush-On 40 will last & perform in production like no other rubber. ***Free Samples & Technical Help:***

SMOOTH-ON

TOLL-FREE:
800-762-0744



Easton, PA 18042 **Fax: 610-252-6200** **www.smooth-on.com**





Architectural elements being made for the restoration of Manhattan's Russian Tea Room. ***duoMatrix-G*** system is mixed with Brass Powder and brushed into a Smooth-On rubber mold. It is then backed up with straight ***duoMatrix-G*** and glass fiber, yielding a strong, lightweight decorative item ready to be polished and mounted.

Plaster With . . .
An Attitude!

duoMatrix-G
+
Alpha Gypsum

duoMatrix

It's What's New In Polymer Modified Gypsum & Concrete.

- Makes Gypsums Much Stronger.
- Suitable For Exterior Applications.
- Reduces Drying Time.
- Great For Cold Cast Metal Effects.

Toll-free: (888) 765-9835

2000 St. John St. Easton, PA 18042
Tel. (610) 252-5800 Fax: (610) 252-6200

Free Samples & Technical Help Available! • Also, Ask About Moldmaking & Casting Seminars.

WRITE IN NO. 650 FOR SMOOTH-ON & 811 FOR DUOMATRIX



MANDISH RESEARCH INTERNATIONAL has developed a new, lightweight building material made of recycled polystyrene foam mixed with concrete. Called "Donolite," it was used for the new ornamented facade of the U.S. Post Office in Potsdam, N.Y. *Write in No. 875*



Bob Timberlake
LOG HOME COLLECTION

Famed realist artist,
Bob Timberlake, has teamed with Hearthstone Log Homes to create the world's finest collection of log and timber frame homes.

Bob's Collection features massive, natural shaped logs. They are dovetailed, hewn and chinked to reproduce the heart-grabbing look of a 200 year old log home.

INFORMATION & PLANS
1·800·247·4442
www.hearthstonehomes.com
TB



HANDCRAFTING TOMORROW'S LANDMARKS, TODAY.

Excellence in timber frame design and craftsmanship since 1983.

RED SUSPENDERS TIMBER FRAMES
(409) 564-9465 Nacogdoches, Texas
www.redsuspenderstf.com

WRITE IN NO. 1025



CUSTOM CUT FROM RECLAIMED WOOD

TIMBERS · FLOORING
PANELING · MANTELS
STAIR TREADS · AND MORE

DULUTH, MN
P.O. BOX 16717 · DULUTH, MN 55816
(218) 727-2145 · FAX 727-0390
E-MAIL: DTC COMPUTERPRO.COM

SEATTLE, WA
(206) 448-1982 · 448-2031

DULUTH TIMBER COMPANY
LOGGING THE INDUSTRIAL FOREST

WRITE IN NO. 112

FAGAN DESIGN

A complete line of architectural columns and turnings. Our columns can be based on your designs — or the traditional orders of architecture.

Large or small, our columns and turnings surpass the toughest architectural standards, and we use only the finest materials and advanced methods of construction.
Further, we offer:

- Moldings
- Curved crowns
- Porch Posts
- Capitals
- Carvings
- Fluting & spiral rope twists
- Other large turnings (Diameters to 12 ft.; Lengths to 36 ft.)

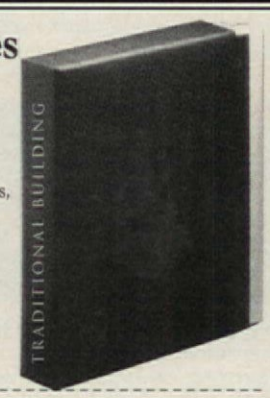
Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.
44 Railroad Ave., Dept. TB, West Haven, CT 06516
Phone: (203) 937-1874 Fax: (203) 937-7321

WRITE IN NO. 8210

Organize and Protect Your Copies of TRADITIONAL BUILDING

Now there's an easy way to keep copies of your favorite magazine readily available for future reference.

Designed exclusively for Traditional Building by Jesse Jones Industries, these custom-made titled slipcases are sized to hold a year's issues (may vary with issue sizes) • Reinforced board covered with durable leather-like material in spice brown • Title is hot-stamped in gold Free personalization foil included for indexing year • Cases are V-notched for easy access • Binders have special spring mechanism to hold individual rods which easily snap in.



TRADITIONAL BUILDING MAGAZINE
Jesse Jones Industries, Dept. 95TB
499 East Erie Avenue, Philadelphia, Pa. 19134

QUANTITY	CASES
One	$ 8.95
Three	$24.95
Six	$45.95

Add $1.50/case for postage and handling. Outside Continental U.S. (including AK & HI) $3.50/case. (U.S. funds only.)

Please send _____ cases for Traditional Building Magazine.
Enclosed is $ _____.
Charge my (Minimum $15)
☐ American Express ☐ Visa
☐ Master Card ☐ Diners Club

Card # Exp. Date
Signature
Charge Orders: Call TOLL FREE 7 days, 24 hours # 1-800-825-6690
Print Name
Address (No P.O. Box Numbers Please)
City/State/Zip
PA residents add 7% sales tax
SATISFACTION GUARANTEED
Allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery



Custom Stairs Since 1952

DESIGNERS OF PRESTIGIOUS STAIRS
• ARCHITECTURAL • ELLIPTICAL
• CIRCULAR • SPIRAL
PRODUCTION STAIR & RAIL SYSTEMS

DEER PARK STAIRBUILDING & MILLWORK, INC.
51 KENNEDY AVE., BLUE POINT, NY 11715
516-363-5000 FAX: 516-363-2167

WRITE IN NO. 1107

www.traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 98 product categories
- 273 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 241 Online product brochures
- Links to 263 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark —
www.traditional-building.com



CUSTOM WOOD TURNING
From 1 To Unlimited Pieces
Over 20 Years Experience
· Spirals · Flutes
· Columns · Reeds
· Balusters · Posts
· Circular Moldings · Hollow Spirals
Curved Back Chair Legs
Bulk Rates For Mfrs.
Delivery & Shipping Available
MOHAMAD WOOD TURNING
718-417-0025
Fax: 718-417-0021
28 Meadow St., Brooklyn, NY 11206

WRITE IN NO. 50

VERMONT TIMBER WORKS
Custom Timber Frames
for Residential and Commercial Projects
SOUTH LONDONDERRY, VERMONT 05155
(802) 824-5503
WWW.VERMONTTIMBERWORKS.COM

WRITE IN NO. 927

SourceList 152-154
Portfolio..... 156-157

THE METAL ROOF

There's been a surge of interest in metal roofing. Here's a survey of the most common types and what specifiers need to know about finding the right metal roof for your project.

by **Tom Black,** *Executive Director, Metal Roofing Alliance*

The Washington Monument. Thomas Jefferson's Monticello. Metal roofs have been around for centuries, and in some cases, original metal roofs have been a distinctive characteristic on famous old buildings. By the late 1700s, zinc, copper, and lead were the most popular materials used for roofing and could be found in well-established cities. These metals, however, were very expensive because of the cost of hand-worked materials.

After 1850, mass production, railroads, and more-lightweight materials all helped to reduce the cost of installing a metal roof. More homeowners, from a wide range of socioeconomic classes, were able to afford metal roofs. Corrugated iron, the popular material at this time, was found most often on farm structures, public buildings, and simple homes.

By the mid-20th century, new styles and varieties of metal-roofing systems emerged. Sheets of metal were being shaped to resemble wood shakes, slate, or terra cotta. Roll forming contributed to the variety of metal-roofing materials. Metal could now be cut into longer panels and could be manufactured to improve shaping flexibility — creating the appearance of individual pieces within panels.

TYPES OF METAL ROOFS

Standing Seam

Standing-seam metal roofs have been popular for centuries. The term standing seam is used to describe any type of joinery that uses an upturned portion of the metal to connect adjacent metal sections. The joinery raises the seam above the drainage plane of the panel, creating its distinctive vertical lines.

In the past, the original standing-seam roof involved only the 90-deg. adjacent metal upstands that could be single or double folded at the top. Today standing-seam joints are held together with a concealed clip, or cleat, at the seam. The clip involves a male and a female upstand that joins with or without seaming. Other versions of standing seam incorporate a nailing flange to the roof, which is then covered up by the next panel as it is snapped into place.

Standing-seam metal roofs are used with many types of high-pitched expanses of roof that can be enhanced with strong definition of the architectural lines. Standing-seam roofs are also very prevalent in mountainous regions where the need to shed snow is important. In addition, standing-seam installation is sometimes easier than other roofing styles.

Standing-seam metal sheets go through a roll-forming process to create the panels. The roll-formed panels are custom cut to the specific lengths of the roofs. Because they are custom cut, the product is usually special-ordered for each job.

Shingles and Tiles

Metal roofs can also be made to resemble wood shakes, clay tiles, shingles, and Victorian metal tiles. To create the desired look, aluminum or coated steel can be pressed or formed into individual realistic shapes. Individual shingles or tiles work best when roofing a home that has curving roof planes or intricate roofs.

Conversely, sheets of aluminum or pre-coated steel, approximately 4 feet in length, are pressed into modular panels through a stamping process creating the look of individual shingles, shakes, slates, or tiles. The benefit of this type of roofing is that it is designed for quick installation; installers only have to work with one larger piece as opposed to numerous smaller pieces. Available through regular distribution channels, modular panels are readily obtainable.

In addition, metal sheets can also go through both processes — roll forming and stamping. These panels receive roll-form elements, but also are stamped into consistent patterns on one large sheet.



Metal-roofing tile has a lower weight than traditional tile, which reduces the structural load on a house. Shown is ATAS INTERNATIONAL's Rocky Grey European tile, called "Scan Roof." *Write in No. 1450*

METAL TYPES

Galvanized or Galvalume Steel

Galvanized steel is the most common metal choice for a metal roof. The material is affordable and offers excellent structural capabilities. Plain steel is coated with a layer of hot-dipped commercially pure zinc to provide corrosion protection. Zinc is considered a sacrificial element and works well as a metallic coating. When the metal is cut or damaged, the zinc coating will protect that area from corrosion. Galvanized steel is warranted against corrosion for up to 20 years and offers excellent barrier protection. Galvanized metallic coatings are designated G-30, G-60, and G-90. This means that the weight of zinc on the steel is 30.-, 60.-, or 90-oz. per square foot, counting both the top and the bottom side of the sheet. The Metal Roofing Alliance recommends the use of only G-90 for roofing applications.

Galvalume steel combines the metallic coatings of both aluminum and zinc. This combination joins the healing properties of zinc with the superior barrier protection of aluminum. Galvalume steel offers superior weathering properties and is used in various application weights, the most common being AZ-55.

Aluminum

Aluminum is an affordable and extremely lightweight roofing material. It can be used either painted or unpainted; regardless, it will need a finish. Aluminum has a high coefficient of expansion, causing some thermal movement. Like steel, aluminum has a high strength-to-weight ratio. In addition, this material has excellent corrosion resistance and is ideal for coastal environments.

Copper

Copper has a life expectancy measured in centuries; however, the material is very costly. Many will recognize copper roofs for the characteristic patina-green color that occurs when the copper oxidizes. Copper retains its original color when an acrylic layer is applied. Strong and very resistant to corrosion, copper is also easy to roll into sheets, but installation may be intricate.

Zinc

Zinc offers exceptional corrosion resistance. Like copper, this material also changes color as it oxidizes, turning a bluish-white. Zinc is malleable, enabling the creation of many attractive individual shingles and tiles.

Other Types of Metal

Terne and terne-coated stainless have all been used as roofing materials; how-

continued on next page

THE ROOFING REPORT

This begins our 33-page Special Reports on Metal Roofing, Traditional Roofing and Specialties, and Lightning Protection. We also have Special Reports on Cupolas, Steeples & Domes (pp. 188-196) and Bird Control (pp. 197-199). Here's how the Roofing Section maps out:

Metal Roofing *SourceList* 152-154
Metal Roofing Portfolio..... 156-157
Traditional Roofing Index 164-165
Traditional Roofing *SourceList*..... 166-168
Traditional Roofing Portfolio 170-176
Lightning Protection *SourceList*..... 178
Lightning Protection Portfolio 178

ever, they are rarely used today in residential metal-roofing applications. Terne requires repeated maintenance and painting, but offers excellent corrosion resistance. Terne-coated stainless requires no maintenance, will not rust or corrode, and weathers to a natural, matte-gray finish — but it carries a hefty price tag.

TYPES OF PAINT PROCESSES
Field vs. Factory Painting

Most metal roofs are painted, and there are different processes for painting the metal roofing material. Field painting is one option, yet it is inefficient and lacks the quality found in factory-painted metals. Furthermore, field painting is an extremely expensive process and has a life expectancy of only five to seven years. Therefore, it is only used in exceptional circumstances or where damage has occurred.

On the other hand, factory painting produces a much higher quality finish that is typically warranted against chipping, peeling, fading, and chalking for various periods of time.

Giant rolls of flat metal in the factory receive a number of different layers of treatment. The initial coating is metallic — either zinc, aluminum, or zinc-aluminum. This covering is applied to both the top side and the underside of the metal. The second layer, also applied on both sides of the metal, is the primer. The final layer is a base coat, applied to the underside of the sheet, and a premium paint or a granular coating for the top side. Through technology, the painting process can provide an even thickness, as well as a superior paint finish for a much more economical price.



Metal roofing shake is non-combustible and offers unparalleled fire protection compared to traditional wood-shake roofing. *(Decra Roofing Systems)*

Paint Resins

The production of metal roofs uses one of the three most common resins for panel paints: polyester and silicone resins (silicone-modified polymers - SMP), or fluoropolymers.

Polyester resins are widely used because of their relatively low cost. They have high gloss when applied, but will lose their glossiness over time. It is important to note that their color vibrance will diminish within five years.

SMP resins are different blends of polyester and silicone additives. These resins improve the performance properties of resins, are available in a variety of gloss levels, and will last longer than polyesters.

Fluoropolymers are technologically advanced and consist of a fluorinated polymer that contains unbeatable thermal-, chemical-, and UV-resistant properties. These resins have a high resistance to dirt retention and environmental aging, and are virtually maintenance free.

Kynar 500 and Hylar 5000 are trade names for a specific resin that uses a fluorocarbon compound. These resins have a medium-to-low gloss that resembles a teflon-like coating. They maintain color retention, repel dirt, and provide superior UV-light protection. The best protection level of Kynar and Hylar is a 70-percent formulation to ensure a longer life span. (One must specify them by name.)

ADVANTAGES OF METAL ROOFING

Standing-seam steel roofing holds the largest percentage of residential metal roofing in the industry. This type of roof is economical, attractive, and used in heavy snow areas. With a historical look that is gaining new popularity, standing seam is the oldest style of metal roofing that can be seen on traditional and restored buildings and homes.

In addition, the latest styles of metal roofs are catching the eye of many homeowners. The new metal-roofing products address all preferences by providing a variety of designs, styles, and colors to complement any type of architecture. As there are many advantages to standing-seam steel roofing, many of these attributes can be found with other recent styles of metal roofing.

Metal roofs are durable, offering a high-strength-to-low-weight ratio. These roofing systems are almost maintenance-free, no cleaning or pressure washing is needed, and will not lose impact resistance with age. Furthermore, metal roofs are low weight (standing-seam roofs are about 115 lbs. per square foot) and can be installed over many existing roofs.



Metal roofing offers appearance of slate at a lower cost. Shown is the Aston Wood Steel Shingle in sierra slate gray. *(MetalWorks)*

The advantages of a metal roof in severe weather are numerous. Metal roofs are fire retardant, providing a unfriendly home to fire-blown embers. In heavy snowstorms, metal roofs reflect radiant heat to melt ice and snow. In high winds, standing seam's fully interlocking panels can pass the Dade County, Fla., test — withstanding winds over 110 miles per hour.

There are numerous environmental benefits of standing-seam metal roofs. Metal roofs are energy efficient; the metal reflects the heat and blocks heat transfer. Homeowners have reported a savings of up to 20% in their energy bills. Furthermore, steel roofs are made from 60-65% recyclable material and can be installed over existing roofs, eliminating excessive landfill disposal.

Standing-seam steel roofing is a complete system that includes factory-formed sheets and accessories, consistent protective finish, and overall protection. A metal roof is actually quiet, despite the misconception that they are noisy. Folds in the metal, solid decking, and insulation in the attic or ceiling muffle the sound of rain.

Cost Issues

While the initial cost for a premium metal roof is higher than most other roofing materials, the investment homeowners make for installing a metal roof will be returned over many years.

Installation Considerations

Many metal-roofing manufacturers have been reviewing the installation process and looking for ways to make it simpler and less labor intensive. Some metal manufacturers have been able to design a roofing system that needs only six common tools.

Furthermore, metal-roofing manufacturers have been designing products that do not require specialized training. Contractors can learn how to install a metal-roofing product through a brief presentation by the manufacturer or through a step-by-step video.



Metal roofing offers the beauty of Spanish tile with all the benefits of metal. Shown is a granular-coated Spanish red tile. *(Gerard Roofing Technologies)*

Future of Metal Roofing

Metal roofing will always be a roofing option, for both old and new homes and buildings. In the past few decades, metal roofing has evolved into a variety of styles and designs while maintaining its traditional standing-seam style. Even though standing seam still dominates the metal-roofing industry, other varieties and styles have also emerged, attracting many different audiences. ■

The Metal Roofing Alliance (MRA) is a coalition of metal-roofing manufacturers, paint suppliers and coaters, dealers, metal producers, and related companies and associations. MRA's primary focus is to promote residential metal roofing and accelerate its growth. For more information, call 1-888 METAL ROOF, or consult the SourceList on pp. 152-154.

DESIGNING ZINC ROOFS FOR TODAY'S BUILDINGS

Zinc has a long history as a material of choice for roofing, wall cladding and flashings, and rainwater gutters and downpipes in central Europe. Zinc was also used extensively in the U.S. in the 19th century. This article addresses some of the basic issues that architects, specifiers, and owners should be aware of when considering the use of solid-zinc sheet or coil on any project.

by Gary Davis, *Rheinzink Canada, Ltd.*

Historically, the Babylonians and Assyrians first used zinc as an alloying component of brass. The use of zinc as a sheet roofing material was introduced in 1637, with large-scale production occurring in England by 1720. Zinc roofs evoke images of European cathedrals, superbly crafted domes, and the impressive power and aura of classical institutional and public structures, such as courthouses, university buildings, and museums. The association of zinc and architecture is synonymous with classical structures — zinc roofing possessing the durability that classical architecture symbolizes. Architectural historians and classicists around the world admire the architectural design, the zinc ornaments, and the fine metal detailing of Karl Friedrich Schinklel (1781-1841). Zinc is also quite malleable, and is readily formed into ornamental pressed-metal finials, window hoods, swags, and the like to complement the flat expanses of roof.

These classical structures illustrate the enduring qualities of zinc using the pack-rolled production technology of that era. The pack-rolled product could not be folded parallel to the direction in which it was rolled; it also had limited durability. The technology has since evolved into continuous casting alloys using a basis of high-grade electrolytic zinc with a 99.995% Zn purity and alloying additives of titanium and copper. The metal is produced as 1-meter-wide (39-3/8-in.) sheets or coils, in gauges ranging from 24 to 16 gauge.

Zinc Roofs & Drainage Elements in North America

The use of zinc roofing in the United States is increasing. Initially used on institutional buildings and churches — where longevity is one of the key decision-making factors — the role of zinc for roofing and draining components of single-family residences is now also growing dramatically.

The longevity of a zinc roof is in part attributable to the metal's ability to develop a patina of zinc carbonate. The chemical process leading to the formation of this protective layer occurs in several stages:

- First, oxygen in the air causes zinc oxide to develop.
- Second, the effect of water (rain and humidity) leads to the formation of zinc hydroxide.
- Third, the zinc hydroxide reacts with the carbon dioxide in the air to form a dense, firmly adhering, and water-insoluble layer of zinc carbonate (patina).

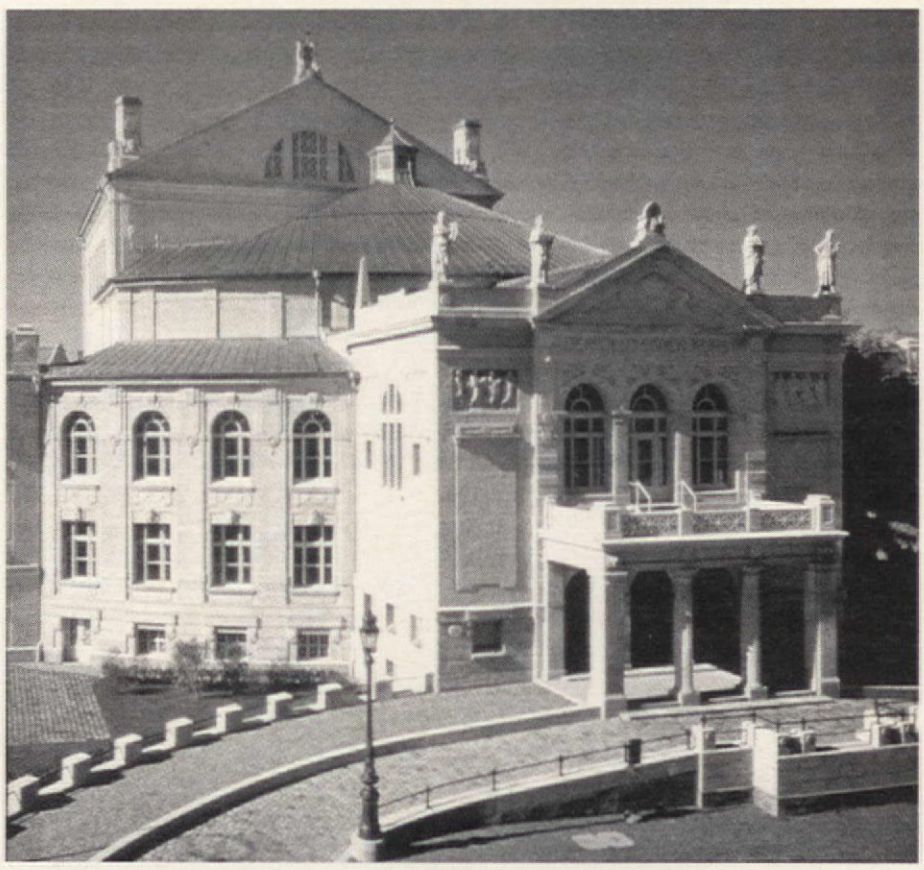
In general, the development of zinc carbonate takes from two to five years, depending on local conditions, such as rainwater pH, atmospheric pollution, etc. The reaction of the zinc with all of the above causes the color change on the top side of the metal. In shielded areas, such as soffits and under the skylight projections, the color will also change over time, only more slowly than those areas directly subjected to rainfall.



Pressed-metal ornaments in solid zinc are readily available today, such as the gold-plated finials and other ornamental details on the dome of the Hotel Belvedere in Switzerland.

One of the prime factors that an architect, specifier, or other design professional must consider when designing a zinc roof is the need for ventilation of the roof assembly. Water from the building's interior, in the form of vapor, flows up through the roof assembly and must be vented into the atmosphere to prevent it from condensing on the underside of the metal. (This requirement is embodied in all national and many local building codes throughout North America, and is not aimed exclusively at zinc roofs.)

The importance of ventilation for the longevity of the structure and the roof material cannot be stressed strongly enough, but it is also critical that the details are appropriate to the project. Poor or inappropriate details in the design and contract document phase can have catastrophic consequences.



The soft gray patina of solid zinc roofing has frequently been used to complement the cool symmetries of classical architecture, such as this Postal Administration building in Germany.

Cost Factors

Zinc is comparable in cost to other crafted metals with long lifespans. The life expectancy of a zinc roof should range from 80 to 100 years, depending upon the actual site location and conditions.

Follow this basic checklist to maximize the benefits of a zinc roof assembly:

1. Design the roof and walls for ventilation. Inlets should be as low as possible; outlets should be as high as possible.
2. Recognize that most building-code standards represent minimal requirements. The architect or other design authority can prescribe a "higher standard."
3. Consult with industry experts and ensure that the details reflect their recommendations.
4. Once the details are drawn and the specifications issued, enforce them during the bidding process.
5. On complex projects, construct a mock-up panel indicating the standards and quality expectations that are acceptable for the client and the project.
6. Hire a reputable contractor with well-trained personnel on staff.
7. Insist on shop drawings prior to construction. Recognize that architects are generalists and that architectural drawings may not show every condition. The shop drawings will assist all of the players on the project.
8. Inspect the roof for conformance to shop drawings and design details.

The demand for solid-zinc roofing is growing, in part due to design professionals' continued desire to furnish their clients with products that provide longest service life per dollar expended. With rising costs for roofing, especially costs for installation and repair, the length of time that a roofing material is expected to perform is being extended. In North America, there is also a common societal goal of making a sustainable environment, which has created a new awareness of specifying earth-friendly materials. Part of this awareness is an emphasis on material with long service life, in order to reduce the amount of tear-off-and-replace, with its unfortunate consequences for landfill expansion, energy consumption, and resource depletion. Solid zinc's history and permanence as a roofing material ensures that it will endure as an integral part of the built environment for centuries to come. ■

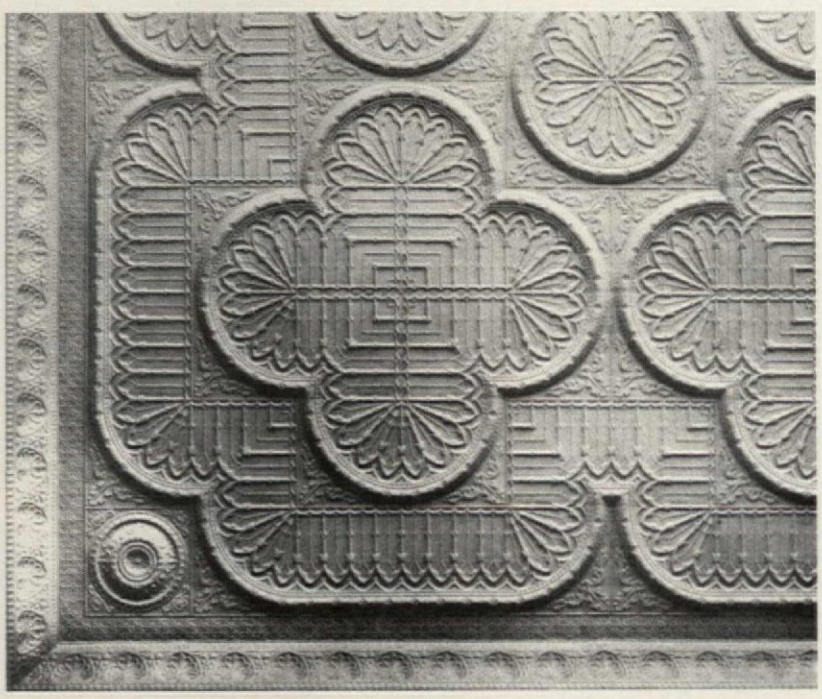
Gary Davis is Director of Technical Services of Rheinzink Canada, Ltd. He is a graduate architect and has been involved with numerous major projects around the world. For further information or consultation, he can be reached by phone at 604-291-8171; fax 604-291-1341, or e-mail rheinzink@rheinzink.com

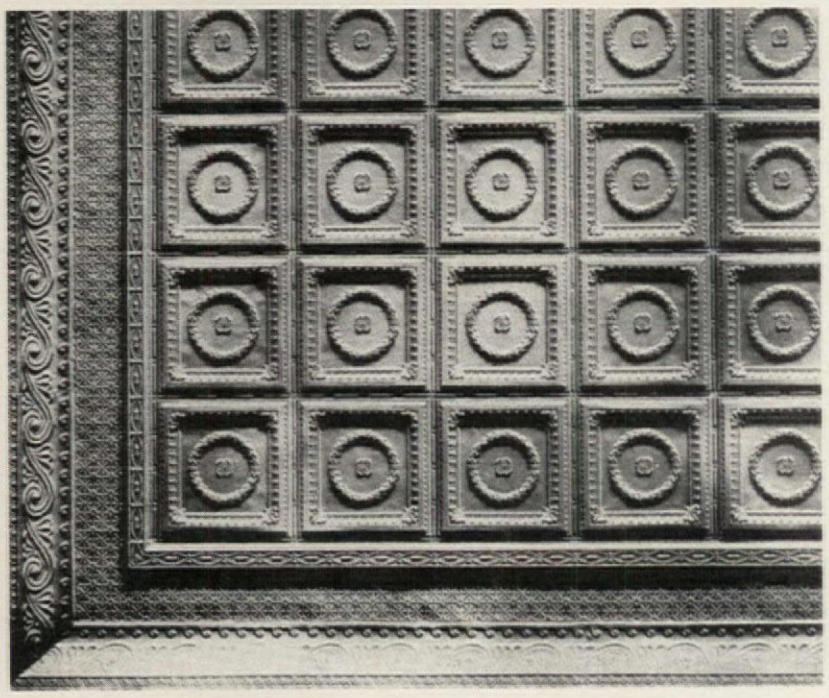
The Nation's Most Complete Collection Of

Architectural Sheet Metal

Decorative Metal Ceiling & Wall Panels

Hi-Art™ Steel Ceiling systems are made using original 80-year-old dies. The Hi-Art™ line includes center plates, corner plates, border plates, cornice and filler plates — permitting classic designs proportioned for an exact fit. Over 140 patterns in either steel or copper.





Write for 72-page Sheet Metal Ceiling Catalog. Or circle No. 52

Pressed Metal Siding

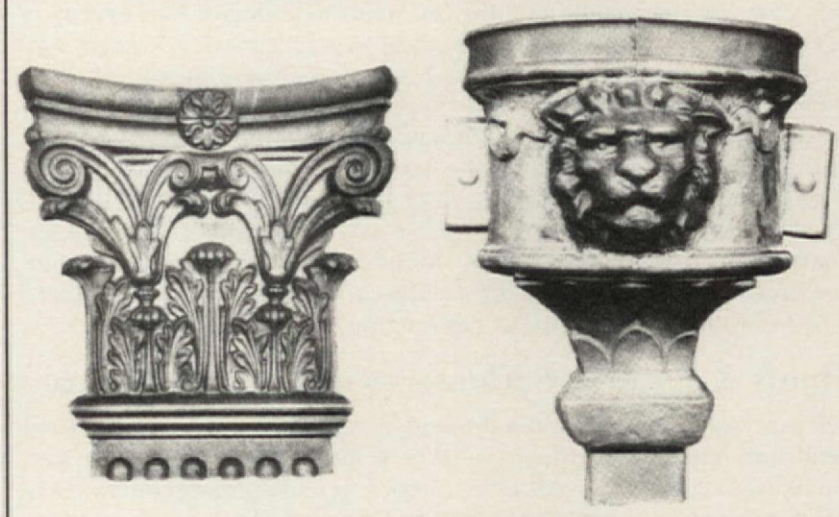
Pressed metal siding from turn-of-the-century dies: lightweight, durable, economical. Brick, Rock-Faced Brick, Pitch-Face Stone, and Cluster Shingle.

Write for Pressed Metal Siding brochure.

Sheet Metal Ornaments

Our 94-year-old line of sheet metal ornament contains over 1,300 items available in zinc or copper.

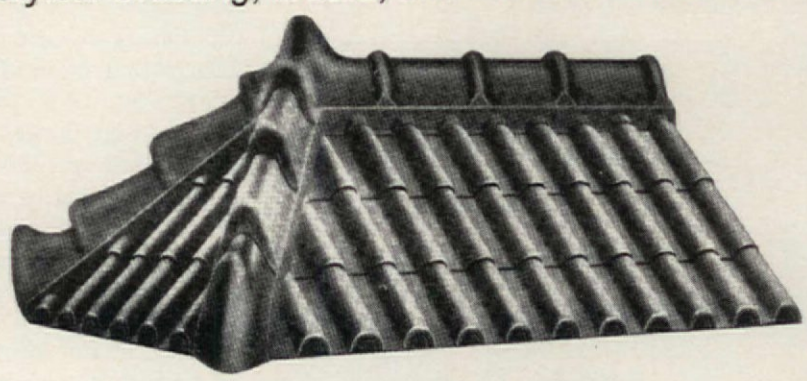
☆ Cornices ☆ Window Hoods ☆ Moldings ☆ Lintels ☆ Capitals ☆ Brackets ☆ Corbels ☆ Rosettes ☆ Balusters ☆ Urns ☆ Festoons ☆ Finials ☆ Scrolls ☆ Leaves ☆ Friezes ☆ Canopies ☆ Marquees ☆ Glass pendant frames ☆ Cresting ☆ Garlands ☆ Panel Ornaments ☆ Lion Heads ☆ Conductor heads & fittings ☆ Weathervanes



Send for 84-page Sheet Metal Ornament Catalog.

Metal Roofing Shingles

Original 1908 line of metal roofing shingles. . . available in galvanized steel or solid copper. Spanish Tile, Mission Tile, Victorian, and Slate styles. Cresting, finials, and trim also available.



Write for Metal Shingles brochure.

Custom Reproductions

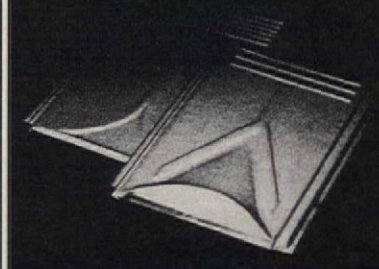
Our manufacturing process enables us to make reproductions of original panels on a custom basis. . .or to produce your original design. Call us to discusss your needs.

W.F. Norman Corp. P.O. Box 323, Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038

WRITE IN NO. 520

Exclusively from Berridge

Authentic Classic or Victorian Steel Shingles



- **Authentic design - suited for New or Renovation**
- **Satin Finish Galvalume or *Kynar500*® Prefinished Galvanized**
- **Strong, 24-ga. Steel material**
- **Hidden fastener interlocking design.**

Over twenty other standing seam, simulated tile and shake shingle architectural metal roofing products to choose from.

BERRIDGE MANUFACTURING CO.
1720 Maury
Houston, TX 77026
1-800-231-8127

WRITE IN NO. 7830

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 210.

"COPPER"

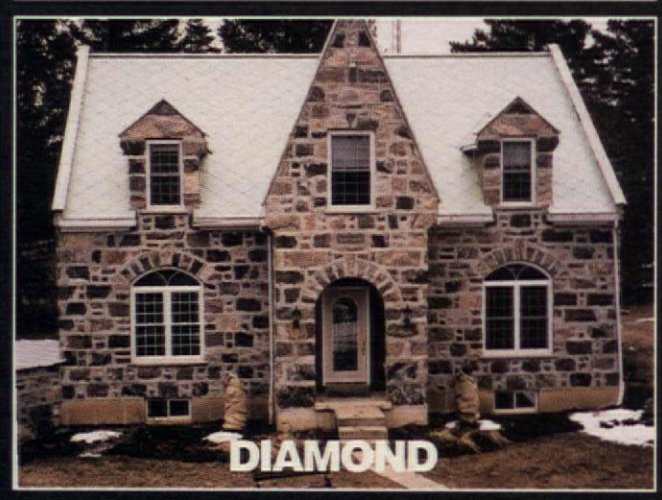
Natural Patina Historical

"The Only Roof That Makes Cents"









The distinguished copper roofs of Europe are now hand-crafted in North America

Styles: Clay tile, diamond rectangular, Standing Seam

Natural • Patina • Historical

Privileged homes needed. Retrofit or New construction

Special introductory pricing now available!!

Residential, commercial and institutional applications for Copper roofs and vinyl coated steel roofing.

Tile Master Roofing Group

1-800-461-3805

Manufacturers & Installers Phone for Free Information Packages

WRITE IN NO. 618

Quality Craftsmanship Nationwide Since 1974

ROOFING . Slate . Tile . Metal

•

ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL WORK and ORNAMENTATION

•

CUSTOM FABRICATION

•

HISTORIC RESTORATION

•

PRESSED METAL CEILINGS

For information on custom fabrication and/or installation contact:



NIKO CONTRACTING CO.
Phone (412) 687-1517
3434 Parkview Avenue
Pittsburgh, PA 15213

NIKO's skilled craftsmen replicated and installed the copper roofing and ornamental copper work on the Cooper-Hewitt Museum, a National Historic Landmark

WRITE IN NO. 8300

Specialists in Copper Sheet Metal



Copper roofs, ornamental sheet metal, gargoyles, custom leader heads designed by Hans or according to your samples or drawing. Smooth, not crimped downspout elbows, curved (radius) gutters in all shapes and radii.

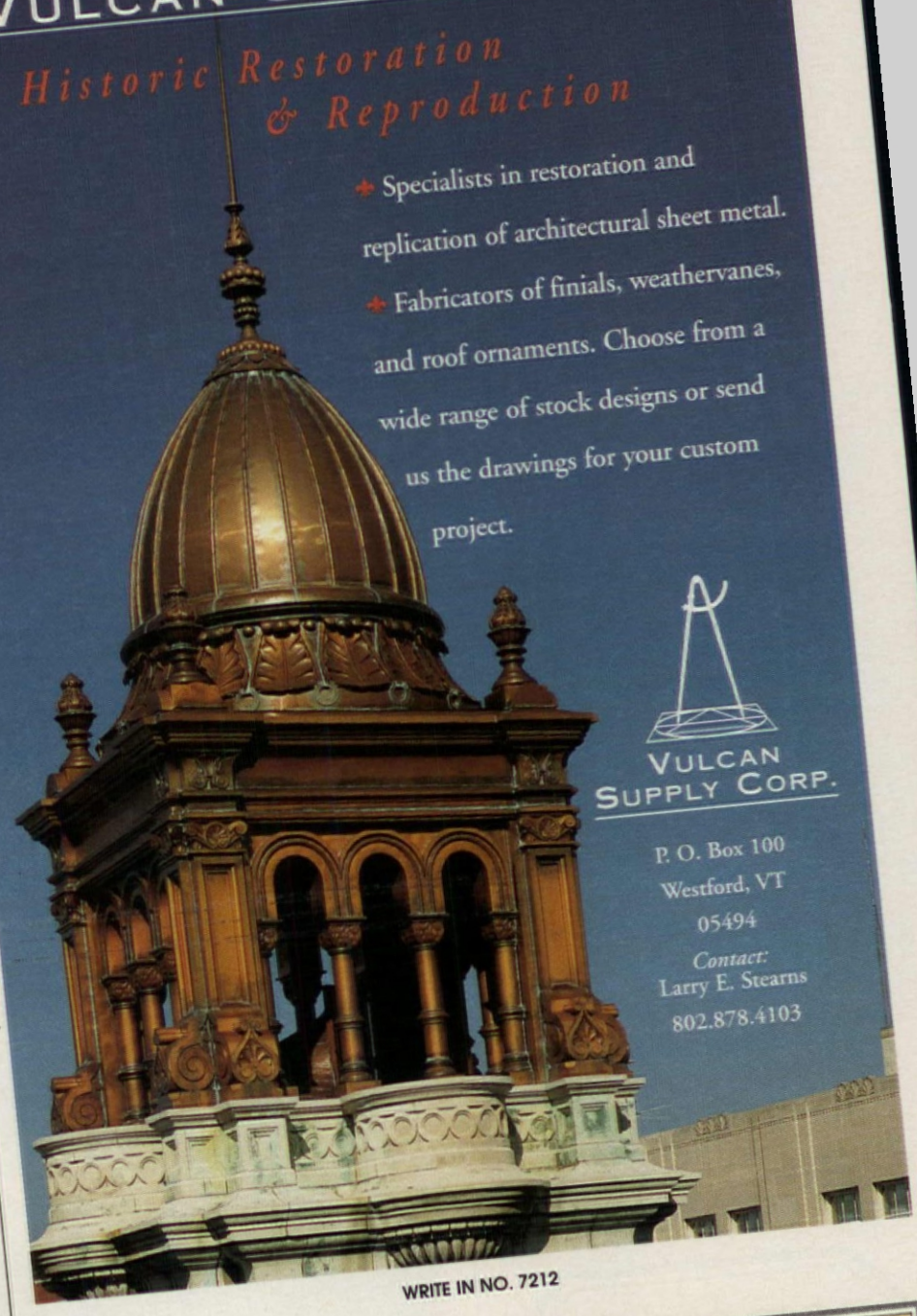
Hans Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal
P. O.Box 38, San Marcos, CA 92069
Phone: 1-760-471-5114 Fax: 1-760-471-7884

WRITE IN NO. 1038

Vulcan Supply Corp.

Historic Restoration & Reproduction

- Specialists in restoration and replication of architectural sheet metal.
- Fabricators of finials, weathervanes, and roof ornaments. Choose from a wide range of stock designs or send us the drawings for your custom project.



Vulcan Supply Corp.
P. O. Box 100
Westford, VT
05494
Contact:
Larry E. Stearns
802.878.4103

WRITE IN NO. 7212



SUR-FIN CHEMICAL CORPORATION
1530 Spence Street, Los Angeles, CA 90023
Phone: 1.323.262.8108, Fax: 1.323.264.7734
Toll-free: 800.282.3533, www.instantweb.com/s/surfin

• S302, S303, S304, S311 finishes for steel; B111, B131 finishes for brass

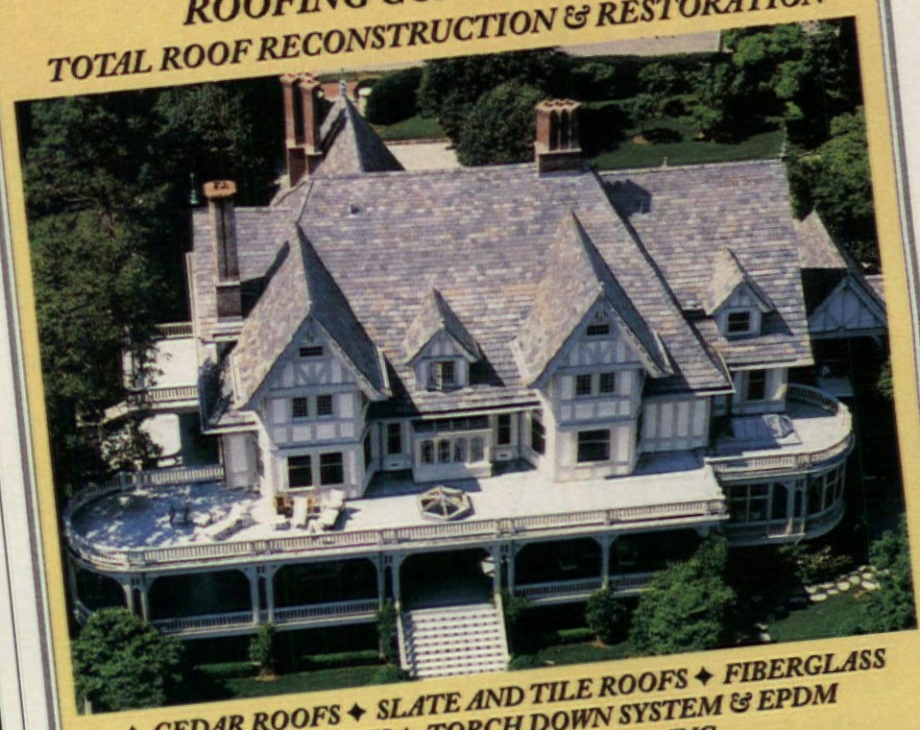
WRITE IN NO. 5620

Roofing by Classic Restoration, Inc.

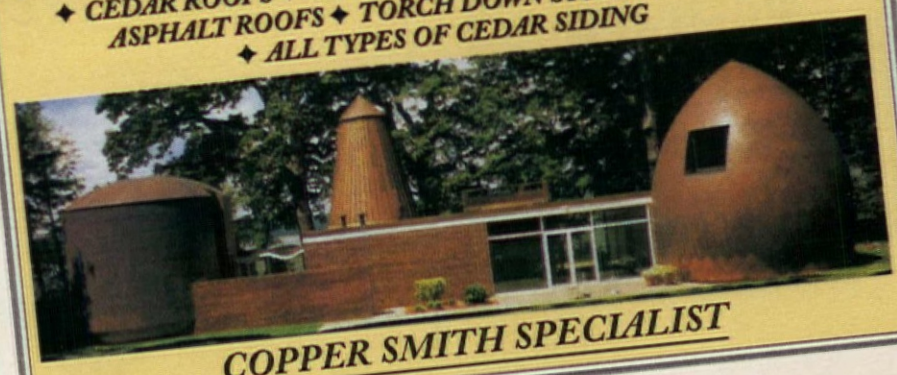
28 Southfield Ave.
Stamford, CT 06902

Call: 1-800-ROOF-572

ROOFING CONTRACTORS
TOTAL ROOF RECONSTRUCTION & RESTORATION



✦ CEDAR ROOFS ✦ SLATE AND TILE ROOFS ✦ FIBERGLASS ASPHALT ROOFS ✦ TORCH DOWN SYSTEM & EPDM ✦ ALL TYPES OF CEDAR SIDING



COPPER SMITH SPECIALIST

WRITE IN NO. 581

LASTTIME
METAL ROOFING PRODUCTS

Roofs so Extraordinary



They Defy The Laws Of Physics

LastTime Metal Roofing Systems disprove the most basic law of physics:

What goes up must come down. That's because LastTime Metal Roofing Systems never need to be replaced. In fact, they're warranted to last a lifetime.

LastTime Metal Roofing Systems come in a wide variety of colors, metals and styles, which also goes to show you: *breaking the law can be a beautiful thing.*

Choose from:

- *Standing seam (available in 24 colors)*
- *Aluminum shakes*
- *Stone coated steel tiles and shakes*
- *Copper shingles*

Put up the roof you won't have to take down... a LastTime Metal Roofing System.

Call us today for more information.

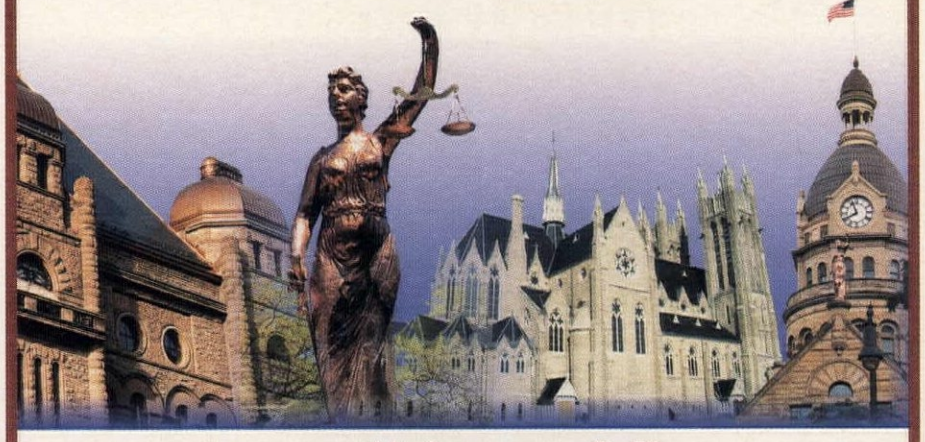
1-800-826-7813

CUSTOM-BILT METALS

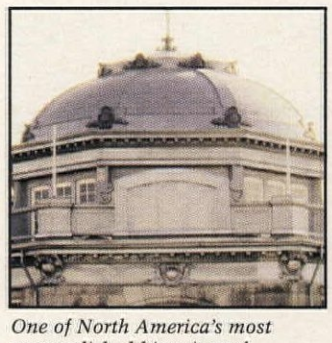
Custom-Bilt Metals, 9845 Joe Vargas Way
South El Monte, CA 91733

WRITE IN NO. 598

Heather & Little



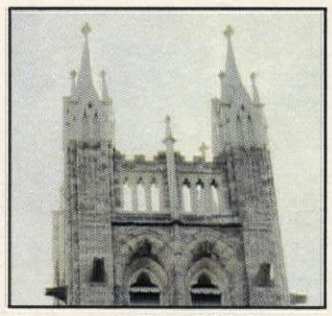
A tradition of fine historic roof restoration and ornamental sheet metal since 1925.



One of North America's most accomplished historic roof restoration and reproduction specialists with 72 years experience.



Custom designs and fine reproductions in ornamental sheet metal for the demanding conservator and modern designer alike. New designs can often be shipped faster than ordering parts from others, with deliveries averaging eight weeks.



Modern or traditional fabrication methods are employed in a broad range of sheet metals from copper, zinc and galvanized to sheet lead work.

HEATHER & LITTLE
LIMITED

1 800 450-0659
www.heatherandlittle.com

WRITE IN NO. 2470

Shingle for the last time !

Reinke Shakes
Proving itself since 1976. Endures large hail and hurricanes without damage. 50 year, 120 wind & 1 1/2 hail, limited warranty.

Copper shingles
Our most beautiful shingle. Probably the lowest priced copper roofing available.

3-tab covers
Avoid the $ of tear-off and disposal. 150 MPH wind and large hail without leaking.

www.ReinkeShakes.com

Reinke Shakes Inc.
210 S 4th Hebron NE
68370 **402-365-7521**
Fax 402-768-6180

WRITE IN NO. 1346

Your metal roof need painting?

Here's **RAPIDRI®**

a new, acrylic, water-based paint that can be applied by spray gun, roller or brush

Repainting an old metal roof is never any fun, but Follansbee's new RAPIDRI acrylic, water-based metal roof paint will take most of the hard work out of the job.

First of all, RAPIDRI can be applied by spray gun or roller - no need for a brush - and it dries within a few hours after application. That means your finish coat can be applied the next day.

Best of all, RAPIDRI will protect your roof for many years. Proof of that - it's the same type of paint used to coat metal in heavy industrial areas where the corrosive conditions are severe.

RAPIDRI is available in 12 attractive colors and can be purchased through your local roofing materials distributor or direct from Follansbee.®

Make the job of painting your roof an easier one. Call us toll-free at 1-800-624-6906 and learn more about RAPIDRI.



If you're planning a new home or replacing your present roof, Follansbee's TERNE II® (you may remember it as "the old tin roof") will fit well with your roofing plans. It's charm is ageless, evidenced by its extensive use by architects and builders on modern homes and as a restoration material. The old tin roof has been part of our history since colonial days and TERNE II® carries that tradition into the next century.

For more information, call us toll-free
1-800-624-6906

FOLLANSBEE

FOLLANSBEE STEEL • FOLLANSBEE, WV 26037
FAX 304-527-1269

Visit us on the Website:
folrfg.lbcorp.com

Our E-Mail address:
folrfg©lbcorp.com

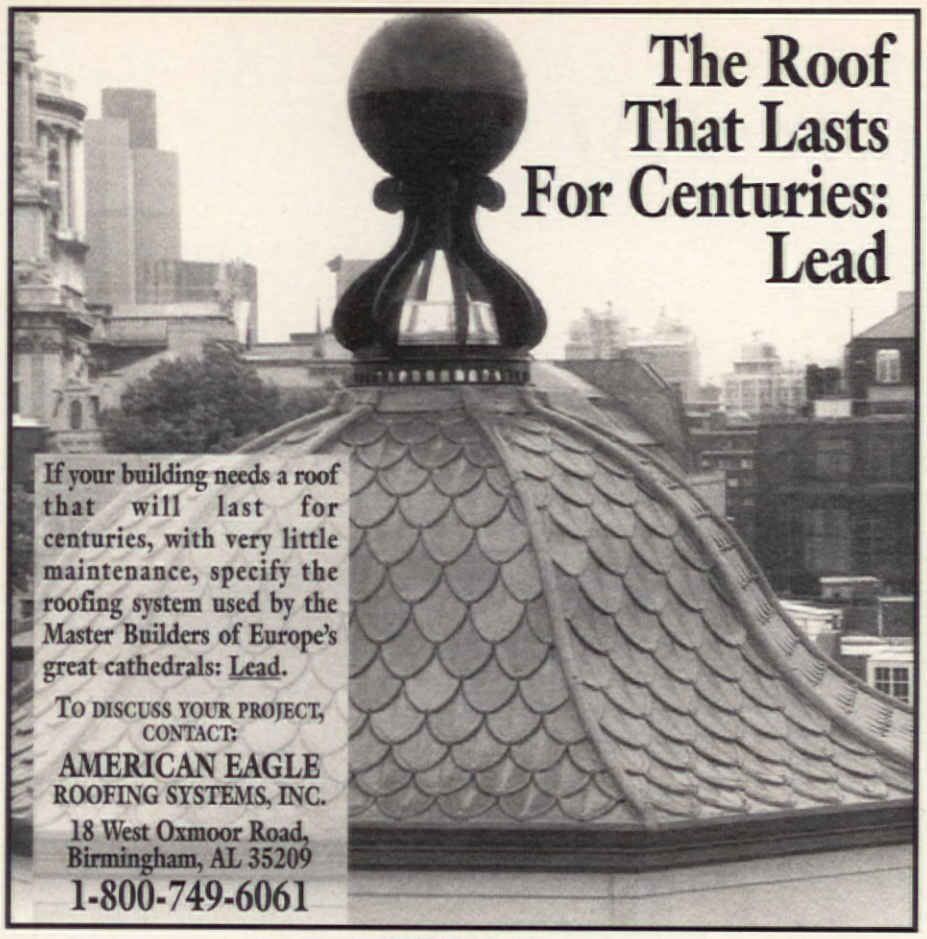
WRITE IN NO. 606

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S METAL ROOFING *SourceList*

CSI# 07410

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPE OF ROOF							Materials	OTHER ROOFING SPECIALTIES							
			Standing Seam	Square Batten	Flush Panel	Metal Tile	Metal Shingle	Metal Soffit Panel	Other		Cornices	Fasteners	Flashing & Trim	Metal Tile Panels	Cast-Metal Ornament	Sheetmetal Ornament	Patinas & Coatings	Other
American Eagle Roofing/Mayfield Mfg. 18 West Oxmoor Road, Dept. TB Birmingham, AL 35209 800-749-6061; No Fax	Source for traditional, long-lasting lead roofing.	Free Write in No. 403							Sheet-lead roofing	Lead			✔				✔	Repair
Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc. 132 Bedford Ave., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11211 718-599-5055; Fax: 718-599-3588	Field specialist in exterior-masonry, stone, slate, terra-cotta, and copper cleaning, restoration, repair, and waterproofing. Offers rigging and installation services.	Free Write in No. 400	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Aluminum, copper, lead-coated copper, galvanized steel, painted steel, Terne II, TCS II, zinc	✔		✔	✔		✔	✔	Cupolas, steeples, domes
Argo Building Products 4350 Oakton St., Dept. TB Skokie, IL 60076 847-674-4930; Fax: 847-674-4931	Complete line of metal roofing panels, standing-seam and screw-down panels. Available in 18-29 ga. steel and aluminum.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Exposed fastener/screw-down panels	Aluminum, galvanized steel, painted steel, Galvalume		✔	✔					
ATAS International, Inc. 6612 Snowdrift Road, Dept. TB Allentown, PA 18106 800-468-1441; Fax: 610-395-9342	Manufacturer of architectural building panels and linear ceiling systems, metal roofs, wall and soffit systems, accessories, and sheet stock.	Free Write in No. 1450	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Aluminum, copper, galvanized steel, zinc			✔	✔		✔	✔	
Berridge Manufacturing Company 1720 Maury Street, Dept. TB Houston, TX 77026 800-231-8127; Fax: 713-236-9422	Factory-produced Kynar 500 prefinished-steel standing-seam panels, simulated S-Tile, Spanish barrel tile, rustic and Bermuda shake steel shingles, Victorian and classic steel shingles; also, site-formed standing-seam metal roofing.	Free Write in No. 7830	✔			✔	✔			Steel				✔				
CHS & Associates 200 Canal St., Dept. TB Easton, PA 18042 610-252-0230; Fax: 610-252-2909	Full sheetmetal service; custom fabrication of copper, brass, and stainless-steel ornamentation; lighting, cupolas, domes, weathervanes, ecclesiastical; slate and clay roofing systems; reproduction; consulting.	Free Write in No. 1940	✔		✔			✔		Copper, lead-coated copper, galvanized steel, Terne II, TCS II	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔	
Conklin Metal Industries P.O. Box 1858, Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30301 404-688-4510; Fax: 404-522-7439	Manufacturer of metal roofing shingles, including one pattern typical of late-19th-century homes. Also supplies galvanized roofing sheets, gutters, and leaders.	Free Write in No. 1830					✔			Galvanized steel, Paintgrip, copper, Terne II, TCS II			✔					Half-round gutters
CopperCraft, Inc. 2143 Joe Field Rd., #100, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75229 800-486-2723; Fax: 972-484-3008	Traditional metalworking skills and modern technology provide high-quality architectural sheetmetal: spires, finials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, cladding, chimney caps, canopies.	Free Write in No. 1490	✔			✔				Copper, lead-coated copper, galvanized steel, Terne II, TCS II, stainless steel, aluminum, brass, zinc	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔		Gutters, finials, weathervanes, vents, leaders, leader boxes, dormers, cupolas
Copperworks of Don Miller 206 S. Thomas, Dept. TB Orange, CA 92869 877-633-9308; Fax: 714-633-8737	Original raingutter art by Don Miller; bronze gutter & downspout brackets; bronze & copper leader boxes; French-curved goosenecks & curved gutters; ornate chain waterways & cisterns. Green patina formula for exterior copper.	Free Write in No. 2000								Copper, bronze					✔	✔	✔	Raingutter hardware
Custom Panel Industries P.O. Box 922, Dept. TB Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730 909-829-8618; Fax: 909-829-9083	Comprehensive product line with over 50 standard profiles. Offerings include exposed fastener panels, standing-seam and batten-seam systems, crimp-curved panels, etc.	Free	✔	✔	✔			✔		Aluminum, copper, galvanized steel, painted steel, TCS II, specialty finishes								
Custom-Bilt Metals 9845 Joe Vargas Way, Dept. TB So. El Monte, CA 91733 800-826-7813; Fax: 626-454-4785	Standing-seam and snap-lock panels, aluminum shakes, stone-coated steel shakes and tile, copper shingles, steel shingles, and steel tile.	Free Write in No. 598	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔		Aluminum, copper, galvanized steel, painted steel				✔				Gutter and downspout
Delcoa Industries, Inc. 1950 NW 18 St., Dept. TB Pompano Beach, FL 33069 954-968-3100; Fax: 954-979-5015	Metal roofing, mansard, and roof-screening products. Most products are available in 16- and 20-oz. copper, 26- to 22-ga. prefinished and/or mill-finished galvanized steel, Galvalume, Acrylume, and aluminum.	Free	✔	✔				✔		Aluminum, copper, galvanized steel, painted steel, zinc, Galvalume, Acrylume								
Dura-Loc Roofing Systems RR 2, Box 220, Dept. TB Courtland, ON CANADA N0J 1E0 800-265-9357; Fax: 519-688-2201	Metal-roofing systems in pre-painted or granular finishes: 'Continental' clay replica; 'Shadowline' slate profile; 'Shake,' matches traditional wood shakes; 'Lasting Impressions,' replicates a Victorian-style shingle.	Free				✔	✔			Galvanized steel, painted steel, ceramic granular-coated Galvalume								
Durable Slate Co. 1050 North Fourth St., Dept. TB Columbus, OH 43201 800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100	Installs slate & metal roofing in Midwest & East. Specializing in custom metalwork, including copper & terne metal roofs & gutter systems, copper-lined box gutters, ornate metal fabrication & installation, & slate restoration. Distributes natural slate & ceramic tile.	Free Write in No. 3720	✔	✔	✔					Copper, lead-coated copper, Terne II, TCS II			✔			✔		Gutters and leaders, snow guards
Follansbee Steel P.O. Box 610, Dept. TB Follansbee, WV 26037 800-624-6906; Fax: 304-527-1269	Manufactures two Terne roofing metals: Terne II, the traditional 'tin' roofing metal; TCS II roofing and flashing. Both are coated with a new, environmentally friendly zinc/tin coating that increases their corrosion resistance.	Free Write in No. 606							Rolls, sheets, and coils of stock for roofing	Zinc/tin-coated steel (TERNE II), zinc/tin-coated stainless steel (TCS II)								
Heather & Little, Ltd. 36 Wagstaff Drive, Dept. TB Toronto, ON CANADA M4L 2R8 800-450-0659; Fax: 416-465-2962	Since 1925, specialist in restoration, reproduction, and design for: decorative sheetmetal, exterior facades, domes, steeples, traditional copper roofs and gutters.	Free Write in No. 2470	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Aluminum, copper, lead-coated copper, galvanized steel, painted steel, terne, terne-coated stainless, zinc	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔		
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 5580 W. Bagley Park Road, Dept. TB West Jordan, UT 84088 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom.	Free Write in No. 1210					✔	✔		Cast aluminum, cast bronze	✔	✔			✔			Cast-metal restoration
James Myers Co. P.O. Box 1120, Dept. TB Beltsville, MD 20704 301-419-0091; Fax: 301-419-3097	Full-service roofing and sheet metal, slate, tile, and specialty company. Historical restorations in the Washington, D.C., area: cornices, cupolas, dormers, skylights, gutters, leaders, and roofing.	Free Write in No. 7790	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Aluminum, copper, lead-coated copper, galvanized steel, painted steel, Terne II, TCS II, zinc	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔		Gutters and leaders, cupolas, dormers, skylights
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration 955 South Main St., Dept. TB Middletown, CT 06457 860-347-4600; Fax: 860-343-0309	Restoration firm specializing in house moving; window restoration; matching existing interior and exterior moldings, trim, paneling; wood carving; wood & metal roofs; mortar matching; brownstone repairs; cleaning and repointing.	Free Write in No. 536																Repair



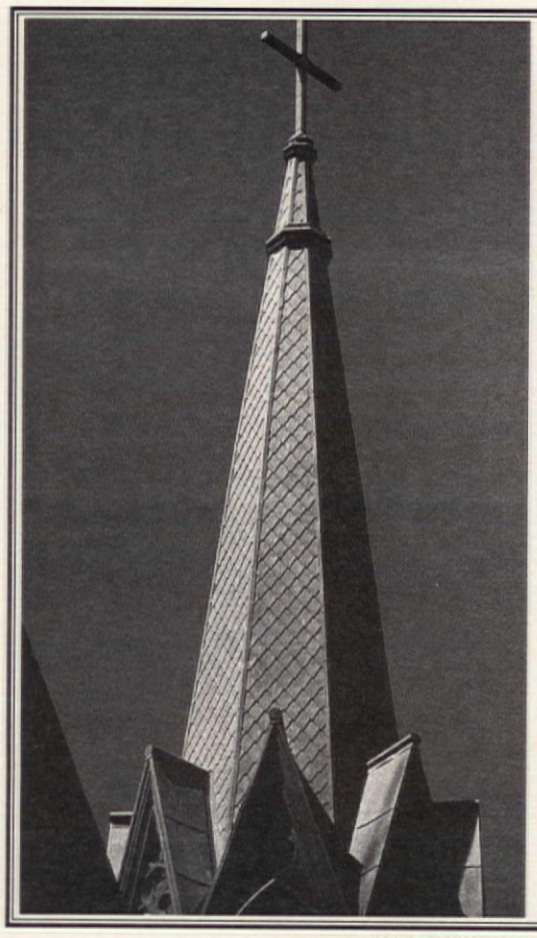
The Roof That Lasts For Centuries: Lead

If your building needs a roof that will last for centuries, with very little maintenance, specify the roofing system used by the Master Builders of Europe's great cathedrals: Lead.

TO DISCUSS YOUR PROJECT, CONTACT:

AMERICAN EAGLE
ROOFING SYSTEMS, INC.
18 West Oxmoor Road,
Birmingham, AL 35209
1-800-749-6061

WRITE IN NO. 403



ARCHITECTURE WITH
RHEINZINK®

RHEINZINK® is a titanium zinc used for high quality architectural cladding of roofs, facades and interiors. A crafted metal, combining 99.995% purity, high grade zinc with copper and titanium alloys, RHEINZINK adds elegance to any building on which it is used. Employed extensively in Europe since the early 1800's zinc is a proven, dependable material with a potential lifespan of a century. Environmentally friendly and 100% recyclable, RHEINZINK is a material for today's world.

- Preweathered and bright rolled finishes
- low maintenance • weathers to natural blue-grey colour • self healing patina
- extremely durable and corrosion resistant
- intricate detailing • restoration and renovation to progressive designs.

RHEINZINK CANADA LTD.
4595 Tillicum Street
Burnaby, B.C., Canada V5J 3J9
Tel: (604) 291-8171
Fax: (604) 291-1343
E-mail: rheinzink@rheinzink.com

WRITE IN NO. 9570

www.traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

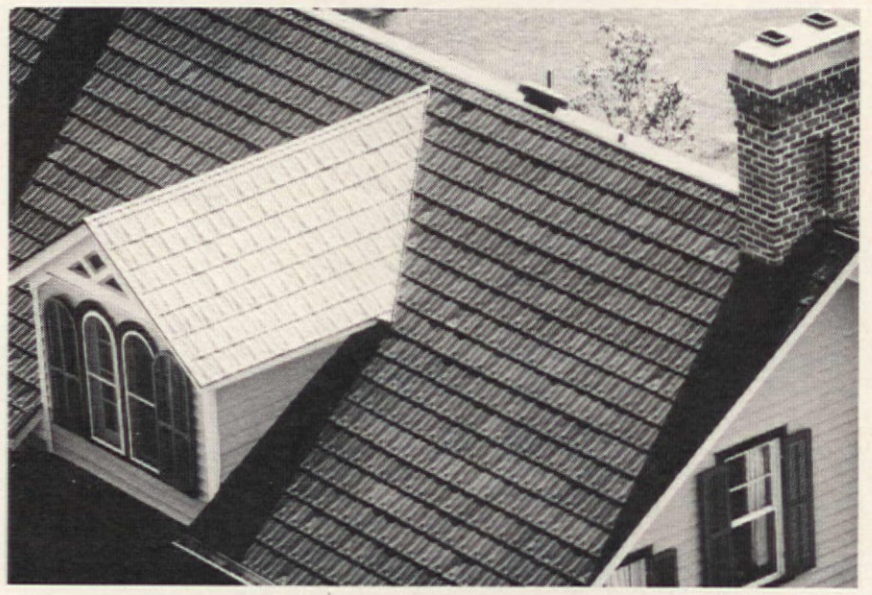
AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 98 product categories
- 273 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 241 Online product brochures
- Links to 263 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark —
www.traditional-building.com

• TRADITIONAL PATTERN •

METAL ROOFING SHINGLES



Authentic period design manufactured since 1874 only by **Conklin Metal Industries.**

• WATERTIGHT • FIREPROOF
• LONG LIFE • EASY APPLICATION •

Available in Galvanized, Paintgrip, Copper, Terne and Terne-Coated Stainless.

Also: A broad line of gutters, leaders and other metal roofing products.

SEND FOR BROCHURE & PRICES.
Conklin Metal Industries
P.O. Box 1858, Dept. TB, Atlanta, GA 30301
(404) 688-4510 Fax: (404) 522-7439
www.metalshingle.com

WRITE IN NO. 1830

TROPIC TOP™
ARTIFICIAL THATCH



At last, the demand has been met for a thatch that is virtually indestructible. Tropic Top™, a lightweight metal shingle, colorfast, 100% fireproof, installs as easily as ordinary roof shingles, and has the appearance of natural thatch without any of the disadvantages.

It is cost effective because you will never have to replace it. We are able to help with design and installation requirements for your particular roofing application.

Tropic Top™
2028-3 Eastbourne Way, Orlando, FL 32812
Phone and Fax: 407/273•0069

WRITE IN NO. 3870

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S METAL ROOFING *SourceList*

CSI# 07410

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPE OF ROOF							Materials	OTHER ROOFING SPECIALTIES							
			Standing Seam	Square Batten	Flush Panel	Metal Tile	Metal Shingle	Metal Soffit Panel	Other		Cornices	Fasteners	Flashing & Trim	Metal Tile Panels	Cast-Metal Ornament	Sheetmetal Ornament	Patinas & Coatings	Other
Landmark Metal Coatings 4226 Sarah Way, Dept. TB Temecula, CA 92590 909-695-4522; Fax: 909-695-4520	Applies a lightweight metal coat to almost any surface that can be finished, polished, and maintained as for any metal object. Variety of metals; residential, commercial, exterior, or interior applications.	Free Write in No. 1328															✔	
Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal P.O. Box 38, Dept. TB San Marcos, CA 92069 760-471-5114; Fax: 760-471-7884	Coppersmith fabricates and installs all types of copper metal work; own design on leaderheads; reproduction and design; all types of curved gutters in any radius. Highest quality and craftsmanship.	Free Write in No. 1038								Copper, lead-coated copper, brass	✔					✔		Gutters and leaders, gargoyles
Metal Roofing Alliance 4142 East State Hwy. 302, Dept. TB Belfair, WA 98528 360-275-3466; Fax: Same as phone	Coalition of metal-roofing manufacturers, paint suppliers and coaters, dealers, metal-producers associations, and related companies, to promote residential metal roofing in the U.S. and Canada.	Free																Metal-roofing organization
Midland Engineering Co. P.O. Box 1019, Dept. TB South Bend, IN 46624 219-272-0200; Fax: 219-272-7400	Major contractor with extensive experience in fabricating and installing exterior cornice, slate and tile roofing, domes, steeples, and other exterior work on large historic properties. Works nationwide.	Free Write in No. 7420	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Aluminum, copper, lead-coated copper, galvanized steel, painted steel, Terne II, TCS II, zinc	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔		Cupolas, steeples, domes, snow guards, dormers
NIKO Contracting Co. 3434 Parkview Ave., Dept. TB Pittsburgh, PA 15213 412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969	Nationwide roofing and sheetmetal contractor has extensive experience in historic-restoration projects: custom architectural sheetmetal work, artificial patination of copper, standing-seam, slate, tile, and other historic roofing.	Free Write in No. 8300	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Aluminum, copper, lead-coated copper, galvanized steel, painted steel, Terne II, TCS II, zinc	✔		✔	✔		✔	✔	Cupolas, steeples, domes
Patina Finishes & Copper Coatings 3486 Kurtz St., #102, Dept. TB San Diego, CA 92110 800-882-7004; Fax: 619-683-7901	Supplier of water-based metallic coatings (copper, brass, bronze, pewter) for all surfaces, and patina solutions (green, blue, black, burgundy), interior or exterior.	Free Write in No. 3150															✔	
Patina Magic & Copper Coatings 3464 Union Pacific Ave., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90023 323-261-7301; Fax: 323-261-5567	Patinas and antiquing solutions for the coloring of metals, such as copper, brass, bronze, steel, and iron. Selection of colors includes the popular green verde for patinating copper, brass, and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1258															✔	
Preservation Products, Inc. 221 Brooke St., Dept. TB Media, PA 19063 800-553-0523; Fax: 610-891-0834	Supplies Acry-Max restoration and preservation systems for historic metal roofs; durable weatherproof membrane can be used as complete roof system or for repair; can also be used on asphalt, wood, masonry, and other substrates.	Free Write in No. 8180																Repair systems
Pride Industries 14432 State Rte. 141 So., Dept. TB Clay, KY 42404 502-333-9552; Fax: 502-333-9702	Specialist in Ultra Seam Standing Seam Metal Roofing products, which include various panel profiles, gutter system, soffit panels, and other metal-roofing products.	Free	✔		✔			✔		Aluminum, copper, lead-coated copper, galvanized steel, painted steel, Terne II, TCS II, zinc		✔	✔	✔				
Reinke Shakes, Inc. 210 South Fourth St., Dept. TB Hebron, NE 68370 402-365-7521; Fax: 402-768-6180	Two aluminum roof coverings: Reinke Shake, for new or existing construction; Reinke 3-Tab Cover, installed over the standard 3-tab asphalt shingle. Available in seven colors and copper.	Free Write in No. 1346					✔			Aluminum, copper			✔					
Rheinzink Canada, Ltd. 4595 Tillicum St., Dept. TB Burnaby, BC CANADA V5J 3J9 604-291-8171; Fax: 604-291-1343	High-purity solid zinc for architectural roofing and wall cladding in pre-weathered and bright rolled finishes, which weathers to a natural blue-gray color; durable, corrosion resistant, and low maintenance.	Free Write in No. 9570	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Reveal panel	Zinc, patterned zinc	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔		Complete gutter system
Roofing Coalition 104 S. Michigan Ave., Ste. 1500 Chicago, IL 60603 312-201-0101; Fax: 312-201-0214	Trade association of metal-roofing manufacturers, dealers, producers, and other related companies, to promote residential metal roofing.	Free																Metal-roofing organization
Steel Tile Co. R.R. #1, Dept. TB Thornton, ON CANADA L0L 2N0 705-436-1723; Fax: 705-436-6329	Manufacturer of steel roofing that recreates the look of clay or slate tiles, but in custom-cut long panels. www.steeltile.com.	Free Write in No. 1357	✔			✔			Galvanized PVC/Kynar-coated steel			✔	✔	✔				
Sur-Fin Chemical Corp. 1530 Spence St., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90023 323-262-8108; Fax: 323-264-7734	Wide range of patinas for copper, brass, bronze, galvanized steel, iron, pewter, solder, and aluminum. Also, exterior/interior lacquers for metals. Outside California call toll-free: 800-282-3533.	Free Write in No. 5620															✔	
Tasman Roofing 1230 Railroad St., Dept. TB Corona, CA 91720 909-272-4476; Fax: 909-272-4476	Lightweight, stone-coated steel roofing systems in tile, shake, & slate profiles, guaranteed up to 120-mph winds and hail penetration for the first 20 years. 50-year warranty on DECRA(R) roofing systems.	Free				✔	✔			Stone-coated Zincalume, 26-Ga. steel								
Taylor Metal Products, Inc. P.O. Box 13999, Dept. TB Salem, OR 97309 503-581-8338; Fax: 503-581-6877	Metal roofing systems: 'Easy Lock' standing-seam, 'Pacific Pattern' horizontal-pattern, soffit/fascia, and curved-metal panels. Pacific Pattern has rigid-foam backer and comes in lengths up to 50 ft.	Free	✔	✔	✔			✔	Horizontal insulated panel system	Copper, galvanized steel, painted steel								
Tile Master Roofing Group, Ltd. 5972 Ambler Dr., Dept. TB Mississauga ON CANADA L4W 2N3 905-624-0953; Fax: 905-238-8141	Manufacturer of vinyl-coated steel roofing with a traditional, clay-tile look. Available in six standard colors and in copper; backed by a lifetime warranty plan.	Free Write in No. 618	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Diamond	Vinyl-coated galvanized steel, copper, pre-patina copper, historical copper			✔	✔			✔	
Tropic Top/Symbold 2028-3 Eastbourne Way, Dept. TB Orlando, FL 32812 407-273-0069; Fax: 407-273-0060	Manufacturer of lightweight metal 'thatch' shingles for buildings and structures, which give a tropical look in any climate. Ideal for resorts, restaurants, hotels, parks, etc. Also, waterfall, pond, and rock formations.	Free Write in No. 3870					✔			Artificial thatch in metal								
Vulcan Supply Corp. P.O. Box 100, Dept. TB Westford, VT 05494 802-893-0512; Fax: 802-893-0534	Specialist in replication of historic architectural sheetmetal ornamentation; custom and stock finials, weathervanes, cornices, vented-ridge cresting, leader boxes, cupolas, roof vents; all periods/styles.	Free Write in No. 7212								Copper, lead-coated copper, zinc	✔					✔		
W.F. Norman Corp. P.O. Box 323, Dept. TB Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038; Fax: 417-667-2708	Major fabricator of sheetmetal ornament; hundreds of stock designs of cornices, moldings, brackets, pressed-metal ceilings, etc.; duplication from samples or drawings.	Free Write in No. 520								Copper, lead-coated copper, galvanized steel, zinc, brass	✔					✔		

Metallic Paints & Antiquing Solutions

for Lighting Fixtures & Lamps, Sculpture and Traditional Building

Black Antique for brass & copper

Black Antique for nickel, silver, & ferrous metals

Brown Antique for brass & copper

Water Based Lacquers

Rusty Red Brass

Air Dry Lacquers

Verde Green/ Tiffany Green

Brass/Copper Bright Drips

Blue Green Verde

Pewter Look

Turquoise Blue

Metallic Gold Copper & Silver Paints

Black Antique for tin/lead & zinc solder & pewter

SAMPLE FINISHING KIT $60

Patina Magic

3464 Union Pacific Avenue
Los Angeles, CA 90023

Phone (213) 261-7301
Fax (213) 261-5567

www.ssschemical.com

e-mail:ssschemical@ssschemical.com

WRITE IN NO. 1258

ATAS INTERNATIONAL INC.
6612 Snowdrift Road
Allentown, PA 18106

Ph: (610) 395-8445
Fax: (610) 395-9342

IS IT METAL OR IS IT TILE?

If you said both, you're absolutely correct!

This is a simulated tile metal roof panel.

The SCANROOF from ATAS



WRITE IN NO. 1450

WWW. traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

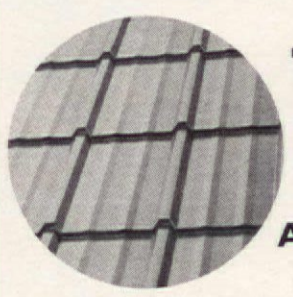
- Searchable Product Database with 98 product categories
- 273 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 241 Online product brochures
- Links to 263 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark

www.traditional-building.com







THE SMART CHOICE

Widest panels on the market
Full length panel — Seamless roofing
Available in 8 standard colors in PVC Barrier Coat
5 profiles to choose from
To make sure you get the best, call us to talk to our closest dealer.



STEEL TILE CO.™
METAL ROOFING SYSTEMS

STEEL TILE CO.
RR #1, Thorton, ON
L0L 2N0, Canada
(705) 436-1723
fax: (705) 436-6329
www.steeltile.com
tileinfo@steeltile.com

WRITE IN NO. 1357



WRITE IN NO. 2000

if

you'd like to order a *gift subscription* for a colleague, just fax us at

(718) 636-0750

ABOVE ALL, IT'S A JAMES MYERS ROOF.

SPECIALIZING IN ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL

The James Myers Company, Inc.
12306 Conway Road, P.O. Box 1120
Beltsville, Maryland 20704-1120

301-419-0091

WRITE IN NO. 7790

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

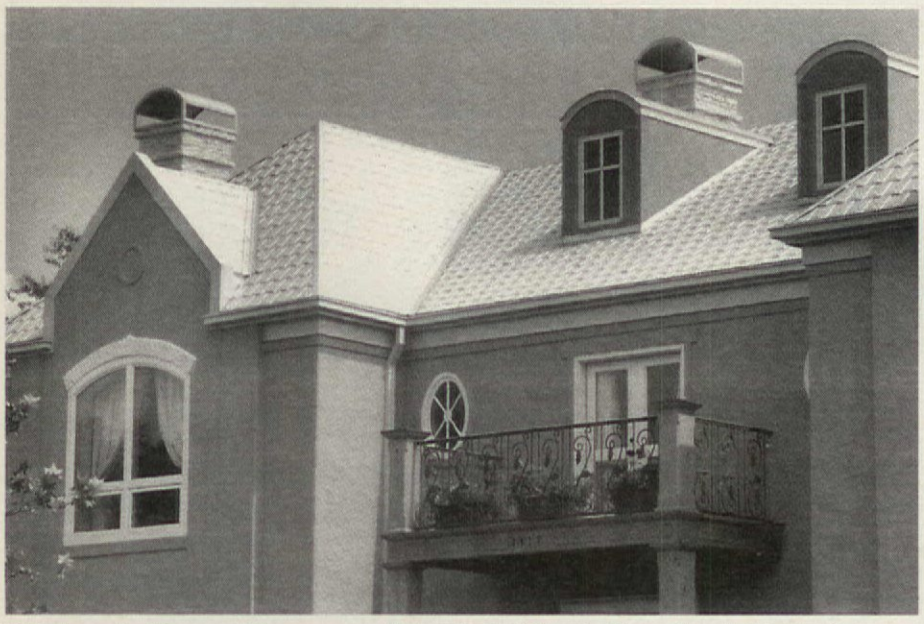
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 210.

METAL ROOFING PORTFOLIO

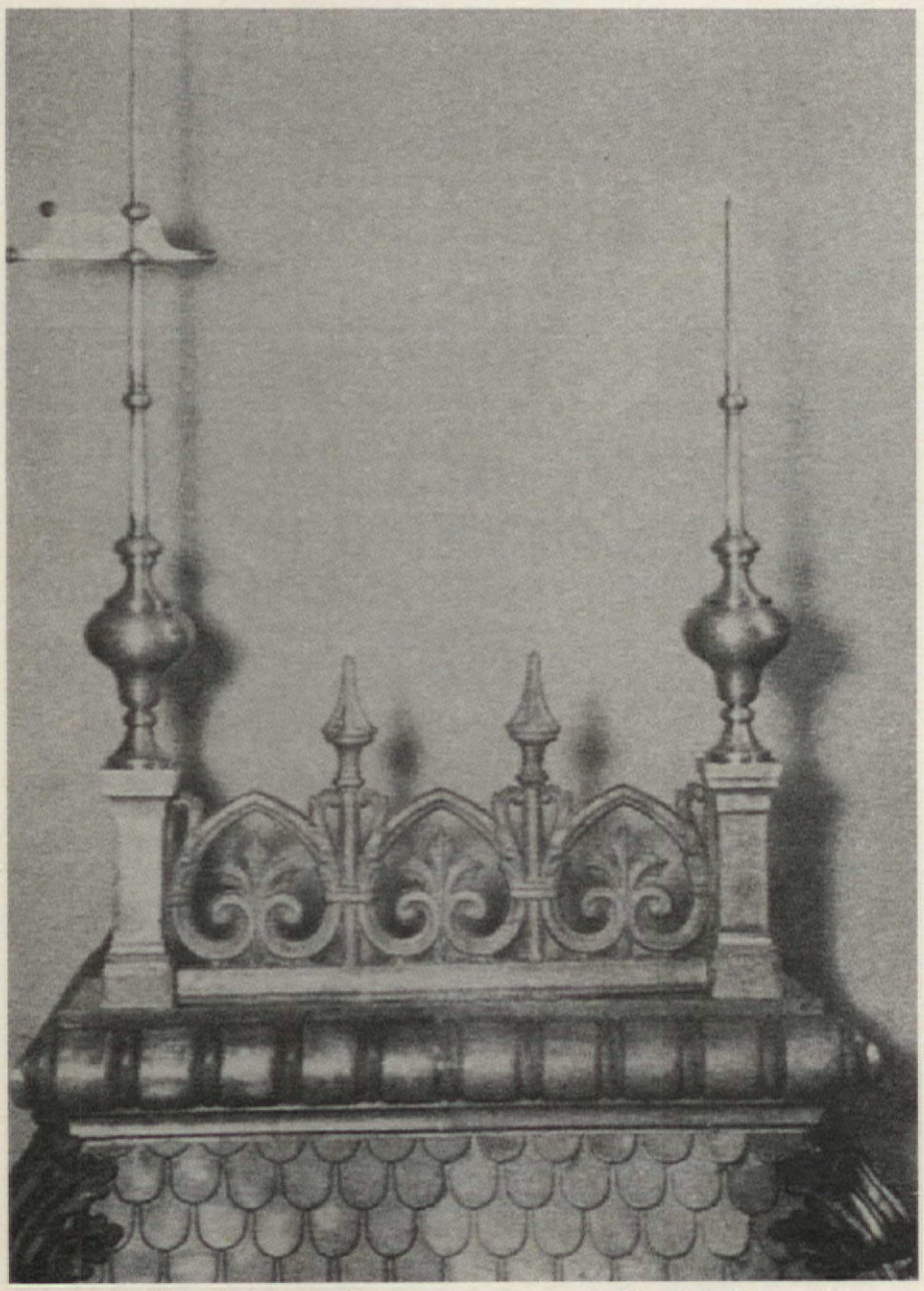
For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 152-154.



The galvanized-metal roofs of this Colorado ski lodge glisten with a liquid copper coating from PATINA FINISHES & COPPER COATS. *Write in No. 3150*



This home in Houston, Tex., was roofed with the "Classic" line of steel shingles from BERRIDGE MFG. *Write in No. 7850*



Cresting, finials, and other metal roof ornament are pressed in original Turn-of-the-Century dies by W.F. NORMAN. *Write in No. 520*



Diamond-shaped "Castletop" metal shingles from ATAS INTERNATIONAL are lightweight enough to be installed over an existing roof. *Write in No. 1450*



These workers of AMERICAN EAGLE ROOFING SYSTEMS are installing a new lead roof on the National Cathedral in Washington, D.C. *Write in No. 403*



Zinc roofing from RHEINZINK CANADA, LTD., helped restore the period beauty of this vintage structure. *Write in No. 9570*



Aluminum 3-Tab-Covers from REINKE SHAKES can be installed without tearing off old 3-tab asphalt shingles. *Write in No. 1546*



Architectural sheetmetal ornamentation available from VULCAN SUPPLY includes such gems as this ornate copper bulls-eye dormer. *Write in No. 7212*



The "Aluminum Country Shake" roofing from CUSTOM-BILT METALS, made of .019-gauge aluminum, provides an attractive and durable roof for this residence. *Write in No. 598*



These metal gargoyles, fashioned by HANS LIEBSCHER CUSTOM SHEET METAL, make exciting downspouts for this residence in St. Malo, Oceanside, Calif. *Write in No. 1038*



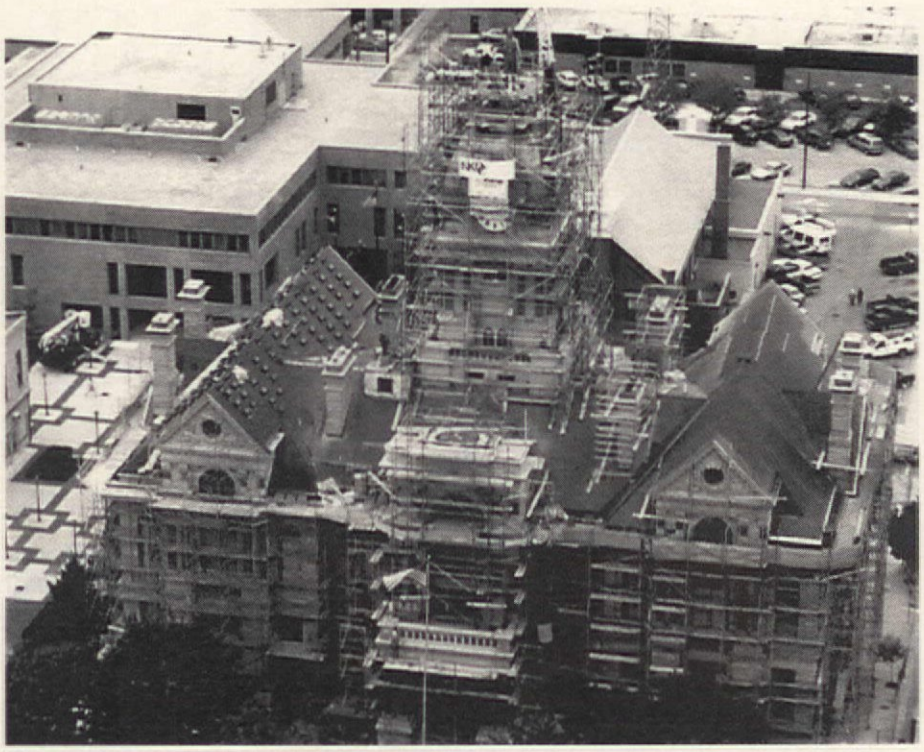
Applying the stamped-metal roofing shingles from CONKLIN METAL INDUSTRIES requires only snips and a hammer. *Write in No. 1850*



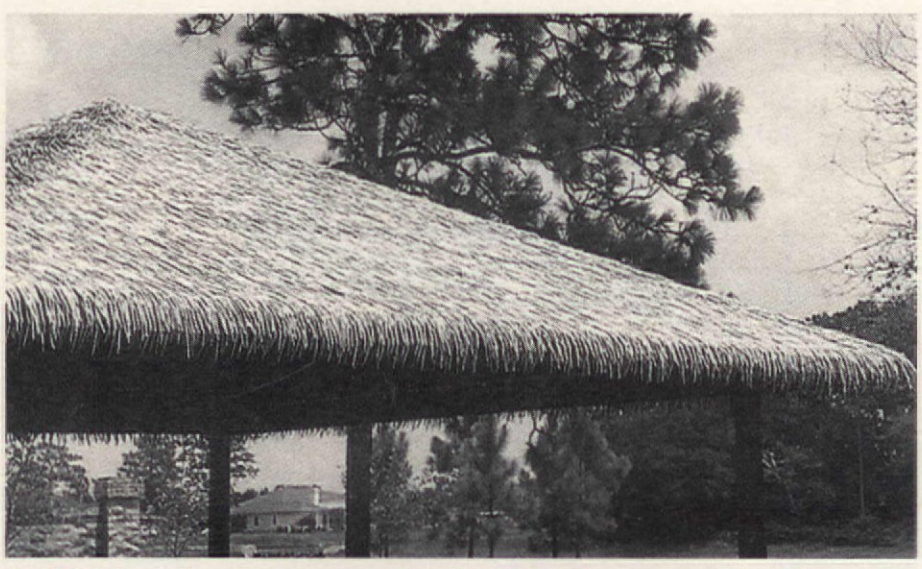
Both this ornate copper gutter system, and the chemicals used to create the patina, are manufactured by and available from THE COPPERWORKS OF DON MILLER. *Write in No. 2000*

METAL ROOFING PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 152-154.



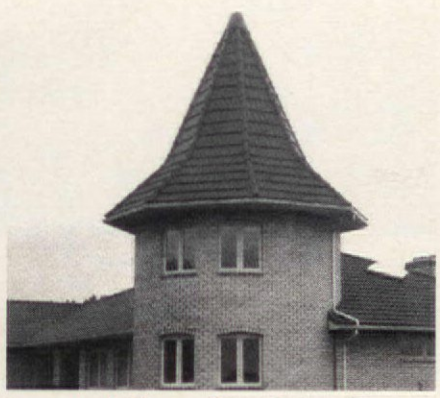
The metal-roofing experts at NIKO CONTRACTING were brought in for the restoration of the Hancock County Courthouse in Findlay, Ohio. *Write in No. 8300*



Artificial thatch from TROPIC TOP is made of lightweight metal and combines the beauty of real thatch with metal's easy installation and resistance to fire. *Write in No. 3870*



As part of its full sheetmetal service, CHS & ASSOCIATES custom fabricated this copper roof finial. *Write in No. 1940*



It may look like traditional clay tile, but this roofing from TILE MASTER ROOFING GROUP is actually vinyl-coated steel. *Write in No. 618*



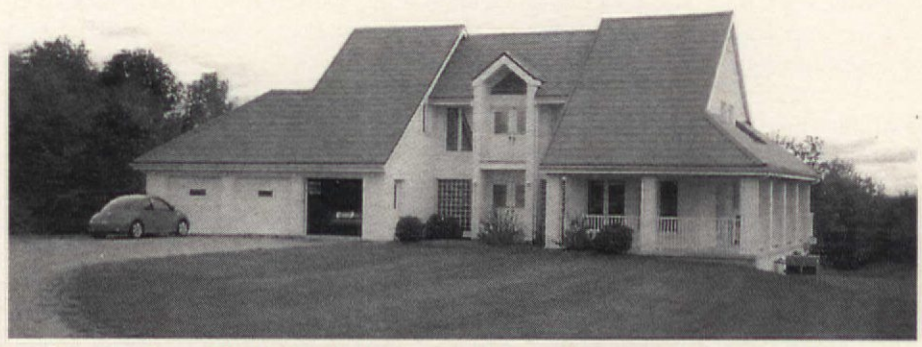
FOLLANSBEE STEEL has developed a new zinc/tin coating called "ZT," which makes the firm's terne-coated stainless-steel and terne-metal roofing products more resistant to corrosion. *Write in No. 606*



HEATHER & LITTLE supplied the decorative copper components for the restoration of the Library of Congress in Washington, D.C. See below for the sheetmetal-installation contractor on the same project. *Write in No. 2470*



This tight shot of the domed metal roof on the prestigious Thomas Jefferson Building of the Library of Congress in Washington, D.C., was restored by the sheetmetal artisans of THE JAMES MYERS COMPANY. *Write in No. 7790*



Roofing tiles from STEEL TILE CO. are made from 26-gauge galvanized steel and are available in two different coatings, Kynar and PVC. *Write in No. 1357*



Sheetmetal accessories from COPPERCRAFT abound on this majestic residence, and include the dormers, gutter, downspouts, conductor heads, spires, and rolled ridge cap. *Write in No. 1490*

Index 164-165
SourceList 166-168
Portfolio 170-176

THE HISTORIC ROOFING CONFERENCE

The National Park Service and the Historic Preservation Education Foundation recently sponsored the first-ever national conference on historic roofing. ***Traditional Building's*** roving correspondent was there to capture the latest word on preserving, repairing, and replacing historic roofs.

by **Kim Lovejoy**, *Preservation Communications, Brooklyn, N.Y.*

At the Historic Roofing Conference in Philadelphia on March 17-19, an intent, energized crowd of over 500 learned much more than the fine points of keeping water out from every direction. The big lesson was that professionals, tradespeople, and product suppliers are working together more closely and more effectively than ever before to develop sound solutions for roof preservation.

The second lesson was the sophistication now found in treatments of historic roofs. The field is learning from past successes and failures, and incorporating modern investigative techniques and materials technology to achieve better performance while thoughtfully preserving authenticity.

The whole conference was organized to emphasize the value of integrating the perspectives of different disciplines. Architects spoke about understanding the building's history when planning and supervising roofing projects; engineers about physical investigation and analysis; scientists about the physical properties of materials; suppliers about characteristics, uses, and availability of materials; and contractors about good practices and craftsmanship in the application of materials. In all, there were 50 presentations; an exhibition; an exposition of 27 suppliers, contractors, and trade associations; six behind-the-scenes tours — and a hefty 400-pp. take-home binder.

Reasons for a National Conference

What spurred the massive planning effort? Chuck Fisher of the National Park Service, conference co-chair, explains it this way: "Roofs are the number one problem in preservation projects. But people tend to take roofs for granted. It can be a problem when people unfamiliar with historic buildings make decisions about roofs merely as a building maintenance issue. Our goal was to tie roofing and historic-preservation issues together."

Case studies on national landmarks and historic institutional and commercial buildings across North America demonstrated the results that can be achieved from thorough research, investigation, and planning by teams of architects, conservators, engineers, roofing consultants, and contractors. Historical architect Bill Barlow of Boston commented, "The U.S. Capitol and the Canadian Parliament are great models. Both show the value of thorough research and planning. Too often, architects, engineers, and contractors think they see the problem immediately and design a solution too hastily."

The conference also showed that each project presents unique problems. Dealing with flawed construction details, inferior materials, and counterproductive repairs from the past accounts for many thorny challenges. And making choices among materials today is often perplexing.

A common reaction was expressed by Marilyn Kaplan, a preservation architect who is president of the Historic Preservation Education Foundation and served as conference co-chair: "I found it an overwhelming reminder of the complexity of roofing projects." William G. Foulks of Building Conservation Associates, Inc., a specifications writer for historic buildings, emphasized that "no one ever knows enough."

How can good decisions be made for smaller projects outside the limelight, without budgets for extensive historic structure reports and teams of consultants? A key part of the answer is easily accessible information. Chuck Fisher said that when he was organizing the conference, he found that "there is a lot of published information out there on contemporary materials, but not on historic roofs." The new *Roofing Handbook for Historic Buildings* (see below) provides a starting point that no one should overlook. More case studies, specifications, references, scientific studies, and other guidance on historic roofing like those in the handbook and conference presentations should be published and made available on-line.

Involving Contractors in the Planning Process

Contractors and suppliers with special expertise are clearly considered to be valued allies in developing better solutions to roofing problems — a sign of maturity and humility in the preservation field. Mr. Foulks pointed out that the usual resources for specifications, like the APT/CSI guide, the CSI Manual of Practice, SPECTEXT, MASTERSPEC, and manufacturer's specifications do not necessarily provide enough information for historic-roofing projects. He stressed the importance of "learning from every job, observing the work, and talking to contractors about good and bad practices."

A roomful of participants got a taste of that in the demonstration of sheetmetal work by Schtiller & Plevy and New York Roofing. Larry Plevy and Harold Munder brought samples and mock-ups, and showed photos and videos of slate- and metal-roof repair and replacement, with running commentary on how details were developed — along with questions and answers.

"Don't repeat bad old detailing for the sake of historical accuracy," was the important message from preservation architect Matt Chalifoux, AIA, of the Hillier Group. He presented a systematic methodology for evaluating the significance and effectiveness of original roofing details, comparing them to standard details, and responding to documented failures. Input from the contractor early on provides "a dose of reality" and saves time in reaching solutions, said Mr. Chalifoux.



At George Washington's Mansion at Mount Vernon, Va., round-butt wood shingles, hand-riven from early-growth Florida cypress, were installed on wood lath by Tidewater Restoration of Fredericksburg, Va., to match the original shingles. John G. Waite Associates, Architects. *(Photo: John G. Waite Associates)*

The Value of Pre-Qualifed Contractors

In a keynote address on the re-roofing of the Canadian Parliament Buildings in Ottawa, Andrew Powter, AIA, Senior Conservation Architect, told how the project team included people from the trades, as well as professionals (government officials, architects, building-envelope consultants), who stayed together from planning through construction. A study of the architectural and maintenance history of the buildings documented early problems with the steep roofs due to poor materials, detailing, and workmanship, manifested in persistent leaks and ice buildup. In addition, physical investigation revealed that copper corrosion was affected by condensation from below. The team sought to reduce future roof problems through improvements in design details. Mock-ups at important locations (like dormers) were important in making these decisions. Tendering to prequalified firms resulted in the selection of Heather & Little, Ltd., the Canadian sheetmetal, roofing, and restoration contractors. After completing restoration work, Heather & Little supplied as-built drawings; provided information on procedures for the maintenance plan; and most importantly, trained building-maintenance staff and provided proper tools for nondestructive ice-removal techniques and minor repairs.

Nick Lardas of NIKO Contracting Co., Pittsburgh, an exhibitor that specializes in roofing, sheetmetal, and associated restoration work, explained that the old status quo of wide-open competitive bidding deters contractors from offering suggestions to improve projects, because "extras" set up an adversarial situation. One way to get formal input from experienced contractors on a specific job is to identify qualified firms; request proposals with hourly rates or lump sums for consulting services, and time and materials rates for subsequent

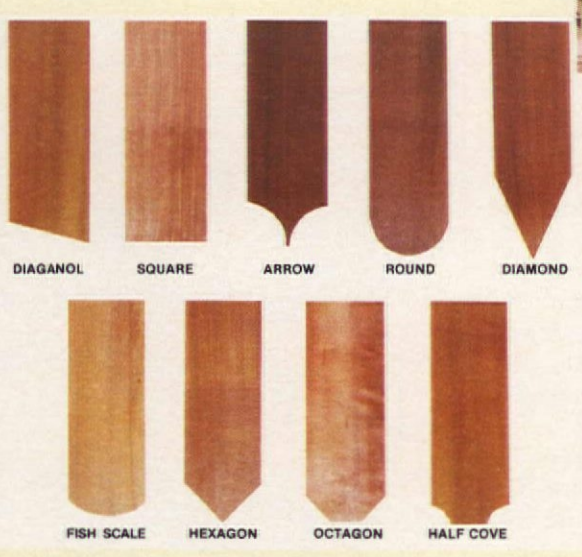
continued on page 160

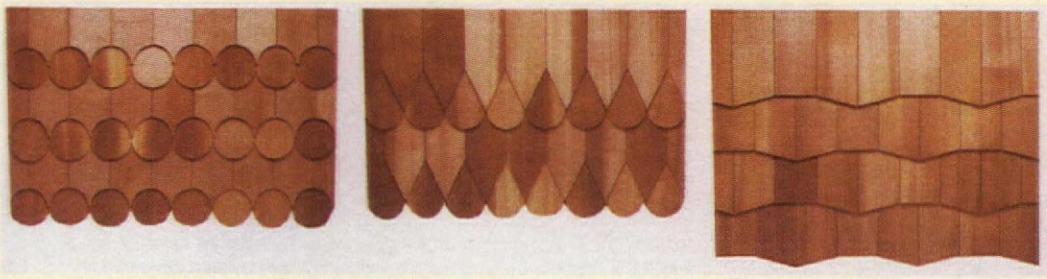
TEAL Prestain Cedar Shingles

- Manufactured from the highest quality, kiln dried, Western Red Cedar shingles.
- 100% Vertical Grain, 100% Heartwood.
- Available in Natural R&R, Grooved and Sanded face.
- Pre-stained with quality name brand oil-based semi-transparent stains.
- Carton contents: 50 square feet at 7" exposure on sidewall.
- Class "C," Class "B," and CCA treated also available (unstained).
- Application information available on each carton.









TEAL "Classic Butt" Shingles

- Manufactured from Western Red Cedar shingles (nominal dimensions 4-15/16" x 18" and 3" x 18").
- Carton contents: 96 shingles. Coverage per carton: sidewall - exterior - 7-1/2" (max. exposure)=25 square ft.: sidewall - interior 10" (max. exposure)=33 sq. ft.
- Application information is available in each carton.
- Class "C" and Class "B" fire rated "Classic Butt" shingles are available for the areas where local codes are in effect.

Manufactured by

TEAL Cedar Products Ltd.

17897 Trigg Road, Surrey, BC V4N 4M8

Phone: (604) 581-6161 Fax: (604) 581-4104

Toll Free: (888) 995-TEAL

www.tealcedar.com e-mail: sales@tealcedar.com

MEMBER OF RED CEDAR SHINGLE & HANDSPLIT SHAKE BUREAU & NORTH AMERICAN WHOLESALE LUMBER ASSOCIATION INC.

WRITE IN NO. 546

Clay Tile
Historical Tile
Slate

28 Locations NATIONWIDE

JEH COMPANY
A division of JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.

800-365-9462 Ext 183

WRITE IN NO. 801

1860 POND RD.
RONKONKOMA, NY 11779

(516) 585-7073
FAX: 516-585-5880

Schnabel's Roofing, Inc.

COMMERCIAL • INDUSTRIAL • RESIDENTIAL ESTATES

SLATE • TILES
WOOD • METAL
OLDER BUILDINGS
OUR SPECIALTY

HOT TAR BUILD-UP
ROOFING
SINGLE PLY
EPDM

COPPER WORK - COMPLETE TINSMITH SHOP
ROOF IT RIGHT!

WRITE IN NO. 1347

CUSTOM THATCH ROOFING

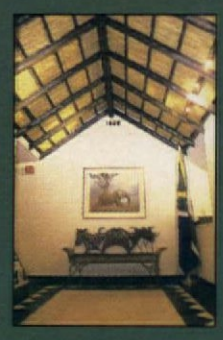


IT STANDS THE TEST OF TIME

Established in 1983, Safari Thatch & Bamboo is the acknowledged leader in the design, manufacture and construction of Custom Thatch projects.

Safari's style of working closely with architects, designers and engineers simplifies the process of obtaining city building permits.

So, when next you specify, consider Custom Thatch roofing and let Safari be your professional project partner.



SAFARI
Thatch & Bamboo, Inc.

2036-C North Dixie Highway, Ft Lauderdale, FL 33305, USA.
Tel: (954) 564 0059. Fax: (954) 564 7431. Email: info@safarithatch.com. http://www.safarithatch.com

WRITE IN NO. 621

ROOFING CONFERENCE, continued from page 158

aspects of the job; and retain one firm during the planning phase.

In a trend that augurs well for craftsmanship, an increasing number of government agencies and private owners of historic buildings are accepting prequalification requirements and evaluation criteria for contractors in bid documents. Architects often encourage private owners to enter into negotiated contracts with prequalified firms. Mr. Foulks urges pushing for more of these requirements to ensure that you get good people and to justify higher labor rates for skilled craftspersons; he also advocates performance standards in specifications so that inferior products can be rejected.

Turmoil Over Slate Standards and Supply

A case in point is slate. With the high demand for slate exceeding the capacity of domestic quarries and creating long lead times, imported slate is filling the gap. But confusion about the physical properties and performance expectations among the dozens of slate varieties from North America, Europe, and China being marketed today, makes purchasing decisions difficult. Indeed, several architects and roofing experts commented that physical characteristics were better measures than standard grades and ASTM criteria. Jeffrey Levine of 1:1:6 Architects (author of *Preservation Brief 29: The Repair, Replacement, and Maintenance of Historic Slate Roofs*) explained that the most durable slates, with a service life of 125-175 years, are those with high density, low porosity, and a slow rate of gypsum formation — factors that slow the delamination process.

Brian Stearns of Vermont Slate and Copper Services, a slate-roof consultant and supplier of snow guards, addressed the problem as an extension of his presentation on "Evaluating Whether to Repair or Replace a Slate Roof." Quarrying practices, technical standards, and testing methods for slate vary from country to country, said Stearns, making it difficult to compare quality and durability.

"A few notorious failures of certain imported slates in the U.S., where entire roofs had to be replaced, planted the seed of doubt. But there are good and bad slates from many places," Stearns maintains. With interest high in creating new standards for evaluating domestic and imported slate, the next step is for a cross-disciplinary group of architects, building owners, quarriers, distributors, chemists, and geologists to get together and discuss what the tests should be.

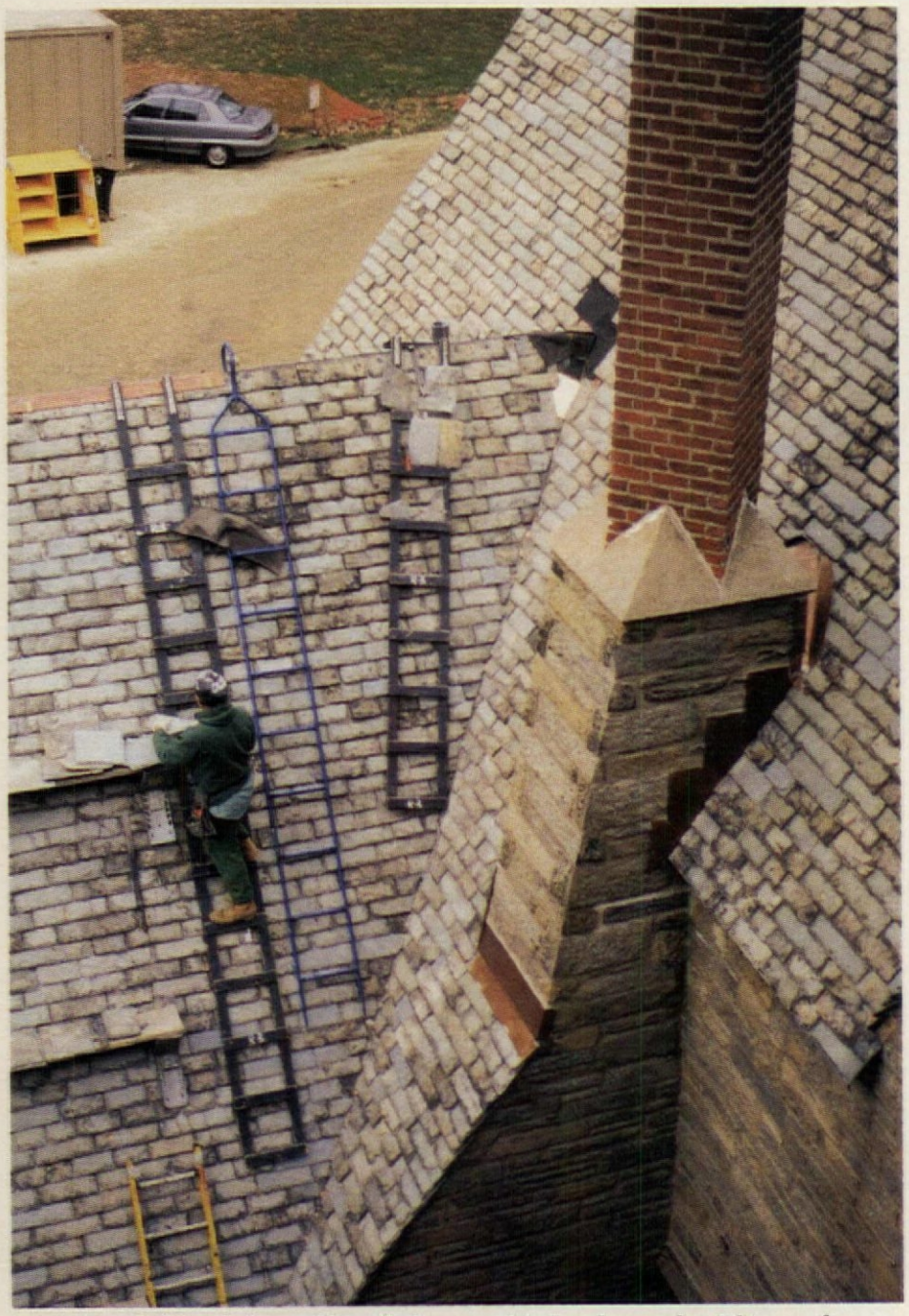
Exhibitor John Hunt of Williams & Sons Slate & Tile, Inc., quarriers and manufacturers of Pennsylvania slate products, cited hurdles faced by the slate industry. One is high production costs due to environmental and OSHA regulations; another is the high installation cost of slate roofs. "Homeowners will choose expensive 40-year asphalt shingles over slate because they don't want to pay the high installation costs charged by slate roofers. The limited supply







(Top) This architecturally significant, badly rusted sheetmetal cornice was preserved by a combination of limited replacement and meticulous patching by Schtiller & Plevy, Inc. (Middle) Ornamental sections of spandrel panels were replicated by W.F. Norman. (Bottom) Rust removal, priming, and painting completed the restoration of exterior metalwork of this former industrial building in New York's Meatpacking District into residential lofts. *(Photos: Schtiller & Plevy, Inc.)*



Meticulous flashing design and installation are critical to the weathertightness of any slate roof, as shown in this rehabilitation supervised by roofing consultant 1:1:6 Technologies, Inc., Ardmore, Pa. At Goodhart Hall, Bryn Mawr College (Mellor & Meigs, 1926), the 70-year-old 1/2-in.-thick Vermont/New York unfading green slate still has 50 years of serviceable life remaining. Spot replacement of less than 5% of the slate was required. Nearly all of the copper flashings were deteriorated and required replacement. Kurtz Construction Company of Philadelphia installed materials supplied by Hilltop Slate, Inc., Middle Granville, N.Y., and Revere Copper Products, Rome, N.Y. *(Photo: Jeffrey S. Levine, 1:1:6 Technologies, Inc.)*

of slate roofers means that competition is limited and prices for labor are high compared to those of asphalt roofers." John Meyer of Vermont Slate and Copper Services added that the prohibitive overhead expenses associated with OSHA compliance prevents quarriers in the U.S. from reopening old quarries that could help meet demand.

In a closing session that raised a warning flag, John Fidler, RIBA, Head of Building Conservation and Research for English Heritage, discussed how his agency has raised roofing awareness through "The Roofs of England Campaign: Strategic Action to Preserve and Foster the Supplies and Use of Stone Slate Roofing in England." Slates (geologically, tilestones) split from many types of local sandstones and limestones, and the distinctive flora that grow on stone-slate roofs, are a fundamental part of the local character of vernacular buildings in many parts of England. Preservationists feared a radical loss of historic character as installation of substitute materials accelerated, roofs of rural buildings were sold for salvage, local production and special skills virtually disappeared, and planning authorities saw quarries as blights to be eradicated. English Heritage has developed a broad-based strategy to revive the use of stone slate, including a nationwide public-relations campaign to promote stone slate as "a sustainable product for the new millennium;" support for craftsmanship training; encouragement of quarries; a pilot program in the threatened South Pennines; and other measures.

Fidler's presentation inspired the audience to think about the individuality of historic roofs and our ability to preserve and reproduce them: the marks of hand-crafted materials and construction; the textures, shapes, colors, and patterns of slates, wood shingles, clay tiles, thatch, and metalwork; and what they tell us about the time, place, and spirit in which a building was made. So did John Milner's slide presentation of visual poetry, "The Technology and Artistry," a paean to vernacular roofing practices in early American domestic

continued on page 162

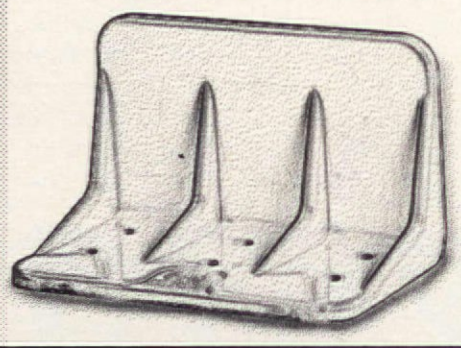
POLAR BLOX

Universal Snowguards
Minor Rib Guards
Slate & Shingle Guards
Standing Seam Guards

PROTECT YOURSELF FROM THE ROOF AVALANCHE

- Made of tough high-izod polycarbonate plastic. Effective and economical.
- Features 4 interior stabilizers to withstand up to 2,500 pounds.
- Patented design is esthetically pleasing and unobtrusive.
- Compatible with all metals and composites
- UV protected — won't fade or break down from sun or harsh weather.
- Will not stain slate or shingles like copper or steel snowguards.
- Pre-drilled for easy installation. Can also be adhesive mounted.
- Free technical schematics for layout and installation.
- For new construction or retrofit.
- Wide array of standard colors. Custom colors also available.

FOR MORE INFORMATION CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-298-4328



155 Gilbert Hollow Road
Holsopple, PA 15935
814 629-7397
FAX: 814 629-9090
www.polarblox.com

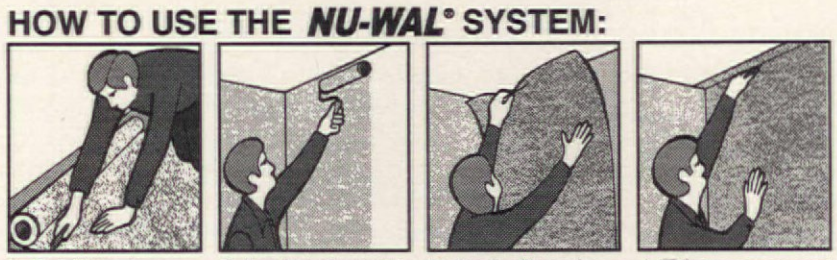
WRITE IN NO. 2727

Restore Cracked Plaster Walls & Ceilings

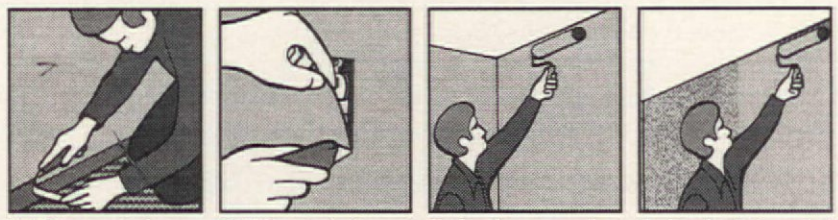
Easy One Day Applications

•Vapor Barrier •Cost Effective •1 Day Application •Remove No Trim

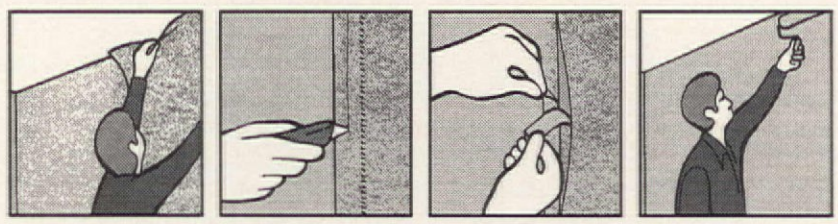
HOW TO USE THE *NU-WAL*® SYSTEM:



1. Cut fiberglass mat 2" longer than height.
2. Apply saturant to area to be covered.
3. Apply fiberglass mat to wet surface.
4. Trim excess mat where wall meets ceiling.



5. Trim mat at baseboard and window.
6. Trim mat at outlets, switches, etc.
7. Apply second coat of saturant to wet mat.
8. Apply 1st coat of saturant to adjacent area.



9. Apply mat to 2nd area, overlapping by 1".
10. Cut down center of overlap (both layers).
11. Remove mat strips on both sides of cut.
12. Apply 2nd coat of saturant (include seam)

FREE INSTRUCTION VIDEO AVAILABLE

Make Walls & Ceilings Like New!

SPECIFICATION CHEMICALS, INC.
824 Keeler Street • Boone, IA 50036
800-247-3932
email: **sales@spec-chem.com**
online: **http://www.spec-chem.com**

MasterCard VISA

WRITE IN NO. 1530

NEW & HISTORICAL SLATE & CLAY TILE ROOFING

✦ UNIQUE CLAY TRIM ROOFING PIECES
✦ GLAZED ROOF TILE
✦ ENGLISH CHIMNEY POTS
✦ NEW & HISTORICAL SLATE FLOORING
✦ PENNSYLVANIA BLUESTONE FLOORING

THE LARGEST SALVAGED LUDOWICI® INVENTORY IN AMERICA.

ALL TILES IN STOCK ✦ WE BUY / WE SELL.

The Roof Tile and Slate Co.

1209 CARROLL STREET, CARROLLTON, TEXAS 75006
(800) 446-0220 FAX (972) 242-1923
Visit our Website at: www.rtsc.com

WRITE IN NO. 9560

VERMONT ROOFING SLATE
MAJOR QUARRIER & PRODUCER
VERMONT PREMIUM NATURAL
ROOFING SLATE & FLOORING

Sea Green, Grassy Green,
Mottled Purple, Heather Purple,
VT Grey Black, Truthville Red

THE NATURAL SLATE CO.
A Trading Company of
HILLTOP SLATE INC.
ESTABLISHED 1948

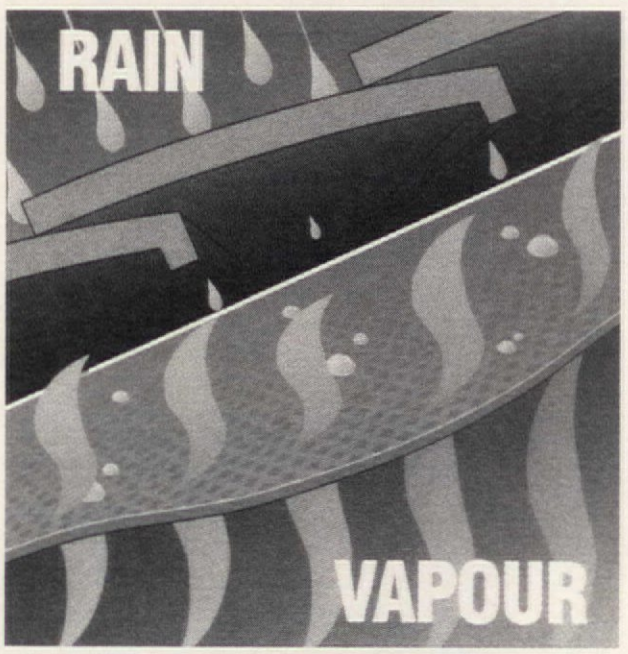
P.O. Box 201, Dept. TB, Middle Granville, NY 12849
Tel: 518-642-2270 Fax: 518-642-1220

WRITE IN NO. 9950

Introducing Roofshield

'a unique solution to pitch roof vapour control'

Breathable roof underlayment for slate, tile, cedar & metal roofing



St. Michael's Cathedral, Toronto - Slate
St. Patrick's Basilica, Montréal - Copper Batten
Powder Magazine, Charleston SC - Clay Tile
Whatcom Museum, Seattle - Metal Roofing

Available from:
Liner Rolpanit Incorporated North America
430 Montrose Ave. Toronto, Ontario M6G 3H1
Phone (416)534-1511 Fax (416)538-3482
Email: linrol@interlog.com
Website: www.linrol.com
Delivered in the U.S. & Canada within 7 days

WRITE IN NO. 1343

ROOFING CONFERENCE, continued from page 160

architecture and agricultural buildings, in which European traditions were adapted to local materials and climate.

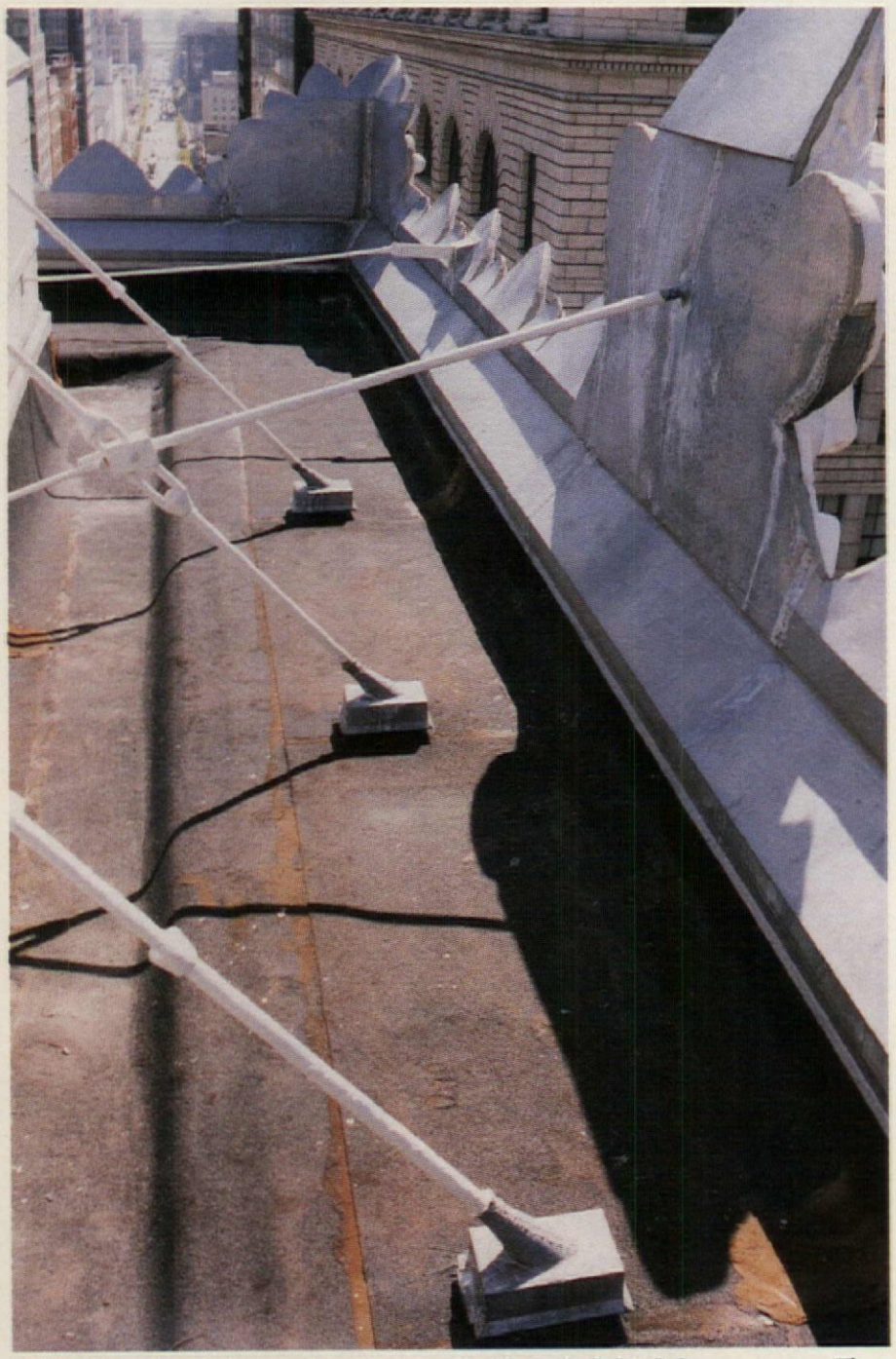
Roofing Materials: Then and Now

Important contributions to our understanding of the evolution of roofing materials, and how materials available today relate to those used in the past, came from an impressive range of sources, from academics to suppliers. Among them were National Park Service historian Karen Dodge on early rainwater-conduction systems; conservator Andrew Ladygo on wood shingles; sheet-metal fabricator Jack Morrell on standing-seam roofing; and *Old-House Journal* editor Gordon Bock on composition shingles. "Slated for Preservation," a paper by Associate Professor Philip C. Marshall of the Historic Preservation Program at Roger Williams University, and extensive listings and bibliographies compiled by student Allison Brooks Collins, is published on the Web at http://gamma.rwu.edu/users/pcm/pub/slate.html. Lloyd Clefstad of Westmount Forest Products in British Columbia provided an international perspective on wood shingles and shakes in North America and Europe, and a definitive article on the characteristics, uses, and availability of each species.

Surprising Findings About Ventilation

A subtext of the conference was the necessity of considering the entire shell of the building as the water-shedding surface; the roof is never in isolation. Much attention was given to investigation of the sources and paths of water entry from above and below. With the diagnostic tools available today, the discovery of unexpected conditions during construction is rapidly becoming a thing of the past. Richard Koziol, AIA, and Christopher Giffen, AIA, of Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates discussed investigation of substrate conditions that are hidden by the roofing materials, and implications for design of roof repairs and replacement. Mark LaBonte, P.E., and Kevin Cash, P.E., of Simpson Gumpertz & Heger, Inc., presented a protocol for assessment of clay-tile and terra-cotta roofing systems. Engineer Robert Silman gave a mini-course on structural issues, clarifying the distinction between strength and stiffness.

The biggest story in the engineering department was the surprising findings of research on attic ventilation by architect Bill Rose of the Building Research Council at the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, and physicist Anton TenWolde of the Forest Products Laboratory in Madison, Wisc. Overturning dogma, their paper challenges some of the commonly cited reasons for venting that have been the basis of building-code requirements since the 1940s. "Venting often symbolizes good practice without delivering it." Mr. Rose found that many historic buildings with unvented attics have no condensation problems. He advocates evaluating the performance consequences of attic ventilation as a design option, not as a necessity; he also cautions against casually treating attics as mechanical service space.



Philadelphia City Hall (near the conference site) hosted a behind-the-scenes tour. The complex roofing system has extensive cast iron which is visibly rusting. In a demonstration project on the East Center Pavilion in 1996, improved details for built-up roofing, counterflashing, and tie-ins to cast-iron cresting were designed to avoid water-penetration problems that had plagued the building. In the most visible improvement, rusted cast-iron cresting was repaired and painted. Vitetta Group, Architects; Daniel J. Keating Co., General Contractor. *(Photo: Mary Ossi, Vitetta Group)*



Close-up visual inspection of existing conditions is critical in planning roofing projects. At Simpson Gumpertz & Heger, Inc., engineers use rope-access techniques to investigate terra-cotta tile hip cresting at the New York State Capitol. *(Photo: J.F. Walters)*

Avoiding Disasters

Every contractor, construction manager, architect, engineer, owner, and local code-enforcement officer should read and memorize Marilyn Kaplan's paper on fire protection during roofing operations. It addresses the numerous hazards associated with roof work and provides extensive guidance on precautionary procedures.

Performance of materials under extreme weather conditions was studied after Hurricane Hugo hit the Carolinas in 1989. An estimated 90 percent of the 3,500 buildings in the historic districts in Charleston, S.C., sustained roof damage. Slate and terne metal are common materials there. Architect Joseph Opperman, who with many others helped assess the damage, said that lack of maintenance was the major culprit in failure of slate roofs; faulty installation was the primary problem with terne-metal roofs.



Elaborate copperwork was replaced and the steep clay tile mansard roof restored at the Guardian Life Insurance Company building (1911, D'Oench & Yost) in New York. Jan Hird Pokorny Associates, architect; Brisk Waterproofing Co., contractor; Michigan Ornamental Metal, fabricator. *(Photo: Jan Hird Pokorny Associates)*

Next Conference: Preserving the Recent Past

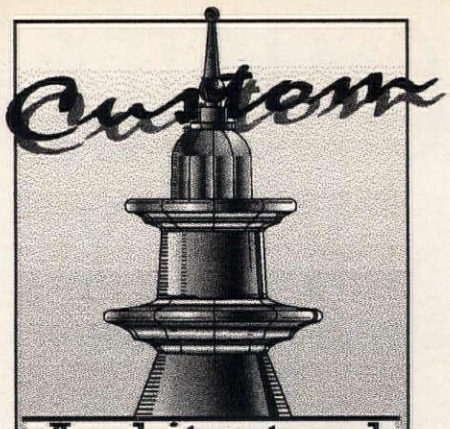
The Historic Roofing Conference evolved from the format of the influential Historic Windows and Historic Interiors conferences organized by the National Park Service and the Historic Preservation Education Foundation, both of which resulted in major handbooks. Their next conference will be on preserving historic buildings of the 20th century — identification of historic resources, planning, and materials conservation. The event will be cosponsored by APT and is being scheduled for October 2000 in Philadelphia.

For More Information

The Roofing Handbook for Historic Buildings, published in 1999 by the Historic Preservation Education Foundation in cooperation with the National Park Service., is edited by Deborah Slaton and Charles E. Fisher III. Addressing the maintenance, repair, and replacement of roofs in historic buildings, this invaluable handbook contains a compilation of essays, technical reference materials, and information on both historic roofing and the application of modern roofing material to historic buildings. Within its 400 pages, it features such topics as recent code changes, performance, historic and modern technology, substitute and traditional materials, evaluation and planning, and maintenance procedures. It also includes a bibliography of recent literature. Send $50 ppd. to HPEF, P.O. Box 77160, Washington, DC 20013-7160.

The U.S. General Services Administration's Public Buildings Service has made available on-line Historic Preservation Technical Procedures (HPTP) at www.gsa.gov/pbs/hptp. These contain preventive maintenance procedures, standards, and repair procedures, indexed according to the 16 major divisions of the Construction Specifications Institute (CSI). ■

Kim Lovejoy, Preservation Communications, Brooklyn, N.Y., is a preservation planner who specializes in technical writing and marketing communications for the building restoration industry and historic-preservation research.



WRITE IN NO. 596

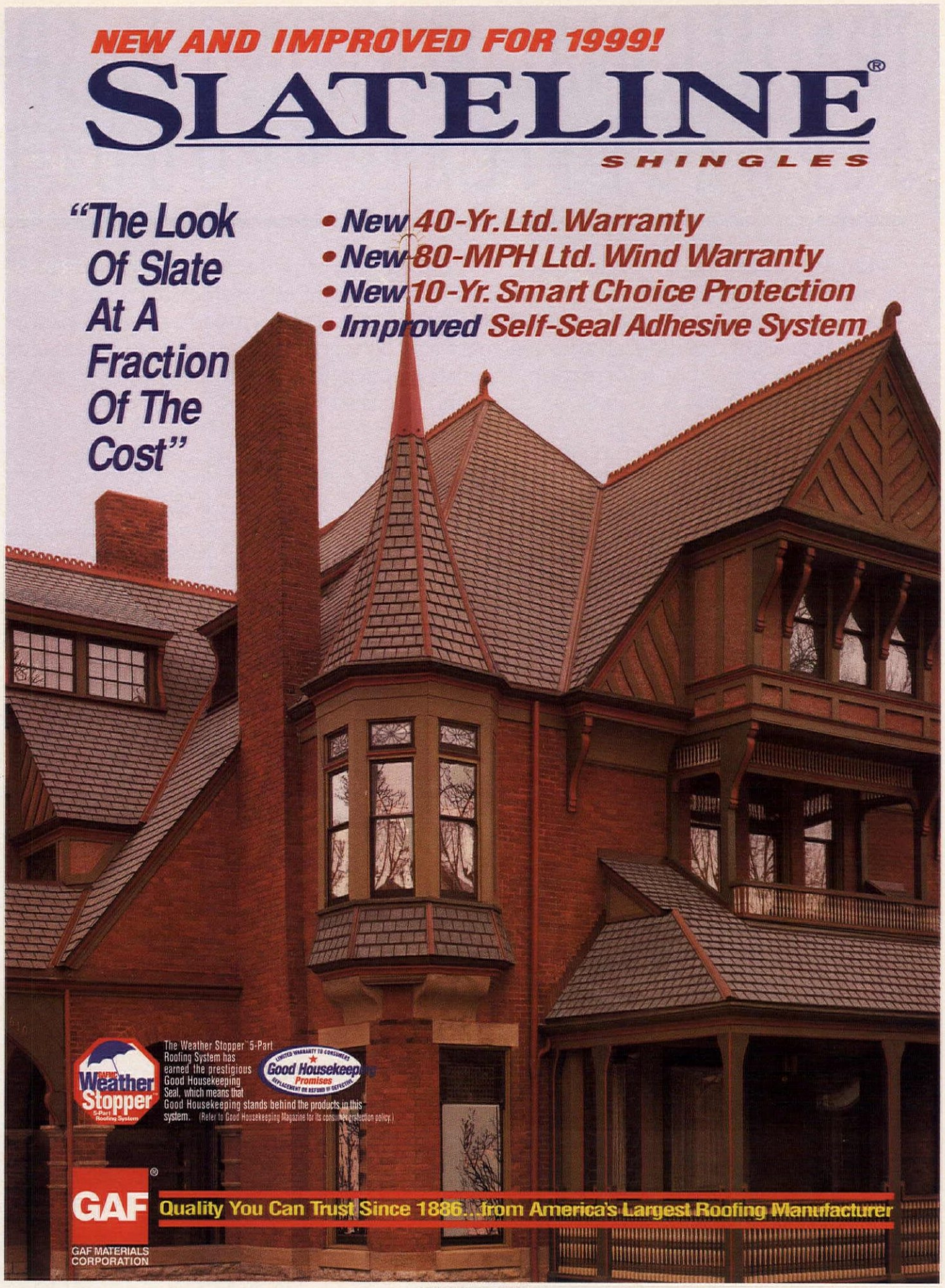
roofing
SLATE

CLIENTS/APPLICATIONS
Yale University
Cesar Pelli Architects
The Audubon Society

SLATE INTERNATIONAL

SLATE
INTERNATIONAL, INC.
tel.: 301-952-0120
fax: 301-952-0295

WRITE IN NO. 9340



WRITE IN NO. 9270



WRITE IN NO. 1348

MAJESTIC
A NEW DIMENSION IN ROOFING

Majestic Slate Tile
100% Recycled
Lightweight
Beautiful

Roofing that just might save the planet.
800-572-7672 or www.majesticskylines.com

WRITE IN NO. 1355



WRITE IN NO. 7420

TRADITIONAL ROOFING & SPECIALTIES
ALPHABETICAL PRODUCT INDEX

On the following 11 pages, you'll find detailed information and photos from 90 companies that supply products and services for the installation and repair of traditional roofing systems. Related metalwork, such as finials, snowguards, and leader boxes, are also included — as are newer materials that replicate the appearance of older, traditional materials. This is the largest and most detailed Buyer's Guide to historic roofing in print. For information on related specialties, see the Lightning Protection Report on page 177, Cupolas, Steeples & Domes on page 188, and Bird Control on page 197.

Anti-Fungal Roof Products

CertainTeed Roofing Products
CHS & Associates
Thatching by Ashley Powell

Ballast, Roof & Deck

CHS & Associates
James Myers Co.
Newport Fastener
NIKO Contracting Co.
Polymeric Systems — Roofing Repair
Preservation Products
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.
Wausau Tile

Bird Control

(see the Bird Control *SourceList*, p. 198)

Caulking & Joint Sealants

Polymeric Systems
Preservation Products

Chimney Caps & Pots

Boston Valley Terra Cotta
C&J Metal Products
Chimney Pot Shoppe (MBE)
CHS & Associates
CopperCraft, Inc.
Durable Slate Co.
Gelco Mfg., Inc.
Gladding McBean
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.

Coatings & Patina Finishes

(see patina suppliers on Cupolas, Steeples & Domes *SourceList*, pp. 190-192)

Coatings, Roof Repair

ALCO - NVC
CHS & Associates
GAF Materials Corp.
James Myers Co.
Polymeric Systems
Preservation Products, Inc.

Cornices, Fiberglass

(see also the Cornices *SourceList*, p. 103)

CHS & Associates
Fiberglass Specialties, Inc.

Cornices, Sheetmetal

(see also the Cornices *SourceList*, p. 103)

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.
C&J Metal Products
Campbellsville Industries
CHS & Associates
CopperCraft, Inc.
Heather & Little, Ltd.
James Myers Co.
Midland Engineering Co.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Tile Roofs, Inc.
Vulcan Supply Corp.
W.F. Norman Corp.

Cresting

Campbellsville Industries
CHS & Associates
CopperCraft, Inc.
Crosswinds Gallery
Fischer Artworks
Heather & Little, Ltd.
Historical Arts & Casting
James Myers Co.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.
Roof Tile & Slate Co.
The Tile Man
Vulcan Supply Corp.
W.F. Norman

Drains & Drain Guards

C&J Metal Products
Chris Industries
CHS & Associates
Classic Gutter Systems
Copperworks of Don Miller
GAF Materials Corp.
James Myers Co.

Fasteners, Corrosion-Resistant

CHS & Associates
Flexim USA
GAF Materials Corp.
James Myers Co.
Liberty Cedar
Newport Fastener
Rheinzink Canada, Ltd.
Slate International, Inc.
TileSearch, Inc.

Finials

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.
Architectural Timber & Millwork
C&J Metal Products
Campbellsville Industries
CHS & Associates
Copper House
CopperCraft, Inc.
Custom Copper & Slate, Ltd.
Denninger Weather Vanes & Finials
Durable Slate Co.
Eder Flagpole Co.
Fischer Artworks
Heather & Little, Ltd.
James Myers Co.
New Concept Louvers
NIKO Contracting Co.
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.
Roof Tile & Slate Co.
The Tile Man
Tile Roofs, Inc.
Tradesman's Choice
Vulcan Supply Corp.
W.F. Norman Corp.
Wood Factory

Flashing & Trim, Sheetmetal

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.
C&J Metal Products
CHS & Associates
CopperCraft, Inc.
Custom Copper & Slate, Ltd.
Durable Slate Co.
Heather & Little, Ltd.
James Myers Co.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Petersen Aluminum
Renaissance Roofing, Inc.
Tile Roofs, Inc.
Vulcan Supply Corp.

Gravel Stops

C&J Metal Products
CopperCraft, Inc.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Petersen Aluminum

Gutter Hangers

C&J Metal Products
Chris Industries, Inc.
CHS & Associates
Classic Gutter Systems
CopperCraft, Inc.
Copperworks of Don Miller
James Myers Co.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Tradesman's Choice

Gutters, Built-in

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.
C&J Metal Products
Chris Industries, Inc.
CHS & Associates
Classic Gutter Systems
CopperCraft, Inc.
Custom Copper & Slate, Ltd.
Durable Slate Co.
Heather & Little, Ltd.
James Myers Co.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Polymeric Systems — Roofing Repair
Preservation Products, Inc.
Schnabel's Roofing Corp.
Tradesman's Choice
Vulcan Supply Corp.

Gutters, Half-Round

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.
C&J Metal Products
Chris Industries, Inc.
CHS & Associates
Classic Gutter Systems
CopperCraft, Inc.
Copperworks of Don Miller
Custom Copper & Slate, Ltd.
Durable Slate Co.
Heather & Little, Ltd.
James Myers Co.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Tradesman's Choice
Vulcan Supply Corp.

Installation Services, Ornamental Metals

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.
CHS & Associates
CopperCraft, Inc.
Custom Copper & Slate, Ltd.
Durable Slate Co.
Heather & Little, Ltd.
James Myers Co.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Roofing By Classic Restoration
Tile Roofs, Inc.
Vulcan Supply Corp.

Installation Services, Specialty Roofing

American Eagle Roofing/Mayfield Mfg.
Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.
Architectural Timber & Millwork
CHS & Associates
CopperCraft, Inc.
Custom Copper & Slate, Ltd.
Durable Slate Co.
Heather & Little, Ltd.
James Myers Co.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Renaissance Roofing, Inc.
Roofing By Classic Restoration
S.H. Christiansen, Inc.
Tile Roofs, Inc.
Vulcan Supply Corp.

Installation Services, Specialty Sheetmetal

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.
Charles River Restoration Co.
CHS & Associates
CopperCraft, Inc.
Durable Slate Co.
Heather & Little, Ltd.
James Myers Co.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Roofing By Classic Restoration
S.H. Christiansen, Inc.
Tile Roofs, Inc.
Tradesman's Choice
Vulcan Supply Corp.

Leader Boxes

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.
C&J Metal Products
Chris Industries, Inc.
CHS & Associates
Classic Gutter Systems
CopperCraft, Inc.
Copperworks of Don Miller
Heather & Little, Ltd.
James Myers Co.
Midland Engineering Co.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Tile Roofs, Inc.
Tradesman's Choice
Vulcan Supply Corp.
W.F. Norman Corp.

Leaders

C&J Metal Products
Chris Industries, Inc.
CHS & Associates
Classic Gutter Systems
CopperCraft, Inc.
Copperworks of Don Miller
Heather & Little, Ltd.
James Myers Co.
Midland Engineering Co.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Tradesman's Choice
Vulcan Supply Corp.

Lightning Protection Products & Systems

(see also Lightning Protection *SourceList*, p. 178)

Colonialworks
Fischer Artworks
Heary Bros. Lightning Protection Co.
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.

Membrane Systems

ALCO - NVC
Charles River Restoration Co.
CHS & Associates
Polymeric Systems
Preservation Products, Inc.
Specification Chemicals, Inc.

◗ For Metal — Aluminum, Copper, Galvanized, Lead, Lead-Coated Copper, Painted Steel, Terne, Terne-Coated Stainless, and Zinc — see Metal Roofing *SourceList*, pp. 152-154)

Ornament, Cast Metal

CopperCraft, Inc.
Copperworks of Don Miller
Historical Arts & Casting
Tradesman's Choice

Ornament, Sheetmetal

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.
C&J Metal Products
Chris Industries, Inc.
CHS & Associates
CopperCraft, Inc.
Copperworks of Don Miller
Gelco Mfg., Inc.
Heather & Little, Ltd.
James Myers Co.
Midland Engineering Co.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Tradesman's Choice
Vulcan Supply Corp.

Patinas & Copper Coatings

(see also patina suppliers on Cupolas, Steeples & Domes *SourceList*, pp. 190-192)

For full contact information on these companies, see the Supplier *SourceList* on pp. 166-168.

CHS & Associates
NIKO Contracting Co.

Roof Rafters, Antique Hand-Hewn

Brandt, Sylvan

Roof Repair Contracting

(see also contractors on Cupolas, Steeples & Domes *SourceList*, pp. 190-192)

ALCO - NVC
Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.
Charles River Restoration Co.
CHS & Associates
Connecticut Building Restoration, LLC
Durable Slate Co.
Heather & Little, Ltd.
James Myers Co.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Renaissance Roofing, Inc.
Roofing By Classic Restoration
S.H. Christiansen, Inc.
Tile Roofs, Inc.
Vulcan Supply Corp.
Watertrol, Inc.

Roofing Tiles, Clay

Architectural Clay Tile & Slate
Artezano Tiles
Black Diamond Slate Co.
Boston Valley Terra Cotta
Builder's Imports
CertainTeed Roofing Products
CHS & Associates
Custom Copper & Slate, Ltd.
Durable Slate Co.
Eternit, Inc.
Gladding McBean
James Myers Co.
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.
Midland Engineering Co.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.
Renaissance Roofing, Inc.
Roof Tile & Slate Co.
S.H. Christiansen, Inc.
The Tile Man
Tile Roofs, Inc.
TileSearch, Inc.

Roofing Tiles, Concrete

Black Diamond Slate Co.
CHS & Associates
Eternit, Inc.
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.
Midland Engineering Co.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Renaissance Roofing, Inc.
Richmond Precast Concrete Products Co.
Roof Tile & Slate Co.
The Tile Man
Tile Roofs, Inc.
TileSearch, Inc.
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.

Roofing Tiles, Custom Colors

Architectural Clay Tile & Slate
Artezano Tiles
Black Diamond Slate Co.
Boston Valley Terra Cotta
CertainTeed Roofing Products
CHS & Associates
James Myers Co.
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.
Renaissance Roofing, Inc.
Richmond Precast Concrete Products Co.
Roof Tile & Slate Co.
The Tile Man
Tile Roofs, Inc.
TileSearch, Inc.
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.

Roofing Tiles, Custom Shapes

Architectural Clay Tile & Slate
Artezano Tiles
Boston Valley Terra Cotta
CertainTeed Roofing Products
CHS & Associates
James Myers Co.
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.
Renaissance Roofing, Inc.
Richmond Precast Concrete Products Co.
Roof Tile & Slate Co.
The Tile Man
Tile Roofs, Inc.
TileSearch, Inc.
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.

Roofing Tiles, Fiber-Cement

Eternit, Inc.
GAF Materials Corp.
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.
Richmond Precast Concrete Products Co.

Roofing Tiles, Metal

(see also Metal Roofing *SourceList*, pp. 152-154)

CHS & Associates
CopperCraft, Inc.
Heather & Little, Ltd.
Midland Engineering Co.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Rheinzink Canada, Ltd.
W.F. Norman Corp.

Roofing Tiles, Polymer

Crowe Building Products
Majestic Skylines, Inc.

Roofing Tiles, Salvage

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.
Architectural Clay Tile & Slate
CHS & Associates
Custom Copper & Slate, Ltd.
Durable Slate Co.
Echeguren Slate, Inc.
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.
Renaissance Roofing, Inc.
Roof Tile & Slate Co.
S.H. Christiansen, Inc.
The Tile Man
Tile Roofs, Inc.
TileSearch, Inc.
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.

Scaffolding & Rigging

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.
Heather & Little, Ltd.
Midland Engineering
NIKO Contracting Co.

Shingles, Asphalt - Thick Profile

CertainTeed Roofing Products
Charles River Restoration Co.
GAF Materials Corp.

Shingles, Fancy-Cut Wood

Liberty Cedar
NIKO Contracting Co.
Pacific Cedar
Thames Services
Westmount Forest Products, Ltd.
Wood Factory

Shingles, Fire-Retardant Wood

Liberty Cedar
NIKO Contracting Co.
Pacific Cedar

Shingles, Metal

(see also Metal Roofing *SourceList*, pp. 152-154)

Heather & Little, Ltd.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Rheinzink Canada, Ltd.
S.H. Christiansen, Inc.
Vulcan Supply Corp.
W.F. Norman Corp.

Shingles & Shakes, Custom Wood

Liberty Cedar
Pacific Cedar
Westmount Forest Products, Ltd.

Shingles & Shakes - Red Cedar

Liberty Cedar
Medley Co. Cedar
Pacific Cedar
Teal Cedar Products
Westmount Forest Products, Ltd.

Shingles & Shakes - White Cedar

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.
Liberty Cedar
Westmount Forest Products, Ltd.

Shingles & Shakes - Southern Pine

Barber Lumber Sales
Liberty Cedar

Shingles & Shakes - White Pine

Liberty Cedar

Shingles & Shakes - White Oak

Barber Lumber Sales
Liberty Cedar
Westmount Forest Products, Ltd.

Slate, New

American Slate Co.
Architectural Clay Tile & Slate
Black Diamond Slate Co.
CHS & Associates
Custom Copper & Slate, Ltd.
Durable Slate Co.
Echeguren Slate, Inc.
Eternit, Inc.
Evergreen Slate Co.
Greenstone Slate
Heather & Little, Ltd.
Hilltop Slate, Inc.
James Myers Co.
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.
Midland Engineering Co.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.
Renaissance Roofing, Inc.
Roof Tile & Slate Co.
S.H. Christiansen, Inc.
Slate International, Inc.
The Tile Man
Tile Roofs, Inc.
TileSearch, Inc.
Vermont Slate & Copper Services

Slate, Salvage

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.
Black Diamond Slate Co.
CHS & Associates
Custom Copper & Slate, Ltd.
Durable Slate Co.
Echeguren Slate, Inc.
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.
Renaissance Roofing, Inc.
Roof Tile & Slate Co.
S.H. Christiansen, Inc.
The Tile Man
Tile Roofs, Inc.
TileSearch, Inc.
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.
Vermont Slate & Copper Services

Slate Replicas - Ceramic

CertainTeed Roofing Products
CHS & Associates
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.
TileSearch, Inc.

Slate Replicas - Concrete

CHS & Associates
Eternit, Inc.
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.
Renaissance Roofing, Inc.
Richmond Precast Concrete Products Co.
Tile Roofs, Inc.
TileSearch, Inc.
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.

Slate Replicas - Fibre-Cement

Eternit, Inc.
GAF Materials Corp.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Vermont Slate & Copper Services

Slate Replicas - Metal

(see also Metal Roofing *SourceList*, pp. 152-154)

CHS & Associates
Renaissance Roofing, Inc.

Slate Replicas - Mineral-Polymer

CHS & Associates
Crowe Building Products
Renaissance Roofing, Inc.
TileSearch, Inc.

Snow Guards

Alpine Snowguards
CHS & Associates
Durable Slate Co.
Echeguren Slate, Inc.
GT Products, Inc.
Hilltop Slate, Inc.
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.
Midland Engineering Co.
NIKO Contracting Co.
Polar Blox, Inc.
Renaissance Roofing, Inc.
Roof Tile & Slate Co.
Thycurb
TileSearch, Inc.
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.
Vermont Slate & Copper Services
Vulcan Supply Corp.

Steeplejack Services

(see also contractors on Cupolas, Steeples & Domes *SourceList*, pp. 190-192)

Architectural Timber & Millwork
CHS & Associates
Heather & Little, Ltd.
Midland Engineering
NIKO Contracting Co.

Thatch, Natural

Safari Thatch & Bamboo
Thatching by Ashley Powell

Thatch, Wood-Shingle Simulation

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.

Thatch, Metal-Shingle Simulation

(see Metal Roofing *SourceList*, pp. 152-154)

Tile Fasteners & Attachment Systems

CHS & Associates
Flexim USA
James Myers Co.
Newport Fastener Co.
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.
Roof Tile & Slate Co.
TileSearch, Inc.

Tools, Roofing

Echeguren Slate, Inc.
Evergreen Slate Co.
GT Products, Inc.
Hilltop Slate, Inc.
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.
Liner Rolpanit, Inc.
Renaissance Roofing, Inc.
Rocket Equipment Corp.
Roof Tile & Slate Co.
TileSearch, Inc.

Vents, Roofs

CertainTeed Roofing Products
CHS & Associates
CopperCraft, Inc.
Gelco Mfg., Inc.
James Myers Co.
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.
Obdyke, Benjamin, Inc.
Petersen Aluminum Corp.
Slate International, Inc.
Vermont Slate & Copper Services
Vulcan Supply Corp.

Waterproofing

(see also the Waterproofing *SourceList*, p. 94)

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.
Connecticut Building Restoration, LLC
Durable Slate Co.
Flexim USA
Heather & Little, Ltd.
Liner Rolpanit, Inc.
Polymeric Systems
Preservation Products, Inc.
Watertrol, Inc.

Weathervanes, Full-bodied

Campbellsville Industries
CHS & Associates
Colonialworks
Copper House
Crosswinds Gallery
Custom Home Accessories
Denninger Weather Vanes & Finials
Eder Flagpole Co.
New Concept Louvers
NIKO Contracting Co.
Vulcan Supply Corp.

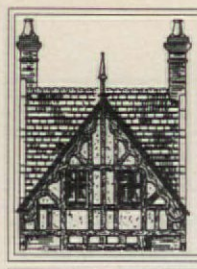
Weathervanes, Swell-bodied

Campbellsville Industries
CHS & Associates
Colonialworks
Copper House
CopperCraft, Inc.
Crosswinds Gallery
Custom Home Accessories
Denninger Weather Vanes & Finials
Eder Flagpole Co.
Fischer Artworks
Vulcan Supply Corp.

Weathervanes, Silhouette

Campbellsville Industries
CHS & Associates
Copper House
CopperCraft, Inc.
Crosswinds Gallery
Custom Home Accessories
Denninger Weather Vanes & Finials
Eder Flagpole Co.
Fischer Artworks
New Concept Louvers
NIKO Contracting Co.
Vulcan Supply Corp. ■

For full contact information on these companies, see the Supplier *SourceList* on pp. 166-168.



TRADTIIONAL BUILDING'S TRADITIONAL ROOFING *SourceList*

CSI# 07300

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
ALCO - NVC P.O. Box 14001, Dept. TB Detroit, MI 48214 800-323-0029; Fax: 313-331-4726	Manufacturer of quality roofing products, from plastic roof cements to ice and water protector.	Free
Alpine Snowguards P.O. Box 430, Dept. TB Stowe, VT 05672 888-766-4273; Fax: 888-766-9994	Snow guards for all roofs, including historic roofs, in a variety of materials; styles from traditional to contemporary. Design department can help with snow-guard layout.	Free Write in No. 145
American Eagle Roofing / Mayfield Mfg. 18 West Oxmoor Road, Dept. TB Birmingham, AL 35209 800-749-6061; No Fax	Source for traditional, long-lasting lead roofing.	Free Write in No. 403
American Slate Company 1889 Mt. Diablo Blvd., Dept. TB Walnut Creek, CA 94596 800-553-5611; Fax: 925-977-4885	Source of a comprehensive range of quarry-direct slate for roofing and architectural applications. Nationwide shipping.	Free Write in No. 2723
Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc. 132 Bedford Ave., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11211 718-599-5055; Fax: 718-599-3588	Field specialist in exterior-masonry, stone, slate, terra-cotta, and copper cleaning, restoration, repair, and waterproofing. Offers rigging and installation services.	Free Write in No. 400
Architectural Clay Tile & Slate 200 N. French Ave., Dept. TB Sanford, FL 32771 888-321-4412; Fax: 888-321-4413	Clay roof tile & slate distributor. New, historic, vintage, rescued, & custom clay & ceramic roof tiles from around the world & from domestic manufacturers. Natural & faux slate available. Tile matching/identifying & sample shipping.	Free Write in No. 1273
Architectural Timber & Millwork P.O. Box 719, Dept. TB Hadley, MA 01035 800-430-5473; Fax: 413-586-3046	Fabrication of cupolas, steeples, and domes; survey, design, structural, ornamental fabrication, rigging, and installation services for historic structures. Timber-framing. Also, wide-plank flooring; doors, columns, cabinetry, more.	Free Write in No. 3290
Artezano Tiles 9455 SW 78th St., Dept. TB Miami, FL 33173 305-595-4577; Fax: 305-274-1992	Source of 18th-century-style, Spanish roof tile and tapered Mission tile. Every tile handmade and hand-stamped.	Free Write in No. 682
Barber Lumber Sales P.O. Box 263, Dept. TB Alachua, FL 32616 904-462-3772; Fax: 904-462-7037	Longleaf heart-pine, cypress, and oak boards and timber; virgin-growth cypress heart; shingle, clapboard, and novelty siding. Timber up to 24 in.sq., lengths to 48 ft.; special-order dimensions and lengths.	Free Write in No. 104
Black Diamond Slate Co. 4840 Roswell Rd., Bldg. C, #202, Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30342 800-813-6274; Fax: 404-256-5181	Importer and distributor of natural slate roofing. Also, a wide variety of concrete tile and clay tile.	Free
Boston Valley Terra Cotta 6860 S. Abbott Rd., Dept. TB Orchard Park, NY 14127 716-649-7490; Fax: 716-649-7688	Manufactures architectural terra cotta and custom roof tile for restoration and new buildings. Roof tile is a Grade 1 tile, with high-quality color match for clay body and finish.	Free Write in No. 160
Brandt, Sylvan 651 East Main St., Dept. TB Lititz, PA 17543 717-626-4520; Fax: 717-626-5867	18th- and 19th-century building materials salvaged from old houses and barns. Specialist in antique and resawn flooring. Roof rafters, floor joists, and antique glass also available. Webpage: www.sylvanbrandt.com.	Free Write in No. 3950
Builder's Imports 2080 NW 79th Ave., Dept. TB Miami, FL 33122 888-826-8453; Fax: 305-594-4551	Authentic French clay roofing tile, featuring a wide variety of tile profiles, accessories, colors, and aged old-country textures. Also offering terra-cotta floor tiles, state-of-the-art clay cladding systems for exterior facades, and other terra-cotta elements.	Free Write in No. 1381
C&J Metal Products 6925 Downey Ave., Dept. TB Long Beach, CA 90805 800-500-8660; Fax: 562-634-8823	Fabricator of custom architectural sheetmetal products, including finials, spires, dormers, canopies, leaderheads, and chimney tops. Also, restoration and duplication of sheetmetal elements.	Free Write in No. 596
Campbellsville Industries P.O. Box 278, Taylor Blvd., Dept. TB Campbellsville, KY 42718 800-467-8135; Fax: 502-465-6839	Variety of stock weathervanes and finials; products ranging from steeples, cupolas, and domes to balustrades, clocks, and metal ornament.	Free Write in No. 2730
CertainTeed Roofing Products 750 E. Swedesford Rd.; P.O. Box 860, Dept. TB Valley Forge, PA 19482 800-782-8777; Fax: 610-341-7055	Comprehensive line of asphalt roofing shingles for any price range or architectural style, from the patented "Shangles"(R) to laminates to durable three-tab shingles. Warranty durations from 20 years to limited lifetime.	Free Write in No. 6650
Charles River Restoration Co. P.O. Box 390, Dept. TB Hopkinton, MA 01748 508-435-8540; Fax: 508-435-5494	Custom design, fabrication, and reproduction of historic copper-frame skylights for both flat and sloped roofs. Slate-, asphalt-, and flat-roof restoration by trained craftspersons.	Free Write in No. 1348
Chimney Pot Shoppe (MBE) 1915 Brush Run Road, Dept. TB Avella, PA 15312 724-345-3601; Fax: Same as phone	Over 400 antique chimney pots in stock, offering wide choice in color, style, and finish. Also offering new quality crafted chimney pots. Hand-crafted stock imported from England; will ship anywhere in U.S.	Free Write in No. 410
Chris Industries, Inc. 2810-D Old Willow Road, Dept. TB Northbrook, IL 60062 800-356-7922; Fax: 847-729-0340	Custom gutter, downspout, cornice, coping, and other rain-carrying systems in copper, steel, aluminum, and more.	Free Write in No. 687
CHS & Associates 200 Canal St., Dept. TB Easton, PA 18042 610-252-0230; Fax: 610-252-2909	Full sheetmetal service; custom fabrication of copper, brass, and stainless-steel ornamentation; lighting, cupolas, domes, weathervanes, ecclesiastical ornamentation; slate and clay roofing systems; reproduction work; consulting.	Free Write in No. 1940
Classic Gutter Systems 5621 East 'D.E.' Ave., Dept. TB Kalamazoo, MI 49004 616-382-2700; Fax: 616-343-3141	Authentic 6-in. seamless half-round gutter in heavy 20-oz. copper and heavy-duty aluminum with baked-enamel finish; hidden nut-&-bolt adjustable hanger system. Cast fascia brackets and decorative components in solid brass & aluminum.	Free Write in No. 1280
Colonialworks P.O. Box 46457, Dept. TB Hollywood, CA 90046 323-654-8849; Fax: 323-654-6249	A complete selection of decorative, wrought-iron and Rustic hardware such as door handles, doorknobs, and kitchen cabinet knobs, along with weathervanes and Colonial home accessories, available for home decorating or remodeling.	Free Write in No. 1292
Connecticut Building Restoration, LLC 2657 Durham Road, Dept. TB Guilford, CT 06437 203-457-1769; Fax: 203-457-1794	Award-winning restoration & preservation service in New England & New York. Total building-envelope repairs. Services include roofing, metalwork, masonry restoration, and ornamental carving & patching. Also, waterproofing services; source for recycled brownstone & specialty brick.	Free Write in No. 2732
Copper House 1747 Dover Rd., Rt. 4, Dept. TB Epsom, NH 03234 800-281-9798; Fax: 603-736-9798	Weathervanes made of copper, finials custom made to spec; hand-crafted copper and brass lighting (standard and custom) for interior and exterior. All products made in New Hampshire.	Catalog $4, deductible from order Call for more information

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
CopperCraft, Inc. 2143 Joe Field Rd., #100, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75229 800-486-2723; Fax: 972-484-3008	Firm's traditional metalworking skills and modern technology provide high-quality architectural sheetmetal: spires, finials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, cladding, chimney caps, canopies, and more.	Free Write in No. 1490
Copperworks of Don Miller 206 S. Thomas, Dept. TB Orange, CA 92869 877-633-9308; Fax: 714-633-8737	Original raingutter art by Don Miller; bronze gutter & downspout brackets; bronze & copper leader boxes; French-curved goosenecks & curved gutters; ornate chain waterways & cisterns. Supplier source lists; green patina formula for exterior copper.	Free Write in No. 2000
Crosswinds Gallery 29 Buttonwood St., Dept. TB Bristol, RI 02809 401-253-0344; Fax: 401-253-2830	Over 3,000 hard-to-find weathervanes in a variety of materials and prices; custom design & crafting; historical replicas; gold leafing, patination. Also, finials, cupolas, turret caps. Extensive catalog. See www.crosswinds-gallery.com.	Free Write in No. 107
Crowe Building Products 116 Burris St., Dept. TB Hamilton, ON CANADA L8M 2J5 905-529-6818; Fax: 905-529-1755	Source of Authentic Roof(TM) polymer and rubber roofing slates that look and last like slate but are lighter, easier to install, and more cost-effective.	Free
Custom Copper & Slate, Ltd. 66 Burroughs Road, Dept. TB Brockton, MA 02301 508-587-2701; Fax: Same as phone	Specialist in the fabrication and installation of architectural sheetmetal, quarried slate, and manufactured tile.	Free
Custom Home Accessories 8550 Madison Ave., Dept. TB Fair Oaks, CA 95628 800-265-0041; Fax: 916-961-9707	Source for such custom accessories as mailboxes (home & commercial), weathervanes in copper or aluminum, and address plaques in aluminum, bronze, or porcelain. Also, historic markers, lamp posts, street signs.	Free Write in No. 527
Denninger Weather Vanes & Finials 77 Whipple Road, Dept. TB Middletown, NY 10940 914-343-2229; Fax: Same as phone	Crafts studio provides custom and standard weathervanes, banners, arrows, and finials in natural, patinated, or gilded finish. Also, replication of antique rooftop ornaments. Webpage: www.denninger.com.	Free Write in No. 7300
Durable Slate Co. 1050 North Fourth St., Dept. TB Columbus, OH 43201 800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100	Installs traditional, long-lasting slate and metal roofing in Midwest and East. Specializing in slate restoration, new slate roofs, steeple work, and custom metalwork. Distributes natural slate and ceramic tile; over 250,000 pieces of salvaged slate in stock.	Free Write in No. 3720
Echeguren Slate, Inc. 1495 Illinois St., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94107 800-992-0701; Fax: 415-206-9353	Importer and distributor of an extensive line of roofing tiles and slate flooring; stock includes slate from Spain, China, Brazil, India, and Africa; can dispatch on short notice.	Free Write in No. 7220
Eder Flagpole Co. 1000 West Rawson Ave., Dept. TB Oak Creek, WI 53154 800-558-6044; Fax: 414-764-1039	Manufacturer and distributor of a wide selection of weathervanes and finials, stock and custom fabrication, in copper, aluminum, iron, and brass. Also, roof-mount flagpoles in aluminum, fiberglass, steel, and wood.	Free Write in No. 4290
Eternit, Inc. 210 Corporate Drive, Dept. TB Reading, PA 19605 800-233-3155; Fax: 610-926-9232	Fiber-cement slates from Belgium and Ireland, with a textured-slate look or a smooth surface. Large and small rectangular sizes available with various edge shapes and colors. Also, hexagonal smooth shape; natural slate; clay tiles.	Free Write in No. 601
Evergreen Slate Co. P.O. Box 248, Dept. TB Granville, NY 12832 518-642-2530; Fax: 518-642-9313	Natural Vermont roofing slate in a wide range of sizes, colors, and weights. Experts in replacement slate; from close-up of a 35mm photo, can match any roof slate ever applied. Can blend or create contrasts for new installations.	Free Write in No. 605
Fiberglass Specialties, Inc. P.O. Box 1340, Dept. TB Henderson, TX 75653 800-527-1459; Fax: 903-657-2318	Major supplier of FRP steeples, domes, and cupolas; offers dozens of stock sizes and components. Also, cornices, columns, and other trim pieces custom-fabricated.	Free Write in No. 7310
Fischer Artworks 5820 W. Rowland Ave., Dept. TB Littleton, CO 80128 303-948-9877; Fax: 303-948-7279	Custom weathervanes and finials; copper roof spires, finials, cresting, banners; stock designs, custom and reproduction work.	Free Write in No. 1720
Flexim USA 1 Rockefeller Plaza, #1420, Dept. TB New York, NY 10020 888-217-3834; Fax: 212-265-6402	Flexim is a ready-to-use, stormproof roof-tile adhesive that remains flexible. It can be used for new construction, re-roofing, repair, and waterproof sealing, and will not crack, break, or slump like conventional mortar.	Free
GAF Materials Corp. 1361 Alps Rd., Dept. TB Wayne, NJ 07470 973-628-3000; Fax: 973-628-3865	America's largest roofing manufacturer supplies Timberline fiberglass asphalt shingle with wood-shake look; Slateline imitation-slate shingles; and Country Mansion shingles with natural-stone or slate look. Limited warranties from 25 years to lifetime.	Free Write in No. 9270
Gelco Mfg., Inc. P.O. Box 38, Dept. TB Aberdeen, NC 28315 800-334-2154; Fax: 910-944-4228	Chimney tops designed for the professional. Standard models and sizes, as well as custom-built. Tops available in copper, stainless steel, and galvanized steel painted black.	Free Write in No. 829
Gladding McBean, a Div. of Pacific Coast Bldg. 601 7th St., P.O. Box 97, Dept. TB Lincoln, CA 95648 800-776-1133; Fax: 916-645-1723	Traditional producer of terra-cotta roof tile, chimney tops & caps, flue liners; glazed pottery & wall coping, in standard or custom designs. CAD drawings & glaze-color matching.	Free Write in No. 6010
Greenstone Slate P.O. Box 134, Dept. TB Poultney, VT 05764 800-619-4333; Fax: 802-287-5720	Quarrier of Vermont roofing slate in a wide range of sizes, colors, and weights. Experienced in matching slates for roof restoration, additions, and new construction. Graduated roofs, blending, contrasting, all effects.	Free Write in No. 3770
GT Products, Inc. 51 Charles St., Dept. TB Mineola, NY 11501 516-625-1870; Fax: 516-625-1226	Snow guards (two-pipe, three-pipe, & Gothic style) and other roofing specialties, including slate cutters, rippers, and hammers.	Free Write in No. 1026
Heary Bros. Lightning Protection Co. 11291 Moore Road, Dept. TB Springville, NY 14141 800-421-6141; Fax: 716-941-3828	Major supplier and installer of lightning-protection systems and weathervanes. Services offered include engineering consultation, layout design, manufacturing, engineering, contracting, and free estimates.	Free Write in No. 628
Heather & Little, Ltd. 36 Wagstaff Drive, Dept. TB Toronto, ON CANADA M4L 2R8 800-450-0659; Fax: 416-465-2962	Since 1925, specialist in restoration, reproduction, and design for: decorative sheetmetal, exterior facades, domes, steeples, traditional copper roofs and gutters.	Free Write in No. 2470
Hilltop Slate, Inc. P.O. Box 201, Route 22A, Dept. TB Middle Granville, NY 12849 518-642-2270; Fax: 518-642-1220	New York-Vermont natural roofing slate and flagstones in all colors, textures, sizes; semi-weathering and unfading shades. Specialists in color matching and roofing slate for restoration. Traditional slate-roofing tools available.	Free Write in No. 9950

CHIMNEY POTS



ANTIQUE CHIMNEY POTS
OVER 300 IN STOCK
PLAIN, ORNATE, GLAZED & UNGLAZED

Shape, Color and Patina
Make These Antique Chimney Pots
Unique & Desirable

THE CHIMNEY POT SHOPPE
MICHAEL BENTLEY ENTERPRISES
1915 BRUSH RUN ROAD
AVELLA, PA 15312
PHONE/FAX 724/345-3601
www.chimneypot.net

WRITE IN NO. 410

I dream things that never were; and I say, "Why not?"
— George Bernard Shaw



WRITE IN NO. 6650

Our Grand Manor Shangle®* provides dramatic depth, dimension and the stunning natural appearance of slate or wood, combined with performance and reliability that only CertainTeed can bring to life.

Grand Manor roofs are created with our exclusive Super Shangle® construction, which provides five layers of protection when applied. The lifetime limited transferable warranty includes SureStart™10 to cover replacement costs for labor and materials for the first ten years following application.**

To learn more about the Grand Manor Shangle, call 1-800-233-8990 or visit www.certainteed.com.

** See actual warranty for specific details and limitations.

CertainTeed
Quality made certain. Satisfaction guaranteed.
ROOFING • DECKING • FENCING/RAILING
INSULATION • SIDING • VENTILATION • WINDOWS

A Quality Brand of CertainTeed Corporation

© 1999 CertainTeed Corporation. *Made under U.S. Pat. 5,181,361; 5,209,802; 5,267,669; 5,375,491; 5,400,558; 5,421,134; 5,426,902; 5,501,056; 5,660,014; D 340,294, D 375,563 and D 376,660. Canadian Rd: 68259 (1991); 78604 (1996); and 78605 (1996). Other U.S. and Canadian pat. pend.



Specializing in antique and resawn flooring
and other 18th and 19th century building matericals salvaged from old houses, grist mills and barns, plus. . .
Long Leaf Yellow Pine & Oak Random Width Flooring up to 13" wide.
Sylvan Brandt
653 Main Street, Lilitz, PA 17543
(717) 626-4520
Fax: (717) 626-5867
www.sylvanbrandt.com

WRITE IN NO. 3950

slate™

AMERICAN SLATE COMPANY
"THE EXPERTS IN SLATE"

SAN FRANCISCO	415 / 864-7813
LOS ANGELES	310 / 823-7753
OAKLAND	510 / 430-1237
NEWPORT BEACH	949 / 650-2200
SAN DIEGO	619 / 551-9951
WALNUT CREEK	925 / 210-1042
SEATTLE	206 / 938-3718
EAST COAST	800 / 553-5611

LARGEST RANGE AND STOCK OF SLATE AND QUARTZITE IN THE U.S.

The Timeless Beauty of Natural Slate®

- ROOFING SLATE IN MANY COLORS
- NATURAL FLOOR TILES
- IRREGULAR "CRAZY" PAVING
- RANDOM PATTERN
- SLABS
- WALL CLADDING

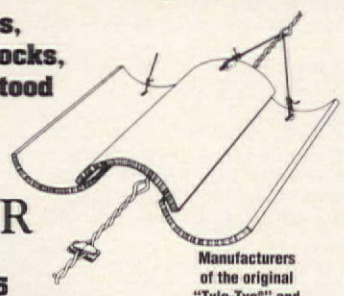
PROJECTS TECHNICAL DEPARTMENT

www.americanslate.com

WRITE IN NO. 2723

The Most Advanced Roof Tile Fastening Systems

FACT: Newport Fastener's Hurricane Clips, Twisted Wire Tyle-Tye® Systems, Wind Locks, Riness® Tile Ties & Tile Nails have withstood EARTHQUAKES, HURRICANES & TYPHOONS!



NEWPORT FASTENER
Roof Fastener Specialists
1300 Gene Autry Way, Anaheim, CA 92805
(800) 645-7811 (714) 385-1111 Fax: (714) 385-1312
www.newportfastener.com

Manufacturers of the original "Tyle-Tye®" and "Riness® Tile-Tie" for two generations

WRITE IN NO. 3910

Chris Industries, Inc.
Architectural metal fabrication, distribution, rain carrying systems and conductor heads.
Copper is our specialty!
24 ga/.032/20 oz downspout, elbow, and gutter machine on premises
2810 Old Willow Road, Northbrook, Il 60062
(800) 356-7922
847-729-9292 Fax: 847-729-0340

WRITE IN NO. 687

ALPINE SNOWGUARDS
A Division of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc.

Vermont Slate & Copper Services Inc., the company you've trusted since 1991 for functional, high quality snow guards and superior customer service, now has a division focusing solely on our acclaimed line of snow guards.

Through Alpine SnowGuards, we will continue to set the standard for manufacturing the highest quality snow guards and delivering the kind of service you've come to expect from our design experts.

- Exceptional quality and design
- Pad and pipe systems for every roof
- Unsurpassed service and technical support



Model #225 pipe-style shown on a slate roof

ALPINE SNOWGUARDS
1-888-SnoGard
1-888-766-4273
TOLL FREE FAX 1-888-766-9994

E-MAIL - info@alpinesnowguards.com WEB SITE - www.alpinesnowguards.com

WRITE IN NO. 145

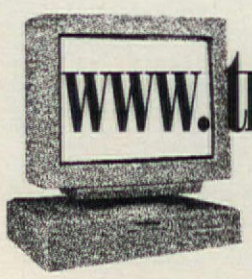
TRADTIIONAL BUILDING'S TRADITIONAL ROOFING *SourceList*

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

CSI# 07300

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
James Myers Co. P.O. Box 1120, Dept. TB Beltsville, MD 20704 301-419-0091; Fax: 301-419-3097	Full-service roofing and sheet metal, slate, tile, and specialty company. Historical restorations in the Washington, D.C., area: cornices, cupolas, dormers, skylights, gutters, leaders, and roofing.	Free Write in No. 7790
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc. 15200 Midway Road, Dept. TB Addison, TX 75001 888-534-1800; Fax: 972-364-0554	Exclusive Texas rep for Ludowici Roof Tile, Hilltop Slate, and North Country Slate. Large inventory of new and used tile and slate; over 1,000 squares of slate in stock; ready to ship. 30 offices nationwide; other new offices opening.	Free Write in No. 801
Liberty Cedar 535 Liberty Lane, Dept. TB West Kingston, RI 02892 800-882-3327; Fax: 401-789-0320	Decay-resistant wood roofing & siding, all species; tapersawn shakes, hand-split and resawn shakes; specializing in historic projects; many patterns available; custom runs.	Free Write in No. 6530
Liner Rolpanit, Inc. 430 Montrose Ave., Dept. TB Toronto, ON CANADA M6G 3H1 416-534-1511; Fax: 416-538-3482	Supplier of Roofshield, a breathable roof underlayment which is waterproof and tear-, rot-, and UV-resistant. Roofshield can perform as a temporary roof for several months. Suitable for slate, tile, cedar, and metal roofing systems.	Free Write in No. 1343
Majestic Skylines, Inc. 3530 Mayland Ct., Dept. TB Richmond, VA 23233 800-572-7672; Fax: 613-722-5548	Recycled-rubber roofing tile made to look like slate.	Free Write in No. 1355
Medley Co. Cedar HC 64, Box 88, Dept. TB Pierce, ID 83546 208-435-4646; Fax: Same as phone	Source of Western red cedar shakes; tapersawn & hand-split resawn shakes and hip & ridge.	Free
Midland Engineering Co. P.O. Box 1019, Dept. TB South Bend, IN 46624 219-272-0200; Fax: 219-272-7400	Major contractor with extensive experience in fabricating and installing exterior cornice, slate and tile roofing, domes, steeples, and other exterior work on large historic properties. Works nationwide.	Free Write in No. 7420
New Concept Louvers 2940 South State St., P.O. Box 583, Dept. TB Springville, UT 84663 800-635-6448; Fax: 801-489-0606	Maker of PVC-coated, aluminum or vinyl cupolas, stock or customized. Also, finials, spires, and weathervanes in a variety of shapes and sizes.	Free Write in No. 1264
Newport Fastener Co. 1300 Gene Autry Way, Dept. TB Anaheim, CA 92805 800-645-7811; Fax: 714-385-1312	Roof-tile fasteners and fastening systems; 'Tyle-Tye' systems; fastening systems are designed for minimum penetration of the waterproofing and for strong hold in high-wind and seismic conditions.	Free Write in No. 3910
NIKO Contracting Co. 3434 Parkview Ave., Dept. TB Pittsburgh, PA 15213 412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969	Nationwide roofing and sheetmetal contractor has extensive experience in historic-restoration projects: custom architectural sheetmetal work, artificial patination of copper, standing-seam, slate, tile, and other historic roofing.	Free Write in No. 8300
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co. 4408 Mile Strip Rd., Ste. 266, Dept. TB Blasdell, NY 14219 905-627-4035; Fax: 905-627-9648	One-stop roof-tile shop; hand-crafted English chimney pots, custom made; all types of roof tiles, slates, and related accessories in a range of shapes, sizes, colors, and finishes; custom tiles; terra-cotta finials, and cresting.	Free Write in No. 4040
Obdyke, Benjamin, Inc. 65 Steamboat Dr., Dept. TB Warminster, PA 18974 800-346-7655; Fax: 215-672-3731	Manufacturer of residential building products for over 130 years. Products include Roll Vent(R) attic ventilation, Cedar Breather(R) wood-shingle underlayment, Perma-Trim(TM) vinyl-cladding system, and WaterFall Gutter Guard.	Free
Pacific Cedar RR 3, Site 360, Box 4, Dept. TB Port Alberni, BC CANADA V9Y 7L7 250-723-0806; Fax: 250-723-0803	Manufacturer of cedar shakes and shingles.	Free
Petersen Aluminum Corp. 9060 Junction Dr., Dept. TB Annapolis Junction, MD 20701 800-344-1400; Fax: 301-953-7627	Manufactures a complete line 'TopSlate' slate-covered vents for ridges and hips of slate roofs that permit venting of slate roofs in a nearly invisible fashion.	Free Write in No. 3890
Polar Blox, Inc. 650 Gilbert Hollow Road, Dept. TB Hollsopple, PA 15935 800-298-4328; Fax: 814-629-9090	Snow guards manufactured in UV-stabilized polycarbonate; adhesive- or screw-mount; available clear or in an array of colors, including custom colors.	Free Write in No. 2727
Polymeric Systems — Roofing Repair 723 Wheatland St., Dept. TB Phoenixville, PA 19460 800-228-5548; Fax: 610-935-7123	High-performance elastomeric sealants for restoration and new construction of architectural joints and roof seams. Solvent-free formulations. Products include one-part silicones, other one- and multi-part elastomers.	Free Write in No. 5945
Preservation Products, Inc. 221 Brooke St., Dept. TB Media, PA 19063 800-553-0523; Fax: 610-891-0834	Supplies Acry-Max restoration and preservation systems for historic metal roofs; durable weatherproof membrane can be used as complete roof system or for repair; can also be used on asphalt, wood, masonry, and other substrates.	Free Write in No. 8180
Renaissance Roofing, Inc. P.O. Box 5024, Dept. TB Rockford, IL 61125 800-699-5695; Fax: 815-874-2957	Source for salvaged clay tile and concrete tile; new and salvaged slate-roofing materials; database with over 25,000 sq.ft. of materials available. Experienced in all phases of roof restoration; also buys salvaged materials.	Free Write in No. 3710
Richmond Precast Concrete Products Co. P.O. Box 37099, Dept. TB Richmond, VA 23234 804-275-8262; No Fax	Manufactures flat concrete shingle tile in various colors and textures. Tiles can be customized to resemble wood, slate, and other materials.	Free Write in No. 6340
Rocket Equipment Corp. P.O. Box 200, Dept. TB Furlong, PA 18925 800-419-7007; Fax: 215-340-1410	Manufacturer and distributor of specialty construction tools, including the Roofers Edge shingle-placement tool for the fast, accurate, and consistent placement of shingles, tile/slate, and shakes.	Free
Roof Tile & Slate Co. 1209 Carroll St., Dept. TB Carrollton, TX 75006 800-446-0220; Fax: 972-242-1923	Large inventory 'in stock'; custom blending of clay tiles and used roofing slate; field tiles and trim are palletized and ready to ship; also, flooring for interior spaces, specialty trim for historical projects.	Free Write in No. 9560
Roofing By Classic Restoration 28 Southfield Ave., Dept. TB Stamford, CT 06902 203-327-0461; Fax: 203-324-2436	Contractor specializing in the repair and restoration of roofs.	Free Write in No. 581
S.H. Christiansen, Inc. 820 Seventh St., Dept. TB Rockford, IL 61104 800-448-9640; Fax: 815-962-5707	National full-service roofing contractor specializing in slate, tile, and architectural metals. Complete roof renovation; pickup and re-lay; ship slate/tile to match your specifications; new and recycled slate and tile.	Free
Safari Thatch & Bamboo 2036-C N. Dixie Hwy., Dept. TB Fort Lauderdale, FL 33305 954-564-0059; Fax: 954-564-7431	All tropical- and jungle-theming materials, including thatch bamboo, rustic bamboo and eucalyptus fencing, exotic timber, int./ext. foliage. Also, ready-to-assemble thatch and bamboo kiosks, pavilions, trellises, fences, and more.	Free Write in No. 621

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
Schnabel's Roofing Corp. 1860 Pond Road, Dept. TB Ronkonkoma, NY 11779 516-585-7073; Fax: 516-585-5880	Maker of copper box gutters.	Free Write in No. 1347
Slate International, Inc. 3422 Old Cap Trail, #1061, Dept. TB Wilmington, DE 19808 301-952-0120; Fax: 301-952-0295	Supplier of high-grade roofing slate, domestic and imported, in all colors. Clients/applications include Yale University, Cesar Pelli Architects, and The Audubon Society. Also suppliers of slate-covered ridge vent.	Free Write in No. 9340
Specification Chemicals, Inc. 824 Keeler St., Dept. TB Boone, IA 50036 800-247-3932; Fax: 515-432-8366	Manufacturer of Recycled Rubber Roofing for patching, new construction, or recovering an existing roof. Also maker of the Nu-Wal system, which repairs damaged walls using a fiberglass mat embedded in a saturant and applied to walls.	Free Write in No. 1530
Teal Cedar Products P.O. Box 1480, Dept. TB Blaine, WA 98231 604-581-6161; Fax: 604-581-4104	Western red cedar shingles for roofing, siding; remanufactured shingles, classic-butt shingles.	Free Write in No. 546
Thames Services 38 Brenwal Ave., Dept. TB Trenton, NJ 08618 609-771-8825; Fax: Same as phone	Provides new work or repairs to flat or standing-seam roofs in terne or copper. Box, concealed, or pole gutters provided and installed. Cornices, facias, rakes, or soffits rebuilt. Cupolas manufactured and installed.	Free Write in No. 2702
Thatching by Ashley Powell 1 Creek Road, Dept. TB Christiana, PA 17509 610-593-2468; Fax: Same as phone	Custom thatched, timber-framed gazebos, pavilions, and other garden structures.	Free
The Tile Man 520 Vaiden Road, Dept. TB Louisburg, NC 27549 919-853-6923; Fax: 919-853-6634	Supplier of Vintage Tile (including trim) to match any existing clay-tile rooftop. New Product Div. offers clay roofing tile, concrete roofing tile, and slate. Consultation, installation advice, and identification are free services.	Free Write in No. 4420
Thycurb 913 S. Kay Ave., Dept. TB Addison, IL 60101 800-666-CURB; Fax: 708-543-5309	Manufactures a complete line of pre-engineered roof curbs (including retrofit curbs) for all types of roofs and equipment. Also manufactures roof hatches, equipment supports, and snow guards.	Free
Tile Roofs, Inc. 12056 S. Union Ave., Dept. TB Chicago, IL 60628 888-708-TILE; Fax: 708-479-7865	Supplier & installer of tile & slate roofs. Specialist in restoring historic properties & salvaged clay tile. Large inventory of hard-to-find slate, clay, & concrete roof tiles, finials, trim. All tiles in stock, ready to ship.	Free Write in No. 4570
TileSearch, Inc. P.O. Box 1694, Dept. TB Roanoke, TX 76262 817-491-2444; Fax: 817-491-2457	Listing, selling, and identification service for new and used clay roof tiles and slate. All brands, colors, and shapes. Slate tools and specialty fasteners. Small quantities or complete roofs; technical advice.	Free Write in No. 6960
Tradesman's Choice 1849 262nd St., Dept. TB Lomita, CA 90717 310-539-6081; Fax: 310-539-4522	Manufactures rain gutters in copper, steel. Also, supplies a special gutter hanger designed to be the strongest of its kind on the market, and a face cap for 5-in. ogee-style rain gutters.	Free Write in No. 143
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg. 1565 Bohm Drive, Dept. TB Little Chute, WI 54140 800-236-8453; Fax: 920-766-0776	Known as 'cold-climate tile expert': Offers a line of extruded-concrete roofing tile in eight styles and 20 standard colors. Custom colors and surfaces for restoration and new construction. Also, recycled slate, concrete, and clay.	Free Write in No. 2840
Vermont Slate & Copper Services P.O. Box 430, Dept. TB Stowe, VT 05672 888-766-4273; Fax: 888-766-9994	Publisher of "The Slate Book" by Brian Stearns, Alan Stearns, & John Meyer. Written for homeowners as well as architects, engineers, and roofers, this book instructs readers on how to design, specify, install, and repair a slate roof.	Free Write in No. 2717
Vulcan Supply Corp. P.O. Box 100, Dept. TB Westford, VT 05494 802-893-0512; Fax: 802-893-0534	Specialist in replication of historic architectural sheetmetal ornamentation; custom and stock finials, weathervanes, cornices, vented ridge cresting, leader boxes, cupolas, roof vents, and more; all periods and styles.	Free Write in No. 7212
W.F. Norman Corp. P.O. Box 323, Dept. TB Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038; Fax: 417-667-2708	Major fabricator of sheetmetal ornament; hundreds of stock designs of cornices, moldings, brackets, pressed-metal ceilings, etc.; duplication from samples or drawings.	Free Write in No. 520
Watertrol, Inc. 248 W. Westfield Ave., Dept. TB Roselle Park, NJ 07204 908-389-1690; Fax: 908-389-9480	Masonry-restoration firm works on historic-preservation projects, masonry reconstruction, structural stabilization, specialty anchoring, exterior building cleaning, roofing, and waterproofing.	Free Write in No. 218
Wausau Tile P.O. Box 1520, Dept. TB Wausau, WI 54402 800-388-8728; Fax: 715-359-7456	Manufacturer of precast-concrete site amenities, pavers, and terrazzo flooring. Also, major supplier of roofing ballast.	Free Write in No. 4120
Westmount Forest Products, Ltd. 12601 Hardy St., Dept. TB Maple Ridge, BC CANADA V4R 2J4 877-6SHAKES; Fax: 604-467-0661	Commodity and specialty shingles and shakes for restoration/renovation. Specializing in Alaska yellow cedar and white oak split and dressed Euro-Shakes. WR cedar in stock for all roofing and siding needs. Custom-made shishas in any species, from 6 to 36 in. long.	Free Write in No. 562
Wood Factory 111 Railroad St., Dept. TB Navasota, TX 77868 409-825-7233; Fax: 409-825-1791	Historically accurate millwork reproductions, interior & exterior: doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, gazebo parts, finials, cresting, fancy-cut shingles, stair parts, railings, porch parts, more.	Free Write in No. 7120



ARTEZANO

18th Century Style Spanish Roof Tile

Handmade using traditional techniques
custom & standard sizes available

Handmade



HANDMADE CLAY BRICKS



CUSTOM HANDMADE FLOORMADE ANY SIZE



HANDMADE "S" ROOF TILE





CUSTOM PANS & COVERS



FLAT CLAY SLAB SHINGLES



CUSTOM HANDMADE TAPERED MISSION (DADE COUNTY APPROVED 98-0408.02)



9455 SW 78TH STREET, MIAMI, FL 33173 • 1-877-426-6233 • 1-877-HANMADE

WRITE IN NO. 682

ROOFING & FLOORING SLATE!

Large inventory of unique and beautiful floor and roof tiles, flagging, sandstone quartzite and dimensional slabs. Imported from India, China, Brazil, Africa and U.S.

Echeguren Slate, Inc.

Nationwide Shipping: (800) 922-0701

www.echeguren.com

WRITE IN NO. 7220

Roofing by Classic Restoration, Inc.

28 Southfield Ave.
Stamford, CT 06902

Call: 1-800-ROOF-572

ROOFING CONTRACTORS

TOTAL ROOF RECONSTRUCTION & RESTORATION



✦ CEDAR ROOFS ✦ SLATE AND TILE ROOFS ✦ FIBERGLASS ASPHALT ROOFS ✦ TORCH DOWN SYSTEM & EPDM ✦ ALL TYPES OF CEDAR SIDING



COPPER SMITH SPECIALIST

WRITE IN NO. 581

For clay roof tiles, chimney pots and accessories.

www.nothernrooftiles.com

Phone: (905) 627-4035

WRITE IN NO. 4040

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

FREE

Product Literature

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 210.

LIBERTY CEDAR
EXTERIOR WOOD PRODUCTS

WESTERN RED CEDAR
DOUGLAS FIR
REDWOOD • CYPRESS
MAHOGANY

Roofing • Siding • Decks • Trim

ROOFING FOR HISTORIC PROJECTS A SPECIALTY

HIP & RIDGE CAP STOCK & CUSTOM FANCY CUTS

CUSTOM ORDERS WELCOME

535 Liberty Lane, W. Kingston, RI 02892
800-88CEDAR
e-mail: lc@liberty-cedar.com
401-789-6626 FAX: 401-789-0320

VISA

Plant-a-Tree

WE SUPPORT SUSTAINABLE & RENEWABLE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

WRITE IN NO. 6530

TRADITIONAL ROOFING PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 170-176.



The roofing on this barn is MAJESTIC SKYLINES' slate substitute, made from recycled industrial rubber and plastic. *Write in No. 1555*



This 1930s-era residence in Atlanta, Ga., received a new slate roof from BLACK DIAMOND SLATE as part of its renovation.



The "Roofer's Edge" shingle-replacement tool from ROCKET EQUIPMENT enables workers to apply all sorts of shingles and shakes with greater speed, accuracy, and consistency.



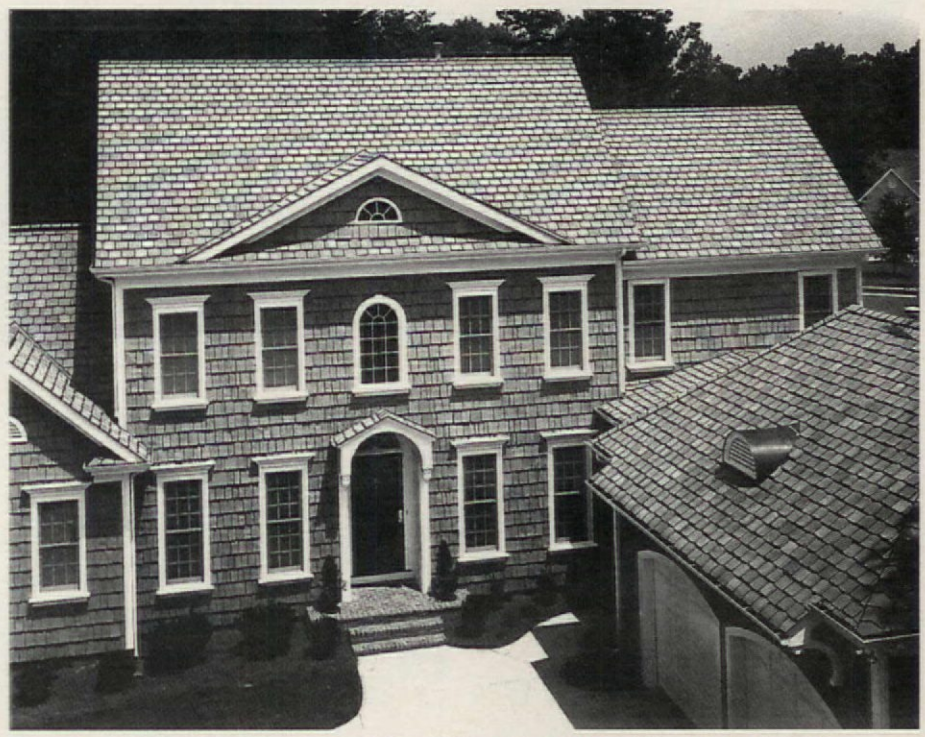
The Whatcom Museum in Bellingham, Wash., received an underlayment of waterproof, breathable Roofshield from LINER ROLPANIT beneath its roofing and cladding system. *Write in No. 1343*



The fish-scale shingles and ornate finials on the roof of this vintage residence were fabricated by THE WOOD FACTORY. *Write in No. 7120*



For Old Main, part of Widener College in Chester, Pa., PRESERVATION PRODUCTS's roof restoration included lining and waterproofing the gutters with AcryMax. *Write in No. 8180*



The Grand Manor Shangle from CERTAINTEED CORP. offers the look of slate in a premium-weight asphalt shingle. *Write in No. 6650*



HILLTOP SLATE supplied the roofing for this church in Sturgis, Mich. *Write in No. 9950*



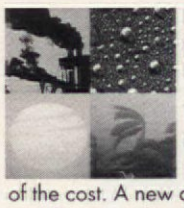
Al Denninger of DENNINGER WEATHER VANES & FINIALS poses with his 6-ft.-long "Dogwood" weathervane, crafted for the Old North State Clubhouse in Uwharrie Point, N.C. *Write in No. 7300*



Natural Vermont slate can be obtained from EVERGEEN SLATE in a variety of colors and sizes; custom-matching for restoration projects is a specialty. *Write in No. 605*

It's Much More Than An Alternative To Slates.

It's the best choice for roofing.



Finally, an innovative product that's beautiful, affordable, and stands up to tough weather conditions, industrial elements, heat, and wind. Introducing Thrutone Slates from Eternit.

Thrutone Slates combine natural beauty with man-made ingenuity to create a *real* alternative to expensive slate roofing. This product line provides contemporary styles for today's modern designs, at a fraction of the cost. A new addition to the Eternit line, high quality Thrutone Slates are easy to install, and feature color through the core.

It's what you'd expect from a company with a long history and a strong commitment to the roofing industry worldwide.

Eternit Thrutone Slates. A new generation of technology, manufactured in Ireland, designed to meet the challenges of today's styles.

Eternit

Berks Corporate Center, 210 Corporate Drive, Reading, PA 19605
Tel: (800) 233-3155 In PA: (610) 926-0100 Fax: (610) 926-9232 www.EternitUSA.com

WRITE IN NO. 601

The Space Age Solution for Weatherproofing Historic Roofs



Acrymax® Coatings and Systems help you restore, beautify, and protect a variety of historic roof types, as well as masonry and stucco walls. Especially useful for tin roofs, our high-performance systems provide superior protection in all weather conditions. And Acrymax systems won't peel or crack, like other coatings. It's a solution so effective, NASA selected it for the Space Shuttle.

Acrymax systems are safer for the applicator and the environment. Available in systems tailored to match various roof conditions, its rubber-like properties allow Acrymax to remain flexible down to 30 degrees below zero. The result: an aesthetically pleasing, weatherproof membrane that lasts.

Acrymax systems are easy to apply and come in a variety of standard and custom colors. Call today for a free brochure or visit us online at: www.preservationproducts.com.



The Acrymax Reinforced Restoration System, combines multiple layers of acrylic coatings with high-strength reinforcing fabric to lock out the elements.

PRESERVATION PRODUCTS, INC.
Protecting America's heritage, one landmark at a time.

1-800-553-0523
221 Brooke Street • Media, PA 19063
610-565-5755 • Fax: 610-891-0834
www.preservationproducts.com

WRITE IN NO. 8180

Tradesman's Choice
All Copper Rain Gutter Accessories



Custom Work Welcome

Tel: 310 539-6081 Fax: 310 539-4522 •1849 262nd Street Lomita, CA 90717

WRITE IN NO. 143



WRITE IN NO. 3710

Give Your Home That Certain ..."Je Ne Sais Quoi."



You don't have to know French to understand the unique beauty of GF's clay roof tiles. Manufactured in the south of France for over 140 years...the authentic clay tile of choice.

For Information:
888-826-8453 • 305-594-9790 • www.buildersimports.com

gf Guiraud Frères

WRITE IN NO. 1381

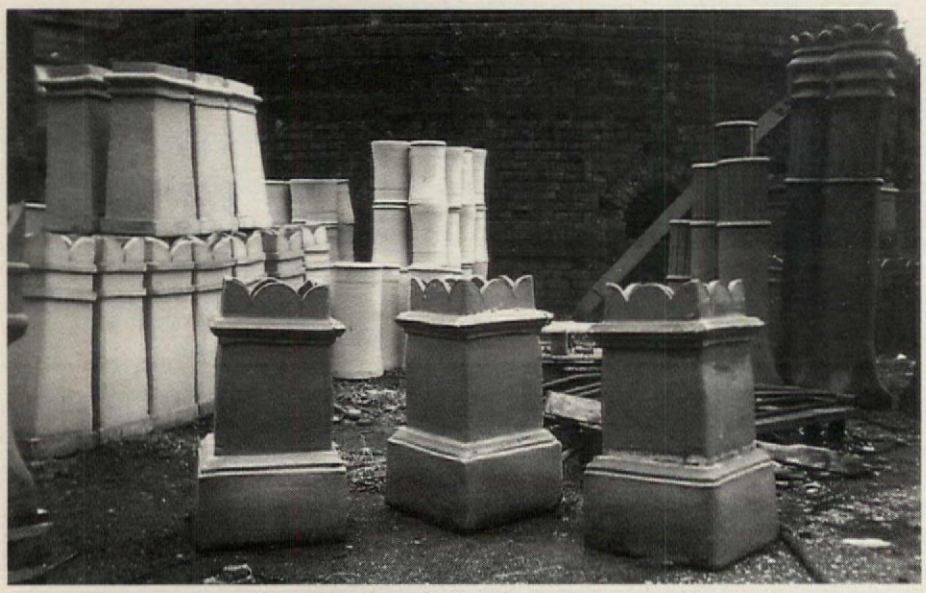
www.traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL ROOFING PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 170-176.



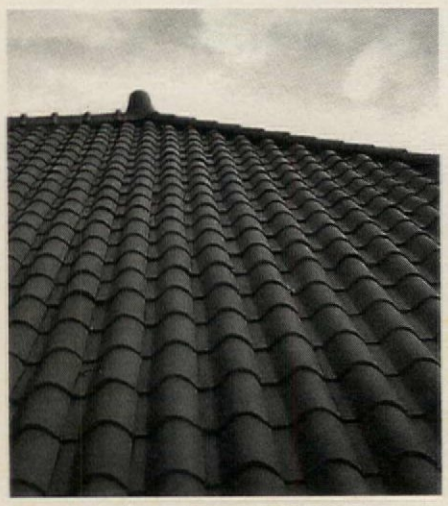
ECHEGUREN SLATE supplied the slate roofing for Grace Cathedral's school and administration buildings in San Francisco. *Write in No. 7220*



Pictured here are just a few of the literally hundreds of antique, Victorian-era chimney pots available from THE CHIMNEY POT SHOPPE (MBE). *Write in No. 410*



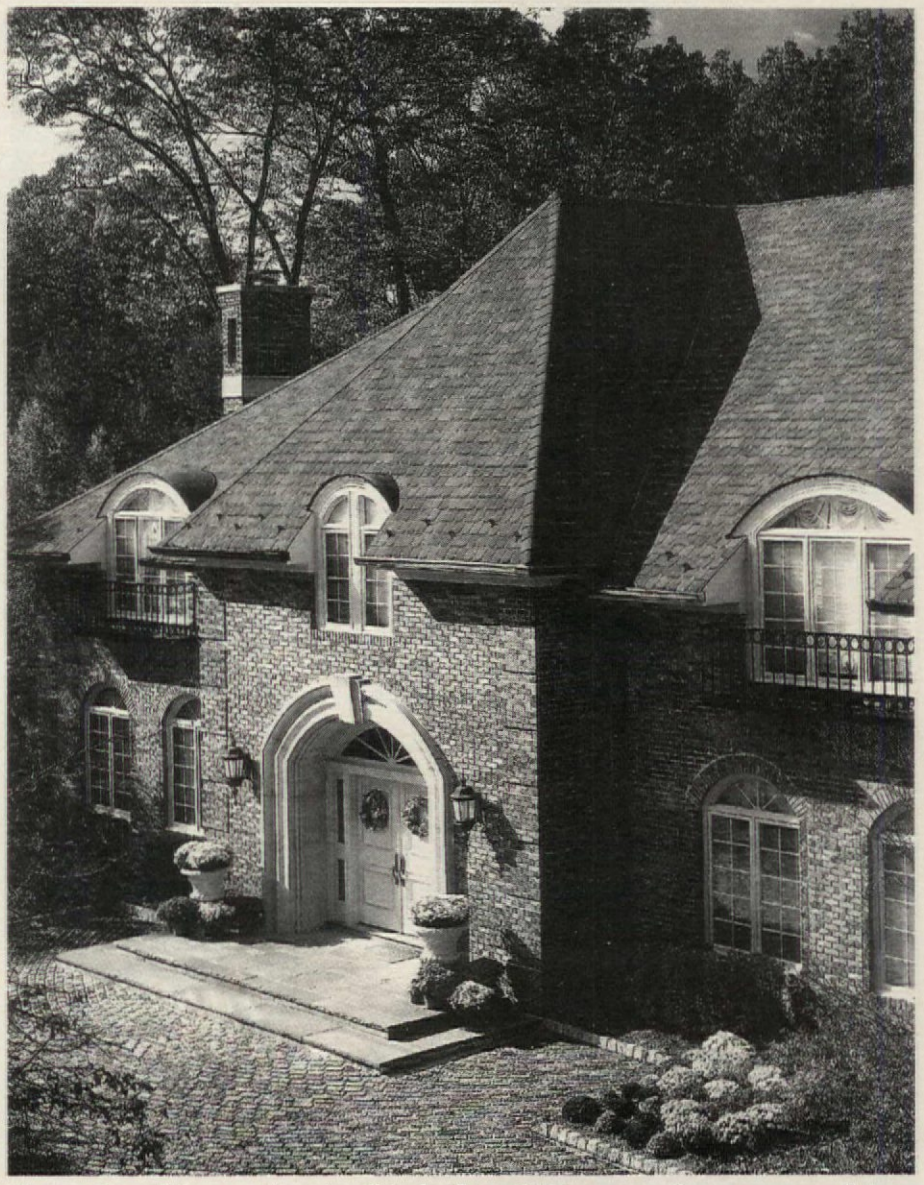
Western red cedar, 18-in. "Euro Style" barn shakes, supplied by WESTMOUNT FOREST PRODUCTS, LTD., were used for this roof construction in the Black Forest area of southern Germany. *Write in No. 562*



Barrel tile from THE TILE MAN was the crowning touch for the Weaver Building at Pennsylvania State University. *Write in No. 4420*



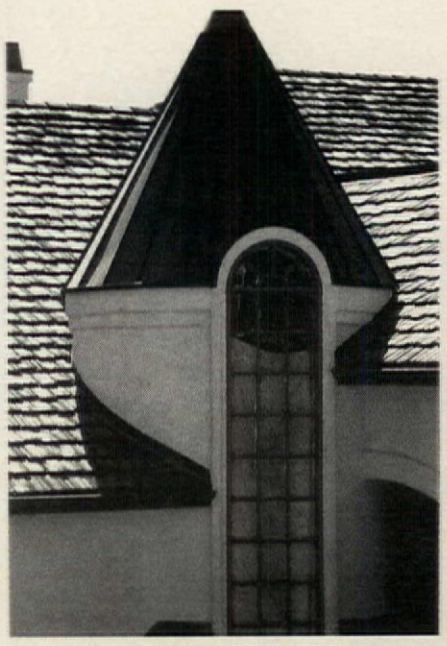
Roof rafters are among the vintage house parts which SYLVAN BRANDT recycles from old barns and houses. *Write in No. 3950*



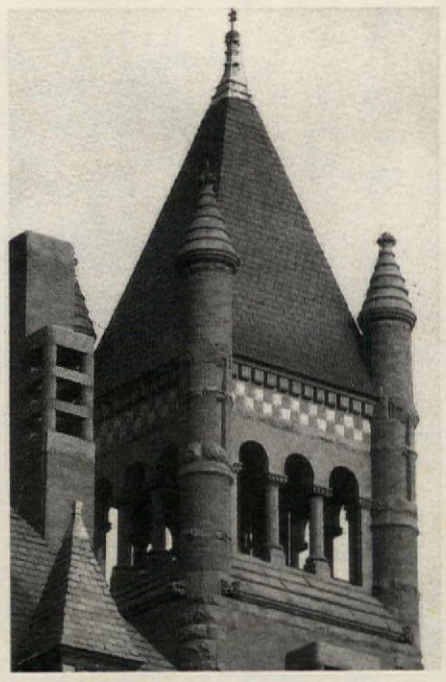
The new line of Country Mansion Shingles from GAF recreates the appearance of slate or stone roofing and comes with a lifetime limited warranty. *Write in No. 9270*



"China Multicolor" roofing, #RBC 101 from AMERICAN SLATE CO., brings the traditional dimension of color and texture to this stone house. *Write in No. 2723*



Using 16-oz. copper, C&J METAL PRODUCTS fabricated this standing-seam turret roof which features an intersecting radius window cap. *Write in No. 596*



Gettysburg College in Pennsylvania turned to SLATE INTERNATIONAL for the roofing of this ornate tower. *Write in No. 9340*

BARBER LUMBER & ROOFING MATERIALS

• Virgin Heart Cypress sawn shingles and handsplit shakes
• Virgin growth heartpine, douglas fir and white cedar
• Also, timbers, flooring, siding, etc.

P.O.Box 263, Alachua, FL 32615
(904) 462-3772
Fax (904) 462-7037

WRITE IN NO. 104

T • H • E
DURABLE SLATE
COMPANY

Providing the highest quality of craftsmanship.

◆

Slate, tile, and sheet metal. Repair, restoration, and new installation.

◆

Thousands of projects successfully completed.

◆

Over 500,000 pieces of salvaged slate and tile currently in stock. Constantly buying new stock.

(614) 299-5522
(513) 621-3455
1-800-666-7445

WRITE IN NO. 3720

Best Roof under the Sun, under the Snow, under the Wind, under the Rain.

Something Old... Something New...
From:
VANDE HEY RALEIGH



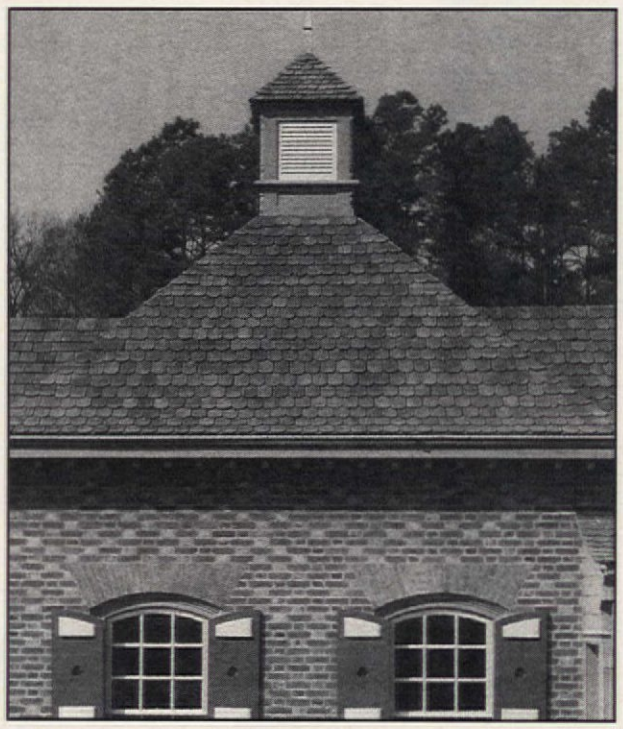
Architectural Roof Tile

- **We specialize in custom colors and textures**
- **Permanent beauty (50 yr. warranty)**
- **We deliver the complete roof system (copper flashing, felt, 1x2's, nails)**
- **Experienced roofing contractors**
- **Free estimating services**
- **New construction or re-roofs**
- **Slate – Shake – Spanish – Riviera styles**
- **We promise prompt professional service**

VANDE HEY RALEIGH
1665 Bohm Drive
Little Chute, Wi 54140
414-766-1181
1-800-236-Tile (8453)

WRITE IN NO. 2840

EXCLUSIVE MANUFACTURERS OF
HENDRICKS TILE



When nothing will do but the top-of-the-line, professionals specify Hendricks Handmade Concrete Roof Tiles.

Hendricks Tile is made in colors and textures selected for the individual job. They are hand-finished to achieve a unique, natural appearance. And within a year of installation, the tile weathers to a warm, mellow color that sets it apart from any other roofing product.

First made in 1926, Hendricks Tile today beautifies and protects fine homes all up and down the East Coast — including Colonial Williamsburg. The tile ages extremely well, even in freeze-thaw weather conditions.

A building roofed with handmade Hendricks Tile grows more distinctive with each passing year.

RICHMOND PRECAST CONCRETE PRODUCTS CO.
P.O. Box 37099, Dept. TB, Richmond, VA 23234
(804) 275-8262 (800) 276-8262

WRITE IN NO. 6340

Create a Lasting Impression



Install Gelco Custom Chimney Tops! These unique Tops add beauty and distinction while protecting against:

- **Moisture Damage**
- **Animal Invasion**
- **Flue Blockage**
- **Roof Fires**

Our copper and stainless steel custom Tops are built to your exact specifications by our skilled craftsmen. Backed by a lifetime warranty, our quality Tops are the perfect professional finish to every job.

GELCO MANUFACTURING, INC.

Standard stock sizes/models also available.

(800)334-2154 • Fax (910)944-4228 • E-mail gelco@pinehurst.net

WRITE IN NO. 829

TRT
TILE ROOFS, INC.
TILE ROOFS, INC.
12056 S. Union Ave.
Chicago, IL 60628
TOLL FREE: 888-708-TILE (8453)
Fax: (708) 479-7865

Historical Roof Tiles
Largest Stock in U.S.

- Our inventory dates to the late 1800's. It includes new tiles and tiles no longer produced.
- We sell in all quantities and ship throughout the United States and also purchase salvaged material.
- We're specialists in the installation of tile and slate for historical restoration projects.

For a FREE brochure, write or call us today

WRITE IN NO. 4570

The Only Direction you need to Clay Tile and Slate Roofing

TileSearch, Inc.

817/491-2444 **ts@tilesearch.net** **Fax 817/491-2457**

Let us help you find your way to - Historic, Vintage, New and Salvaged Clay Tile and Slate Roofing!

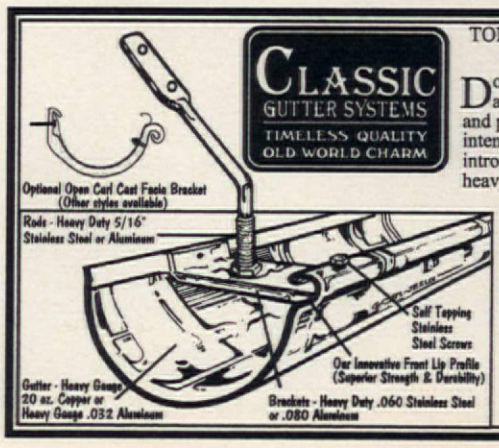
P.O. Box 1694 · 216 James St. Roanoke, Texas 76262

WRITE IN NO. 6960

CLASSIC GUTTER SYSTEMS
TIMELESS QUALITY OLD WORLD CHARM

TODAY'S TECHNOLOGY PRESERVING THE LOOK OF THE PAST

Do you appreciate the old world style of gutters and downspouts and desire to restore, enhance and preserve your home in harmony with the original intent of its design? If so, Classic Gutter Systems introduces authentic 6" half-round gutter in both heavy copper and heavy aluminum.



- up to 26' lengths shipped nationally
- complete line of half-round accessories
- unique nut & bolt adjustable hanging system
- cast brass & aluminum facia brackets
- buy direct from the exclusive manufacturer
- installation video & samples available
- information & pricing available upon request
- all major credit cards accepted

5621 East 'D. E.' Avenue Kalamazoo, MI 49004
Phone (616) 382-2700 Fax. (616) 343-3141

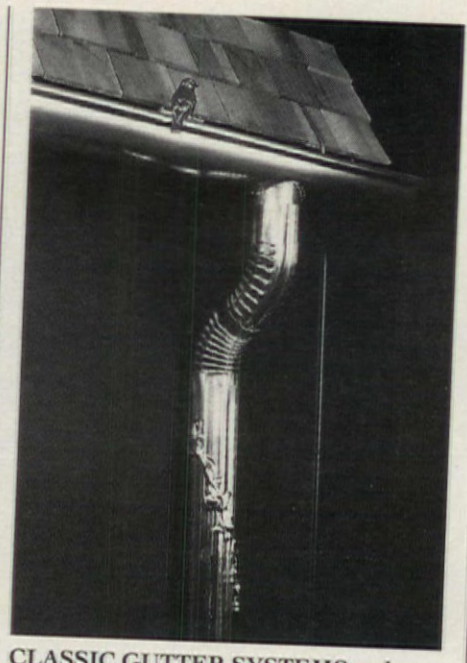
WRITE IN NO. 1280

TRADITIONAL ROOFING PORTFOLIO

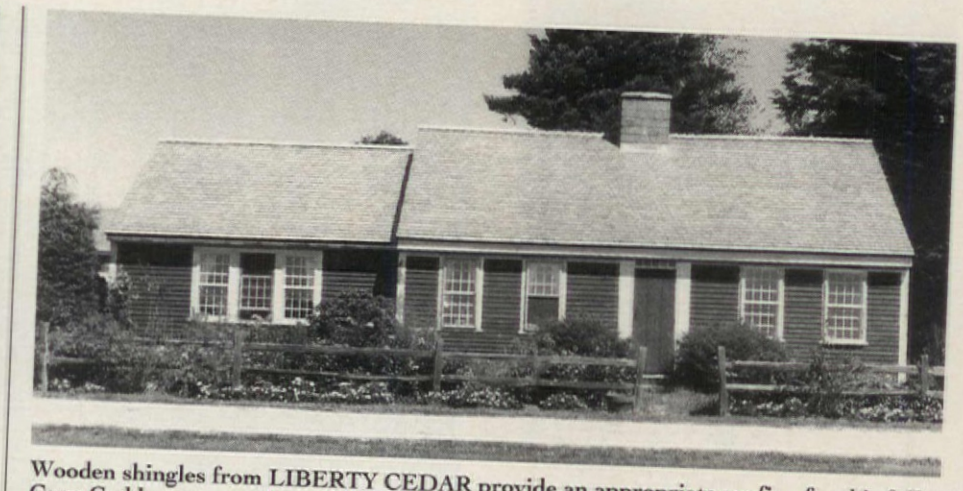
For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 170-176.



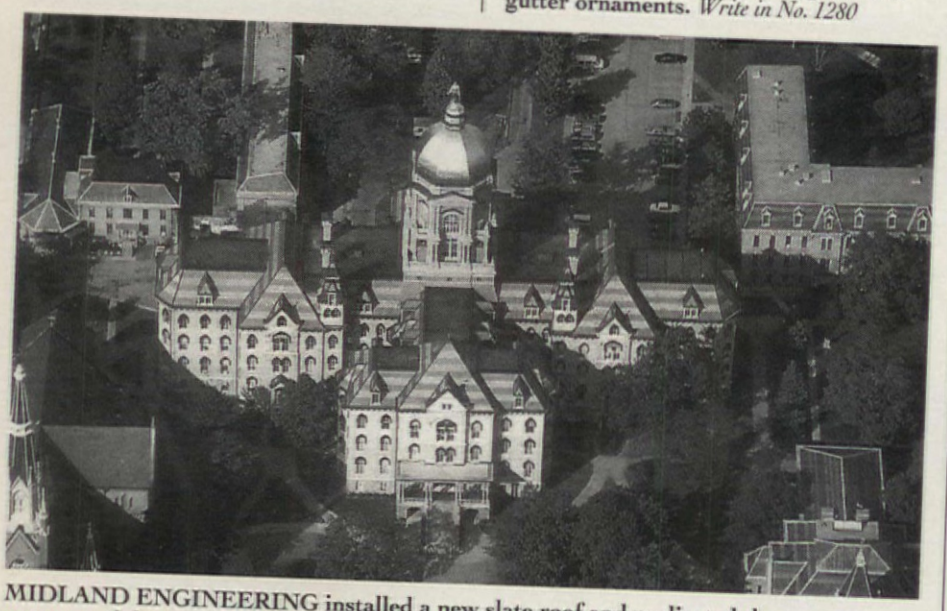
"Triton" clay shingle roofing tiles, imported from England, are available from NORTHERN ROOF TILE in four different colors. *Write in No. 4040*



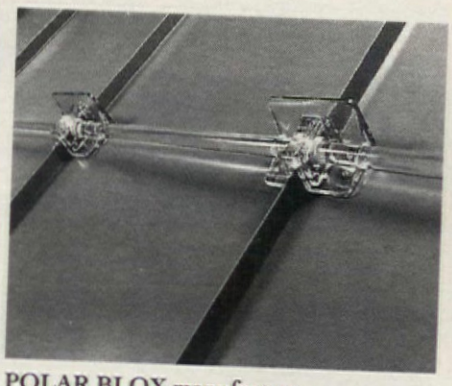
CLASSIC GUTTER SYSTEMS makes half-round gutters in heavy aluminum or heavy copper — and also supplies bird gutter ornaments. *Write in No. 1280*



Wooden shingles from LIBERTY CEDAR provide an appropriate roofing for this full Cape Cod house, complete with wing. *Write in No. 6530*



MIDLAND ENGINEERING installed a new slate roof and replicated the copper gutters and downspouts on the University of Notre Dame's Administration Building. *Write in No. 7420*



POLAR BLOX manufactures snow guards in UV-stabilized polycarbonate, which are available either clear (as shown here) or in a range of colors. *Write in No. 2727*



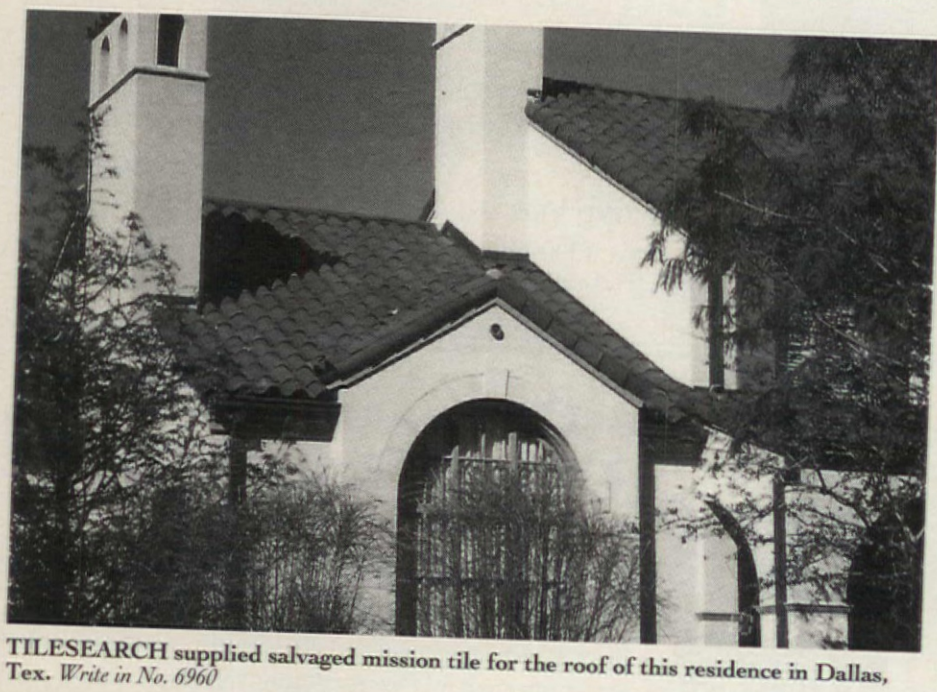
THE ROOF TILE & SLATE COMPANY supplied the salvaged/used Ludowici tile for this roof restoration in Fort Worth, Tex. *Write in No. 9560*



POLYMERIC SYSTEMS supplies a complete line of high-performance elastomeric joint sealants, ideal for repairing leaky or otherwise damaged roofs. *Write in No. 5945*



These low-profile snowguards from ALPINE SNOWGUARDS, barely visible from the street, will protect passersby from wintertime snow avalanches sliding off this steep roof. *Write in No. 145*



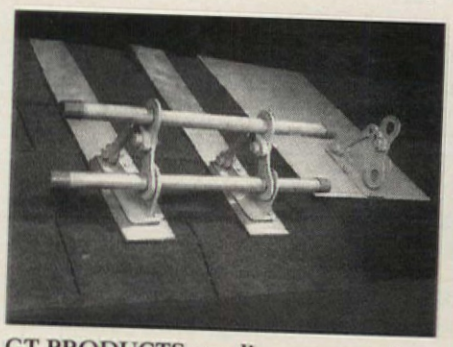
TILESEARCH supplied salvaged mission tile for the roof of this residence in Dallas, Tex. *Write in No. 6960*



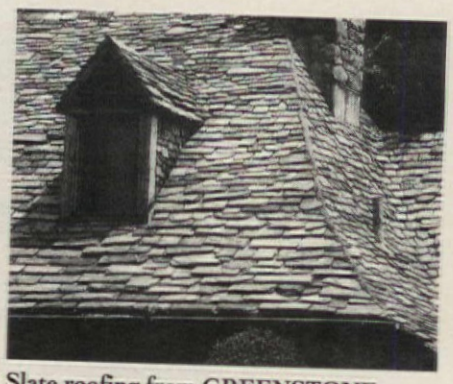
Handmade, reinforced-concrete roofing tile from RICHMOND PRECAST CONCRETE PRODUCTS is available in a spectrum of shades and colors. *Write in No. 6340*



The reroofing of this structure on St. Simon's Island, Ga., used clay tile from TILE ROOFS. *Write in No. 4570*



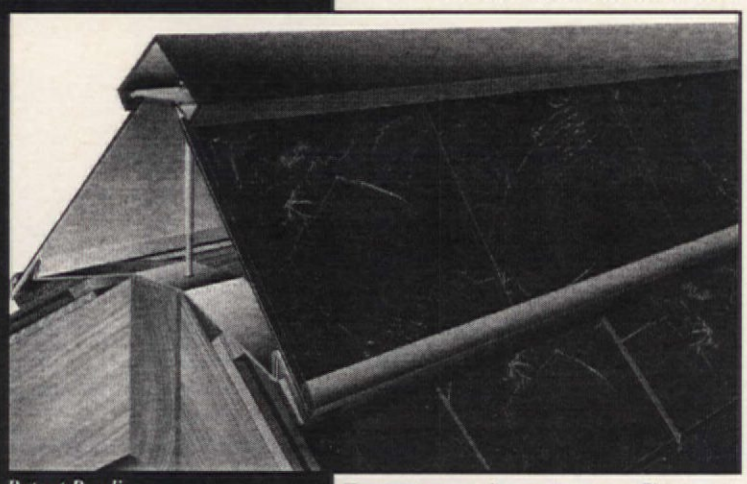
GT PRODUCTS supplies snow guards in two-pipe, three-pipe, and Gothic styles. *Write in No. 1026*



Slate roofing from GREENSTONE SLATE is quarried in Vermont in a wide range of sizes, colors, and weights. *Write in No. 3770*

TOPSLATE™

SLATE-COVERED VENT



Patent Pending

PETERSEN ALUMINUM CORP.
9060 Junction Drive, Annapolis, MD 20701
Tel:800-344-1400 • 410-792-8116 • Fax:301-953-7627

WRITE IN NO. 3890

Snow Guards

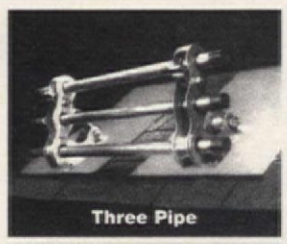
FEATURES

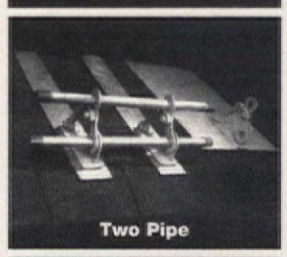
- **Pipe snow guards adjustable to any pitch**
- **Traditional appearance**
- **Best suited for historic renovation**
- **Prevent the formation of ice dams on eaves**
- **All in stock**

MATERIAL

Malleable iron, hot galvanized
Also available in cast bronze

For more details,
Call (516) 625-1870
Fax (516) 625-1226


Three Pipe


Two Pipe


Gothic

GT Products Inc.

51 Charles Street
Mineola, NY 11501

Manufacturers & wholesalers of cast iron, bronze, and aluminum castings and steel products

Distributors Wanted

WRITE IN NO. 1026

Don't Put the Bottom Line On Top of Your Restoration Project!

The Tile Man Inc.

We have expanded!
To meet your requests to put bottom lines where they belong ... at the bottom, we have enlarged both our services and our product lines.
We offer exactly the right tile to repair or to replace the rooftop on any historical building!

Contact us for the Perfect Roof Tiles to meet your needs and your building's architectural demands.

The Tile Man Inc.

We back our expertise in matching historical Clay Tile with three generations of dedicated knowledge. This is our speciality. Now with our increased new product lines - we have also broadened our solutions for:
bottom lines; weight problems; design requirements; and, of course, the personal desires of your clients ... and ours!

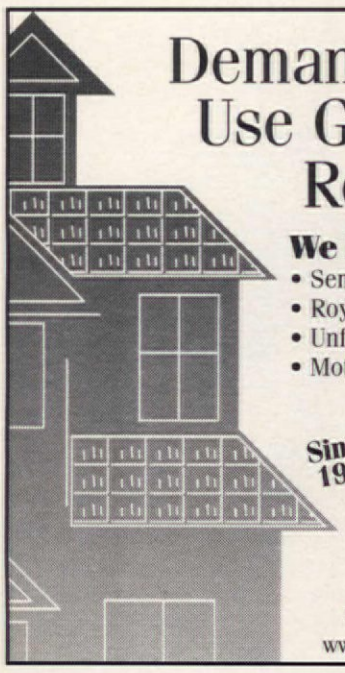
Our consultation is offered without charge.
Call 1.888.263.0077 or fax 919.853.6634

The Tile Man Inc.

Please visit us on the web and select "your" tile roof!
http://www.thetileman.com

WRITE IN NO. 4420

Demand The Very Best! Use Grade A Vermont Roofing Slate



We have all colors and thicknesses
- Semi-Weathering Grays • Mottled Green and Purple
- Royal Purple • Vermont Black • Unfading Green
- Unfading Gray • Semi-Weathering Gray-Green
- Mottled Gray-Black • Clear Black • Red

Full Architectural Services

Since 1916 **EVERGREEN SLATE CO., Inc.**

68 Potter Ave., Box 248, Granville, New York 12832
Quarries in Wells, Poultney & Fair Haven Vermont
Tel: 518-642-2530 Fax: 518-642-9313
www.evergreenslate.com • email:slate@evergreenslate.com

WRITE IN NO. 605

Roof Tiles from Around the World

DOMESTIC TILES:	IMPORTED TILES:	
New, Rescued, Aged, Historic, Vintage, Custom, Glazed, Unique, Clay or Concrete Roof Tiles.	Spain	Colombia
	France	Mexico
	Italy	Venezuela
	Germany	Portugal
Natural Slate & Manufactured Slate.	Japan	Nicaragua
	China	Honduras
Light Weight Alternative Tiles.	Argentina	Guatemala

www.actssupply.com

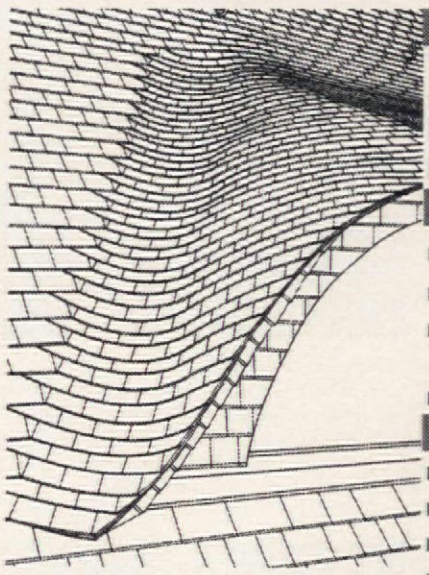
ACTS
ARCHITECTURAL CLAY TILE AND SLATE

200 N. French Avenue
Sanford, FL 32771
1•888•321•4412
Fax 1•888•321•4413

WRITE IN NO. 1273

www.traditional-building.com

Westmount Shingles & Shakes



PRESENTING

Traditional and historical shingle and shake products born from a European heritage, still used after centuries of proven quality and craftsmanship.

SPECIALIZING IN

- **Alaska Yellow Cedar Shakes**
- **White Oak Shakes**
- Historically Accurate Split and Dressed "Euro Shakes"
- "Beveled Butt" Shingles and Shakes

STANDARD ITEMS

- Shingles
- Resawn Shakes
- Tapersplit Shakes
- Tapersawn Shakes

SPECIES AVAILABLE

- **Western Red Cedar**
- **Alaska Yellow Cedar**
- **White Oak**
- **Western Larch**
- **Douglas Fir**
- **Sitka Spruce**

Members of
Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau

Westmount Forest Products Ltd.
12601 Hardy Street, Maple Ridge,
British Columbia, Canada V4R 2J4

Tel: (604) 467-9161
Fax (604) 467-0661
E-mail: info@westmountforest.bc.ca

Toll Free: 1-877-6SHAKES

WESTMOUNT
WESTMOUNT FOREST PRODUCTS LTD.

COMMODITY & SPECIALTY SHINGLES & SHAKES
www.shinglesandshakes.com

WRITE IN NO. 562

TRADITIONAL ROOFING PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 170-176.



For this Mediterranean-style villa, BUILDER'S IMPORTS supplied the Spanish S roofing tile from France's Guiraud Freres. *Write in No. 1581*



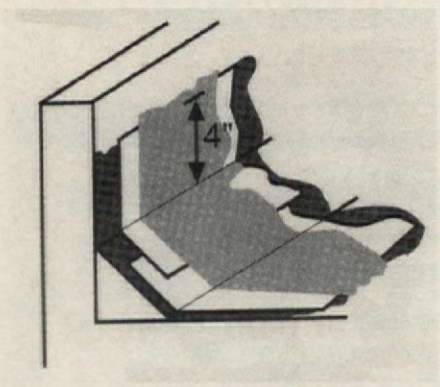
ETERNIT roofing slates, made from a unique fiber-cement formulation, are available in five different colors. Shown here, Grey Green slates for the roof of the Arlington International Racetrack in Chicago. *Write in No. 601*



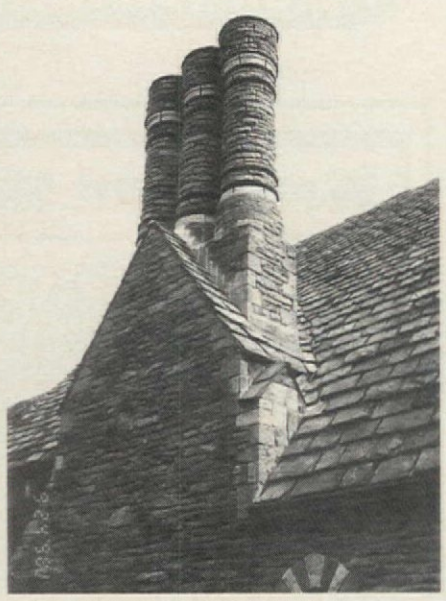
A wealth of salvaged clay tile and slate roofing can always be found in the inventory of RENAISSANCE ROOFING. *Write in No. 3710*



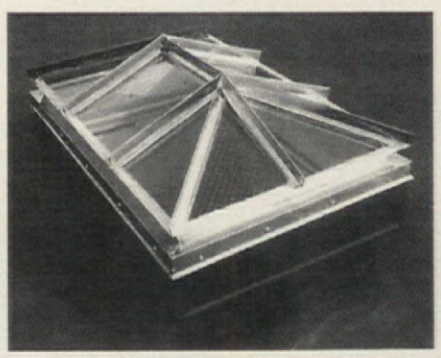
African grass thatch from SAFARI THATCH & BAMBOO provides a lush and distinctive roofing for this private residence. *Write in No. 621*



SPECIFICATION CHEMICALS' Recycled Rubber Roofing is a liquid acrylic emulsion, made principally from recycled tires, which is used in combination with the company's Vap-R-Lok substrate primer and Pol-E-Scrim reinforcing fabric for patching or reroofing. *Write in No. 1530*



When THE DURABLE SLATE COMPANY restored the slate roof of the historic Albers Mansion in Cincinnati, Ohio, the project included matching its existing 1-in.-thick, multi-colored Vermont slate. *Write in No. 3720*



The hip-style skylight is one of the many copper-frame skylight models available from CHARLES RIVER RESTORATION. *Write in No. 1348*



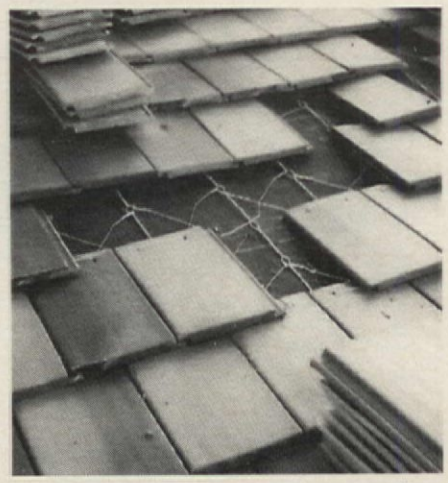
VANDE HEY-RALEIGH's concrete roofing tiles can match the appearance of ceramic, wood, stone, or, as shown here, slate. *Write in No. 2840*



These imitation-slate roofing shingles, developed by CROWE BUILDING PRODUCTS for its "Authentic Roof" line, are made of recycled and re-engineered polymers and rubber.



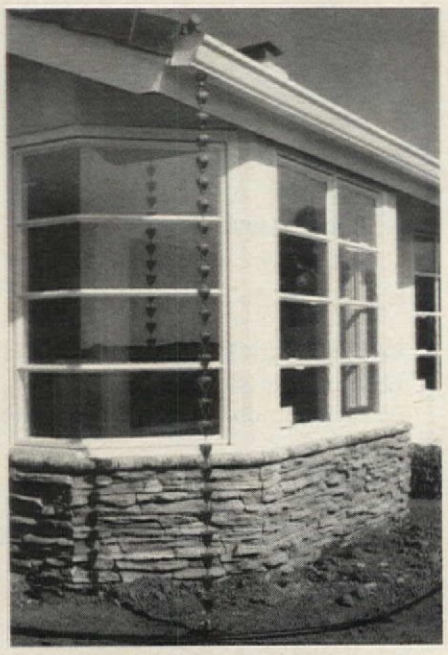
THATCHING BY ASHLEY POWELL specializes in custom-thatching the roofs of such garden structures as gazebos and pavilions — and doghouses too.



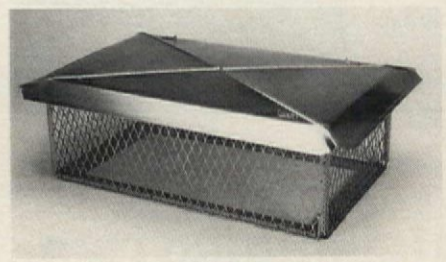
NEWPORT FASTENER secures roofing by passing a tie wire through two holes in the tile and then tying it into the company's Tyle Tye(R) system. *Write in No. 3910*



Traditional, handmade 'S" roof tile is available from ARTEZANO in both custom and standard sizes. *Write in No. 682*



A copper-chain water-way from TRADESMAN'S CHOICE is an imaginative alternative to the familiar rain gutter and downspout. *Write in No. 143*



The stainless-steel "Chimney Protector" from GELCO stands 10 in. high and features a 3/4-in. mesh screen. *Write in No. 829*

Metallic Paints & Antiquing Solutions
for Lighting Fixtures & Lamps, Sculpture and Traditional Building

Black Antique for brass & copper
Black Antique for nickel, silver, & ferrous metals
Brown Antique for brass & copper
Water Based Lacquers
Rusty Red Brass
Air Dry Lacquers
Verde Green/ Tiffany Green
Brass/Copper Bright Drips
Blue Green Verde
Turquoise Blue
Pewter Look
Black Antique for tin/lead & zinc solder & pewter
Metallic Gold Copper & Silver Paints

SAMPLE FINISHING KIT $60
Patina Magic
3464 Union Pacific Avenue
Los Angeles, CA 90023
Phone (213) 261-7301
Fax (213) 261-5567
www.ssschemical.com
e-mail:ssschemical@ssschemical.com

WRITE IN NO. 1258

Greenstone Slate
ARCHITECTURAL ROOFING SLATE

- Specialists in graduated and textured roofs
- Jobsite consulting service
- Landmark projects a specialty
- Buy direct — All Natural Vermont Colors and Thicknesses
- Established 58 year old manufacturer; 57 quarries in VT and NY

P. O. Box 134, Upper Road,
Poultney, VT 05764
PHONE: 800-619-4333
or 802-287-4333
E-MAIL:
grnstone@vermontel.net
Fax: 802-287-5720

WRITE IN NO. 3770

SPECIAL REPORT
LIGHTNING PROTECTION
SourceList 178
Portfolio 178

DEFENDING AGAINST LIGHTNING

Publilius Syrus, the Syrian-born actor and writer who rose to fame in First Century B.C.E. Rome, authored numerous maxims that are still quoted today. Luckily, at least one of them has finally fallen into disuse: "It is vain to look for a defense against lightning." The Editors of *Traditional Building* are happy to offer, as counter-argument to Publilius Syrus, our Lightning Protection *SourceList* on p. 178.

All the companies listed offer effective defenses against the havoc lightning wreaks each year: burned-out electronic equipment, tens of millions of dollars in property damage, and most chilling, human injuries and fatalities. We've listed companies who will custom design and install lightning-protection systems — and conceal the installation, so no building is left festooned with wires, poles, or other eyesore equipment. Conversely, we've also included makers of the kind of equipment one wants to put on display: period-style lightning rods and ornamental balls. Whether the project is residential, commercial, institutional, or ecclesiastical, this *SourceList* will guide you to the best product or technician for the job. ■

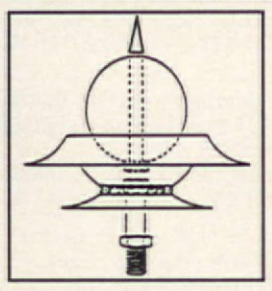
Tradesman's Choice
All Copper Rain Gutter Accessories


Bronze Lion Leaderhead
Bronze Downspout Bracket
Fennial
French Elbow
Rain Gutters
Chain Downspouts
End Cap
Gutter Hanger
Leader Box

Custom Work Welcome
Tel: 310 539-6081 Fax: 310 539-4522 • 1849 262nd Street Lomita, CA 90717

WRITE IN NO. 143

LIGHTNING PROTECTION ENGINEERS
The most advanced, efficient, & economical lightning protection in the world.



EQUIPMENT • SYSTEMS • INSTALLATION
OVER 150,000 SYSTEMS INSTALLED WORLDWIDE
• Residential • Commercial • Government Buildings
• Churches • Sports Stadiums • Hospitals
• Grain Elevators • High-Rise Buildings
Call to discuss your project, or send for our brochure.
HEARY BROS. LIGHTNING PROTECTION CO.
11291 MOORE RD., SPRINGVILLE, NY 14141
800-421-6141 FAX 716-941-3828

WRITE IN NO. 628

LIGHTNING PROTECTION
Full service manufacturer of lightning protection equipment. Featuring air terminals, connectors, cable, ground rods, many specialty items, decorative finials.

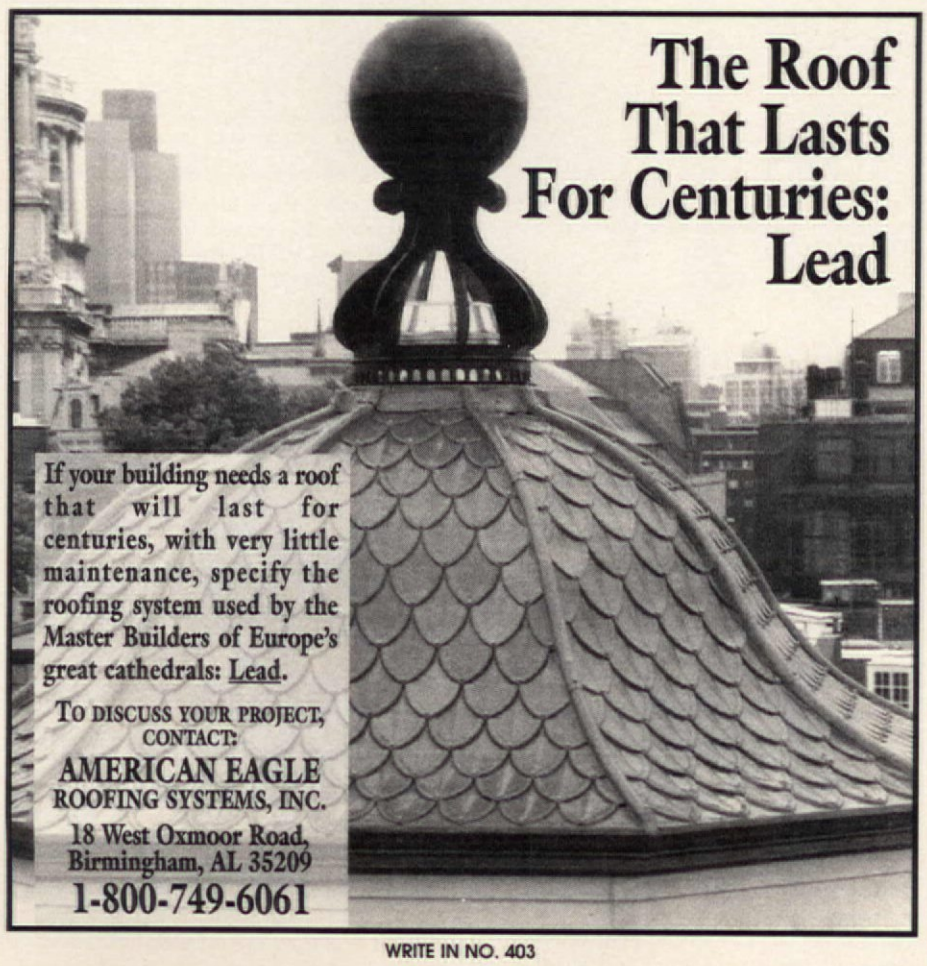


Everything necessary for a system that meets UL and NFPA requirements.
ECLE
Contact us for a dealer near you.
East Coast Lightning Equipment, Inc.
24 Lanson Drive, RFD #4, Winsted, CT 06098
phone 860-379-9072 fax 860-379-2046

WRITE IN NO. 2450

LOEHR LIGHTNING PROTECTION CO.
Loehr Lightning Protection Co.
"A Striking Difference"
The Historic Specialists-Since 1947
System Design
Consultation
Installation
Listed with Underwriter's Laboratories
Call Today for a Free Estimate
(804) 272-1627 Richmond, VA
Members of: Virginia Historical Society, ULPA, LPI, NFPA, and The National Trust For Historic Preservation

WRITE IN NO. 9730



WRITE IN NO. 403

ASSOCIATED LIGHTNING ROD Co., Inc.
• Design and Installation
• Surge Suppression
Cooper Rd, Box 329A, Millerton, NY 12546
914-373-8309
518-789-4603
Fax 518-789-4902

WRITE IN NO. 2718

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S LIGHTNING PROTECTION *SourceList*

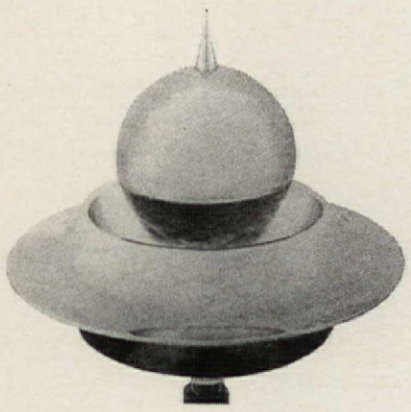
CSI# 16060

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	PRODUCTS					SYSTEMS								% Custom
			Complete Systems	Lightning Rods	Concealed Systems	Ornamental Glass-Ball Rods	Other	Residential	Commercial	Churches/Religious Buildings	Government/ Institutional	Other	Installation	Consulting	Engineering	
Associated Lightning Rod Co., Inc. **329-A Cooper Road, Dept. TB** **Millerton, NY 12546** **518-789-4603; Fax: 518-789-4902**	Design and installation of lightning protection for residential and commercial buildings. U.L. listed, L.P.I. certified member ULPA, LPI, NFPA.	Free Write in No. 2718	✔	✔	✔	✔	Surge protection, system design	✔	✔	✔	✔	All	✔	✔	✔	100%
Colonialworks **P.O. Box 46457, Dept. TB** **Hollywood, CA 90046** **323-654-8849; Fax: 323-654-6249**	A complete selection of decorative, wrought-iron and Rustic hardware such as door handles, doorknobs, and kitchen cabinet knobs, along with lightning rods, weathervanes, and Colonial home accessories, available for home decorating or remodeling.	Free Write in No. 1292		✔												10%
Conant Custom Brass, Inc. **270 Pine St., Dept. TB** **Burlington, VT 05401** **800-832-4482; Fax: 802-864-5914**	Custom manufacturing, production, design, restoration, and repair of lighting in all metals to builders'/architects' specs. Also, pendants, chandeliers, and sconces in many finishes and styles; custom weathervanes and finials.	Free Write in No. 5050					Weather-vanes, finials									100%
East Coast Lightning Equipment **24 Lanson Dr., RFD 4, Dept. TB** **Winsted, CT 06098** **860-379-9072; Fax: 860-379-2046**	Full-service manufacturer of lightning-protection system components, including air terminals, fittings, clamps, conductors, grounding products, finials, glass balls. Products meet national safety standards for lightning protection.	Free Write in No. 2450	✔	✔	✔	✔	Decorative finials	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔	10%
Heary Bros. Lightning Protection Co. **11291 Moore Road, Dept. TB** **Springville, NY 14141** **800-421-6141; Fax: 716-941-3828**	Major supplier and installer of lightning-protection systems and weathervanes. Services offered include engineering consultation, layout design, manufacturing, engineering, contracting, and free estimates.	Free Write in No. 628	✔	✔	✔	✔	ESE air terminal systems, surge protection	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	95%
Lightning Protection Institute **3335 N. Arlington Heights Rd., #E, Dept. TB** **Arlington Heights, IL 60004** **800-488-6864; Fax: 847-577-7276**	Nationwide non-profit organization whose members are certified to install and/or manufacture lightning-protection equipment and systems.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔		✔			N/A
Loehr Lightning Protection **1606 W. Main St., Dept. TB** **Richmond, VA 23220** **804-272-1627; Fax: 804-359-9084**	UL-listed installer and member of ULPA, LPI, NFPA, The National Trust for Historic Preservation, and the VA Historical Society; lightning-protection-system design, installation, and consultation.	Free Write in No. 9730	✔	✔	✔	✔	Specifica-tions, system design	✔	✔	✔	✔	Unconventional structures, trees	✔	✔	✔	100%
Maxwell Lightning Protection **P.O. Box 22683, Dept. TB** **Lake Buena Vista, FL 32830** **407-827-6328; Fax: 407-827-6091**	Installation and design of grounding and lightning-protection systems for specialty buildings, hospitals, water-treatment plants, schools, and homes.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	Grounding, surge protection, cathodic protection	✔	✔	✔	✔	Amusement parks	✔	✔	✔	50%
New Old Products, Inc. **P.O. Box 1272, Dept. TB** **Kokomo, IN 46903** **765-868-3092; Fax: Same as phone**	Specialist in antique-style lightning protection, along with repair and restoration parts, including new glass balls; also, modern lightning protection.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	Repair parts for antique systems	✔		✔			✔	✔		100%

LIGHTNING PROTECTION PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList above.



The Preventor from HEARY BROS. lowers the intensity of the electric field generated between a storm cloud and the ground, and thus can prevent a lightning discharge. *Write in No. 628*



Following the standards of the LIGHTNING PROTECTION INSTITUTE, this concealed lightning-protection cable is coursed underneath the roof and attached to the ridge board or rafter.



Rooftop air-terminal assemblies by EAST COAST LIGHTNING EQUIPMENT are constructed of solid aluminum or copper. Available for a variety of applications, they are designed for use in a UL Master Label lightning-protection system. *Write in No. 2450*



The "Limited Edition" rod from NEW OLD PRODUCTS includes a 4-ft.-tall copper tube rod, glass-tailed arrow, aluminum compass points, red "mirror" glass ball, and a roof brace and scroll stand, both of solid copper.



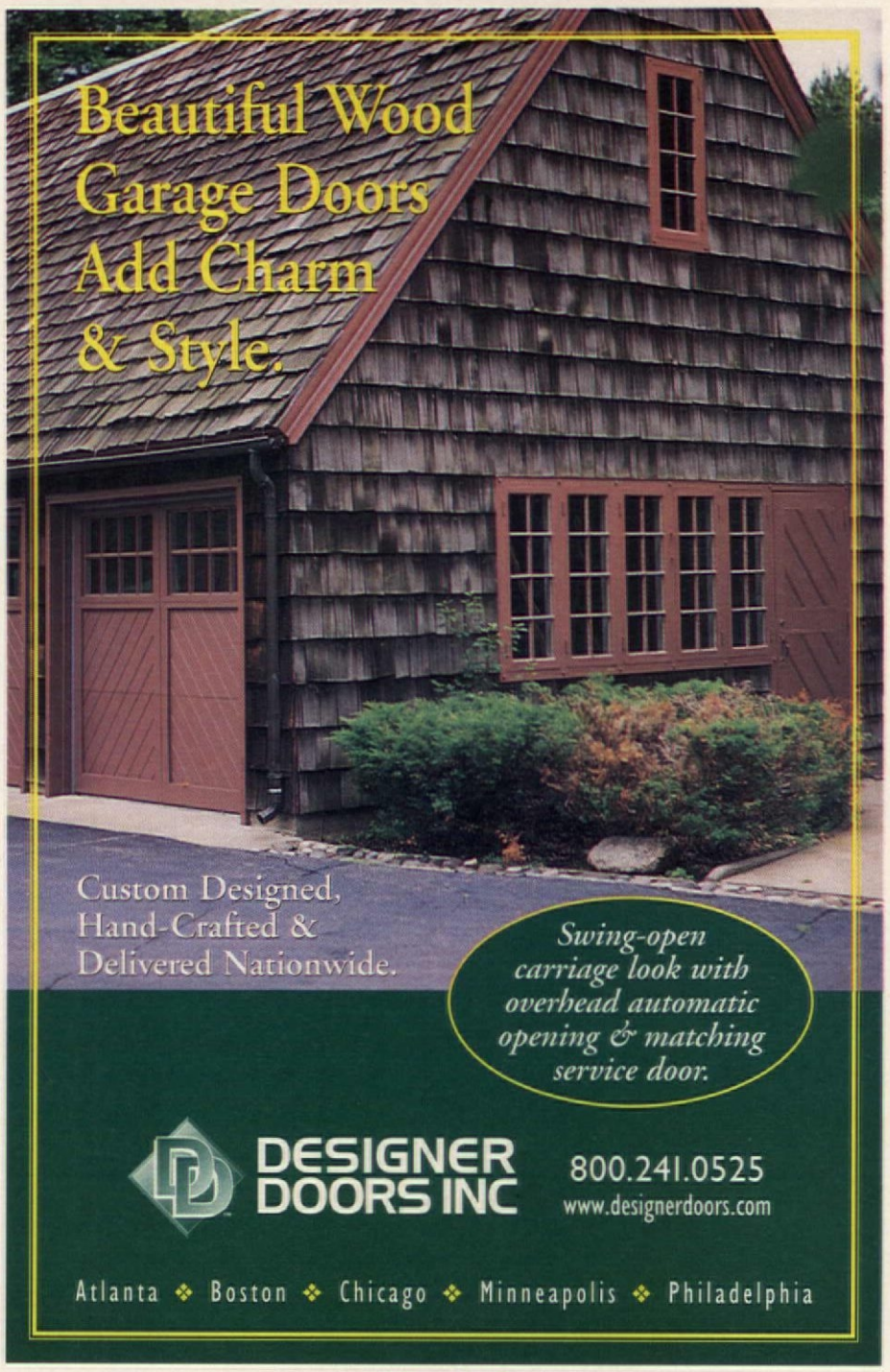
Undetectable from the street, the lightning-protection system installed by the experts of LOEHR now shields the historic Stonewall Building in Richmond, Va. *Write in No. 9730*



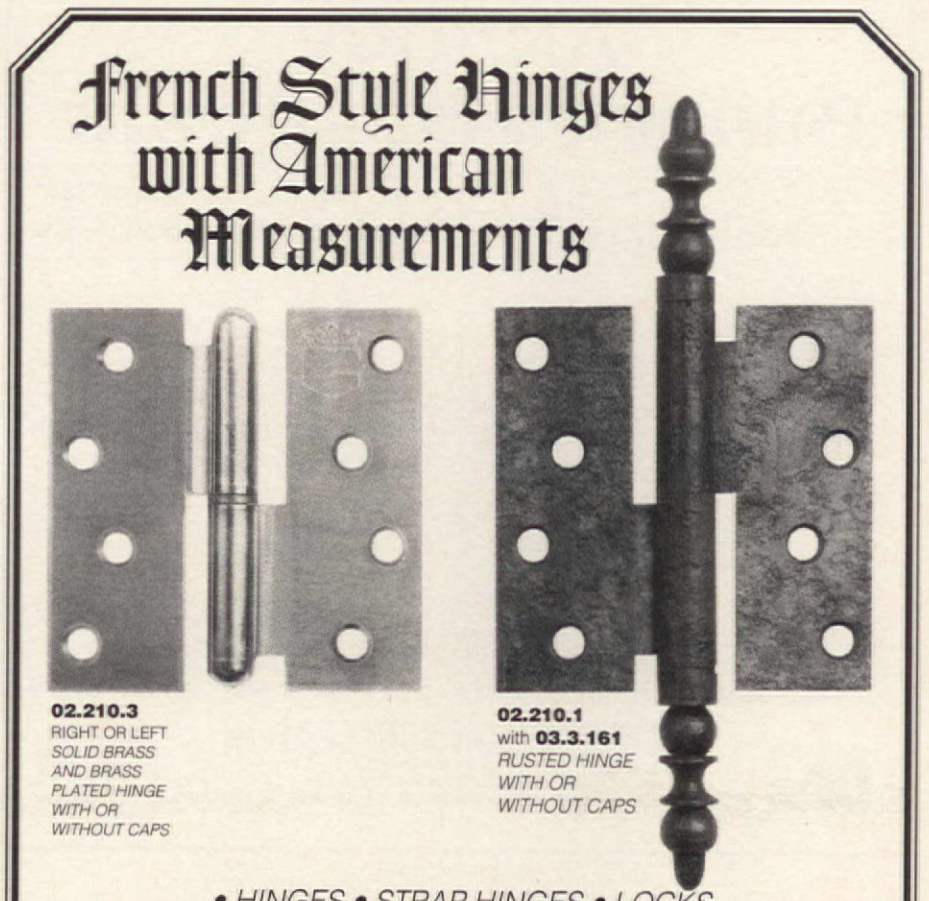
One dalmation down, 100 to go: This statue in a Disney theme park won't be harmed by any lightning it may attract, after having been grounded and protected by MAXWELL LIGHTNING PROTECTION OF FLORIDA.



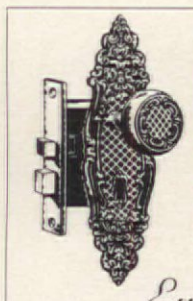
WRITE IN NO. 6980



WRITE IN NO. 109



WRITE IN NO. 2540



Authentic Antique Hardware

- One of a Kind
- No Reproduction
- Door Hardware
- Furniture Hardware
- Door Knockers
- Curtain Tie-backs
- Twist Bells

Eugenia's Antique Hardware

5370 Peachtree Rd.• Chamblee, GA 30341
(800) 337-1677 (770) 458-1677 Fax (770) 458-5966
website: eugeniaantiquehardware.com
e-mail eugeniashardware@mindspring.com

WRITE IN NO. 4310

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware
100 Daniel Ridge Road, Dept. TB, Candler, NC 28715
(828) 667-8868 or (828) 665-1988
Fax # (828) 665-8303



Catalogs $5.00
Reproductions
Restorations/
Repairs
Blacksmiths/
Conservators
• Cast Brass/Bronze
• Forged Steel, Brass
Interior/Exterior Builders
Household Hardware
Fireplace Tools/Accessories
• *Locks* • *Keys Warded*
Furniture Hardware Recast

The Finest Authentic Decorative Hardware By bouvet™
Unique Designs For Unique Homes



Complete line shown in Free Catalog
For the Nearest Authorized Showroom, Please Fax or Write To:
bouvet U.S.A.
540 de Haro
San Francisco, CA 94107
Fax: (800) AT-BOUVET
www.bouvet.com

WRITE IN NO. 1620

NANZ®



The **No 2006** lever shown in satin nickel is based on a Walter Gropius design dating from the 1920's. Nanz manufactures this and a wide range of other handles, locks, hinges, trim, and cabinetry hardware. Fax a request for our free Product Selection Guide or our $20 catalogue featuring over seventy handles.

©1999 **Nanz Custom Hardware Inc** 20 Vandam St New York NY 10013 Tel 212 367 7000 Fax 212 367 7375 By Appointment.

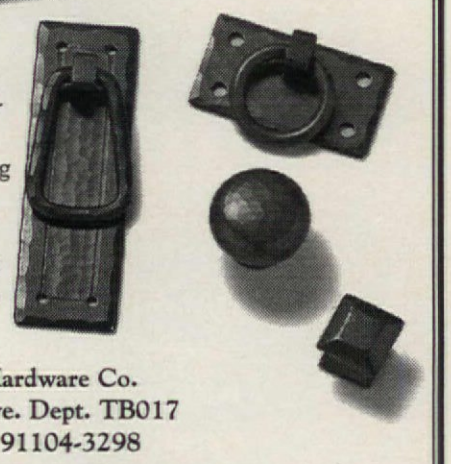
WRITE IN NO. 1150

Crown City Hardware Co.

Hardware Even Gustav Would Appreciate



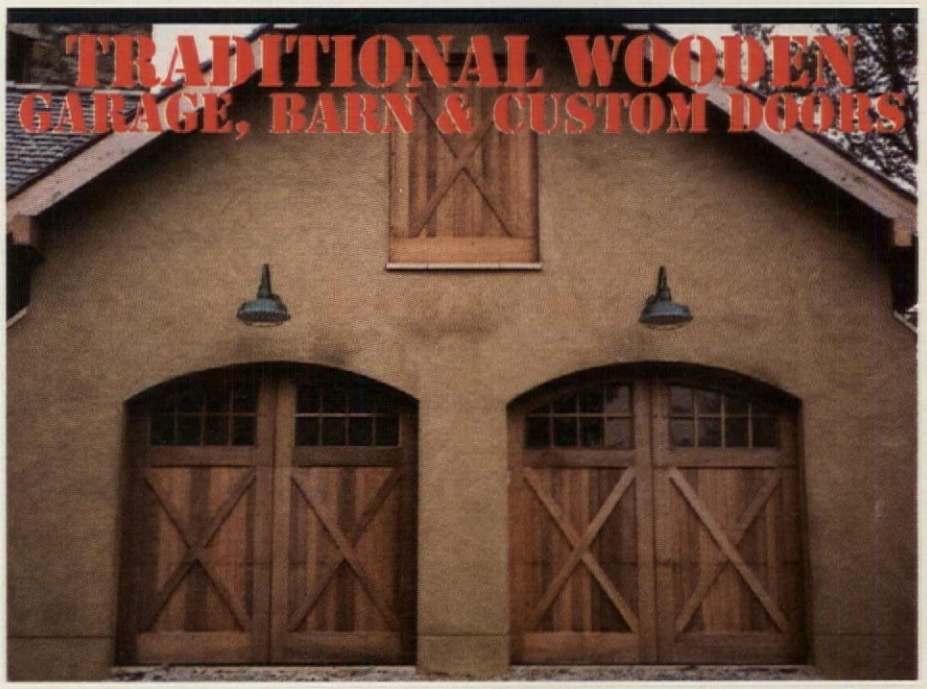
Now you can choose from the world's finest collection of arts & crafts hardware without leaving your home. Our craftsman line of hardware offers authentic bungalow reproductions, hand crafted with exceptional quality and detail. The all new 404 page Crown City Collection catalog features the Arts & Crafts collection along with an unsurpassed selection of restoration and decorative hardware for virtually every style of home. To obtain a copy, please send $6.50* to:



Crown City Hardware Co.
1047 N. Allen Ave. Dept. TB017
Pasadena, CA 91104-3298

*Refundable with first purchase. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery.
For rush delivery, 1-2 weeks, include an additional $3.00.

WRITE IN NO. 432



Carriage house doors, electric motorized overhead operation. Traditional swing out and sliding barn doors. Clear kiln dried Western Red Cedar, Redwood, or Honduras Mahogany, other species available. True divided-lite windows with restoration glass, insulated glass, or to spec. Cabinet-grade joinery. Radius-top doors to match arched openings. Custom entry doors fabricated to match garage doors. Featured on This Old House's Dream House in Milton, MA.

HAHNS WOODWORKING COMPANY, INC.
109 Aldene Road, Roselle, NJ 07203 • Ph (908) 241-8825 • Fax (908) 241-9293
E-mail: hahnwood@aol.com • www.hahnswoodworking.com
Color catalog available with many design ideas.

WRITE IN NO. 6640

Antique Builder's Hardware



Handmade in England since 1855
Iron • Armour • Brass • Bronze • Rust

Lever Handles • Ring Handles • Sliding Bolts • Coat Hooks • Push Plates • Keyhole Escutcheons • Gate Latches • Grilles • Switch Plates • Door Knobs • Hinges • Door Pulls • Windows Fittings • Cabinet Hardware • Letter Boxes • Knockers • Bell Pulls • Lamps

Compatible Locks and Latches with various backsets and functions

- *Free Folder*
- *Mail or fax your letterhead for illustrated150 Page Catalog*
- *Complete packages of traditionally styled hardware for new construction*
- *Fast delivery from large inventory*

MAGUIRE IRON CORPORATION
CARSON CITY, NEVADA 89701
ANTIQUE DESIGN HARDWARE
215-22ND STREET • RICHMOND, CALIFORNIA 94801 • TEL (510) 234-7569 • FAX (510) 232-7519
MEMBER DHI

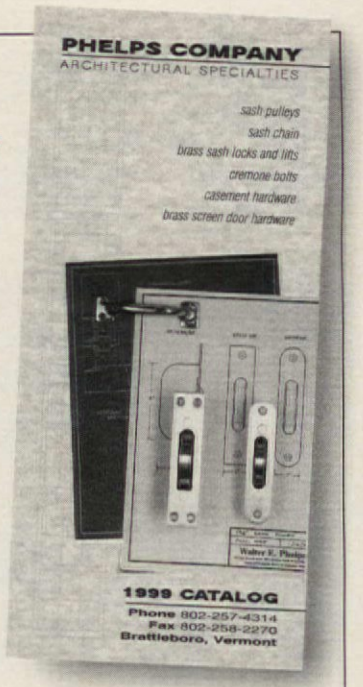
WRITE IN NO. 7600

Sash pulleys, sash chain, brass sash locks and lifts; cremone bolts, casement hardware, and brass screen door hardware.

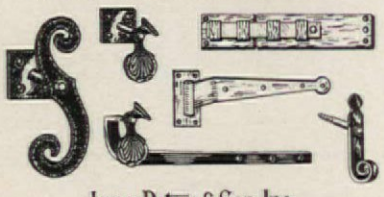
It's all in our new 1999 Catalog.

Our greatly expanded 1999 catalog includes clear photos, dimensions, and application and specifying information for all of our hardware. Call us today to request your copy.

PHELPS COMPANY
ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES
Phone 802-257-4314
Fax 802-258-2270



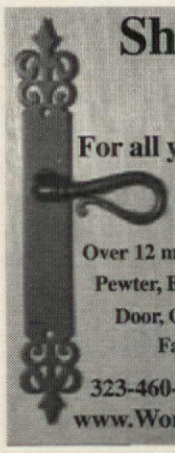
Traditional Shutter Hardware



James Peters & Son, Inc.
MANUFACTURERS OF HARDWARE
1936 North Front Street Philadelphia, PA 19122
Phone: 215-739-9500 Fax: 215-739-9779
Sold through hardware distributors

WRITE IN NO. 1240

Shop on the WEB



For all your hardware needs
Colonialworks
Over 12 manufacturers to select from
Pewter, Black, Rust, Bronze, Copper
Door, Cabinet, Bath, Window
Fast Friendly Service
323-460-6838 fax 323-654-6249
www.Worldlinkdistribution.com

WRITE IN NO. 1292

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 210.

Architectural Resource Center

NORTHWOOD, NH

SASH PULLEYS
Solid Brass or Bronze
Stainless Steel Pin
Ball Bearing

SASH WEIGHTS
Custom per Opening
Steel, Lead, or Galvanized

SASH LIFTS
More Than 100 Choices
Solid Brass
Polished & Antique Finishes

SASH LOCKS
For All Types of Sash
Many Finishes
Custom Designs

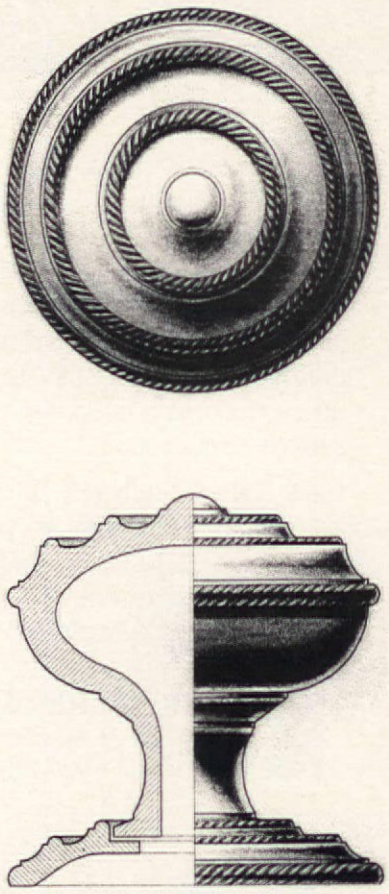
SASH CHAIN
Solid Brass, Bronze, Steel,
Copper, Brass, Nickel Plated
Lifting Capacity to 300 lbs.

SASH WEATHERSTRIP
Interlocking or Exposed-Bronze or Zinc
Widths to 2.875 inches
Compression, Pile, Bulb, Leaf

(800) 370-8808
Fax: (603) 942-7465
557 OLD TURNPIKE RD.
NORTHWOOD, NH 03261
www.aresource.com
E-mail: rpm@aresource.com

WRITE IN NO. 1670

EDWARD R. BUTLER CO., INC.



PREMIUM GRADE

Traditional KR Series Door Knobs and Roses

W.C. Vaughan Company Collection

Available in 3", 2-1/2", 2-1/4", 2", 1-3/4" and 1-5/8" Diameters for Doors.
Also Available in 1-1/2", 1-1/4", 1", and 3/4" Diameters for Cabinets and Fine Furniture.
Solid Brass Turned Knob and Rose.
Standard, Custom Plated and Patinated Finishes Available.

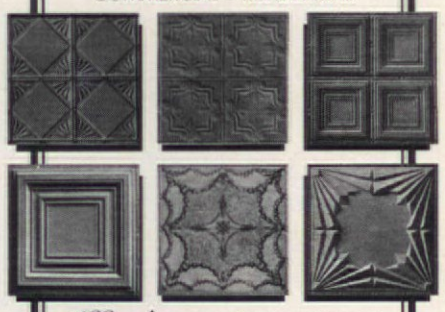
75 SPRING STREET - FIFTH FLOOR NEW YORK NY 10012 TEL 212 925-3565 FAX 212 925-3305

WRITE IN NO. 2260

the TIN MAN™

PRESSED-TIN CEILINGS & CORNICES

6", 12" & 24" PATTERNS
COMMERCIAL • RESIDENTIAL



Adds elegance to any room

SEND $1 FOR A BROCHURE

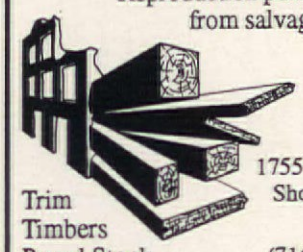
CHELSEA DECORATIVE METAL CO.
9603 MOONLIGHT DR., DEPT TB1
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77096
713/721-9200
FAX 713/776-8661
http://thetinman.com

WRITE IN NO. 190

Pioneer Millworks

Heart Pine & Douglas Fir Flooring

Reproduction period flooring from salvaged timbers



Trim
Timbers
Board Stock

1755 Pioneer Rd
Shortsville NY
14548
(716) 289-3090

WRITE IN NO. 6370

DIVISION 9-FINISHES

Make your designs, decor and products COME ALIVE!

A flexible material that handles like wood

FLEXMOULDING
and "Superflex Moulding"

Polyester mouldings offer all the advantages of wood–at a fraction of the cost. Beautify and enhance your projects with mouldings, spot decorations, simulated wood carvings etc.

FLEX MOULDING can be:
• Nailed • Glued • Painted • Stained
• Drilled • Sawed • Gilded • Antiqued

Flex Moulding can accurately copy and reproduce from any sample piece. Flex Moulding can be made fire retardant or fire proof.

Write or call for 38 page catalog:

(201) 487-8080 • Fax: (201) 487-6637

Flex Moulding, Inc.
16 East Lafayette St., Hackensack, NJ 07601

WRITE IN NO. 4900

Hand Printed **ART WALLPAPER**



Birchwood Frieze from our Arts & Crafts Collection



Adelphi Frieze from our Victorian Collection

Available by Mail Order Complete Catalog: $12.00

BRADBURY & BRADBURY
P.O. Box 155-L Benicia, Ca. 94510 (707) 746-1900 bradbury.com

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 210.

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Traditional Building."
— The Editors



Designed by the ages. Crafted by hand.

Fischer & Jirouch has been hand-crafting plaster ornaments by the same methods for nearly 100 years. We use only traditional plaster in replicas of our 1,500 designs from a variety of periods. Architects, tradespeople, and do-it-yourselfers rely on our pieces to enhance their exterior and interior projects. We also offer custom reproduction.



Hand-crafted Fischer & Jirouch ornaments are as easy to work with as wood and authentic throughout. *Send for our 144-page catalog ($10 US, $15 Canadian, no credit cards accepted).*

No P.O. boxes. Street address only for UPS shipping.

THE FISCHER & JIROUCH CO.
4821 Superior Ave. • Cleveland, Ohio 44103
Tel. (216) 361-3840 FAX (216) 361-0650

WRITE IN NO. 1960

LONGLEAF Lumber

ANTIQUE LONGLEAF HEART PINE

Flooring, beams, custom milling all from salvaged timbers

Also, Chestnut, White Pine, & Barn Boards

70-80 WEBSTER AVE.
SOMERVILLE, MA 02143
TEL: 617.625.3659
FAX: 617.625.3615
www.longleaflumber.com

WRITE IN NO. 272

Age Enhanced™ Antique Wood Floors

CHRISTOPHER HESS, Inc.

CUSTOM ANTIQUE WOOD FLOORING
meticulously hand crafted to exacting standards milled on our premises: oak, eastern white & yellow pine, chestnut, hemlock (kiln dried)
Call for current prices and availability
Hewn beams • Barn Board • Original House Flooring

610-760-9533

WALNUT PORT, PA 18088
Member N. W. F. A.
"Quality, not production"

WRITE IN NO. 1275

TINTED ORNAMENTAL & VENETIAN PLASTER

Old World Techniques with New World Technology

We offer a complete line of ornamental plaster & FRG mouldings along with master craftsmanship.

THE ARTISAN GROUP
1801 GILFORD AVENUE
NEW HYDE PARK, NY 11040

888-ART-GROUP
PH: 516-354-7700
FAX: 516-488-6050



WRITE IN NO. 895

WWW. traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Product Database with 98 product categories and 273 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 241 Online product brochures
- Links to 263 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month

Log onto — and then Bookmark

www.traditional-building.com

PATINA ANTIQUE FINISHES

Blue, Green, Burgundy, Rust and Black
May be applied on all surfaces

Water-Based Copper, Brass & Pewter Coatings
For All Surfaces

Free Brochure: 1-800-882-7004

WRITE IN NO. 3150



Joe Rizzo, Proprietor– Country Road Associates Ltd.

"AUTHENTIC 19th C. BARNWOOD IS MY BUSINESS"

- FLOORING: chestnut, pine, oak & heart pine
- Random widths from 3"-20"
- BARNSIDING: faded red, silver-gray & brown
- HAND-HEWN BEAMS: up to 13" wide, Random Lengths

Large quantities available,
Deliveries throughout the USA

COUNTRY ROAD ASSOCIATES, LTD
P.O. Box 885, Millbrook, NY 12545
Open Tues.– Sun. 10:00 A.M. – 4:00 P.M.
Or by appointment 914-677-6041
FAX-914-677-6532

WRITE IN NO. 7480

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

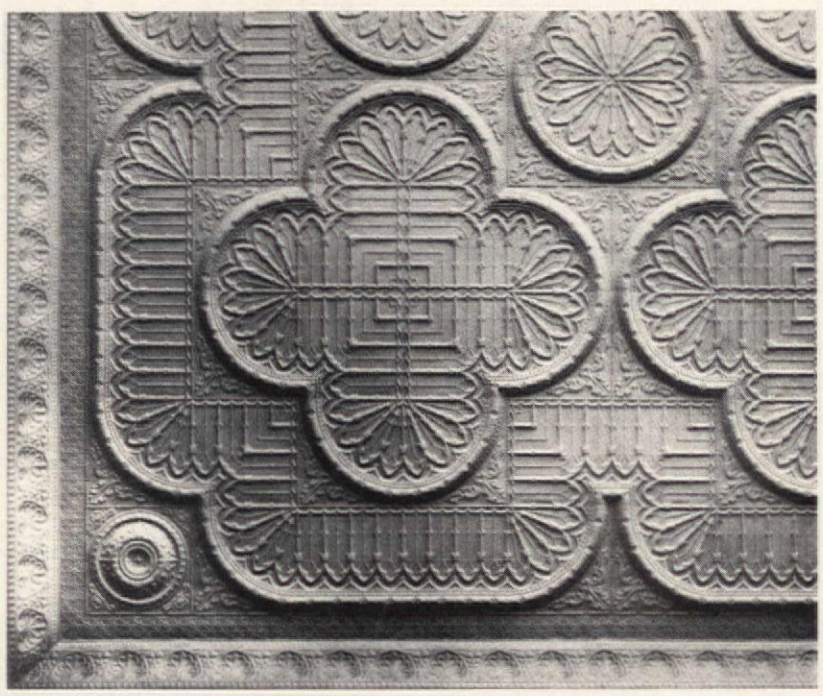
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 210.

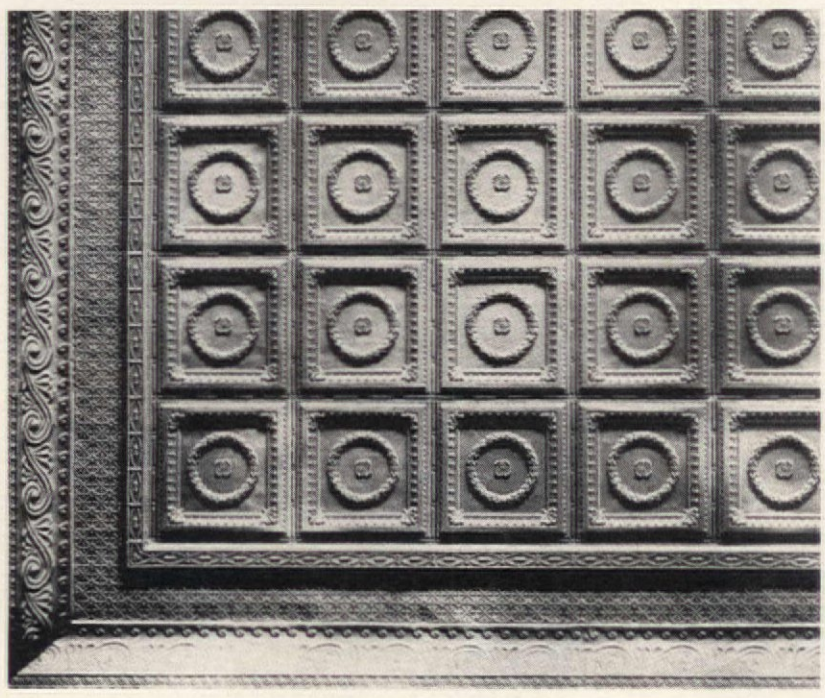
The Nation's Most Complete Collection Of

Architectural Sheet Metal

Decorative Metal Ceiling & Wall Panels

Hi-Art™ Steel Ceiling systems are made using original 80-year-old dies. The Hi-Art™ line includes center plates, corner plates, border plates, cornice and filler plates — permitting classic designs proportioned for an exact fit. Over 140 patterns in either steel or copper.



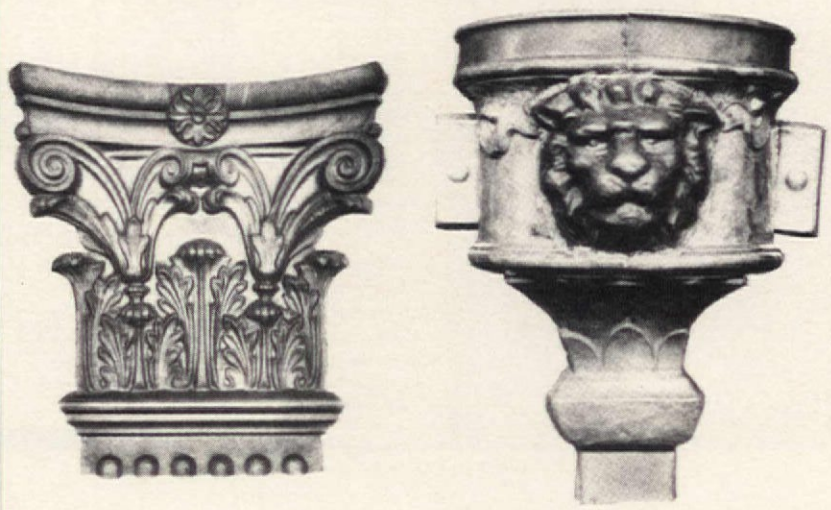


Write for 72-page Sheet Metal Ceiling Catalog. Or circle No. 52

Sheet Metal Ornaments

Our 94-year-old line of sheet metal ornament contains over 1,300 items available in zinc or copper.

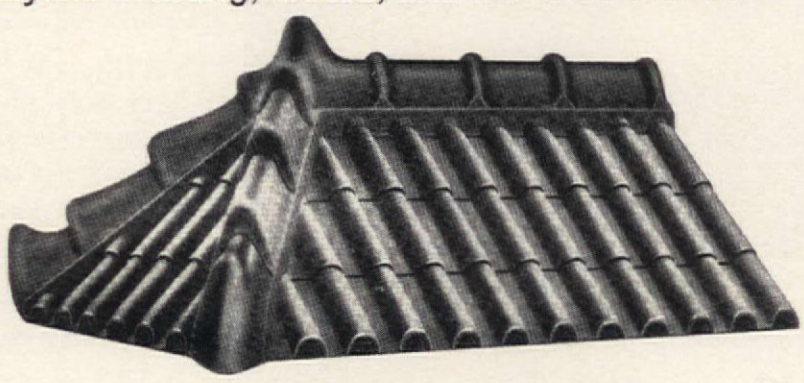
☆ Cornices ☆ Window Hoods ☆ Moldings ☆ Lintels ☆ Capitals ☆ Brackets ☆ Corbels ☆ Rosettes ☆ Balusters ☆ Urns ☆ Festoons ☆ Finials ☆ Scrolls ☆ Leaves ☆ Friezes ☆ Canopies ☆ Marquees ☆ Glass pendant frames ☆ Cresting ☆ Garlands ☆ Panel Ornaments ☆ Lion Heads ☆ Conductor heads & fittings ☆ Weathervanes



Send for 84-page Sheet Metal Ornament Catalog.

Metal Roofing Shingles

Original 1908 line of metal roofing shingles. . . available in galvanized steel or solid copper. Spanish Tile, Mission Tile, Victorian, and Slate styles. Cresting, finials, and trim also available.



Write for Metal Shingles brochure.

Pressed Metal Siding

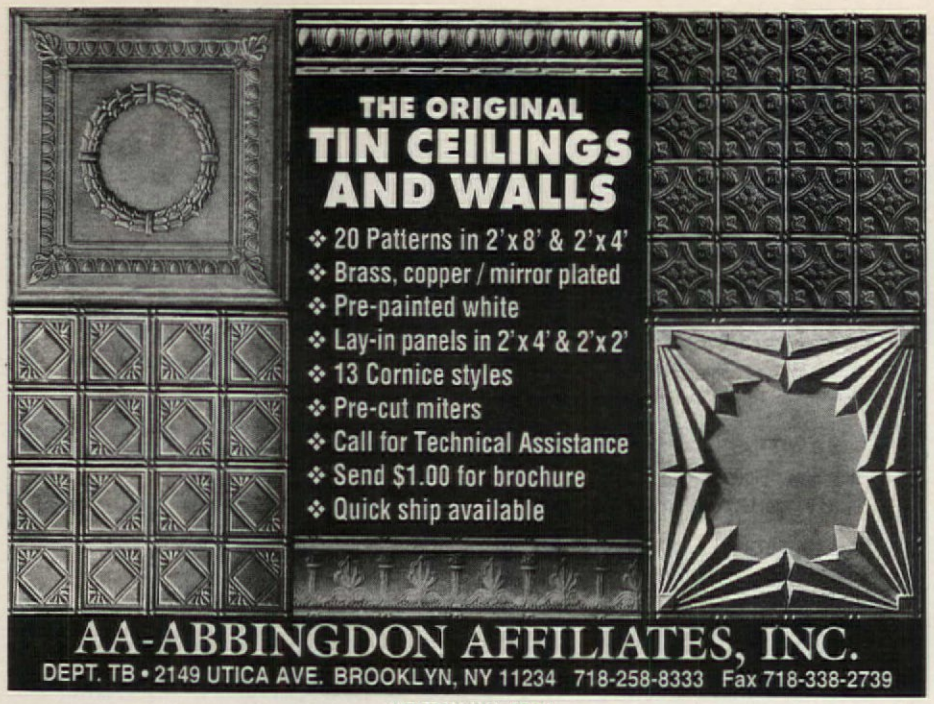
Pressed metal siding from turn-of-the-century dies: lightweight, durable, economical. Brick, Rock-Faced Brick, Pitch-Face Stone, and Cluster Shingle.

Write for Pressed Metal Siding brochure.

Custom Reproductions

Our manufacturing process enables us to make reproductions of original panels on a custom basis. . .or to produce your original design. Call us to discusss your needs.

W.F. Norman Corp. P.O. Box 323, Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038



WRITE IN NO. 8920



Wide Plank Flooring

The Authentic American Floor

Carlisle Restoration Lumber offers the best selection of wide plank flooring in the industry -- with customer service to match. We can help you meet exacting standards and precision deadlines (approx. 3 weeks).

Newly Sawn Wide Flooring

- Old Growth Eastern White Pine
- Old Growth Heart Pine
- Red Oak
- Maple
- Hickory
- White Oak
- Cherry
- Birch
- Walnut

AntiqueWide Flooring

- Antique Heart Pine
- Antique Oak
- Antique Chestnut
- Antique Barn Siding & Flooring



Call for information, portfolio or sample kit

800-595-9663

www.wideplankflooring.com

Carlisle RESTORATION LUMBER

Stoddard, NH 03464

Since 1966

WRITE IN NO. 5580

CIRCLE REDMONT®

Specializing In Metal Framed "Glass " Flooring & Stairs Treads

The Premier Manufacturer

Structurally Engineered Frames Of Aluminum, Steel, Cast Iron, Precast Concrete With Glass "Engineered To Last A Lifetime"

Circle Redmont, Inc.

2760 Business Center Blvd. • Melbourne, FL 32940

407-259-7374 • 800-358-3888

Website: circleredmont.com

WRITE IN NO. 379

CHESTNUT SPECIALISTS INC.

- Wideboard/Plank Antique Flooring
- Remilled From Reclaimed Antique Lumber
- Hand Hewn Beams -Weathered Barnboards
- Chestnut, Oak and Pine

Your Source for Antique Floors of Distinction

Dave Wasley

860-283-4209 (phone & fax)

WRITE IN NO. 8780

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 210.



HISTORICAL RENOVATION
NEW BUILDING • CUSTOM DESIGN

Manufacturers of Architectural Products

Visit our Web Site: http://www.castdesignsupply.com

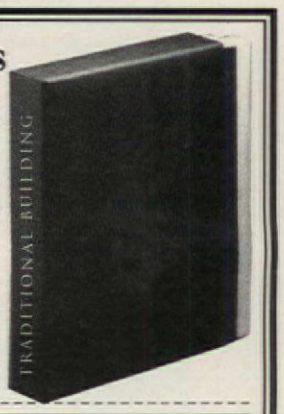
C ✦A✦ S ✦T DESIGNS & SUPPLY, LLC

Full line catalog of medallions, mouldings, niches, panels, mantels, accessories and more!

2543 Hwy 64 W.
P.O. Box 962
Shelbyville, TN 37162
(931) 685-0536
Fax: (931) 685-0990

WRITE IN NO. 451

Organize and Protect Your Copies of TRADITIONAL BUILDING



Now there's an easy way to keep copies of your favorite magazine readily available for future reference.

Designed exclusively for Traditional Building by Jesse Jones Industries, these custom-made titled slipcases are sized to hold a year's issues (may vary with issue sizes) • Reinforced board covered with durable leather-like material in spice brown • Title is hot-stamped in gold Free personalization foil included for indexing year • Cases are V-notched for easy access • Binders have special spring mechanism to hold individual rods which easily snap in.

TRADITIONAL BUILDING MAGAZINE
Jesse Jones Industries, Dept. 95TB
499 East Erie Avenue, Philadelphia, Pa. 19134

QUANTITY	CASES
One	$ 8.95
Three	$24.95
Six	$45.95

Add $1.50/case for postage and handling. Outside Continental U.S. (including AK & HI) $3.50/case. (U.S. funds only.)

Please send _____ cases for Traditional Building Magazine.

Enclosed is $ _____.

Charge my (Minimum $15)

☐ American Express ☐ Visa
☐ Master Card ☐ Diners Club

Card # Exp. Date

Signature

Charge Orders: Call TOLL FREE 7 days, 24 hours # 1-800-825-6690

Print Name

Address (No P.O. Box Numbers Please)

City/State/Zip

PA residents add 7% sales tax

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

Allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery

Boro Plastering Corporation

* PLAIN * TINTED
* VENETIAN & ORNAMENTAL PLASTERING
* WORLD CLASS RESIDENCES

ESTABLISHED 1937

1182 BROADWAY, NEW YORK, NY 10001
TEL: 212-684-3242 FAX: 212-684-3243

WRITE IN NO. 825



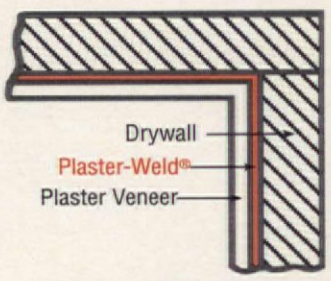
www.traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

Plaster-Weld® lets you

PLASTER OVER DRYWALL.

Here is a fast, easy way to bond a plaster finish to any drywall surface.



COVERS BADLY SCARRED, PAPERED AND PAINTED DRYWALL

Brush, spray or roll on Plaster-Weld® to drywall (or any structurally sound surface), then come back with a finish coat of plaster. It's that simple! Even painted and papered drywall can be resurfaced easily and at less cost than installing new drywall. Choose Plaster-Weld for your plaster veneer system.



LARSEN PRODUCTS CORP.

Originators of leading chemical bonding agents . . .

Worldwide Since 1952

8264 Preston Court
Jessup, Maryland 20794

800-633-6668

WRITE IN NO. 226

Pearlworks INC.

SIZE DOES MATTER!





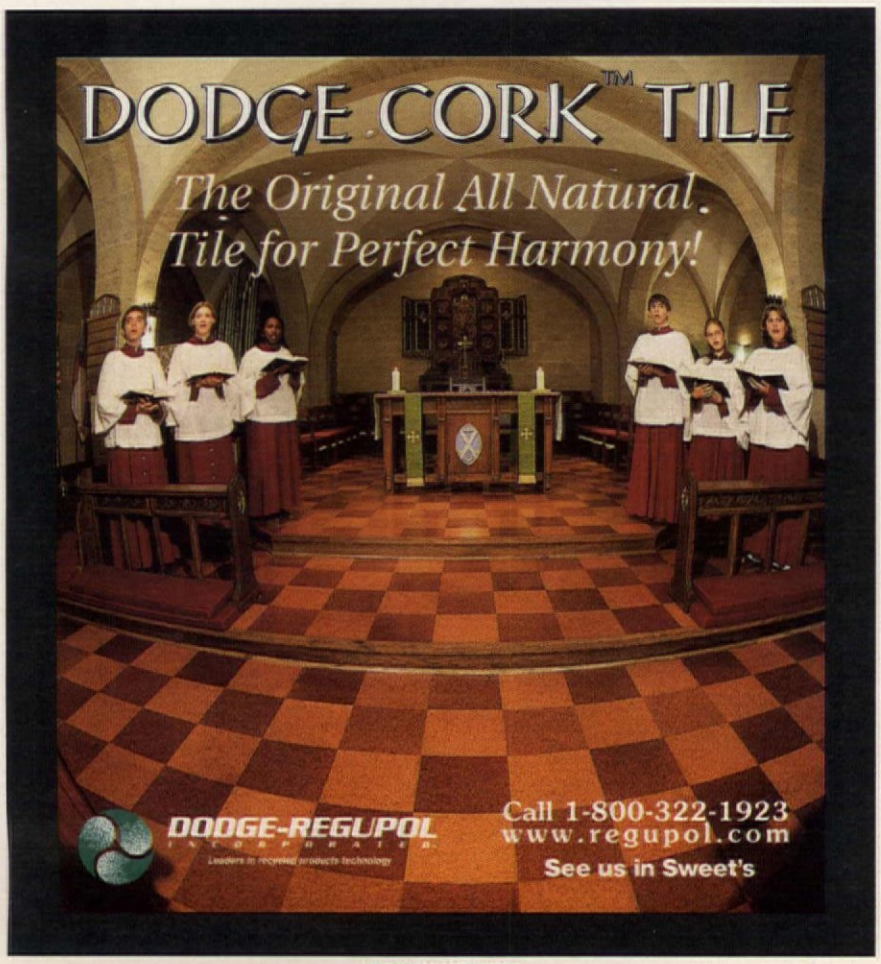
- Restorations
- Manufacturing
- Prototyping
- Hand Carvings
- Artist Room Renderings
- Furniture Design
- CNC Cutting
- Installation
- Custom Finishing
- Furniture Components
- Fireplaces
- Ceilings
- Cartouches
- Capitols
- Crown Moldings
- Corbels
- Wall Panels
- Door Panels
- Rosettes
- Sconces
- Friezes
- Medallions
- Festoons
- Drops

752 N. Batavia • Orange, CA 92868 • (714) 633-1078 • FAX (714) 289-9665

WRITE IN NO. 706

DODGE CORK™ TILE

The Original All Natural Tile for Perfect Harmony!



WRITE IN NO. 3420



Borders **Medallions** **Parquetry**

Decorative Hardwood Flooring Inlays

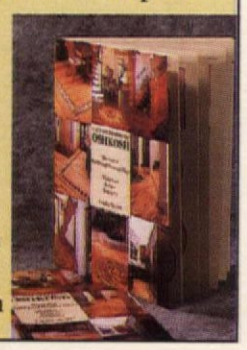
Classic Reproductions from Turn-of-the-Century Geometric Designs Botanicals, Nauticals, Sport and Animal Designs — Corporate Logos Custom Projects — Quick Deliveries

HISTORIC FLOORS OF OSHKOSH

Call for FREE CATALOG

New, 16-page color catalog shows over 40 stock medallions, 32 border designs, more than 20 parquet patterns

911 E. Main St., Winneconne, WI 54986
920-582-9977 Fax 920-582-9971
E-Mail Address: info@historicfloors.com



WRITE IN NO. 9140

METAL

NOT PAINT

NOT PLATING

NOT CAST METAL

REAL METAL



LANDMARK
METALCOAT.
THE DURABLE,
VERSATILE,
LIGHTWEIGHT
METAL COAT
THAT'S SPRAYED ON.

A newly patented process, Luminore®, applies a seamless coat of 95% metal to any surface imaginable. A coat which adds virtually no weight that can be finished, polished, and maintained as you would any metal object. Available in real copper, bronze, brass, nickel-silver, aluminum or iron.

Landmark MetalCoat is the nation's largest exclusive Luminore® applicator and metal coating is all we do.

Call today for information and your free brochure.

Your next project is waiting for its coat.

Landmark
MetalCoat

909.695.4522
landmarkmetalcoat.com

Resin molded fireplace mantel leg with a bronze metalcoat and a hand polished oil rubbed finish.

WRITE IN NO. 1328



It's elegant. It's tough.
Harder than maple and more stable than red oak.
It's durable and beautiful.
It's BAMTEX BAMBOO FLOORING.

National Wood Flooring Association

MINTEC CORPORATION

Covering the Entire U.S.
888-964-6832 • 410-296-6688
Fax: 410-296-6693 • Web Site: www.bamtex.com

WRITE IN NO. 55

www.traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

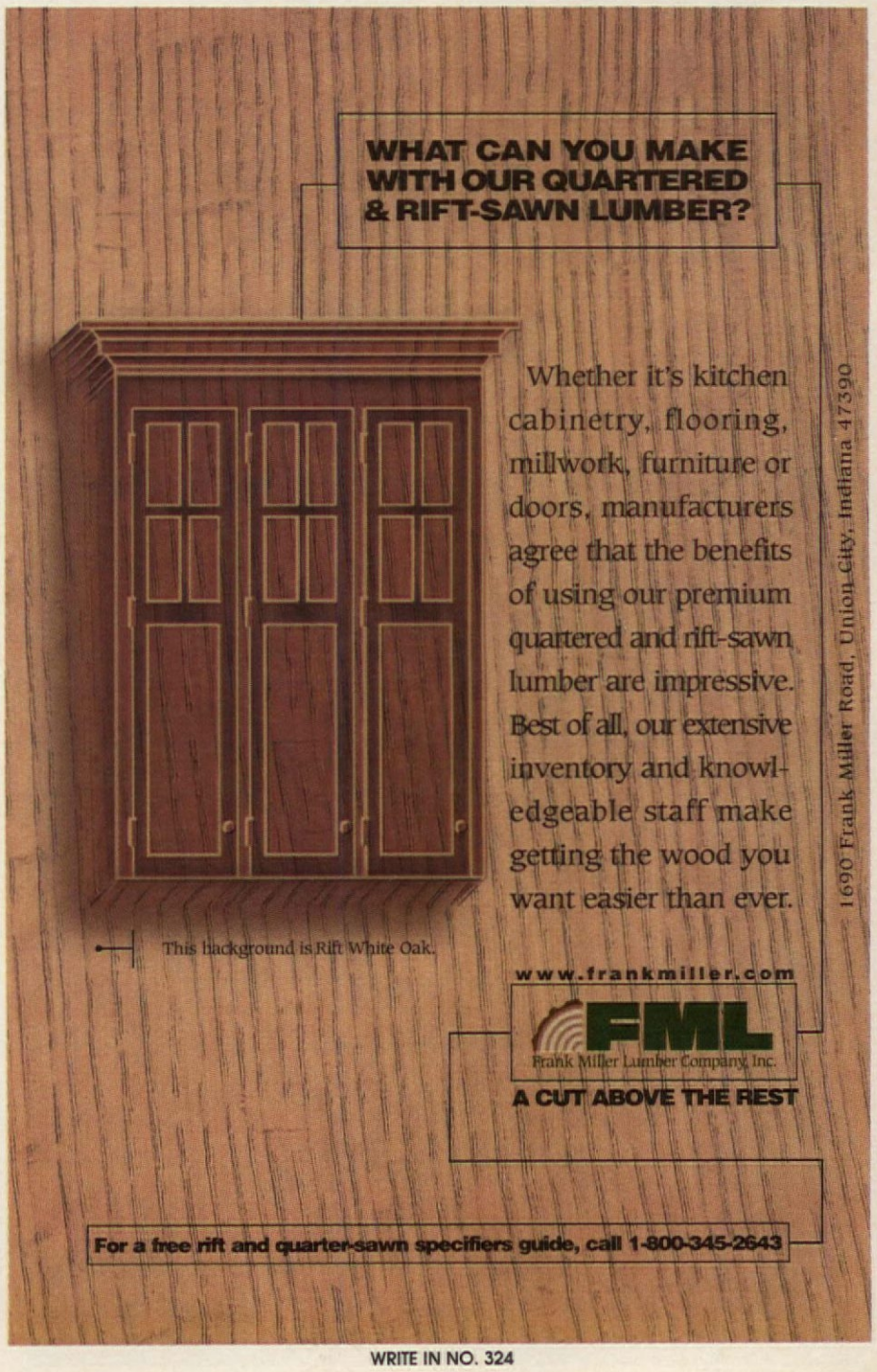
TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

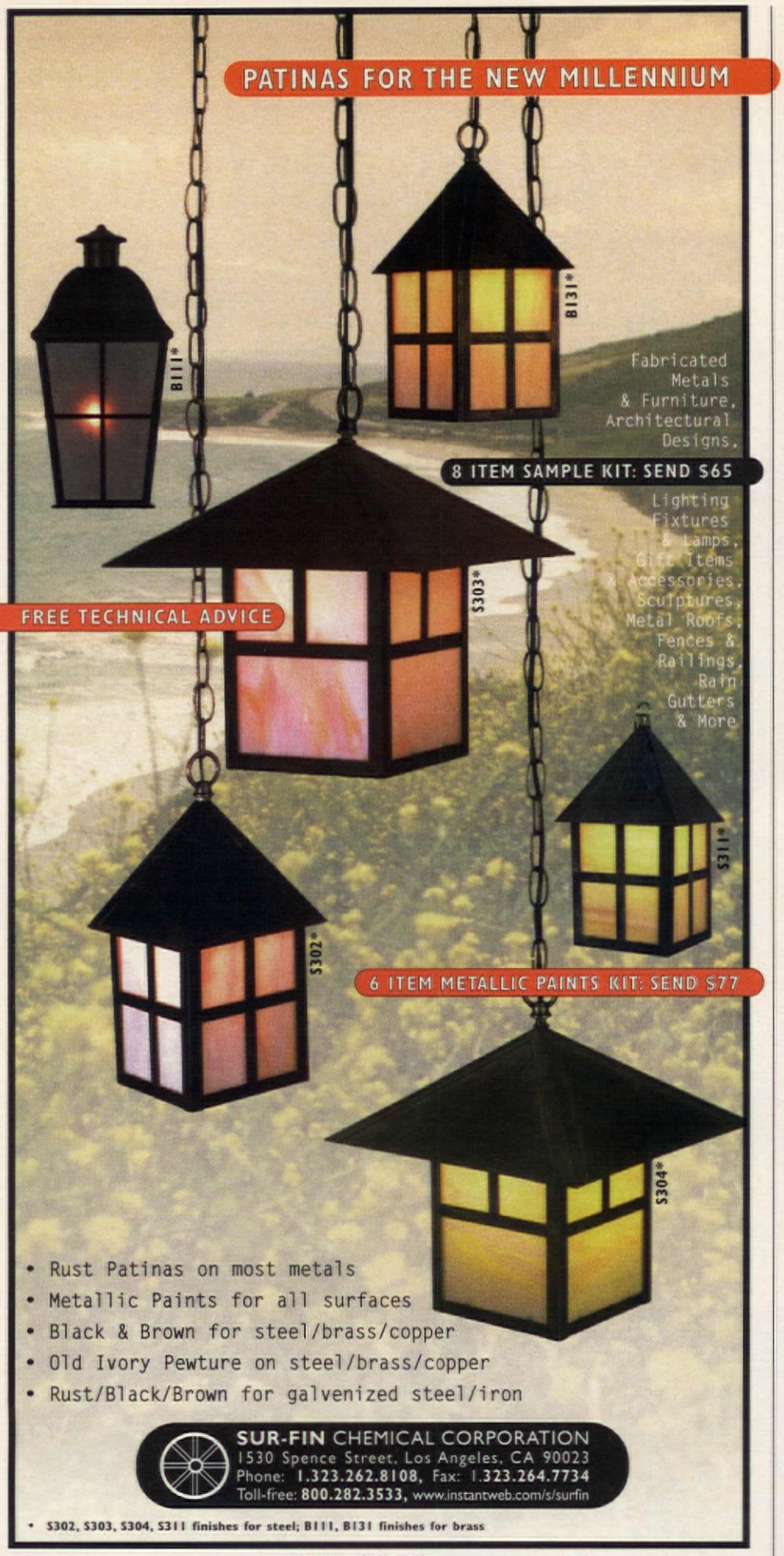
AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 98 product categories
- 273 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 241 Online product brochures
- Links to 263 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

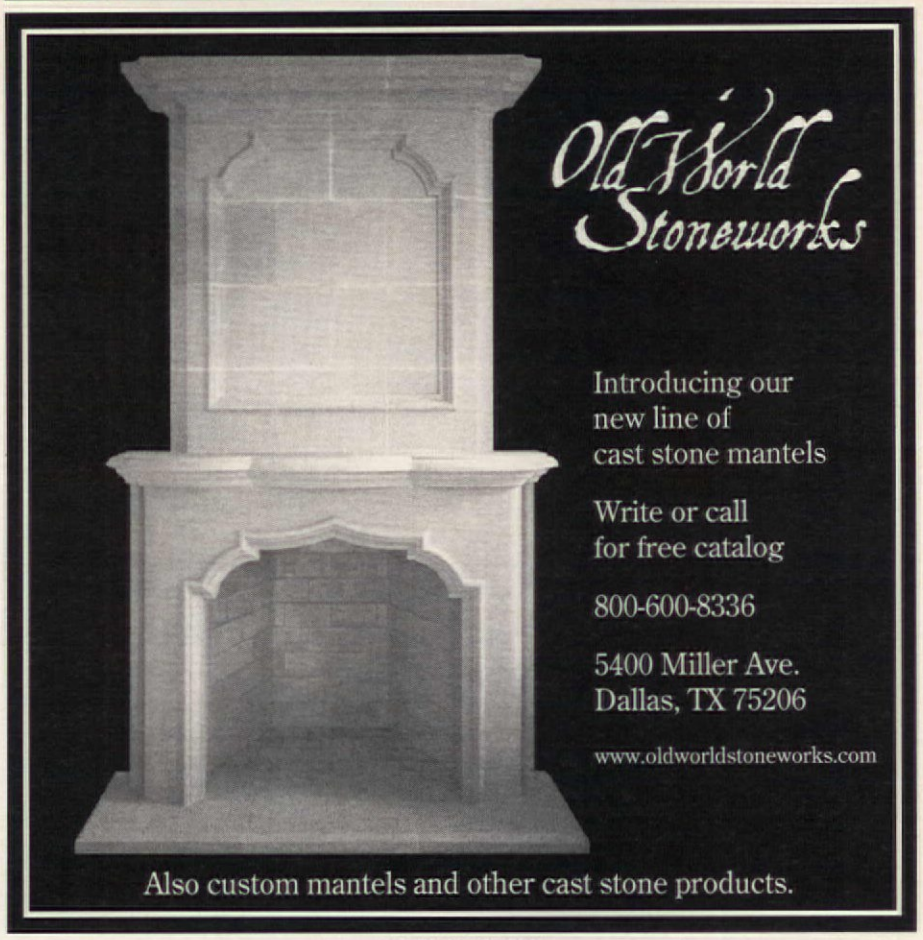
Log onto — and then Bookmark —
www.traditional-building.com



WRITE IN NO. 324



WRITE IN NO. 5620

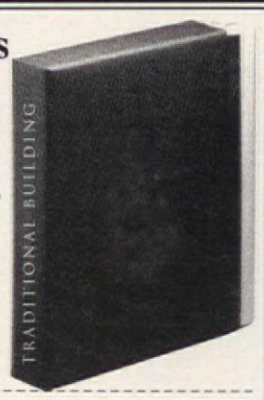


WRITE IN NO. 282



WRITE IN NO. 9067

Organize and Protect Your Copies of TRADITIONAL BUILDING



Now there's an easy way to keep copies of your favorite magazine readily available for future reference.

Designed exclusively for Traditional Building by Jesse Jones Industries, these custom-made titled slipcases are sized to hold a year's issues (may vary with issue sizes) • Reinforced board covered with durable leather-like material in spice brown • Title is hot-stamped in gold Free personalization foil included for indexing year • Cases are V-notched for easy access • Binders have special spring mechanism to hold individual rods which easily snap in.

TRADITIONAL BUILDING MAGAZINE
Jesse Jones Industries, Dept. 95TB
499 East Erie Avenue, Philadelphia, Pa. 19134

QUANTITY	CASES
One	$ 8.95
Three	$24.95
Six	$45.95

Add $1.50/case for postage and handling. Outside Continental U.S. (including AK & HI) $3.50/case. (U.S. funds only.)

Please send _____ cases for Traditional Building Magazine.

Enclosed is $ _____.

Charge my (Minimum $15)

☐ American Express ☐ Visa
☐ Master Card ☐ Diners Club

Card # Exp. Date

Signature

Charge Orders: Call TOLL FREE 7 days, 24 hours # 1-800-825-6690

Print Name

Address (No P.O. Box Numbers Please)

City/State/Zip

PA residents add 7% sales tax

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED

Allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery



WRITE IN NO. 9100

GOOD TIME STOVE CO.

Now You Can Have The Convenience of Gas!

Our genuine antique stoves, wood and coal, are lovingly restored and can now be converted to gas

Parlor Stoves, Heating Stoves, Kitchen Ranges

413-268-3677

For information, call and ask for Stove Black Richardson or his beautiful daughter, Sara the Stove Princess

http://www.goodtimestove.com


Our Founder Stove Black Richardson

WRITE IN NO. 447

SourceList..... 190-192
Portfolio ..... 188 &194

SOMETHING DIFFERENT OVERHEAD

Cupolas, steeples, and domes may be traditional forms of roof design, but they're uncommon enough — and involve such unique considerations of design, installation, and maintenance — that our readers are better served with an individual *SourceList* for this category, rather than trying to pick out all the details from a single (and even larger!) Traditional Roofing *SourceList* (see pp. 152-168).

Over four dozen companies appear in our Cupolas, Steeples, and Domes *SourceList* on pp. 190-192. Beyond these three categories, this *SourceList* also offers information about numerous related products and services, including finials and cresting, weathervanes, snow guards, gilders, steeplejack services, and even lightning protection. We have companies that offer stock designs, as well as custom manufacturers; restoration and repair experts for these specialized features; and even sources for bells, chimes, and carillons, so a steeple can be heard as well as seen. A roofline doesn't have to be the shortest distance between two points; it can be an elaborate and individual architectural statement which is still wholely appropriate to the age and style of a building. With our Cupolas, Steeples, and Domes *SourceList*, you can find the company which will achieve just the effect you envision. ■

CUPOLAS, STEEPLES & DOMES PORTFOLIO

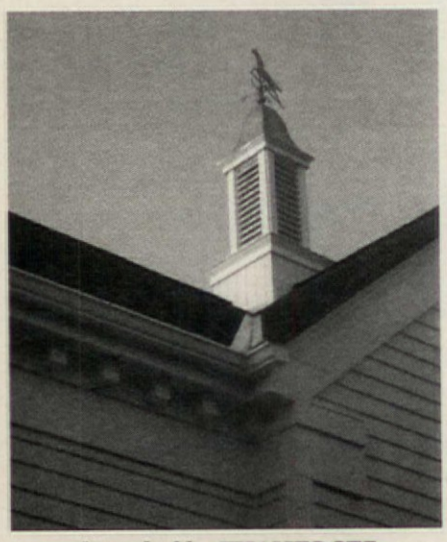
For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 190-192.



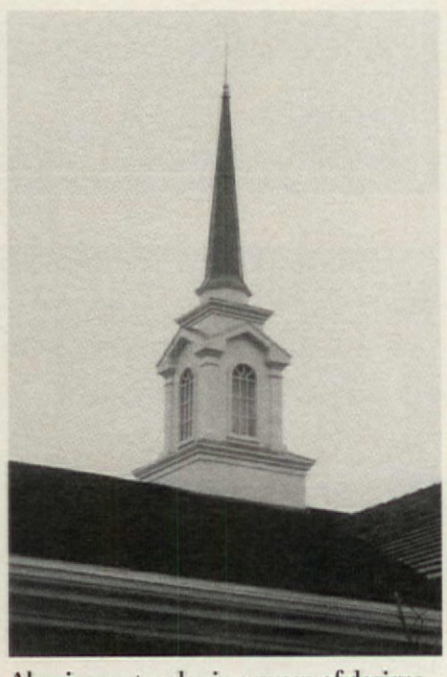
This stylish, Victorian-inspired cupola is a hand-crafted product of ZACK'S WORKSHOPPE. *Write in No. 629*



This octagonal cupola with sheetmetal cap is one of the many designs available from ALLEN CUPOLAS. *Write in No. 790*



A cupola crafted by THAMES SERVICES will make a welcome addition to virtually any rooftop. *Write in No. 2702*



Aluminum steeples in a range of designs and styles are readily obtainable from MUNNS MANUFACTURING. *Write in No. 1356*



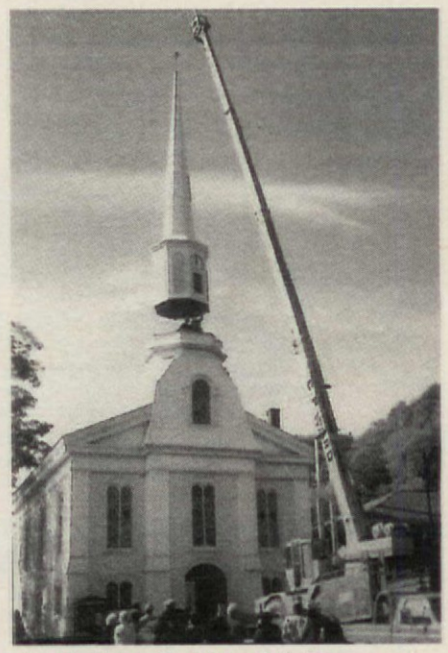
CROSSWINDS GALLERY's most popular cupola is the four-sided "Portsmouth," which features a copper pagoda-style roof. *Write in No. 107*



The restoration of the dome and cast metalwork at the Westmoreland County Court House in Greensburg, Pa., is only one of the many prestigious projects undertaken by HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING. *Write in No. 1210*



The "Estate," one of several stock cupolas offered by NEW CONCEPT LOUVERS, is made of wood wrapped in PVC-coated aluminum and comes in heights of 41, 46, or 50 in. *Write in No. 1264*



The Presbyterian Church in Hammondsport, N.Y., turned to INTERNATIONAL BUILDING COMPONENTS when it replaced its steeple and clock.



The dome of the Pawling Elementary School in Pawling, N.Y., was stripped and reroofed with 20-oz. copper by the experts of YANKEE STEEPLEJACK, who also fabricated a new finial for it. *Write in No. 3480*

The largest selection of genuine gold and metal leaf for the gilder.

The source for KOLCAUSTICO, the Designer's choice for Venetian Plaster.

Sepp Leaf Products, Inc.

The craftsperson's source for leaf and gilding materials.

Call to discuss your next gilding project.

381 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10016

212-683-2840 Fax: 212-725-0308 Orders 1-800-971-7377

WRITE IN NO. 2880

GOLD LEAF

Gold Leaf Manufacturer Since 1887

Ten Love Lane, P.O. Box 150
Hartford, CT 06141-0150

Tel. 800-628-0380
Fax: 860-249-5934

Gold Leaf, Pure Silver Leaf,
Aluminum, Composition

M. Swift & Sons

WRITE IN NO. 2490

W.H. COE, INC.

50 LOVE LANE
HARTFORD, CT 06112
860-524-8811
FAX THE SAME
DOMESTIC & IMPORTED
LEAF PRODUCTS
GILDING SUPPLIES & SUPPORT
IF WE DON'T HAVE THE ANSWERS
WE WILL GET THEM.

GOLD, SILVER, ALUMINUM, COMPO

WRITE IN NO. 399

Maintenance-Free
CUPOLAS & LOUVERS

- Any Shape
- Any Size
- Any Color

Cupolas & Weathervanes

801 489-0614
800 635-6448
Fax 801 489-0606
www.NewConceptLouvers.com

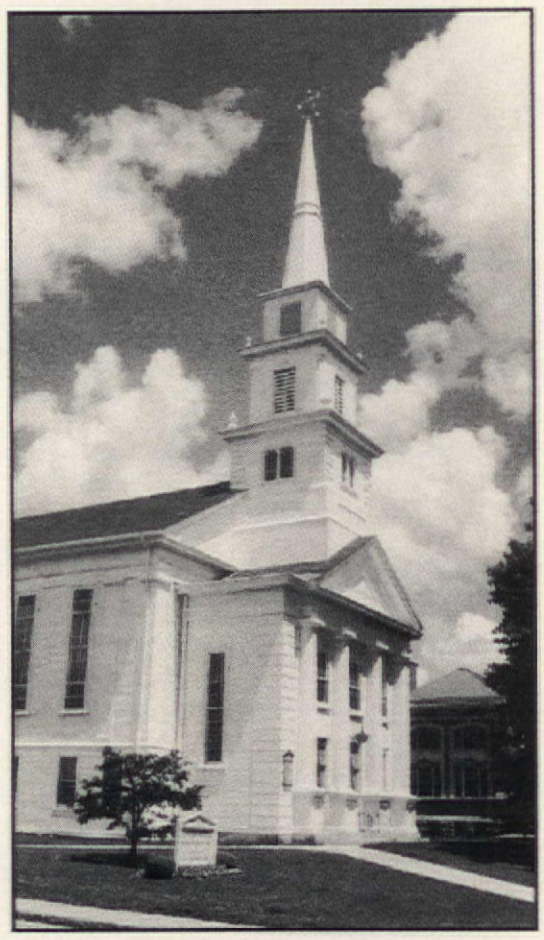
P.O. Box 583
Springville, UT 84663



WRITE IN NO. 1264

Project Profile

Congregational Church
Westborough, Massachusetts



Built in 1834, the historic Congregational Church in Westborough was thoroughly renovated in the early 1990's. Fiberglass Specialties was chosen to fabricate the spire, top cupola, and eight urns. The shingle effect on the spire and the simulated wood siding of the cupola are in fact molded into the fiberglass laminate. And since the white color is an integral part of the laminate, eliminating the need for scraping and repainting, the church will save on maintenance costs in the future.

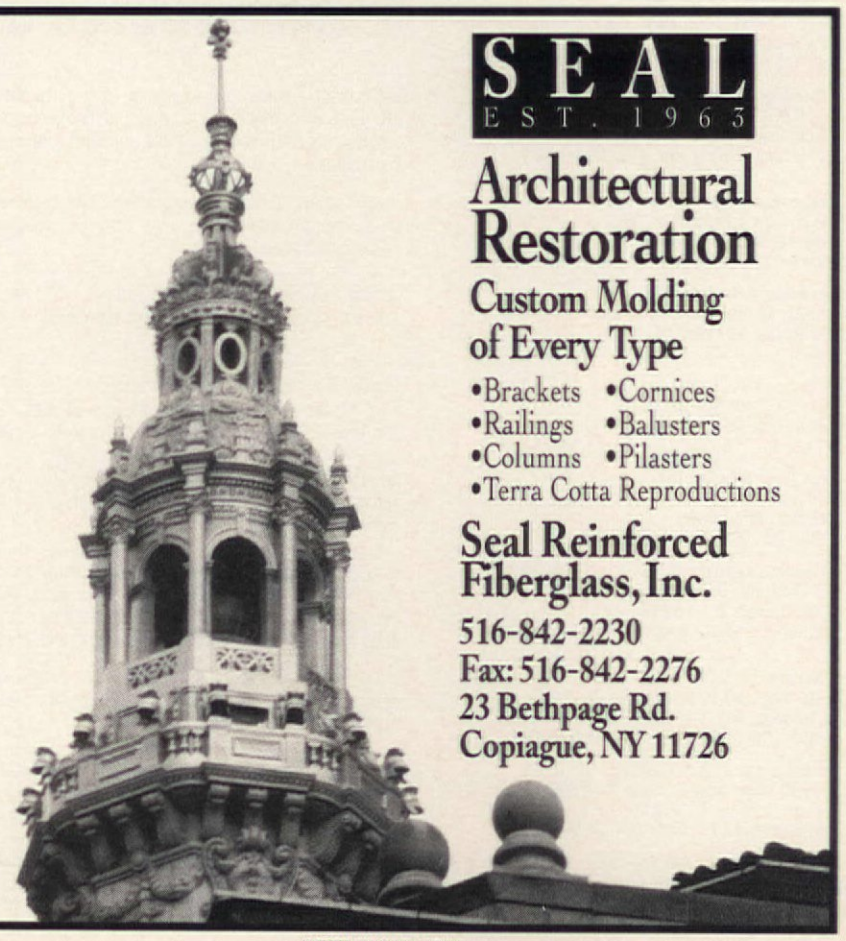
FIBERGLASS SPECIALTIES INCORPORATED

"Manufacturers of Quality Architectural Fiberglass Products"

Post Office Box 1340 • Henderson, Texas 75653

1-800-527-1459 Fax: 903-657-2318

WRITE IN NO. 7310



SEAL
EST. 1963

Architectural Restoration

Custom Molding of Every Type

- Brackets
- Cornices
- Railings
- Balusters
- Columns
- Pilasters
- Terra Cotta Reproductions

Seal Reinforced Fiberglass, Inc.

516-842-2230
Fax: 516-842-2276
23 Bethpage Rd.
Copiague, NY 11726

WRITE IN NO. 1353



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S CUPOLAS, STEEPLES & DOMES *SourceList*

CSI# 10340

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Cupolas	Domes	Steeples	Steeplejack Services	Gilding	Snow Guards	Lightning Protection	Finials & Cresting	Weathervanes	Architectural Sheetmetal	Other
Accent Millworks, Inc. 285 North Amboy Road, Dept. TB Conneaut, OH 44030 440-593-6775; Fax: 440-593-6927	Stock 4- and 6-sided cupolas with straight and pagoda roofs; belltop and 4-gable also available. Custom work quoted in 24 hrs. Copper or aluminum roofing materials. Also, stock weathervanes in 24- to 60-in. sizes.	Free Write in No. 40	✔								✔		
Allen Cupolas 1520 Whitehall Road, Dept. TB Norristown, PA 19403 610-584-8100; Fax: 610-584-5226	Complete selection of cupolas from red cedar, redwood, poplar, or primered white pine; 4-, 6-, or 8-sided wood or metal cupolas with pagoda, bell, or hip roofs in copper, brass, or aluminum; can be wired for lights.	Free Write in No. 790	✔							✔	✔		
Allen-Robbins Architectural Metals, Inc. P.O. Box 1210, Dept. TB Talladega, AL 35161 800-204-3858; Fax: 256-234-4324	Custom castings, both new and replications of historical styles; available in cast and ductile iron and alloys, including aluminum and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1005	✔							✔			
Architectural Reproductions 525 North Tillamook St., Dept. TB Portland, OR 97227 503-284-8007; Fax: 503-281-6926	Produces exterior work in solid concrete and cast stone as well as glassfiber-reinforced thin-shell materials with integral finishes or applied coatings. Shop drawings, modeling, and moldmaking services.	Free Write in No. 6130	✔	✔						✔			
Architectural Timber & Millwork P.O. Box 719, Dept. TB Hadley, MA 01035 800-430-5473; Fax: 413-586-3046	Fabrication of cupolas, steeples, and domes; survey, design, structural, ornamental fabrication, rigging, and installation services for historic structures. Timber-framing. Also, wide-plank flooring; doors, columns, cabinetry, more.	Free Write in No. 3290	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Timber framing
Brosamer's Bells 207 Irwin St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, MI 49230 517-592-9030; Fax: 517-592-4511	This company, the country's largest dealer of pre-owned bells (over 40,000 lbs. in stock), buys, sells, and restores cast-bronze bells of all types, from yard, fire engine, and railroad bells, to enormous church and tower bells.	Free Write in No. 7130											Bells
Campbellsville Industries P.O. Box 278, Taylor Blvd., Dept. TB Campbellsville, KY 42718 800-467-8135; Fax: 502-465-6839	Variety of stock weathervanes and finials; products ranging from steeples, cupolas, and domes to balustrades, clocks, and metal ornament.	Free Write in No. 2730	✔	✔	✔					✔		✔	
CHS & Associates 200 Canal St., Dept. TB Easton, PA 18042 610-252-0230; Fax: 610-252-2909	Full sheetmetal service; custom fabrication of copper, brass, and stainless-steel ornamentation; lighting, cupolas, domes, weathervanes, ecclesiastical ornamentation; slate and clay roofing systems; reproduction work; consulting.	Free Write in No. 1940	✔	✔	✔			✔		✔	✔	✔	
Conrad Schmitt Studios 2405 South 162 St., Dept. TB New Berlin, WI 53151 800-969-3033; Fax: 414-786-9036	Since 1889, studio has gilded domes, crosses, and other exterior architectural ornament across the U.S.; decorated and restored churches, theatres, hotels, and other historic buildings; conserved stained glass and murals.	Free Write in No. 8040					✔						
Copper House 1747 Dover Rd., Rt. 4, Dept. TB Epsom, NH 03234 800-281-9798; Fax: 603-736-9798	Weathervanes made of copper, finials custom made to spec; hand-crafted copper and brass lighting (standard and custom) for interior and exterior. All products made in New Hampshire.	Catalog $4, deductible from order Call for more info	✔								✔		Brass and copper lighting
CopperCraft, Inc. 2143 Joe Field Rd., #100, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75229 800-486-2723; Fax: 972-484-3008	Firm's traditional metalworking skills and modern technology provide high-quality architectural sheetmetal: spires, finials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, cladding, chimney caps, canopies, and more.	Free Write in No. 1490	✔							✔	✔	✔	
Crosswinds Gallery 29 Buttonwood St., Dept. TB Bristol, RI 02809 401-253-0344; Fax: 401-253-2830	Over 3,000 hard-to-find weathervanes in a variety of materials & prices; custom design & crafting; historical replicas; gold leafing, patination. Also, finials, cupolas, turret caps. Extensive catalog. See www.crosswinds-gallery.com.	Free Write in No. 107	✔				✔				✔		Turret caps, glass balls for lightning rods
DEC Architectural Composites 1620 S. Sinclair St., Dept. TB Anaheim, CA 92806 714-937-0400; Fax: 714-937-0440	Offers line of standard architectural items, as well as custom manufacturing; manufactured in fiberglass and GRG; also supplies custom aggregate finishes; products supplied with integral texture and finishes.	Free Write in No. 719		✔									
Denninger Weather Vanes & Finials 77 Whipple Road, Dept. TB Middletown, NY 10940 914-343-2229; Fax: Same as phone	Crafts studio provides custom and standard weathervanes, banners, arrows, and finials in natural, patinated, or gilded finish. Also, replication of antique rooftop ornaments. Webpage: www.denninger.com	Free Write in No. 7300								✔	✔		
Easy Leaf Products 6001 Santa Monica Blvd., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90038 800-569-5323; Fax: 323-469-0940	Full line of genuine and composition gold-leaf products for interior and exterior restoration projects; in stock for immediate delivery.	Free Write in No. 1980					✔						
Elderhorst Bells, Inc. 875 Gravel Pike, Dept. TB Palm, PA 18070 215-679-3264; Fax: 215-679-3692	Manufacturer of tower clocks, street clocks, post clocks. Also, cast-bronze bells, carillons, chimes, moving-figure displays, and bell-tower equipment.	Free Write in No. 2100											Bells, chimes, carillons
EverGreene Painting Studios 450 W. 31st St., Units 6 & 7, Dept. TB New York, NY 10001 212-244-2800; Fax: 212-244-6204	Studio with extensive experience in paint restoration, and design and execution of trompe l'oeil, fine art, exterior murals. Paint research, analysis, documentation; scagliola, sgraffito, ornamental plasterwork. Conservation.	Free Write in No. 2460					✔						
Fiberglass Specialties, Inc. P.O. Box 1340, Dept. TB Henderson, TX 75653 800-527-1459; Fax: 903-657-2318	Major supplier of FRP steeples, domes, and cupolas; offers dozens of stock sizes and components. Also, cornices, columns, and other trim pieces custom-fabricated.	Free Write in No. 7310	✔	✔	✔								
Fischer Artworks 5820 W. Rowland Ave., Dept. TB Littleton, CO 80128 303-948-9877; Fax: 303-948-7279	Custom weathervanes and finials; copper roof spires, finials, cresting, banners; stock designs, custom and reproduction work.	Free Write in No. 1720								✔	✔		
Florentine Craftsmen 46-24 28th St., Dept. TB Long Island City, NY 11101 718-937-7632; Fax: 718-937-9858	Garden ornaments, fountains (freestanding and wall-mounted), statuary, urns, planters, furniture, and accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone, and bronze. Also, weathervanes. Custom work a specialty.	Free Call for more information									✔		
Gilders' Studio, Inc. 17636 Prince Edward Dr., Dept. TB Olney, MD 20832 800-937-GILD; Fax: 301-774-5037	Award-winning studio is known for some of the largest and most prestigious exterior and interior gilding projects, including large gilded domes across the U.S. and overseas.	Free Write in No. 8980					✔						
Graciano Corp. 209 Sigma Drive, Dept. TB Pittsburgh, PA 15238 800-523-5076; Fax: 412-963-6284	Since 1916, specialists in structural and historic masonry & concrete restoration, beautification, & repair: terra cotta, stone work, tuck pointing, masonry cleaning, waterproofing, caulking sealants, epoxy injection, deck coatings, shotcrete, concrete repairs, and pressure grouting.	Free Write in No. 1354	✔	✔	✔	✔							
Heather & Little, Ltd. 36 Wagstaff Drive, Dept. TB Toronto, ON CANADA M4L 2R8 800-450-0659; Fax: 416-465-2962	Since 1925, specialist in restoration, reproduction, and design for: decorative sheetmetal, exterior facades, domes, steeples, traditional copper roofs and gutters.	Free Write in No. 2470	✔	✔	✔					✔		✔	
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 5580 West Bagley Park Rd., Dept. TB West Jordan, UT 84088 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔		✔	✔		
Intl. Building Components P.O. Box 319, Dept. TB Glenwood, NY 14069 716-592-2953; Fax: 716-592-3570	Source for steeples, cupolas, towers, columns, cornices, balustrades, outdoor signs. Also, ecclesiastical features: crosses, pews, pulpit furniture, church lighting, art glass.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Bell towers, bells, carillons

ROTA GOLDPOWDER

Gilding with ROTA Goldpowder and ROTA Goldpowder-Jet— a newly developed gilding procedure with a "brilliant" outcome.

• durable • time saving • cost effective • easy handling

ROTA Goldpowder "brilliant," 22 - 23-3/4 carat — the unique Goldpowder with platelet-like structure.

ROTA Goldpowder-Jet electrical, especially useful for intricate reliefs and surfaces of stucco, wood, stone, synthetic materials, iron work, forged and wrought iron, for indoor and outdoor gilding.

NEW! Rota Gold coating system on hydro base by spray device! 8, 12, 18, 22, 23 carat for outdoor applications like cupolas and roofs, and indoor for walls and furniture.

Detailed information about our product range available directly from the manufacturer:

ROLF TAUBER, Industriestrasse 18, D-91207
Lauf/Nürnberg, Germany
Tel: (09123) 7 53 53 FAX: (09123) 7 53 33
www.goldpowder.com

SOON AVAILABLE THROUGH A BRANCH OFFICE IN THE USA!

WRITE IN NO. 2734

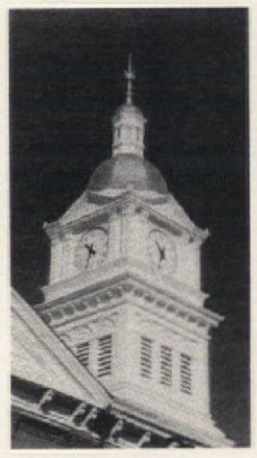
Campbellsville Industries

- - the builder of world's largest prefabricated steeple - -



▲ STEEPLES

▼ CUPOLAS





◄ DOMES

- custom fabrication
- delivery and installation
- variety of metals
- stock designs available
- historical reproductions
- baked on finishes

World's largest fabricator of CUSTOM METAL STEEPLES, CUPOLAS, AND DOMES

Other Campbellsville products:

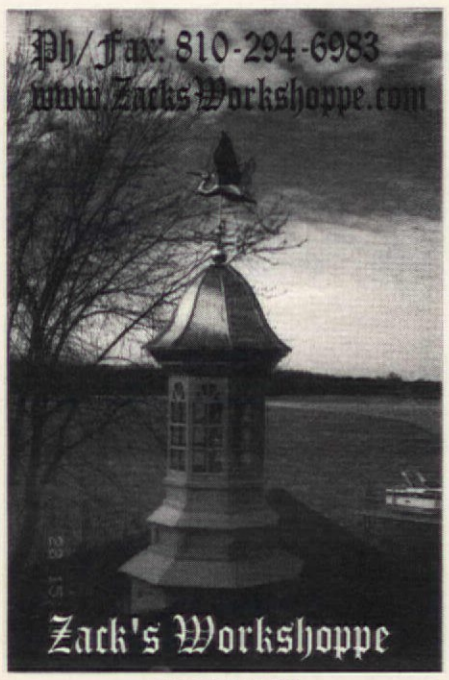
- clocks
- louvers
- towers
- carillons
- balustrades
- finials
- cornices
- columns
- urns
- crosses
- railings
- dormers

800-467-8135 or Fax: 270-465-6839
www.cvilleindustries.com

CAMPBELLSVILLE INDUSTRIES, INC. *"The Steeple People"* . . . plus

440 TAYLOR BOULEVARD P.O. BOX 278, DEPT. TB CAMPBELLSVILLE, KY 42718

WRITE IN NO. 2730



WRITE IN NO. 629

Leo Uhlfelder Co.

For the Ultimate in Gold Leaf

GIUSTO MANETTI FIRENZE GOLDBEATERS SINCE 1820

Blattgold Spezialfabrik TRADE MARK

Offering The Largest, Most Comprehensive Selection of High Quality German and Italian Gold Leaves
Both, Virtually Pinhole Free
Popularly priced to assure high profits
XX Deep-Patent - Glass-Gold
Roll Gold-Palladium Leaf - Moon Gold
Composition Gold Leaf and Aluminum Leaf also available
...and High Quality Gilding Deserves

LUCO

GOLD SIZE
Available in both Quick & Slow Forms

* All Orders Shipped Within 24 Hours

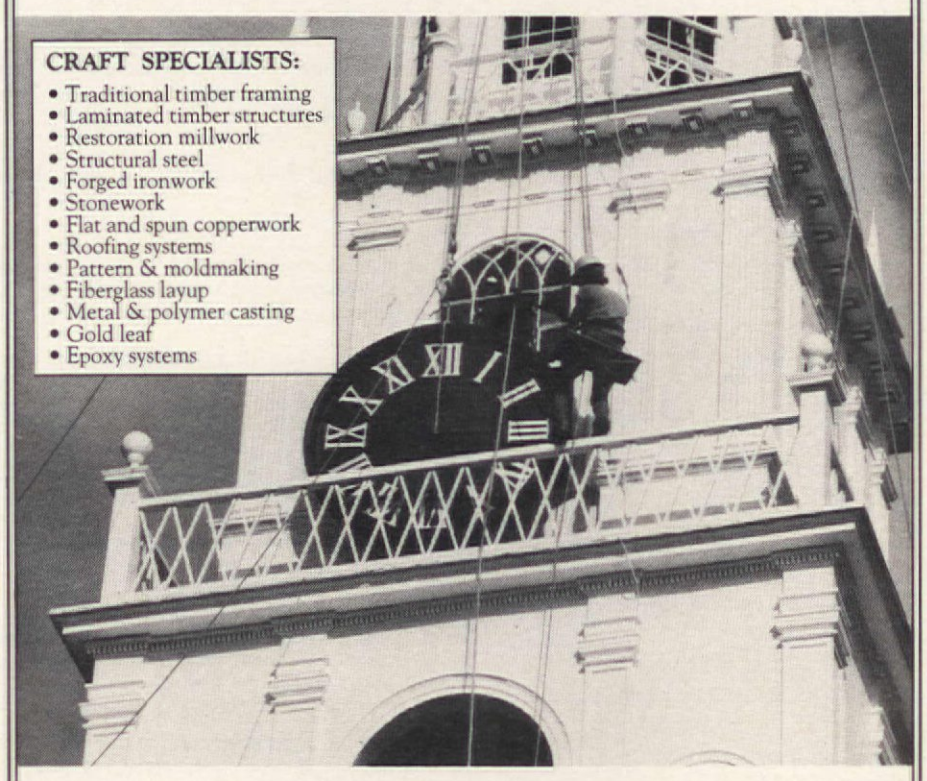
Both Imported by

Leo Uhlfelder Co.
420 S.Fulton Ave., Mt Vernon, NY 10553
(914) 664-8701
Fax: (914) 664-8728
e-mail: uhlfelder@aol.com
Website:uhlfeldergoldleaf.com

WRITE IN NO. 810

Fabrication For Historic Preservation

Entire Shop-Fabricated Steeples, Cupolas & Domes
Full Range Of Restoration And Construction Services



CRAFT SPECIALISTS:

- Traditional timber framing
- Laminated timber structures
- Restoration millwork
- Structural steel
- Forged ironwork
- Stonework
- Flat and spun copperwork
- Roofing systems
- Pattern & moldmaking
- Fiberglass layup
- Metal & polymer casting
- Gold leaf
- Epoxy systems

✔ Survey, documentation and design for conservation or replication of historic structures.
✔ Shop fabrication and assembly for finest quality work. Delivery of assembled components reduces site labor and site disturbance.
✔ Expert analysis of existing conditions and specification of conservation methods.
✔ Expert rigging and installation.
✔ In-house capacity in all restoration crafts.
✔ Experienced in framing systems for towers, clocks, weathervanes and finials, tower bells and carriages, and balustrades.

We handle small jobs as well as structural systems.
Call for a quote on your project.

ARCHITECTURAL TIMBER & MILLWORK
49 Mt. Warner Road, P. O. Box 719, Hadley, MA 01035
800-430-5473 FAX (413) 586-3046 www.atimber.com

WRITE IN NO. 3290

DETAILS THAT MAKE A DISTINCTIVE DIFFERENCE.

FISCHER ARTWORKS

Finely crafted finials, roof spires & weathervanes for replication or restoration.

All architectural details customized to your needs.





FISCHER ARTWORKS

5820 W. Rowland Ave. • Littleton, Colorado 80128
303-948-9877 www.fischerartworks.com
Call for a free brochure

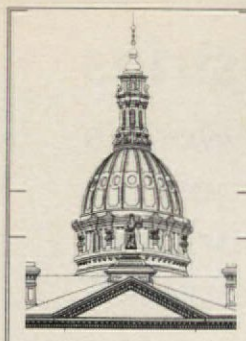
WRITE IN NO. 1720

CUPOLAS,
LANTERN-
LIGHTS,
CRESTING,
BRACKETS,
ORNAMENTAL-
RAKE BOARDS
FLAT & STANDING
SEAM ROOFS,
FANCY BUTT-
SHINGLES.

THAMES

38 BRENVAL AVE.
EWING, NEW JERSEY
609-771-8825

WRITE IN NO. 2702



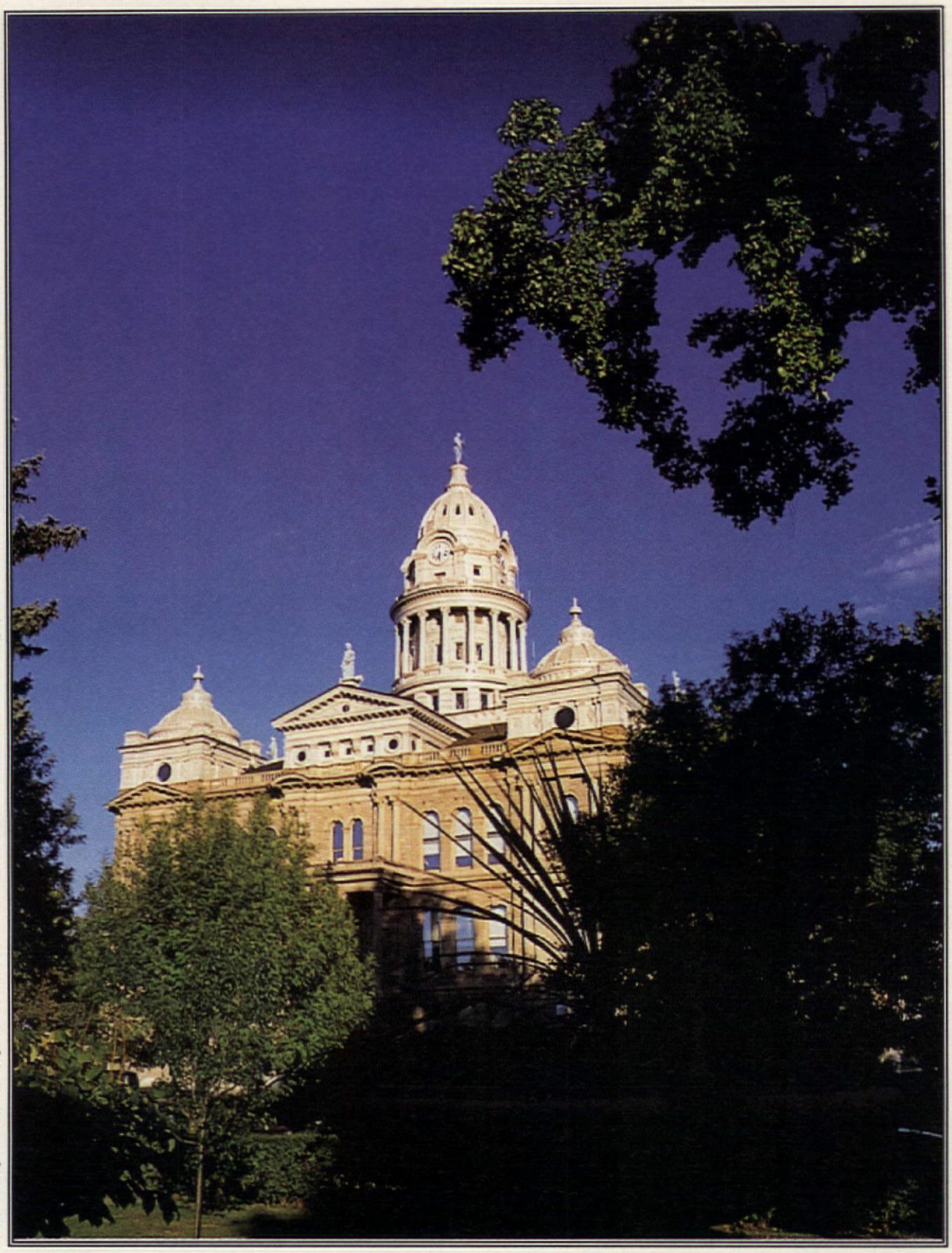
TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S CUPOLAS, STEEPLES & DOMES *SourceList*

CSI# 10340

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Cupolas	Domes	Steeples	Steeplejack Services	Gilding	Snow Guards	Lightning Protection	Finials & Cresting	Weathervanes	Architectural Sheetmetal	Other
James Myers Co. **P.O. Box 1120, Dept. TB** **Beltsville, MD 20704** **301-419-0091; Fax: 301-419-3097**	Full-service roofing and sheet metal, slate, tile, and specialty company. Historical restorations in the Washington, D.C., area: cornices, cupolas, dormers, skylights, gutters, leaders, and roofing.	Free Write in No. 7790	✔										
Jancik Arts International **428 Page Ave. NE, Suite 2, Dept. TB** **Atlanta, GA 30307** **800-254-1593; Fax: 404-371-9084**	From glass patterning and frame fabrication to shipping and installation of authentic stained-glass ceiling domes; interior dome structures, including compound-curved, faceted flat-panel, and barrel vault domes.	Free Write in No. 264		✔									
Landmark Metal Coatings **4226 Sarah Way, Dept. TB** **Temecula, CA 92590** **909-695-4522; Fax: 909-695-4520**	Applies a lightweight metal coat to almost any surface that can be finished, polished, and maintained as you would any metal object. Available in a variety of metals; for residential, commercial, exterior, or interior applications.	Free Write in No. 1328											Metallic coatings
Leo Uhlfelder Co. **420 South Fulton Ave., Dept. TB** **Mount Vernon, NY 10553** **914-664-8701; Fax: 914-664-8728**	Supplier of high-quality genuine and imitation gold leaf for interior and exterior gilding. Also, gold size (quick & slow), gilders' tools, silver leaf, aluminum leaf, and bronze & aluminum powders. Products come in packs or rolls.	Free Write in No. 810					✔						
Maas-Rowe Carillons, Inc. **2255 Meyers Ave., Dept. TB** **Escondido, CA 92029** **800-854-2023; Fax: 760-747-2677**	Tower clocks, architectural bell shells, chimes, bells, carillons, and digital electronic carillon systems.	Free Write in No. 1367											Bells, chimes, carillons
Mahvelous Mailboxes! **N88 W16691 Appleton Ave., Dept. TB** **Menomonee Falls, WI 53051** **888-675-6245; Fax: 414-255-9294**	Cupolas in 12- to 36-in. base sizes, pagoda-style and traditional. Also, mailboxes, weathervanes, address plaques. Website: www.mahvelousmailboxes.com.	Free	✔							✔	✔		
Marshall Gold Leaf Studios/ **Pittsburgh Art Conservation** **101 Harmony Road, Dept. TB** **Wexford, PA 15090** **800-340-9475; Fax: 724-935-5017**	Complete gold-leaf studio; copper- and bronze-sculpture conservation/restoration, ceiling and wall conservation; mural and trompe l'oeil conservation; 19 years' experience in the U.S. and France; National Register projects.	Free Write in No. 6230	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Micro-analysis, full conservation lab, spec writing
Midland Engineering Co. **P.O. Box 1019, Dept. TB** **South Bend, IN 46624** **219-272-0200; Fax: 219-272-7400**	Major contractor with extensive experience in fabricating and installing exterior cornice, slate and tile roofing, domes, steeples, and other exterior work on large historic properties. Works nationwide.	Free Write in No. 7420	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔		✔	
Munns Mfg., Inc. **P.O. Box 477, Dept. TB** **Garland, UT 84312** **435-257-5673; Fax: 435-257-3842**	Steeple manufacturer offering aluminum steeples, pinnacles, spires, cupolas, and towers; wide variety of styles and designs; available with weathervanes.	Free Write in No. 1356	✔	✔	✔					✔	✔	✔	Pinnacles, spires, towers
New Concept Louvers **P.O. Box 583, Dept. TB** **Springville, UT 84663** **800-635-6448; Fax: 801-489-0606**	Maker of PVC-coated, aluminum or vinyl cupolas, stock or customized. Also, finials, spires, and weathervanes in a variety of shapes and sizes.	Free Write in No. 1264	✔							✔	✔		Spires
NIKO Contracting Co. **3434 Parkview Ave., Dept. TB** **Pittsburgh, PA 15213** **412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969**	Nationwide roofing and sheetmetal contractor has extensive experience in historic-restoration projects: custom architectural sheetmetal work, artificial patination of copper, standing-seam, slate, tile, and other historic roofing.	Free Write in No. 8300	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	Metal, slate, and tile roofing
Oak Leaf Conservatories **876 Davis Drive, Dept. TB** **Atlanta, GA 30327** **800-360-6283; Fax: 404-250-6283**	York, England-based company specializing in custom-built traditional conservatories. Glass domes with curved double-glazing; capping system is extruded aluminum to a classic profile. Domes can be part of a conservatory or another structure.	Free Write in No. 6860	✔	✔									Conservatories
Patina Finishes & Copper Coatings **3486 Kurtz St., #102, Dept. TB** **San Diego, CA 92110** **800-882-7004; Fax: 619-683-7901**	Supplier of water-based metallic coatings (copper, brass, bronze, pewter) for all surfaces, and patina solutions (green, blue, black, burgundy), interior or exterior.	Free Write in No. 3150											Metallic coatings, patina solutions
Patina Magic **3464 Union Pacific Ave., Dept. TB** **Los Angeles, CA 90023** **323-261-7301; Fax: 323-261-5567**	Manufacturer of patinas and antiquing solutions for the coloring of metals such as copper, brass, bronze, steel, and iron. Selection of colors includes the popular green verde for patinating copper, brass, and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1258											Patina and antiquing solutions
Robinson Iron Corp. **P.O. Box 1119, Dept. TB** **Alexander City, AL 35011** **256-329-8486; Fax: 256-329-8960**	Historic reproductions of classic Victorian lawn and garden ornament in bronze, aluminum, or iron.	Free Write in No. 3240	✔							✔			Spires
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass, Inc. **23 Bethpage Road, Dept. TB** **Copiague, NY 11726** **516-842-2230; Fax: 516-842-2276**	Stock and custom garden pools, waterfalls, planters, and rock features. FRP building components, stock and custom cornices, cupolas, and brackets. Full-service mold and tool fabricators. On-site molds.	Free Write in No. 1353 for Cupolas & Domes	✔	✔	✔								
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc. **381 Park Avenue South, Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10016** **800-971-7377; Fax: 212-725-0308**	Full range of genuine gold, silver, and metal leaf, plus gilding supplies and tools. 'Liberon' products, 'Mixol' tinting pastes, 'Kolcaustico' Venetian plaster; consultation services for architectural gilding and use of products.	Free Write in No. 2880					✔						
Sur-Fin Chemical Corp. **1530 Spence St., Dept. TB** **Los Angeles, CA 90023** **323-262-8108; Fax: 323-264-7734**	Wide range of patinas for copper, brass, bronze, galvanized steel, iron, pewter, solder, and aluminum. Also, exterior/interior lacquers for metals. Outside California call toll-free: 800-282-3533.	Free Write in No. 5620											Patina solutions, lacquers
Swift & Sons, Inc. **P.O. Box 150, Dept. TB** **Hartford, CT 06141** **800-628-0380; Fax: 860-249-5934**	Maker of high-quality gold for over 112 years. Domestic Swift gold 24K-10K gilding leaf; domestic Swift silver gilding leaf; composition gold; and aluminum leaf. Surface, glass, patent roll gold. Available in rolls or packs.	Free Write in No. 2490					✔						Hot die stamping foils
Thames Services **38 Brenwal Ave., Dept. TB** **Trenton, NJ 08618** **609-771-8825; Fax: Same as phone**	One-off specialties to order: Cupolas for ventilation or illumination, cresting in wood or sheetmetal, brackets, ornamental rake-boards, stick ornament, pierced boarding for porch railings or aprons, fancy-butt shingles, turned spindles and bosses, duplication/repair of carved work.	Free Write in No. 2702	✔										
Verdin Co. **444 Reading Road, Dept. TB** **Cincinnati, OH 45202** **800-543-0488; Fax: 513-241-1855**	Nation's oldest and largest manufacturer of street clocks, tower clocks, and clock chiming systems. Also, clock repair, restoration, and renovation. Specialist in bells, bell-ringing equipment, and electronic carillons.	Free Write in No. 4350											Bells, carillons, clocks, bell towers
Vulcan Supply Corp. **P.O. Box 100, Dept. TB** **Westford, VT 05494** **802-893-0512; Fax: 802-893-0534**	Specialist in replication of historic architectural sheetmetal ornamentation; custom and stock finials, weathervanes, cornices, vented ridge cresting, leader boxes, cupolas, roof vents, and more; all periods and styles.	Free Write in No. 7212	✔	✔						✔	✔	✔	
W.H. Coe, Inc. **50 Love Lane, Dept. TB** **Hartford, CT 06112** **860-524-8811; Fax: Same as phone**	Supplier of German, Italian, and American leaf products: gold leaf, silver leaf, aluminum leaf, and compo. Gilding supplies as well as technical support.	Free Write in No. 399					✔						
Yankee Steeplejack Co. **P.O. Box 706, Dept. TB** **Concord, MA 01742** **978-369-9078; Fax: 978-369-1806**	Complete steeplejack services and specialty rigging. Unlimited heights and capabilities; slate, copper, rubber roofing; waterproofing, painting, carpentry; new-steeple construction.	Free Write in No. 3480			✔	✔							Slate, copper, and rubber roofing
Zack's Workshoppe **23010 Lake Blvd., Dept. TB** **Saint Clair Shores, MI 48082** **810-294-6983; Fax: Same as phone**	Custom-designed, high-end cupolas with windows and lanterns. Cupola designs, many to choose from. Custom orders welcomed. Window designs: French, circle top, Cathedral, arch, keystone. Roofs include pagoda, dome, hip, etc.	Free Write in No. 629	✔	✔						✔	✔		

HISTORY
TRADITION
CRAFTSMANSHIP



Miami County Courthouse, Troy, Ohio. Cast-iron Dome and Pavilion Restoration 1996-1998. Photographer: Robert A. Baird

HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING, INC.

■ A COMPANY DEDICATED TO THE QUALITY DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE OF ARCHITECTURAL CAST METAL ORNAMENT. ■ OUR CRAFTSMEN SPECIALIZE IN THE RESTORATION AND REPLICATION OF CAST METAL ORNAMENT, AND HAVE EXTENSIVE EXPERIENCE WITH CUSTOM LIGHTING FOR RESIDENTIAL AND COMMERCIAL APPLICATIONS. ■ FOR INFORMATION ON HOW WE CAN ASSIST WITH YOUR NEXT PROJECT, PLEASE CONTACT US AT:

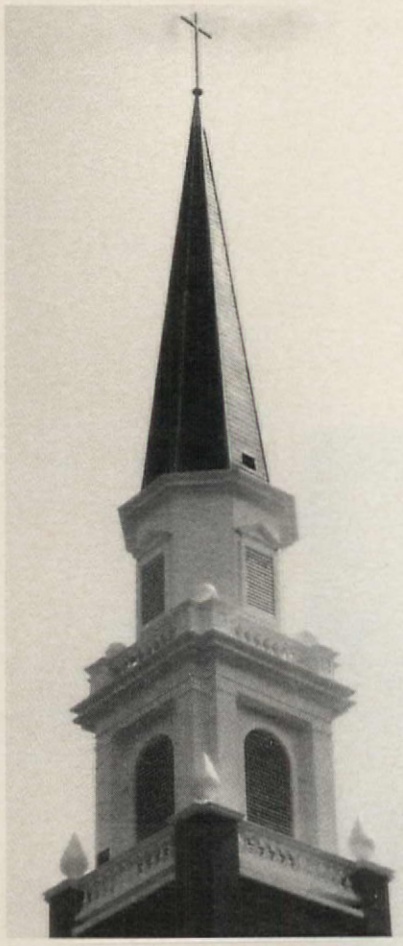
■ 5580 WEST BAGLEY PARK ROAD, WEST JORDAN, UTAH 84088.
(801) 280-2400 FAX (801) 280-2493 ■

www.historicalarts.com

WRITE IN NO. 1210

CUPOLAS, STEEPLES & DOMES PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 190-192.



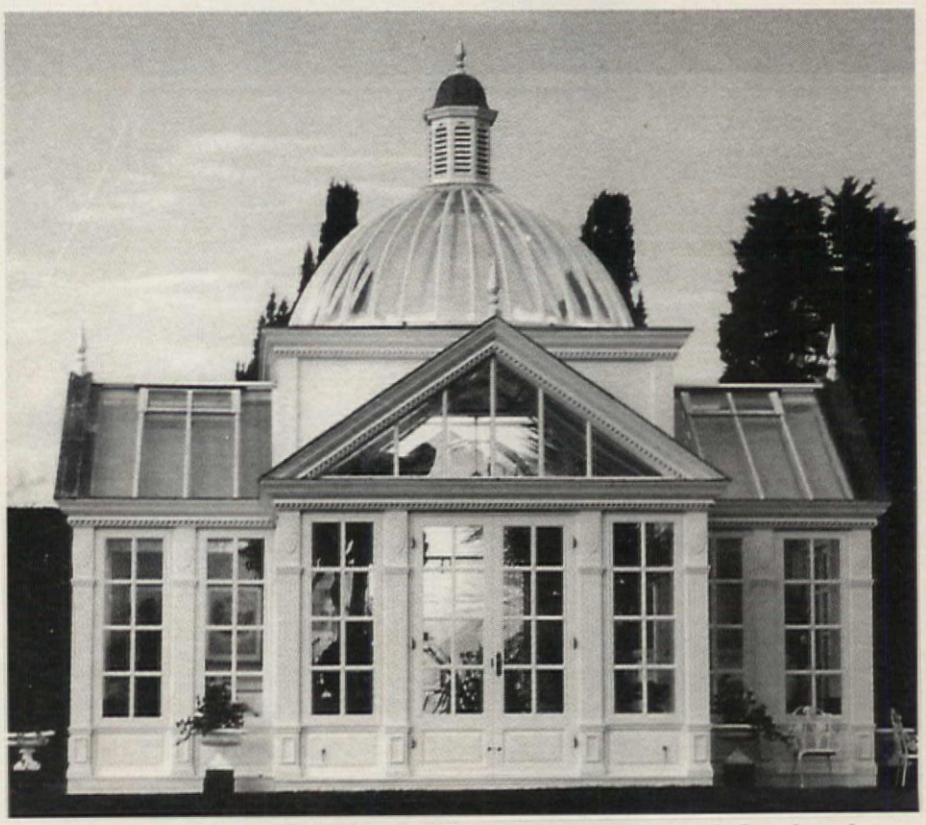
A steeple unit from FIBERGLASS SPECIALTIES was the crowning touch for the First Baptist Church in Columbia, S.C. *Write in No. 7310*



Although it's pictured here with a lantern, this bell-tower cupola from ACCENT MILLWORKS can be adapted to house a bell instead. *Write in No. 40*



CAMPBELLSVILLE INDUSTRIES designed and fabricated these domes for the St. George Orthodox Church in Charlestown, W.V. *Write in No. 2730*



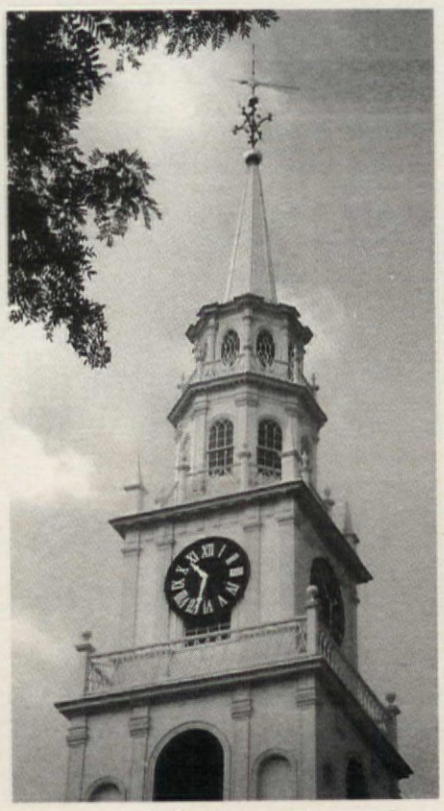
OAK LEAF CONSERVATORIES specializes in conservatories, including domed conservatories; all curved glass used is insulated double-glazed, and the capping system is low-maintenance extruded aluminum. *Write in No. 6860*



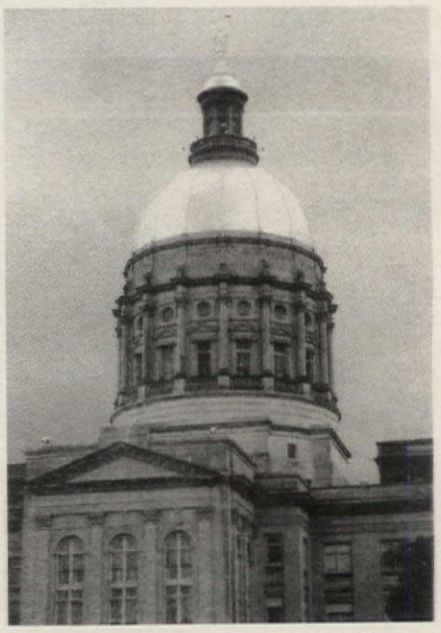
The craftspeople of KRONENBERGER & SONS replaced by hand all of the damaged woodwork in this ornate cupola. *Write in No. 536*



The chapel dome of the U.S. Naval Academy in Annapolis, Md., gleams after having been gilded by the artisans of MARSHALL GOLD LEAF STUDIOS/ PITTSBURGH ART CONSERVATION LABORATORY. *Write in No. 6230*



This ornate clock tower and its steeple were restored by the experts of ARCHITECTURAL TIMBER & MILLWORKS. *Write in No. 3290*



The majestic dome of the Georgia State Capitol in Atlanta was gilded by the artisans of THE GILDERS' STUDIO. *Write in No. 8980*



Weathervanes
Cupolas
Finials

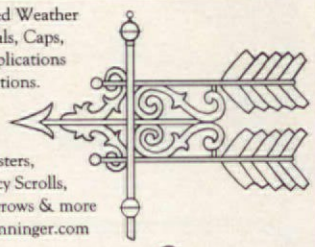
Celebrating the Art and History of a PROUD CRAFT

- *complimentary catalogs*
- *world's largest selection*
- *world's largest weathervane web site*
- *custom design & sculpting*

401-253-0344 www.crosswinds-gallery.com
29-T BUTTONWOOD ST., BRISTOL, RI 02809
Crosswinds Gallery Inc.

WRITE IN NO. 107

Finely crafted Weather Vanes, Finials, Caps, Historic Replications and Restorations.



Eagles, Roosters, Horses, fancy Scrolls, Banners, Arrows & more at: www.denninger.com

DENNINGER
Weather Vanes & Finials

RD 1 Box 447 TB
Middletown, NY 10940
al@denninger.com
(914) 343-2229 ph/fax

WRITE IN NO. 7300



Allen
C·U·P·O·L·A·S
Copper • Brass • Aluminum
Redwood • Cedar • Poplar
Our Design or Yours
Send SASE for free brochure
1520 Whitehall Road, Norristown, PA 19403
Ph: 610-584-8100
Fax: 610-584-5226

WRITE IN NO. 790

Beautiful & Functional Cupolas



The Accent Millworks Cupola gives any house an extra sparkle of elegance. These easy-to-install cupolas look great and can provide beneficial ventilation for an attic or crawl space.

ACCENT MILLWORKS
285 N. Amboy Road • Conneaut, OH 44030
Phone (440) 593-6775 Fax (440) 593-6927

WRITE IN NO. 40

WWW.
traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products
TRADITIONAL BUILDING
maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.
Log onto — and then Bookmark
www.traditional-building.com

Old World Craftsmanship — Here and Now!

Specialists in tile, slate, and copper work for Landmark Buildings. Founded in 1976, CHS has assembled a team of European-trained craftsmen who execute exterior restoration work to the highest standards of quality and on-time performance.
CHS & Associates offers:

- Site Assessment
- Architectural Drafting Services
- Slate & Clay Roofing
- Full-Service Sheet Metal Services:
- Custom Fabrication
- Custom Light Fixtures
- Cupolas/Weathervanes
- Ecclesiastical Ornamentation
- Reproduction Work
- Consulting Services

For a list of references, or more information, call us at at (610) 252-0230.

CHS & ASSOCIATES, CONTRACTING, INC.
200 Canal Street, Easton, PA 18042
(610) 252-0230 FAX (610) 252-2909



Polychrome slate dome atop the Nott Memorial, Union College, Schenectady, NY, was restored by craftsmen from CHS Associates. Photo: David Lamb.

WRITE IN NO. 1940



SPECIALISTS IN
ARCHITECTURAL GILDING

- *Historic Ornament, Structures and Statuary*
- *Contemporary Interior and Exterior Gilding*
- *Consultation Services and Specifications*

Redecoration of the Great Cupola of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, Jerusalem – A UNESCO World Heritage Site Photo: John Walker

THE GILDERS' STUDIO
For information: Phone (301) 929-9450 Fax (301) 774-5037
Email – inquiries@gilders.com Website– http://gilders.com

WRITE IN NO. 8980

Munns Manufacturing Inc.



Custom Made Aluminum Steeples
Towers-Cupolas-Domes-Weathervanes
PO Box 477 Garland, UT 84312
435-257-5673 Fax 435-257-3842
www.roofdecor.com

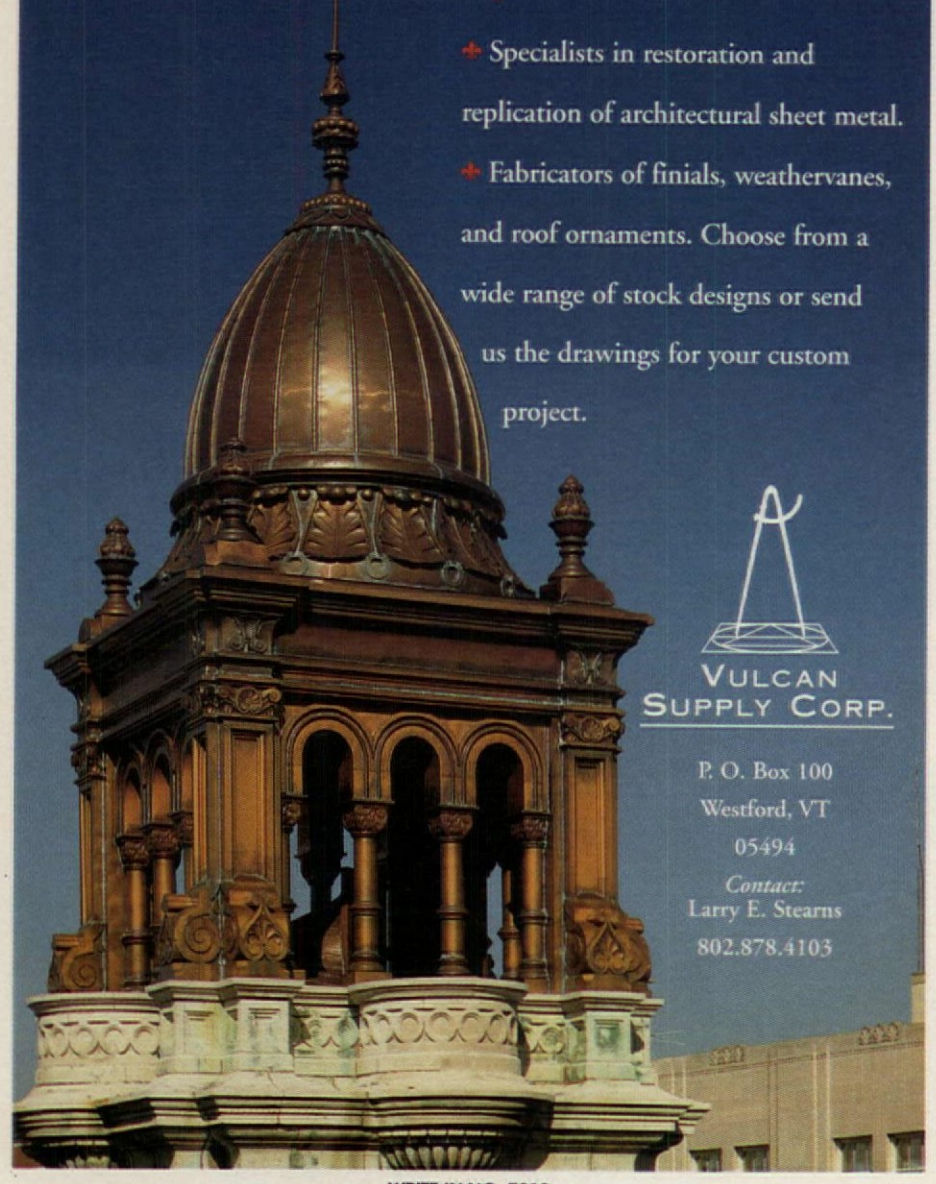
WRITE IN NO. 1356

VULCAN SUPPLY CORP.

Historic Restoration & Reproduction

+ Specialists in restoration and replication of architectural sheet metal.

+ Fabricators of finials, weathervanes, and roof ornaments. Choose from a wide range of stock designs or send us the drawings for your custom project.



VULCAN SUPPLY CORP.

P. O. Box 100
Westford, VT
05494

Contact:
Larry E. Stearns
802.878.4103

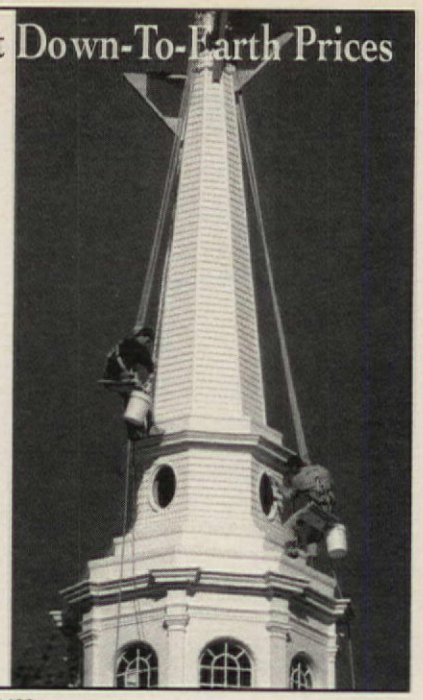
WRITE IN NO. 7212

High Quality Steeplework At Down-To-Earth Prices

We can handle all exterior steeple restorations from complete rebuilds, roof replacements, and structural work to painting, metalwork, and millwork repairs.

Call us for an estimate.

YSC, INC.
YANKEE STEEPLEJACK COMPANY
P.O. Box 706, Concord, Mass. 01742
(978) 369-9078
Toll Free 1-800-543-2940
Fax (978) 369-1806
alan@yankeesteeplejack.com
tom@yankeesteeplejack.com
www.yankeesteeplejack.com



WRITE IN NO. 3480

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 210.

WWW. traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 98 product categories
- 273 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 241 Online product brochures
- Links to 263 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark

www.traditional-building.com

MARSHALL GOLD LEAF STUDIOS

Conservators of Sculpture and Architecture, Murals and the Application of Gold Leaf on Interior and Exterior Surfaces.

Complete Conservation Laboratory and Restoration Studio for Fine and Decorative Arts and Architecture. Domes, Cupolas, Decorative Iron Work, Monuments and Memorials. Sculpture of Metal, Wood, and Stone.

Servicing North America and Europe.

In association with The Pittsburgh Art Conservation Laboratory and Marshall Studios

Philadelphia • Pittsburgh • Dallas
724-935-5213 610-341-0909
214-421-1244
Fax: 724-935-5017
Website: www.marshallgold.com

Removal and restoration of 100 year old repousee finial and the restoration of the terra cotta gilt dome of the M & T Bank, Buffalo.



WRITE IN NO. 6230

if you'd like to order a *gift subscription* for a colleague, just fax us at (718) 636-0750

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Traditional Building."
— The Editors

SourceList 198
Portfolio. 198

KEEPING BUILDINGS BIRD-FREE

In his 1963 film "The Birds," Alfred Hitchcock persuaded the public that our feathered friends could also be fiends. Of course, with all due respect to the Master of Suspense, preservationists had already known for a long time that birds can represent a menace to vintage architecture. Beyond the genuine dangers of people contracting such diseases as cryptococcosis and histoplasmosis, bird droppings can corrode and disfigure a building, are difficult to clean off, and tend to be absolutely relentless: Wherever the birds hang out, that's where their droppings will drop. And of course, bird dung establishes a scent, which attracts more birds, who leave more droppings . . . ad nauseum.

The companies listed in our Bird Control *SourceList* on page 198 represent the range of methodologies for keeping birds off buildings. Technological efforts include mild electric-shock systems, repellent gels, and audio devices that emit sounds which will frighten away birds. There are also sources for predator decoys, which can persuade birds that their new roost is open to attack. Lastly, there are the near-invisible nettings and various needle- or spike-strip systems, all of which stop the problem before it starts, by ensuring that the birds can't access a tempting roosting spot. No matter how "fowl" a building may have become, there is a way to reclaim it. ■



To nuisance birds, this is a giant stop sign.

And this is only one of many bird control products we feature. In fact, Catalog 50 from Forestry Suppliers, Inc. features thousands of products for all types of outdoor professionals – from forestry to wildlife management and most anything in between.

Throughout its 592 pages, you'll find a great selection of bird control tools, as well as thousands of other top-quality products professionals around the world have relied on for fifty years. So discover Forestry Suppliers for yourself. Visit us on the web at www.forestry-suppliers.com or call our toll-free number today and request your free copy of Catalog 50. Then you'll see why we're more than the name implies!



Free Catalog!

Catalog Request
1-800-360-7788

©1999 Forestry Suppliers, Inc. All rights reserved.

www.forestry-suppliers.com

Forestry Suppliers, Inc.
MORE THAN THE NAME IMPLIES

WRITE IN NO. 1342

Block Pest Birds from Landing Strips!

SPIKES® NOTHING COMES CLOSE!



- TRANSPARENT
- TOUGH
- ECONOMICAL
- EASY TO INSTALL
- DENSE
- FLEXIBLE
- ENVIRONMENTALLY SAFE

800-662-5021 Get rid of birds, and the mess and diseases they bring. We guarantee we'll solve your bird problem.

BIRD-X

300 N. ELIZABETH ST. DEPT. TBD • WWW.BIRD-X.COM
CHICAGO IL 60607 • 312-BAN-BIRD 312-226-2480 FAX

THE BIRD CONTROL "X-PERTS" SINCE 1964

WRITE IN NO. 3230

Architecturally Discreet Bird Control Products

New!

Keep all bird species off ledges permanently & invisibily with...

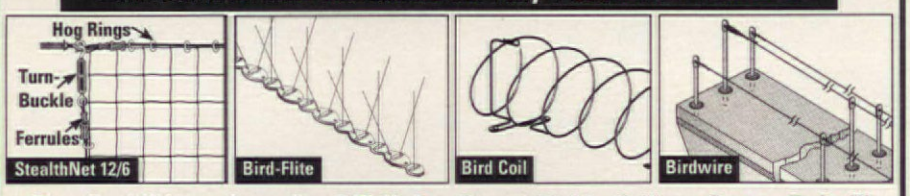


BIRD SHOCK

electrical track bird deterrent from Bird Barrier

- Effective vs. all bird species
- Solar and 110 v. charger units
- Very discreet – Less than 1" tall
- Humane (feels like a static elec. charge)
- U.V. stabilized

Bird Barrier Has Solutions for Any Pest Bird Problem...



Plus Daddi Long Legs for A/C Units, Street Lights & New Gutter-Point™

Specialty products & custom-designed solutions • audio/visual deterrents
Toll-free Technical support • local certified installers • on-site consultation
44 page catalog • 160 page website • installation videos and more!

CSI/specs, samples: West 800-503-5444; East 800-NO-BIRDS

Sweets 10290/BIP • Thomas Register • www.birdbarrier.com • Fax 454-527-8005

WRITE IN NO. 8190

Birds Take Flight From NIXALITE®



Protect your period perfect home from pest birds and the ugly mess they make with Nixalite Stainless Steel Needle Strips. Nixalite has been installed internationally to safeguard historic properties. These strips are easily installed, inconspicuous and affordable. Nixalite works, and works, and works!

Nixalite offers additional barriers and repellents to provide effective control for a wide variety of nuisance wildlife. Call, fax or e-mail to get your free literature.

Ph: 800-624-1189 **Fax:** 800-624-1196
Web:www.nixalite.com **E-mail:**nixalite@qconline.com

Nixalite® of America Inc
1025 16th Avenue TB, East Moline, IL. 61244
309-755-8771 Fax: 309/755-0077

NIXALITE®

- Proven Effective
- Humane Control
- 316 Stainless Steel
- Easy To Install
- For All Birds
- Colors Available
- No brittle plastics
- No messy chemicals
- No electricity

WRITE IN NO. 370

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S BIRD CONTROL *SourceList*

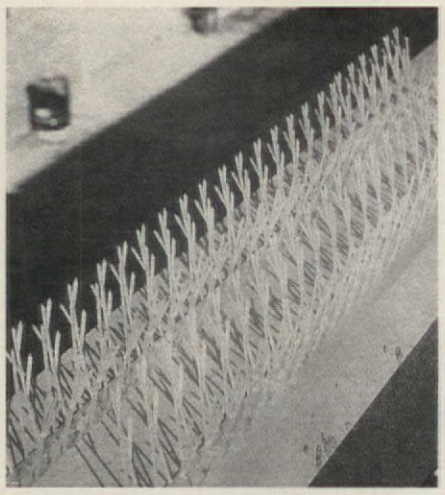
CSI# 10296

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Needle-Strip Systems	Metal-Coil Systems	Pin-&-Wire Systems	Netting	Repellent Decoys	Sonic Systems	Other Systems	Design & Installation
Avian Flyaway, Inc. 2231 Ridge Rd., Suite 101, Dept. TB Rockwall, TX 75087 800-888-0165; Fax: 972-722-0165	Designs and installs non-lethal, building-friendly, easy-to-maintain bird-control systems: virtually invisible horizontal-wire electric barrier systems, customized wire-grid systems, migratory-bird procedure.	Free							Electric barrier, wire grid, migratory-bird procedure, custom design	✔
Bird Barrier America 20925 Chico St., Dept. TB Carson, CA 90746 800-503-5444; Fax: 424-527-8005	Effective, comprehensive line of architecturally discreet bird-control products, plus specialty and custom-designed solutions; training courses, 'how-to' videos, and a nationwide referral network of installers.	Free Write in No. 8190	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Custom-designed products; electric barrier, wire grid, audio/visual products, taste repellents	✔
Bird-B-Gone 24362 Via Madrugada, Dept. TB Mission Viejo, CA 92692 800-392-6915; Fax: 949-472-3116	A complete line of bird-control products, including Bird Spike 2000, Adios Bird Gel Repellent, Bird Chase Ultrasonic, and Bird Netting. Projects include major government, industrial, & commercial buildings, or anywhere birds are a problem.	Free Write in No. 1352	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Electric bird-aversion system	✔
Bird-X, Inc. 300 N. Elizabeth, Dept. TB Chicago, IL 60607 800-662-5021; Fax: 312-226-2480	Complete line of products for repelling birds & other pests: SPIKES Needle Strips, sticky gels, net, ultrasonics, visual devices. Projects include schools, hospitals, museums, industrial, commercial, & residential properties.	Free Write in No. 3230	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	Sticky gels, holographic tape, Goose Chase taste aversion	
BirdMaster, Inc. 29 Cummings Park, Ste. 402, Dept. TB Woburn, MA 01801 800-562-2473; Fax: 781-932-0013	Designs and installs birdproofing systems to blend in with existing features of historic buildings. Offers nondestructive installation of PermaNET and Springuard Anti-Roosting Systems; 5-year effectiveness guarantee.	Free Write in No. 2719			✔	✔				✔
Cat Claw, Inc. P.O. Box 5250, Dept. TB Johnstown, PA 15904 800-832-2473; Fax: 814-269-3800	Cat Claw 'porcupine wire' bird barrier is a durable stainless-steel product with no welds. It's nearly invisible thanks to a wide range of colors in powder-coated finish. Choose from standard colors, or specify any custom color.	Free	✔							✔
Forestry Suppliers 205 W. Rankin St., P.O. Box 8397, Dept. TB Jackson, MS 39201 800-360-7788; Fax: 800-543-4203	Source for outdoor equipment for landscape maintenance; full line of bird-control products, including repellent sprays, paste, traps, scare-away cannons, needle strips, and more.	Free Write in No. 1342	✔			✔	✔	✔	Repellent sprays, paste, traps, scare-away cannons	
Hot Foot America 298 Belvedere Ave., Dept. TB Belvedere Tiburon, CA 94920 800-533-8421; Fax: 415-789-0564	Full range of non-toxic repellents: spikes, gel, netting, springwire, traps. Also, chemicals for bacteria- and odor-control, plus a free service to help calculate material and job costs.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Repellent gels, electric-shock systems, reflective tapes	✔
Nixalite of America, Inc. P.O. Box 727, Dept. TB East Moline, IL 61244 800-624-1189; Fax: 800-624-1196	Stainless-steel needle strips that provide a simple, effective, and humane solution for pest-bird problems. Easy-to-install Nixalite strips are long-lasting, versatile and inconspicuous; available in standard or custom colors.	Free Write in No. 370	✔			✔	✔		Repellent paste and sprays	
RJ Advantage, Inc. 20525 Center Ridge Road, Ste. 235, Dept. TB Rocky River, OH 44116 440-356-7544; Fax: 440-356-6281	Manufacturer and distributor of "ReJeX-iT" bird repellents that humanely manage and control bird populations. Goose repellent for turf, and TP-40 for fogging warehouses, barns, etc.	Free							Repellent liquids for turf and fogging	

BIRD CONTROL PORTFOLIO

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList above.



"Spikes Needle Strips" from BIRD-X, INC., are 1-ft. long clear plastic strips of branch-like protuberances that are glued to any flat ledges or other architectural outcroppings to disrupt birds's roosting patterns. *Write in No. 3230*



The Adios Bird Repellent from BIRD-B-GONE is a sticky gel that won't harm birds (or people) but will make a tempting perch uninhabitable for them. *Write in No. 1352*



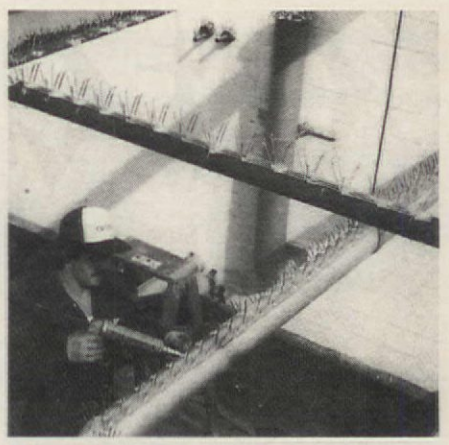
Among the bird-control products offered by FORESTRY SUPPLIERS is an 18-in.-tall, hand-painted Great Horned Owl Scarecrow that looks sufficiently realistic to frighten away birds. *Write in No. 1342*



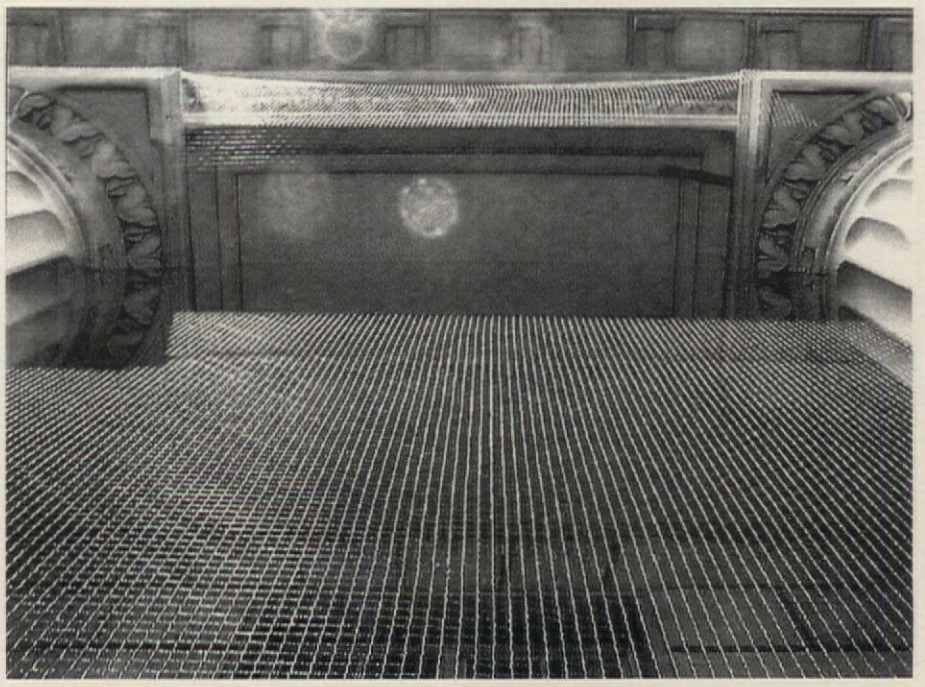
The exterior of the East Chicago City Hall bristles with NIXALITE's bird-dissuading stainless-steel needle strips; you just have to be this close in order to notice them. *Write in No. 370*



BIRD BARRIER's heavy-duty, 3/4-in., stone-colored StealthNet encloses the balcony of the U.S. Capitol Building — but all that's visible is some netting just off the farthest columns, and the net zippers that extend vertically on the two middle columns. *Write in No. 8190*



All sorts of surfaces which attract birds can be made inhospitable with the application of CAT CLAW porcupine wire.



The entire colonnade of IRS Headquarters in Washington, D.C., was rendered bird-free after being enclosed within a single, unbroken piece of netting: the PermaNET Anti-Roosting System from BIRDMASTER. *Write in No. 2719*

When It's Historic Preservation That Matters
One Company
Stands Out From The Crowd

SCAREY BALLOONS
Bird Beads
PIGEON A GOGO
TRAPPE-WARE
Spike-A-Stick
ZAPPER-A-BEATERS
BIRD BEATERS

BIRD MASTER
BIRD CONTROL SYSTEMS

Bird Control by Artisans©
www.bird-master.com
800 562 2473
Sweets 10290/BIS Buyline 0969

WRITE IN NO. 2719

GET RID OF PEST BIRDS!

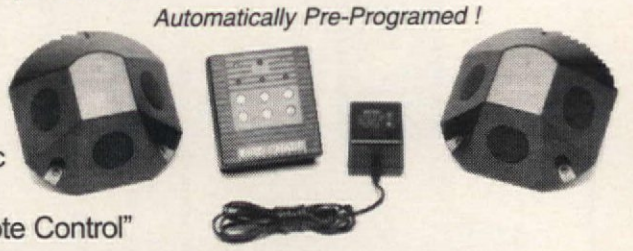
ONE CALL WILL SOLVE YOUR BIRD CONTROL PROBLEMS!

Bird Chase Ultrasonic System™

Repel birds with ultrasonic waves of sound through 6 speakers... covers up to 6,000 square feet!

Automatically Pre-Programed !

- Economical
- Low Profile
- Easy to Install
- Five Different Sonic Programs Modes
- Easy to use "Remote Control"



Bird Spike 2000™



America's #1 Spike System for Eliminating Unsightly Bird Droppings and Health Related Problems.

- Most Affordable, Long Term Method.
- Widest Coverage
- Rigid One Piece Construction.
- Non-Conductive.
- Virtually Invisible.
- 5 Year Guarantee.
- Available in a Variety of Colors - Including Crystal Clear!

BIRD•B•GONE INC.
24362 Via Madrugada, Mission Viejo, CA 92692
1 800 3926915 • (949) 472-3122 • FAX (949) 472-3116
Email: nobirds@birdbgone.com • www.birdbgone.com

CALL **1-800-392-6915** FOR FREE SAMPLES & FULL LINE CATALOG

WRITE IN NO. 1352

www.traditional-building.com

YOUR INTERNET PORTAL TO THE WORLD OF HISTORICAL PRODUCTS

Log onto www.traditional-building.com and click on the buttons.
Here's just a fraction of what's available:

Suppliers On Line

Product-information pages with photographs, showcasing the products and services of 130 major suppliers. Indexed according to major CSI divisions; Links available to the home pages of most of the companies for even greater detail.

Search the Product Database

Pull-down menus in 13 major CSI divisions give you access to 196 companies indexed in 88 product categories. Submit your search, and you'll be shown a list of relevant suppliers, along with a brief description of their specialty, contact information, and links — when available.

Free Product Literature

Use the E-Mail form to submit your request for product literature from any of 196 companies. Literature is free to Design and Construction professionals.

Topics in Past & Future Issues

This button functions as an Index to Traditional Building's feature reports. At a glance, you'll see listings of the major topics in the issues of the past 3 years — most still available for purchase.

Product Report of the Month

Each month, the Editors delve into their database and assemble a list of the leading suppliers in a specific product category. Recent topics have included Period Mailboxes, Antique & Recycled Wood, Wood Shutters, Architectural Salvage Dealers, and Period Door Hardware.

Links to Related Sites

The Editors have assembled links to the home pages of 148 major suppliers of historical products and services. They are indexed according to major CSI divisions; or, if you prefer, there's also a list in straight alphabetical order.

www. traditional-building.com



THE DESIGNER'S DESIGNER
Turnkey Support for Design Professionals

NEW WEST



WINNER:
1992
METROPOLITAN HOME
DESIGN 100 AWARD

1994
WESTERN DESIGN CONFERENCE
BEST EXHIBIT & PEOPLE'S CHOICE AWARD

1995
WESTERN DESIGN CONFERENCE
PEOPLE'S CHOICE AWARD

1998
SWITCHBACK RANCH PURCHASE AWARD
TO GO TO THE PERMANENT COLLECTION
AT THE BUFFALO BILL HISTORIC CENTER



NEW WEST
WESTERN STYLE FURNISHINGS
CODY, WYOMING
1-800-653-2391
www.newwest.com
$3 COLOR BROCHURE AVAILABLE

WRITE IN NO. 726

SOLID OAK
CHOIR CHAIR



with:

FIBRE RUSH SEAT or
UPHOLSTERED SEAT

Pews•Chairs•Pew Refinishing•Cushions

R.Geissler Inc.
Since 1877
P.O. Box 432, Old Greenwich, CT 06870
Phone: (203) 637-5115

WRITE IN NO. 1027

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Traditional Building."
The Editors



Affordable Antique Bath and More

- Clawfoot Tubs
- Pedestal Sinks
- Shower Rings
- Sink & Tub Faucets
- Toilets
- Towel Bars
- Original Antiques
- Glass Knobs
- Much more....

Visit our full color web site at:
bathandmore.com

PO Box 444
San Andreas CA 95249
Toll Free Number:
888-303-BATH
(209)754-1797
Fax:(209)754-4950

WRITE IN NO. 817

BATHROOM
Machineries
QUALITY AND SERVICE
SINCE 1976



Victorian & Early American
Bathroom Fixtures & Accessories
Antiques & Replicas
Hard-To-Find Parts

Early American, Victorian bathroom fixtures and accessories. Antique and reproduction clawfoot tubs, high tank toilets, pedestal sinks. Original light fixtures, medicine cabinets, mirrors. Two catalogs, $3.00 each. Specify "Bathroom Machineries" or Victorian Hardware."

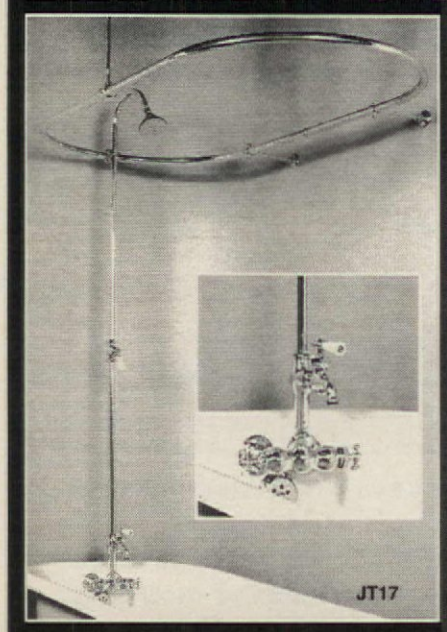
DEA Bathroom Machineries
495 Main St.•Murphys, CA 95247
(209) 728-2031

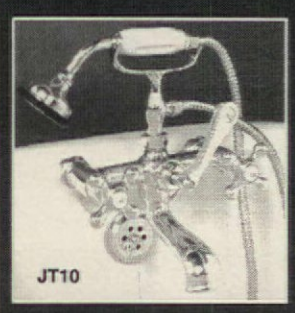
WRITE IN NO. 1725

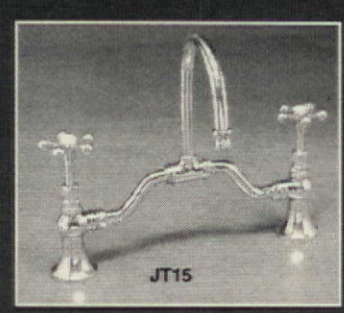
WWW.
traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products
TRADITIONAL BUILDING
maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto — and then Bookmark
www.traditional-building.com

ELEGANCE IN PORCELAIN AND BRASS WITH A TOUCH OF THE PAST

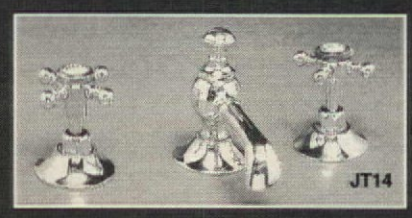






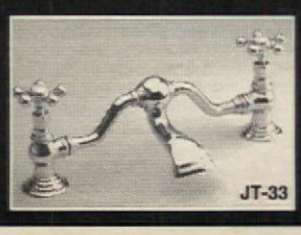


PEDESTAL SINKS, TUBS, SHOWER SYSTEMS, ACCESSORIES, & MORE!









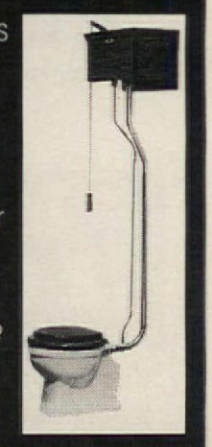






Complete catalog of Victorian & Traditional plumbing products.

Over 80 pages of fine quality designer bathroom fixtures and fittings at your fingertips.



$5 refundable w/purchase.

Free Information!
Ask us about custom designed faucets and fittings for bathrooms and kitchens.

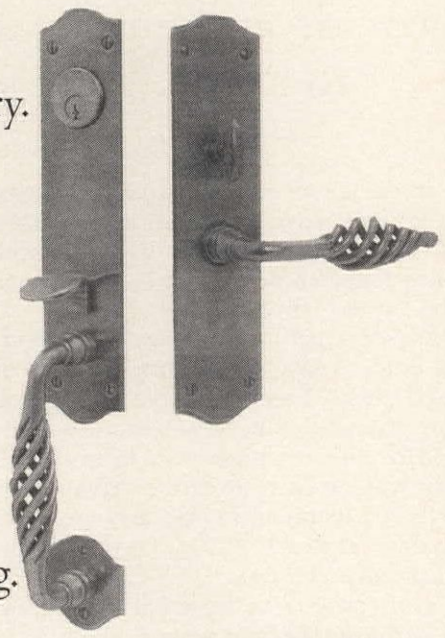
Baths From the Past
83 E. Water St., Rockland MA 02370
1-800-697-3871
1-617-335-2445

WRITE IN NO. 2430

Decorative Hardware & Plumbing

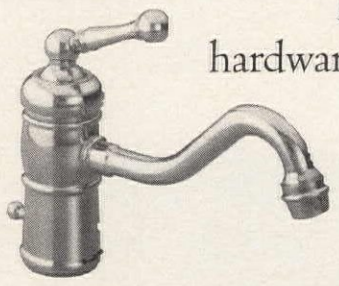


Traditional and contemporary styles from
leading American and European manufacturers.
Competitively priced, in stock for immediate delivery.

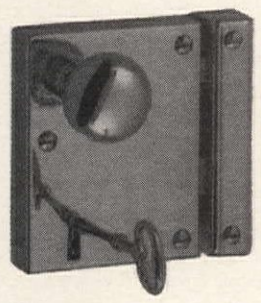


Hard to Find Hardware

All types of custom locks and lock strikes,
Harmon hinges, special wide throw hinges,
kick plates and push plates cut to size,
hardware restoration, custom plating and refinishing.



We wouldn't still be here
if we weren't so good!





KOLSON

653 Middle Neck Road, Great Neck, NY 11023

Telephone: (516) 487-1224 Fax: (516) 487-1231 E-mail: kolson1@idt.net

Visit Kolson's website: www.kolson.com

WRITE IN NO. 3760

www.traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 98 product categories
- 273 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 241 Online product brochures
- Links to 263 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

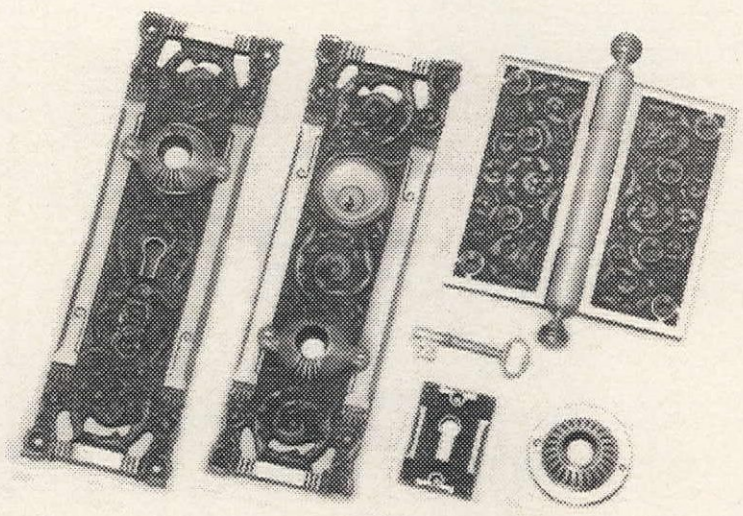
Log onto — and then Bookmark —
www.traditional-building.com

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 210.

HENRY'S ROOM

ARCHITECTS & CONTRACTORS SAY
" WE'RE NEW YORK'S BEST KEPT SECRET "



H.T. SALES COMPANY INC.
718 / 726 TENTH AVENUE
NEW YORK, NY 10019
212-265-074 FAX : 212-262-0150
1-877-HARDWARE

HENRY G. TODARO JR., AHC
PRESIDENT

LINDA LOUGHLIN - NASH
VICE PRESIDENT

Photo courtesy of Cirecast

EST. 1957

WRITE IN NO. 286

SourceList 206
Portfolio. 207

LET THERE BE GASLIGHT

With growing interest in historic lighting, we approached several companies that provide authentic gas-burning lighting to learn what's available and what one needs to know. Here's how today's specifiers can get in touch with an old flame.

by James R. Marshall

Yes, there is a resurgence in interest in gas-burning light fixtures. At least, that's the consensus we found among several firms that supply them. The demand lies in all areas where gas lighting can be applied — indoors and outdoors, residential, commercial, and institutional — although the biggest by far seems to be outdoor applications.

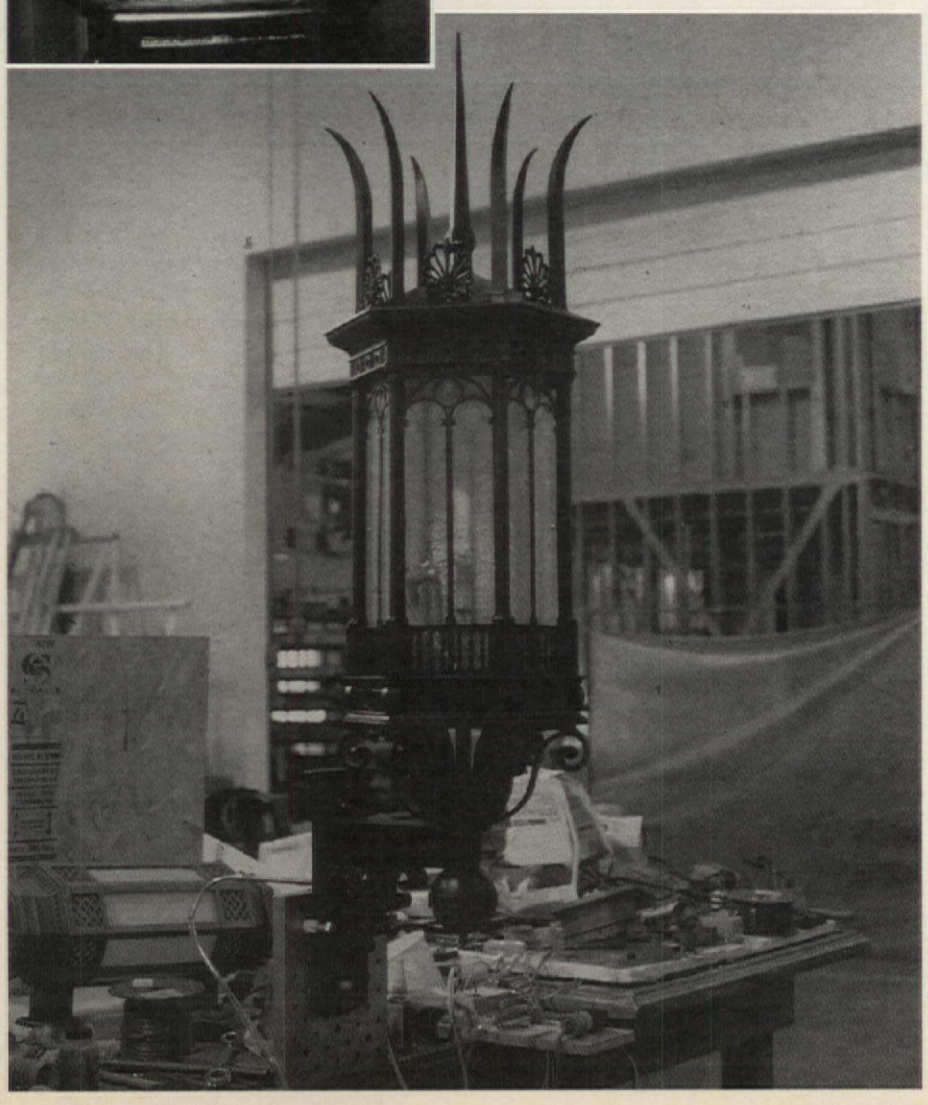
Gaslit street lighting was developed early in the 19th century in England and France using gas formed through the decomposition of coal in a heated closed vessel. Gas lights began to appear in U.S. cities — first in Baltimore — shortly thereafter. In New York City a crude gasworks was set up near City Hall in 1816 with tin pipes run to several street lamps and store windows on Broadway. In early 1825, the privately owned New York Gas-Light Company started up its big gasworks and ran cast-iron pipes into principal commercial streets. By the early 1830s many of the city's shops stayed open as late as those in London and Paris.

Until after 1890, the usual street-lamp design was a simple cast-iron standard surmounted by a square glass lantern enclosing a batswing burner that produced a flat open flame; often there was a cross bar beneath the lantern, against which the lamplighter could lean his ladder. Sometimes the lanterns were hung on brackets cantilevered off buildings instead of being mounted on lampposts. By today's standards the light produced was meager indeed.

The gas-lighting world was revolutionized in the 1880s by the Austrian chemist Dr. Carl Auer von Welsbach, who invented the incandescent gas mantle. It consisted of a cotton-mesh cylinder treated with rare earth minerals. The cotton was burned off, leaving a fragile cylinder of oxides, which was dipped in collodion to provide strength for transportation and handling. After installation, the collodion burns off at the first ignition, leaving the oxide cylinder, which glows incandescently in the gas flame. Unfortunately for the lamplighting profession, however, an American contemporary of Welsbach named Edison was inventing the electric light about the same time.

Top photo: Historical Arts and Casting developed this electronic-ignition and flame-sensing system for the 3-ft. tall lanterns now installed on lamp poles at the Ohio State Capitol. Bottom photo: An open-flame cast gas lamp is tested before shipping by Historical Arts and Casting.





The suppliers we canvassed agree that, thanks to the ascendance of Mr. Edison's inventions, the big attraction of their products today is ambience — not illumination. "You probably can't read the phone book by them," says John M. Gantt of Charleston Lanterns, Charleston, S.C., of his company's custom-made creations, "but they're good for romance." Bob Zeitsiff of Newstamp Lighting Company, North Easton, Mass., agrees: "The effect created by an open gas flame outdoors is beautiful when everything else is cold."



A pair of open-flame square-sided gas lanterns provided by Bevolo Gas and Electric Lights flank the entrance to this upscale residence.

In other words, don't think of gas fixtures as practical light sources, these suppliers warn, but as a source of upscale ambience. Yes, gas lights can still be equipped with the mantles that greatly increase their light output, but, in the words of Robert Baird of Historical Arts & Casting, Inc., of West Jordan, Utah, "You might as well hang a Coleman lantern on a post."

As for codes, most of our suppliers work to American Gas Association (AGA) requirements, but also to UL requirements because many of their fixtures can be supplied as either gas or electric. Architects may have to finesse state codes on outdoor lighting levels, advises Ron Lahner of Pennsylvania Globe & Gaslight Co., North Branford, Conn. For example, these codes often define a specific foot-candle level for, say, a parking area — a level impossible to meet with gas lights. But by strategically mixing gas fixtures with the same models electrified, you can meet code while still getting the desired ambience. Light output from the gas fixtures can be increased by using a design equipped with mantles, as noted, by increasing gas pressure, or by the artful use of reflecting surfaces such as a white top dome in the fixture itself or a nearby white stucco wall. A lamp fitted with dual inverted mantles will produce as much light as a 60- to 75-watt bulb, according to Lahner. Specs for gas-burning lights are normally included in CSI Division 15 (heating, plumbing, mechanical), rather than Division 16 (electrical).

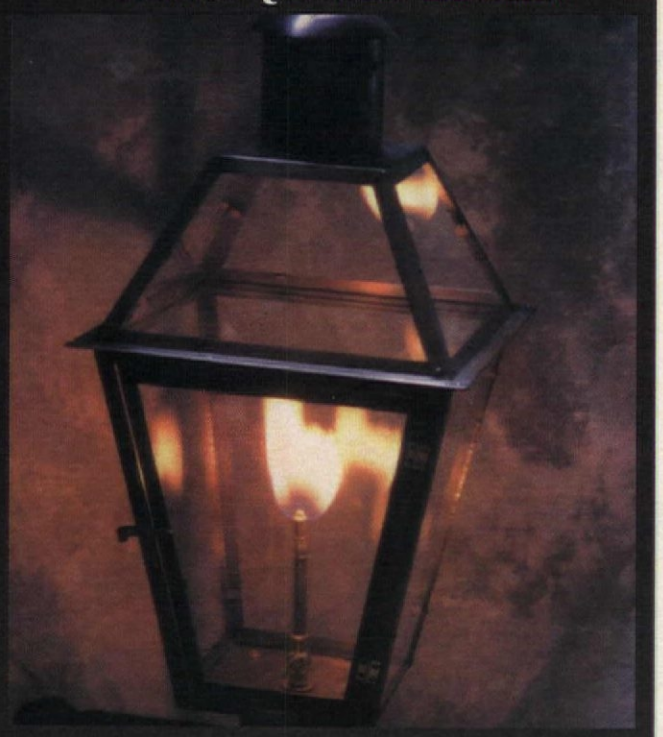
For those who are worried about the environmental or energy-conservation implications of gas lighting, our experts say: "Not to worry." The amount of gas used by a lighting fixture is minimal, according to Drew Bevolo of Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights, New Orleans. A gas light that burns 24 hours a day, seven days a week, uses only three to five dollars a month worth of gas, less than the equivalent electricity, claims Bevolo — "think of it as a pilot light with a fancy cover," he adds.

A few problems can arise if an architect or designer is not familiar with gas-lighting requirements. Architects are so specialized today, believes Newstamp's Zeitsiff, that most don't have a sense of the kind of lighting effect given out by gas fixtures. "We have to educate them," he adds. Drew Bevolo agrees: "There are special considerations regarding the gas-light installation, such as the benefit of a reflective surface like stucco," he notes, adding that his firm will provide this sort of advice to architects who request it. Flame configuration also

continued on page 204

BEVOLO

THE *ORIGINAL*
"FRENCH QUARTER" LANTERN



GAS AND ELECTRIC LIGHTS
SINCE 1945
521 CONTI • 504-522-9485

WRITE IN NO. 166



New York
Gas Lighting
Co.
— Since 1911 —

Traditional indoor & outdoor lighting in solid brass, bronze & crystal

Chandeliers, sconces, floor lamps & table lamps

Outdoor lanterns for wall, ceiling or post

195 Bowery
New York, NY 10002
Tel: 212-529-2651
Fax: 212-529-7811

WRITE IN NO. 5380



Lighting by
HAMMERWORKS

We offer the finest quality and most complete catalog in handmade colonial reproduction lighting and forged hardware

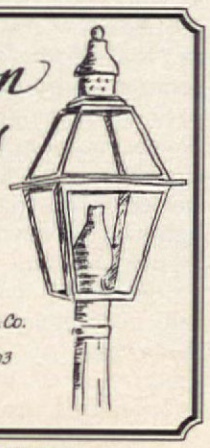
Custom Blacksmithing & Lighting

Send $5.00 for 2 color catalogs to:
6 Fremont St., Dept TB, Worcester, MA 01603 (508) 755-3434
Other location: Main St., Meredith, NH 03253 (603) 279-7352
Web site address: www.hammerworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 5090

WWW.
traditional-building.com
Internet
Gateway to
Historical
Products

Charleston
Lanterns
c. 1846
Copper – Brass
Gas – Electric



The Charleston Lantern Co.
44 Romney Street
Charleston, S.C. 29403
(843) 577-5686
FAX (843) 577-7994

WRITE IN NO. 86



Legendary Lighting

Handcrafted Gas Lanterns & Architectural Accent Pieces
Call Copper Sculptures for a Free Brochure
5235 Highway 25 ■ Brandon, MS 39042 ■ 1.800.235.6725

WRITE IN NO. 300

Charleston
Lighting & Manufacturing, Inc.

Handmade
Copper Lanterns
(Gas & Electric)

products range from
the very traditional
to the somewhat unusual



(800) 661-9224
phone: (334) 478-0072
fax: (334) 473-0306

208 N. Beltline Highway
Mobile, Alabama 36607

visit our web site at
www.Charlestonlighting.com

WRITE IN NO. 772

REPLI - *GAS* LIGHTS and *REAL* GASLIGHTS

Patent Pending

When natural or propane gas is not appropriate the *REPLI-GAS* light system from Pennsylvania Globe can be the unique solution

Historically Accurate
Real Gaslights *AND* Repli-Gaslights
ONLY FROM

PENNSYLVANIA GLOBE

High performance cut-off type reflector

The Victorian
16" Dia. x 33" Tall

Horizontal H.I.D. light source

The excess electric light illuminates the REPLI - GAS mantles
Patent Pending

636 CAMBRIDGE POST

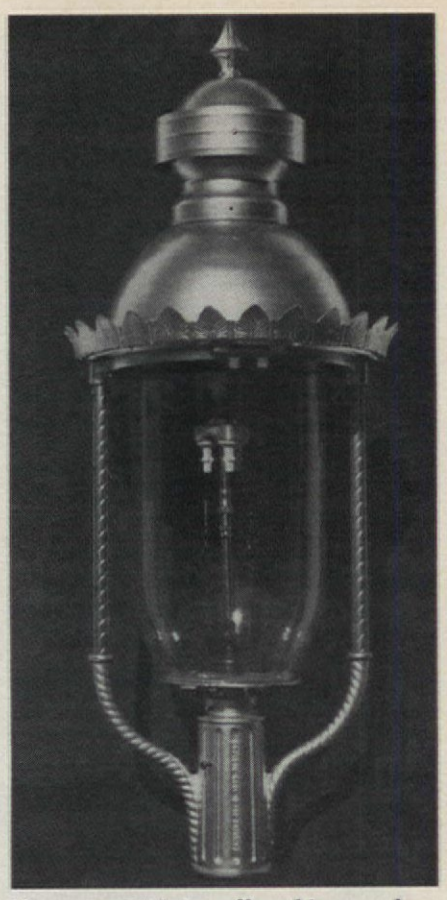
The copper # 21 Philadelphia Gas Street Light, a design standard since 1877
17" SQ. x 48" Tall

The # 36 Boulevard Gas Street Light, a design standard since 1898
18" Dia. x 43" Tall

Pennsylvania Globe gaslights feature the industry's only all stainless steel lifetime burner for dual inverted mantles.

THE PENNSYLVANIA GLOBE GASLIGHT CO.
300 SHAW ROAD
VOICE: 203 - 484 - 7749
www: pennglobe. com
NORTH BRANFORD, CT 06443
FAX: 203 - 484 - 7758
e-mail: pennglobe@ juno.com

WRITE IN NO. 2726



Newstamp Lighting offers this reproduction of a 1902 gas lantern used in many U.S. cities. The frame is cast iron with an aluminum or glass top and a glass globe 46 in. high and 18 in. around.

GAS-BURNING LIGHTING, continued from page 202

greatly affects appearance, Bevolo adds.

Pennsylvania Globe's Lahner points out that the installation of gas lighting involves rigid piping and control valves — a plumber's work, not an electrician's — and that architects should work in advance with the lighting supplier to ensure they have taken these needs into account. Pennsylvania Globe is preparing a booklet (available this summer) that will give hints on what to look for in terms of piping, fitting, and mounts for gas lighting. Historical Art's Baird reminds us that, if the gas installation is to include an electronic ignition system, a source of low voltage power is required.

As for electronic control of ignition, our experts are not unanimous. Historical Arts & Casting developed an automated gas-lighting system for the Ohio State Capitol (see Baird's article, "Electronic Ignition in Historic Gas Lanterns," *Traditional Building*, January/February 1996), which is still working quite well three years later, according to Baird, and is now offered in all his company's gas fixtures. "It's just an ignition system from your furnace," Baird points out, "using standard control elements such as those made by Johnson Controls." One problem to be overcome in this design was aesthetic — how to install a furnace ignition system without reminding people of their cellars. These particular lanterns are so large that the controls are hardly visible to passersby, but Baird raises this issue as a caution for smaller units. Another problem is the need for a low-voltage electric supply.

Our other gas-light suppliers aren't so sure. Newstamp's Zeitsiff is concerned about reliability in cold weather, since the controls operate by sensing flame temperature. Drew Bevolo maintains that electronic controls are not cost-effective because he believes they will fail before the gas savings pay for them. The sensors are not reliable in high humidity, he adds, and the units are unsightly. Lahner raises the same issues and also points out that you can't turn off a gas light equipped with mantles (they will disintegrate in short order).

Both Lahner and Gantt point out that there is an alternative to on/off electronic systems — a solenoid-operated dimmer that reduces gas flow during daylight hours, but doesn't run the risks of on/off operation. Gantt points out that this is a modern variation on what that old lamplighter used to do 100 years ago when mantles came into use. Gas lamps then were equipped with mechanical dimmers that the lamplighter had to rewind every 30 days or so.

Our suppliers offer a broad range of gas-lighting fixtures, interior and exterior, standard designs or custom, in a selection of materials and fabrication methods.

Newstamp Lighting offers a couple of basic units, but most of their work is custom. Materials are mainly copper, brass, and cast iron. The company's most popular design is a replica of an Early American lantern. The company restores old fixtures, but is also well known for converting old interior gas fixtures to electrical, according to Zeitsiff.

Bevolo Gas and Electric Lights offers a range of standard historically accurate designs with as many as 500 variations based on a mix of brackets and mounts (wall, hanging, pole, etc.). The company also offers custom units, which are usually of contemporary design, reflecting what Bevolo delicately describes as "the eclectic architecture" of Texas, Florida, and California. All of this company's fixtures are solid copper or brass, with no corrodible parts. They are patinated to a dark caramel shade, which makes them look about 20 years old. Bevolo discourages the use of an artificial verdigris finish. The company will also restore antique cast-bronze or brass fixtures. Bevolo runs a company started by his grandfather, who in 1945 developed a method for riveting gas lights (as opposed to soldering). The company has a retail shop in New Orleans' French Quarter.

Pennsylvania Globe Gaslight Company also offers a wide range of historically accurate gas lamps. Its "Boulevard" line reproduces Victorian style — a cylindrical glass globe in a cast-aluminum frame. This model can be seen in great numbers in Baltimore and the Oranges in New Jersey, and has been adopted by Disney for its Old Town America theme areas. The "Philadelphia"



Charleston Lantern carries a wide variety of pendant, wall-mounted, and post-mounted lanterns.

continued on following page



Pennsylvania Globe's #40 Victorian post mount is a replica of a Welsbach gas lamp, popular on Main Streets from 1890-1918. It's shown here with dual-inverted mantle burners.

line reflects 1870s (pre-Welsbach) design — it's a copper-framed square cross section. The company has developed a new stainless-steel burner that it says is corrosion-free and more durable than the ceramic burners it replaces.

Charleston Lantern is a small (four people) artisanal company that does only custom work. Its founder, Gantt, spent 30 years in the gas-light business before retiring at age 65 — he bounced back from retirement at 70 to start his current operation. The company's work is high end — 90% of the metal work is copper — sheet or spun for caps and domes. Gantt believes in leaving the copper raw and polished so that the finish will age naturally. The company does lots of restoration work all over the U.S. and abroad and is well accustomed to working closely with architects and decorators. Much of the company's work can be seen in Charleston itself, which retains its antebellum charm. One example is the duplication of gas lamps for the Hibernian Hall on Meeting Street, a notable survivor of an 1886 earthquake.

For Historical Arts & Casting, gas-light fixtures represent only a small part of their business, which includes a wide range of architectural and restoration work on institutions big and small all over the U.S. and beyond. The firm is a specialist in custom design and casting in iron, bronze, and aluminum. (See, for example, "Wrapping Up an Iron Dome Restoration," *Traditional Building*, March/April 1999, for a discussion of the company's big restoration job on the Miami County, Ohio, courthouse.) As for gas-lighting fixtures, all its work is custom — "a broad mix of projects — commercial, institutional, and private," according to Robert Baird. Current demand is in very high-end ($5 million and up) residential projects, he adds.

All of Historical Arts' gas fixtures are open flame (mantles aren't romantic, in Baird's view) and can be supplied with the electronic-ignition system described above. Materials include cast aluminum, iron, or bronze (the best for gas lights, Baird suggests). The latest project concerned all cast-aluminum fixtures with a polyurethane coating, which had to be carefully formulated and tested for heat resistance. ■

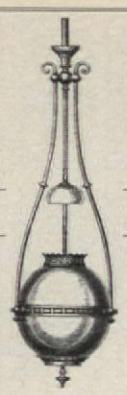
James R. Marshall was trained as a chemical engineer and spent more than two decades in the environmental field working for the Environmental Protection Administration of New York City and then the federal government. He is now an independent consultant and sculptor.



WRITE IN NO. 2731



WRITE IN NO. 424



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S GAS-BURNING LIGHTING *SourceList*

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

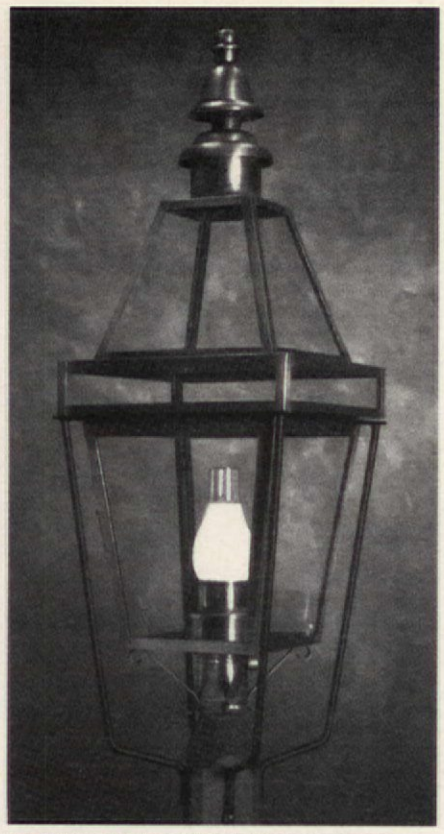
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	STYLES OF FIXTURES				TYPES OF FIXTURES					Restoration
			Colonial	Turn of the Century	Victorian	Other	Interior	Exterior	Street Lighting	Automatic Ignition	Other	
Authentic Designs **47A The Mill Road, Dept. TB** **West Rupert, VT 05776** **802-394-7713; Fax: 802-394-2422**	Hand-crafted Early American and Colonial lighting fixtures in brass, copper, and Vermont maple. Interior and exterior, in standard sizes or custom orders. Also, custom gas-burning lighting.	Free Write in No. 60	✔				✔	✔	✔			
Ball & Ball Lighting **463 W. Lincoln Hwy., Dept. TB** **Exton, PA 19341** **610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639**	Manufactures historically accurate copies of 18th-, 19th-, and 20th-century interior and exterior lighting fixtures and lanterns, including gas-burning. Has supplied lighting fixtures for some of the most important U.S. restoration projects.	Free Write in No. 7660	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔				✔
Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights **521 Conti St., Dept. TB** **New Orleans, LA 70130** **504-522-9485; Fax: 504-522-5563**	Hand-riveted, antique-copper, natural-gas, propane, and electric fixtures for homes, commercial landscapes, and streetscapes; custom scaling and style proposal of your project available.	Free Write in No. 166	✔	✔	✔	French, Italian, Spanish, and contemporary	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔
Charleston Lanterns **44 Romney St., Dept. TB** **Charleston, SC 29403** **843-577-5686; Fax: 843-577-7994**	"Lights of Charleston" copper or brass lanterns. Stock and custom work, interior and exterior.	Free Write in No. 86	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔			
Charleston Lighting & Manufacturing, Inc. **208 N. Beltline Highway, Dept. TB** **Mobile, AL 36607** **800-661-9224; Fax: 334-473-0306**	Handmade copper lanterns, gas and electric. Also, cast-aluminum street-lighting standards and mailbox standards.	Free Write in No. 772	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔			✔
Copper Sculptures **5230 Hwy. 25, Dept. TB** **Brandon, MS 39042** **800-235-6725; Fax: 601-992-7099**	Company offers finely hand-crafted copper lanterns, mailboxes, posts, and metal furniture.	Free Write in No. 300	✔	✔	✔	AGA, IAS, CSI certified		✔	✔			
Faubourg Lighting, Inc. **P.O. Box 709, Dept. TB** **Hazlehurst, MS 39083** **800-803-7518; Fax: 601-894-5195**	Company designs and fabricates historical gas and electric lighting in copper. Interior, exterior, post-mounted, and gas-burning lighting. Custom work a specialty.	Free Write in No. 424	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔			✔
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. **5580 West Bagley Park Road, Dept. TB** **West Jordan, UT 84088** **800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493**	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✔	✔	✔	French and European traditional	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔
Lighting by Hammerworks **6 Fremont St., Dept. TB** **Worcester, MA 01603** **508-755-3434; Fax: Same as phone**	Reproduction colonial lighting fixtures: chandeliers, wall sconces, wall and post lanterns made in copper, brass, and tin; gas-burning exterior lighting. Also, hand-forged door hardware, shutter hinges and dogs, slide bolts.	Free Write in No. 5090	✔					✔				
Metal Specialties Co. of Boston **20 Industrial Pkwy., Dept. TB** **Woburn, MA 01801** **781-932-3703; Fax: 781-932-3704**	Commercial street lighting, including gas-burning; solid copper/brass products with many optional finishes; HID lighting options include metal halide, high-pressure sodium, mercury vapor, or standard incandescent.	Free Write in No. 722			✔				✔			
New York Gas Lighting Co. **195 Bowery, Dept. TB** **New York, NY 10002** **212-529-2651; Fax: 212-529-7811**	Solid brass, bronze, and crystal chandeliers, lanterns, sconces, table and floor lamps. Both interior and exterior lighting available in gas-burning applications.	Free Write in No. 5380	✔		✔	French and European traditional	✔	✔	✔		Custom wall sconces and chandeliers	✔
Newstamp Lighting Co. **P.O. Box 189, Dept. TB** **North Easton, MA 02356** **508-238-7071; Fax: 508-230-8312**	Custom indoor and outdoor lighting fixtures in all styles in copper, brass, and terne metal. All energy sources, including gas. Catalog available for Colonial-style fixtures and lanterns; restoration and reproduction.	Free Write in No. 800	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔				
Pennsylvania Globe & Gaslight Co. **300 Shaw Rd., Dept. TB** **North Branford, CT 06471** **203-484-7749; Fax: 203-484-7758**	Manufactures 'Replica Gaslights' in natural gas and HID; catalog available to the trade. Offers controlled lighting with gaslight charm.	Free Write in No. 2726	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔		✔
Period Lighting Fixtures, Inc. **167 River Rd., Dept. TB** **Clarksburg, MA 01247** **800-828-6990; Fax: 413-664-7142**	Handmade 18th- and 19th-century chandeliers, sconces, and lanterns. Aged tin, oxidized copper-, natural copper-, and pewter-finishes. Exterior and interior lanterns; many made under license from Historic Deerfield and Williamsburg. Custom gas-burning lighting.	Catalog $5 Write in No. 301	✔		✔		✔	✔				
Renaissance Companies **486 First St., Dept. TB** **Solvang, CA 93463** **805-688-6222; Fax: 805-686-4044**	Traditional street clocks, steeple clocks, and public clocks made to order; inventory of over 300 quality antique clocks, fully restored and guaranteed; also, gas-burning lighting by custom order.	Free Write in No. 6470	✔	✔	✔				✔	✔		
Technolite, Inc. **5320 Derry Ave., Ste. D, Dept. TB** **Agoura Hills, CA 91301** **818-889-7662; Fax: 818-889-7951**	Hand-crafted, solid-brass and/or -copper exterior lighting fixtures in various styles, sizes, and finishes, including gas-burning. Custom work available.	Free Write in No. 2731	✔	✔	✔	Modern		✔				

GAS-BURNING LIGHTING PORTFOLIO

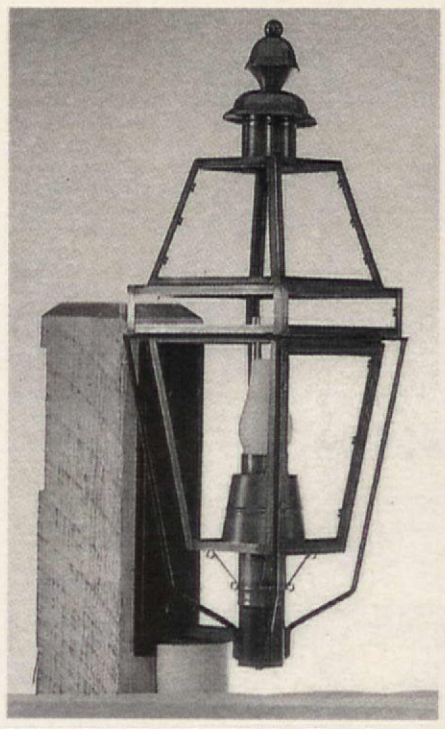
For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 206.



Period-style, gas-burning exterior lanterns can be obtained from NEW YORK GAS LIGHTING CO. *Write in No. 5380*



LIGHTING BY HAMMERWORKS has adapted its Large Boston Street Light, #P103, for gas set-up. Other exterior lighting from the company is also available in gas or electric versions. *Write in No. 5090*



NEWSTAMP LIGHTING offers this antique-copper lantern, #239P in its "Beacon Hill" series, in gas-burning or electric formats. *Write in No. 800*



Among the hand-crafted gas lanterns available from COPPER SCULPTURES is model #A1STAB, which features a solid-copper top with arc and ball scroll. *Write in No. 300*



The #21 "Philadelphia" fixture from PENNSYLVANIA GLOBE & GAS-LIGHT features copper housing and can be post, wall, corner wall, pier, or pendant mounted. *Write in No. 2726*

For FREE Product Literature, use the enclosed postcard or the coupon on page 210.



Distinctive handmade copper lanterns, gas-burning as well as electric, are handmade at CHARLESTON LIGHTING & MFG. *Write in No. 772*



An array of hand-crafted, all-copper, gas-burning lighting is available from FAUBOURG LIGHTING, in both post-mount and wall-bracket versions. *Write in No. 424*

DIVISION 16-ELECTRICAL

AMERICA'S OLDEST MAKERS OF COLONIAL AND EARLY AMERICAN LIGHTING FIXTURES

AUTHENTIC DESIGNS

47 The Mill Road
West Rupert, Vermont 05776
(802) 394-7713

Catalogue $3.00

WRITE IN NO. 60

NEWSTAMP LIGHTING CO.



For electric or gas.
Architectural lanterns beautifully designed & skillfully crafted from solid copper and brass.
Choice of incandescent & energy efficient mercury vapor, high pressure soldium & metal halide light source.
UL approved.
Color Catalog $3.

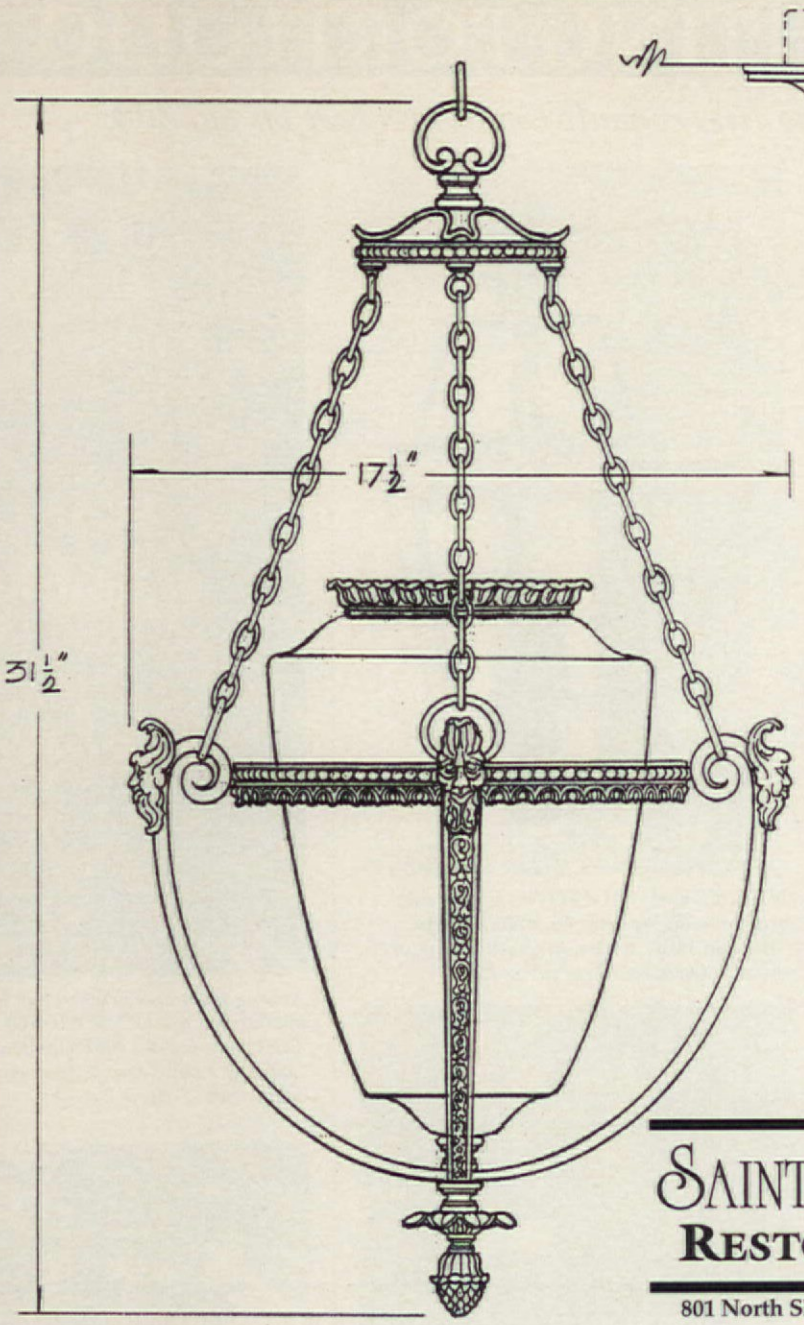
RESTORATION IS OUR SPECIALTY

Custom Lighting for Interior and Exterior Use
P.O. Box 189, 227 Bay Rd., Dept. TB, North Easton, MA 02356-0189
PHONE: (508) 238-7071 FAX: (508) 230-8312
ESTABLISHED 1939

WRITE IN NO. 800

LIGHTING SOLUTIONS

INNOVATION OR REPLICATION—
FOR ARCHITECTS • DESIGNERS • CONTRACTORS



INSTALLATIONS:

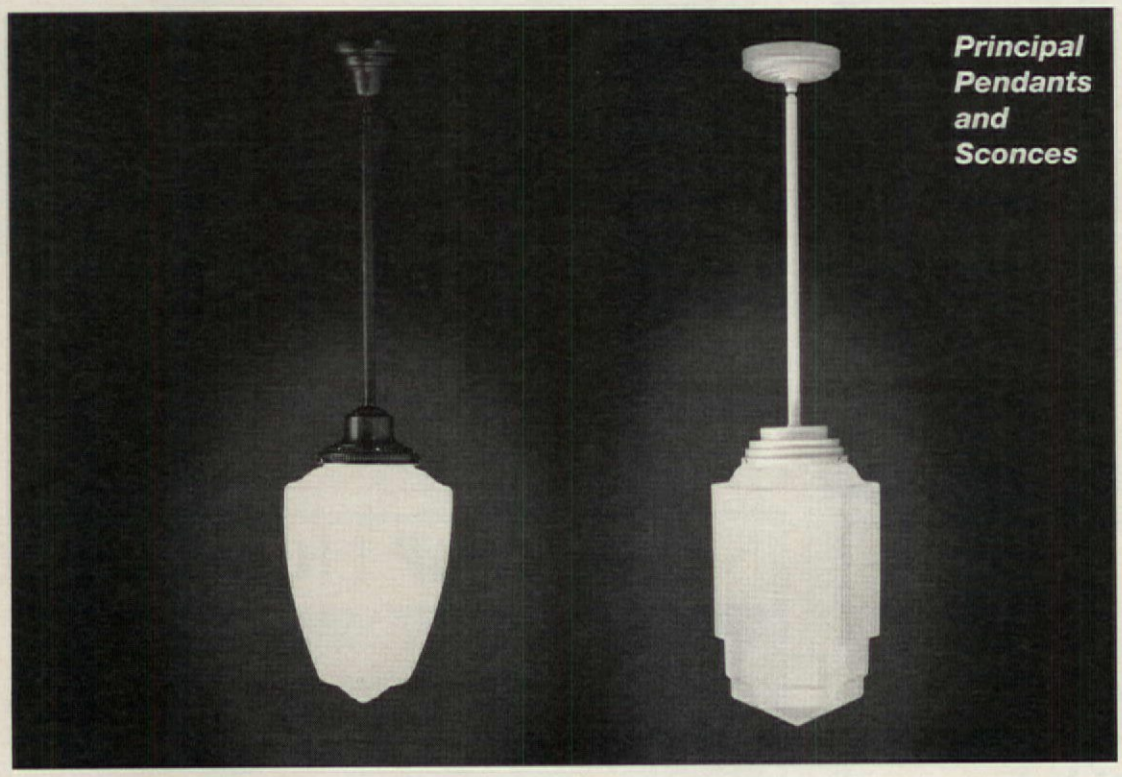
U.S. FEDERAL COURT HOUSE,
EAST ST. LOUIS, IL.;
WICHITA, KS.

HISTORIC FRENCH QUARTER,
NEW ORLEANS, LA.

CD-6365
METALWORK OF CAST BRASS-SATIN ANTIQUE FINISH
DIFFUSER OF OPAL WHITE OR OUTSIDE ETCHED GLASS

SAINT LOUIS ANTIQUE LIGHTING CO.
RESTORATION · REPLICATION · INNOVATION
801 North Skinker Boulevard St. Louis, MO 63130 Phone: (314)863-1414 FAX: (314)863-6702

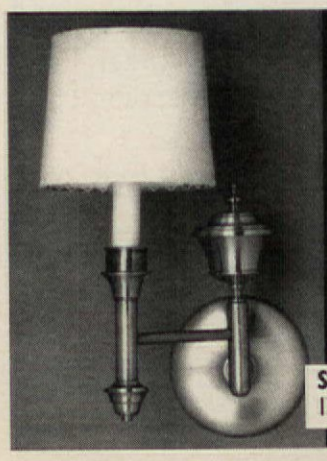
WRITE IN NO. 6190



THE ORIGINAL CAST™ LIGHTING

6120 DELMAR BLVD • ST. LOUIS, MO 63112
314.863.1895 • FAX 314.863.3278
www.theOCL.com

WRITE IN NO. 4360



PALMER HARGRAVE

BRASS LAMPS
BRASS & CALFSKIN SHADES
Showrooms & Catalog available
1-800-318-6737

SC-214 Gascony Sconce, Aged brass finish, Height 16", Projection 12", Arm swing 180°, Back plate 6 3/4", 7 1/2" clip-on calfskin shade.

WRITE IN NO. 7530

if
you'd like to order a
gift subscription
for a colleague,
just fax us at
(718) 636-0750

WWW.
traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING
maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Product Database with 98 product categories and 273 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 241 Online product brochures
- Links to 263 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month

Log onto — and then Bookmark
www.traditional-building.com

V. MICHAEL ASHFORD
EVERGREEN STUDIOS

HAMMERED COPPER TABLE LAMPS, FLOOR LAMPS, SCONCES & CHANDELIERS



WWW.EVERGREENSTUDIOS.COM
6543 ALPINE DR. S.W. • OLYMPIA, WA 98512 • 360.352.0694

WRITE IN NO. 5030



BELT-DRIVEN ROTARY CEILING FANS

- AVAILABLE IN IRON, ALUMINUM OR BRONZE
- A VARIETY OF WOODS FOR BLADES
- VINTAGE COLORS

WOOLEN MILL FAN COMPANY
290 WOOLEN MILL ROAD, NEW PARK, PA 17352
PH/FAX 717-382-4754
e-mail: woolenmill@earthlink.net

WRITE IN NO. 316

WWW.
traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

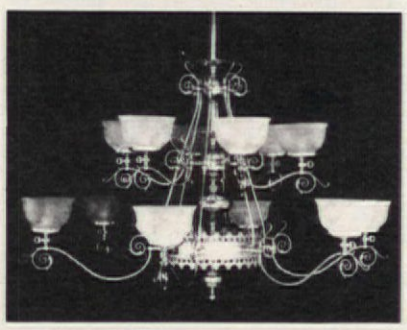
AMONG THE FEATURES:

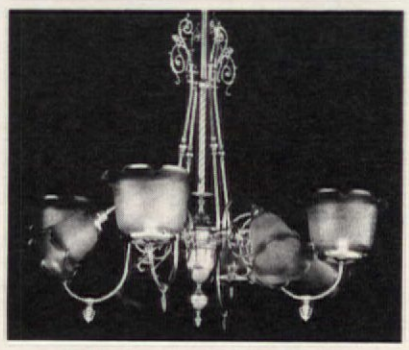
- Product Database with 98 product categories and 273 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 241 Online product brochures
- Links to 263 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month

Log onto — and then Bookmark
www.traditional-building.com

Superb grace of design.







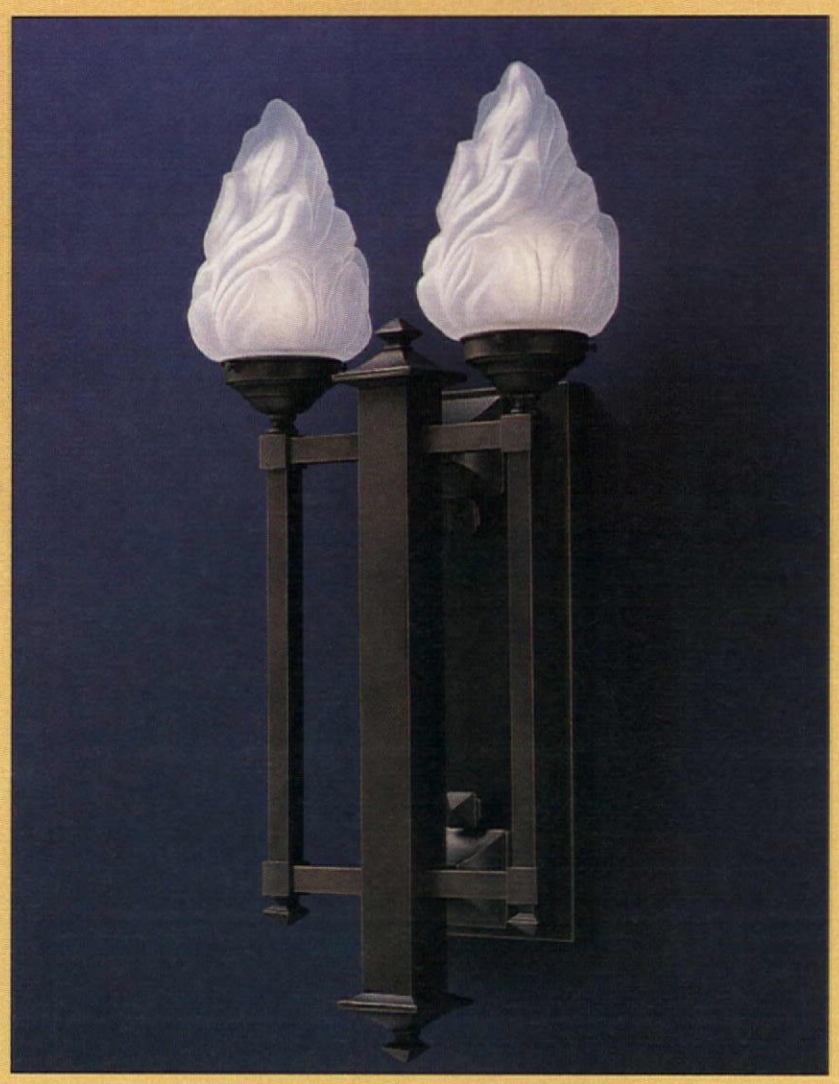
Send $5 for our full color catalog.
(catalog fee refundable with order)

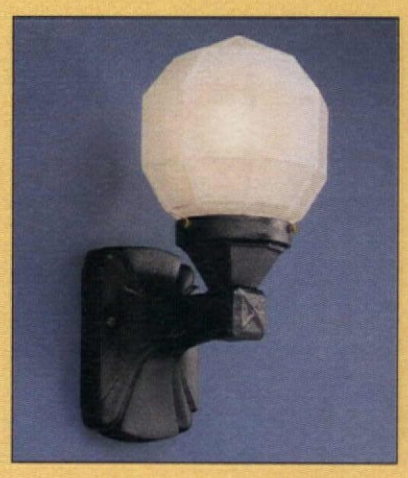
251 s. pennsylvania avenue
po box 469, centre hall, pa 16828
814-364-9577
www.vlworks.com

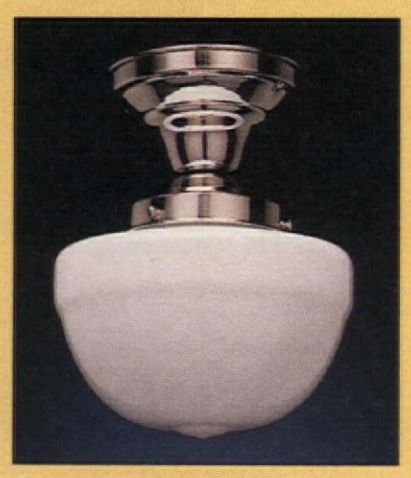
Victorian Lighting Works

WRITE IN NO. 3730

"Give Me Light That I May Tread Safely."
M. Haskins







Authentically re-created lighting for period buildings and homes. Authentic details. Authentic materials. No shortcuts. Late Victorian. Arts & Crafts. Colonial Revival. Neoclassic. Art Deco. Atomic Age. Finished and tailored to your specifications in our own period plant. Affordable. Illuminating thousands of hisoric buildings across America. Since 1977.

Request our FREE 88-page catalogue.

REJUVENATION®
LAMP & FIXTURE CO.

2550 N.W. Nicolai Street, Portland, Oregon 97210
Toll-free: 1-888-3-GETLIT (888-343-8548)
www.rejuvenation.com

WRITE IN NO. 7630

PRODUCT LITERATURE

These suppliers will send free literature about historical products to TRADITIONAL BUILDING's professional readers. Write in the appropriate number on the enclosed postcard, or use the form below.

DIV. 1 SERVICES

5470. Exterior-Color Consultants — Consulting to Victorian homes and businesses. Also, lecture services. Free brochure. **The Color People**

Design Architecture Website — Internet site provides a handy summary of the most-current issues in architecture and building today: www.cornishproductions.com **Design Architecture Website**

3380. RESTORATION Show — After successes in Boston, San Francisco, Baltimore, Chicago, Atlanta, and Washington, D.C., RESTORATION moves to Charleston, S.C., in late 1999. **EGI Exhibitions**

1354. Masonry Restoration — Facade cleaning, tuckpointing, waterproofing, and specialty terra cotta repair and replacement. **Graciano Corp.**

536. House Moving — Restoration firm specializing in house moving, window restoration, wood carving, wood roofs, and any wood project. **Kronenberger & Sons Restoration**

3030. Preservation Books & Instruments — Books, instruments, and products for preservation and restoration of architecture and objects. Consulting and training services. Free brochure. **PRG, Inc.**

501. Selling To Historical Market — List broker has the most extensive file of design and building professionals working in the restoration and construction fields. Free flyer. **The Information Refinery**

1058. Stonework & Sculpture Tools — Manufactures tools including pneumatic chisels and carving hammers and also hand-carving tools for stone and wood. **Trow & Holden**

DIV. 2 SITEWORK

7470. Pre-Cast Gazebos — As well as arbors, pergolas, balustrades, pavers, wall caps, columns, planters, stair treads, and fountains. Free brochure. **A&M Victorian Decorations**

459. Fountain Design & Restoration — Specialists in bringing antique water features back to working condition; designs new fountains, ponds, and streams. **Acquabella Fountains & Restorations**

2711. Cast Aluminum — Decorative poles and bases. Historical reproductions and custom castings. **Alloy Castings Co.**

95. Mailboxes & Site Furnishings — Antiques, Victorian furniture, and a full line of cast-aluminum lighting. **Am-Dia Building, Inc.**

741. Stonework — Fountains, statuary, and other carved architectural elements. Free brochure. **Archaic**

20. Planters & Sculpture — Imported terra cotta and sandstone works of art and site amenities. Also custom pieces done on site. Free brochure. **Architectural Pottery**

241. Fences & Elements in Bamboo — Trellises, arbors, pergolas, and fencing, including the "Good Neighbor" privacy fence. **Bamboo Fencer**

9540. Teak Furnishings — Fine teak outdoor furnishings made in England. Oldest and largest manufacturer of teak furnishings. Free brochure. **Barlow Tyrie**

166. Outdoor Gas Lighting — Gas-burning and electric lighting in solid copper and brass. **Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights**

2160. Street Furnishings — Benches, street clocks, light poles, luminaires, trash receptacles, mall furnishings, gazebos, and restaurant furnishings in aluminum or cast iron. Free brochure. **Blake Industries**

73. Cast-Aluminum Site Amenities — Lighting fixtures, posts, mailboxes, outdoor furniture, and more. Free brochure. **Brandon Industries, Inc.**

2703. Street Shelters. — Kiosks, covered walkways, and street shelters. Free brochure. **Brasco International, Inc.**

200. Brass Garden Ornaments — Statuary and fountains in the forms of figures, fish, frogs, swans, ducks, etc. Verdigris and bronze patinas. Free brochure. **Brass Baron**

1750. Site Furnishings Designers & Fabricators — Also, custom casting. Benches, tree grates, street clocks, street lighting, and more. **Canterbury International**

1278. Stone Elements — Custom-cut fountains, columns, moldings, fireplace mantels, and more; installation and design. **House of Stone**

769. Terra Cotta — Handmade terra-cotta urns, planters, bas-reliefs, and custom products. Free brochure. **Classic Terra Cotta**

300. Copper Works — Gas or electric lanterns, mailboxes, lettering, street signs, and custom designs. Free brochure. **Copper Sculptures**

1369. Site Furnishings — Benches, garden seats, and other site furnishings available from this manufacturer. Free brochure. **Country Casual**

7180. Zero-Maintenance Fencing — PVC fencing and gates, with traditional picket styles, require no painting. Free brochure. **Country Estate Fence**

454. Solariums, Sunrooms & Conservatories — Sunrooms and glass house fabricated of cedar, oak, and aluminum. Free brochure. **Creative Structures**

173. Street Lighting — Cast-aluminum street lighting, lanterns, and garden accessories. **Crosswinds International**

1550. Water Features — Waterfall fountains ranging from glass-like sheets to raging cascades. Free brochure. **Custom Cascades**

891. Garden Design — Experienced in a wide range of traditional garden design, provides both design and construction-supervision services. **Davitt Garden Design**

2350. Water Filtration Systems — For fountains, swimming pools, ponds, drinking water, and HVAC systems. Free brochure. **Diamond Water Systems, Inc.**

2090. Landscape Products — Concrete litter receptacles, benches, planters, bollards, and table sets. Free brochure. **Doty & Sons Concrete Products**

2180. Site Furnishings — Benches, waste receptacles, urn, and planters. Custom modifications for special needs. Free brochure. **DuMor, Inc.**

904. Metal Lighting Standards — Cast-aluminum light poles and fixtures; H.I.D. compact fluorescent and incandescent light sources. **Dynamic Lighting, Inc.**

2100. Public Clocks & Bells — Street and tower clocks, carillons, and bell towers. Free brochure. **Elderhorst Bells, Inc.**

278. Site Furnishings — Architectural precast bollards, benches, planters, tables, and more. Free brochure. **Environmental Features, Inc.**

531. Automatic Gate Operators — Source of automatic gate operators, enabling homeowners to enter and exit gates without having to leave their cars. **FAAC International, Inc.**

3840. Water Displays & Consulting — Cascades, fountains, waterfalls, and water-control devices and engineering and consulting services. **Festive Fountains**

479. Flags & Poles — Durable flags and banners in many colors; all types of poles. Free brochure. **Flag Factory**

Gazebos & Garden Ornament — Statuary, fountains, furniture, weathervanes, and accessories in metal and stone. Call (718) 937-7632. **Florentine Craftsmen**

582. Garden Furnishings — Benches, planters, fountains, urns, columns, trash receptacles, and balustrades in terra cotta, cast stone, and other materials. **Garden Art Intl.**

1722. European Style Fountains & Statuary — Garden statuary and fountains in many styles; many styles of statuary can be cast as fountains. **Garden Statuary & Fountains**

1870. Conservatories — Wooden-framed conservatories in single-slope, gable, hip/valley, and octagonal shapes; lantern roofs and pyramidal skylights. Free brochure. **Glass House**

4160. Garden & Site Products — Benches, balustrades, fountains, and ornaments are among some of the furnishings available in Vicenza stone, terra cotta, and bronze. Free brochure. **Goodwin International**

481. Plaques & Letters — Cast-aluminum and -bronze plaques, logos, and letters. Free brochure. **Grandview Aluminum Products**

3440. Landscape Lighting — Titanium/aluminum fixtures and bollards for residential and commercial uses. Free brochure. **Hanover Lantern**

9000. Landscape Metalwork — Tree grates, tree guards, bollards, and trench guards. Free brochure. **Ironsmith**

2714. Site Furnishings — Manufacturer of metal "Plastisol"-covered durable benches, trash receptacles, tables, and other site furnishings. **Ken Coat, Inc.**

728. Site Furniture — Benches, food-court seating, ash/trash cans, and a wide range of outdoor furnishings. Custom products available. Free brochure. **Keystone Ridge Designs**

2715. Garden & Landscape Elements — Arbors, planters, tuteurs, garden hardware, and more. Free catalog. **Kinsman Co.**

4990. Fountain Design & Materials — From prefabricated fiberglass bowls to complete fountain designs. Free brochure. **L.I. Fountain Supply Co.**

Garden & Landscape Ornament — Hand-crafted copper weathervanes in all sizes; large selection of landscape ornament, fountains, benches, urns, statuary, etc. Call 203-762-8363. **Lynch & Sons**

2725. Exterior Lighting — Street Lighting in many styles, including some traditional styles. **Magniflood, Inc.**

4440. Decorative Millstones — Granite millstones for use as landscape elements, decorative accents. Free brochure. **Maine Millstones**

1344. Hand-Carved Marble — Marble columns, fountains, urns, statuary, and mantels for home and garden, hand-carved and imported from the Far East. **Marble Art**

2704. Sculpture Foundry — Lost-wax, rubber molds, and pattern-making foundry. In bronze, cast iron, and aluminum. **Max-Cast**

2716. Fountain Restoration — Conservation firm's capabilities include the restoration of historic fountains. —

722. Commercial Street Lighting — Solid copper and brass lighting; HID, metal halide, high-pressure sodium, and other lighting options. Free brochure. **Metal Specialties Co. of Boston**

6670. Traditional Wood Features — Teak, cedar, and mahogany trellises, planters, and pergolas in classic designs. Free brochure. **Mills and Co.**

3010. Paving System — 11 colors available in pre-mix or concentrate form for brush or spray application. Free brochure. **Mortex Mfg. Co., Inc.**

704. Cast-Iron Furnishings — Garden furniture and ornament cast from original 19th-century patterns. Free brochure. **Mountain Ornamental Iron Works**

3780. Outdoor Drinking Fountains — Period outdoor fountains and hydrants. Free brochure. **Murdock, Inc.**

1345. Tree Grates & Guards — Manufacturer of cast-iron tree grates and guards; custom work available. **Neenah Foundry Co.**

5980. Sandstone and Dry-Cast Stone Planters — Manufacturer of sandstone and dry-cast cast-stone containers and planters. Free brochure. **Nichols Bros. Stoneworks**

6860. Bespoke Conservatories — Elegant English conservatories, custom-built and hand-crafted in glass, wood, and metals. Attention to details, including windows, roof-line, and fine materials. **Oak Leaf Conservatories**

705. Fountain Controls — Manufacturers of floating aerators and fountains for ponds and lakes. Free brochure. **Otterbine Barebo, Inc.**

4500. Blocks For Fund Raising — Custom-engraving in bricks, tiles, or stones allows personalization for community fund-raising. **Profit Resources**

1560. Granite Sphere Fountains — Rotating granite sphere fountains. **Quarry Line**

6470. Street Clocks — Public clocks a specialty; also, street lamps, bollards, and custom fixtures in cast iron, steel, or aluminum. Free brochure. **Renaissance Companies**

732. Garden Containers — Urns, planters, pots, and troughs in materials including concrete, clay, plastic, and fiberglass. **Robinson Consumer Products**

9790. Flagstone Pavers — Cut flagstones provide a natural look for pavers, curbing, chimney caps, treads & risers, hearths and fireplace facings, etc. Free literature. **Robinson Flagstone**

6110. Vicenza Stone Elements — Classic carved stone garden elements, including sculpture, urns, planters, and mantels. Free brochure. **Vicenza Stone Sculptures**

5500. Imported Terra Cotta — Large variety of ornamented Italian urns, planters, flower boxes, and vases. Free brochure. **Seibert & Rice**

497. Period Street Lighting — Luminaires in contemporary and period styles; cast-iron and cast-aluminum posts. **Sentry Electric Corp.**

1359. Site Amenities — Hand-carved granite and marble benches, lanterns, urns, guide posts, mailboxes, and statuary. Also fountains, water features, floating spheres, cascades, and waterfalls. **Shibumi Trading**

6730. Wooden Site Furnishings — Redwood, cedar, and other site improvements made of wood, including ash/trash receptacles, benches, and planters. Free brochure. **Sitecraft**

734. Drinking Fountains — Outdoor and indoor fountains in aggregate, painted metal, stainless steel, and terrazzo finishes. Freeze-proof models available. **Stern-Williams Co.**

9910. Ornamental Iron Fencing — Ornamental iron fences and gates are custom made. Company can match old fences using authentic Victorian patterns and castings. Complete catalog. **Stewart Manufacturing**

8270. Period Conservatories & Glass Houses — Individually designed, hand-crafted, and installed. Free brochure. **Tanglewood Conservatories**

9430. Cast-Aluminum Products — Outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, urns, and mailboxes. Free brochure. **Texas Metal Industries, Inc.**

2709. Site Furnishings — Cast-iron, -aluminum, and steel benches, trash receptacles, planters, and bollards. Free brochure. **Toronto Fabricating & Mfg.**

9240. Non-Corrosive Street Furnishings — Reinforced concrete light poles, bollards, and planters for marinas, streets, and other exterior areas. **Traditional Concrete Products**

4350. Street Clocks — A new line of post clocks and tower clocks carries a traditional look and appeal outside, combined with reliable low-maintenance electrical works inside. Free brochure. **Verdin Co.**

3860. White Cedar Furniture — Benches, tables, chairs, porch swings, and lounge chairs. Designs evoke English garden furniture. Free brochure. **Vermont Outdoor Furniture**

7100. Gazebos — Line of elegantly designed and carefully crafted gazebos lend a note of 19th-century graciousness to any landscape design. Engineered to meet all building codes. Free brochure. **Vixen Hill Gazebos**

2900. Fountains & Spas — Prefabricated for easy installation. Made of natural stone or ceramic tile; custom shapes and sizes. Free brochure. **Water Structures**

4120. Concrete Pavers & Furnishings — Color matching, coping, and special paver shapes. Site products include waste containers, bollards, benches, planters, and signs. Free brochure. **Wausau Tile**

DIV. 4 MASONRY

2721. Sculptural Services — Firm offers a range of sculptural services, including restoration, model- and mold-making, and casting. **Aargana Stone**

1339. Cleaners & Waterproofers — Maker of Cobra "JobBOSS" series sprayer for acid, sealers, curing agents, cleaners, and waterproofing. **Abrasive Systems**

2440. Chimney Flue Liner — Poured-in-place, two-liner system; no-mess one-day process. System strengthens, insulates, seals, and protects masonry. Dealers nationwide; free brochure. **Ahrens Chimney Technique**

158. Marble Bonding Products — ARC-Kleer for bonding and filling marble or stone. **American Resin Corp.**

400. Facade Restoration — Field specialist in cleaning, restoration, repair, and installation of terra cotta and all historic masonry materials. Free brochure. **Apple Restoration and Waterproofing**

406. Masonry Cleaning & Coating — Non-toxic, water-soluble, baking-soda-based gentle blast medium used for masonry cleaning. Free brochure. **Armex Cleaning Systems**

7260. Molding Materials — Glass-fiber-reinforced modified gypsum system for interior or exterior ornament. Simple to use, non-toxic, and lightweight, with short mold cycles. Free brochure. **Ball Consulting, Ltd.**

7500. Masonry Patching — Epoxy patching systems for stone that are tintable, with custom colors available. Free brochure. **Bonstone Materials Corp.**

160. Custom Terra Cotta — Specialist in moldmaking, ram pressing, and matching original pieces. Restorations or new installations. Duplicating color, texture, and detail. Free literature. **Boston Valley Terra Cotta**

3960. Antique Clinker Brick — Authentic, decades-old, unused clinker brick recovered from an abandoned brickyard. A unique building material available in limited quantities. Free brochure. **The Brickyard**

7050. Masonry Anchors — Fireproof, cement-based, sympathetic masonry anchors. Free brochure. **CLS Cintec**

449. Architectural Stonework — Designers, fabricators, and carvers of all types of natural stone; restoration and installation for religious buildings. **Cape Stonework**

9580. Jahn Restoration Mortar — Supplies a full line of cementitious mortars for all types of masonry. Free brochure. **Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.**

2732. Facade Restoration Services — Waterproofing, masonry repair, caulking, and other facade restoration services. **Connecticut Building Restoration, LLC**

385. Wood Repair Contracting — General contracting firm specializes in structural and cosmetic wood repair, windows; on-site training for using epoxies. **Dell Corporation Restoration Contracting**

5200. Acid-Free Masonry Cleaner — Citric-based masonry cleaner avoids the hazards to the environment and to workers that are posed by cleaners based on mineral acids. **Diedrich Technologies**

279. Carved Limestone — Fireplaces, balusters, columns, and more in limestone (Indiana buff, Texas cream, and Mankato gold). Free brochure. **Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc.**

176. Paint Removal System — Peel Away paint removal system lifts paint away; easy clean up and disposal. **Dumond Chemicals**

811. Modifiers For Gypsum & Concrete — Manufactures a polymer-based modifier for stronger gypsum products, and one for concrete. Many outdoor applications. **DuoMatrix**

3650. Architectural Cast Stone — Architectural molded ornament: Pavers, steps, balustrades, flooring, caps, copings, and much more. Free brochure. **Durastone**

868. Carved-Stone Ornament — Classically trained carver creates and restores carved-stone sculpture and architectural ornament. **Fairplay Stonecarvers**

829. Chimney Tops — Stainless steel, copper, or galvanized-painted stainless chimney tops in standard and custom sizes. Also, custom-built tops. **Gelco Mfg., Inc.**

6010. Architectural Terra Cotta — Large supplier of custom architectural terra cotta, roof tile, clay piazza tile, and other clay products. **Gladding, McBean**

4020. Classical Cast Stone — British designers and manufacturers offer period reproductions of architectural and landscape products including follies, fountains, and fireplace mantels. Free brochure. **Haddonstone**

5760. Restoration Cleaning Products — Manufacturer of exterior and interior cleaning products for brick, marble, limestone, sandstone, and terra cotta. Also, stripping and removing products. **Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc.**

487. Masonry Cleaning — Chemical-free system for cleaning masonry, metal, and wood. Free brochure. **JOS Quintek Corp.**

6520. Liquid Silicates for Restoration — Cleaning, consolidation, repair, and preservation products for natural stone. Free brochure. **KEIM Mineral Coatings/Cohalan Co.**

9800. Architectural Stone Setters — Rigging and setting of stone, terra cotta, and precast for all installations. Free brochure. **Liberty Stone Corp.**

1343. Masonry-Restoration Materials — Source of information, technology, materials, and machinery for the repair and conservation of historic buildings. **Liner Rolpanit, Inc.**

875. Fiberglass Molds — Maker of fiberglass molds for architectural precast and cast stone. **Mandish Research International**

493. Cast Elements — Cast decorative elements, including columns, in GFRC, with antiqued finishes. Free brochure. **Milestone, Inc.**

9670. Molded Ornament — GRG, GFRC, FRP, and precast-concrete products, including cornice and trim moldings, columns and capitals, ceiling panels, domes,

FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

Use this form to get catalogs of historical products in this issue. (Literature is free to qualified professionals.) We'll forward your request to the respective manufacturers. Allow 4-6 weeks for literature to arrive.

THIS FORM EXPIRES OCTOBER 15, 1999

NAME _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

PHONE ( ) _____ FAX ( ) _____

❶ **Your Business:** ☐ Architect ☐ Builder ☐ Developer ☐ Remodeler ☐ General Contractor ☐ Sub-Contractor/Craftsperson ☐ Property Manager ☐ Interior Designer ☐ Landscape Architect ☐ Landscape Contractor ☐ Engineer ☐ Consultant ☐ Other (specify): _____

❷ **Is Your Need:** ☐ Immediate Project? ☐ For Your Files?

❸ **Your primary project types:** ☐ Residential ☐ Commercial ☐ Both

For free product information, FILL IN the appropriate numbers:

☐ **PLEASE ENTER A 1-YEAR SUBSCRIPTION, AND BILL ME $19.95**

Mail or fax this to: **Traditional Building, 69A Seventh Avenue Brooklyn, New York 11217 ■ FAX: (718) 636-0750**

and light troughs. Free brochure. **Moonlight Molds, Inc.**

206. Masonry Coloring & Restoration — Specialists in the coloring of old and new masonry; also, masonry cleaning and restoration. **Nawkaw Corp.**

3130. Hand-Molded Brick — For historically accurate restoration and new construction. Oversize and standard sizes. Fireplace profile kits. Free brochure. **Old Carolina Brick**

5948. Masonry Restoration — Repair epoxy for masonry; used for patching, anchoring, sealing, waterproofing, and re-pointing. **Polymeric Systems — Masonry Restoration**

9260. Brownstone Blocks — Producer of Portland brownstone quarry blocks, boulders, and fabricated products; split-face veneer, wall stone. Free brochure. **Portland Brownstone Quarries**

213. Masonry Restoration — Cleaning, repair, and restoration of masonry and stone. Free brochure. **Ramenda Masonry**

392. French Limestone — U.S. division of a French limestone company with more than 15 types of quarried stone. Free brochure. **Rossi USA Corp.**

236. Dry-Cast Stone — Columns, pavers, balustrades, mantels, garden ornament, and architectural elements; free brochure. **Sierra Architectural Cast Stone**

8630. Architectural Cast Stone — Mantels, columns, fountains, pavers, garden ornaments, and more, handmade using precision tooling. Free brochure. **Stone Legends**

1281. Quarry Stone — Fireplaces, columns, balustrades, pool coping, flooring, and other architectural work. **Third Coast Imports**

545. Molded Ornament — Custom fabricators of interior and exterior molded GRG, GFRC, and cast stone. Can duplicate existing elements, including terra cotta. **Towne House Restorations**

852. Lime Putty & Mortars — Historic mortar matching, consulting services, and creation of lime putties, mortars, stuccos, and lime washes. Free brochure. **U.S. Heritage Group, Inc.**

218. Masonry Restoration & Waterproofing — Firm works on historic restoration projects, including roofing, cleaning, waterproofing, and structural stabilization. **Watertrol**

504. Masonry Sealant — Sells a soft lead strip that acts as a caulking compound/sealant; forms a cap and assures a permanent seal. Free brochure. **Weathercap, Inc.**

1366. Limestone — Natural quarried limestone in five types, cut to specifications. Specs and tests (including ASTM) available. **Wolf Creek Limited**

767. Engraved Brick — Fund-raising bricks, address stones and markers, pavers, and more with custom engraving. Free brochure. **Written in Stone**

DIV. 5 METALWORK

1005. Metal Foundry — Castings and metal fabrication; new work or replications in any historical style; variety of alloys. **Allen-Robbins Architectural Metal**

4050. Aluminum Castings — Grilles, cresting, furnishings, and Victorian pickets are among their castings; custom work. **Alloy Casting Co.**

9820. Registers & Grilles — Aluminum, brass, and steel. Standard and custom styles. Free brochure. **Architectural Grille**

8610. Metal Grilles — Steel radiator enclosures and baseboard covers; replacement covers for fan-coil units. Custom metal cabinets. Free brochure. **Arsco Mfg. Co.**

1390. Ornamental & Architectural Metal — Supplier of aluminum & bronze extrusions, angles, tubes, etc., as well as stamped ornaments and steel wood-grain rods. Free brochure. **J.G. Braun & Co.**

5050. Custom Brass Metalwork — High-quality custom brass metalwork, hardware, fittings, and architectural elements. Also restores and repairs old hardware. Free brochure. **Conant Custom Brass**

1490. Architectural Sheetmetal — Dormers, cupolas, finials, conductor heads, spires, chimney caps, and more, made with old-world skills and new technology. Free brochure. **CopperCraft**

2640. Ornamental Metalwork — Custom and stock metalwork includes fences, gates, railings, grates, pergolas, planters, benches, brackets, and roof finials. Free brochure. **Fine Architectural Metalsmiths**

2470. Sheetmetal Specialists — Custom and reproduction ornaments, pressed-metal siding, metal shingles, canopies, cornices, cresting, and more. Free brochure. **Heather and Little**

7790. Sheetmetal Restorations — Government and private-sector sheetmetal work, including conices, cupolas, dormers, and roofing. Work in metals including brass, aluminum, copper, and steel. **James Myers Co.**

1079. Hot Forged Metalwork — Hand-finished architectural metalwork, including grilles, gates, and lighting. Free brochure. **Jefferson Mack Metal**

7330. Metal Casting & Fabrication — Custom art and architectural products foundry offers a full range of metalwork services. Free brochure. **Johnson Atelier**

418. Metal Components — Wholesale distributor of steel tubing, forgings, fasteners, and other ornamental and component metalwork. **King Supply Co.**

271. Metal Components — Forgings in a variety of metals; more than 1,200 designs for fences, gates, and ornamental metal installations. **Lawler Foundry Corp.**

5340. Decorative Metalwork — Ball tops, caps, spears, and other decorative elements for fences and gates. Free literature. **Liberty Ornamental Metal Products**

9520. Stamped/Pressed Sheetmetal — Fabricator of stamped/pressed sheetmetal, reproductions from samples or drawings. Free brochure. **Michigan Ornamental Metals**

2740. Custom Metal Fabrication — including stair rails, lobbies, facades, and commercial settings. Free brochure. **Mison Concepts, Inc.**

6060. Radiator Enclosures — Direct-from-the-factory all-steel radiator enclosures. Choose from many styles and colors, including wood grains. Free brochure. **Monarch**

6910. Fence Pickets & Gates — Galvanized steel with baked-on polyester finish, guaranteed 15 years. Swing or slide gates. Their piers can be used in place of stone or brick columns. Free brochure. **Monumental Iron Works**

5170. Metal-Fabricators Assoc. — Provides member lists for specific geographical areas. Also publishes brochure of driveway-gate designs. Free brochure. **NOMMA - Nat'l. Ornamental & Misc. Metals Assn.**

332. Wrought-Iron Fixtures & Furnishings — Gateways, stairways, grilles, and custom ornamental iron. **Old World Iron**

5430. Ornamental-Metal Consultation — Seminars on appearances, uses, and characteristics of ornamental metal. Free literature. **Ornamental Metal Institute of NY**

5810. Brass & Iron Registers — Beautiful solid-brass and cast-iron registers are based on 19th- & early-20th-century originals. Free catalog. **Reggio Register Co.**

3240. Cast-Iron Specialists — Restoration and new construction. Extensive collection of historic patterns for casting architectural and landscape products. Free brochure. **Robinson Iron**

761. Ornamental Metalwork — Forged items; metalwork in iron, bronze, copper, and other metals. Free brochure. **Sargent's Forge**

7730. Foundry, Forge & Fabrication — Custom and restoration architectural metalwork, as well as work in glass, stone, & FRP. Free brochure. **Schiff Architectural Detail**

470. Cast-Iron Staircases — The Kensington revives tradition of using cast iron for straight porch steps. Modular components; bolt-together assembly. Also, circular stairs. Complete catalog. **Steptoe & Wife**

5180. Cast-Iron & Aluminum Ornaments — French, Spanish, and Victorian scrolls, rosettes, cresting, finials, and gates. Free brochure. **Tennessee Fabricating Co.**

7212. Fabricated Metal — Custom copper finials, weathervanes, roof ornaments, cornices, leader boxes, etc. Restoration of copper & slate roofs. Consultation; free literature. **Vulcan Supply**

914. Art Metalwork — Fences, gates, signs, and other architectural metalwork produced using a new European CAM system. **Xen Metalworxs**

DIV. 6 WOOD & PLASTICS

821. Wood Signs & Carving — Company creates custom designs in woods including basswood, butternut, walnut, and sugar pine. **A-Art/B. Rasmussen, Ltd.**

1300. Wood Restoration — Two-part epoxy system restores rotted wood; saves historically significant and hard-to-duplicate pieces. Repairs can be sawn, drilled, sanded, and painted. Free brochure. **Abatron**

610. Custom Oak Staircases — Complete millwork packages, staircases, and stair parts. Free brochure. **Adams Stair Works & Carpentry, Inc.**

14. Victorian Gingerbread — Decorative wood trim, exterior and interior; porch products, gable trim, running trim, brackets, fretwork, and more. **Anthony Wood Products**

1470. Cast Architectural Elements — Specialist in design and production of columns, balustrades, pool coping, pavers, stairs treads, moldings, wallcaps, and mantels. Free brochure. **Architectural Facades Unlimited**

6400. FRP Ornaments — Molded-fiberglass replicas of exterior ornaments originally made in other materials. Projects include cornices, balconies, balustrades, and planters. Free literature. **Architectural Fiberglass Corp.**

1214. Architectural Products — International stocking supplier of more than 35,000 products, including moldings, millwork, columns, and wrought iron. **Architectural Products by Outwater**

6130. Molded Architectural Ornament — Manufacturer and installer of cast decorative elements for exterior and interior. Wide variety of materials. Free brochure. **Architectural Reproductions**

3290. Timber-Framing — Survey, design, structural, ornamental fabrication, rigging, and installation services for historic structures. **Architectural Timber & Millwork**

104. Timbers & Boards — Heart pine, cypress, and oak; timber up to lengths of 48 ft. Special order dimensions and lengths. **Barber Lumber Sales**

1580. Fiberglass Columns — Wide selection of architectural fiberglass columns. Ready to prime and paint, easy to install, maintenance-free. Plain or fluted; interior or exterior. **Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**

180. Classic Wood Columns — Full line of architectural wood columns: authentic replication to stock in variety of sizes, designs, and wood species. Interior & exterior; round, square, octagonal. Custom work. **Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**

2735. Sculpted & Cast Ornament — Balustrades, columns, sculpture, and more. Modelmaking and other services. Free brochure. **Chiodo Enterprises**

33. Columns — Suppliers of wood, polymer composite, and metal columns to the building community. **Colonial Columns Mfg. Co.**

1790. Epoxy Repair Systems — Manufacturers and distributors of flexible epoxy products: consolidants, adhesives, patching, and casting materials. Free brochure. **ConServ Epoxies**

1310. Victorian Millwork — 19th-century designs in solid oak and poplar: fretwork, brackets, corbels, grilles, turnings, and gingerbread. Also, molded-polymer architectural elements. Free brochure. **Cumberland Woodcraft**

719. FRP — Columns, balustrades, moldings. Custom aggregate finishes. Free brochure. **DEC Associates**

1107. Custom Stairbuilders — Straight, curved, circular, and spiral stair systems. Free brochure. **Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork**

721. Carving & Casting — Architectural ornament carved in limestone, marble, or wood. Also, rubber mold-making and casting in resin or plaster of architectural elements. Free brochure. **DiLeo Studio**

7200. Mold & Pattern Work — Cast-stone and GFRC elements include columns and capitals. Also, terra cotta replacement. Free brochure. **Essex Works, Ltd.**

8210. Columns & Turnings — Moldings, curved crowns, porch posts, capitals, and carvings. Fluting, spiral, and rope twist. Turned & stavework columns. Free brochure. **Fagan Design & Fabrications**

324. Quartersawn Lumber — Oak, walnut, cherry, ash, sycamore, poplar, hard maple, and beech quartersawn lumber. Free brochure. **Frank Miller Lumber Co.**

380. Architectural Columns — Manufacturers of high-quality architectural wood columns in wide range of stock and custom sizes. Also, mantels, paneling, and millwork. Free literature. **HB&G**

Custom Log Homes — Dovetail-notch square-log homes. Design, manufacture, and building. Call: 800-247-4442. **Hearthstone Log Houses**

6320. Rope Columns and Moldings — Also, custom wood turnings. Free brochure. **JMS Wood Products**

7990. Shutters — Shutters made in both movable-louver and raised-panel styles. Authentic pegged mortise-and-tenon joinery. Both custom and traditional designs. Free brochure. **Kestrel Mfg.**

196. Exterior Shutters — Mahogany exterior shutters with raised-panel, louvered, and cut-out styles. **Kingsland Co.**

1358. Foamed Styrene Moldings — Manufacturer of architectural details and trim made of a polystyrene base, fibre mesh, and a polymer-modified cementitious coating. **Max Products Corp.**

1314. Woodwork Installation — Carpentry firm specializes in the installation of high-end interior woodwork, both residential and commercial. **McNamara Carpentry**

50. Architectural Woodturnings — All types of custom spirals and turnings, hollow spirals, flutes, reeds, balusters, posts, circular moldings, custom hand rails, and stairwork. Free brochure. **Mohamad Woodturning Corp.**

706. Ornament — Cast-polyester ornament resembles carved wood; indoor and outdoor uses. Free brochure. **Pearlworks**

1025. Custom Timber Frames — Park pavilions, gazebos, barns, steeples, and other timber-frame structures. **Red Suspenders Timber Frames**

76. Balusters & Columns — For exterior uses, in a synthetic polymer/stone, appropriate for porches and balustrades. Free brochure. **Royal Corinthian**

1610. Classical Wood Columns — Wood columns from 4 to 50 in. in diameter and up to 35 ft. long. Matching pilasters and 14 styles of capitals. Maintenance-free aluminum bases available. Custom work. Free catalog. **Schwerd Mfg.**

4620. FRP Cornices — Designs, engineers, and casts building components and architectural ornaments. On-site moldmaking. Free brochure. **Seal Reinforced Fiberglass**

1353. FRP Cupolas — Designs, engineers, and casts building components and architectural ornaments. On-site moldmaking. Free brochure. **Seal Reinforced Fiberglass**

134. Timber Framing & Wood Supply — Kiln-dried Eastern white pine; 14- to 20-in. widths standard. Free brochure. **South County Post & Beam**

69. Molded Polyurethane Products — Planters, porch parts, ceiling medallions, gingerbread, niches, and more. **Spectis Moulders, Inc.**

Online Timber Framing Magazine — Log onto www.timberframingmagazine.com for an up-to-the-minute look at the key issues in timber-framed structures today. **Timber Framing Magazine**

1056. Western Red Cedar Shutters — Manufacturer of fixed-louver, raised-panel, and recessed-panel shutters and shutter hardware. **Timberlane Woodcrafters**

927. Timber Frames — Traditional timber frames for commercial and residential projects; all forms of heavy-timber construction. **Vermont Timber Works Inc.**

1061. Victorian Woodworks — Gingerbread, porch parts, and other interior and exterior wood parts featured in their large catalog. **Vintage Wood Works**

1230. Cedar Shutters — Shutters are crafted from clear old-growth Western red cedar. Joints are mortise-and-tenon with teak locking pins. Five traditional styles in standard and custom sizes. Free brochure. **Vixen Hill Shutters**

778. Architectural Ornamentation — Design and manufacturing of moldings, columns, balustrades, and interior and exterior ornamentation in plaster, fiberglass, and resins. **Warner Bros. Studios Facilities**

1099. Custom Moldings — Over 100 embossed architectural profiles in stock. Curved and radius moldings. Free brochure. **White River Hardwoods**

1650. Classical Woodcarver — Specializes in architectural carving: mantels, capitals, signage, etc. Original or reproductions from samples. Free brochure. **Frederick Wilbur — Carver**

7120. Victorian Millwork — Screen doors, porch parts, custom woodwork, moldings, ornamental trim, and gingerbread of all types fabricated from original period patterns. Free catalog. **Wood Factory**

1630. Columns & Capitals — Standard and custom architectural wood columns and capitals. Also: molded-resin Lifestone and Lifestone granite rotproof columns, and other ornament. Free brochure. **Worthington Group**

DIV. 7 ROOFING & SIDING

145. Snow Guards — Variety of materials used for snow guards for all kinds of roofs; concealed roof vents. **Alpine Snowguards**

403. Lead Roofing — Source for traditional, long-lasting lead roofing. Technical assistance. **American Eagle Roofing**

2723. Imported Slate — Source of a wide range of slate for roofing; nationwide shipping. Free brochure. **American Slate Co.**

1273. Clay Roofing Tile — Quality antique & historic clay tiles from around the world. **Architectural Clay Tile & Slate**

682. Spanish-Style Roofing — Handmade tapered Mission and Spanish-style roofing tile. Each piece is hand-stamped. **Artezano**

2718. Lightning-Protection System — Firm designs and installs lightning protection for residential and commercial buildings. **Associated Lightning Rod Co.**

1450. Simulated-Clay Roof Tile — Manufacturer of "Scan Roof" metal panels that look like clay tile. Also, standing-seam, batten-seam roofing, and custom systems. Free brochure. **Atas International**

7830. Metal Roofing Products — Standing-seam panels, simulated S-tile, Spanish barrel tile, shake shingles, and period steel shingles for new and restoration roofing. Free brochure. **Berridge Mfg. Co.**

1381. French Clay Roofing — Vintage looking roofing tile in a wide range of colors. **Builder's Imports**

596. Architectural Sheetmetal — Finials, spires, dormers, leaders, chimney tops, and other sheetmetal elements. **C&J Metal Products**

1940. Roofing Restoration & Consulting — Specialists in restoring tile, slate, and copper exteriors on historic and landmark buildings. **CHS & Assoc.**

6650. Shingles — Carriage House Shangles measure 18 in. by 36 in. with 50 shingles per sq. Can be used with the Grand Manor Shangle to create historic shingle effects. **CertainTeed Corp. Carriage House Shingle**

1348. Roofing Contractor — Custom design, fabrication, and reproduction of skylights; restoration of slate, asphalt, and flat roofs. **Charles River Restoration Co.**

410. Chimney Pots — Antique chimney pots in English and American styles: terra cotta, glazed, and unglazed. Free brochure. **Chimney Pot Shoppe**

687. Copper Raingutters — Architectural metal fabrication, including copper forming and copper gutter supplies. Free brochure. **Chris Industries, Inc.**

1280. Gutter Products — Seamless half-round gutters in copper and heavy aluminum; compatible with hidden nut-&-bolt hanging system. Free brochure. **Commercial Gutter Systems**

1830. Metal Roofing — Shingles, gutters, leaders, and galvanized roofing sheets. Free brochure. **Conklin Metal Industries**

2000. Leader Boxes and Rain Gutters — Copper rain gutters, custom gutter profiles. Also, leader heads, bronze brackets, and patinas. Free brochure. **Copperworks of Don Miller**

598. Metal Roofing — Standing seam, aluminum shakes, and steel tiles for roofing. "Armor Tile" looks like Spanish roof tile. **Custom-Bilt Metals**

3720. Slate & Copper Work — Specialist in restoration. Also offers wood-gutter restoration and sheetmetal roofing. Free brochure. **Durable Slate Co.**

2450. Lightning-Protection Systems — Fittings, conductors, air terminals, grounds, finials, and other lightning-protection components. Free brochure. **East Coast Lightning Equipment**

7220. Slate Roofing & Flooring — Importer and distributor of roofing and flooring slate in about 50 different colors. Can ship on short notice. Free literature. **Echeguren Slate, Inc.**

601. Fiber-Cement Slate — Textured or smooth finished imported fiber-cement slates. Large and small rectangular sizes available, various edges and colors. **Eternit, Inc.**

605. Vermont Roofing Slate — Natural roofing slate in a wide range of colors, sizes, and weights. Can match slates for additions and restoration projects. **Evergreen Slate Co.**

606. Terne Roofing — Manufacturer of two terne roofing products: traditional terne metal and terne-coated stainless roofing. **Follansbee Steel — Terne Div.**

9270. Fiber-Cement Shingles — Slates, shakes, and shingles in styles including traditional Victorian hexagonal, twin-lap, and Dutch lap. Free brochure. **GAF Materials Corp.**

1026. Snow Guards — Gothic-style, three-pipe and two-pipe snow guards. Also, slate cutters, rippers, and hammers. **GT Products, Inc.**

3770. Roofing Slate — Slate quarrier and fabricator experienced in matching slate for both roof restorations and new construction projects. Stock and custom sizes. Free brochure. **Greenstone Slate**

628. Lightning Protection — Major supplier of lightning rods, weathervanes, and decorative balls, in addition to lightning protection systems. **Heary Bros. Lightning Protection Co.**

9950. Roofing Slate — New York and Vermont roofing slate in all colors is available from seven quarries. Specialist in replacement slate for restoration. Free brochure. **Hilltop Slate Co.**

801. Roof Tile — Source for clay tile, roofing slate, and salvaged historical tile. Free brochure. **JEH/Eagle Supply**

6530. Cedar Shingles — Roofing, siding, decks, and trim in Western red cedar, Douglas fir, redwood, cypress, and mahogany. Roofing for historic projects. Custom orders. Free brochure. **Liberty Cedar**

1038. Copper Sheetmetal Work — Fabrication and installation of custom copper sheetmetal; work includes gutters, cornices, finials, and standing seam roofing. **Liebscher Custom Sheet Metal**

1355. Substitute-Slate Roofing — Manufacturer of slate-substitute roofing shingles made from recycled rubber. **Majestic Skylines**

7420. Roof Restoration & Sheet Metal — Installer & consultant for slate, tile, and metal roofing. Custom tile, copper roofing, and sheet metal. Reasonable prices. Free literature. **Midland Engineering Co.**

8300. Metal-Roof Restoration — Nationwide roofing contractor offers extensive experience in sheetmetal fabrication and restoration. Free brochure. **NIKO Contracting**

3910. Roof Fasteners — Metal roofing specialties: birdproofing, snow guards, sheet metal, hurricane clips, and fasteners for clay and concrete tile. Brochures in English and Spanish. **Newport Fastener**

4040. Clay Roofing Products — One-stop shopping for all clay roofing tiles and related architectural clay products. All profiles, colors, finishes. Handmade cresting and chimney pots. Free brochure. **Northern Roof Tile Sales**

3890. Slate Roofing Specialties — TopSlate aluminum ridges, hips, and vents are custom-engineered for slate roofs and factory-finished with Kynar coating. **Petersen Aluminum**

2727. Snow Guards — Polycarbonate snow guards, clear or an array of colors. Free brochure. **Polar Blox, Inc.**

5945. Roofing Sealants — Full line of elastomeric joint sealants, including solvent-free and V.O.C.-free formulations. **Polymeric Systems**

8180. Weatherproof Membrane For Roofs — Acry-Max coating systems for preservation and restoration of metal roofs. Can be used on other substrate materials. Free brochure. **Preservation Products**

1346. Aluminum Roofing — Manufacturer of two aluminum roof coverings: Reinke Shake and the Reinke 3-Tab Cover. Available in seven colors and copper. **Reinke Shakes, Inc.**

3710. Salvaged Clay & Slate Roof Tiles — Bought and sold. Installation available nationally. Free brochure. **Renaissance Roofing**

9570. Zinc Roofing — Suppliers of roofing material that has been used in Europe since early 1800s. Free brochure. **Rheinzink Canada, Ltd.**

6340. Concrete Roofing Tiles — Reinforced concrete roofing tiles can replicate wood shakes and many other traditional shapes. Integral colors. Economical, long-lasting. Free brochure. **Richmond Precast Concrete Products**

9560. Authentic Slate — Roofing and flooring products. Also offers largest inventory of new & used Ludowici inventory. Free brochure. **Roof Tile and Slate**

581. Roofing Restoration — Contractor specializing in the repair and restoration of roofs. **Roofing By Classic Restoration**

621. Tropical Roofing Products — Jungle-theme and tropical-thatch products, including thatch bamboo, rustic bamboo, and eucalyptus fencing. Also, ready-to-assemble thatch and bamboo kiosks, pavilions, and more. **Safari Thatch & Bamboo**

1347. Box Gutters — Maker of copper box gutters. **Schnabel's Roofing Corp.**

9340. Roofing Slate — Major source of roofing slate in many colors; both domestic and imported slates. Free brochure. **Slate International**

1357. Steel Roofing Tile — Manufacturer of a steel tile that recreates the look of clay or slate roofing tiles. **Steel Tile Co.**

546. Cedar Shingles — Western red cedar shingles for roofing and siding. Also, remanufactured shingles and classic-butt shingles. **Teal Cedar Products**

2702. Shingles — Supplier of fancy-cut wood shingles. Also, cupolas. Free brochure. **Thames Services**

4420. Clay-Tile Matching — Authentic matches for clay roofing tiles. Large inventory on hand. Free tile consulting and identification. **The Tile Man**

618. Vinyl-Coated Steel — Modern roofing with a traditional, clay-tile look. Available in a range of colors. **Tile Master Roofing Group, Ltd.**

4570. Tile Roofs — Specialist in clay-tile roofs; supplies both new & antique tile, consultation & installation. Free brochure. **Tile Roofs, Inc.**

6960. Salvaged Roof Tile — Computerized listing & selling service provides all brands & shapes of the world's finest previously used clay roof tiles. Quantities for small repairs or large projects. Free brochure. **TileSearch**

143. Gutter Accessories — Strong gutter hangers; face cap for ogee-style gutters. **Tradesman's Choice**

3870. Metal Roof Thatch — Easy-to-install metal shingles create the look of tropical thatch for structures in any climate. Free brochure. **Tropic Top**

2840. Roofing Tile — 50-year warranty on lightweight concrete roofing tile. Rough shake, Spanish Mission, Riviera, and slate styles. Custom colors & shapes. Free details. **Vande Hey Roofing**

2717. Slate-Roofing Book — Publisher of "The Slate Book," which instructs readers on how to design, specify, install, and repair a slate roof. **Vermont Slate & Copper Services**

562. Shingles & Shakes — Manufacturer's agent for traditional-styled Western red cedar shingles and shakes. **Westmount Forest Products, Ltd.**

3480. Steeplework — All exterior church restorations: Steeple rebuilds, roof replacements, metalwork, millwork, & painting. Free brochure. **Yankee Steeplejack Co.**

DIV. 8 DOORS & WINDOWS

1001. Insulating Glass — Low-profile, narrow-sightline insulated units for use with narrow-muntin-bar windows. **A.R.C. Glass Co.**

690. Invisible Storm Windows — Match any window shape or color; removable storm windows available inside- or outside-mounted; screen and glass panels. Fixed, magnetic, sliding, or lift-out styles. Free brochure. **Allied Window**

1670. Builders Hardware — Door, window, cabinet, and millwork hardware. Cast window pulleys in bronze, brass, or aluminum. **Architectural Resource Center**

2930. Authentic Restoration Hardware — Largest selection of authentic 18th- and 19th-century hardware: hinges, latches, pulls, shutter hardware, and much more.

WEB ADDRESSES OF ADVERTISERS IN THIS ISSUE

Aardvark Antiques	www.aardvarkantiques.com
Abatron	www.abatron.com
Adams Stair Works & Carpentry	www.adamsstair.com
Affordable Antique Bath & More	www.bathandmore.com
Ahrens Chimney Technique	www.ahrenschimney.com
Allen-Robbins Architectural Metals	www.skyconsulting.com/armetals
Allied Window	www.invisiblestorms.com
Alloy Casting Co.	www.alloynet.com
Alpine Snowguards	www.vermontslateandcopper.com
American Slate Co.	www.americanslate.com
Apple Restoration & Waterproofing	members.aol.com/arwny/index.htm
Architectural Grille	www.archgrille.com
Architectural Products by Outwater	www.outwater.com
Architectural Resource Center	www.aresource.com
Architectural Timber & Millwork	www.atimber.com
Armex Cleaning & Coating Removal Systems	www.armex.com
Arnold, Walter S. - Sculptor	www.stonecarver.com
Arsco Mfg. Co.	www.arscomfg.com
Artisan Group	www.artisangroup.com
Artistic Architecture Corp.	www.artisticarchitecture.com
ATAS International	www.atas.com
Authentic Designs	www.authentic-designs.com
Ball & Ball	www.ballandball-us.com
Ball Consulting	www.ball-consulting-ltd.com
Bamboo Fencer	www.bamboofencer.com
Barlow Tyrie	www.teak.com
Barn People	www.barnpeople.com
Baths From The Past	www.faucetfactory.com
Berridge Manufacturing Company	www.berridge.com
Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights	www.bevolo.com
Bird Barrier America	www.birdbarrier.com
Bird-B-Gone	www.birdbgone.com
Bird-X	www.bird-x.com
BirdMaster	www.bird-master.com
Bouvet	www.bouvet.com
Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers	www.bradbury.com
Brandon Industries	www.brandonmail.com
Brandt, Sylvan	www.sylvanbrandt.com
Brasco International	www.brasco.com
Brass Baron	www.brassbaron.com
Braun, J.G. Co.	www.jgbraun.com
Brosamer's Bells	www.brosamersbells.com
Builder's Imports	www.buildersimports.com
C&J Metal Products	www.cjmetals.com
Canning Studios, John	www.canning-studios.com
Capitol Design	www.brickandivy.com/capdesign
Carlisle Restoration Lumber	www.wideplankflooring.com
Carvart Glass	www.carvart.com
Cast Designs & Supply, LLC	www.castdesignsupply.com
Cathedral Stone Products	www.jahnmortars.com
CertainTeed Roofing Products	www.certainteed.com
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns	www.columns.com
Charleston Lighting & Manufacturing	www.charlestonlighting.com
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.	www.thetinman.com
Chestnut Specialists	www.chestnutspec.com
Chiarini Marble & Stone	www.chiarini-marble.com
Chimney Pot Shoppe (MBE)	www.chimneypot.net
Circle Redmont	www.circleredmont.com
Claystone Architectural Ceramics	www.claystone.com
CLS Cintec	www.buildingweb.com/cintec
Colonialworks	www.worldlinkdistribution.com/colonial.htm
Color People	www.colorpeople.com
Conant Custom Brass	www.conantcustombrass.com
Conklin Metal Industries	www.metalshingle.com
Conrad Schmitt Studios	www.conradschmitt.com
ConServ Epoxies / Housecraft Assoc.	www.conservepoxy.com
Coppa Woodworking	www.coppawoodworking.com
Copper House	www.northwindnh.com/copper
CopperCraft	www.coppercraft.com
Copperworks of Don Miller	members.aol.com/gutterarts
Country Casual	www.countrycasual.com
Craftsmen Hardware Co.	www.craftsmenhardware.com
Crosswinds Gallery	www.crosswinds-gallery.com
Cumberland Woodcraft Co.	www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Custom Cascades	www.natlnet.com/waterfalls.htm
Custom Home Accessories	www.custom-mailboxes.com
Custom-Bilt Metals	www.custombiltmetals.com
Davitt Garden Design	www.gardenviews.com
DEC Architectural Composites	www.decassociates.com
Denninger Weather Vanes & Finials	www.denninger.com
Design Architecture Website	www.cornishproductions.com
Designer Doors	www.designerdoors.com
Designer Sign Systems	www.designersignsystem.ebb.net
Designs in Tile	www.designsintile.com
Diedrich Technologies	www.execpc.com/~diedtech
Dixie Cut Stone & Marble	www.dixiestone.com
DMS Studios	www.dms-studios.com
Dodge-Regupol	www.regupol.com
Doty & Sons Concrete Products	www.dotyconcrete.com
Duluth Timber Co.	www.duluthtimber.com
Dumond Chemicals - Peel Away	www.peelaway.com
DuMor	www.dumor.com
duoMatrix	www.smooth-on.com
Durastone	www.durastone.com
Dwight Studios	www.eddwight.com
Easy Leaf Products	www.easyleaf.com
Echeguren Slate	www.echeguren.com
Eder Flagpole Co.	www.ederflag.com
EGI Exhibitions	www.egiexhib.com
Environmental Features	www.wwnet.com/~efi
Eternit	www.eternitusa.com
Evergreen Slate Co.	www.evergreenslate.com
EverGreene Painting Studios	www.evergreene.com
Fairplay Stonecarvers	www.fairplaystonecarvers.com
Faubourg Lighting	www.faubourglighting.com
Faux Effects	www.fauxfx.com
Fiberglass Specialties	www.fsiweb.com
Figurative Art Studio	www.home.earthlink.net/~erikblome
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths	www.iceforge.com
Firenze Enterprises	www.rivesto-marmorino.com
Fischer Artworks	www.fischerartworks.com
Florentine Craftsmen	www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Follansbee Steel	www.folrfg.lbcorp.com
Forestry Suppliers	www.forestry-suppliers.com
Frank Miller Lumber Co.	www.frankmiller.com
GAF Materials Corp.	www.gaf.com
Gerald Siciliano, Sculptor	www.concentric.net/~gsstudio
Gerber Hinge Co.	www.gerber-hinge.com
Gilders' Studio	www.gilders.com
Gladding McBean	www.gladdingmcbean.com
Grabill Windows & Doors	www.grabillwindow.com
Good Time Stove Co.	www.goodtimestove.com
Goodwin International	www.goodwininternational.com
Grandview Aluminum Products	www.gapalum.com
H.T. Sales Company	www.htsalescompany.net
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.	www.haddonstone.com
Hahn's Woodworking Co.	www.hahnswoodworking.com
Hanover Lantern	www.hanoverlantern.com
HB&G	www.hbgcolumns.com
Heary Bros. Lightning Protection Co.	www.hearybros.com
Heather & Little, Ltd.	www.heatherandlittle.com
Hennessy House Wooden Flag Poles	www.woodenflagpoles.com
Herwig Lighting	www.herwig.com
Hilltop Slate	www.hilltopslate.com
Historical Arts & Casting	www.historicalarts.com
Hydrochemical Techniques	www.hydroclean.com
Information Refinery	www.inforefinery.com
J. Sussman	www.jsussmaninc.com
James Myers Co.	www.jamesmyersco.com
Jancik Arts International	www.jancikarts.com
JD's Glassworks	www.jdglass.com
Jefferson Mack Metal	www.mackmetal.com
JOS Quintek Corp.	www.jos-quintek.net
Ken Coat	www.kencoat.com
Kestrel Mfg.	www.diyshutters.com
Keystone Ridge Designs	www.keystoneridgedesigns.com
King Supply Co.	www.kingsupplyco.com
Kingsland Co. Shutters	www.kingsland-shutters.com
Koison	www.koison.com
Kremer Pigments	www.kremer-pigmente.de
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration	www.kronenbergersons.com
Landmark Studios	www.landmarkstudios.com
Larsen Products Corp.	www.larsenproducts.com
Leo Uhlfelder Co.	www.uhlfeldergoldleaf.com
LeQuire, Alan	www.mindspring.com/~lequire/
Lighting by Hammerworks	www.hammerworks.com
Limestone Concept	www.limestoneconcept.com
Liner Rolpanit	www.linrol.com
Loehr Lightning Protection	www.zip2.com/styleweekly/loehrlightning
Long Island Fountain Supply Co.	www.lifountain.com
Longleaf Lumber	www.longleaflumber.com
Lynch & Sons	www.klynchandsons.com
MacQueen Sculpture & Fine Arts	www.macqueenfineart.com
Mandish Research International	www.mandish.com
Marble Art	www.marbleart-bh.com
Marshall Gold Leaf Studios	www.marshallgold.com
Max Products Corp.	www.canamould.com/canamould
Max-Cast	www.kctc.net/max-cast
Mel Northey Co.	www.melnorthey.com
Michael Reilly Design	www.michaelreilly.com
Midland Engineering Co.	www.midlandengineering.com
Milestone	www.milestoneltd.com
Mintec Corp.	www.bamtex.com
Modern Art Foundry	www.modernartfoundry.com
Monarch Products Co.	www.monarchrad.com
Montage Imagers	www.montageimagers.com
Monumental Iron Works	www.mhfence.com
Moonlight Molds	www.moonlightmolds.com
Mortex Mfg. Co.	www.mortex.com
Munns Mfg.	www.roofdecor.com
Murdock	www.murdockfountains.com
Nanz Custom Hardware	www.nanz.com
Nawkaw Corp.	www.nawkaw.com
New Concept Louvers	www.newconceptlouvers.com
New West Furniture	www.newwest.com
Newport Fastener Co.	www.newportfastener.com
NIKO Contracting Co.	www.nikocontracting.com
Nixalite of America	www.nixalite.com
NOMMA	www.nomma.org/nomma/
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.	www.wchat.on.ca/commercial/nrts
Old World Stoneworks	www.oldworldstoneworks.com
Olde Century Colors	www.oldecenturycolors.com
Original Cast Lighting	www.theocl.com
Patina Magic & Copper Coatings	www.ssschemical.com
Peck Studios	www.fastcuts.com/peckstudios
Period Lighting Fixtures	www.periodlighting.com
Petersen Aluminum Corp.	www.pac-clad.com
Pioneer Millworks	www.pioneermillworks.com
Polich Art Works, L.L.C.	www.polich.com
Polymeric Systems	www.polymerics.com
Polytek Development Corp.	www.polytek.com
Preservation Products	www.preservationproducts.com
Preservation Trades Network	www.ptn.org
PRG	www.prginc.com
Profit Resources	www.donorbricks.com
Red Suspenders Timber Frames	www.redsuspenderstf.com
Reggio Register Co.	www.reggioregister.com
Reinke Shakes	www.reinkeshakes.com
Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co.	www.rejuvenation.com
Renaissance Roofing	www.claytileroof.com
Rheinzink Canada, Ltd.	www.rheinzink.com
Robinson Consumer Products	www.pots.com
Robinson Iron Corp.	www.robinson-iron.com
Rossato Giovani Vicenza Stone	www.vicenzastone.com
Rota Goldpowder — Rolf Tauber	www.goldpowder.com
Roy Electric Co.	www.westfieldnj.com/roy
Royal Corinthian	www.royalcorinthian.com
Safari Thatch & Bamboo	www.safarithatch.com
Sculpture Works	www.sculptorjohnston.com
Seibert & Rice	www.seibert-rice.com
Sentry Electric Corporation	www.sentrylighting.com
Sepp Leaf Products	www.seppleaf.com
Shibumi Trading	www.shibumitrading.com
Sierra Architectural Cast Stone	www.sierrastone.com
Smith-Cornell Impressions	www.smith-cornell.com
Smooth-On	www.smooth-on.com
Southwell Co.	www.southwellco.com
Specification Chemicals	www.spec-chem.com
Spectis Moulders	www.spectis.com
Steel Tile Co.	www.steeltile.com
Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd.	www.steptoewife.com
Stewart Iron Works Co.	www.stewartironworks.com
Stone Legends	www.stonelegends.com
Sun Valley Bronze	www.svbronze.com
Sur-Fin Chemical Corp.	www.instantweb.com/s/surfin
Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd.	www.tanglewoodliving.com
Teal Cedar Products	www.tealcedar.com
Tennessee Fabricating Co.	www.tnfab.com
Texas Metal Industries	www.txmetal.com
The Texston Company	www.texston.com
The Tile Man	www.thetileman.com
Third Coast Imports	www.thirdcoastimports.com
Tile Roofs	www.tileroofs.com
TileSearch	www.tilesearch.net
Timberlane Woodcrafters	www.timberlane-wood.com
Toronto Fabricating & Mfg. Co.	www.tfmc.com
Towne House Restorations	www.caststone.org/thr
Traditional Concrete Products	www.execpc.com/~tracon
Tropic Top/Symbold	www.thatchart.com
Tuck Langland, Sculptor	www.oit.iusb.edu/~hlangland
U.S. Heritage Group	www.usheritage.com
V. Michael Ashford Evergreen Studios	www.evergreenstudio.com
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.	www.vhr-roof-tile.com
Verdin Co.	www.verdin.com
Vermont Slate & Copper Services	www.vermontslateandcopper.com
Vermont Timber Works	www.vermonttimberworks.com
Victorian Lighting Works	www.vlworks.com
Vintage Wood Works	www.vintagewoodworks.com
Vixen Hill Gazebos	www.vixenhill.com
Warner Bros. Studios Facilities	www.wbsf.com
Water Structures Co.	www.star.net/business/water/
Wausau Tile	www.wausautile.com
Westmount Forest Products, Ltd.	www.westmountforest.bc.ca
White River Hardwoods-Woodworks	www.mouldings.com
Wilbur, Frederick - Woodcarver	www.esinet.net/ac/wood/fwilbur.htm
Woodstone Co.	www.woodstone.com
Woolen Mill Fan Co.	www.home.earthlink.net/~woolenmill
Worthington Group	www.architectural-details.com
Xen MetalWorx	www.xenmetal.com
Yankee Steeplejack Co.	www.yankeesteeplejack.com
Zack's Workshoppe	www.zacksworkshoppe.com
Zippy Grid	home.earthlink.net/~zippygrid/

➡Product information data sheets for an additional 148 suppliers can be found on the Traditional Building Website. Log onto **www.traditional-building.com** and click on "SUPPLIERS ON LINE."

Also, custom work and repairs. Free mini-catalog. **Ball & Ball**

1620. Decorative Door Hardware — Unique designs for European-style iron knockers, latches, etc. Free brochure. **Bouvet, Inc.**

2260. Period Hardware — Plumbing, cabinet & furniture mounts, lighting, etc. All metals and all periods. Free brochure. **Butler Hardware Co.**

83. Cedar Windows & Doors — Custom manufacturing of windows and doors in clear Western red cedar; many glazing options. **Cedar Windows & Doors By Bergerson**

379. Skylights & Glass Enclosures — Specialty glass products include window walls and skylights. Glass-bullet and cast-iron panel system, glass block, and glass pavers, also. **Circle Redmont, Inc.**

1292. Decorative Hardware — Wrought-iron and rustic hardware, such as door handles, kitchen and cabinet knobs. Also, weathervanes and Colonial home elements. **Colonialworks**

9600. Wood Screen Doors — Available in many styles and any size. Choices of woods includes pine, Douglas fir, oak, and mahogany, stained or painted. Free brochure. **Coppa Woodworking**

6980. Arts & Crafts-Style Hardware — Hand-hammered hardware; copper, bronze, and brass sash lifts; door knobs, handles, and more. Free brochure. **Craftsmen Hardware Co.**

432. Historic Hardware — Door, window, cabinet, transom, and specialty hardware in period styles including Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Colonial, and Art Deco. **Crown City Hardware**

109. Overhead Garage Doors — Carriage- and vintage-style garage doors with overhead door operators. Also, matching entry doors. **Designer Doors, Inc.**

551. Wood Doors & Windows — Manufacturer of custom wood doors and windows; projects include replacement sash at New York's Cooper Hewitt Museum. **Dixie Enterprises, Inc.**

Replacement Sash — Any size or layout: circle, oval, round-top, Gothic. Sash or complete window unit. Custom moldings, doors, and millwork to specs. Call: 570-788-1145. **Drums Sash & Door**

2540. Hardware — Locks, hinges, escutcheons, pulls, pendants, and even decorative nails. Free brochure. **Gerber Hinge Co.**

1910. Custom & Historic Reproduction Windows — Styles include Prairie and leaded-glass windows. Commercial and residential work. **Grabill Fine Wood Windows and Doors**

286. Hardware & Consulting — Distributors of door and window hardware with professional hardware consultants and specification writers on staff; also, commercial washroom specialties. **H.T. Sales**

6640. Traditional Garage Doors — Specialists in custom wood garage doors. Free brochure. **Hahn's Woodworking, Inc.**

3570. Custom Doors & Entryways — Circular moldings for interior or exterior applications. Also, historic restoration work. Free brochure. **Hendricks Woodworking**

4830. Custom Aluminum Windows — Specializes in new and replacement aluminum windows for churches; custom windows for stained and leaded glass. **J. Sussman, Inc.**

288. Art Glass Doors & Windows — Turnkey delivery of windows and doors with custom art glass for commercial and residential buildings. **JD's Glassworks**

488. Windows & Doors — Custom windows and doors; true divided-lite, mortise-and-tenon construction. Free brochure. **Joseph Millworks**

Custom-Forged Hardware — Full-service blacksmithing shop custom-produces hardware, fireplace tools, etc. Repair and restoration specialists. For catalog or details, call 828-667-8868. **Kayne & Son**

1930. Restoration & Repair — Wood and metal window repair, Main St. restoration services, condition assessment, and more. **Leeds Clark Restoration**

7600. Door & Window Hardware — Exclusive importer of a wide range of traditional house hardware; over 21,000 items available. Free brochure. **Maguire Iron**

9210. Custom Windows & Doors — Architectural millwork shop specializes in custom windows and doors for restoration and new construction. **Michael Reilly Design**

1265. Historic Restoration Windows — Custom windows and doors with AWI premium-grade construction. Replacement and storm and screen sash a specialty. **Midwest Architectural Wood Products**

1150. High-End Period Hardware — Manufacturers and suppliers of door hardware from 19th-c. European to Moderne and Deco styles. Free brochure. **Nanz Custom Hardware**

1240. Shutter Hardware — Specialist in shutter hinges, shutter dogs (holdbacks), shutter bolts, and shutter ring pulls. Free literature. **Peters & Son**

Traditional Window Hardware — High-end, high-quality window hardware, including pulleys and weights, is manufactured to precision specs. Call 802-257-4314. **Phelps Company/Architectural Specialties**

3590. Steel Casement Window Repair — For residential, commercial, and historic buildings. Free brochure. **Seekircher Steel Window Repair**

8870. Metal Windows — Large distributor of steel windows. Restoration and replication windows for historic landmarks, commercial, governmental, and residential buildings. **Skyline Windows**

136. Architectural Hardware — Bronze foundry specializes in door, window, and cabinet hardware; custom manufacturing available; in-house design and prototyping. **Sun Valley Bronze**

8330. Steel Windows & Doors — Offers casements, awnings, hoppers, and three types of doors. Free brochure. **Torrance Steel Window Co.**

9640. Wood Doors & Windows — Full range of millwork services from authentic restoration to custom design & production. Skilled at recreating historic windows and doors. Free flyer. **Wood Window Workshop**

8430. Specialty Wood Windows — Palladians, straight, and fan transoms. Single-, double-, or triple-glazed, thin muntins. Also, solid-wood doors with insulating core. Free brochure. **Woodstone Co.**

414. Storefront Window Grid System — "Zippy Grid" window system replicates the look of wood or steel windows for storefronts. **Zippy Grid**

DIV. 9 FINISH MATERIALS

8920. Tin Ceilings — 26 Victorian and Art Deco tin-ceiling patterns. 2x8-, 2x4-, and 2x2-ft. panels for nail-up or lay-in. 13 cornices; pre-cut miters. 2x2-ft. center medallions. Free literature. **A.A. Abbingdon**

Hand-Molded Tile — Maker of ceramic and terra-cotta tile. **Architerra Northwest**

895. Ornamental Plaster — Full line of ornamental plasterwork and FRG molding, in media which include stucco, EIPS, Venetian, marmarino, tinted, and flat plaster. **Artisan Group**

8710. Architectural-Sculpture Studio — Specialists in ornament in cast stone, plaster, and other materials for interior and exterior restoration work. **Artistic Architecture Corp.**

825. Ornamental Plaster — Work on theaters, religious buildings, commercial and high-end residential spaces; moldmaking services. **Boro Plastering Corp.**

Victorian Roomset Wallpaper — Vast array of borders, fills, and patterns. Catalog shows 10 roomsets including Neo-Grec, Arts & Crafts, Morris, Aesthetic Movement. Catalog $10; call (707) 746-1900. **Bradbury & Bradbury**

5100. Decorative Painting — Headed by a European-trained master painter, this studio does major projects all across the country. Restoration a specialty, but also executes new commissions. Free brochure. **John Canning & Co., Ltd.**

5580. Custom Wood Flooring — Paneling and flooring in species including white pine, red oak, heart pine, Southern yellow pine, and cherry. Free brochure. **Carlisle Restoration Lumber**

451. Reinforced-Plaster Elements — Moldings, medallions, mantels, niches, and domes in reinforced plaster; also, custom restorations. **Cast Designs & Supply**

190. Tin Ceilings — 18 patterns of tin ceilings for Victorian homes and commercial interiors. Designs from Victorian to Art Deco. Several exclusive patterns; cornices in 4-ft. lengths. Free brochure. **Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.**

8780. Antique Wood Flooring — Original antique and remilled flooring from antique recycled lumber, in chestnut, oak, white pine, yellow pine, and sugar pine. **Chestnut Specialists**

1275. "Aged Enhanced" Floors — Wood flooring with an antique patina. Free brochure. **Christopher D. Hess, Inc.**

7940. Terra Cotta — Manufacturer of architectural terra-cotta ceramics for mantels, paving, and flooring. **Claystone Architectural Ceramics**

8040. Decorative Commercial Interiors — Restoration and custom work for theaters, religious buildings, etc. Painting, plasterwork, glass work. Free brochure. **Conrad Schmitt Studios**

250. Historic Tiles — For fireplaces, kitchens, or bath: coordinated borders and patterns in any size. Victorian, Neoclassic, De Morgan, Art Nouveau, Arts & Crafts, and more. Period pavers. Colorful catalog. **Designs In Tile**

3420. Cork Flooring — Three shades of natural-cork floor tiles are suitable for commercial or residential use and enhance the natural Arts & Crafts interior. **Dodge-Regupol, Inc.**

112. Resawn Planks & Beams — Flooring, paneling, and custom millwork from recycled timbers, shipped nationwide. **Duluth Timber Co.**

1980. Gold-Leaf Products — Genuine and imitation gold-leaf materials for interior and exterior uses. Free brochure. **Easy Leaf Products**

1364. Decorative Painting — Commercial projects have included theaters, historic interiors. Murals, ornamental painting, and trompe l'oeil. Free brochure. **Evan Wilson Decorative Painting**

2460. Historic Painting — Major studio with extensive restoration and original design experience. Services range from research and analysis to trompe l'oeil, graining, and gilding. Free literature. **EverGreene Painting Studios**

4690. Faux-Finishing Products — Manufacturer/supplier of water-based decorative and faux products. Also offers classes. Free brochure. **Faux Effects**

1363. Italian Plaster — Source of Rivesto-Marmorino, a genuine marble product that can be applied like plaster. Also, Venetian-plaster products and workshops. **Firenze Enterprises**

1960. Plaster Ornament — Hundreds of ornaments in fiber-reinforced plaster from Turn-of-the-Century molds. Also, custom duplication of ornament from your sample. Free flyer. **Fischer & Jirouch Co.**

4900. Flexible Molding — Also, rigid moldings, spot decorations, and simulated wood carvings for furniture, etc. Custom reproductions in polymers & polyesters available. Free brochure. **Flex Moulding, Inc.**

8980. Gilded Domes — Exterior and interior gilding and copper-patination projects nationally and overseas. Also, steeplejack services. Free brochure. **Gilders' Studio, Inc.**

9140. Parquet Floors — Classic hardwood parquet borders and full-room patterns are exact reproductions of floors found in homes built from 1880 to 1920. Free brochure. **Historic Floors of Oshkosh**

9510. Interior Finish Work — Faux finishing, decorative plasterwork, decorative painting, and all aspects of historic interior work, as well as custom contemporary work. Free brochure. **Intl. Fine Art Conservation Studio**

4910. Historic Pigments — Recreate the exact look of historic finishes through the use of authentic earth pigments and colors. **Kremer Pigments**

1328. Metal Coatings & Patinas — Coatings for any material; production or commercial applications. **Landmark Metal Coatings**

5000. Modeling, Moldmaking & Casting — Custom replication of terra cotta, stone, and plaster. Dutchman repairs. Field molds taken. **Landmark Studios**

226. Bonding Agents — Surface-applied bonding agents for exterior and interior uses; acrylic admixture to modify portland cement, mortar, and plaster. **Larsen Products Corp.**

810. Interior & Exterior Gold Leaf — Gold leaf for interior and exterior gilding. Also, silver leaf, gold size, tools, and imitation gold leaf. Free brochure. **Leo Uhlfelder Co.**

703. Exterior Elements — Cornices, balustrades, columns, capitals, brackets, and more in polymers and cast stone. **Manor Style, Inc.**

6230. Gold Leaf & Sculpture Conservation — Gold leaf on domes, cupolas, monuments. Restoration and conservation of monuments and monumental sculpture. **Marshall Gold Leaf Studios**

55. Bamboo Flooring & Veneer — "Bamtex" flooring features interesting natural blond patterns, durability, and the hardness of hard maple. Product can be used for fine cabinetry, too. **Mintec Corp.**

1362. Historic Paint Colors — Oil and acrylic paints from 18th- and 19th-century color palettes, for interior and exterior surfaces, furniture, and decorative applications. **Olde Century Colors**

3150. Copper Coatings & Patinas — Four finish colors, including verdigris green, can be applied to copper or any metal, and to any interior or exterior material. Free brochure. **Patina Finishes & Copper Coats**

1258. Patinating Chemicals — Patinas and antiquing solutions for the coloring of metals such as copper, brass, bronze, steel, and iron. **Patina Magic**

6360. Moldmaking & Casting Materials — Rubbers for flexible molds — brush-on or pourable. Fast durable molds for plaster, cements, and resins. Variety of casting resins. **Polytek Development Corp.**

2708. Window Boxes — Traditionally- styled, handcrafted window boxes and planters. Custom work available. **Robert Daniels Woodcraft**

2880. Gold-Leaf Supplies — Gold leaf in booklets or rolls, oil sizes, Kolner burnishing clays for water gilding, imitation gold & aluminum leaves & rolls. Free brochure. **Sepp Leaf Products**

650. Architectural Molding Materials — Molding compounds can be used on-site, and are readily pourable or brushable for painting onto vertical surfaces. Free brochure. **Smooth-On**

1530. Plaster Wall Repair — System combines a saturant with a fiberglass fabric that can then be painted. Free brochure. **Specification Chemicals**

5620. Patinas & Chemicals — Chemicals for the coloring of metals. Large selection of colors available. Free literature. **Sur-Fin Chemicals**

2490. Gilding Materials — 100-year-old company specializes in gold and silver leaf; used in historic restoration and decoration. Available in surface, glass, patent, and roll gold forms. Free brochure. **Swift & Sons**

2790. Custom Ceramics — for historic restoration, hearths, church work, and more. Relief tiles, mosaics, murals, and one-of-a-kind designs. Free brochure. **Terra Designs**

922. Venetian Plaster — Architectural surfaces and surfacing processes. Also, workshops on these techniques, including Venetian plaster. **The TexSton Company**

2722. Carved Marble — Columns, urns, and sculpture in carved marble. Free brochure. **Vallar's Tile & Marble**

520. Sheetmetal Ceilings & Ornament — Richly ornamented metal ceilings, from original Turn-of-the-Century dies. Also, exterior cornices and hundreds of sheetmetal ornaments. Free catalog. **W.F. Norman**

399. Metal Leaf Products — Gold leaf, silver leaf, aluminum leaf, and other gilding products and supplies; from Germany, Italy, and the U.S. **W.H. Coe, Inc.**

DIV. 10 SPECIALTIES

40. Custom Redwood Cupolas — Cupolas as well as redwood finials; stock weathervanes in historic designs. Free brochure. **Accent Millworks**

790. Wood & Metal — Complete selection of cupolas from painted white pine, redwood, red cedar, or metal with pagoda, bell, or hip roofs. **Allen Cupolas**

8190. Bird Control Products — Nationwide network of bird control experts and certified contractors. Free brochure. **Bird Barrier America**

1352. Bird Repellents — A complete line of bird-control products, including Adios Bird Repellent, a clear, sticky gel that is non-toxic to birds and people. **Bird-B-Gone**

3230. Bird and Pest Repellants — Non-toxic chemical roost-inhibitors, visual and sound pest-inhibitors, barriers, and more. **Bird-X Inc.**

2719. Birdproofing Systems — Firm designs and installs PermaNET and Springuard Anti-Roosting Systems, which blend in with a building's features. **BirdMaster, Inc.**

7130. New & Old Bells — Cast-bronze bells are bought and sold by the country's largest dealer of pre-owned bells for churches, towers, etc. Free brochure. **Brosamer's Bells**

2730. "The Steeple People" — Custom fabricators of products including cupolas, domes, balustrades, steeples, and clocks. **Campbellsville Industries**

866. Signage & Plaques — Company supplies sandblasted signs, cast-bronze plaques, and big signs for developments. **Capitol Design**

1360. Copper Mailboxes — Timeless designs can be wall mounted; two types of poles available with torch-cut numbers. Free brochure. **Chaenomeles, Inc.**

850. Hand-Carved Fireplaces — Also, moldings, columns, fountains, and other architectural elements. **Chiarini Marble & Stone**

107. Weathervanes, Cupolas, & Finials — Extensive catalog with a large selection of weathervanes and roof ornament; custom design and crafting available. **Crosswinds Gallery**

527. Exterior Accessories — Source of custom accessories such as mailboxes; weathervanes in copper or aluminum; address plaques in aluminum, bronze, or porcelain. Free literature. **Custom Home Accessories**

9100. Carved Stone — Skilled carvers and sculptors create statuary, ornament, mantels, entrances, and architectural moldings. Reproductions in marble, limestone, or bronze. Free brochure. **DMS Studios**

7300. Weathervanes & Finials — Large selection of antique-inspired weathervanes, finials, and caps. Standard designs or custom work. Free brochure. **Denninger Weather Vanes**

511. Signage Projects — Architectural identity consultant; from design to installation; projects have included casinos, hospitals, and schools. **Designer Sign Systems**

4290. Flagpoles, Weathervanes & Cupolas — More than 50 stock weathervanes, with custom designs available. Free brochure. **Eder Flagpole Company**

5690. Carved-Wood Furniture & Mantels — Handcrafted custom and stock mantels in hardwoods and custom-cast stone. Furniture, including mirrors, tables, chairs, and architectural elements. **Edmon's Unique Furniture & Stone Gallery**

7310. Fiberglass Church Products — Line of fiberglass church products includes steeples, baptistries, light wall crosses, krinkglas windows, and baptistry heaters. Free catalog. **Fiberglass Specialties**

1720. Weathervanes & Roof Elements — Offers unique hand-crafted weathervanes, roof spires, lightning rods, and more. Free brochure. **Fischer Artworks**

1342. Bird Control — Outdoor equipment for landscape maintenance; full line of bird-control products. **Forestry Suppliers**

5530. Plaques & Signs — Foundry has cast-aluminum and cast-bronze plaques, National Register plaques, and custom tablets. **Healy Brothers Foundry**

1180. Wooden Flagpoles — Handmade wooden flagpoles with classic square-to-octagon-to-tapered round design. Select Douglas Fir, turned on custom lathe with a white gloss finish. Free brochure. **Hennessy House Wooden Poles**

9160. Historical Markers & Custom Casting — Foundry casts plaques in bronze, brass, aluminum, and nickel. Six styles of National Register markers. Custom casting; free brochure. **La Haye Bronze Architectural**

8730. Historic Markers & Castings — Many patterns and styles to choose from in cast aluminum and cast bronze. Also, custom ornamental castings. Free literature. **Lake Shore Industries**

5390. Architectural Mantels — French tradition, from Gothic to contemporary. Products include fountains, columns, moldings, benches, etc. Free brochure. **Limestone Concept**

1367. Carillons — Tower clocks and carillons, chimes, bells, and more. Free brochure. **Maas-Rowe Carillons, Inc.**

53. Mailboxes & Exterior Lighting — Large selection of cast-aluminum mailboxes, mailbox posts, lanterns, street lighting, and light posts. Free brochure. **Mel Northey Company**

1356. Steeples — Pinnacles, spires, towers, and cupolas; wide variety of styles and designs. Free brochure. **Munns Manufacturing**

1264. Cupolas, Vents, Louvers — Stock or custom cupolas and vents. Finials, spires, and weathervanes in many shapes and sizes. **New Concept Louvers**

370. Pigeon Control — Get rid of bird pests with inconspicuous stainless-steel needles that eliminate roosts — without harming the building. Humane and practical. Free flyer. **Nixalite**

282. Cast-Stone Mantels — New line of fireplace mantels; technical assistance for installations. **Old World Stoneworks**

2734. Gilding Materials — Suppliers of a new gilding process for wood, stone, and a range of other materials. **Rota Goldpowder**

460. Historic Markers — Historic markers in sand-cast bronze or aluminum. Also, anodized-aluminum markers with image permanently embedded in bronze or pewter finish. Custom work. Free catalog. **Smith-Cornell**

882. Cast-Metal Plaques — Manufacturer of cast-bronze and -aluminum plaques, historical markers, nameplates, numberplates, more. **Southwell Co.**

9067. Cast-Stone Mantels — That look and feel like cut limestone. Free brochure. **Stone Magic Mfg.**

1337. Metalwork & Stone Plaques — Specializes in the restoration of statuary, bronzes, and antiques. Also, custom stone engraving, signage, and garden elements. **Written in Stone**

629. Custom Cupolas — High-end cupolas, pagodas, turrets, and other decorative elements. Free brochure. **Zack's Workshoppe**

1027. Choir Chairs — Church furnishings, including a cathedral/choir chair with rush seats. **R. Geissler, Inc.**

DIV. 12 ART / FURNISHINGS

1076. Figurative Sculpture — Representational sculpture, specializing in the human form. **Archer Design**

902. Murals — Venetian mosaics, murals, and artworks. Also, interior-lighting design services. **Architectural Features**

2706. Stone Carving — Sculptor carves gargoyles, fountains, fireplaces, and other architectural ornament. See www.stonecarver.com for examples of work. **Walter S. Arnold, Sculptor**

2705. Foundry Work — Metal casting and cast bronze sculpture is done in this foundry. Free brochure. **Art Casting of Illinois**

1009. Carved Architectural Elements — Can replicate carving and sculpture, garden elements in any material and size. Free brochure. **B&H Art in Architecture, Ltd.**

2580. Stained Glass — Designs, fabricates, and installs stained-glass windows. Also offers repair, insurance appraisals, consultation, and protective covering. Free brochure. **Burnham & LaRoche Associates**

688. Full-Service Glass Fabricator — Full-service art-glass fabricator. Carved, fused, stained, etched, and painted glass for a range of projects. **Carvart Glass, Inc.**

262. Carved Stone — Skilled carvers and sculptors create statuary, ornament, mantels, entrances, and architectural moldings. Reproductions in marble, limestone, or bronze. Free brochure. **DMS Studios**

903. Muralist — Artist Dianne Warner specializes in murals, painted floors, inlaid floors, glazing, and gilding. **Dianne Warner Studio**

1365. Sculpture — Ed Dwight has created over 65 large-scale sculpture installations throughout the U.S. **Dwight Studios**

478. Bronze Sculpture — Figurative bronze sculpture, from large public art projects to small busts. **Figurative Art Studio**

6390. Restoration — Studio specializes in conservation and restoration of architectural elements, sculpture, and fine art. Custom moldings. Free brochure. **Freedman Studios**

185. Bronze Sculptor — Public and private commissions; monuments, garden sculpture, bas reliefs, architectural elements, and fountains. **Gareth Curtiss, Sculptor**

187. Bronze & Stone Sculpture — Cast and carved sculpture in cast bronze, cast aluminum, carved limestone, marble, granite, and more; sculptor works in the classical tradition. **Gerald Siciliano**

4770. Murals & Trompe L'Oeil — On site or on canvas; also, consultation, design. Wide range of clients. **Grand Illusion**

3800. Sculpture Supplies — Mold-making materials, tools, etc. Free brochure. **JA Sculpture & Casting Supplies**

264. Stained Glass Windows & Domes — Stained glass patterning, fabrication, shipping, and installation; dome capabilities include compound-curved, faceted flat-panel, and barrel vault designs. **Jancik Arts International**

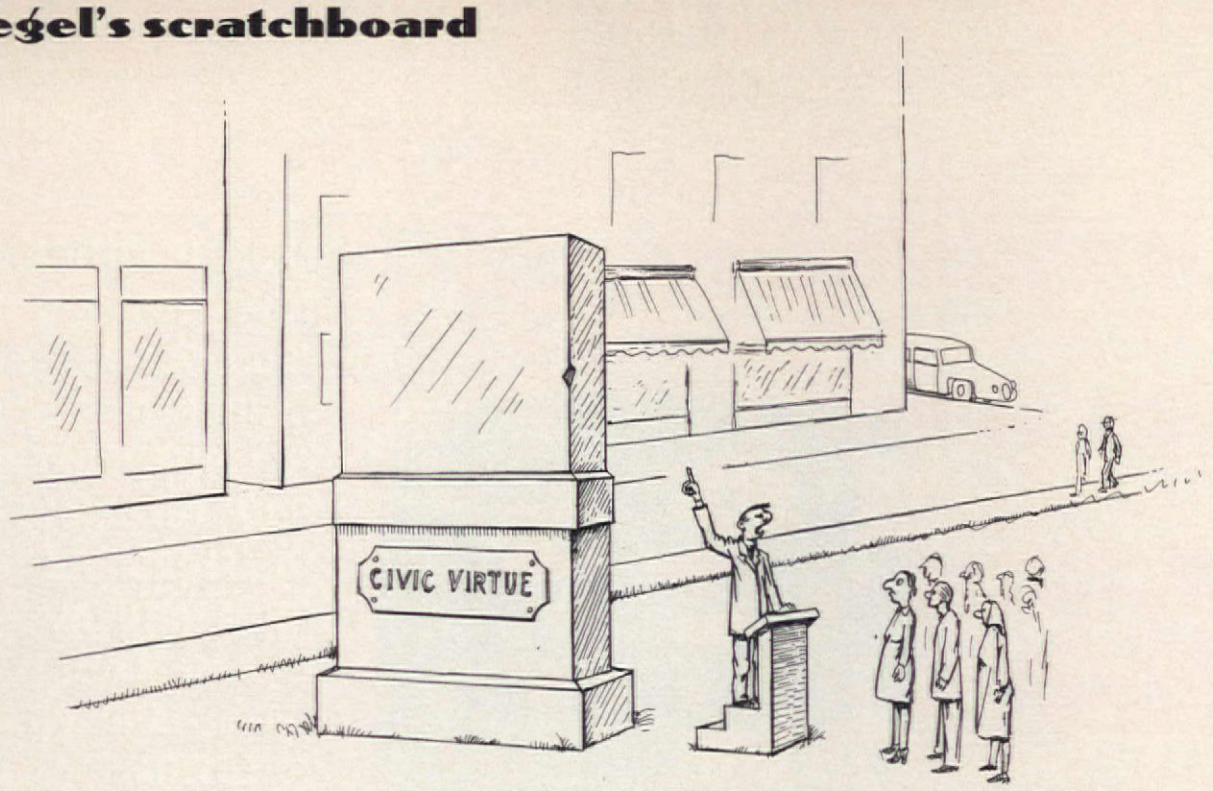
126. Foundry Work — Ceramic-shell casting, sand-casting, and fabrication of elements including fountains, sculpture, architectural elements. **Joel Meisner & Co.**

764. Bronze Garden Figures — Allegorical figures in bronze; also, commissioned works, including portrait busts and monuments. **Tuck Langland**

5230. Sculptor — Figurative sculptor and portrait artist whose themes have included classical and Renaissance work, and monumental works. **LeQuire, Alan**

1034. Ornament & Sculpture — Firm designs interior and exterior artwork in metal, wood, and a variety of other materials. **LepoWorks, Inc.**

siegel's scratchboard



"The Artist, while creating his interpretation of 'Civic Virtue,' has also brilliantly demonstrated honest use of the marble material."

715. Garden Sculpture & Fountains — Sculpture studio incorporates figurative work into benches and water features. Free brochure. **MacQueen Sculpture**

1810. Sculpture Foundry — Investment and sand casting, mold-making, retouching, finishing, mounting, reproductions, restoration, and maintenance services. Free brochure. **Modern Art Foundry**

1383. Sculpture Arts — Architectural and sculptural elements in a wide variety of materials; restaurants, themed environments, and public spaces. **Montage Imagers**

726. Western Style — Casework and furnishings in the Western style for high-end residential, commercial, and contract furnishing markets. **New West Furniture**

208. Interior & Exterior Murals — Studio can create and install large-scale murals and trompe l'oeil in exterior and interior settings; exterior murals use Keim paints. **G. Byron Peck Studios**

847. Faux Finishes & Murals — From 19th-century faux finishes to contemporary murals, European artisan creates painted finishes and murals worldwide. **Peinture Decorative**

296. Glass Etching — Deep carving and glass etching using sandblasting techniques; for entryways, firescreens, bathrooms, and more. **Pierose Productions**

1368. Sculpture — Fine art sculpture casting, with facilities in New York City and upstate. Special "QuikCast" method. **Polich Art Works**

Customized Bronze Sculpture Installations — Coordinates sales and exhibitions of lifesize bronze sculpture. Call 202-362-9310. **Sculpture Placement, Ltd.**

763. Bronze Sculpture — Figurative bronze sculpture; commissioned work, also. Free flyers. **Sculpture Works**

1351. Sculpture Studio — Studio creates sculpture in clay and plaster. **Sculpturesque**

2733. Monumental Artworks — Public monuments and sculpture; site specific artwork. **Skylight Studios, Inc.**

DIV. 15 PLUMBING

817. Original & Repro Bath Fixtures — Clawfoot tubs, sinks, faucets, pull-chain toilets, and more. **Affordable Antique Bath & More**

1725. Victorian Bathroom Fixtures — Antique and reproduction clawfoot tubs, high-tank toilets, pedestal sinks, and brass fixtures. Free catalog. **Bathroom Machineries**

5860. Victorian Hardware — Turn-of-the-Century door hardware and brass bathroom fixtures and accessories. Free catalog. **Bathroom Machineries**

2430. Period Plumbing Fixtures — Reproduction pedestal basins, kitchen and bath faucets, and more. Free brochure. **Baths From The Past**

3760. Hardware & Bath Accessories — Tubs, toilets, bidets, faucets, and other reproduction period hardware and plumbing accessories. Free brochure. **Kolson, Inc.**

DIV. 16 LIGHTING

60. Reproduction Lighting — Hand-crafted 18th- and 19th-century lighting fixtures: chandeliers, sconces, and table lamps — all of solid brass. Free catalog. **Authentic Designs**

7660. Historic Lighting — Vast selection of highest quality lighting reproductions, from 18th through early-20th century: residential, commercial, and institutional. Standard and custom designs. Free catalog. **Ball & Ball**

86. Copper & Brass Lanterns — "Lights of Charleston" lanterns, exterior and interior, stock and custom work. **Charleston Lanterns**

772. Gas Lighting — Handmade gas and electric lanterns in historical styles. Free brochure. **Charleston Lighting & Mfg., Inc.**

Lighting & Weathervanes — Lighting for interior & exterior, including sconces in Leadtex for the tin look in old designs. Copper weathervanes and cupolas also available. Call 800-281-9798. **Copper House**

424. Electric & Gas Lighting — Elegant historically-styled lighting for interiors and exteriors. Original designs and historic reproductions. **Faubourg Lighting**

9130. Lighting Fixtures & Accessories — Manufacturer of cast light fixtures, posts, bollards, street furniture, antique fence posts, and street clocks. Custom sand casting. Free brochure. **Herwig Lighting**

1210. Custom Casting & Lighting — Custom-cast architectural ornament in iron, aluminum, and bronze. Works from your specs or will create designs for your approval. Free brochure. **Historical Arts & Casting**

5090. Reproduction Lighting — Colonial reproduction light fixtures in copper, brass, tin, and iron. Post lanterns, wall lanterns, chandeliers, and candlestands. Custom work. Free brochure. **Lighting by Hammerworks**

9730. Lightning Protection Design & Consulting — Installation, design, and consulting, including historic-preservation work. Free brochure. **Loehr Lightning Protection**

5380. Historic Lighting — Interior and exterior lighting in solid brass and bronze, in all traditional styles. Free brochure. **New York Gas Lighting Co.**

800. Lanterns & Sconces — Large selection of Early American lanterns, sconces, and chandeliers for indoor and outdoor use. Constructed from solid copper and brass. Catalog free to professionals. **Newstamp Lighting**

4360. Authentic Reproduction Lighting — Art Deco and other Turn-of-the-Century lighting fixtures cast directly from original fixtures. Also, antique fixtures. **Original Cast Lighting**

7530. Traditional Lighting — Brass fixtures handcrafted in classical and Arts & Crafts styles. Free brochure. **Palmer Hargrave Lamps**

2726. Replica Gaslights — Natural gas and HID-electric lanterns. Catalog available to the trade. **Pennsylvania Globe & Gaslight Co.**

301. Lighting In 17th- To 19th-C. Designs — Handmade chandeliers, sconces, and lanterns in styles from the 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries. **Period Lighting Fixtures, Inc.**

7630. Victorian & Craftsman Lighting — Reproduction chandeliers & sconces appropriate for residential, commercial, or government interiors. Historically accurate; solid brass or cast iron. Free brochure. **Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture**

430. Vintage Lighting — Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century chandeliers and sconces: Gas, oil, and electric. Antique and reproduction fixtures; replacement parts and glass shades. Free catalog. **Roy Electric**

6190. Period Lighting — Authentic handcrafted brass reproduction ceiling fixtures, sconces, and lamps. Gas, electric, and combination fixtures from 1880 to 1930. Custom work. Free catalog. **St. Louis Antique Lighting Co.**

6740. Vintage Lighting Designs — Using modern technology. Cast aluminum fixtures and ornamental poles for streets, parks, and other public places. Free brochure. **Sternberg Vintage Lighting**

2731. Exterior Lighting — Hand-crafted solid brass and/or copper lighting fixtures in various styles, sizes, and finishes. Custom work available. **Technolite**

5030. Arts & Crafts Fixtures — Custom-designed sconces, lamps, and chandeliers in hammered copper and mica. Residential and commercial. Free brochure. **V. Michael Ashford Evergreen Studios**

3730. Victorian Lighting Fixtures — Authentic reproduction Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century electric and gas chandeliers and wall brackets. Variety of glass shades. Catalog free. **Victorian Lighting Works**

316. Belt-Driven Ceiling Fans — Hand-cast ceiling fan designs with wooden blades; designs include a belt-driven model and classic two-blade design. **Woolen Mill Fan Co.**

DIV. 17 ARCH. ANTIQUES

718. Architectural Antiques — Gates, fencing, fountains, urns, statuary, and more. **Aardvark Antiques**

2736. English Architectural Antiques — 5-floor mill complex is filled with English mantels, paneling, art glass, fireplaces, doors, lighting, and garden ornament. **Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques**

440. Vintage Vermont Barn Frames — Suited for dwellings, additions, studios. Also, roofboards, siding, and flooring. **The Barn People, Inc.**

3950. Antique Building Materials — Old floor boards, barn boards, antique glass, hardware, doors, and hand-hewn logs. Boards 4 to 16 in. Old log houses. Free brochure. **Sylvan Brandt**

3180. Farmhouses, Barns & Carriage Houses — Company has a supply of dismantled antique timber-frame buildings. Structural restoration and frame altering with traditional joinery. **Brandy Hollow Restorations**

7480. Wide-Board Antique Flooring — Flooring, barnwood, and beams. Also, furniture made from 19th-century barnwood. Free brochure. **Country Road Associates, Ltd.**

4310. Antique Hardware — Supplies original curtain tiebacks, door knockers, door hardware, furniture hardware, and twist bells. Free brochure. **Eugenia's Antique Hardware**

447. Restored Antique Appliances — Cookstoves, parlor stoves, and gas ranges. Also, restoration and conversion of appliances. **Good Time Stove Co.**

272. Antique Heart Pine — Flooring and custom milling in heart pine; wide-plank and random-width boards. **Longleaf Lumber**

6370. Heart Pine & Douglas Fir — Salvaged timbers in heart pine and Douglas fir, for trim, timbers, and board stock. **Pioneer Millworks** ■

CANTERBURY INTERNATIONAL

- FROM TRADITIONAL TO HI-TECH
- FROM OLD-FASHIONED TO CONTEMPORARY
- FROM LUXURIOUS TO AFFORDABLE
- FROM NATURAL TO MAN-MADE
- FROM STANDARD TO CUSTOM
- FROM MONOCHROME TO COLOR
- FROM RELAXING TO PROVOKING—

CANTERBURY INTERNATIONAL HAS BEEN YOUR SOURCE OF SITE FURNISHING FOR OVER 40 YEARS!



CANTERBURY
INTERNATIONAL
5632 W. Washington Blvd.
Los Angeles CA 90016
800-935-7111
323-936-7111
323-936-7115 Fax

CANTERBURY INTERNATIONAL
A DIVISION OF CANTERBURY DESIGNS, INC.

WRITE IN NO. 1750



Stroll into it...



Dash through it...







Glide down it...





But please don't feed the ornamental metal.

As builders and architects continue their search for originality, beauty and timelessness in their designs, only one material satisfies their demands — Ornamental Metal. For uncommon durability, design flexibility and enduring appeal, Ornamental Metal outperforms other materials in its class and creates value in a property which is as boundless as the imagination.



ornamental metal

The Ornamental Metal Institute of New York • 211 East 43rd Street • New York, NY 10017 • 212-697-5554

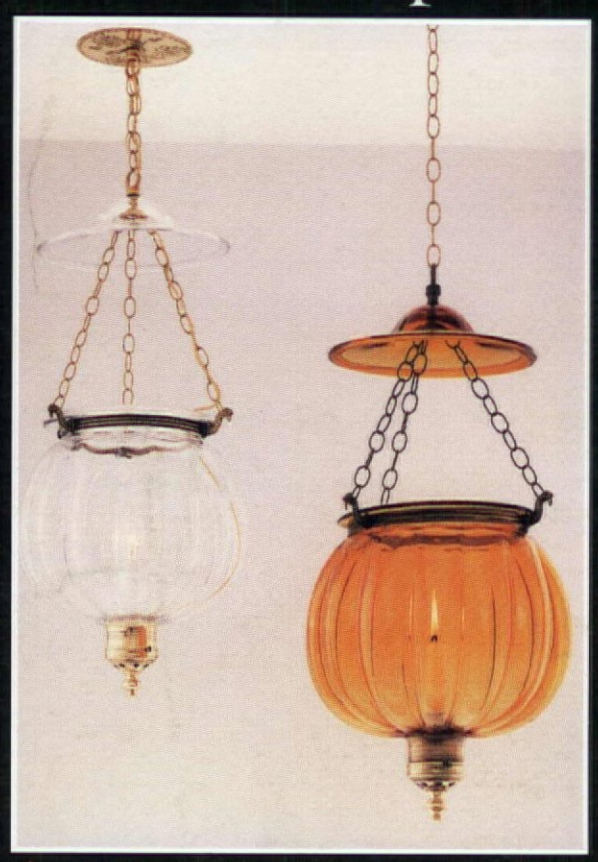
WRITE IN NO. 5430

Historic Lighting

Hand Crafted Authentic Reproduction Lighting



▲ 1005W 10-1/2 x 24 Satin nickel half round wall sconce. Other finishes available.



▲ W152 "Pumpkin" lantern, amber or clear glass; also available electrified.



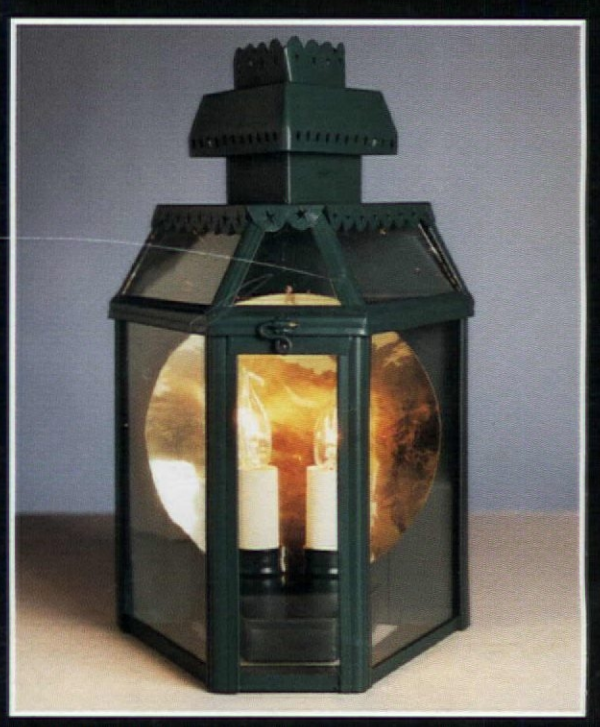
▲ W429-003 11 x 25 copper or brass hanging lantern.



▲ W425-000 14 x 9 brass hanging lantern.



▲ W141-ES5 22 x 17 brass chandelier with shades.



▲ W425-002 8 x 12-1/2 painted copper wall sconce. Other materials and finishes available.



▲ 1031 12 x 30 Forged Iron pendant. Other sizes available.

The craftsmen at Ball and Ball have produced Historically accurate lighting for many important restoration projects, from Independence Hall to Capitol Hill. Our extensive library of fixture design drawings allows us to recreate historical lighting to exacting detail. Working in brass, bronze, copper, tin, or hand forged iron from your original fixtures or from custom designs, we produce lighting that is definitely not ordinary. We also offer restoration, refinishing and rewiring services for your "tired" lighting.

BALL AND BALL
HARDWARE REPRODUCTIONS

463 W. Lincoln Highway, Exton, PA 19341
Phone: 610-363-7330
Fax: 610-363-7639
Orders: 1-800-257-3711
Visit our website at www.ballandball-us.com



▲ 1021 11 x 34 Forged Iron pendant. Other sizes available.

WRITE IN NO. 2930 FOR HARDWARE & NO. 7660 FOR LIGHTING